

## UNITARY PLAN UPDATE REQUEST MEMORANDUM

**TO** Celia Davison, Manager Central South Planning, Planning and Resource Consents - Planning and Governance

**FROM** Joy LaNauze, Senior Policy Planner, Central South, Planning and Resource Consents - Planning and Governance, Plans and Places

**DATE** 21 January 2025

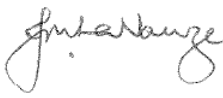



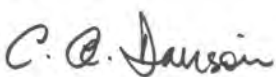
**SUBJECT** **Plan Modification to the Auckland Unitary Plan (AUP) Operative in part (15 November 2016)**



This memorandum requests an update to Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in part

<b>Reason for update – to make Plan Change 88 (Beachlands South) operative</b>	
<b>Chapter</b>	I Precincts E – Auckland-Wide (E38 Subdivision – Urban)
<b>Section</b>	I458 Beachlands South Precinct (new) E38 Subdivision – Urban I441 Whitford Precinct
<b>Designation only</b>	
<b>Designation #</b>	N/A
<b>Locations:</b>	N/A
<b>Lapse Date</b>	N/A
<b>Purpose</b>	N/A
<b>Changes to text (shown in underline and strikethrough)</b>	<p>I458 Beachlands South Precinct - provisions for a new precinct added</p> <p>E38 Subdivision – Urban: addition of row to Table E38.8.2.4.1 Subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control</p> <p>I441 Whitford Precinct – I441.1 Precinct Description - change to description of size of land in precinct</p> <p>Refer to Attachments A, B, C, D, E.</p>
<b>Changes to diagrams</b>	<p>I458 Beachlands South Precinct provisions include the addition of these diagrams: Precinct Plan 1- Additional Controls Precinct Plan 2 – Natural Features Precinct Plan 3 – Structuring Elements Precinct Plan 4 – Cultural Landscape Precinct Plan 5 – Movement Network Precinct Plan 6 – Transport Staging and Upgrades Precinct plan 7 – Earthworks Catchments</p> <p>I458 Beachlands South Precinct provisions include the addition of a diagram in Appendix 2 - Beachlands South Precinct Road and Intersection Upgrade Concept Plans</p> <p>I441 Whitford Precinct provisions require the amendment of these diagrams: Whitford Precinct plan 1 Whitford Precinct plan 2- vegetation management</p>

	<p>Whitford Precinct plan 3- coastal and scenic amenity Whitford Precinct plan 4 – location of road corridor Precinct Plan 1- Additional Controls</p> <p>Refer to Attachments A, B, C, D, E.</p>
<b>Changes to spatial data</b>	<p>Yes – see zoning map Yes – see map showing Whitford sub-precinct B overlapping Beachlands South Precinct Yes – Stormwater Management Area Flow 1 (SMAF 1) Control Yes – Subdivision Variation Control, Beachlands South</p> <p>Refer to <b>Attachment F</b>.</p>
<b>Attachments</b>	<p><b>Attachment A</b> – PC88 Decision reissued 23 April 2024 <b>Attachment B</b> – [2024] NZEnvC 307 Consent Determination Appellants: Auckland Transport, Auckland Council, Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association Respondent; Auckland Council Applicant: Beachlands South Limited Partnership <b>Attachment C</b>– Clause 16 memo, 17 January 2025 <b>Attachment D</b> – Updated text to AUP(OIP) (Strikethrough/Underline) <b>Attachment E</b>– Updated text to AUP(OIP) (Clean) <b>Attachment F</b> – Updates to GIS Viewer</p>

<b>Prepared by:</b> Joy LaNauze Senior Policy Planner	<b>Text Entered by:</b> Maninder Kaur-Mehta Planning Technician
<b>Signature:</b> 	<b>Signature:</b> 
<b>Maps prepared by:</b> Mitesh Bhula Senior Geospatial Specialist	<b>Reviewed by:</b> Craig Cairncross Team Leader Central South Planning
<b>Signature:</b> 	<b>Signature:</b> 
<b>Signed off by:</b> Celia Davison Manager Central South Planning	
<b>Signature:</b> 	

**Attachment A – PC88 Decision**  
reissued 23 April 2024

# Proposed Private Plan Change 88 to the Auckland Unitary Plan



## Decision following the hearing of a Plan Change to the Auckland Unitary Plan under the Resource Management Act 1991

### Proposal

The private plan change seeks to rezone approximately 307 hectares of land south of the Beachlands township from Rural – Countryside Living to a combination of live residential, business and open space zones, with a new precinct and SMAF-1 Control (northern portion of land, 159.54 hectares) and Future Urban Zone (southern portion of land, 147.58 hectares).

This plan change is GRANTED. The reasons are set out below.

<b>Private Plan Change:</b>	88
<b>Site address:</b>	110 Jack Lachlan Drive; and 620, 680, 682, 702, 712, 722, 732, 740, 746, 758 and 770 Whitford-Maraetai Road, Beachlands
<b>Applicant:</b>	Beachlands South Limited Partnership
<b>Hearing commenced:</b>	Monday 27 November 2023, 9.40 a.m.
<b>Hearing panel:</b>	Vanessa Hamm (Chairperson) Dr Ian Boothroyd Trevor Mackie
<b>Appearances:</b>	<u>For the Applicant:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Bill Loutit, Legal</li><li>- Rachel Abraham, Legal</li><li>- Brett Russell, Corporate, Russell Property Group</li><li>- William Goodwin, Corporate, NZ Super Fund</li><li>- Jada MacFie, Ngāi Tai Ki Tāmaki/Mana Whenua/Cultural</li><li>- Nick Roberts, Strategic Planning</li><li>- Vijay Lala, Strategic Planning</li><li>- Peter Philips, Social Effects and Well-functioning Urban Environment</li><li>- Matt Baber, Terrestrial Ecology, Wetlands and Coastal Birds</li><li>- Nick Barrett-Boyes, Master Planning and Urban design</li><li>- Alistair Ray, Master Planning and Urban design</li><li>- Stephen Brown, Landscape</li><li>- Andrew Williams, Global Sustainability Trends</li><li>- Stuart Dun, Master Planning Sustainability</li><li>- Bevan Wilmshurst, Vehicle Emissions</li></ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Tim Heath, Economics</li> <li>- Phil Osborne, Economics – Infrastructure Funding</li> <li>- Gareth Williams, Wastewater</li> <li>- Campbell McGregor, Earthworks and Stormwater</li> <li>- Brett Sinclair, Water Modelling</li> <li>- Maria Johnson, Water Supply</li> <li>- Brett Harries, Transport</li> <li>- Daryl Hughes, Transport</li> <li>- Leo Hills, Transport Peer Review</li> <li>- Paul Harper, Ferry Operations (Sealink)</li> </ul> <p><u>Tabled statements for the applicant:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bevan Hames (Ngai Tai Hapai Development)</li> <li>- James Allen (Rural Productivity)</li> <li>- Nathalie O'Rourke (Contaminated Land)</li> <li>- Glen Farley (Archaeology)</li> <li>- Sharleen Yalden (Contaminant Load Modelling)</li> <li>- Peter Quilter (Coastal Engineer)</li> <li>- Wageed Kamish (Metals Accumulation and Polishing Wetlands for Treated Effluent)</li> <li>- Campbell Stewart (Erosion and Sediment Control)</li> <li>- Dean Miller (Stream Ecology)</li> <li>- Mark Delaney (Peer Review: Wetland and Stream Ecology)</li> <li>- Susan Jackson (Marine Ecology)</li> <li>- Mark Thomas (Geotechnical Engineering)</li> <li>- Richard Reinen-Hamill (Coastal Hazards)</li> </ul> <p><u>For the Submitters:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Auckland Transport represented by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Matt Allan, Legal</li> <li>o Rowan Ashton, Legal</li> <li>o Felix Drissner-Devine, Legal</li> <li>o Catherine Heppelthwaite, Planning</li> <li>o Matthew Rednall, Corporate</li> <li>o Steven Dudley, Transport Planning</li> <li>o Leslie Lewer, Quantity Surveying</li> <li>o Mark Laing, Traffic Engineering</li> <li>o Chris Freke, Planning</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Auckland Council represented by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Matt Allan, Legal</li> <li>o Rowan Ashton, Legal</li> <li>o Felix Drissner-Devine, Legal</li> <li>o Brigid Duffield, Corporate - Infrastructure Funding and Financing</li> <li>o Adrien Bouzonville, Greenhouse Gas Emissions</li> <li>o Paul Crimmins, Greenhouse Gas Emissions</li> <li>o Peter Reaburn, Planning</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Whitford Coast Society Incorporated represented by Anthony John Hopkins and Rodger Shepherd</li> <li>- Daniel Ian Beesley</li> </ul>
--	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Dennis Raymond Bartlett</li> <li>- Helen Mary Cahill</li> <li>- Lyndsay Gerard Turner</li> <li>- Manukau Quarries Limited Partnership represented by Daniel Nakhle, Corporate and Terry Church, Transport</li> <li>- Angela Mary Mason</li> <li>- Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga represented by Alice Morris, Planning</li> <li>- Watercare Services Limited represented by Mark Iszard</li> <li>- Philip Malcom Granger</li> <li>- Stephen Andrew Opie</li> <li>- Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association Incorporated represented by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Nick Williamson, Planning</li> <li>o Darin Watts, lay evidence</li> <li>o Ross Robertson, lay evidence</li> <li>o Maurice Hinton, lay evidence</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><u>Tabled statements for the submitters:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Beachlands Avenues Limited</li> <li>- Karen Cowie</li> <li>- Murray R Stevens</li> <li>- Fire and Emergency New Zealand</li> <li>- Monika Olds</li> <li>- Ministry of Education</li> <li>- Charlotte Lowe</li> <li>- Jeffery Potkins</li> <li>- Pine Harbour Marina Limited - Craig Shearer</li> <li>- Dirk De Jong</li> </ul> <p><u>For the Local Board:</u> Franklin Local Board represented by</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Angela Fulljames, Chairperson</li> <li>- Amanda Hopkins, Member</li> </ul> <p><u>For Council:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Chloe Trenouth, Planner</li> <li>- Craig Cairncross, Team Leader</li> <li>- Rebecca Skidmore, Landscape and Visual</li> <li>- Derek Foy, Economics</li> <li>- Wes Edwards, Transport</li> <li>- Amber Tsang, Healthy Waters</li> <li>- Zheng Qian, Healthy Waters</li> <li>- Patrice Baillargeon, Senior Hearings Advisor</li> </ul>
<b>Hearing adjourned</b>	Friday, 1 December 2023 at 3.59pm
<b>Commissioners' site visit</b>	7 November 2023 29 November 2023
<b>Hearing Closed:</b>	15 December 2023

## INTRODUCTION

1. This decision is made on behalf of the Auckland Council (**the Council**) by Independent Hearing Commissioners Vanessa Hamm (Chairperson), Dr Ian Boothroyd and Trevor Mackie appointed and acting under delegated authority under sections 34 and 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (**the RMA**).
2. The Commissioners have been given delegated authority by the Council to make a decision on Plan Change 88 (**PC 88**) to the Auckland Council Unitary Plan Operative in Part (**the AUP**). In making our decision, we have considered all the material put before us including the private plan change request, submissions, the section 32 and 32AA evaluations, the reports prepared by the officers for the hearing, the Joint Witness Statements (**JWS**), legal submissions and evidence (both expert and lay) for the applicant and submitters, reply legal submissions, and material tabled before and during the hearing of submissions.
3. PC 88 is a private plan change that has been prepared following the standard RMA Schedule 1 process (that is, the plan change is not the result of an alternative, 'streamlined' or 'collaborative' process as enabled under the RMA).
4. PC 88 was publicly notified on 26 January 2023 and closed for submissions on 24 February 2023 (extended to 10 March 2023). The summary of submissions was notified on 12 May 2023 and closed for further submissions on 26 May 2023. 383 submissions were received, including 2 late submissions and 12 further submissions.

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY OF DECISION

5. We set out at a high level our key findings in this Executive Summary. Our decision also addresses other matters that are not included in the Executive Summary.
6. In summary:
  - (a) We have approved PC 88 including the Future Urban Zone (**FUZ**).
  - (b) PC 88 gives effect to the National Policy Statement on Urban Development (**NPSUD**) and the Regional Policy Statement (**RPS**). It delivers a well-functioning urban environment under the NPSUD including with respect to accessibility and reductions in greenhouse gas emissions. With respect to the RPS, B2.6 provides a pathway for the plan change, and it meets the overarching objectives of B2.2.
  - (c) With respect to transport related matters, we are satisfied that:
    - (i) The Applicant's modelling is appropriate and that the transport related upgrades identified by the Applicant are those necessary to address adverse effects arising from PC 88 and give effect to the NPSUD and RPS;
    - (ii) The Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades provisions (1.7.3), and the other associated precinct provisions, are

appropriate and workable and will ensure the necessary transport infrastructure related upgrades are provided prior to or at the same time as subdivision and development.

- (d) With respect to the integration of funding with infrastructure to be delivered to support PC 88, we have confidence in the mechanisms proposed by the Applicant.
- (e) We have largely adopted the precinct provisions for PC 88 as set out in the Applicant's reply submissions, but with some amendments which are detailed in the body of our decision.

## **SUMMARY OF PLAN CHANGE**

- 7. The proposed plan change is described in detail in the Applicant's plan change request, the Council's s 42A hearing report (**Hearing Report**), and the joint planning evidence of Mr Lala and Mr Roberts. A summary of key components of the plan change is set out below.
- 8. The land subject to PC 88 is currently zoned Rural – Countryside Living and is located immediately south of existing Beachlands. PC 88 proposes both a live zone and a FUZ:
  - (a) The live zone, being the northern portion of the land (159.54 hectares) which is essentially the existing Formosa Golf Course, as notified, proposed a variety of urban zones as follows:
    - Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings zone (**THAB**)
    - Residential – Mixed Housing Urban zone (**MHU**)
    - Residential – Large Lot zone (**LLZ**)
    - Business – Local Centre zone (**LCZ**)
    - Business - Mixed Use zone (**MUZ**)
    - Business - Light Industry zone (**LIZ**)
    - Open Space – Sport and Active Recreation zone (**OSSAR**).
  - (b) The FUZ, being the southern portion of land (147.58 hectares), which lies to the south and south/east of the Formosa Golf Course.
- 9. During the hearing process, the Applicant made some amendments to the plan change request in response to the Hearing Report and submitters' concerns. These included:<sup>1</sup>
  - (a) An increase in the overall area of Business zoned land by approximately 7 hectares (from around 25 hectares to around 32 hectares) with associated adjustments to residential and open space land;

---

<sup>1</sup> The zone adjustments are set out in the Rebuttal Evidence of Vijay Nagan Lala and Nicholas Jon Roberts at paragraph 10.2.



(b) A decrease in the overall area of Residential zoned land by approximately 3 hectares (from around 130 hectares to around 127 hectares);

(c) Removal of the OSSAR (4.2 hectares). This is now proposed to be MUZ;

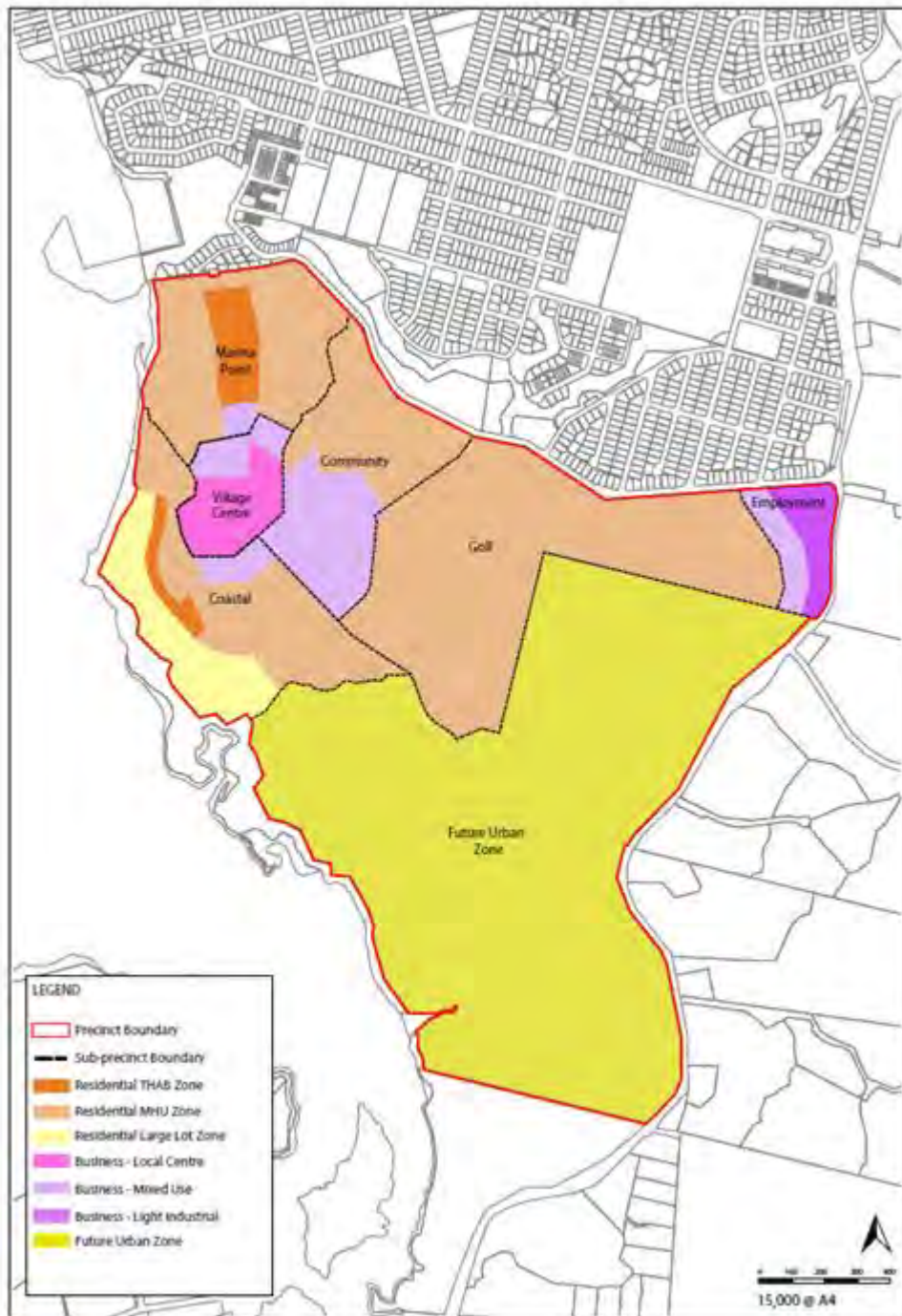
(d) Amendments to precinct plans including:

- Removal of Stormwater Management Area Flow 1 Control from FUZ;
- Precinct Plan 1 Additional Controls and Overlays Plan to identify both Height Variation Control areas are 24m;
- Precinct Plan 3 Structuring Elements to identify all elements are indicative and subject to detailed design and investigation as part of the resource consent process;
- Precinct Plan 4 Cultural Landscape to confirm indicative location of archaeological sites;
- Precinct Plan 5 Movement Network to only apply to the proposed live zoned area of the plan change and confirm indicative through routes to Whitford Maraetai Road;
- Precinct Plan 6 Transport Staging and Upgrades to identify additional upgrades including the intersection of Sommerville Road/Whitford Road/Point View Road and the Whitford Bypass; and

(e) Various amendments to the precinct provisions.

10. The final version of the precinct provisions proposed were provided with the reply legal submissions from the Applicant. The figure below shows the proposed AUP zoning proposed by PC 88 as presented at the hearing and in the reply:

## Zoning and Sub-precincts Plan



11. There are a series of related precinct plans one of which is a plan depicting the proposed “EPAN” (Ecological Protected Area Network). This is an area which totals 88.7 ha across both the proposed live zone and FUZ, and includes terrestrial revegetation and habitat enhancement, vegetation buffers, native wetland enrichment planting, and associated weed/pest control programmes.

## SUBMISSIONS ON THE PLAN CHANGE

12. Most submission points (85 per cent)<sup>2</sup> seek that PC 88 be declined or declined but if approved amended. The Hearing Report considered submissions under the following topics:<sup>3</sup>
- Supporting PC 88 in its entirety
  - Submissions on growth and extent of the plan change area
  - Submissions on heritage and cultural values
  - Submissions on landscape, character, and amenity
  - Submissions on environmental impacts
  - Submissions on transport
  - Submissions on water and wastewater
  - Submissions on stormwater and flooding
  - Submissions on social infrastructure
  - Submissions on open space and recreation
  - Submissions on infrastructure funding
  - BSLP submission
13. We address submitters' concerns in some detail below. Of particular significance to this decision are:
- (a) The submissions of Auckland Council as submitter (**ACS**) and Auckland Transport (**AT**), who opposed the approval of PC 88 particularly on the basis of:
- (i) Strategic planning matters and whether PC 88 is in an appropriate location;
  - (ii) Traffic/transport implications and integration, including funding concerns; and
  - (iii) Concerns with respect to greenhouse gas emissions;
- (b) Concerns about transport (raised by over a third of all submissions)<sup>4</sup> which generally seek that PC 88 be declined or if approved, amended to ensure required transport upgrades are provided to support growth.
14. Concerns about impacts on the character of Whitford Village, primarily as a result of the proposed upgrade to the Whitford Roundabout, were also raised by a number of submitters.
15. Many submitters had fall back positions with respect to PC 88, that if approved, PC 88 be approved subject to changes. Key issues raised in this regard are:
- (a) Whether the FUZ should be confirmed;

---

<sup>2</sup> Hearing Report at paragraph 5.

<sup>3</sup> Hearing Report at Section 11.

<sup>4</sup> Hearing Report at paragraph 342.

- (b) The transport triggers to be included in the precinct provisions;
- (c) The activity status and policy framework for subdivision and development not complying with the transport triggers standard, and subdivision and development above 2,700 dwellings;
- (d) Outstanding matters of detail raised by submitters with respect to their interests, and or specific topics, such as the appropriate Height Variation Control in the MUZ.

## HEARING PROCESS

### Hearing Report – Officer’s Recommendation

- 16. The Hearing Report was prepared by Ms Trenouth who was assisted by technical input from a number of experts. Ms Trenouth recommended that PC 88 be refused because the location for growth does not achieve a quality compact urban form or contribute to a well-functioning urban environment and is not integrated with the adequate provision of transport and water infrastructure and therefore does not give effect to the RPS.<sup>5</sup>
- 17. However, in the event that we would determine that PC 88 should be approved, Ms Trenouth helpfully recommended amendments to PC 88.<sup>6</sup>
- 18. Ms Trenouth provided an addendum to the Hearing Report (**Addendum Hearing Report**) prior to the commencement of the hearing, which considered amendments proposed to PC 88 as a result of expert conferencing. The Addendum Hearing Report acknowledged that several matters in contention had been resolved, although Ms Trenouth was still of the opinion that PC 88 should be declined.

### Local Board Comments

- 19. The Hearing Report addressed the position of the Franklin Local Board by reproducing a resolution passed by the Franklin Local Board at its August 2022 meeting.<sup>7</sup> The resolution noted matters about road infrastructure, public transport, water, ecology, visual impact, other infrastructure, provision for a high school, economic benefit, and walkways and amenities.
- 20. The Franklin Local Board appeared before us at the hearing and spoke to these matters.

### Expert Conferencing

- 21. After the exchange of evidence by submitters, expert conferencing took place with the assistance of Marlene Olliver, independent facilitator, who coordinated the expert conferencing. This resulted in the production of a number of JWS as follows:

---

<sup>5</sup> Hearing Report at paragraph 440.

<sup>6</sup> Hearing Report, Attachment 10.

<sup>7</sup> Hearing Report at Section 9.2.

- (a) JWS Ecology and Planning – 27 October 2023;
- (b) JWS Landscape and Planning – 27 October 2023;
- (c) JWS Heritage and Planning – 27 October 2023;
- (d) JWS Potable Water, Wastewater and Planning – 30 October 2023;
- (e) JWS Stormwater/Flooding and Planning – 31 October 2023;
- (f) JWS Transport and Planning – 1 November 2023;
- (g) JWS Strategic, Sustainability and Planning – 2 November 2023;
- (h) JWS Transport and Planning – 3 November 2023;
- (i) JWS Planning – 8 November 2023.

22. Through this process, a number of technical issues were either resolved or considerably narrowed. We particularly note the following:

- (a) There were no unresolved matters relating to the consideration and management of ecological effects or the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (**NPSIB**).<sup>8</sup>
- (b) There were no remaining issues in contention for heritage,<sup>9</sup> noting that there was a related issue remaining in contention as to whether the pā site should be scheduled in the AUP.
- (c) There was agreement that the SMAF 1 control over the FUZ land should be removed.<sup>10</sup>
- (d) Subject to agreement on the most appropriate provisions to address flooding risk, there were no remaining issues in contention for stormwater and flooding.<sup>11</sup>
- (e) Water supply was similarly non-contentious. All experts agreed that for the purposes of processing PC 88 there is sufficient water supply to service the proposed live zoned component of PC 88. The proposed FUZ zone area would require a further assessment prior to any future plan change to live zone that land. There were no unresolved issues relating to drinking water quality.<sup>12</sup>
- (f) There were no outstanding issues in contention in relation to open space.<sup>13</sup>

---

<sup>8</sup> JWS Ecology and Planning.

<sup>9</sup> JWS Heritage and Planning.

<sup>10</sup> JWS Stormwater/Flooding and Planning.

<sup>11</sup> JWS Stormwater/Flooding and Planning.

<sup>12</sup> JWS Potable Water, Wastewater and Planning.

<sup>13</sup> JWS Planning.

23. We have relied on the JWS in reaching our decision, particularly as regards the resolution of technical matters, where there was no other technical evidence to the contrary.

## Hearing

24. We required the pre-circulation of expert evidence and as described above, expert conferencing took place prior to the hearing. We therefore had in pre-circulated form, statements of expert evidence for the applicant and submitters, and the JWS.
25. Prior to the hearing, all the Commissioners visited Beachlands and the local surroundings. On 7 November 2023 we spent approximately two hours at the Formosa Golf Course where we took in key locations within the live zone proposed by PC 88. We also sighted the proposed FUZ. In addition, we took in the existing Beachlands settlement, Pine Harbour, the two shopping areas within Beachlands, the Whitford-Maraetai Road and key intersections.
26. Given the nature of the submissions on PC 88 with respect to transport, we undertook a further site visit during the hearing. On the morning of 29 November 2023 we drove to Beachlands, arriving at the ferry terminal around 7.30am. We observed two ferries depart which were both reasonably full. We then drove back to Howick. We arrived at the intersection of Whitford-Maraetai Road and Jack Lachlan Drive at about 8.08am where we waited about a minute before turning right on to Whitford-Maraetai Road. We arrived back at Howick at 8.33am after spending around two to three minutes in the lead up to the Whitford Sommerville roundabout.
27. The hearing commenced on 27 November 2023. The private plan change applicant Beachlands South Limited Partnership (**BSLP**) is a partnership between the following entities:
- (a) MIB Limited Partnership, comprising limited partners Russell Property Group and Rob Bassett;
  - (b) NZSF Beachlands Ltd (a New Zealand Superannuation Fund entity); and
  - (c) Ngāi Tai Hāpai Development Limited Partnership, representing 6 iwi and who also jointly own Macleans College land.
28. The hearing commenced with a karakia from Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki.
29. The hearing included remote access (audio visual means) via Teams, which meant that anyone was able to observe the hearing virtually. Several witnesses also appeared remotely.
30. This decision does not include a section 'Summary of Evidence'. All of the evidence is publicly available on the relevant Council web page, together with a recording of the hearing. We address evidence as necessary and appropriate where we address the subject matter or the proposed PC 88 provisions to which submissions relate.

31. The hearing concluded on 1 December 2023 with a high level verbal reply from the Applicant. Reply legal submissions were subsequently filed on 13 December 2023. We determined that the hearing could be closed on 15 December 2023.

## **PROCEDURAL MATTERS AND LATE SUBMISSIONS**

### **Late Submissions**

32. Two late submissions were received by the Council. Pursuant to section 37 of the RMA, the time for receiving submissions was extended to accept those late submissions.<sup>14</sup>

## **STATUTORY CONTEXT**

33. The RMA sets out an extensive set of requirements for the formulation of plans and changes to them. These requirements were set out in the Hearing Report, the Addendum Hearing report, and the legal submissions from the Applicant and ACS/AT.<sup>15</sup>
34. Clause 10 of Schedule 1 to the RMA requires that this decision must include the reasons for accepting or rejecting submissions.
35. In this case, for the reasons set out in this decision, we have not accepted the Council's recommendation to refuse PC 88. Therefore, our decisions on submissions do not generally follow the recommendations set out in the Hearing Report and Addendum Hearing Report. For ease of reference we have included in Attachment 2 the Council's recommendations from the Addendum Hearing Report, with our decisions recorded alongside. Attachment 2 should be read in conjunction with this decision.
36. This decision must include a further evaluation of any proposed changes to the plan change arising from submissions; with that evaluation to be undertaken in accordance with s 32AA of the RMA.
37. The Applicant in its private plan change request provided an evaluation pursuant to s 32 of the RMA.<sup>16</sup> The evidence for the Applicant included a s 32AA assessment.<sup>17</sup>
38. The further evaluation required by s 32AA of the RMA must be undertaken at a level of detail that corresponds to the scale and significance of the changes.<sup>18</sup> We are satisfied that this decision, which addresses the modifications made by the Applicant in reply, and our further modifications, satisfies s 32AA requirements.
39. Having considered the evidence and relevant background documents, we are satisfied, overall, that PC 88 has been developed in accordance with the relevant statutory and policy matters with regard to the Council's functions, and the

---

<sup>14</sup> Submitters Angela Reilly and Margaret Robertson.

<sup>15</sup> See for example Synopsis of Legal Submissions for the Applicant at Section 5.

<sup>16</sup> Unio Environmental, Private Plan Change Request – Section 32 Assessment Report.

<sup>17</sup> Joint Planning Evidence of Vijay Lala and Nick Roberts, Appendix 1 Section 32AA Evaluation.

<sup>18</sup> RMA, s 32AA(1)(c).

requirement to give effect to the NPSUD and RPS. PC 88 will also assist the Council in its effective administration of the AUP particularly given the detailed precinct provisions within PC 88.

40. We must consider whether PC 88 gives effect to any national policy statement or the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (**NZCPS**),<sup>19</sup> and complies with any other regulations or statutes.<sup>20</sup>

### **National Policy Statement on Urban Development**

41. The NPSUD was gazetted on 23 July 2020, and came into force on 20 August 2020. It applies to all local authorities that have all or part of an urban environment within their District. Auckland City is listed as a “Tier 1” local authority.
42. The purpose of the NPSUD is to:
- (a) Have well-functioning urban environments that enable all people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing, and for their health and safety, now and into the future; and
  - (b) Provide sufficient development capacity to meet the different needs of people and communities.
43. We address the NPSUD in more detail later in this decision, given that it is a key matter in contention.

### **Regional Policy Statement**

44. The purpose of the RPS is to achieve the purpose of the RMA by providing: an overview of the resource management issues of the region; and policies and methods to achieve integrated management of the natural and physical resources of the whole region.
45. PC 88 must also give effect to the RPS. Whether it does so is also a key matter in contention which we address later in this decision in more detail.

### **Other National Policy Statements**

46. Other National Policy Statements are relevant to our decision, being the:
- (a) NZCPS;
  - (b) National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (**NPSFM**);
  - (c) NPSIB.

---

<sup>19</sup> RMA, ss 75(3)(a) and (b).

<sup>20</sup> RMA, ss 74(1).



47. The Applicant's assessment was that PC 88 gives effect to the NZCPS and NPSFM, and the Hearing Report confirmed that Ms Trenouth agreed with these assessments.<sup>21</sup>
48. Prior to expert conferencing, whether PC 88 gave effect to the NPSIB remained a matter in contention, however following expert conferencing this was not an outstanding issue. The Addendum Hearing Report confirmed that Ms Trenouth agreed that PC 88 was consistent with the NPSIB.<sup>22</sup>
49. We also considered the relevance of the National Policy Statement on Highly Productive Land (**NPSHPL**). As set out in the Hearing Report, this came into force on 17 October 2022 and requires the protection of highly productive land that is zoned either general rural or rural production, and is predominantly LUC 1, 2 or 3 land, and forms a large and geographically cohesive area (clause 3.4(1)). The plan change area is zoned Rural – Country Living in the AUP and as such is not considered highly productive land. Therefore, the NPSHPL is not considered relevant to the consideration of the Plan Change.<sup>23</sup>
50. We agree that these national policy statements are either relevant and are given effect to, or (in the case of the NPSHPL) are not relevant, and do not discuss these further in this decision.

#### **National environmental standards or regulations**

51. The following national environmental standards (**NES**) or regulations were identified as being relevant to PC 88:
  - (a) NES Freshwater;
  - (b) NES on assessing and managing contaminants into soil to protect human health;
  - (c) NES for sources of human drinking water; and
  - (d) Water Services (Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand) Regulations 2022.
52. The Hearing Report noted agreement with the Applicant's assessment that PC 88 was consistent with the NES Freshwater and for Contaminated Land.<sup>24</sup> The Hearing Report expressed some minor reservation with respect to drinking water, primarily the Water Services (Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand) Regulations 2022,<sup>25</sup> but following expert conferencing whereby the experts agreed that there were no unresolved issues relating to drinking water quality to be addressed under PC 88, this was resolved.

---

<sup>21</sup> Hearing Report at paragraphs 101 and 103.

<sup>22</sup> Addendum Hearing report at paragraph 61.

<sup>23</sup> Hearing Report at paragraph 98.

<sup>24</sup> Hearing Report at paragraph 106.

<sup>25</sup> Hearing Report at paragraphs 107-109.

53. Accordingly, we are satisfied that PC 88 does not raise any issues as to consistency with any NES or regulations, and do not discuss these further in this decision.

### **Climate change and greenhouse gas emissions**

54. Relevant to our determination of this matter, we must have regard to any Emissions Reduction Plan and National Adaptation Plan made in accordance with sections 5ZI and 5ZS of the Climate Change Response Act 2002.<sup>26</sup> Both are relevant to our decision.
55. The Emissions Reduction Plan received considerable attention through the hearing process, and we address this more fully below given that the matter of emissions reduction arises also through the NPSUD.
56. With respect to the National Adaptation Plan, one submission sought that PC 88 be declined as it does not have regard to either the Emissions Reduction Plan or the National Adaptation Plan.<sup>27</sup> However, this matter was not otherwise raised or in dispute. The evidence before us is that there are no outstanding hazard issues of a coastal hazard nature,<sup>28</sup> subject to the wording of provisions, there are no remaining issues in contention for stormwater and flooding,<sup>29</sup> suitable options have been identified for wastewater servicing,<sup>30</sup> and there are no remaining issues of contention with respect to water supply.<sup>31</sup> Accordingly, we have had regard to the National Adaptation Plan, and consider that from a climate resilience perspective PC 88 is appropriately located and designed.

### **Other relevant legislation**

57. We record two other statutes which we do not discuss further in this decision:
- (a) The Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki Claims Settlement Act 2018.<sup>32</sup> Pursuant to that Act, the coastal marine area adjacent to PC 88 is identified as a statutory acknowledgement area (CMA (OTS-403-128), Hauraki Gulf/Tikapa Moana). Based on the Cultural Values Assessment provided by Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki and the precinct provisions that recognise and provide for protection of the cultural landscape values within the plan change area, we agree that no issues arise with respect to that legislation.
- (b) The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000. The Hearing Report adopted the Applicant's assessment on this, and we agree that, PC 88 does not conflict with

---

<sup>26</sup> RMA, s 74(2)(d) and (e).

<sup>27</sup> Equal Justice Project, submission 146.1.

<sup>28</sup> Hearing Report at paragraph 241: potential coastal hazard effects are considered to be appropriately managed.

<sup>29</sup> Addendum Hearing Report at paragraph 38.

<sup>30</sup> Hearing Report at paragraph 221.

<sup>31</sup> Addendum Hearing Report at paragraph 42.

<sup>32</sup> Hearing Report at paragraph 119.

sections 7 and 8 of that Act because any potential adverse effects on coastal water quality will be appropriately managed.<sup>33</sup>

## Plan Change 78

58. The majority of the northern portion of PC 88 is proposed to be zoned MHU. As the plan change area is currently zoned Countryside Living, Plan Change 78 – Intensification (PC 78) does not apply to it. PC 78 identifies the MHU zone to be the most widespread residential zone covering most of urban Auckland and incorporates the medium density residential standards (MDRS). It is a reasonably high-intensity zone, with development of typically three-storeys in a variety of sizes and forms, including detached dwellings, terrace housing and low-rise apartments. The existing Beachlands settlement was exempted from the intensification plan change, due to the ‘qualifying matter’ of transport infrastructure, including costs of upgrading roads and ferries.

## STRATEGIC PLANNING CONTEXT

59. The strategic planning context to this decision was discussed in detail during the hearing. In this section, we set out that context.
60. We received evidence about the Auckland Plan 2050 – Development Strategy and the Future Land Supply Strategy 2017 (**FULSS**). On 2 November 2023, Auckland Council adopted the Auckland Future Development Strategy 2023-2053 (**FDS**). We also received evidence about this, and we were told that when published, it would replace both the Auckland Plan 2050 – Development Strategy and FDS.
61. The FDS is one of the plans to which plan changes must have regard. In preparing the FDS under the Local Government Act 2002, the tests of the RMA are not legally required, nor is the document tested through a Schedule 1 process under the RMA.
62. The FDS does not provide a strong evidential basis on which to assess PC 88 against the relevant statutory tests. In particular, the FDS did not address the expansion of rural and coastal settlements beyond that already set out in the FULSS.
63. The RPS and NPSUD do provide for expansion of coastal towns and for planning to be responsive to unanticipated or out of sequence development proposals. The FDS spatial response for rural areas acknowledges more work needs to be done to specifically address growth in existing rural towns and settlements such as Beachlands. In particular, there is a supporting action to update information on rural settlements, environments, productivity and employment and develop a Rural Strategy (prioritising the southern rural area) to inform the future approach to rural areas.<sup>34</sup> Importantly, in the interim, merit-based development in areas adjacent to existing towns and settlements will be considered through relevant subsequent planning processes.

---

<sup>33</sup> Hearing Report at paragraph 118.

<sup>34</sup> Page 50.

64. This was accepted by the Planning, Environment and Parks Committee who, in adopting the FDS, came to the following resolution on 2 November 2023:

*8 Adoption of the Future Development Strategy*

*That the Planning, Environment and Parks Committee*

*a) adopt the Future Development Strategy with the following addition to 4.2.3 Rural areas*

*i) the proposed Rural Strategy will consider the appropriateness of growth in existing rural towns and settlements and in the interim, merit-based development in areas adjacent to existing towns and settlements will be considered through relevant subsequent planning processes*

*b) note the extent of change from the draft FDS in response to public submissions*

*c) note that once published, the FDS replaces the current Development Strategy (2018) and the Future Urban Land Supply Strategy (2017) and will be considered part of the Auckland Plan 2050.”*

65. The Panel was aware of this resolution and the contents of the FDS during the hearing, although it was not published in final form until January 2024. As is evident from the above paragraphs and other parts of this decision, we have had regard to the FDS in making this decision.

## **ISSUES IN CONTENTION**

### **Principal issues in contention**

66. Having considered the submissions and further submissions received, the hearing report, the evidence presented at the hearing and the Council officers' response to questions, the following principal issues in contention have been identified:
- (a) Whether PC 88 gives effect to the NPSUD. In this regard, does PC 88 support reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, and deliver a WFUE?
  - (b) Whether PC 88 gives effect to the RPS.
  - (c) Transport matters including particularly:
    - (i) Whether the Applicant has used appropriate assumptions in its transport assessments, including with respect to ferry transport from Pine Harbour Marina to Auckland Central such that traffic impacts on the road network as a result of PC 88 have been appropriately estimated;
    - (ii) Whether the road improvements proposed by the Applicant appropriately and adequately respond to PC 88 (both the upgrades and the timing of them); and
    - (iii) Whether, if PC 88 is approved, additional upgrades should be required, and the timing of those.

- (d) The appropriate assessment of PC 88 with respect to greenhouse gas emissions. Related to this:
  - (iv) Regard to the Emissions Reduction Plan, Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri Auckland's Climate Plan, and the Transport Emissions Reduction Plan.
  - (v) The suitability of MSM modelling to estimate vehicle kilometres travelled (**VKTs**) per household and resulting transport GHG emissions from PC 88.
- (e) Whether PC 88 provides an appropriate degree of certainty of funding and financing for infrastructure required for PC 88 at the plan change stage, in the context of relevant NPSUD and RPS provisions (including the ability of the Infrastructure Funding and Financing Act 2020 (**IFF Act**) to provide a funding and financing solution).

### **Other issues in contention**

67. There are a range of other matters in contention as follows:

- (a) The impacts of PC 88 on the character of Whitford Village.
- (b) If PC 88 is approved, whether:
  - (i) This should include or exclude the FUZ.
  - (ii) Non-complying activity status should be utilised for subdivision and development not complying with transport triggers standard, and subdivision and development above 2,700 dwellings.
  - (iii) There is an appropriate Height Variation Control in the MUZ.
  - (iv) There should be additional assessment criteria for stormwater assessment.
  - (v) A noise control should be imposed along Whitford-Maraetai Road.
  - (vi) Reference to the Sustainability Strategy should be included in the precinct provisions.
  - (vii) Pā site R11/1619 should be scheduled in the AUP.
  - (viii) The amendments requested by Fire & Emergency New Zealand have been addressed.
  - (ix) The amendments requested by Watercare Services Limited have been addressed.

## Issues not in contention

68. A large number of matters were not in contention and we have described some of those in the section “Hearing Process” with respect to expert conferencing, and the section “Statutory Context” with respect to certain NPS, NES, regulations and relevant legislation.
69. In addition to those matters, we note that the following issue was not in contention:
- (a) The Ministry of Education tabled a submission seeking details amendments to the precinct provisions.<sup>35</sup> The Applicant has included the Ministry’s requested amendments in the precinct provisions.
70. We also note that while we had evidence before us with parties requesting some specific and detailed changes to the precinct provisions, on the whole the scale of these changes sought was relatively limited.<sup>36</sup> Some changes were accepted by the Applicant and incorporated into subsequent iterations of the precinct provisions, with the version provided as part of the Reply Submissions being those which the Applicant’s planners supported.
71. The following section addresses our overall findings on PC 88 and why we have approved it; having heard and considered all of the material and evidence before us.

## FINDINGS AND REASONS FOR APPROVING THE PLAN CHANGE

72. As already discussed, a large number of matters were not in contention. This included key substantive matters such as whether PC 88 gives effect to the NZCPS and NPSIB, as well as the detailed precinct provisions within PC 88. The consequence of this is that this decision focuses on the relatively few, but nevertheless significant, issues in contention.
73. Before dealing with those, we record that the following factors are also reasons why we have approved the plan change. These factors were not in dispute and did not receive much attention at the hearing, but they are in our view significant factors which support the approval of PC 88:<sup>37</sup>
- (a) With the exception of Significant Ecological Areas (**SEAs**), the land subject to PC 88 is not subject to any scheduled items in the AUP such as outstanding natural features and landscapes, outstanding natural character, or heritage.
- (b) The measures in place to avoid or minimise adverse effects on ecological values within the land subject to PC 88 and the adjoining environment as far as possible, primarily through establishing an 88.7 ha EPAN to ensure the long-term protection and enhancement of terrestrial, wetland and stream habitats with the

---

<sup>35</sup> Letter from the Ministry of Education dated 24 November 2023.

<sup>36</sup> We acknowledge that many submitters’ primary position was that PC 88 should be refused, but are grateful for their engagement with the precinct provisions should PC 88 be approved.

<sup>37</sup> These matters all go to matters of national significance, either through s 6 RMA or through national policy statements dealing with matters of national significance.

highest ecological values, is significant and enables the NZCSP, NPSFM and NPSIB to be given effect to in respect of ecological matters.

- (c) PC 88 will enable access to the coastal marine area as a result of the coastal walkway.
  - (d) No significant risks from natural hazards have been identified.
  - (e) The land subject to PC 88 is not highly productive land.
  - (f) National policy statements dealing with matters of national significance (particularly the NZCPS, the NPSFM and the NPSIB) are given effect to.
74. Additionally, we consider the following to be key factors in support of the plan change:
- (a) The presence of an existing ferry service from Pine Harbour Marina to the CBD for commuters to the CBD; and
  - (b) The provision of land for education facilities. Although the Ministry of Education does not go so far as to say that it will *definitely* build a school, it is supportive of PC 88 subject to some amendments, and records that:<sup>38</sup>

*If PPC88 is approved, a new primary school will be required to accommodate growth and further work will be undertaken to determine the demand for a secondary school. If PPC88 is approved the Ministry will further assess the timing and provision of these schools in detail to meet the demand brought about by the residential growth enabled by the Plan Change.*

We received clear evidence about the desire for further education facilities at Beachlands and we consider that the ability for PC 88 to facilitate this is important.<sup>39</sup>

### **Does PC 88 give effect to the NPSUD?**

75. Plan changes are required to give effect to the NPSUD, noting particularly the requirement of Policy 1 to deliver a well-functioning urban environment (**WFUE**). There was general agreement that the proposed PC 88 met the Policy 1 (a), (b), (d) and (f), and that the main issues of contention lay specifically with Policy 1 (c) relating to “good accessibility including by way of public or active transport” and (e) “supporting reductions in GHG emissions”.<sup>40</sup> We consider greenhouse emissions

---

<sup>38</sup> Letter from the Ministry of Education dated 24 November 2023.

<sup>39</sup> We refer particularly to the evidence of Angela Mason who we heard from, and whose submission (#348) attached the detailed campaign to the Minister of Education for a new secondary school in Wairoa (the Beachlands/Clevedon catchment).

<sup>40</sup> Reply Submissions at paragraph 7.1.

later in our decision. Issues with Policy 1(c) were further emphasised in the Planning JWS as the fundamental difference of opinion between experts.<sup>41,42</sup>

76. The author of the Hearing Report, as well as Mr Reaburn and Ms Heppelthwaite all consider that PC 88 does not represent a WFUE as mentioned in several objectives and policies in the NPSUD. While the Applicants consider that PC 88 will clearly deliver a WFUE, as described below, we were reminded that the NPSUD does not state or require the avoidance of urban growth that does not achieve a WFUE.<sup>43</sup>
77. The author of the Hearing Report sets out their contention that PC 88 does not meet a WFUE because additional development capacity is not required to meet demand, it does not support growth in an urban environment that is well-served by public transport or employment, it is not integrated with infrastructure planning and funding decisions, and would not support the reduction in greenhouse gas emissions (in accordance with objectives 1,3,6,8 and policies 1,6 and 8 of the NPSUD).<sup>44</sup>
78. Ms Heppelthwaite suggested that PC 88 may not deliver good accessibility and focused on the uncertainty of the provision of business and education amenities and the lack of provision for public and active transport beyond the site. Ms Heppelthwaite drew on the evidence of Mr Dudley,<sup>45</sup> who commented that a 'disconnect' between Beachlands and main employment centres will remain.
79. Ms Heppelthwaite goes on to comment that while roading improvements can cater for the increase in vehicle volumes and safety, these do not provide good accessibility or increased bus patronage as Beachlands will remain on the periphery of Auckland's urban area which supply a wider range of services and the majority of employment opportunities.<sup>46</sup>
80. Messrs Lala and Roberts noted that the s42A report presents some inconsistencies with the location of planned growth as set out in the FDS and their submissions on the proposed PC 88.<sup>47</sup> Proposed expansion of several rural and coastal settlements identified in the FULSS (including Maraetai, Clarkes Beach and Glenbrook) also appear to be disconnected from main employment centres.
81. We heard commentary on 'urban sprawl' and sought interpretations of 'urban sprawl' and the location of growth areas ('remoteness') from several witnesses.
82. When questioned, Mr Reaburn highlighted that the difference lay in 'planned' and 'unplanned' urban sprawl, especially in his reference to the growth strategy in his evidence. We took from that comment that the FDS provides for planned urban sprawl whereas the location of PC 88 was unplanned, or at least not provided for in the FDS, and therefore amounts to 'urban sprawl'. In this, Mr Reaburn confirmed

---

<sup>41</sup> JWS Planning at paragraph 3.8.

<sup>42</sup> Rebuttal Evidence of Vijay Nagan Lala and Nicholas Jon Roberts at paragraph 5.9.

<sup>43</sup> Synopsis of Legal Submissions for the Applicant at paragraph 7.32.

<sup>44</sup> Hearing Report at paragraph 100.

<sup>45</sup> Statement of Evidence of Catherine Lynda Heppelthwaite at paragraph 8.1(x).

<sup>46</sup> Summary Hearing Statement of Evidence of Catherine Lynda Heppelthwaite at paragraph 5(a).

<sup>47</sup> Joint Planning Evidence of Vijay Lala and Nick Roberts at paragraph 3.14.



his view that any significant new areas of growth should be planned in a way that recognises the capacity within the already identified growth areas, particularly where the new area proposed has not been specified as a growth area.

83. In his evidence in chief, Mr Reaburn states that:<sup>48</sup>

*... Council has expressed no interest in having a significant new growth node at Beachlands. It is in a peripheral location, so that is not surprising. The growth strategy that I have referred is a carefully managed approach to where significant extensions urban areas will occur. In my opinion a significant extension in a rural location, such as proposed by PPC 88 is a type of urban sprawl that is not envisaged. This private plan change is very different to a private plan change being proposed in an existing Future Urban zone or an area specifically planned as a location for growth.*

84. When questioned, Mr Reaburn further re-iterated that PC 88 was well planned within its boundaries (a view generally agreed amongst experts), but that it was in the wrong location. He sets out in his summary evidence, that PC 88 does not contribute to a WFUE, is not well-connected along transport corridors, and he does not accept that Beachlands is an efficient location for growth.<sup>49</sup>

85. We found Mr Reaburn's evidence somewhat contradictory in seeing Beachlands as close enough to the metropolitan area, but still distant and reliant on private vehicle access such that he does not view it as an efficient location for growth.

86. In responding to the Hearing Report, Mr Heath considers PC 88 as a 'a 'plug in' extension of the existing Beachlands coastal settlement, and that this represents an efficient expansion of Beachlands to accommodate growth.<sup>50</sup> Mr Heath further emphasises that Beachlands is a unique environment in comparison to other growth nodes in the region, noting the direct ferry access to the CBD.<sup>51</sup>

87. Mr Heath drew attention to the 85% of employed people in the Auckland region who do not travel to the CBD for work, and that Beachlands has some 100,000 employment opportunities within 20 km; and provided evidence that this was substantially more than other planned growth nodes.<sup>52</sup> Reply submissions for the Applicant emphasised that Beachlands South is better connected than priority growth areas such as Warkworth, Wellsford and Pukekohe, with the added benefit of a direct ferry service to the CBD.<sup>53</sup>

---

<sup>48</sup> At paragraph 7.30.

<sup>49</sup> Summary Hearing Statement of Peter Reaburn at paragraph 13.

<sup>50</sup> Statement of Timothy James Heath at paragraph 13.26.

<sup>51</sup> Rebuttal Evidence of Timothy James Heath at paragraph 4.3.

<sup>52</sup> Rebuttal Evidence of Timothy James Heath at paragraphs 4.7 to 4.13.

<sup>53</sup> Reply submissions at paragraph 2.6(d).

88. This contrasts with Mr Reaburn's view that Beachlands is a relatively large distance from urban Auckland's employment opportunities<sup>54</sup>, and the author of the Hearing Report who considered that PC 88 would act as a dormitory residential suburb.<sup>55</sup>
89. We heard from Mr Heath that some 2,400 jobs would be enabled by PC 88, a figure extended to the potential for some 6,000 jobs, providing for an increase in trip internalisation.
90. In her presentation, Ms Trenouth cautioned against comparisons with other growth nodes, and emphasised that the aim is to make the planned future urban zones in some of these areas as business land to rebalance the growth in residential.
91. In reply, Counsel for the Applicant responds to the question of location and remoteness, noting, amongst other things, that PC 88 is not creating a new town but a logical extension of a well-established coastal town.
92. We comment on the RPS below, but the RPS seeks that a WFUE enables good accessibility for all people including public or active transport (RPS B2.2.1 (d)), and a range of transport options including walking and cycling (B2.6.1(1)(g)). Messrs Lala and Roberts state that many locations in Auckland would fail that test, including those set out in the FDS.<sup>56</sup>
93. We were not persuaded by arguments that PC 88 will contribute to 'urban sprawl', given the interpretations we were presented with. Similarly, we agreed with the applicant that the Beachlands South location was not 'remote' when compared to current planned growth areas within the Auckland region, especially given the ferry connection to the CBD and the potential for job creation within Beachlands South.
94. The Panel considered that the weight of evidence presented by the Applicant (noting the discussion of GHG emissions below) demonstrated that PC 88 does meet the requirements of a WFUE. We accepted the general agreement that PC 88 is a well formed urban design within its boundaries, and agreed with the Applicant that Beachlands South is less remote and equally if not better connected than identified Council priority growth areas, including the provision for increased capacity on the ferry service to the CBD.

### **Does PC 88 give effect to the RPS?**

95. There was general agreement between the parties that PC 88 would give effect to the RPS, except for the objective and policies enabling and directing growth principally to within the Rural Urban Boundary (RUB) and existing towns and villages.
96. As to whether there is tension between B2.2.2 and B2.2.6, B2.2.2 enables growth within the RUB and existing towns and villages. B2.2.6 enables the significant expansion of rural and coastal towns and villages. This interpretation is supported

---

<sup>54</sup> Statement of Evidence of Peter Reaburn at paragraph 7.25.

<sup>55</sup> Hearing Report at paragraph 183.

<sup>56</sup> Joint Planning Evidence of Vijay Lala and Nick Roberts at paragraph 5.11.

by the Independent Hearings Panel's (IHP) recommendations on the AUP and by the Council's own recently adopted FDS which anticipates the growth of rural and coastal settlements. "Enable" within the RPS is strong directive language.

97. Experts on behalf of the Council and ACS/AT provided evidence that PC 88 is contrary to B2.2 of the AUP, and should be declined. The argument moved somewhat during the course of the hearing. By the end of the hearing, most Council, ACS and AT experts (and legal counsel Mr Allan) appeared to accept that B2.6 does provide a pathway for urbanisation in Beachlands. These experts maintained, however, that growth needed to be considered in the context of B2.2 which provided an overarching strategy for the city.

### Applicant's Response

98. Counsel for the Applicant submitted that, apart from Council's identified 'priority growth areas' Beachlands South has a superior location to most other rural and coastal towns in the region. If the development pathway that the RPS contemplates for rural towns and villages does not apply at Beachlands, it is hard to see where else in the region it could have any application at all. When the AUP IHP devised Policy B2.2.6, and when Auckland Council accepted its recommendation, it must be presumed that all involved knew the location of the region's rural and coastal towns to which it would apply. In the event that live zoning is granted in terms of the application, B2.2.2 will apply in the context of urban development having to be within the new zone boundary.
99. The "significant expansion of" or the "creation of a new" rural or coastal town or village would probably never be within Council's interpretation of a 'compact urban form'. When looking at all the rural and coastal towns that could have been contemplated when Policy B2.6 was drafted, Beachlands is far closer and more connected than the others (and the only option with a ferry to the CBD).
100. B2.2 confirms that urbanisation is to be contained within the RUB and within rural and coastal towns and villages. This provision looks to the now. It preserves the status quo, enabling development within pre-identified growth areas through the resource consenting process.
101. B2.6 looks to the future. It sets out the process and considerations for further growth in rural and coastal towns and villages through the structure planning and plan change process. B2.6 recognises that you cannot simply put a ring around Auckland to constrain urbanisation, only moveable through the unilateral power of the Council.
102. Once this pathway to urbanisation through B2.6 is accepted, the Objectives and Policies in B2.2 become a check list, with which development in existing or new rural and coastal towns and villages must comply to achieve growth. PC 88 achieves each of these objectives.<sup>57</sup>

---

<sup>57</sup> Described more fully in the Reply Submissions at paragraph 6.4.

- (a) B2.2.1(1)(a) A higher-quality urban environment: There is almost universal agreement that PC 88 will achieve a higher-quality urban environment. Ms Heppelthwaite on behalf of AT acknowledged that the live zone portion of PC 88 is well-designed to achieve a compact urban form internally. The Applicant provided significant evidence, in particular from Messrs Barratt-Boyes and Ray, and Mr Brown, in support of the world-class built form.
- (b) B2.2.1(1)(b) Greater productivity and economic growth: None of the submitters raised questions as to whether PC 88 would achieve greater productivity and economic growth. Mr Heath provided evidence about the concept of 'critical mass,' and the plethora of economic opportunities that will complement, not contradict, the existing opportunities in Beachlands.
- (c) B2.2.1(1)(c) Better use of existing infrastructure and efficient provision of new infrastructure: The evidence of Messrs Hughes and Harries highlights how PC 88 will improve the existing infrastructure, leaving Beachlands in a better position than it is currently. New infrastructure, such as the upgrades to Trig Road and the Whitford Bypass, will also be enabled by PC 88. If PC 88 is not approved, the existing infrastructure in Beachlands may not be upgraded to the standard necessary to address the pre-existing issues.
- (d) B2.2.1(1)(d) Improved and more effective public transport: The proposed precinct provisions include triggers requiring upgrades to the frequency and patronage of the Pine Harbour ferry service. There was no contrary evidence that PC 88 would not improve and provide more effective public transport.
- (e) B2.2.1(1)(e) Greater social and cultural vitality: PC 88 will ensure the wider Beachlands community has access to facilities that they would not otherwise have. The sorts of facilities provided in PC 88 will complement, not contradict, the existing facilities within wider Beachlands. As described by Messrs Barratt-Boyes and Ray, PC 88 will create a 'real destination,' in contrast to the 'service centre' in existing Beachlands.
- (f) Ms MacFie's evidence explains how PC 88 provides Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki with an opportunity they did not previously have to be involved in development in Beachlands. Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki were systematically excluded from their rohe and whenua. PC 88, unlike existing Beachlands, will facilitate a strong connection between the coastal environment, freshwater bodies and land use, and enhance the cultural wellbeing of Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki.
- (g) B2.2.1(1)(f) Better maintenance of rural character and rural productivity: The only two experts qualified in landscape architecture, Mr Brown and Ms Skidmore, consider PC 88 to enhance the rural character of Beachlands. Mr Brown also concludes that the changes to the roading environment through Whitford (which are also within the designated road boundary and can happen as of right) would result in a neutral to slightly positive amenity outcome for Whitford village.<sup>58</sup> Contrary evidence was provided by planners, Mr Williamson and Mr Reaburn,

---

<sup>58</sup> Rebuttal Evidence of Stephen Kenneth Brown at paragraph 3.14.

but we prefer the evidence of the landscape experts who conducted landscape assessments of the area.

- (h) B2.2.1(1)(g) Reduced adverse environmental effects: The number of agreed issues is remarkable for a plan change of this scale. The only environmental effects at issue relate to GHG emissions, traffic and infrastructure.
103. Overall, the Applicant and their experts and legal counsel consider that PC 88 clearly gives effect to the RPS as it is specifically envisaged by B2.6 and meets the overarching objectives of B2.2.
104. In the JWS Planning records that “All experts agree that, in terms of greenfield growth, there are three pathways set out in the RPS to achieve that. These are through development within the RUB (B2.2.2(7)), expansion of the RUB (B2.2.2(2)), or expansion of rural and coastal towns (B2.6). Chloe Trenouth and Peter Reaburn agree that there are three pathways, however, they do not consider these pathways to be equal in terms of delivering a quality compact urban form outcome, in accordance with the growth strategy articulated in Objectives B2.2.1.”<sup>59</sup>

### Decision

105. The Panel agrees with the position as outlined by the Applicant, and considers that the proposal does provide a quality, compact urban form outcome, albeit not contiguous with the main developed urban area of Auckland. The type of quality, compact urban form is that which is also desired for Pukekohe and Warkworth satellites, and for the FDS-planned intensification and expansion of the towns and rural and coastal settlements.

### **Transport**

106. Fundamentally, we consider that we need to be satisfied that the transport related provisions within PC 88 (particularly the provision for Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades<sup>60</sup>) are appropriate and give effect to the NPSUD and RPS in relation to transportation matters.
107. This topic presented itself in a number of ways during the hearing, with respect to:
- (a) Whether the Applicant has used appropriate assumptions in its transport assessments, including with respect to ferry transport from Pine Harbour Marina to Auckland Central such that traffic impacts on the road network as a result of PC 88 have been appropriately estimated;
  - (b) Whether the road improvements proposed by the Applicant appropriately and adequately respond to PC 88 (both the upgrades and the timing of them); and
  - (c) Whether, if PC 88 is approved, additional upgrades should be required, and the timing of those.

---

<sup>59</sup> Paragraphs 3.41 and 3.42.

<sup>60</sup> 1.7.3.

Background

108. On behalf of the Applicant, Stantec prepared an Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA).<sup>61</sup> This involved traffic modelling of the effects of development within the proposed live-zoned portion of PC 88 to identify necessary transport infrastructure upgrades with timeframes anticipating development commencing in 2024 and completion in 2038.
109. The ITA was updated in December 2022 in response to requests for information from the Council.
110. The ITA noted that PC 88 would likely double the existing amount of traffic demand on the existing network, and that the existing network (roading and ferry) is under capacity and does not sufficiently meet demands. Based on the modelling, the ITA concluded that PC 88 could be supported from a traffic perspective and is unlikely to have a significant adverse effect on the traffic network, provided that the transport infrastructure required to support the live zoning is implemented in accordance with the timeframes/triggers identified in the ITA.
111. Those timeframes/triggers are reflected (in amended form) in PC 88 in the following table:<sup>62</sup>

**Table 2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development as shown on Beachlands South: Precinct Plan 6**

<b>Column 1</b> <b>Land use enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2,</b>		<b>Column 2</b> <b>Transport infrastructure required to enable activities or subdivision in column 1</b>
(a)	Up to a maximum of 250 dwellings and/or residential lots	Upgrade of Jack Lachlan Drive to provide two-way cycling facilities along the full length of one side of the road; and a footpath on the northern side of the road.  Site (A) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford Maraetai Road / Jack Lachlan Drive intersection; and  Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford Maraetai Road roundabout to a double lane roundabout*.  Site (E) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Somerville Road / Whitford Road / Point View Drive roundabout to provide a double north-west bound through-lane for additional capacity.

<sup>61</sup> Stantec, Integrated Transport Assessment for Beachlands South, March 2022.

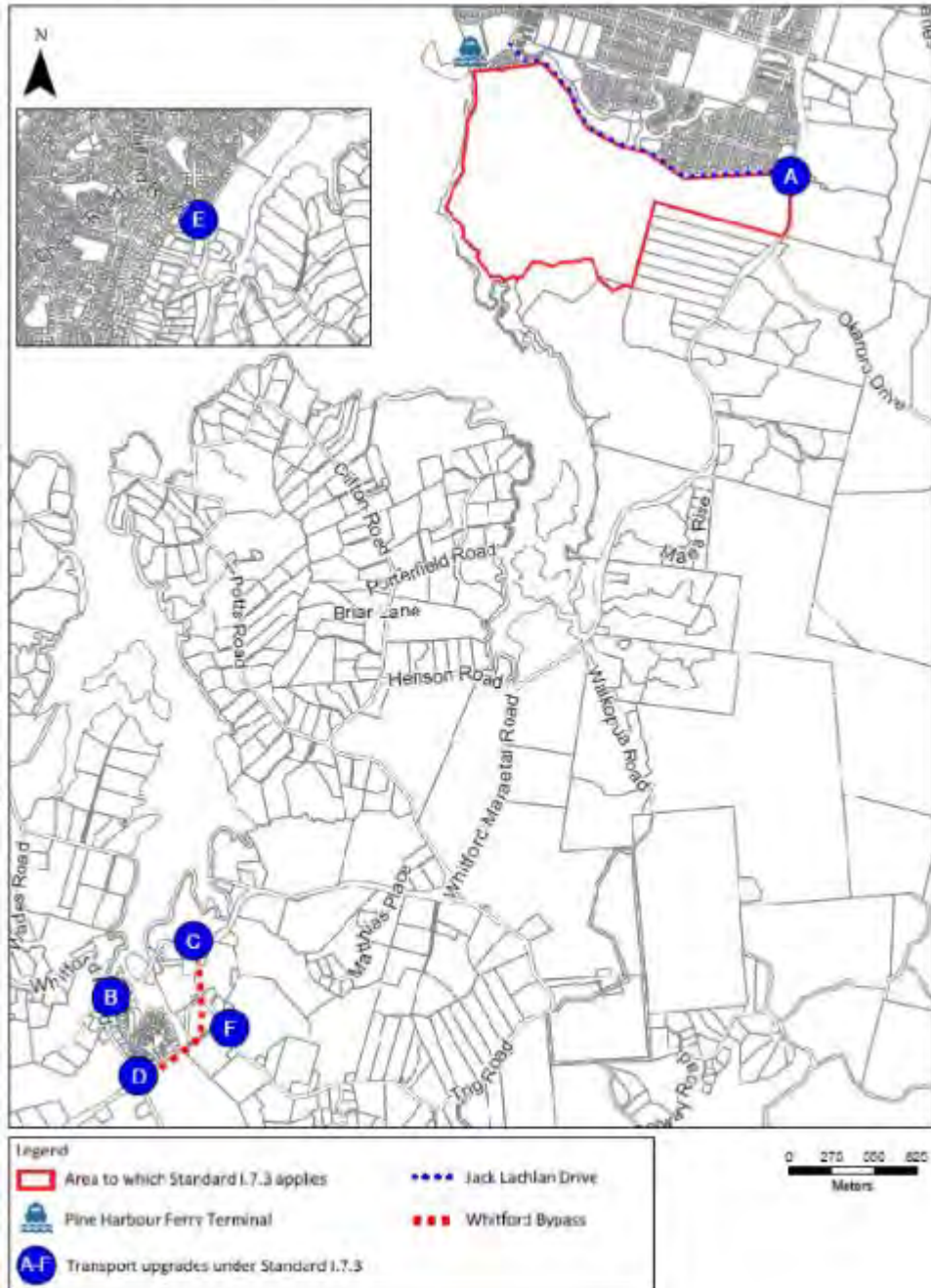
<sup>62</sup> Table 2 as included in the Applicant's Reply Submissions.

(b)	A provision of: i. More than 250 and up to 500 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) above; and Provision for a total capacity of at least 592 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0630-0830 on weekdays.
(c)	A provision of: i. More than 500 and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots;	Upgrades in (a) and (b) above; and Provision for a total capacity of at least 692 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour Ferry during the two- hour peak period between 0630- 0830 on weekdays; and Site (D) on Precinct Plan 6: Provision of an additional left-turn approach lane on the northbound approach to the Whitford Park Road / Saleyard Road / Sandstone Road roundabout.
(d)	A provision of: i. More than 850 and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots;	Upgrades in (a) – (c) above; Provision for a total capacity of at least 952 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0630-0830 on weekdays; and Site (C) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade to Trig Road (south) / Whitford- Maraetai Road intersection.
(e)	A provision of: i. More than 1,900 and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots;	Upgrades in (a) – (d) above; and Provision for a total capacity of at least 1224 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0630-0830 on weekdays.  Site (F) on Precinct Plan 6: Whitford Bypass providing a two- way single lane each way between the Trig Road (south) / Whitford- Maraetai Road intersection and the Saleyard Road / Whitford Park Road / Sandstone Road intersection, including upgrades to the intersections at both ends.

*\*Note: If the Whitford Bypass is brought forward in timing prior to the Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford Maraetai Road roundabout then this roundabout upgrade is not required.*

112. These upgrades are then shown on the following Precinct Plan 6 – Transport Staging and Upgrades:

Precinct Plan 6 – Transport Staging and Upgrades





113. The Hearing Report summarised the traffic engineering advice as follows.<sup>63</sup>

*Wes Edwards, the transport specialist on behalf of council has considered the above report and the further information and concludes that the Plan Change should be declined on transport grounds because:*

- a. The proposed provisions would not ensure a transit-oriented community, with only a small part of the plan change area located within walkable distance of the ferry service;*
- b. The ferry service is a lower frequency “local” service and not a rapid or frequent transit service;*
- c. If development does not achieve the anticipated highly self-sufficient community with high use of public transport, then the plan change would significantly increase private-vehicle travel on Whitford-Maraetai Road and other locations to the south and east;*
- d. Substantial additional transport infrastructure is required to support the plan change, otherwise there will be significant adverse effects on the safe and efficient operation of the transport network;*
- e. Additional transport infrastructure and services to support growth must be subject to prioritisation, and the plan change is not consistent with planning strategies and plans to help the efficient allocation of funding for growth infrastructure; and*
- f. The Plan Change is based on multiple optimistic assumptions that cumulatively produce an overly optimistic view of the likely transport effects and the ability of the proposed provisions to address these.*

114. Accordingly, the author of the Hearing Report considered that the transport effects of PC 88 would be significant.<sup>64</sup>

115. As already noted, approximately a third of submissions raised transport related issues. This included ACS and AT, and also many individual submitters. Individual submissions included issues of road safety, and resilience, as in times of accident when the Whitford-Maraetai Road is closed, residents must travel the long way round to Beachlands through Clevedon. In that regard, it is positive that there is an alternative route, albeit a less convenient one.

---

<sup>63</sup> At paragraph 254.

<sup>64</sup> At paragraph 269.

### Transport assumptions

116. Following expert conferencing, which included ACS and AT, at the hearing, the following matters remained in contention regarding the assumptions used by the Applicant in its transport assessments:
- (a) Trip rates – narrowed to trip rates from apartments.
  - (b) Public transport (ferry and bus) mode share.
  - (c) Trip internalisation.
  - (d) Percentage of people working from home (**WFH**).
117. The relevance of these matters to our decision, is that ACS and AT say (in summary) that the Applicant’s assumptions materially underestimate the levels and timing of vehicle traffic generation and effects on the external road network, meaning that there will be higher traffic flows and earlier/increased road congestion and safety issues, which has an impact on the timing and nature of upgrades.
118. We consider each of these in turn, but also note that in response to these concerns the Applicant proposed additional provisions for the integrated transport assessments required for resource consent applications,<sup>65</sup> that they must assess and provide details of monitoring of certain matters including broadly (amongst other things) the mode share and apartment trip rate assumptions. We consider that these provisions<sup>66</sup> provide for the transport assumptions to be assessed on an ongoing basis and managed responsively. Notwithstanding that, we deal with each of the assumptions in dispute.

### Trip rates

119. The Applicant initially assessed the apartment trip rate at 0.29 – this was amended to 0.4 following peer review by Mr Hills.<sup>67</sup> Mr Edwards, reporting officer for the Council, considered that this figure was not appropriate for apartments outside a 400m walking distance. This view was shared by AT.<sup>68</sup> The JWS Transport and Planning – 1 November 2023 had suggested that the range should be somewhere between 0.4 and 0.65, and the “Recommended amendments proposed by Wes Edwards in response (01/12/23)” proposed a rate of 0.44.
120. We consider that the apartment trip rate of 0.4 is appropriate for the following reasons:

---

<sup>65</sup> I.10(4).

<sup>66</sup> I.10(4)(a)-(e).

<sup>67</sup> Statement of Leo Donald Hills at paragraph 5.5. Mr Hills considered that the 0.29 rate was based on a rate for high density development in metropolitan sub-regional centres which he did not consider to be entirely appropriate in this location.

<sup>68</sup> See also JWS Transport and Planning – 1 November 2023 at paragraph 3.2.

- (a) The number originally proposed by the Applicant has been peer reviewed by a suitably qualified expert (Mr Hills) and raised to 0.4 as a consequence;
  - (b) The Applicant has carried out survey work at Gulf Harbour to test its assumption which revealed a measured morning peak trip rate of 0.34 vehicle trips per apartment.<sup>69</sup> Even allowing for any criticism that Gulf Harbour is not directly comparable, 0.34 is below 0.4.
  - (c) A 400m walking distance seems overly restrictive. In that respect, we agree that the walkable catchment is realistically 800-900m.
121. We note for completeness, that vehicle trip rates per apartment are nevertheless to be monitored so that recommendations can be made should the trip rate transpire to be greater than 0.4.<sup>70</sup>

Public transport (ferry and bus) mode share

122. For public transport mode share, the Applicant assessed that ferry uptake would rise from 6% (2018 census) to 13% (2038), and bus usage would rise from 1% to 4% on the same basis. Mr Edwards considers that 13% for ferry uptake is highly aspirational, and that the bus uplift is likely to be more in the range of 1% to 1.2%.
123. Part of the contention surrounding the ferry services included the operational feasibility and safety of Pine Harbour Marina to accommodate the proposed 136 capacity ferries at 15 minute intervals during peak hours, taking into account potential changes to AT ferry requirements.
124. All traffic experts agreed that it is technically and spatially feasible to accommodate four new 115-136 capacity boats within the existing Pine Harbour berthing area. Mr Freke and Mr Edwards consider that there may be some difficulties in accommodating the fifth boat and 15 minute frequencies.
125. Mr Harper on behalf of Sealink New Zealand Limited, the ferry operator which currently has the AT contract to operate the ferry between Pine Harbour Marina and Auckland CBD, gave evidence that the Pine Harbour wharf can accommodate a larger 136 seat vessel with similar hull dimensions to the existing Clipper V and an increased cadence of 15 minutes without any changes to the wharf infrastructure (other than a minor adjustment to the boarding / disembarking ramps and operation).<sup>71</sup>
126. We heard some issues raised as to whether ferry services to Beachlands could be relied on (i.e. would they be maintained by AT); and would the cost continue to be subsidised by AT to the same extent. Issues were also raised at the hearing as to ferry reliability when the weather is bad,<sup>72</sup> although Mr Harper's evidence for the ferry

---

<sup>69</sup> Rebuttal Evidence of Daryl Hughes and Brett Harries at paragraph 3.13.

<sup>70</sup> I.10(4)(b).

<sup>71</sup> Statement of Paul Harper at paragraph 8.1.

<sup>72</sup> Helen Cahill (#334) said this year's (2023) operation had been quite fragile with large numbers of cancellations.

operator was that weather cancellations were not frequent and buses were put on when they occurred.

127. Pine Harbour Marina Limited was due to provide evidence at the hearing, however its evidence was withdrawn and we have not had regard to it.
128. In reply, the Applicant noted that AT have recently confirmed their Regional Public Transport Plan which provides improved bus services to Beachlands including a bus service connecting the wider Beachlands area to the ferry.<sup>73</sup>
129. The Panel considers that the ferry services from Pine Harbour Marina to the Auckland CBD are a key factor in favour of PC 88. We agree that there is some risk associated with these ferry services. A key issue is likely to be any significant change (decrease) in subsidy leading to a significant increase in the price to commuters. However, Auckland's Regional Public Transport Plan 2023-2031 does indicate improved bus service and 'aspirational' improvements to the Pine Harbour ferry terminal to be delivered in 2028,<sup>74</sup> with increased capacity.<sup>75</sup>
130. Given the existing usage of the ferry service (6%), the evidence of Mr Harper, and Auckland's Regional Public Transport Plan 2023-2031, we have confidence in the ferry uptake assessed by the Applicant.
131. While we have less confidence in the assessed increase in bus usage, we received no contrary evidence that PC 88 would not improve and provide more effective public transport in general. Moreover, Auckland's Regional Public Transport Plan 2023-2031 does indicate some improved bus services to Beachlands.<sup>76</sup>
132. We also find that the Applicant's proposal that integrated transport assessments address public transport by assessing and providing details of the following is sufficient to remedy any under-estimate that may in time eventuate:
  - (a) "Whether the proposal demonstrates methods that promote the increased use of public transport, including details of how those methods would be implemented, monitored and reviewed so as to contribute to a proportionate reduction in vehicle trips from the precinct";<sup>77</sup>
  - (b) "For every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct, a monitoring report demonstrating the following public transport mode share for employment and education trips have been achieved:

---

<sup>73</sup> Reply Submissions at paragraph 7.6(e) referring to Auckland's Regional Public Transport Plan 2023-2031.

<sup>74</sup> "A new fit for purpose terminal is required to address the size constraints of vessels that can operate on this route to resolve capacity constraints and improve customer experience" at page 53.

<sup>75</sup> "Additional peak capacity (from 2025), and weekend (from 2025) and midday trips (from 2028)" at page 123.

<sup>76</sup> Auckland's Regional Public Transport Plan 2023-2031.

<sup>77</sup> I.10(4)(a).

Table 6: Mode Share

Dwellings	Public Transport
Base scenario	7%
Up to 1200 Dwellings	13%
Up to 2700 Dwellings	17%

If monitoring demonstrates that mode share splits are less than shown in the above table, the ITA shall identify any transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment. This may include consideration of the percentage of people working from home if different to the 11% recorded in the 2018 census”.<sup>78</sup>

133. As such, we consider that the modelling assumption with respect to ferry mode share is realistic and that any slow uptake in bus usage will be responded to as the precinct develops.

Trip internalisation

134. With respect to assumptions around trip internalisation, the contention on this topic is whether the Applicant’s assessment is optimistic as to the number of people living in Beachlands who will not need to travel due to increased employment opportunities within the precinct, and as a result of other factors such as a school which would significantly reduce the need to travel for education.

135. Mr Laing’s evidence for AT was that:<sup>79</sup>

*While noting that the Applicant is proposing a greater proportion of employment and educational land uses in Beachlands, I consider that there is risk in realisation of these land uses in timing and scale. I also note that the proposed internalised trip proportion does not benchmark well with comparable empirical evidence from other Auckland locations.*

136. While we have evidence that the Applicant’s assumptions are considered to be optimistic, we do not have evidence of an appropriate alternative assumption (or benchmarking). Accordingly, we accept the Applicant’s evidence on this.

WFH percentage

137. The percentage of people assumed to be WFH received some attention. Our understanding of the evidence is that the pre-Covid percentage of people WFH in Beachlands was 11% (and in Whitford 13.2%).<sup>80</sup> The figure of 11% has been used in modelling.<sup>81</sup> The figure of 20% has been tested in order to show that if the

<sup>78</sup> I.10(4)(c).

<sup>79</sup> Statement of Evidence of Steven Patrick Dudley at paragraph 1.7.

<sup>80</sup> Rebuttal Evidence of Daryl Hughes And Brett Harries at paragraph 3.31.

<sup>81</sup> Digital presentation (Hughes/Harries).

percentage of people WFH rises to 20%, all other traffic modelling variables become irrelevant.

138. On this basis, the Applicant's assumption of 11% is realistic. It is nevertheless reflected as a consideration in the precinct provisions requiring ongoing assessment.<sup>82</sup>

### Summary

139. For the above reasons, we are satisfied that the Applicant's modelling assumptions are appropriate. However, should the assumptions transpire to be optimistic, we are satisfied that the precinct provisions provide for any over-estimate to be responsively managed.

### Road improvements – upgrades and timing

140. As a result of its modelling, the Applicant proposed a series of intersection upgrades. These are primarily congestion improvements, which will increase the capacity of key intersections between Beachlands and Howick, being upgrades to:<sup>83</sup>

- (a) The Whitford-Maraetai Road and Jack Lachlan Drive intersection;
- (b) Whitford Roundabout improvements (Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford-Maraetai Road);
- (c) Whitford Park Road & Sandstone Road intersection improvements;
- (d) Whitford-Maraetai Road / Trig Road; and
- (e) Sommerville Roundabout.

141. The Whitford Bypass is a project which has been planned for some time. It is a new bypass which would bypass the village centre of Whitford. We understand that the route is designated and all but one parcel of land required for the bypass has been purchased. The precinct provisions provide that if the Whitford Bypass was brought forward in timing prior to the Whitford Roundabout improvements, then the Whitford Roundabout improvements would not be required.

142. The rules which provide *when* these upgrades are to be undertaken, and the Applicant's estimated cost contributions, are in contention, but we do not otherwise understand the above matters to be in contention with ACS and AT. However, ACS and AT contend that in addition, the following projects are required:

- (a) Whitford-Maraetai safety improvements; and
- (b) Whitford-Maraetai four-laning.

---

<sup>82</sup> I.10(4)(c).

<sup>83</sup> Described in Table 2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development as shown on Beachlands South: Precinct Plan 6, and shown on Precinct Plan 6, both reproduced earlier in this decision.

143. We briefly record that the Applicant’s evidence is that with the following upgrades in place:

- (a) The Whitford-Maraetai Road and Jack Lachlan Drive intersection;
- (b) The Whitford Roundabout; and
- (c) The Somerville Roundabout;

the traffic modelling undertaken shows that each of those new intersections would operate well, with each at Level of Service A or B, and queue lengths and delays well under control. The substantial queues at Somerville Roundabout, Whitford Roundabout and Jack Lachlan Drive evident in the 2020 and 2024 baseline modelling (and as observed onsite), have been resolved.<sup>84</sup> Mr Laing for AT concurs with the programme of intersection upgrades proposed by the Applicant (except as to *when* they may be required).<sup>85</sup>

Land availability / deliverability

144. We firstly address land availability with respect to the upgrades of the capacity of key intersections between Beachlands and Howick. In particular:

- (a) The ITA states that the upgrades proposed to the Whitford-Maraetai Road and Jack Lachlan Drive intersection, Whitford Roundabout improvements, Whitford Park Road & Sandstone Road intersection improvements, Whitford-Maraetai Road / Trig Road, and the Somerville Roundabout can be undertaken within existing road boundaries, and therefore avoid any third-party land encroachment, including avoiding any land lying within existing road designations.<sup>86</sup>
- (b) The JWS Transport and Planning dated 3 November 2023 expresses some doubt about this for the Whitford Roundabout,<sup>87</sup> and acknowledgement that the Applicant owns the land adjacent to Jack Lachlan Drive if additional land is required to implement a different design solution (final design is subject to AT approval).<sup>88</sup>

145. The Applicant has provided concept designs.<sup>89</sup> Mr Laing’s evidence says that for the Whitford and Somerville roundabouts, the constrained environments with existing land uses, or steep topography in close proximity, make widening “challenging”, and these are simplistic 2d designs. He says that issues that are likely to eventuate for the Whitford Village roundabout upgrade include the need for retaining walls, space for stormwater treatment, and a reduction in car parking

---

<sup>84</sup> Joint Statement of Daryl Hughes and Brett Harries at paragraph 7.80.

<sup>85</sup> Statement of Evidence of Mark William Laing at paragraph 10.8.

<sup>86</sup> Joint Statement of Daryl Hughes and Brett Harries at paragraphs 7.75 and 7.83.

<sup>87</sup> At paragraph 3.7.

<sup>88</sup> At paragraph 3.10.

<sup>89</sup> Joint Statement of Daryl Hughes and Brett Harries at Figure 18 (Whitford Roundabout) and Figure 19 (Somerville Roundabout).

provided.<sup>90</sup> In our view the latter issues go more to impacts on the character of Whitford Village than the feasibility of undertaking the proposed upgrades.

146. We have considered Mr Hills' evidence on this issue. The scope of his peer review included the design of the Whitford Roundabout which was adjusted following his comments.<sup>91</sup> Mr Hills also interrogated the functioning of the Somerville Roundabout which resulted in the proposed upgrade (and amendment to the precinct provisions), and he confirms that he is comfortable with the upgrade and its requirements.<sup>92</sup> For these reasons, we are comfortable that the proposed upgrades to the Whitford and Somerville roundabouts are capable of being delivered.

Precinct provision I.7.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades

147. The planning experts for the Council and AT expressed concern about the complexity of standard I.7.3, as it signals the difficulty of providing the transport infrastructure upgrades that are needed and therefore, why this area should not be urbanised. However, they accept that if PC 88 is approved, this level of detail will be required.<sup>93</sup>
148. Other experts confirmed that with only a couple of exceptions, Standard I.7.3 is consistent with Plan Changes 48 – 50 which have recently been approved by the Council and EPA Fast Track applications that have been approved with provisions similar to these, which confirm that such provisions are workable.<sup>94</sup>
149. We have considered precinct provision I.7.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades afresh. We consider that the provision, including Table 2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development as shown on Beachlands South: Precinct Plan 6 (**Table 2**), is clear and understandable.
150. With respect to the content of Table 2, non-residential development was included in the table as notified. That has now been removed as the traffic experts agree that it is not necessary.<sup>95</sup>
151. We otherwise accept the precinct provision I.7.3 (including Table 2) set out in the Applicant's Reply Submissions subject to one amendment. The header column to Table 2 uses the words "Land use" and "activities" in Columns 1 and 2 respectively. ACS and AT sought that this be amended as follows:

---

<sup>90</sup> Statement of Evidence of Mark William Laing at paragraphs 10.2-10.3.

<sup>91</sup> Statement of Leo Donald Hills at paragraphs 5.9-5.10.

<sup>92</sup> Statement of Leo Donald Hills at paragraphs 5.16-5.19.

<sup>93</sup> JWS Planning – 8 November 2024 at paragraph 3.101.

<sup>94</sup> Nick Roberts, Vijay Lala, Cath Heppelthwaite and Chris Freke. JWS Planning – 8 November 2024 at paragraph 3.102.

<sup>95</sup> JWS Transport & Planning – 3 November 2023 at paragraph 3.18.



Column 1	Column 2
<p><del>Land use</del> <u>Development or subdivision</u> enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2,</p>	<p>Transport infrastructure required to enable <del>activities</del> development or subdivision in column 1</p>

152. We prefer the wording of ACS/AT as it is consistent with Policy (9A) which uses the words “subdivision and development” and we have made that change accordingly.
153. With respect to the ‘trigger points’ by which certain upgrades must be in place (the timing of the upgrades), this concern arises should the modelling assumptions underpinning the ITA transpire to be optimistic – to the point that the effects of PC 88 have been underestimated.
154. We have found that the Applicant’s traffic modelling is appropriate. However, as discussed above, we consider that the Applicant’s proposal that integrated transport assessments address transport matters by assessing and providing details of the matters set out in precinct provision I.10(4) is sufficient to remedy any underestimate that may in time eventuate.
155. With respect to precinct provision I.10(4) we have decided that one of the amendments proposed by ACS/AT is appropriate, and that is the amendment to I.10(4)(b) which we consider takes better account of real time development.

*Whether the proposal will have a lesser or greater trip generation or similar effects on the surrounding transport network to the development result in a different mix of consented, constructed or enabled development to that specified in Table 45: Development Mix and whether, in light of the associated trip generation and effects on the surrounding transport network, the transport infrastructure upgrades in Table 2 Threshold for Subdivision and Development as shown on Beachlands South Precinct Plan 6 are appropriate or any alternatives that are proposed*

Whitford-Maraetai safety improvements and four laning

156. AT has identified two main additional required upgrades should PC 88 be approved. These are firstly, safety improvements to the Whitford-Maraetai corridor being:
- (a) Widening of the carriageway shoulders by 1 m from the edge of the outer land white seal on both sides of the road;
  - (b) Safety barriers on both sides and in the centre of the road; and

- (c) Intersection upgrades at Henson Road and Trig Road North intersections.<sup>96</sup>
157. Secondly, AT seeks the addition of four-laning of Whitford-Maraetai Road for over 2700 households (and potentially sooner).
158. Legal counsel for the Applicant, and ACS/AT, addressed relevant caselaw in terms of our decision as to transport infrastructure. The Applicant referred us to *Landco Mt Wellington v Auckland City Council* [2009] NZRMA 132 which, in general, is authority that an applicant is not required to resolve existing infrastructure problems, but neither should it add significantly to them.
159. Legal counsel for ACS/AT referred to other cases which included *Foreworld Developments Ltd v Napier City Council*, W08/2005. The principles in that case, relevant to PC 88 and ACS/AT's submissions against PC 88, are that:
- (a) It is bad resource management practice and contrary to the purpose of the RMA to zone land for an activity when the infrastructure necessary to allow that activity to occur without adverse effects on the environment does not exist, and there is no commitment to provide it;
  - (b) Zoning or resource consent decisions should not raise un-meetable expectations (putting a council under pressure to spend money which it has already decided to commit elsewhere).
160. With respect to the safety improvements, Mr Laing's evidence for AT is that the safety of roads approaching the proposed development is a problem (and a programme of safety improvements for Whitford-Maraetai Road is needed immediately), and will be exacerbated by higher volumes as a result of PC 88.<sup>97</sup> Mr Laing says that he agrees with Mr Edwards that there is a volume of road safety research that establishes a correlation between increasing traffic volumes with increasing crashes.<sup>98</sup>
161. The relevant excerpt from Mr Edwards report states:<sup>99</sup>
- It is also wrong to state development enabled by PC88 would not exacerbate any road safety issues. Road safety research both internationally and within New Zealand shows a strong correlation between increases in traffic volume and increases in crashes. An increase in the traffic volume using the road is almost certain to result in a proportional increase in the number of crashes occurring on the road unless mitigation measures are undertaken, and PC88 is likely to result in the volume increasing by two-thirds.*
162. The Whitford-Maraetai Road, Whitford Road and Sandstone / Ormiston Road all had speed limit reductions around 2019 and have seen reductions in crash statistics

---

<sup>96</sup> Legal Submissions for ACS and AT appendix.

<sup>97</sup> Statement of Evidence of Mark William Laing at paragraph 1.3, and sections 6 and 7.

<sup>98</sup> Statement of Evidence of Mark William Laing at paragraph 7.2 with reference to Mr Edwards' report at paragraph 6.133.

<sup>99</sup> Memo from Wes Edwards to Chloe Trenouth (undated) at paragraph 6.134. Hearing Report at page 275.

since that time.<sup>100</sup> At the hearing, Ms Fulljames and Ms Hopkins for the Franklin Local Board agreed that safety had improved following the speed reductions. The only particular safety concern raised by the Applicant's evidence is with respect to the Mangemangeroa Bridge on Whitford Road which has tight bends either side (and from our observation was very narrow) where there were fatal crashes in 2018 and 2021. The Applicant's evidence makes some recommendations to AT for safety improvements, but does not consider that PC 88 will worsen the issue as PC 88 is more likely to result in slower speeds.<sup>101</sup>

163. In summary, the Applicant's evidence is that the upgrades already provided for in PC 88 will provide significant road safety benefits that go beyond merely mitigating the effects of PC 88; they will also address existing road safety problems in those locations and therefore enhance the overall safety of the route. Mr Hughes and Mr Harries also point to congestion during peak periods (which are likely to widen due to peak spreading) leading to reduced speeds and a positive effect on road safety throughout the day.<sup>102</sup> In this context, Mr Hughes and Mr Harries also point to precinct provision I.10(4)(g) (reproduced earlier in this decision) as ensuring that the safety record of Whitford-Maraetai Road is assessed at regular development stage intervals to ensure that any new road safety issues resulting from increases in traffic are identified and addressed.<sup>103</sup>

164. Having considered the evidence, including particularly Mr Laing's evidence that a programme of safety improvements for Whitford-Maraetai Road is needed *immediately*, we find that any safety issues are not for the Applicant to resolve. However, neither should PC 88 add significantly to any safety issues. On this point we find that PC 88 will not add significantly to any safety issues for the following reasons:

- (a) There has been an improvement in the safety record of the road network due to the speed limit being reduced;
- (b) Additional traffic flows are likely to have the result of slowing speed on the road network, including particularly at the main point of concern (Mangemangeroa Bridge);
- (c) The programme of upgrades proposed by PC 88 will result in improvements in the level of service at which the relevant intersections are operating, over and above current levels of service. Therefore we agree that the upgrades proposed by PC 88 will provide road safety benefits that go beyond merely mitigating the effects of PC 88; and
- (d) Precinct provision I.10(4)(g) enables the safety record of Whitford-Maraetai Road is assessed at regular development stage intervals to ensure that any new

---

<sup>100</sup> Joint Statement of Daryl Hughes and Brett Harries at paragraph 5.34.

<sup>101</sup> Joint Statement of Daryl Hughes and Brett Harries at paragraphs 5.35-5.38.

<sup>102</sup> Rebuttal Evidence of Daryl Hughes and Brett Harries at paragraph 3.55.

<sup>103</sup> Rebuttal Evidence of Daryl Hughes and Brett Harries at paragraph 3.62.

road safety issues resulting from increases in traffic are identified and addressed.

165. As a result we have not included Whitford-Maraetai safety improvements within the upgrades required by the PC 88 precinct provisions.
166. With respect to four-laning, we understand that AT has designations in place for the realignment of Whitford-Maraetai Road with widening to four lanes with no funding currently allocated. Mr Laing's evidence for AT does not suggest that this is required now, but that it might be required before PC 88 is completely built out.<sup>104</sup>
167. With respect to this issue, the evidence of Mr Harries and Mr Hughes states that:<sup>105</sup>

*The traffic modelling undertaken as part of our ITA has demonstrated – with a high level of conservatism – that adding new lanes to Whitford-Maraetai Road will not be required. Further, we strongly disagree with the philosophy of building more lanes for cars to drive in greater numbers and at faster speeds. Adding lanes will serve no other purpose than encouraging existing and future residents of Beachlands into private cars, and actively discouraging public transport uptake. This suggestion is contrary to all modern transport planning principles. Accordingly, we disagree with the request.*

168. We agree that the traffic modelling undertaken by the Applicant is appropriate as discussed earlier. The evidence before us does not lead to a conclusion that four laning is required now to address existing issues, or that it is necessary as a result of PC 88 (particularly given that there is an existing designation in place). For these reasons we have not included it within the PC 88 precinct provisions. We also record that given the initiatives in the Transport Emissions Reduction Plan (**TERP**) which we discuss shortly, we agree that deciding to embed reference to four-laning in this context is counterintuitive.

### **Greenhouse gas emissions**

169. Objective 8 of the NPSUD, which PC 88 must give effect to, requires that New Zealand's urban environments "support reductions in greenhouse gas emissions".<sup>106</sup> Section 74(2)(d) of the RMA requires that PC 88 has regard to the Emissions Reduction Plan (**ERP**).
170. The ERP, and Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri Auckland's Climate Plan (**Climate Plan**), contain a number of chapters dealing with specific subjects, some of which are more relevant to PC 88 than others.
171. The TERP in contrast is transport focussed, although this also contains a number of actions not all of which are relevant to PC 88.

---

<sup>104</sup> Statement of Evidence of Mark William Laing at paragraphs 8.4-8.7.

<sup>105</sup> Joint Statement of Daryl Hughes and Brett Harries at paragraph 10.11(b).

<sup>106</sup> This is also a component of Policy 1(e) with respect to well-functioning urban environments.

## NPSUD

172. We explored with counsel and witnesses, how we should approach ‘supporting reductions in greenhouse gas emissions’ – in particular, reductions from what baseline?
173. We have approached this from the perspective that a ‘business as usual’ approach is not appropriate as that is unlikely to support reductions in greenhouse gas emissions. Rather, we should look to ensure that the proposal under consideration ‘does better’. Therefore we consider a business-as-usual approach is the comparator that should be improved upon. We return to this topic at the conclusion of this section of our decision, after consideration of the ERP, Climate Plan and TERP.

## ERP

174. The ERP is Aotearoa New Zealand’s first emissions reduction plan. It contains strategies, policies and actions for achieving New Zealand’s first emissions budget, as required by the Climate Change Response Act 2002.<sup>107</sup> It largely deals with government initiatives, and is based on the following five principles:<sup>108</sup>

1. *Playing our part*
2. *Empowering Māori*
3. *Equitable transition*
4. *Working with nature*
5. *A productive, sustainable and inclusive economy*

175. The remaining chapters in the ERP are illustrated as relating to either “System settings” or “Sector plans”.<sup>109</sup>
176. Within the ERP we consider the following aspects (and relevant actions) to be relevant to PC 88, and have had regard to them in making our decision:

### Principles

#### (a) Empowering Māori

The key actions in this chapter of the ERP relate to Māori climate action. Whilst those are not directly relevant, a number of the ‘other actions’ in this chapter of

---

<sup>107</sup> Page 8.

<sup>108</sup> Page 11.

<sup>109</sup> Page 12.

the ERP are relevant given Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki's participation in BSLP. Those other actions include:<sup>110</sup>

- ▶ *provide more sustainable homes and reduce car dependency, which can help reduce financial and health costs for whānau (see chapter 10: Transport and chapter 12: Building and construction)*
- ▶ *identify opportunities to diversify the Māori economy, including through the transition to a circular economy and bioeconomy (see chapter 9: Circular economy and bioeconomy and chapter 15: Waste)*
- ▶ *reduce the opportunity costs of practising kaitiakitanga, for example, by investigating the carbon storage potential of native ecosystems and options to recognise additional carbon stored in pre-1990 native forests (see chapter 4: Working with nature and chapter 14: Forestry)*
- ▶ *work with Māori developers and housing networks to address barriers to low-emissions urban development and building construction (see chapter 7: Planning and infrastructure and chapter 12: Building and construction).*

#### (b) Working with nature

Again, although not one of the key 'Working with nature' actions, the ERP states that key work programmes that can encourage systems change across regulatory and planning settings include:<sup>111</sup>

- ▶ *adapting urban planning, design and infrastructure – nature-based solutions in urban areas (blue-green infrastructure) can help us mitigate and adapt to the effects of climate change, improve biodiversity and make cities and towns healthier and more liveable. (See chapter 7: Planning and infrastructure and chapter 10: Transport for more information on integrating nature-based solutions in urban areas)*

This is reflected in PC 88 through the EPAN, and the walkable connected network of paths.

#### System settings

#### (c) Funding and finance

The "Funding and finance" chapter of the ERP is about aligning investment and spending decisions with climate objectives. There is reference to transitioning the portfolios of the NZ Super Fund, Accident Compensation Corporation, the Government Superannuation Fund, and the National Provident Fund, which manage over NZ\$100 billion on behalf of New Zealanders as Crown Financial

---

<sup>110</sup> Page 54.

<sup>111</sup> Page 93.

Institutions, to net-zero emissions by 2050 through a new Crown Responsible Investment Framework.<sup>112</sup>

The Guardians of New Zealand Superannuation Fund is one of the partners in BSLP through NZSF Beachlands Limited. It invests, manages and administers the New Zealand Superannuation Fund.

Mr Goodwin's evidence for NZSF Beachlands Limited said that climate change has been a key focus for the Guardians for many years and that it had had a dedicated Climate Change Investment Strategy in place since 2016,<sup>113</sup> but was not particularly detailed on how PC 88 fitted in with that focus/strategy. At a general level however, we would expect that as a Crown Financial Institution it will be subject to the applicable funding and finance actions of the ERP.

(d) Planning and infrastructure

We consider that this chapter of the ERP is directly relevant, given that this decision concerns a planning matter. 'Key actions' within this chapter of the ERP are:<sup>114</sup>

- ▶ *Improve the resource management system to promote greenhouse gas emissions reductions and climate resilience.*
- ▶ *Support emissions reductions and climate resilience via policy, guidelines, direction and partnerships on housing and urban development.*
- ▶ *Address infrastructure funding and financing challenges so we can develop low-emissions urban environments and use infrastructure efficiently.*
- ▶ *Improve the evidence base and tools for understanding and assessing urban development and infrastructure greenhouse gas emissions.*
- ▶ *Promote innovation to reduce emissions in Crown-led urban regeneration projects.*
- ▶ *Identify ways to support the private sector to deliver low-emissions development.*
- ▶ *Integrate climate mitigation into central government decisions on infrastructure.*

Each of those key actions is broken down into 'key initiatives' to support the actions. As with the ERP in general, most of the key initiatives articulate government initiatives - e.g. for funding and financing challenges, the ERP states that the Government will address funding and financing challenges for delivering infrastructure investment that supports urban development and to use infrastructure funding and financing tools in a way that helps to reduce emissions.<sup>115</sup>

---

<sup>112</sup> Page 116.

<sup>113</sup> Statement of William James Wallace Goodwin at paragraph 6.1.

<sup>114</sup> Page 125.

<sup>115</sup> Page 135.

Figure 7.1 of the ERP within this chapter states that the planning and infrastructure system has an important role to play in supporting climate outcomes, and is more applicable to PC88. In bullet point form the headings in Figure 7.1 are:

- Low-emissions buildings and infrastructure.
- Well-functioning urban environments.
- Mixed-use, medium and high-density development.
- Strategic planning.
- Access to active and public transport.
- Freight and transport.
- Māori.
- Working with nature.

We are satisfied that PC 88 has a high degree of compatibility with these statements given the compact urban form proposed by PC 88, the building certification provisions, the network of walkways, access to the ferry, and trip internalisation, the participation of Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki in BSLP, and the proposed EPAN.

#### Sector plans

##### (e) Transport

The Transport chapter of the ERP contains ‘transport targets’ with the first of those being to reduce total kilometres travelled by the light fleet by 20 per cent by 2035 through improved urban form and providing better travel options, particularly in the largest cities.<sup>116</sup> Action 10.1.1 which supports that is to integrate land-use planning, urban development and transport planning and investments to reduce transport emissions.<sup>117</sup> Action 10.1.2 which is to support people to walk, cycle and use public transport, has a number of key initiatives.<sup>118</sup> These are primarily government initiatives but include VKT reduction programmes, improved reach, frequency and quality of public transport, and delivering a step change in cycling and walking rates. Each of these feature in PC 88.

##### (f) Building and construction

The government actions and initiatives in Chapter 12 of the ERP set out the changes proposed to require/incentivise the use of low-emissions building design and materials. An example is Action 12.1.1 to progress regulatory change to reduce embodied emissions of new buildings. In this regard the government consulted on a Whole-of-Life Embodied Carbon Reduction Framework in 2020. The framework would require reporting and measurement

---

<sup>116</sup> Page 175.

<sup>117</sup> Page 177.

<sup>118</sup> Page 178.



of whole-of-life embodied carbon emissions – from manufacturing building materials to disposing of them at the end of a building’s life. The framework would cap new buildings’ whole-of-life embodied carbon and reduce the cap over time.<sup>119</sup> There is also discussion of amendments to the Building Code to introduce new requirements for operational efficiency.<sup>120</sup>

Mr Williams for the Applicant, when questioned as to which parts of the ERP we should have regard to in particular, considered that the energy piece (i.e. how much energy is consumed) is the key piece – we should consider how much energy the development will consume, including the powering of houses and infrastructure. Mr Williams considered that the provision of rainwater harvesting for each house, and the on-site renewable energy requirements are examples of measures that will substantially reduce the energy consumption of the development. As a result of his evidence, the Applicant proposed provisions in reply inserting matters of discretion/assessment criteria for sustainability certification regarding 5-Star NABERS (commercial) and 7-Star Homestar (residential buildings). We consider that these provisions, although a private sector response, are well aligned with the government’s initiatives in Chapter 12 of the ERP.

### Climate Plan

177. The Climate Plan goal is to halve emissions by 2030 and reach net zero emissions by 2050. It has priorities for action which have some symmetry with the ERP chapters – they are Natural Environment, Built Environment, Transport, Economy, Communities and Coast, Food, Energy & Industry. Much like the ERP with respect to government initiatives, the Climate Plan is largely geared to what the Council will do, promote, incentivise etc.
178. The Built Environment priority area covers planning and growth, infrastructure, and building construction. Within Action area B1 (Ensure our approach to planning and growth aligns with low carbon, resilient outcomes), the following bullet points are listed:<sup>121</sup>
- *maintain and uphold a quality compact urban form approach as outlined in the Auckland Development Strategy. Review its implementation to ensure that opportunities for low carbon, resilient development are being realised*
  - *develop masterplans that demonstrate and promote the opportunity for zero carbon, transit-oriented developments that build climate resilience*
179. We consider that PC 88 delivers a compact urban form and seeks to maximise opportunities for low carbon, resilient development (including through the use of master planning).

---

<sup>119</sup> Page 231.

<sup>120</sup> Page 236.

<sup>121</sup> Page 74.

180. The Climate Plan defines the term “quality compact urban form” as:<sup>122</sup>

*Future development that is focused in existing and new urban areas within Auckland's urban footprint, limiting expansion into the rural hinterland. This future development maximises efficient use of land and delivers necessary infrastructure.*

181. We acknowledge that ACS and AT oppose PC 88 as being outside Auckland's urban footprint. However, for the reasons we have outlined earlier, we consider that PC 88 gives effect to the NPSUD and the RPS, which are the documents it must give effect to under the RMA. We otherwise consider that PC 88 maximises the efficient use of land and delivers necessary infrastructure.

182. Action area B5 (Accelerate the uptake of sustainable design and construction for new buildings) deals with building standards and includes promoting and incentivising the certification of new apartment properties to performance standards that meet the requirements of the Healthy Homes Act (e.g. Passive House).<sup>123</sup> In this case we consider that PC 88 goes beyond that with respect to its building certification provisions.

183. The Transport priority contains actions to change the way we travel, enhance the appeal of public transport, increase access to bicycles and micro-mobility devices, improve the safety, connectivity and amenity of walking infrastructure, and accelerate the transition of the passenger and light vehicle fleet to low or zero emissions vehicles.<sup>124</sup> We consider that PC 88 has been designed to enhance the appeal of public transport to the CBD using the ferry, and provide a safe and connected network of walkways.

184. One of the indicative targets for Transport is that VKT by private vehicles is reduced by 12% as a result of avoided motorised vehicle travel, through actions such as remote working and reduced trip lengths.<sup>125</sup>

### TERP

185. Of the climate related plans and strategies we must have regard to under the RMA, the TERP received the most focus in submissions from ACS and AT. Its focus is on transport initiatives to give effect to the Climate Plan, and it sets out a pathway to reduce transport emissions by 64% (relative to 2016) to around 1.75 megatonnes (CO<sub>2</sub>e) by 2030 as directed by the Climate Plan.

---

<sup>122</sup> Page 173.

<sup>123</sup> Page 76.

<sup>124</sup> Pages 81-84.

<sup>125</sup> Page 47. At page 142 this is timeframed to 2030 and 2050 (with rising uptake of public transport over that period).

186. The TERP has 11 transformations (each with sub actions) as follows:<sup>126</sup>

1. *Supercharge walking and cycling*
2. *Massively increase public transport patronage*
3. *Prioritise and resource sustainable transport*
4. *Reduce travel where possible and appropriate*
5. *Safe low-traffic neighbourhoods for people*
6. *Build up not out*
7. *Electrify private vehicles*
8. *Enable new transport devices*
9. *Low emissions public transport*
10. *Efficient freight and services*
11. *Empower Aucklanders to make sustainable transport choices*

187. The TERP acknowledges that the ERP's national pathway and targets are not directly comparable to TERP's more ambitious pathway for Auckland, but notes that the direction of both documents and the specific actions are well aligned.<sup>127</sup>

188. For the most part, PC 88 is well aligned with those initiatives that are able to be applied to a plan change – such as enabling walking and cycling, good access to public transport, reducing travel through internalisation, and compact urban form. However, we acknowledge that the TERP under “Build up not out” has an emphasis on accommodating growth through intensification in the existing urban area, and the pathway requires “Reducing the scale of planned urban expansion” and “More intensive development around places with good access to opportunities”.<sup>128</sup> That said, for greenfield development the TERP states:<sup>129</sup>

*However, where greenfield growth does occur, travel patterns of new communities must be shaped in a positive way by providing them with sustainable transport options right from the outset and designing streets that give priority access to walking, cycling and PT ahead of car access. This will involve costs, however, and it is important that the majority of the cost of*

---

<sup>126</sup> Page 8. They are grouped into three focus areas:

- reduce reliance on cars and support people to walk, cycle and use public transport
- rapidly adopt low emissions vehicles
- begin work now to decarbonise heavy transport and freight

<sup>127</sup> Page 10.

<sup>128</sup> Page 41.

<sup>129</sup> Page 41.

*sustainable growth in new urban areas is incorporated into the cost of development, rather than being reliant on funding from public sources.*

189. We are satisfied that having met the statutory test of giving effect to the NPSUD and RPS, PC 88 is consistent with this aspect of the TERP by being of a design which prioritises walking, cycling and access to public transport.
190. The TERP includes an action to restrict road expansion/deprioritise projects that induce light vehicle VKT.<sup>130</sup> This reinforces our decision not to include the four-laning of Whitford-Maraetai Road in the PC 88 precinct provisions. In our view, to include it when we have found that it is not demonstrably required by PC 88, would embed the expectation that the project is to be delivered when there is at least the *possibility*, should other initiatives in the TERP be successful, that this is a project that might be reconsidered in the future.

### Transport emissions

191. There was a high level of contention over the assessment of greenhouse gas emissions, and what would constitute an appropriate baseline to measure reductions against<sup>131</sup>. Emphasis was placed on 'notable omissions and unrealistic assumptions'<sup>132</sup> used in the analysis.
192. We understood from Mr Wilmshurst that the MSM<sup>133</sup> is the established regional transport model and that it is universally accepted by transport modellers as the source of regional travel demand forecasts across Auckland.<sup>134</sup> He set out the assumptions that had been included in the model.
193. Mr Wilmshurst sets out a useful comparison of the rates of VKT and CO<sub>2</sub> per household in the MSM for Beachlands with and without PC 88.<sup>135</sup> Notwithstanding the limitations of the MSM<sup>136</sup>, the assessment demonstrated a reduction in VKT and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions per household in the Beachlands area compared to the designated baseline (organic growth of Beachlands without PC 88). The assessment also showed that the reductions held when compared to other MSM zones<sup>137</sup>.
194. This contrasts with the primary concern of Messrs Bouzonville and Crimmins that the relatively remote location of Beachlands South means that GHG emissions will

---

<sup>130</sup> Page 61. At page 37 the TERP states:

*Restricting road expansion that induces light vehicle VKT. Road expansion projects that provide extra capacity inevitably stimulate additional travel. If that travel is taken by internal combustion engine vehicles, the emissions generated over the life of the new link or road expansion will undermine the goal of the TERP.*

<sup>131</sup> Reply submissions at paragraph 10.2.

<sup>132</sup> Joint Statement of Adrien Bouzonville and Paul Crimmins at paragraph 1.2.

<sup>133</sup> The Auckland regional Macro Strategic Model.

<sup>134</sup> Statement of Bevan Walter Wilmshurst at paragraph 4.4.

<sup>135</sup> Statement of Bevan Walter Wilmshurst at paragraph 4.9.

<sup>136</sup> Network wide analysis and model noise; trip chaining, Statement of Bevan Walter Wilmshurst at paragraphs 6.1 and 6.2.

<sup>137</sup> Statement of Bevan Walter Wilmshurst at paragraphs 9.1-9.9.

be higher than an alternative urban development at locations nearer to rapid public transport and active mode networks.<sup>138</sup>

195. Although Messrs Bouzonville and Crimmins offered suggestions for modelling GHG emissions, no alternative assessment or evidence addressing omissions and assumptions was presented; or any evidence that alternative baseline conditions would produce lower GHG emissions. Rather they relied on the 'remote location' of PC 88 and the increase in VKTs that will occur from PC 88 occurring at that location.
196. Mr Wilmshurst concludes that VKTs and CO<sub>2</sub> will increase wherever there is an increase in the number of households whatever the location.<sup>139</sup> We have considered the question of location above, and we are not persuaded by arguments of remoteness when placed in the context of Auckland's planned growth.
197. We drew confidence from the analysis of Mr Wilmshurst, acknowledging the overall increase in VKTs and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions as noted above, and the shift to the medium level per household VKT and CO<sub>2</sub> with the Beachlands South development, and not towards the high to very high end of the VKT and CO<sub>2</sub> spectrum. No evidence was provided that presented an alternative outcome.
198. We preferred the evidence and calculations (including assumptions) presented by Mr Wilmshurst in demonstrating that transport GHG emissions will decrease per household with the PC 88 development when set against the baseline growth within the current Beachlands.

#### Baseline conditions

199. When exploring a suitable baseline condition for comparison we note the responses provided by Ms Heppelthwaite (brownfield development), and Messrs Bouzonville and Crimmins (locations nearer to rapid public transport and active mode networks), although no quantitative evidence was presented for either option.
200. In her presentation, Ms Trenouth considered that the location was the comparator for the baseline assessment, and that the application does not get across the fundamental issue of location and reliance on vehicles. Ms Trenouth went on to emphasise that Auckland won't reach a net zero GHG emissions target with unplanned growth and that informed decisions are needed to meet VKT targets as the key consideration for plan changes. We have discussed the matter of planned versus unplanned growth above and emphasise that we are not persuaded by arguments of remote location given the evidence to the contrary that we received.
201. In reply submissions, Counsel for the Applicant sets out a useful example of a baseline based on a business-as-usual development, being a location also occurring in Beachlands, and goes on to summarise how PC 88 achieves emission reductions beyond that baseline.<sup>140</sup> Amongst comparisons with the business-as-usual baseline,

---

<sup>138</sup> Summary of Hearing Statement of Adrien Bouzonville and Paul Crimmins at paragraph 3(d).

<sup>139</sup> Rebuttal Evidence of Bevan Walter Wilmshurst at paragraphs 3.13 and 4.2.

<sup>140</sup> Reply submissions at paragraphs 10.4-10.5.

Counsel for the applicant points to the increased trip internalisation that drives some of the reductions in VKTs and GHG emissions.

202. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, and noting the Beachlands location, we accept the analysis presented by Mr Wilmshurst in demonstrating the anticipated reduction in transport derived GHG emissions per household as a result of the PC 88 development.

### Whole of life GHG emissions

203. Messrs Bouzonville and Crimmins considered that PC 88 should be supported by GHG emissions modelling that quantifies a 'whole of life' assessment according to best practices and relevant standards.<sup>141</sup>
204. Mr Williams responds to this in his rebuttal evidence stating that quantifying full life-cycle emissions at then plan change stage is well beyond the requirements to 'have regard to' the ERP.<sup>142</sup>
205. Having considered the ERP, the Climate Plan, and the TERP, we agree with this.

### Summary

206. We return to the question of whether PC 88 supports reductions in GHG emissions.
207. In reply submissions, Counsel for the Applicant helpfully sets out how PC 88 supports reductions in GHG emissions, and goes on to note how these components go well beyond the existing pattern of development in Beachlands.<sup>143</sup> We have considered each of these, and in each case we agree that the relevant aspect goes further than a business as usual approach. In particular:
- (a) Internalisation of trips – this is provided for through increasing local employment opportunities and enabling education facilities.
  - (b) As a result, there is a reduction in VKTs and GHG emissions per household.
  - (c) The precinct provisions provide for the continued assessment of key indicators within PC 88 (employment, mode shift etc).
  - (d) The EPAN has been calculated to provide sequestration of embedded emissions from the residential buildings in the live zone.
  - (e) The planned walking and cycling paths encourage mode shift especially for short trips.

---

<sup>141</sup> Summary of Hearing Statement of Adrien Bouzonville and Paul Crimmins at paragraph 3(f).

<sup>142</sup> Rebuttal Evidence of Andrew John Williams at paragraph 2.17.

<sup>143</sup> Reply submissions at paragraph 10.5.

- (f) The greatest housing density is within closest proximity to the ferry terminal.
  - (g) Increased ferry capacity is provided for.
  - (h) Sustainability certification for residential and commercial development is provided for.
  - (i) Water sensitive design is provided for.
208. We agree that with the Applicant's expression that elements to reduce GHG emissions have been 'baked in' to the design and reflected in the provisions for PC 88. We find that PC 88 supports reductions in GHG emissions.

### **Infrastructure funding**

209. The Applicant's proposal with respect to infrastructure funding was a key issue of concern for the Council, ACS and AT. The Applicant's proposal is:<sup>144</sup>
- (a) To use the IFF Act mechanism for ferry upgrades and operation, and transport infrastructure. As a 'back up' the Applicant points to the Superbuild model which could be used in different ways;<sup>145</sup>
  - (b) To provide stormwater assets;
  - (c) To provide water supply on a user pays basis;
  - (d) To provide wastewater on a self-contained basis at no cost to Watercare, or in conjunction with Watercare if the existing wastewater treatment plant at Beachlands is expanded to cater for PC 88 (in which case the Applicant will pay its share of that cost to be agreed with Watercare at a later date);
  - (e) For development contributions to be used in respect of community facilities and reserve acquisition and development (except, in respect of the latter, where these remain in private ownership under a body corporate type structure).
210. Our assessment is that the key concerns of the Council, ACS and AT are:
- (a) Confidence in the ability of the Applicant to deliver funding under the IFF Act and/or through Superbuild;
  - (b) Sequencing of decisions in terms of funding and zoning (ideally funding would be confirmed first);
  - (c) The Applicant's estimates of the funding required; and

---

<sup>144</sup> Reply Submissions at paragraph 9.2.

<sup>145</sup> Under the CIP/IFF scheme, CIP could be used to administer the funding, including through targeted rates, with Superbuild providing funding into this SPV. Alternatively, Superbuild could step into the role of CIP and fund and manage the infrastructure including administering an independent mechanism to collect the future rate payments. Reply Submissions at paragraph 9.4.

(d) The eventual amount of any levy under the IFF Act and whether it is reasonable.

IFF regime

211. As an initial point, we deal briefly with the IFF Act regime. The purpose of the IFF Act is to provide a funding and financing model for the provision of infrastructure for urban development, that:<sup>146</sup>

- (a) supports the functioning of urban land markets; and*
- (b) reduces the impact of local authority financing and funding constraints; and*
- (c) supports community needs; and*
- (d) appropriately allocates the costs of infrastructure.*

212. In very broad summary, the process under the IFF Act involves establishing a special purpose vehicle which raises finance for the infrastructure project in question and then collects a levy over a number of years to repay the finance. Levies are linked to a rating unit, i.e. with some exceptions the person ultimately liable to pay the levy is the ratepayer for a rating unit.

213. The IFF Act contains a process for working out the levy including the 'levy area' and the 'levy period' which must not exceed 50 years. A 'levy order' is then made. The responsibility for collecting the levies is the territorial authority (defined as the 'responsible levy authority').

214. Crown Infrastructure Partners provided a letter as part of the plan change process,<sup>147</sup> which stated:

*Those discussions and work to date has been positive and we look forward to progressing the following details of a possible IFF solution with BSLP:*

- 1. Understanding the likely timing of zoning and consenting of the development as this will then enable a needs and benefit analysis to be completed;*
- 2. Understanding the Council view on what infrastructure is required and whether they support the development; and*
- 3. A full beneficiary analysis including the likely quantum and commencement date of an IFF levy.*

*In the material provided to us, which includes a set of infrastructure required for the Live Zone area with a cost estimated at approximately \$75m excluding GST (independently verified by RPG quantity surveyor), at the current market conditions, the levy per apartment and house appears to be reasonable. The balance of the infrastructure costs for the Live Zone will be funded by the project from infrastructure connection fees to the Partnership's*

---

<sup>146</sup> IFF Act, s 3(1).

<sup>147</sup> Attachment 5 to BSLP's response to request for further information under Clause 23 of the First Schedule to the RMA.



wastewater, potable water and stormwater infrastructure.

*In the future, the additional infrastructure for the Future Urban Zone has wider benefits and the potential to also utilise the IFF model.*

*Ultimately the successful completion of any IFF transaction will require the support of key stakeholders, the approval of the CIP board, approval by CIP's Shareholding Ministers and the Minister of Finance and in particular the positive recommendation of Ministry of Housing and Urban Development as Recommender to the IFF Minister, approval by the IFF Minister and the support of Cabinet in enacting the Order in Council for an IFF Project. This is a requirement of the Act and applies to all developments to be funded using the legislation.*

215. A second letter produced by Mr Russell in his evidence stated that:<sup>148</sup>

*Before a IFF model can be progressed further, the following matters need to be finalised:*

*a) Confirmation of the zoning from Council;*

*b) Once the zoning is confirmed, a comprehensive infrastructure needs and benefit analysis can be completed, and agreement on what infrastructure is required, and when;*

*c) Assessment of what infrastructure will be funded;*

*d) Once these steps have been completed, CIP will work together with BSLP to complete a levy proposal for the infrastructure to be funded which includes undertaking a detailed beneficiary analysis. Approvals are then sought from parties including BSLP Board, CIP Board, Ministry of Housing and Development, Treasury and Parliament.*

*e) Once the funding is approved and an Order in Council is obtained, and the levies are collected from the beneficiaries by Council.*

216. The IFF Act is separate legislation with its own processes and requirements for establishing a levy order. If an IFF levy is enacted, the process for doing so must necessarily involve the Council as it will ultimately be the Council who collects the levy from ratepayers.

217. ACS and AT raised a lack of confidence that the IFF Act will provide a funding and financing solution generally. However, we are unclear what further certainty could be provided as we cannot see how an IFF levy could be established without a plan change having been confirmed.

---

<sup>148</sup> Letter from Crown Infrastructure Partners dated 3 October 2023. Statement of Brett Allan Russell at Attachment B.

218. We have turned our mind to the question of the beneficiaries of any IFF funded infrastructure, as this is an issue dealt with under the IFF Act. In particular, the intention appears to be that the levy for roading/transport upgrades would be against land within (at this stage) the live zoned portion of PC 88. In that regard we refer to:
- (a) The 'Draft Funding Plan' states that "Except for the contribution to Ferry Services and Associated Infrastructure the transport and roading costs will be funded by a CIP/IFF model with levies applied to the new residents and businesses in the live zoned areas of Beachlands South."<sup>149</sup>
  - (b) The Applicant's reply states that the "infrastructure payment will be levied on future homeowners in the new Development. The developer remains responsible for the ongoing infrastructure payments of unsold lots."<sup>150</sup>
219. While that is a matter for a separate process, we consider that is reasonable given the Applicant's ITA, upgrade proposals, and representations through this process.
220. The documentation is less emphatic in respect of the proposed contribution to Ferry Services and Associated Infrastructure from which we infer that it is at least possible that a beneficiary analysis under the IFF Act may determine that the benefits are wider than just the land within the live zoned portion of PC 88. However that is a matter for the IFF Act.
221. Lastly, we record that our understanding is that the IFF Act regime is not proposed for three waters infrastructure. The Applicant's response to Clause 23 – Request for further information – Part 1 suggested that the IFF Act may fund wastewater, water supply and stormwater network. However the Applicant's reply clearly states that:<sup>151</sup>

*Stormwater: These assets will be provided by the developer and no Council assets will be used. There is no cost or risk to the Council;*

*Water supply: Water will be provided on a user pays basis, similar to the set up that Watercare provides for other households in Auckland;*

*Wastewater: Either a self-contained system which comes at no cost to Watercare; or the Applicant will work with Watercare on the expansion of the existing wastewater treatment plant and pay its share of that cost. The mechanism to achieve that will be agreed with Watercare at a later date.*

222. Against that background we turn to the matters set out above with respect to confidence, sequencing, cost estimates and the amount of any levy.

---

<sup>149</sup> Appendix 2 to Clause 23 – Request for further information – Part 2.

<sup>150</sup> Reply submissions at paragraph 9.2(g).

<sup>151</sup> Reply submissions at paragraph 9.2(b)-(d).

### Confidence – IFF Act and/or Superbuild

223. We do not have the same reservations about the IFF Act as the Council, ACS and AT. One of its stated purposes is that it reduces the impact of local authority financing and funding constraints. We consider that it is a legislative mechanism developed to capture situations like this, where there are local authority funding constraints.
224. The IFF Act has not been widely used, but has been used in situations such as the Infrastructure Funding and Financing (Western Bay of Plenty Transport System Plan Levy) Order 2022 – the Tauranga example we were referred to entailed \$175M worth of transport projects.
225. The Minister of Housing and Development is responsible for administering the IFF Act and Crown Infrastructure Partners has been appointed to facilitate this. Given that PC 88 will deliver housing, and given Crown Infrastructure Partners' indicative support for PC 88, we do not find that there is a lack of confidence in the model such that PC 88 should be declined.
226. However, we go further and record that if for some reason the IFF Act is not utilised (for any reason) then there are other models that can operate in a similar way such as the Milldale model.<sup>152</sup>

### Sequencing of funding and zoning

227. We were referred to the Drury plan change decisions (Plan Changes 48-50). We have considered those decisions but we do note that there were some key distinctions between this matter and those matters including that (with reference to Plan Change 49 as an example) the land was zoned FUZ and there was substantial and committed central government funding. Nevertheless, in that matter the plan changes were also opposed by ACS and AT on the basis that substantial additional infrastructure was required and there were no funding or finance options available over the next decade (and likely beyond that) to fund the necessary infrastructure upgrades.
228. The relevant provision in the NPSUD is Objective 6:

*Local authority decisions on urban development that affect urban environments are:*

- a) integrated with infrastructure planning and funding decisions; and*
- b) strategic over the medium term and long term; and*
- c) responsive, particularly in relation to proposals that would supply significant development capacity*

---

<sup>152</sup> Statement of Philip Osborne at paragraph 3.6.

229. In the context of PC 88 we consider that there is integration of decisions on urban development with infrastructure planning and funding decisions for the following reasons:

(a) We do not consider that funding mechanisms must be finally in place before decisions as to urban development (i.e. zoning) can be made. This would impede the deliverability of urban development. We consider that Objective 6 requires us to be satisfied that infrastructure is planned for when making decisions on urban development, and that there are mechanisms for funding that infrastructure.

(b) In this case, PC 88 contains provision I.7.3 (Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades) which integrates decisions on the key transport infrastructure upgrades required with urban development as it unfolds within the live zoned part of PC 88. In respect of those upgrades, there are mechanisms available (IFF Act and/or the Milldale model) to fund those upgrades.

(c) Funding mechanisms for other infrastructure are also available.<sup>153</sup>

#### Infrastructure cost estimates

230. ACS and AT raise a concern about the extent of the funding proposed by the Applicant in terms of the cost estimates themselves (and whether they are sufficient) and the projects captured. This is illustrated in the table included in Mr Laing's evidence.<sup>154</sup>

231. Our starting point is that the Applicant has proposed upgrades in Table 2 which forms part of I.7.3 (Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades). The content of the table specifies when the upgrades are to be in place. The Applicant has concurrently stated as part of this plan change process what upgrades will be funded through the IFF Act (or alternative mechanism, but not by the Council). Our understanding is that this is all roading upgrades *except for* the Whitford Bypass, which we come back to below.

232. In that context, debate about the cost estimates is somewhat of a red herring. Provision I.7.3(1) states (amongst other things) that:

*Subdivision and development within the area shown on Precinct Plan 6 must not exceed the thresholds in Table 2 until such time that the identified infrastructure upgrades are constructed and are operational.*

233. The upgrades are then specified in Table 2, Column 2. The upgrades are not limited by cost – they must be delivered in accordance with the precinct provisions. The IFF Act regime can accommodate cost escalation (with resultant increase in levy cost) should the Applicant's estimates prove to be on the lean side.

---

<sup>153</sup> Summarised in the Reply Submissions at paragraph 9.2.

<sup>154</sup> Statement of Evidence of Mark William Laing at paragraph 10.12.

234. We have decided that PC 88 does not warrant inclusion of the Whitford-Maraetai safety improvements or four laning.

235. That leaves the Whitford Bypass. Our understanding of the Applicant's evidence on this is that there is merit in the Whitford Bypass going ahead. However, it will have wider community benefits than can be attributable to PC 88.<sup>155</sup> That appears to us to be correct, given that there is a designated corridor in place for the Whitford Bypass and all but one properties within that corridor have been purchased.

236. In opening, the Applicant's legal submissions stated that:<sup>156</sup>

*While the Bypass is also proposed to be funded by CIP, under the IFFA it will not all be attributed to PC88. Under the IFFA legislation, an analysis of who benefits is undertaken and rates are determined depending on the level of benefit individual houses receive. This means that the cost will be shared with the wider community, but not the Council.*

*While the residents of PPC88 will make a contribution to this project in the form of rates, it will be paid for by a wider group at the time it is needed. For the purposes of PPC88 it needs to be treated separately to the projects that are solely needed to accommodate the traffic from the residents of PC88.*

237. The precinct provisions for PC 88 require the Whitford Bypass to be in place to enable more than 1,900 and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots; however we do not understand the Applicant to have committed to fund the bypass and nor, on the evidence, would that be reasonable. Instead, to address the impacts of PC 88, the Applicant has committed to upgrade the Whitford Roundabout. The note to Table 2 states:

*If the Whitford Bypass is brought forward in timing prior to the Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford Maraetai Road roundabout then this roundabout upgrade is not required.*

238. It may transpire that the Whitford Bypass is accelerated and the upgrade to the Whitford Roundabout is not required. However, if the bypass is not delivered, then the Whitford Roundabout will need to be delivered in accordance with the precinct provisions.

### Reasonable levy

239. The Addendum Hearing Report noted that total quantum of infrastructure costs remains unclear, and therefore Ms Trenouth was not sure whether the Infrastructure Funding and Financing levy proposed by the Applicant would be reasonable as previously indicated by Crown Infrastructure Partners.<sup>157</sup>

---

<sup>155</sup> Joint Statement of Darryl Hughes and Brett Harries at 10.11(d).

<sup>156</sup> Synopsis of Legal Submissions at paragraphs 9.19 and 9.20.

<sup>157</sup> Addendum Hearing Report at paragraph 58.

240. The levy is set through the IFF Act which as discussed, is separate legislation over which we have no jurisdiction (much like the setting of rates or development contributions). Accordingly, we have some reservations as to how far we can go in assessing the reasonableness of a future levy. That said, we accept the evidence of Crown Infrastructure Partners and the Applicant as to their assessment.

### Summary

241. We find that the Applicant's infrastructure funding proposals are appropriate and, with respect to the IFF Act, that it is a valid mechanism which the Applicant can rely on (absent which, it has a credible alternative).

### **Whitford Village**

242. We received submissions which expressed concern about the impact of PC 88, including the proposed upgrade of the Whitford Roundabout, on the character of Whitford Village. As the Addendum Hearing Report noted:<sup>158</sup>

*The evidence of Nick Williamson on behalf of the Whitford Residents Association raises particular concerns about the impacts of PC88 on the character of Whitford Village. I did not specifically discuss this issue in the S42A Report but agree with Mr Williamson that adverse effects on the character of other villages is a relevant consideration. This matter was discussed at expert conferencing on landscape and urban design, as well as planning in relation to the policy framework.*

*I agree with Mr Williamson and Mr Reaburn that increased traffic through Whitford Village and the proposed Whitford roundabout upgrade would have adverse effects on the village's character by increasing traffic and impacting accessibility. I am aware that the Whitford Bypass was previously proposed to mitigate the impacts of growth at Beachlands on the road and character of the village, which is why the Manukau City Council designated it. The transport experts agree that if the Whitford Bypass was implemented the proposed roundabout upgrade would not be required (JWS Transportation and Planning Day 2, paragraph 3.8). In my opinion, the Whitford Bypass must be implemented to maintain the character of Whitford Village. I consider the increased volume of traffic through the village, and the subsequent intersection upgrade would have significant adverse effects on the village's character.*

243. We acknowledge that PC 88 will result in a greater volume of traffic through the Whitford Roundabout, and that the upgrade to the roundabout will have a noticeable change on that location. However, Mr Brown's evidence for the Applicant is that the location where the Whitford Roundabout is, which contains the commercial/retail village face as Aucklanders would know it, is already heavily oriented towards vehicular traffic. Traffic lanes, car parks, vehicles etc already dominate the centre of the village at all times each day. The residential aspects of Whitford sit beyond the

---

<sup>158</sup> Addendum Hearing Report at paragraphs 22-23.

immediate roundabout. Accordingly, proposed alterations to road lanes on all three sides of the roundabout could subtly increase the visual presence of vehicles and road infrastructure within the village, more so at busy times of each day.<sup>159</sup>

244. Our observations from the two site visits we carried out are consistent with Mr Brown's evidence with respect to the existing situation. The Whitford Roundabout is clearly a busy roundabout, the immediate environment is already dominated by traffic lanes, vehicles and parked cars, and access across Whitford-Maraetai Road appears difficult at present. We find that the upgrade proposed to the roundabout would not appreciably worsen that situation and in fact would improve safety for pedestrians.

## **FUZ**

245. The submission of ACS and AT was that if we approved PC 88, the FUZ should not be approved for the following reasons:<sup>160</sup>

- (a) It would set high expectations that a live zoning would follow;
- (b) There was an absence of detail as to if/how the FUZ could be developed in a way that infrastructure could be provided;
- (c) The FUZ is remote from Pine Harbour and employment and service areas;
- (d) Implications for the Council in having to be involved in the future planning for the FUZ; and
- (e) Uncertainty as to whether B2.7 of the AUP could be achieved.

246. We have particularly considered the following in deciding this matter:

- (a) The framework of the AUP, and in particular its expectations for putting future urban zones in place, and then ultimately converting future urban land to live zoning;
- (b) The implications for PC 88 if the live zoning were approved, and the FUZ were not, particularly with respect to the EPAN and indicative transport links;
- (c) The question of a 'defensible urban boundary' (live zone or FUZ).

247. The AUP does not provide direction, or any threshold, in respect of the zoning of land as Future Urban. Policy B2.2.2(3) is "Enable rezoning of future urban zoned land for urbanisation following structure planning and plan change processes in accordance with Appendix 1 Structure plan guidelines". Policy B2.2.2(7) is similarly enabling and sets out a list of matters which must be achieved, while Policy B2.2.2(8)

---

<sup>159</sup> Rebuttal Evidence of Stephen Kenneth Brown at section 3.

<sup>160</sup> Legal Submissions for ACS and AT paragraph 6.6, with reference to evidence.

is about rural activities being carried on in the interim provided they do not hinder or prevent the future urban use of the land.

248. While we accept that approving the FUZ sets *an* expectation that live zoning *may* follow in the future, we think the AUP is clear that in order for the FUZ to convert to live zoning, structure planning must be undertaken in accordance with Appendix 1 Structure plan guidelines. These are the same guidelines that PC 88 has been prepared in accordance with.
249. We questioned the Applicant early on in the hearing on the implications for PC 88 should the live zoning be confirmed, but not the FUZ. The operative zoning under the AUP is Countryside Living. Mr Lala and Mr Roberts indicated that, should we approve only the live zoned part of PC 88, then with respect to the land that would have been within the FUZ we would need to remove the Whitford Precinct and apply the Beachlands South Precinct to deliver the benefits that were proposed for the FUZ (such as the EPAN, the indicative transport links, and the pā site).
250. Having considered the options of having no FUZ (with either the Whitford Precinct or Beachlands South Precinct applying), or having the FUZ, we prefer the FUZ. It has the benefit of avoiding the fragmentation of land into 5 ha lots under the Countryside Living zone which would compromise the potential for future urbanisation, and it secures the matters proposed through PC 88 for the FUZ.
251. With respect to a defensible urban boundary, we heard evidence from Mr Brown on this. One submission requested that their land, to the south of the FUZ, be included within the FUZ.<sup>161</sup> Mr Brown said that as the road turned to the right (south of the FUZ) there were relatively open views of the farmland and the FUZ, and that his view was that given the importance of the corridor, keeping that open space connection was important. Conversely, if one were to lose the FUZ, then a sense of balance may be lost.
252. On our subsequent (second) site visit we took close notice of the sweep of the road and topography, and we agree that the southern boundary of the FUZ makes sense and should not be extended southwards.
253. For these reasons we are satisfied that live zoning is not automatic, that there are benefits in ring fencing the FUZ for possible live zoning in the future, and that structure planning and plan change processes in accordance with Appendix 1 of the AUP (Structure plan guidelines) will be required.

## **PRECINCT PROVISIONS - MATTERS OF DETAIL**

254. With respect to the precinct provisions, there were a limited number of changes sought by submitters which were *not* accepted by the Applicant. We have sought to address these as fulsomely as possible.

---

<sup>161</sup> Submitter #206, Sielia Limited.



## **Activity status and policy framework for subdivision and development not complying with transport triggers standard, and subdivision and development above 2,700 dwellings**

255. An issue raised by ACS/AT was whether there should be non-complying activity status where there is infringement of the transport triggers, or for subdivision and development above 2,700 dwellings.<sup>162</sup> With reference to the AUP description of non-complying activity status, this was submitted to be appropriate because a greater degree of scrutiny is required.
256. In reply, the Applicant pointed to the directive language of Policies I.4(7) and I.4(9A), and the flexibility needed with respect to the Whitford Bypass, as justifying discretionary activity status.<sup>163</sup>
257. The Environment Court has recently considered this issue. In considering the relative merits of non-complying versus discretionary activity status for a zone change from rural to industrial, the Court said:<sup>164</sup>

*[24] In terms of perception, we agree that non-complying consent is regarded generally as being a more restrictive pathway to consent than a discretionary consent (although whether that is the case in any given instance will depend very much on the nature of the proposal, its potential effects and the provisions of relevant objectives and policies). There are differences between the basis on which effects and plan provisions are considered under ss 104 and 104D and s 104D contains a “gateway test” which any application must pass to obtain consent. However any suggestion that actual and potential effects on the environment for applications being determined under s 104 are subject to a lesser degree of scrutiny than applications under s 104D is simply wrong. Section 104 contains no limitations on effects matters which can be brought into consideration when considering applications for (fully) discretionary activity consents nor on the scrutiny to which such effects might be subject by a consent authority which has a statutory obligation to assess actual and potential effects appropriately.*

258. We agree that the expectations of the precinct provisions are clear, and where appropriate, directive. Further, as set out above, there are no limitations on effects matters which can be brought into consideration when considering applications for (fully) discretionary activities. Accordingly, we do not include non-complying activity status in the precinct provisions. Similarly, we have not included the amendments proposed to Policy (9A),<sup>165</sup> or the Activity Table.

---

<sup>162</sup> Legal Submissions for ACS and AT paragraph 6.9 onwards; Evidence of Peter Reaburn.

<sup>163</sup> Reply Submissions at paragraph 8.7.

<sup>164</sup> *Fraser Auret Racing v Rangitikei District Council* [2024] NZEnvC 10 at [24].

<sup>165</sup> Referred to as Policy (13A) in Annexure A to the Legal Submissions for ACS and AT.

## Appropriate Height Variation Control number in the MUZ

259. One of the issues outstanding as between the Applicant and the Council relates to the Applicant's proposal for a 24m Height Variation Control (22m + 2m for the roof) in the MUZ. This is additional to the Height Variation Control applying in the LCZ.
260. Although it was initially proposed to be 27m (in PC 88 as notified), and the Applicant has amended its proposal in response to the Council's concerns, Ms Skidmore recommends that the height limit in the MUZ be the default limit of 18m so as not to undermine the primacy of the village centre (LCZ). At the hearing, she explained that this allows the village centre to remain the dominant element rather than a large undefined area. Ms Skidmore also said that the developer can seek resource consent (to go higher) with that application to be assessed on its merits at time.
261. Mr Brown agreed that it would be appropriate to reduce the maximum height at that location, but to a lesser degree. He supported a revised Height Variation Control of 22-24m.<sup>166</sup>
262. We find that we prefer Ms Skidmore's evidence on this topic. The default height limit of 18m serves to reinforce the primacy of the village centre. The resource consent process is available should there be a proposal to go higher, and that would allow the impact of any additional height on the primacy of the village centre to be assessed on its merits at the time.

## Stormwater provisions

263. The Council's stormwater and flood management response stated that additional assessment criteria were required to manage flooding effects, particularly on the Jack Lachlan Drive properties below the PC 88 site. These additional assessment criteria were needed to incorporate the effects of climate change and the cumulative effects of subdivision and development for each stage. Mr Loutit did not address these as outstanding matters in his reply, but the Panel considers these additional assessment criteria would be useful in guiding the development of the Stormwater Management Plan and the design of flood attenuation and storage devices.
264. Accordingly, we decide to amend Assessment Criterion I.9.2.7A(c) as follows:

*Whether the proposal ensures that subdivision and development manages stormwater discharge flooding effects upstream of and downstream of the precinct so that flooding risks to people, property and infrastructure on Jack Lachlan Drive are not increased for all flood events, up to a 1% AEP flood event including:*

- i. Effects of climate change on flood attenuation within stormwater management devices; and*

---

<sup>166</sup> Statement of Evidence of Stephen Kenneth Brown at paragraph 10.6.

ii. Cumulative effects of subdivision and development.

**Noise control along Whitford-Maraetai Road**

265. AT sought an objective, policy and provisions to address potential health and amenity effects and the impact of road noise from the Whitford-Maraetai Road on noise sensitive activities within PC 88 adjoining it.<sup>167</sup>
266. The only part of PC 88 which is to be live zoned along Whitford-Maraetai Road is zoned LIZ and MUZ, and does not involve residential activities, subject to workers' accommodation. Accordingly, the Applicant's response is that any concerns about road noise are appropriately managed through Chapter E25 Noise and Vibration of the AUP.<sup>168</sup>
267. We do not consider that the objective, policy and provisions to address potential health and amenity effects and the impact of road noise from the Whitford-Maraetai Road on noise sensitive activities within PC 88 are necessary at this stage given the live zoned areas adjoining Whitford-Maraetai Road. Such controls may be necessary when the FUZ is live zoned, but we consider that can be addressed at that stage.

**Sustainability Strategy**

268. ACS sought that the Sustainability Strategy be referenced within the precinct provisions, and that it be included as an appendix. Examples given of matters from the Sustainability Strategy that were not reflected in the precinct provisions included optimising cut and fill volumes in bulk earthworks and design, and constructing low-energy use houses with orientation for solar gain and green star or higher certification.<sup>169</sup>
269. Rather than refer to extraneous documents, it is preferable to embed key outcomes within the precinct provisions. Accordingly the Panel has not included reference to the Sustainability Strategy in the precinct provisions.
270. We comment briefly on earthworks and building certification. We do not think it is necessary to include reference to optimising cut and fill volumes in bulk earthworks and design as in our experience this occurs as a matter of course; with respect to building certification, we consider that the amendments proposed by the Applicant in reply provide more certainty and are appropriate. It follows that we have not included the changes sought in this regard to Policy (2).<sup>170</sup>

---

<sup>167</sup> Statement of Evidence of Christopher James Freke at paragraphs 5.51-5.56 (#344.8).

<sup>168</sup> Synopsis of Legal Submissions at paragraph 12.9.

<sup>169</sup> Summary Hearing Statement of P Crimmins and A Bouzonville at paragraph 11.

<sup>170</sup> Referred to as Policy (6) in Annexure A to the Legal Submissions for ACS and AT.

## Scheduling of pā site and/or HNZ suggested alternative relief

271. There is a pā site (R11/1619) within the FUZ that is of considerable significance to Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki. Proposed standard I.7.10 is:

### ***I.7.10 Mana Whenua***

*Purpose: To recognise and protect important sites associated with the cultural landscape at Beachlands South.*

*(1) No buildings or structures are permitted within the pā site and its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4. Development that does not comply with this standard is a discretionary activity.*

*(2) Any modifications to the pā site or earthworks within its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4 is a discretionary activity.*

*(3) Subdivision that results in the pā site as shown on Precinct Plan 4 extending across multiple contiguous lots is a discretionary activity.*

272. Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki agrees with this, but HNZ seeks that the pā site be scheduled in Schedule 14 of the AUP. Although the pā site would reach the threshold for scheduling, the Council is comfortable with PC 88 as proposed on the basis of Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki's agreement.

273. At the hearing, Ms Morris (planner for HNZ) still supported scheduling but suggested an alternative method to address her concerns which involved additional precinct provisions to protect the pā site including an objective, amendment to the policies and additional standards.<sup>171</sup>

274. We are grateful to Ms Morris for her suggestions. Having considered the matter however we find that the level of protection afforded to the pā site is appropriate, particularly given that as an archaeological site it also has the protection afforded by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

## **Fire and Emergency New Zealand submission**

275. Fire and Emergency New Zealand (**FENZ**) tabled a letter outlining its submission.<sup>172</sup> It was satisfied that the proposed roads would meet their access requirements if they were designed to Auckland Transport standards. FENZ was concerned that the PC 88 provisions did not contain rules requiring a fire-fighting standard of water supply (pressure and volume).

276. The Applicant is proposing an urban standard of water supply, to Beachlands South, via bulk reservoir and underground reticulation, with the supply taken from an aquifer bore. The Panel is satisfied that specific rules are not needed in the precinct

---

<sup>171</sup> Summary Statement of Alice Jane Morris.

<sup>172</sup> Letter from Beca dated 21 November 2023. Evidence reference EV84.

provisions. It is also noted that the existing Beachlands area is reliant upon roof water collection and on-site tanks for water supply, supplemented by tanker trucks.

### **Watercare submission**

277. Watercare submitted on PC 88 and Mr Iszard appeared on its behalf at the hearing. His evidence included amendments sought to the precinct provisions with respect to water and wastewater infrastructure, including water supply efficiency. Having considered the Applicant's response to these, which adopts some but not all of the suggestions, we are satisfied that Watercare's submission has been appropriately responded to in the reply version of the precinct provisions.

### **Other amendments sought by ACS/AT**

278. We have dealt with the amendments to the precinct provisions sought by ACS/AT throughout the decision by subject matter. However, there are some additional submission points we have not discussed and we address those here.

279. We agree with and adopt the following suggestions:

(a) The addition of the word "safe" to I.7.8(2). We consider safety is important and should be borne in mind when arrangements for the Fairway Reserve are established.

(b) The addition of "trip generation" to I.9.2.2(e) which we consider is a fair reflection of the more detailed provisions referred to.

(c) The amendments to Appendix 1 with respect to Jack Lachlan Drive which we consider provides certainty of expectations for the Council, AT and the developer.

280. The Panel did not find it necessary to include any remaining suggestions, including suggested new policies 13B and 23AA.

### **DECISIONS ON SUBMISSIONS**

281. This decision sets out the reasons why we have approved PC 88 and the reasons for our decisions on changes sought by submitters to the precinct provisions. Our decisions on submissions with reference to specific points are set out in Attachment 2. For ease of reference, the table in Attachment 2 includes the Council's recommendations from the Addendum Hearing Report, with our decisions recorded alongside. Attachment 2 should be read in conjunction with this decision.

### **PART 2 OF THE RMA**

282. We find that PC 88 meets the purpose of the RMA being to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources for the following reasons:

(a) The plan change, and this decision, recognises and provides for the matters of national importance engaged in this case, including particularly:

- (i) The protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna (s 6(c)), primarily through the EPAN;
- (ii) The maintenance and enhancement of public access to and along the coastal marine area (s 6(d)), primarily through the coastal walkway;
- (iii) The relationship of Maori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, and other taonga (s 6 (e)), as evidenced by Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki’s participation in the project;
- (iv) The protection of historic heritage (the pā site) from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development (s 6(f)) through the precinct provisions; and
- (v) The management of significant risks from natural hazards (s 6(h)) which are managed in this case.

(b) We agree that the plan change has particular regard to the following matters:

- (i) Kaitiakitanga and the ethic of stewardship (ss 7(a) and (aa)) as evidenced by Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki’s participation in the project;
- (ii) The efficient use and development of natural and physical resources (s 7(b)) being the development of land for housing;
- (iii) The maintenance and enhancement of amenity values, intrinsic values of ecosystems, and the maintenance and enhancement of the quality of the environment (ss 7(c) – (f)) as a result of the design of the development, and the EPAN and network of walkways; and
- (iv) The effects of climate change (s 7(i)) given the site’s resilience from warming scenarios.

(c) The principles of the Treaty of Waitangi have been taken into account (s 8) and are evidenced through Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki’s participation in the project including the Cultural Values Assessment provided as part of the plan change request.

283. We find that PC 88 will enable the development of land for housing, and accordingly we consider that the objectives proposed by PC88 are the most appropriate way of achieving the purpose of the RMA.

## DECISION

284. Our decisions on submissions are that:

- (a) Pursuant to Schedule 1, Clause 10 of the Resource Management Act 1991, Proposed Plan Change 88 to the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part) be **approved**, subject to the modifications as set out in this decision, and as set out in Attachment 1.

(b) Submissions on the plan change are accepted and rejected in accordance with this decision, and as set out in Attachment 2.

285. The reasons for the decision are that PC 88:

(a) is supported by necessary evaluation in accordance with s 32 and s 32AA of the RMA;

(b) will give effect to the NPSUD and the RPS;

(c) satisfies the provisions of Part 2 of the RMA; and

(d) will assist the Council in achieving the purpose of the RMA.



**Vanessa Hamm**  
**Chairperson**

**And on behalf of Commissioners Trevor Mackie and Dr Ian Boothroyd**

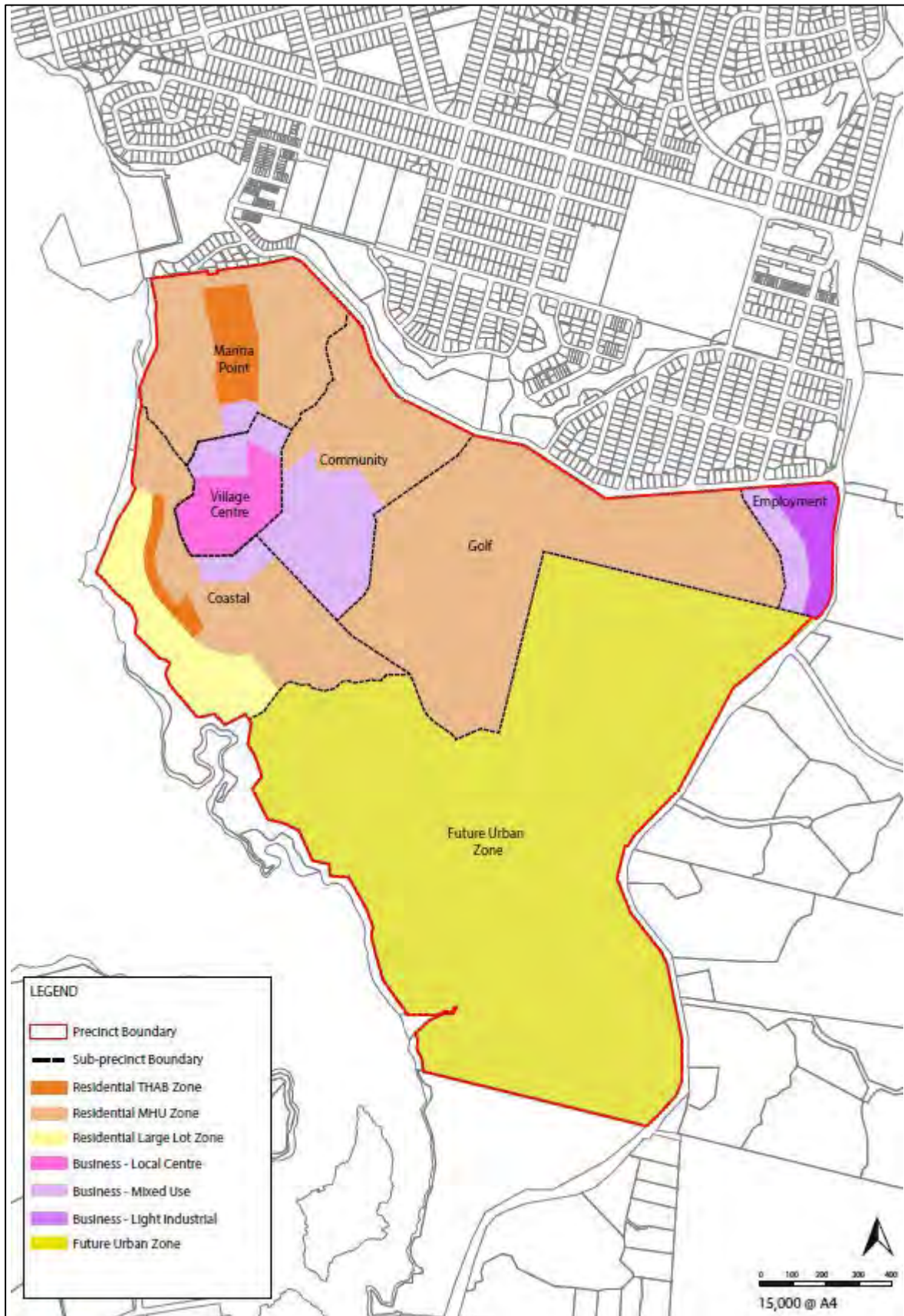
**Date: 2 April 2024**

#### **Attachments**

**Attachment 1: Precinct provisions**

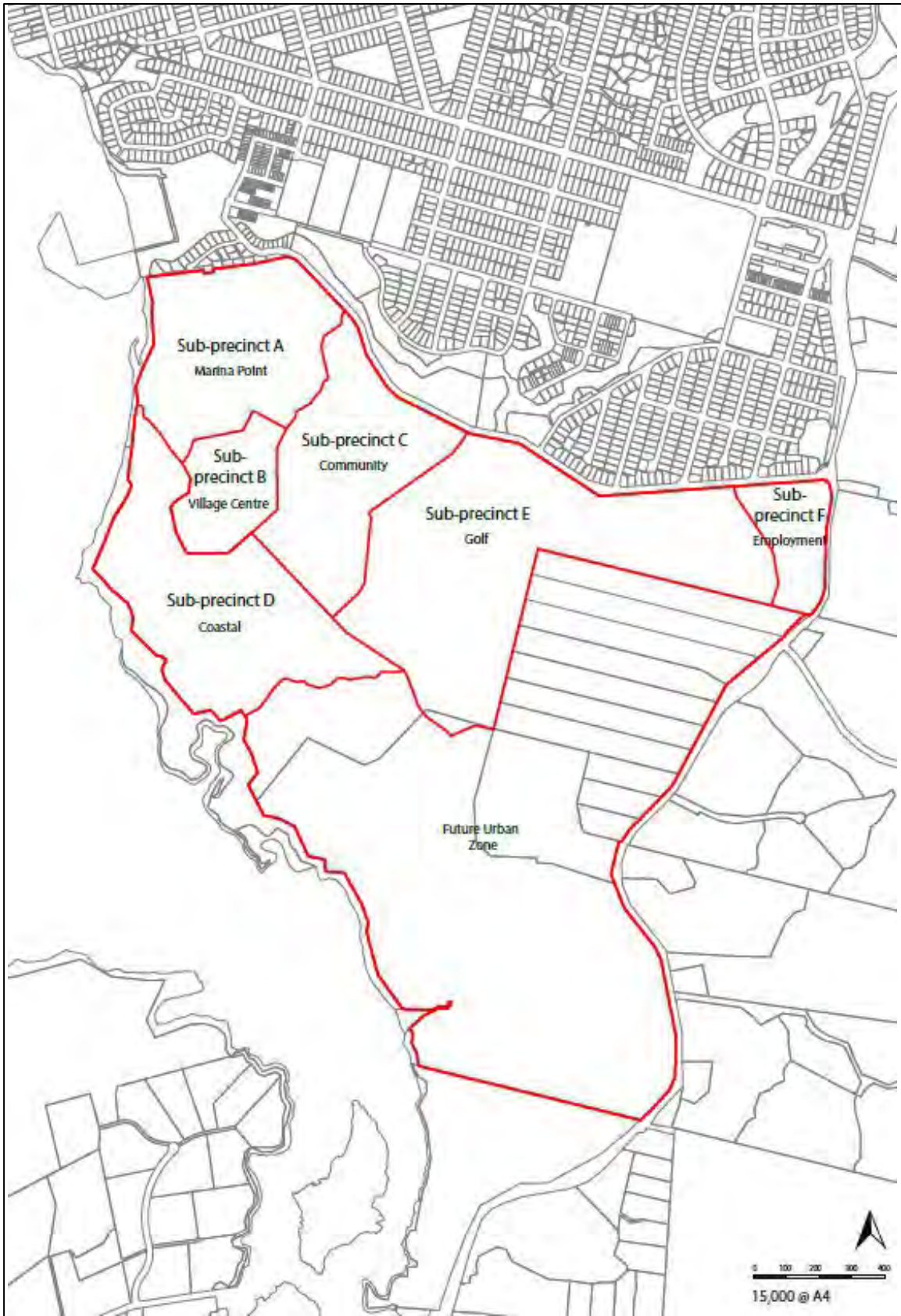
**Attachment 2: Table of decisions on submissions**

# Plan Change 88: Zoning and Sub-precincts Plan

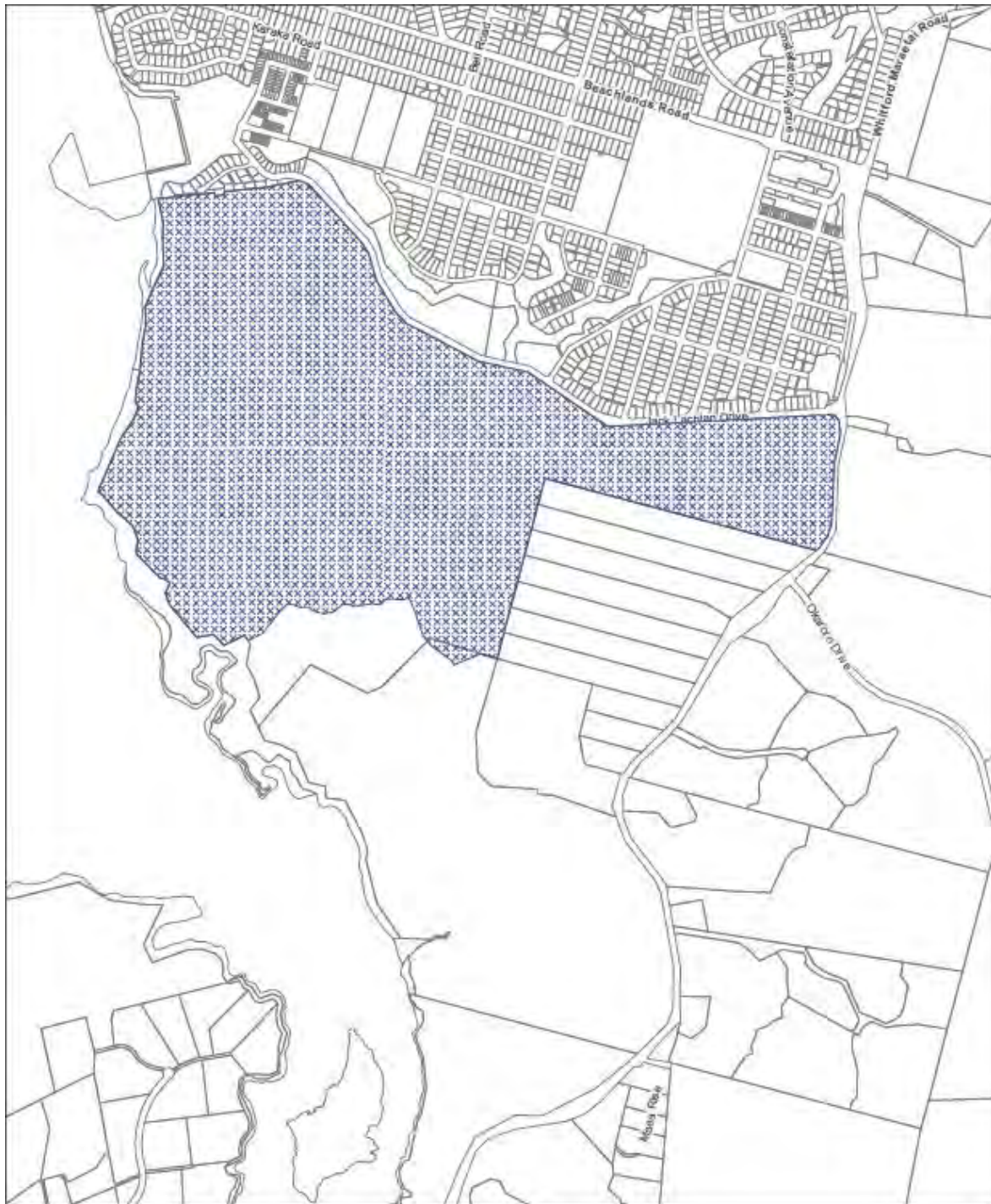




# Plan Change 88: Sub-precincts Plan



# Plan Change 88: Stormwater Management Area Flow 1 (SMAF 1) Control



**Legend**

- × Stormwater Management Area Control (Flow 1)

0 80 160 240  
Scale @ A4  
1:15,000

**Attachment 1 – PC 88 Beachlands South Precinct provisions**  
**DECISION VERSION**

*Beachlands South Precinct*

*Decision Version*

## **IXXX Beachlands South Precinct**

### **IXXX.1 Precinct Description**

The Beachlands South Precinct applies to approximately 307 hectares of land with a contiguous boundary to the existing coastal town of Beachlands. The purpose of the Beachlands South Precinct is to provide for significant expansion of the existing coastal town of Beachlands into a comprehensively planned and public transport focussed community adjacent to the Pine Harbour ferry berths that supports the development of a well-functioning urban environment.

The precinct comprises a variety of urban zones for residential, business, light industrial and recreational development opportunities. This variety of urban zones will enable the development of a wide range of activities that will support the expansion of the existing coastal town of Beachlands. The remainder of the precinct is zoned Future Urban and will be rezoned for urban purposes in the future in coordination with identified infrastructure upgrades and funding.

Development of this precinct will be guided by the following precinct plans:

- Precinct Plan 1: Additional Controls and Overlays
- Precinct Plan 2: Natural Features
- Precinct Plan 3: Structuring Elements
- Precinct Plan 4: Cultural Landscape
- Precinct Plan 5: Movement Network
- Precinct Plan 6: Transport Staging and Upgrades
- Precinct Plan 7: Earthworks Catchments

A high-quality built environment is planned for the Beachlands South Precinct. To ensure this high-quality design outcome, the resource consent process will enable a qualitative design assessment against the relevant matters of discretion and assessment criteria. Development in this precinct will also be externally assessed by the Beachlands South Design Review Panel to ensure the specific placemaking design outcomes for Beachlands South are achieved.

Open spaces and reserves depicted in the precinct plans are indicative only and may be privately owned, owned by the Crown, or (subject to Council approval) vested in the Council.

### **Mana Whenua Cultural Landscape**

The Beachlands South Precinct and the wider Beachlands/Maraetai area contains a rich and diverse mana whenua cultural landscape. The Beachlands area is notable for its continued occupation by Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki since pre-European times. Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki have a strong spiritual association with Beachlands which gives its people a sense of meaning and purpose. In special recognition of this continued occupation and mana over Beachlands, Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki have been engaged as a development partner for Beachlands South.

Fundamental guiding principles for Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki include the protection of taonga, the restoration of mana to taonga and the retention of wāhi tapu and sites of cultural significance. Natural and physical resources in this region are of vital importance to Ngāi Tai and the natural environment is recognised as a significant taonga. The Beachlands South Precinct recognises and respects these values of Ngāi Tai by incorporating provisions requiring the protection of sites and places of significance within the precinct to ensure mana whenua values are protected and enhanced. The Cultural Landscape Plan on Precinct Plan 4 also recognises sightlines of cultural significance to Ngāi Tai to ensure hononga to ancestors, the connection and leadership, and whakapapa are all preserved to honour the special significance of this cultural history.

### **Sustainability**

A key attribute of the Beachlands South Precinct is sustainability and contributing to mitigating the effects of climate change and biodiversity loss. The precinct achieves this by promoting a modal shift to public transport and requiring the provision of a highly integrated and connected walking and cycling network including a coastal walkway, implementation of water sensitive design principles and promoting low-carbon development with on-site carbon sequestration through native planting to enhance biodiversity values.

### **Natural Environment**

Land within the precinct and in the adjoining coastal marine area contains significant terrestrial, freshwater and coastal ecological values. On land, these ecological values consist of terrestrial vegetation and habitat types containing a range of nationally significant species, freshwater wetlands and four mainstream catchments containing permanent and intermittent streams. Some of these stream catchments are located within forested gully systems and the Significant Ecological Area (SEA) Overlay – Terrestrial. The precinct provisions apply an Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) over the highest value terrestrial, wetland and stream habitats to ensure their long-term protection and to improve ecological values through a range of habitat restoration and enhancement measures. The adjacent coastal marine area is recognised as a marine SEA containing coastal marine habitats which include a range of native fauna and rich feeding grounds for a variety of international migratory and New Zealand endemic wading birds.

The Beachlands South Precinct provides for urban development of the land in a manner that protects, maintains and enhances the environmental quality of the area and ecological values on land and in the coastal marine environment.

In recognition of the receiving environments, the Auckland-wide Stormwater Management Area Flow 1 (SMAF 1) Control applies in this precinct to ensure hydrological mitigation.

### **Transport Infrastructure and Staging**

The transport network in the wider Beachlands area and services at the Pine Harbour Ferry will be progressively upgraded and funded over time to support development in the precinct. The precinct includes provisions to ensure that the subdivision and development of land for business and housing is coordinated with the construction and delivery of

infrastructure, including upgrades to the road network and ferry services to manage adverse effects on the local and wider transport network.

### **Zoning and Sub-precincts**

The zoning of land within the Beachlands South Precinct is Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Building, Residential - Mixed Housing Urban Zone, Residential – Large Lot, Business – Mixed Use, Business – Local Centre, Business – Light Industry, Open Space – Active Sport and Recreation and Future Urban.

There are six Sub-precincts in the Beachlands South Precinct:

- **Sub-precinct A, Marina Point** is zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings and Residential - Mixed Housing Urban. It's location between the Pine Harbour Ferry and the Precinct's Village Centre provides the opportunity for high-intensity residential development to complement the local centre and maximise the efficient use of land adjacent to a significant public transport infrastructure asset. A key feature of this sub-precinct is the Fairway Reserve which is a generous band of recreational and amenity open spaces extending between the existing Marina to the north and the Village Centre to the south.
- **Sub-precinct B, Village Centre** is located on the central circulation spine and zoned Business – Local Centre and Business – Mixed Use. It is intended to provide for high density residential opportunities, employment, civic space and a range of commercial activities for the local convenience needs of surrounding residential areas. The Village Centre is strategically located to support the Pine Harbour Ferry and is intended to complement the existing commercial activities within Beachlands/Maraetai. This sub-precinct is the focal point for local retail, commercial services, offices, food and beverage, and appropriately scaled supermarkets. Development in this sub-precinct envisages a high-quality street environment for walking and cycling to the existing Beachlands community, within the Village Centre itself and to the Pine Harbour Ferry. The Village Centre is orientated with views down to the western gully over the coastal edge and beyond to Rangitōtō Island, reinforcing the connection with the sea.
- **Sub-precinct C, Community** is zoned Residential – Mixed Housing Urban, Open Space – Active Sport and Recreation and Business – Mixed Use. This sub-precinct is intended to be the focal point for civic and community facilities including a destination civic space to reinforce the Village Centre and public open spaces for informal recreation. Opportunities for visitor accommodation and associated amenities are also provided for through the adaptive reuse of existing buildings. The development of education facilities is provided for within this sub-precinct and its colocation with other enabled community facilities would enable the use of shared facilities/amenities accessible by strong active mode connections while maximising the efficient use of land. Given its proximity to the Village Centre, community facilities and the Pine Harbour Ferry, the development of high-density housing is envisaged along the northern boundary of this sub-precinct which will enjoy benefits of outlook over ecological areas that are being retained.

- **Sub-precinct D, Coastal** is zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings, Residential - Mixed Housing Urban and Residential – Large Lot. The sub-precinct is located along a coastal escarpment with significant landscape features including a central ridge sloping towards a densely vegetated gully of significant terrestrial and ecological value. Development in this sub-precinct will respect the natural rolling topography and landform character while ensuring people and property is protected from natural hazards. The coastal edge of this sub-precinct is celebrated with the provision of a high-quality public open space network for walking and cycling connections offering sweeping views of the Hauraki Gulf and Waikōpua Estuary. Residential densities in this sub-precinct are expected to be high to medium density closer to the Village Centre, in combination with terraced and detached housing, and provision for larger lots within the Large Lot Zone along the coastal edge which are subject to the Subdivision Variation Control.
- **Sub-precinct E, Golf** is zoned Residential - Mixed Housing Urban. The purpose of this sub-precinct is to provide for the maintenance and on-going activities of the remaining 9-holes golf course within the Golf Course Overlay while respecting significant ecological features. The underlying zoning provides opportunities for residential development in accordance with the planned urban built character of the MHU zone.
- **Sub-precinct F, Employment** is zoned Business - Mixed Use and Light Industry. Its location at the eastern edge will be accessible to the existing Beachlands-Maraetai community and will provide a local employment source. Development in this sub-precinct should ensure a high-quality built environment is achieved to ensure it is aligned with the overall high-quality development aspirations for Beachlands South overall.

## **IXXX.2 Objectives (precinct-wide) [rp/dp]**

All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone objectives apply in this precinct in addition to those specified below.

- (1) Beachlands South is a vibrant coastal town that provides for the social and economic needs of the wider Beachlands community with a mix of experiences for all people including residential, retail, community, recreation, education and employment activities.
- (2) Development of Beachlands South creates a distinctive sense of place which maintains and enhances significant ecological features, and responds to natural site features, landform and mana whenua values.
- (3) Mana Whenua cultural, spiritual and historical values and their relationship associated with the Māori cultural landscape, including ancestral lands, water, waahi tapu, and other taonga, in the Beachlands South Precinct are identified, recognised, protected, and enhanced.
- (4) The tangible and intangible mana whenua values of the pā site identified on Precinct Plan 4 are protected and enhanced.

- (5) Beachlands South is a highly sustainable and low-carbon coastal town.
- (6) Beachlands South is public transport focussed development that supports high density residential, employment, retail and community activities within walking and cycling distance of the Pine Harbour ferry berths in a manner which prioritises active modes of transport.
- (7) Beachlands South is a walkable coastal town with a street-based environment that positively contributes to pedestrian amenity, safety and convenience for all active modes. Beachlands South develops and functions in a way that:
  - (a) Results in a mode shift to public and active modes of transport including walking and cycling;
  - (b) Provides safe and effective active mode movement between focal points of commercial activity, community facilities, education facilities, housing, jobs, open spaces and the Pine Harbour Ferry; and
  - (c) Integrates with, and minimises adverse effects on the safety and efficiency of, the surrounding transport network, including any upgrades to the surrounding network.
- (8) Subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with the adequate provision of required transport, three waters, energy and telecommunications infrastructure.
- (9) Identified ecological values within terrestrial, wetland, stream and coastal marine habitats are mitigated, protected, restored, maintained and enhanced.
- (10) Subdivision and development are designed and located to avoid, or otherwise remedy or mitigate, adverse effects on ecological features within the Ecological Protected Area Network.
- (11) Adverse effects on the receiving environment including the natural coastal environment and significant ecological areas are avoided as far as practicable, or otherwise minimised and appropriately offset and/or compensated.
- (12) A high-quality coastal walkway and connected network of open spaces is established which recognises the need to protect and manage effects on the marine significant ecological areas.
- (13) Stormwater quality and quantity is managed to maintain the health and wellbeing of the receiving environment where it is excellent or good and is enhanced over time in degraded areas.
- (14) Development in Beachlands South integrates the built environment with the natural environment and coastal setting.



### *Sub-precinct A: Marina Point*

(15) The highest density urban living is developed in sub-precinct A closest to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths and along key planned public transport routes and the Fairway Reserve.

(16) A series of high-quality, safe and well-connected of open spaces are established in sub-precinct A and supported by clear north-south connections including the Fairway Reserve Area, spine road and coastal walkway.

### *Sub-precinct B: Village Centre*

(17) A compact, walkable and active pedestrian environment that provides priority to pedestrians and cyclists in a high-quality and slow speed street environment.

(18) A built form featuring a variety of mixed-use and multi-level buildings with increased vertical density that supports the social, economic and cultural well-being of the community.

(19) An innovation hub for employment, community facilities and social amenities to foster a sense of place, local identity and social interaction.

(20) A high-quality public realm in which the design of buildings, open spaces and plaza areas all contribute to a visually rich and vibrant local centre.

### *Sub-precinct C: Community*

(21) Development of a destination public open space and associated public amenities as the focal point of sub-precinct C that serves Beachlands South and the wider community.

(22) Development of visitor accommodation in a high-quality architectural built form that complements the coastal environment.

(23) The development of education facilities provides for the educational needs of students within existing and planned communities.

(24) Opportunities for communities to use education facilities, and for the co-location of school and community facilities are provided.

### *Sub-precinct D: Coastal*

(25) Development in sub-precinct D responds to the natural topography and landform character of the coastal edge by minimising modifications to coastal landforms and landscape features.

(26) Subdivision along the coastal edge within the Large Lot Zone achieves a spacious landscape character.

### *Sub-precinct E: Golf*

(27) Provide for on-going organised sport and recreation (including golf) for the Beachlands community.

(28) Residential development complements the golf course.

#### *Sub-precinct F: Employment*

(29) Local employment opportunities in a quality-built environment and the development of residential accommodation above the ground floor in the Mixed Use Zone.

(30) Development is of a form, scale and design quality that reinforces Beachlands distinctive sense of place and arrival at the Whitford-Maraetai Road gateway.

### **IXXX.3 Policies [rp/dp]**

All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone policies apply in this precinct in addition to those specified below.

#### *Mana Whenua*

(1) Recognise, protect and enhance the cultural, spiritual and historical values and relationships associated with the cultural landscape at Beachlands South. These values include but are not limited to:

- (a) The pā site identified on Precinct Plan 4, wāhi tapu and other taonga;
- (b) The key views and spiritual connection identified on Precinct Plan 4;
- (c) Freshwater quality; and
- (d) Mauri, particularly in relation to freshwater and coastal resources.

#### *Sustainability*

(2) Develop Beachlands South as a highly sustainable and low-carbon coastal town by:

- (a) Encouraging the implementation of water sensitive design principles in all development to maintain and enhance water quality in the receiving environment;
- (b) Promoting modal shift to walking and cycling active modes and public transport including bus and ferry services through specific, measurable mode shift targets;
- (c) Protecting and enhancing biodiversity values in the precinct with restoration and regeneration native planting, particularly within the Ecological Protected Area Network;

- (d) Encouraging the development of energy efficient buildings including by the design of buildings with optimal solar orientation and on-site energy generation; and
  - (e) Encouraging the development of buildings that have reduced embodied carbon and operational carbon.
- (3) Contribute to mitigating the effects of climate change by encouraging native revegetation within the Ecological Protected Area Network identified on Precinct Plan 2 and across the wider precinct to enhance carbon sequestration and biodiversity values.

### *Ecology and Biodiversity*

- (4) Enable the subdivision and development of land while mitigating, protecting, restoring, maintaining and enhancing identified terrestrial, wetland, stream, coastal marine and wetland ecological values, particularly within the Ecological Protected Area Network.
- (5) Recognise the landscape function of revegetation planting within the Ecological Protection Area Network to integrate the built environment with the natural coastal setting and to ensure restoration planting is implemented in a timely manner in relation to the surrounding environment.
- (6) Require the protection, restoration, maintenance and enhancement of terrestrial, wetland and permanent and intermittent stream habitats including within the Ecological Protected Area Network as shown on Precinct Plan 2 by native revegetation planting, including:
- (a) Terrestrial revegetation including within existing high value habitats;
  - (b) Wetland buffer planting; and
  - (c) Wetland native enrichment planting.
- (7) Require the restoration, maintenance and enhancement of biodiversity values in the coastal marine environment by:
- (a) Invasive weed management within coastal bird roosting and nesting sites;
  - (b) Selective mangrove management for the restoration and enhancement of coastal bird inter-tidal habitat;
  - (c) Mammalian pest control to improve biodiversity values and facilitate the recovery of threatened species.

#### Note 1

When having regard to Policy IXXX.3(4), (5), (6) and (7) above, the following documents or any updated version of them should be referred to:

- Auckland Council Technical Report 2011/009: Stream Ecological Valuation (SEV): a method for assessing the ecological functions of Auckland Streams (October 2011) for guidance on how the location and extent of any offset may be calculated and assessed;
- Biodiversity Offsetting under the Resource Management Act: A Guidance Document (September 2018), prepared for the Biodiversity Working Group on behalf of the BioManagers Group.
- Ecological Impact Assessment (EclA): EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition (May 2018).

None of these reference documents has precedence. An acceptable offsetting proposal may combine elements from any of the documents.

### *Transport, Infrastructure and Staging*

(8) Require subdivision and development in the precinct to be coordinated with required transport infrastructure upgrades to minimise the adverse effects of development on the safety, efficiency and effectiveness of the surrounding transport network.

(9) Promote a mode shift to public transport and active modes by:

- (a) Requiring walking and cycling connections to the Pine Harbour Ferry, including along the indicative coastal walkway, active mode connections within the precinct, Jack Lachlan Drive and the indicative primary and secondary collector roads as shown in Precinct Plan 5;
- (b) Requiring streets to be designed to provide safe separated access for cyclists on collector roads;
- (c) Providing direct active mode connections to ferry and centres at the same time as resident development establishes; and
- (d) Encouraging connections and linkages to be effectively enabled within the precinct and to the existing Beachlands township.

(10) Require subdivision and development in the precinct to be coordinated with the provision of adequate stormwater, wastewater, water supply, energy and telecommunications infrastructure.

(11) Require that residential subdivision and development does not occur in advance of the availability of operational transport infrastructure and ferry services, unless:

- (a) An alternative integrated transport infrastructure solution is approved which minimises adverse effects on the safety and effectiveness of the transport network; or

- (b) An alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure infrastructure is completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings.

#### *Movement Network*

(12) Require primary and secondary collector roads to be generally in the locations as shown on Precinct Plan 5, while allowing for variation, where it would achieve a better-connected street layout that integrates with the surrounding transport network.

(13) Require the design of new collector and local roads to be in general accordance with the road design details provided in Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

(14) Ensure that development provides a local road network that achieves a highly connected street layout and integrates with the collector road network within the precinct, the surrounding transport network, and supports the safety and amenity of the open space and stream network.

(15) Require streets to be attractively designed to appropriately provide for all modes of transport by:

- (a) Providing a high standard of amenity for pedestrians in areas where higher volumes of pedestrians are expected; and
- (b) Providing for and prioritising active modes with safe separated access for cyclists on primary and secondary collector roads that link key destinations in the precinct and connecting to the existing Beachlands township; and
- (c) Providing for the safe and efficient movement of vehicles.

#### *Open Space Network*

(16) Establish an integrated movement and public open space network within and across the precinct as indicatively shown on Precinct Plan 3, including:

- (a) Providing a safe, attractive and connected network of indicative open space linkages such as walkways and pedestrian accessways in the precinct and connecting to the existing Beachlands township;
- (b) Require provision of the indicative coastal walkway to enable access to and along the coast while avoiding adverse effects on the marine significant ecological areas;
- (c) Requiring provision of the Fairway Reserve and connection to the coastal walkway;
- (d) Enabling the provision of a high-quality civic space adjacent to the Village Centre;

- (e) Encouraging the establishment of a network of suburban and neighbourhood parks, walkways and pedestrian linkages.

### *Built Form*

(17) Manage building height and form to:

- a) Maximise densities close to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths, the planned public transport network and around the Village Centre;
- b) Enable greater building height in the Village Centre to reinforce sub-precinct B as the commercial core of Beachlands South;
- c) Contribute positively to Beachlands South's sense of place, including by:
  - i) Responding to landform and the coastal environment; and
  - ii) Transitioning the scale of built form to visually integrate with adjoining areas.

(18) Promote high-quality and diversity in architecture and urban design that enhances the relationship of buildings with public open spaces and reflects the coastal character of the precinct.

(19) Requiring buildings to be set back behind the Whitford-Maraetai Road landscape buffer area as shown on Precinct Plan 1.

### *Stormwater Management*

(20) Require subdivision and development to achieve stormwater quality treatment of stormwater runoff from all impervious areas within the precinct through inert building materials and devices designed in accordance with GD01 for other impervious surfaces.

(21) Require subdivision and development to be consistent with any approved network discharge consent and the treatment train approach outlined in the supporting stormwater management plan for the precinct including:

- a) Application of water sensitive design to achieve water quality and hydrology mitigation;
- b) Requiring the use of inert building materials to eliminate or minimise the generation and discharge of contaminants;
- c) Requiring treatment of runoff from public road carriageways and publicly accessible carparks at or near source by a water quality device designed in accordance with GD01 and/or the Auckland Transport 'Transport Design Manual';

- d) Requiring runoff from other trafficked impervious surfaces to apply a treatment train approach to treat contaminant generating surfaces, including cumulative effects of lower contaminant generating; and
- e) Providing planting on the riparian margins of permanent or intermittent streams.

#### *Natural Hazards*

- (22) Ensure development manages flooding effects upstream and downstream of the site and in the Beachlands South Precinct so that the risks to people and property (including infrastructure) are not increased for flood events, up to a 1% AEP flood event.

#### *Sub-precinct A: Marina Point*

(23) Provide for a variety of highest density residential typologies responding to its close proximity to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths and Village Centre.

(24) Require provision of the Fairway Reserve Area as shown on Precinct Plan 1 as a high-quality linear park linking to the indicative coastal walkway and Pine Harbour Ferry berths.

(25) Encourage the development of highest density residential typologies along both sides of the Fairway Reserve to reinforce the amenity and quality of this open space and provide passive surveillance.

#### *Sub-precinct B: Village Centre*

(26) Provide for employment opportunities and the development of commercial activities to complement the existing Beachlands centre.

(27) Provide for the development of supporting community activities and residential activities above the ground floor.

(28) Encourage for the development of a civic space exhibiting high architectural quality that enhances the distinctive coastal character and is surrounded by commercial and retail activities.

#### *Sub-precinct C: Community*

(29) Enable a range of activities including residential, education, recreation, early childhood learning services, community, and appropriate accessory activities.

(30) Provide for community use of education land, buildings and infrastructure used for educational purposes and enable the co-location of education and community facilities.

#### *Sub-precinct D: Coastal*

(31) Require subdivision and development to respond to the natural coastal topography and landform.

(32) Require subdivision to achieve larger lot sizes along the coastal edge by application of a subdivision variation control in the Large Lot Zone.

*Sub-precinct E: Golf*

(33) Provide for the on-going use and enjoyment of a golf course within the Golf Course Overlay and the development of complementary residential activities.

*Sub-precinct F: Employment*

(34) Provide for the development of commercial, light industrial and employment activities in a manner that supports the Village Centre and wider Beachlands community.

(35) Achieve a quality-built form at the Whitford-Maraetai Road gateway by encouraging buildings to be attractive and designed to a high standard.

(36) Enable the development of residential activities above the ground floor within the Mixed Use Zone in a manner that does not compromise the efficient operations of employment generating activities.

**IXXX.4 Activity table [rp/dp]**

The provisions in any relevant overlays, zone and the Auckland-wide apply in this precinct unless otherwise specified below.

Activity Table IXXX.4.1 specifies the activity status for land use and development activities pursuant to section 9(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the activity status for subdivision pursuant to section 11 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

**Table IXXX.4.1 Activity table All Sub-Precincts**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Development</b>		
(A1)	Buildings for more than 3 residential units per site in a residential zone	RD
(A2)	New buildings	RD
(A3)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades	D
(A4)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	NC



(A5)	Development of publicly accessible open spaces greater than 1000m <sup>2</sup>	RD
(A6)	Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3	C
(A7)	Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5	C
(A8)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.13 Water Supply Efficiency	D
<b>Ecological Protected Area Network</b>		
(A9)	Pest and invasive vegetation removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network as shown on Precinct Plan 2	P
(A10)	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network (excluding high value terrestrial and wetland vegetation) to form the indicative shared path links as shown on Precinct Plan 5	P
(A11)	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network (excluding high value terrestrial and wetland vegetation) for routine operation, maintenance and repair of existing tracks	P
(A12)	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network for all other purposes not otherwise provided for	D
(A13)	Subdivision or development that does not comply with standard IXXX.6.6 Ecological Protected Area Network	D
<b>Subdivision</b>		
(A14)	Subdivision that complies with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades	RD

(A15)	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades	D
(A16)	Subdivision that complies with Standard IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	RD
(A17)	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	NC
(A18)	Subdivision and/or development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.14 Road Design	RD

### Sub-Precinct A, Marina Point

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Development</b>		
(A19)	Development that does not provide the indicative Fairway Reserve area as shown on Precinct Plan 1	D
(A20)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.8 Fairway Reserve	D
(A21)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.15 Coastal Walkway	D

### Sub-Precinct C, Community

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Community</b>		
(A22)	Education facilities	P
(A23)	Community facilities	P
(A24)	Visitor accommodation	P

### Sub-Precinct E, Golf

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Community</b>		

(A25)	Organised sport and recreation including associated maintenance in the Golf Course Overlay shown on Precinct Plan 1	P
-------	---	---

### Sub-Precinct D, Coastal

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Subdivision</b>		
(A26)	Subdivision of land complying with Standard IXXX.6.12 Large Lot Zone	RD
(A27)	Subdivision of land not complying with Standard IXXX.6.12 Large Lot Zone	D
(A28)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.15 Coastal Walkway	D

### Sub-Precinct F, Employment

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Development</b>		
(A29)	New buildings	RD
(A30)	Additions and alterations to existing buildings	RD

#### IXXX.5 Notification

- (1) Any application for resource consent for an activity listed in Activity Table IXXX.4.1 above will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (2) When deciding who is an affected person in relation to any activity for the purpose of section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991 the Council will give specific consideration to those persons listed in Rule C1.13(4).

#### IXXX.6 Standards

All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone standards apply in this precinct except for the following:

- H1 Residential – Large Lot Zone Standards
  - H1.6.6 Maximum impervious area
  - H1.6.7 Building Coverage
- H17 Business – Light Industry Zone
  - H17.6.4(1) Front Yard
- H18 – Future Urban Zone
  - H18.6.3(1) Front Yards

All activities listed in Activity Table IXXX.4.1 must comply with the following permitted activity standards.

### **IXXX.6.1 Building Height**

Purpose:

- Enable building height to be optimised close to the Pine Harbour Ferry and the frequent transport service.
  - Positively contribute to Beachlands South’s sense of place.
  - Manage the effects of building height and visual dominance effects.
- (1) Buildings must not exceed the height in metres of the underlying zone standards, unless otherwise specified in the Height Variation Control on the planning maps and Precinct Plan 1.
  - (2) If the site is subject to the Height Variation Control, buildings must not exceed the height in metres, as shown in Table IXXX.6.1.1 below and on Precinct Plan 1.
  - (3) Any part of a building greater than the occupiable building height is to be used only for roof form, roof terraces, plant and other mechanical and electrical equipment.

**Table IXXX.6.1.1: Total building height shown in the Height Variation Control on the Planning Maps**

<b>Occupiable building height</b>	<b>building</b>	<b>Height for roof form</b>	<b>Total building height</b>
22m		2m	24m

### **IXXX.6.2 Building Setback along Whitford-Maraetai Road**

Purpose: To establish native planting within the landscape buffer strip adjacent to Whitford-Maraetai Road to soften views towards the coast and the appearance of development along the western Whitford Maraetai Road frontage of the precinct.

- (1) A 10m or 15m wide building setback must be provided along the entire frontage of the land adjoining Whitford-Maraetai Road measured from the existing Designation 1806, Road Widening – Beachlands Road boundary that existed at the year of 2022, as shown on Precinct Plan 1. No buildings, structures or parts of a building shall be constructed within either of these building setbacks.
- (2) The front yard required for land adjoining Whitford-Maraetai Road shall be measured from the 10m or 15m wide building setbacks required in Standard IXXX.6.2(1) above.
- (3) The 10m or 15m wide building setback in Standard IXXX.6.2(1) above must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along the full extent of these building setbacks indicated as the landscape buffer on Precinct Plan 1. This planting requirement does not apply over any vehicle accessways. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.
- (4) Subdivision or development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.2(1) – (3) is a discretionary activity.

### **IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades**

Purpose: Manage the adverse effects of traffic generation on the safety and efficiency of the surrounding road network by ensuring subdivision and development is coordinated with infrastructure upgrades.

- (1) Subdivision and development within the area shown on Precinct Plan 6 must not exceed the thresholds in Table - IXXX.6.3.1 until such time that the identified infrastructure upgrades are constructed and are operational. Applications for resource consent in respect of activities, development or subdivision identified in Column 1 of Table IXXX.6.3.1 will be deemed to comply with this standard IXXX.6.3 if the corresponding infrastructure identified in Column 2 of the Table is:
  - (a) Constructed and operational prior to lodgement of the resource consent application; or
  - (b) Under construction with relevant consents and/or designations being given effect to prior to lodgement of the resource consent application and the application is expressly made on the basis that the relevant infrastructure upgrades(s) will be completed and operational prior to:
    - (i) The issue of a section 224(c) RMA certificate in the case of a subdivision consent application; and / or
    - (ii) The occupation of any dwellings in the case of a land use consent application; or
  - (c) Proposed to be constructed by the applicant as part of the resource consent application and the application is expressly made on the basis that the relevant infrastructure upgrade(s) will be completed and operational prior to:

- (i) Prior to or in conjunction with the issue of a section 224(c) RMA certificate in the case of a subdivision consent application; and/or
  - (ii) Prior to the occupation of any dwellings in the case of a land use consent application.
- (2) Any application lodged in terms of IXXX.6.3(1)(a), (b) or (c) above must confirm the applicant's express agreement in terms of section 108AA(1)(a) of the RMA and on an Augier basis to the imposition of consent conditions requiring (as relevant) that:
- (a) no dwellings shall be occupied until the relevant infrastructure upgrades are constructed and operational; and/or
  - (b) no section 224(c) certificate shall be issued and no subdivision survey plan shall be deposited until the relevant infrastructure upgrades are constructed and operational, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure that infrastructure is operational prior to the occupation of dwellings.

Any resource consent(s) granted on one or both of the above bases must be made subject to consent conditions. Those conditions will continue to apply until appropriate evidence is supplied to council confirming that the relevant infrastructure upgrades are operational, or an alternative legal mechanism is provided.

- (3) For the purpose of this standard:
- (a) 'Dwelling' means buildings for this activity that have a land use consent, retirement units or subdivision that has a section 224(c) certificate that creates additional vacant lots;
  - (b) 'Occupation' and 'occupied' mean occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration; and
  - (c) 'Operational' means the relevant upgrade is available for use and open to all traffic (be it road traffic in the case of road upgrades, or ferry services in the case of ferry passenger numbers during specified times).

**Table IXXX.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development as shown on Beachlands South: Precinct Plan 6**

<b>Column 1 Land use enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2,</b>		<b>Column 2 Transport infrastructure required to enable activities or subdivision in column 1</b>
(a)	Up to a maximum of 250 dwellings and/or residential lots	Upgrade of Jack Lachlan Drive to provide two-way cycling facilities along the full length of one side of

		<p>the road; and a footpath on the northern side of the road.</p> <p>Site (A) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford Maraetai Road / Jack Lachlan Drive intersection; and</p> <p>Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford Maraetai Road roundabout to a double lane roundabout*.</p> <p>Site (E) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Somerville Road / Whitford Road / Point View Drive roundabout to provide a double north-west bound through-lane for additional capacity.</p>
(b)	<p>A provision of:</p> <p>i. More than 250 and up to 500 dwellings or residential lots</p>	<p>Upgrades in (a) above; and</p> <p>Provision for a total capacity of at least 592 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0630-0830 on weekdays.</p>
(c)	<p>A provision of:</p> <p>i. More than 500 and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots;</p>	<p>Upgrades in (a) and (b) above; and</p> <p>Provision for a total capacity of at least 692 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour Ferry during the two-hour peak period between 0630-0830 on weekdays; and</p> <p>Site (D) on Precinct Plan 6: Provision of an additional left-turn approach lane on the northbound approach to the Whitford Park Road / Saleyard Road / Sandstone Road roundabout.</p>
(d)	<p>A provision of:</p> <p>i. More than 850 and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots;</p>	<p>Upgrades in (a) – (c) above;</p> <p>Provision for a total capacity of at least 952 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0630-0830 on weekdays; and</p> <p>Site (C) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade to Trig Road (south) / Whitford-Maraetai Road intersection.</p>

(e)	A provision of: i. More than 1,900 and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots;	Upgrades in (a) – (d) above; and  Provision for a total capacity of at least 1224 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0630-0830 on weekdays.  Site (F) on Precinct Plan 6: Whitford Bypass providing a two-way single lane each way between the Trig Road (south) / Whitford-Maraetai Road intersection and the Saleyard Road / Whitford Park Road / Sandstone Road intersection, including upgrades to the intersections at both ends.
-----	--	--

\*Note: If the Whitford Bypass is brought forward in timing prior to the Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford Maraetai Road roundabout then this roundabout upgrade is not required.

- (4) The subdivision or development of land for more than 2,700 dwellings or residential allotments-precinct-wide is a discretionary activity.

#### **IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater**

Purpose To ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is adequately serviced with water supply and wastewater infrastructure.

- (1) Adequate water supply and wastewater infrastructure must be provided at the time of subdivision or development.

#### **IXX.6.5 Riparian Margins**

Purpose: Contribute to improvements to water quality, habitat, biodiversity and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.

- (1) A minimum riparian yard setback of 10m measured from the top of the bank must be provided along permanent or intermittent streams including those as shown on Precinct Plan 2. No buildings or structures are permitted in the riparian yard setback.
- (2) The riparian yard setback required in Standard IXXX.6.5(1) above must be planted either side to a minimum width of 10m. This riparian planting must be native species and protected and maintained in perpetuity by an appropriate legal mechanism or vested in Council.
- (3) Walkways and cycleways must not be located within the riparian planting area required in standard IXXX.6.5(1) above.



- (4) A building, or parts of a building, must be setback at least 20m from the bank of a river or stream measuring 3m or more in width, consistent with the requirements of E38.7.3.2.

### **IXXX.6.6 Ecological Protected Area Network**

Purpose: To protect and enhance identified significant terrestrial vegetation/habitat types, recorded archaeological sites and significant ecological areas from subdivision and development and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.

- (1) No earthworks or development of buildings or structures are permitted within the Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) shown on Precinct Plan 2.
- (2) All existing terrestrial vegetation and habitat types within the EPAN must be protected and maintained, except as provided for by IXXX.4.1 (A9), (A10) and (A11).
- (3) Any application for subdivision within the precinct must include the following on the subdivision scheme plan, as identified on Precinct Plan 2:
  - (a) Areas subject to the EPAN and proposed to be planted as part of any ecological offsetting or compensation package;
  - (b) Areas subject to the Significant Ecological Area – Terrestrial overlay;
  - (c) High Value Terrestrial Planting areas;
  - (d) Wetland Margin Buffer Planting areas;
  - (e) Indicative Native Revegetation areas; and
  - (f) Identified archaeological sites.
- (4) The areas listed in Standard IXXX.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above must be legally protected and maintained by a covenant (or other legal protection mechanism) on the Certificate of Title for each site within the precinct where they are not vested with the Council.
- (5) The covenant (or other legal protection mechanism) must require the areas listed in Standard IXXX.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above to be revegetated, maintained, restored and enhanced in accordance with the Biodiversity Management Plan required in Special Information Requirement IXXX.9(2).
- (6) The covenant (or other legal mechanism) must require every landowner within the precinct to be a member of a Residents Association (or similar) that will manage the areas listed in Standard IXXX.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above and contribute a proportional sum each year to ensure the Biodiversity Management Plan is implemented on an on-going basis.
- (7) A minimum 5m building setback must be provided from the High Value Terrestrial Planting and Wetland Margin Buffer Planting as shown on Precinct Plan 2. No

buildings, structures or parts of a building shall be constructed within this 5m wide setback.

#### **IXXX.6.7 Stormwater Quality**

Purpose: Contribute to improvements to water quality and stream health.

- (1) Stormwater runoff from all impervious areas other than roofs must be either:
  - (a) Treated at source by a stormwater management device or system that is sized and designed in accordance with 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)'; or
  - (b) Treated by a communal stormwater management device or system that is sized and designed in accordance with 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)' that is designed and authorised to accommodate and treat stormwater from the site; or
  - (c) Where alternative devices are proposed, the device must demonstrate it is designed to achieve an equivalent level of contaminant or sediment removal performance to that of 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)'
- (2) For all roads proposed to be vested in Auckland Transport, the Auckland Transport 'Transport Design Manual' and design requirements shall apply.
- (3) New buildings, and additions to buildings must be constructed using inert cladding, roofing and spouting building materials that do not have an exposed surface made from contaminants of concern to water quality (i.e. zinc, copper and lead).

#### **IXXX.6.8 Fairway Reserve**

Purpose: To provide a recreational open space and connection between the Village Centre and Pine Harbour Ferry while enhancing the amenity of highest density residential areas.

- (1) Prior to the occupation of buildings in sub-precinct A, the indicative Fairway Reserve area as shown on Precinct Plan 1 must be provided in the form of an open green space linear park for a minimum width of 20 metres. For the purposes of this standard, 'occupation' means occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel, engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration.
- (2) A continuous safe walking and cycling connection must be provided within the Fairway Reserve connecting between the Village Centre and the Pine Harbour Ferry berths.

- (3) The Fairway Reserve must be available for public use at all times unless written approval has been obtained from the council for an alternative. In all circumstances the Fairway Reserve must be available for public use between the hours of 7am and 11pm.
- (4) The Fairway Reserve must be formed and vested in the Council; or maintained by way of an appropriate legal protection mechanism which must include the registration of an access easement on the title to which the Fairway Reserve applies is required to ensure preservation of the reserve and its ongoing maintenance by the owner(s) of the land concerned.
- (5) Fences, or walls, or a combination of these structures, adjoining the Fairway Reserve must not exceed the heights specified below, measured from the ground level at the boundary:
  - (a) 1.2m in height; or
  - (b) 1.8m in height if the fence is at least 50% visually open.

#### **IXXX.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard**

Purpose: To ensure buildings are adequately setback from the coastal edge to maintain water quality and provide protection from natural hazards.

- (1) All buildings and structures must comply with the minimum coastal protection yard setback requirement of 30 metres.

Note 3:

For the avoidance of doubt this standard does not apply to development of the indicative coastal walkway as shown on Precinct Plan 3.

#### **IXXX.6.10 Mana Whenua**

Purpose: To recognise and protect important sites associated with the cultural landscape at Beachlands South.

- (1) No buildings or structures are permitted within the pā site and its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4. Development that does not comply with this standard is a discretionary activity.
- (2) Any modifications to the pā site or earthworks within its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4 is a discretionary activity.
- (3) Subdivision that results in the pā site as shown on Precinct Plan 4 extending across multiple contiguous lots is a discretionary activity.

#### **IXXX.6.11 Earthworks**

Purpose: To minimise sediment runoff and manage discharge effects on the receiving environment.

- (1) The maximum disturbed area for all catchments in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 20 hectares cumulatively across all catchments at any one time.
- (2) Up to 15 hectares of earthworks (disturbed and stabilised areas) may be undertaken within each catchment over any single earthworks season 1 October – 30 April).
- (3) The maximum disturbed area for each catchment in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 5 hectares exposed at any one time.
- (4) Sediment retention pond volumes must be sized for a minimum 3.75% of the disturbed area that discharges to the sediment retention pond, up to a maximum catchment size of 4 hectares.

Note: Areas of earthworks that are completed and subsequently stabilised (stabilised area) are no longer considered a disturbed area.

#### **IXXX.6.12 Large Lot Zone**

- (1) Proposed sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control in Precinct Plan 1 must comply with the minimum net site in the table below.

<b>Area</b>	<b>Minimum net site area</b>
Large Lot Zone in Sub-precinct D, Coastal	1,000m <sup>2</sup>

- (2) The maximum building coverage must not exceed 35% of the net site area.
- (3) The maximum impervious area must not exceed 50% of the net site area.

#### **IXXX.6.13 Water Supply Efficiency**

Purpose: ensure new buildings adopt minimum water efficiency measures to provide cost, comfort and health benefits to their occupants, and sustainability benefits to the wider community.

- (1) All new dwellings are designed to have non-potable water requirements (for toilets, laundry and gardens) supplied by rainwater tanks (or bladders) sized in accordance with the table below. Rain tank/bladder capacity for attached housing and apartment typologies can be provided in either individual or as communal rainwater systems.
- (2) All new buildings (except dwellings as provided for in IXXX.6.13(1) above) must be designed to have non-potable water requirements supplied by rainwater tank. Rainwater tanks can be provided as either individual or communal rainwater systems.
- (3) All new buildings are fitted with water efficient fixtures, to a minimum 3 Star standard for shower heads, 4 Star standard for toilets, and a minimum 5 Star

standard for kitchen taps and bathroom hand wash taps (as rated (under the Water Efficiency Labelling Scheme (WELS)).

- (4) The minimum sizes for rainwater tanks (or bladders) in Table IXXX.6.13.1 and Table IXXX.6.13.2 apply to detached and attached housing in all sub-precincts.

**Table IXXX.6.13.1: All dwellings except apartments**

Dwelling type	Minimum tank (or bladder)
1 bedroom (includes Studio)	1000L
2 bedroom	2000L
3 bedroom	3000L*
4 bedroom	5000L (roof area up to 110m <sup>2</sup> ), or 3000L (roof area greater than 110m <sup>2</sup> )
5 bedroom	5000L

\* All attached houses to be 3000L max

**Table IXXX.6.13.2: Apartments**

Dwelling type	Minimum tank (or bladder)
1 bedroom (includes Studio)	1000L
2 bedroom	2000L
3 bedroom	1500L*
4 bedroom	2000L
5 bedroom	2500L

### **IXXX.6.14 Road Design**

Purpose: To ensure that any activity, development and/or subdivision complies with Appendix 1 Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

- (1) Any activity, development and /or subdivision that includes the construction of new roads, or the upgrade of existing roads, must comply with Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

### **IXXX.6.15 Coastal Walkway**

Purpose: To provide public access to and along the coastal edge.

- (1) Prior to the occupation of any building in the Marina Point and Coastal sub-precincts, the indicative coastal walkway as shown on Precinct Plan 5 must be progressively formed to a minimum width of 3m to link each stage of development with the Pine Harbour Ferry berth. This coastal walkway must be maintained by way of an appropriate legal protection mechanism. For the purposes of this standard, 'occupation' means occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel, engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration.

### **IXXX.6.16 Site Access**

Purpose: Maintain a safe road frontage and shared space footpath uninterrupted by driveways and to provide for the safe efficient operation of the arterial network.

(1) Where subdivision and development adjoin an arterial road identified on the planning maps or planned cycle path in Appendix 1 Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table, rear access must be provided so that no driveway is provided directly from the arterial road or over the planned cycle path.

## **IXXX.7 Assessment – controlled activities**

### **IXXX.7.1 Matters of control**

The Council will reserve its control to the following matters when assessing a controlled activity resource consent application:

- (1) Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3:
  - (a) Orientation of views to Rangitoto Island and the Hauraki Gulf;
  - (b) Provision of public amenities;
  - (c) Enhancement of coastal character;
  - (d) Interaction and engagement with surrounding commercial and retail spaces; and
  - (e) Scale and design for shade and protection from wind.
- (2) Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5:
  - (a) Connectivity to existing connections and the Pine Harbour Ferry.
  - (b) Effects on archaeological sites.
  - (c) CPTED

### **IXXX.7.2 Assessment criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for controlled activities:

- (1) Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3:
  - (a) The extent to which it is designed with views orientated to Rangitoto Island and the Hauraki Gulf;
  - (b) The extent to which the design incorporates a range of public amenities to enhance the amenity and use of this space;
  - (c) The extent to which it is located and designed to enhance the distinctive coastal village character of sub-precinct B Village Centre;

- (d) The extent to which it is located and designed to complement and engage with surrounding commercial and retail spaces in the Village Centre; and
  - (e) The scale and design of the space to provide suitable shade and shelter from wind.
- (2) Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5:
- (a) The extent to which the indicative coastal pathway within sub-precinct A facilitates a safe and convenient route that responds to topography for pedestrians and cyclists to the Pine Harbour Ferry;
  - (b) The extent to which the coastal pathway connects to existing connections within and outside the Precinct;
  - (c) The extent to which establishing the coastal pathway adversely affects archaeological sites; and
  - (d) The extent to which the design of the coastal pathway is consistent with CPTED principles.

## **IXXX.8 Assessment – restricted discretionary activities**

### **IXXX.8.1 Matters of discretion**

The Council will restrict its discretion to all of the following matters when assessing a restricted discretionary activity resource consent application:

- (1) More than 3 residential units per site in a residential zone:
  - (a) Matters of discretion H5.8.1(2) and H6.8.1(2) apply;
  - (b) Building sustainability certification
  - (c) Building adaptability and reduction of building material waste
  - (d) Reductions in energy demand
- (2) New buildings, other than buildings for residential units in a residential zone:
  - (a) Matters of discretion H13.8.1(3) and H11.8.1(4) apply;
  - (b) Design and external appearance of buildings and landscape design;
  - (c) Infrastructure servicing;
  - (d) Design and sequencing of upgrades to the existing transport network and ferry services; and
  - (e) Movement network on Precinct Plan 5.
  - (f) Building sustainability certification

- (g) Building adaptability and reduction of building material waste
  - ~~(g)~~(h) Reductions in energy demand
- (3) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades:
- (a) Design and sequencing of upgrades and or mitigation measures to address adverse effects on the transport network; and
  - (b) Whether the proposal is of a scale or type that promotes increased walking, cycling and use of public transport.
  - (c) Funding arrangements to provide the necessary infrastructure required by Standard IXXX.6.3.
  - (d) The quality of walking and cycling connections:
    - (i) Within the subdivision or development;
    - (ii) Between the subdivision or development and the ferry berth; and
    - (iii) Between the subdivision or development connecting to the existing Beachlands township.
- (4) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater:
- (a) Staging and design of development to align with the provision of water supply and wastewater servicing infrastructure; and
  - (b) Confirmation of funding, supply arrangements or other such measures necessary to ensure the provision of water supply and wastewater infrastructure.
- (5) Development of publicly accessible open space greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>
- (a) Location, design and function of the indicative publicly accessible open spaces shown on Precinct Plan 3; and
  - (b) Location and design of any other publicly accessible open spaces greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>.
- (6) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.5 Riparian Margins:
- (a) Effects on water quality, biodiversity and stream erosion.
- (6A) Any subdivision or development application
- (a) Stormwater and Flooding



- (7) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.7 Stormwater Quality
  - (a) Matters of discretion E9.8.1(1) apply.
- (8) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard
  - (a) Effects of coastal hazards.
- (9) Infringement to IXXX.6.11 Earthworks
  - (a) Matters of discretion E11.8.1(1) and E12.8.1(1) apply
- (10) Subdivision of sites in sub-precinct D within the Subdivision Variation Control:
  - (a) Matters of discretion E38.12.1(7) apply.
- (11) Infringement of standard IXXX.6.~~14~~<sup>146</sup> Road Design
  - (a) The design of the road and associated road reserve and where it achieves policies IXXX.3(12), (13), (14) and (15).
  - (b) Design constraints.
  - (c) Interface design treatment at property boundaries, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.
- (12) Infringement of standard IXXX.6.16 Site Access
  - (a) Matters of discretion E27.8.1(12) apply.

### **IXXX.8.2 Assessment Criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for restricted discretionary activities:

- (1) More than 3 residential units per site in a residential zone:
  - (a) The extent to which the development contributes to a variety of housing types at higher densities in the zone and is in keeping with the neighbourhood's planned urban built character.
  - (b) The extent to which development achieves attractive and safe streets and public open space by:
    - (i) Providing windows and/or balconies facing the street and public open spaces;
    - (ii) Creating a well-connected movement network with through-links to the wider movement network across the Precinct;

- (iii) Designing large scale development (generally more than 15 dwellings) to provide for variations in building form, façade design and materiality as viewed from streets and public open spaces;
  - (iv) Providing high quality landscape and boundary treatment in the front yard;
  - (v) Providing safe pedestrian access to buildings from the street; and
  - (vi) Minimising the visual dominance of garage doors and carparking when viewed from streets or public open spaces.
- (c) Whether there is a pre-commitment for the dwelling(s) to achieve (via formal registration or commitment) the sustainability certification(s) set out below:
- (i) Residential – Minimum of 7-star Homestar
- (d) Whether the design and/or construction of the dwelling(s) demonstrates a reduction in building material waste
- (e) Whether the design of the dwellings incorporate optimal passive design principles (including solar orientation) to reduce energy demand and/or include on-site renewable energy generation measures.
- (2) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades:
- (a) The implementation of mitigation measures proposed to address adverse effects which may include measures such as travel planning, providing alternatives to private vehicle trips including accessibility to public transport (for example the provision of a shuttle service from within the Precinct to the Pine Harbour ferry), staging development, or contributing to improvements to the local transport network and ferry services;
  - (b) the extent of subdivision and development that have been previously approved under this standard.
  - (c) The extent to which intersections are designed to provide safe and efficient movement for pedestrians and cyclists.
  - (d) The extent to which funding options are available to provide the required transport infrastructure upgrades.
  - (e) The extent to which monitoring confirms the forecast mode share splits, assumed trip generation, development mix and safety monitoring in clauses IXXX.9(4)(b) – (f) are achieved and where they are not achieved measures to minimise adverse effects on the safety and effectiveness of the transport network.

- (3) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater
- (a) The extent to which any staging of subdivision will be required due to the co-ordination of the provision of water supply and wastewater infrastructure; and
  - (b) The extent to which there is confirmation of funding and/or supply arrangements for the provision of adequate water supply and wastewater infrastructure.
- (4) New buildings, other than buildings for residential units in a residential zone:
- (a) The relevant assessment criteria in H13.8.2(3) for new buildings in the Mixed Use Zone and H11.8.2(4) for new buildings in the Local Centre Zone apply in addition to the below;
  - (b) The extent to which buildings address the street and open spaces to create an attractive frontage alongside high-quality landscape and boundary treatment;
  - (c) The extent to which buildings are designed to achieve interactive frontages at the ground floor to enable public view or experience of activities within the building;
  - (d) For buildings located on corner sites, the extent to which buildings are designed to achieve positive frontages with high quality architectural and landscape design responses on both frontages;
  - (e) The extent to which the visual effects of ancillary car parking is minimised or mitigated; and
  - (f) Whether the height of retaining walls to streets and public open spaces are minimised where practicable. Where retaining walls are required, they should be stepped and landscaped.
  - (g) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct A Marina:
    - (i) The extent to which development complements the landform by designing buildings to step down east and west;
    - (ii) The extent to which highest-density buildings are designed along both sides of the Fairway Reserve to enhance on-site amenity and passive surveillance over this public space; and
    - (iii) The extent to which a continuous walking and cycling connection to the Pine Harbour Ferry is provided within the Fairway Reserve.
  - (h) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct B Village Centre:
    - (i) The extent to which multi-level buildings are designed to create a sense of enclosure and intimacy to adjacent public spaces while reinforcing a low-speed walkable environment for pedestrians;

- (ii) The extent to which buildings and open spaces are orientated to celebrate key views toward the Hauraki Gulf and Rangitoto Island; and
  - (iii) The extent to which design features and the selection of materiality reinforce a distinctive village character.
  - (iv) The extent to which the proposal gives effect to relevant structuring elements in Precinct Plan 3.
- (i) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precincts A Marina, B Village Centre, and D Coastal:
- (i) Consider the visibility of buildings from the CMA and adjacent coastal margins and how the building design responds to the setting through design methods such as variation in the roofscape, modulation and articulation and use of exterior material and finishes.
  - (j) Whether there is a pre-commitment for the building to achieve (via formal registration or commitment) the sustainability certification(s) set out below:
    - (i) Commercial over 1000m<sup>2</sup> of GFA (excluding retail and industrial) – Minimum of 5-star NABERS
  - (k) Whether the design of the building(s) can be adapted to accommodate future changes in use and/or demonstrates a reduction in building material waste
  - (l) Whether the design of the dwellings incorporate optimal passive design principles (including solar orientation) to reduce energy demand and/or include on-site renewable energy generation measures.
- (5) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct F Employment:
- (a) The extent to which buildings at the corner of Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford-Maraetai are designed in response to the site's prominence in the roading network and the adjoining intersection;
  - (b) The extent to which building and landscape design should be used to frame and define edges to roads and emphasise key intersections; and

- (c) The extent to which front activities (i.e. the more active office, showroom or similar activities) are located fronting adjacent streets or open spaces; and conversely 'back' activities (i.e. warehouse, distribution, industrial, storage) are located in less visible locations.
- (6) Development of publicly accessible open space greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>:
- (a) Whether open spaces are provided in locations generally consistent with their indicative locations shown on Precinct Plan 3 and have adequate street frontage to ensure the open spaces are visually prominent and safe;
  - (b) Whether the subdivision or development provides for the recreation and amenity needs of residents by providing suitably sized open spaces that are prominent and accessible to pedestrians within a neighbourhood; and
  - (c) Encourage the location and design of open spaces to integrate with surrounding natural features including the network of permanent and intermittent streams.
- (7) In addition to the criteria under E38.12.2(7), the following criteria apply to subdivision:
- (a) The extent to which collector and local roads are provided within the Precinct in general accordance with Precinct Plan 5 to achieve a highly connected street layout that integrates with the surrounding transport network and responds to landform. This shall include whether one of the two alternative Indicative Primary Collector Spine Road connections is provided to enable direct access from Jack Lachlan Drive to Whitford Maraetai Road.
  - (b) If an alternative alignment is proposed, the extent to which that alignment provides an equal or better degree of connectivity and amenity within and beyond the precinct may be appropriate, having regard to the following functional matters:
    - (i) The presence of natural features, natural hazards or contours and how this impacts the placement of roads;
    - (ii) The need to achieve an efficient block structure and layout within the precinct suitable to the proposed activities; and
    - (iii) The constructability of roads and the ability for it to be delivered by a single landowner.
  - (c) Whether a high quality and integrated network of local roads is provided within the precinct that provides a good degree of accessibility and supports a walkable street network
  - (d) The extent to which the design of roads within the precinct prioritises the provision of active mode facilities including walking and cycling;

- (e) the extent to which the design of primary and secondary collector roads and local roads are designed in general accordance with road design and cross section details provided in Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table; and
  - (f) The extent to which enhanced pedestrian facilities through Whitford Village are provided in association with the construction of the Whitford Village roundabout upgrade.
  - (g) The extent to which the subdivision provides the Structuring Elements on Precinct Plan 3 in including open space linkages, green links, coastal pathways, and the connections between them and existing connections in a timely manner to support development.
  - (h) The extent to which subdivision within the Golf Course Overlay in sub-precinct E Golf implements a street network that maintains connectivity.
- (7A) Stormwater and flooding - subdivision or development:
- (a) Whether development is in accordance with an approved Stormwater Management Plan and policies IXXX.3(20) – (21).
  - (b) The design and efficiency of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) with consideration given to the likely effectiveness, whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation and integration with the built and natural environment.
  - (c) Whether the proposal ensures that subdivision and development manages stormwater discharge flooding effects upstream or and downstream of the site and in the Beachlands South Precinct so that the risks to people and property (including infrastructure) are not increased for all flood events, up to a 1% AEP flood event including:
    - (i) Effects of climate change on flood attenuation within stormwater management devices; and
    - (ii) Cumulative effects of subdivision and development.
- (8) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.5 Riparian Margins:
- (a) Whether the infringement is consistent with policy IXXX.3(6).
- (9) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.7 Stormwater Quality
- (a) Assessment criteria E9.8.2(1) apply;
  - (b) Whether the proposal is in accordance with the approved Stormwater Management Plan and Policies E1.3(1) – (14) and
  - (c) Whether a treatment train approach is implemented to treat runoff so that all contaminant generating surfaces are treated, including cumulative effects lower contaminant generating surfaces.

- (d) The design and efficiency of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) with consideration given to the likely effectiveness, whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation and integration with the built and natural environment.
- (10) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard
- (a) Whether people and property will be susceptible to the effects of coastal hazards; and
  - (b) Whether the infringement will cause or exacerbate coastal hazards.
- (11) Infringement to IXXX.6.11 Earthworks
- (a) The assessment criteria in E11.8.2 Land Disturbance – Regional and E12.8.2 Land Disturbance – District apply.
- (12) Subdivision of sites in sub-precinct D within the Subdivision Variation Control:
- (a) The matters in E38.12.1(7) and assessment criteria in E38.12.2(7) apply.
- (13) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.14 Road Design
- (a) Whether there are constraints or other factors present which make it impractical to comply with the required standards.
  - (b) Whether the design of the road and associated road reserve achieves policies IXXX.3(12), (13), (14) and (15).
  - (c) Whether the proposed design and road reserve:
    - (i) incorporates measures to achieve the required design speeds;
    - (ii) can safely accommodate required vehicle movements;
    - (iii) can appropriately accommodate all proposed infrastructure and roading elements including utilities and/or any stormwater treatment;
    - (iv) assesses the feasibility of upgrading any interim design or road reserve to the ultimate required standard.
  - (d) Whether there is an appropriate interface design treatment at property boundaries, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.
- (14) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.16 Site Access
- (a) The assessment criteria in E27.8.2(11) applies; and
  - (b) The extent to which the driveway achieves a safe street environment where cyclists have priority.

## **IXXX.9 Special information requirements**

An application for resource consent in this Precinct must be accompanied by:

### **(1) Riparian Planting Plan**

- (a) An application for land modification, development and subdivision which adjoins a permanent or intermittent stream must be accompanied by a riparian planting plan identifying the location, species, planter bag size and density of the plants. Plant species should be native.

### **(2) Biodiversity Management Plan**

- (a) Any application for subdivision in the precinct involving the Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) as identified on Precinct Plan 2 must be accompanied by a Biodiversity Management Plan for the EPAN addressing staged implementation of the following:

- Native revegetation strategy and plant details including:
- Riparian planting to restore and enhance existing streams
- Terrestrial vegetation to enhance habitats and create additional habitats for terrestrial biodiversity
- Wetland buffer planting
- Wetland revegetation
- Invasive weed and mammalian pest control management measures;
- Ongoing maintenance and enhancement measures; and
- Vegetation clearance constraints during bird nesting seasons.

### **(3) Archaeological Vegetation Management and Planting Plan**

- (a) An application for subdivision or development along the coastal edge of the EPAN identified on Precinct Plan 2 must be accompanied by a vegetation management and planting plan which takes into account the location of recorded archaeological sites and the potential to discover additional archaeological sites, prepared by a suitably qualified archaeologist in consultation with mana whenua. The management plan should cover but is not limited to the following:

- Vegetation management and planting recommendations
- Site condition assessment and monitoring provisions
- Management recommendations for site protection and enhancement
- Opportunities for on and off site heritage interpretation and education.



#### (4) Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA)

An application to requiring and ITA in accordance with E27.6.1 – Trip Generation or to infringe Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades must be accompanied by an integrated transport assessment prepared by suitably qualified transport planner or traffic engineer prepared in accordance with the Auckland Transport Integrated Transport Assessment Guidelines in force at the time of the application.

The integrated transport assessment must include a register of development and subdivision that has been previously approved under Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades.

Without limiting the scope of the integrated transport assessment, the integrated transport assessment must assess and provide details of the following:

- (a) Whether the proposal demonstrates methods that promote the increased use of public transport, including details of how those methods would be implemented, monitored and reviewed so as to contribute to a proportionate reduction in vehicle trips from the precinct;
- (b) Whether the proposal will result in a different mix of consented, constructed or enabled development to that specified in Table IXXX.9.1: Development Mix and whether, in light of the associated trip generation and effects on the surrounding transport network, the transport infrastructure upgrades in Table IXXX.6.3.1 Threshold for Subdivision and Development as shown on Beachlands South Precinct Plan 6 are appropriate or any alternatives that are proposed;

**Table IXXX.9.1: Development Mix**

<b>Residential</b>	<b>Non-Residential</b>
More than 500 dwellings and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	a) Minimum of 900m <sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;
More than 850 dwellings and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots	a) Minimum of 1,500m <sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA; b) Minimum of 1,100m <sup>2</sup> commercial GFA; c) Education facilities with capacity for 750 pupils.

More than 1,900 dwellings and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Minimum of 8,000m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;</li> <li>b) Minimum of 3,300m<sup>2</sup> commercial GFA;</li> <li>c) Education facilities with capacity for 1,600 pupils.</li> </ul>
---	---

- (c) For every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct, a monitoring report demonstrating the following public transport mode share for employment and education trips have been achieved:

**Table IXXX.9.2: Mode Share**

Dwellings	Public Transport
Base Scenario	7%
Up to 1200 Dwellings	13%
Up to 2700 Dwellings	17%

If monitoring demonstrates that mode share splits are less than shown in the above table, the ITA shall identify any transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment. This may include consideration of the percentage of people working from home if different to the 11% recorded in the 2018 census.

- (d) For every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct, a monitoring report demonstrating vehicle trips rates per apartment are 0.4 trips or less. If the monitoring demonstrates that the trips rates are greater an 0.4, the ITA shall identify any transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment.
- (e) For every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct, a safety monitoring report for Whitford-Maraetai Road between Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford Village shall be prepared to identify if any death or serious incident or death or serious incident patterns are evident and which may reasonably be related to increased traffic flows from the precinct along this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road. The monitoring report must include an update of the crash history for this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road. If any increase in death or serious incidents are identified as a result of increased vehicle movements from the Precinct, the report must recommend safety improvements required to be implemented as a condition or resource consent.

- (f) Whether Whitford-Maraetai Road can operate safely and with reasonable efficiency during the inter-peak period, being generally no worse than a Level of Service D for the overall route and intersections along it;
- (g) The effect of the timing and development of any other transport upgrades or transport innovations not anticipated by the precinct provisions;
- (h) Whether the ITA supporting the application documents the outcome of engagement with the road controlling authority; and
- (i) Whether the surrounding transport network can operate safely and efficiently when considering traffic generated by construction activities within the precinct.

(5) Lizard and Bat Management Plan

- (a) An application for bulk earthworks in the precinct requiring land use consent under Chapter E11 Land disturbance – Regional must be accompanied by a Lizard and Bat Management Plan. This management plan must specify measures to salvage and relocate lizards, bats and associated habitat features from the earthworks areas to appropriate habitats within the Ecological Protected Area Network.

(6) Travel Management Plan

A Travel Management Plan (TMP) is required for commercial activities greater than 500m<sup>2</sup> within this precinct. A TMP must be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person and include:

- (a) Operational measures to be established on-site to encourage reduced vehicle trips;
- (b) Operational measures to be established to restrict the use of any employee parking area(s) during peak periods;
- (c) Details of the management structure within the building or site in which the activity is to be located which has overall responsibility to oversee the implementation and monitoring of travel management measures; and
- (d) The methods by which the effectiveness of the proposed measures outlined in the TMP can be independently measured, monitored and reviewed.

(7) Coastal Bird Management Plan

An application for subdivision in the precinct adjoining the coastal marine area must be accompanied by a Coastal Bird Management Plan, addressing the following:

- (a) The control of mammalian predators along the coastal margin including dogs and domestic cats;

- (b) The enhancement of existing nesting and roosting sites in the adjacent coastal marine area including elevation and expansion of shell banks and invasive weed and mangrove management;
- (c) The enhancement and maintenance of high-quality coastal bird foraging habitat in the inter-tidal mud/sand flats within the adjacent coastal marine area including selective mangrove management;
- (d) Controls to minimise disturbance to roosting or nesting coastal birds; and
- (e) A framework for monitoring and adaptive management.

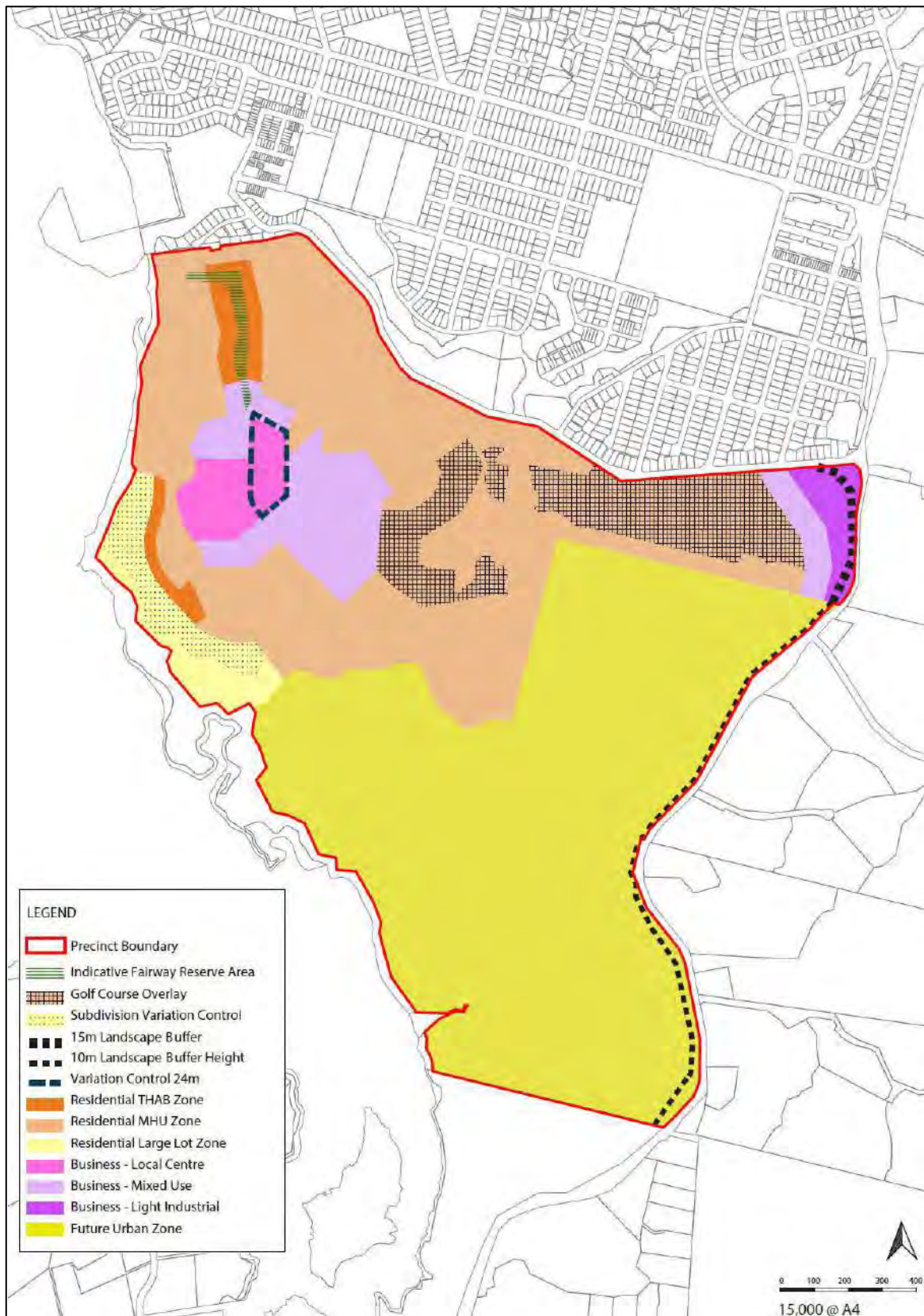
#### (8) Transport Design Report

Any proposed new road intersection or upgrading of existing road intersections identified on Precinct Plan 6 shall be supported by a Transport Design Report and Concept Plans (including forecast transport modelling and land use assumptions), prepared by a suitably qualified transport engineer confirming the location and design of any road and its intersection(s) supports the safe and efficient function of the existing and future (ultimate) transport network and can be accommodated within the proposed or available road reserves. This may be included within a transport assessment supporting a land use consent.

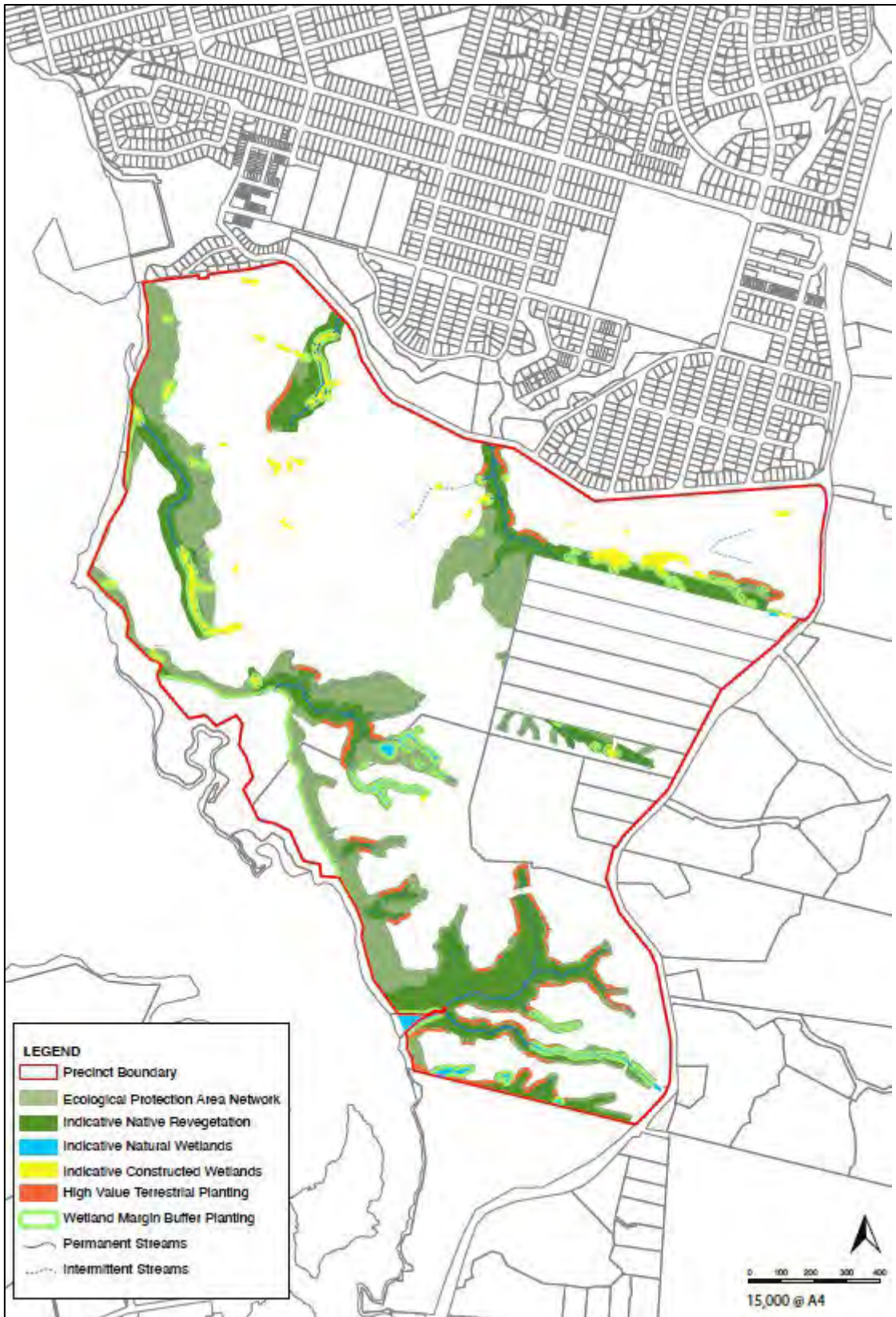
In addition, where an interim upgrade is proposed, information must be provided, detailing how the design allows for the ultimate upgrade to be efficiently delivered.

## IXXX.10 Precinct plans

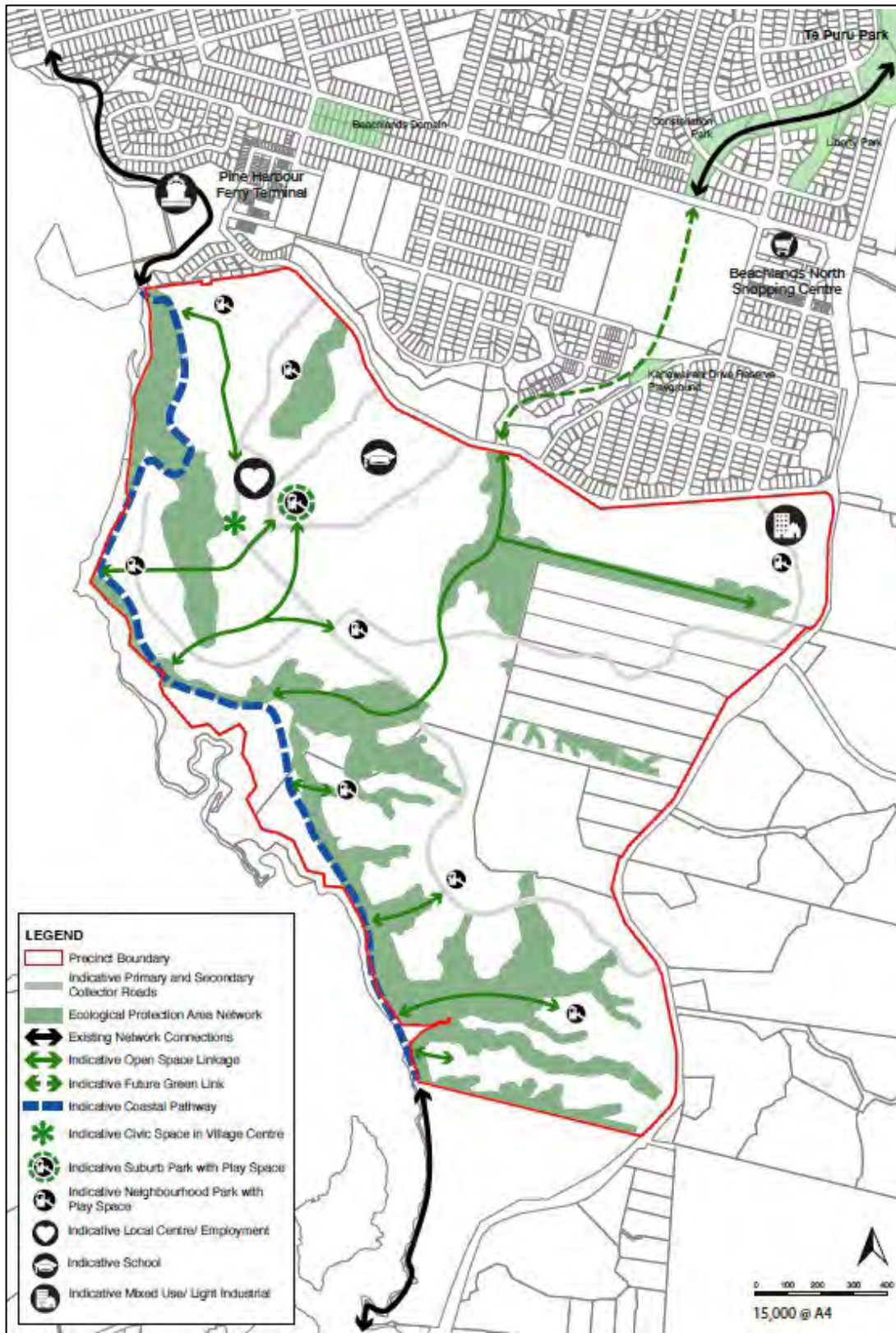
### IXXX.10.1 Precinct Plan 1 – Additional Controls and Overlays Plan



## IXXX.10.2 Precinct Plan 2 – Natural Features

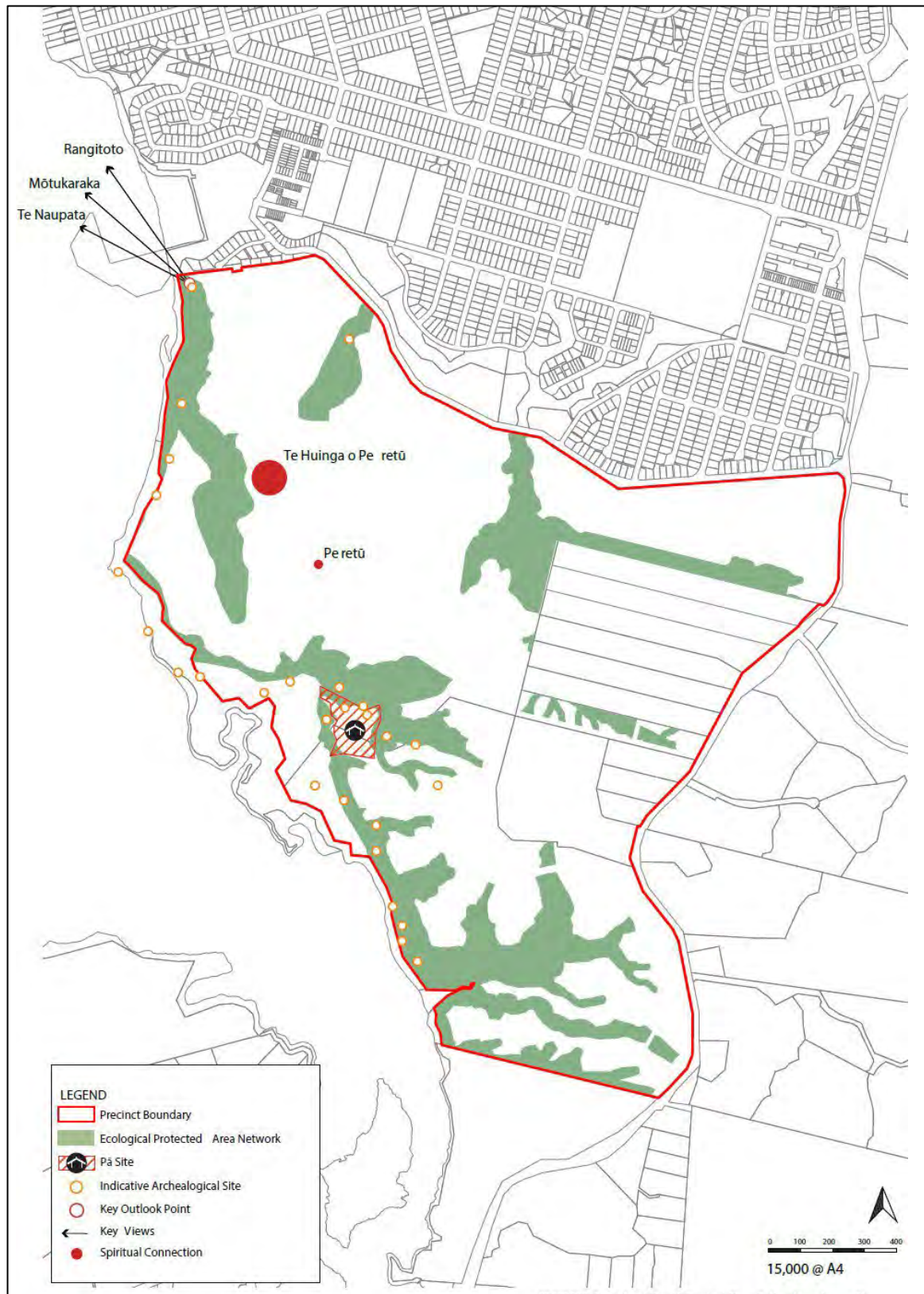


### IXXX.10.3 Precinct Plan 3 – Structuring Elements



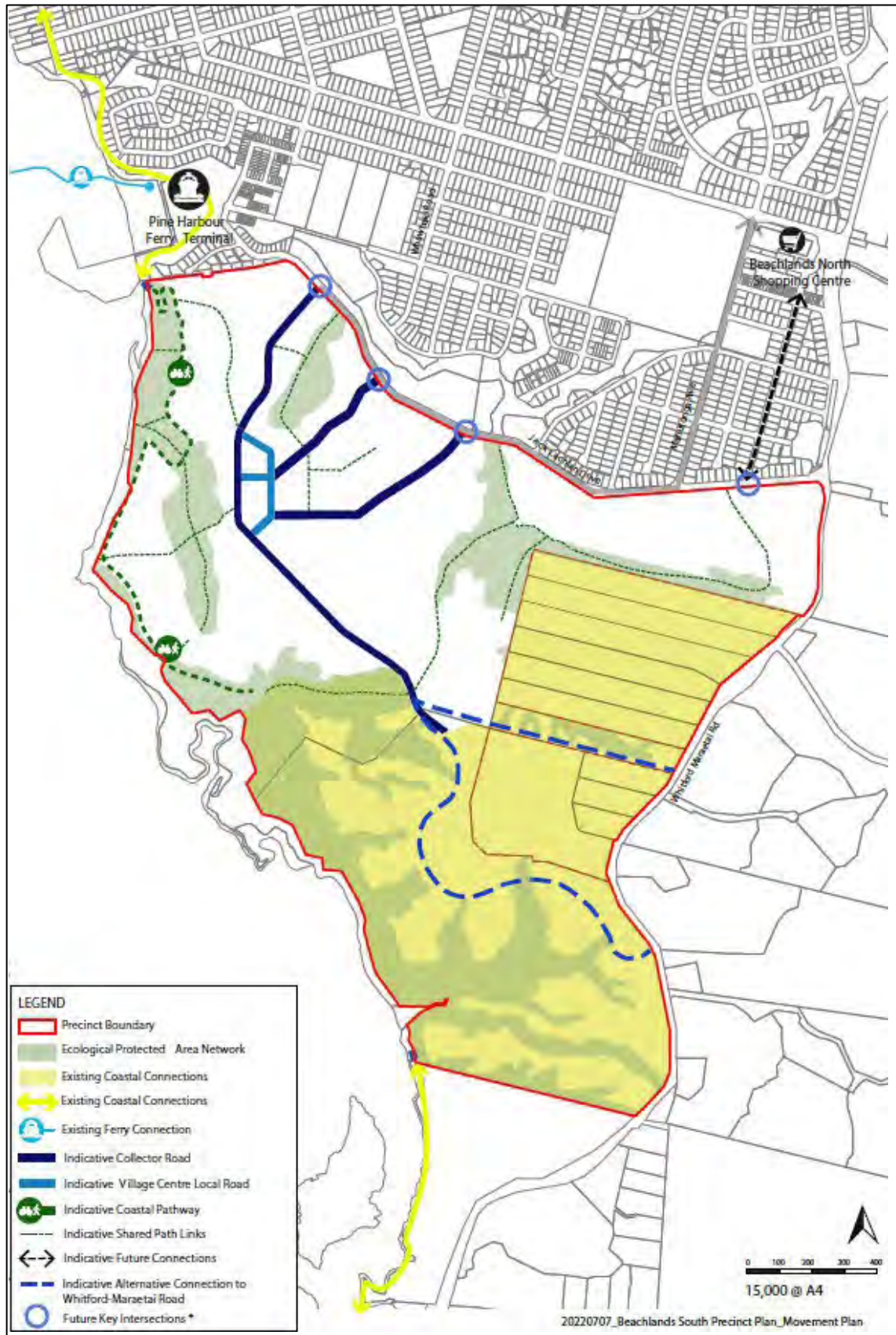
Note: All elements and locations shown are indicative only and subject to detailed design and assessment as part of the resource consent process.

# IXXX.10.4 Precinct Plan 4 – Cultural Landscape

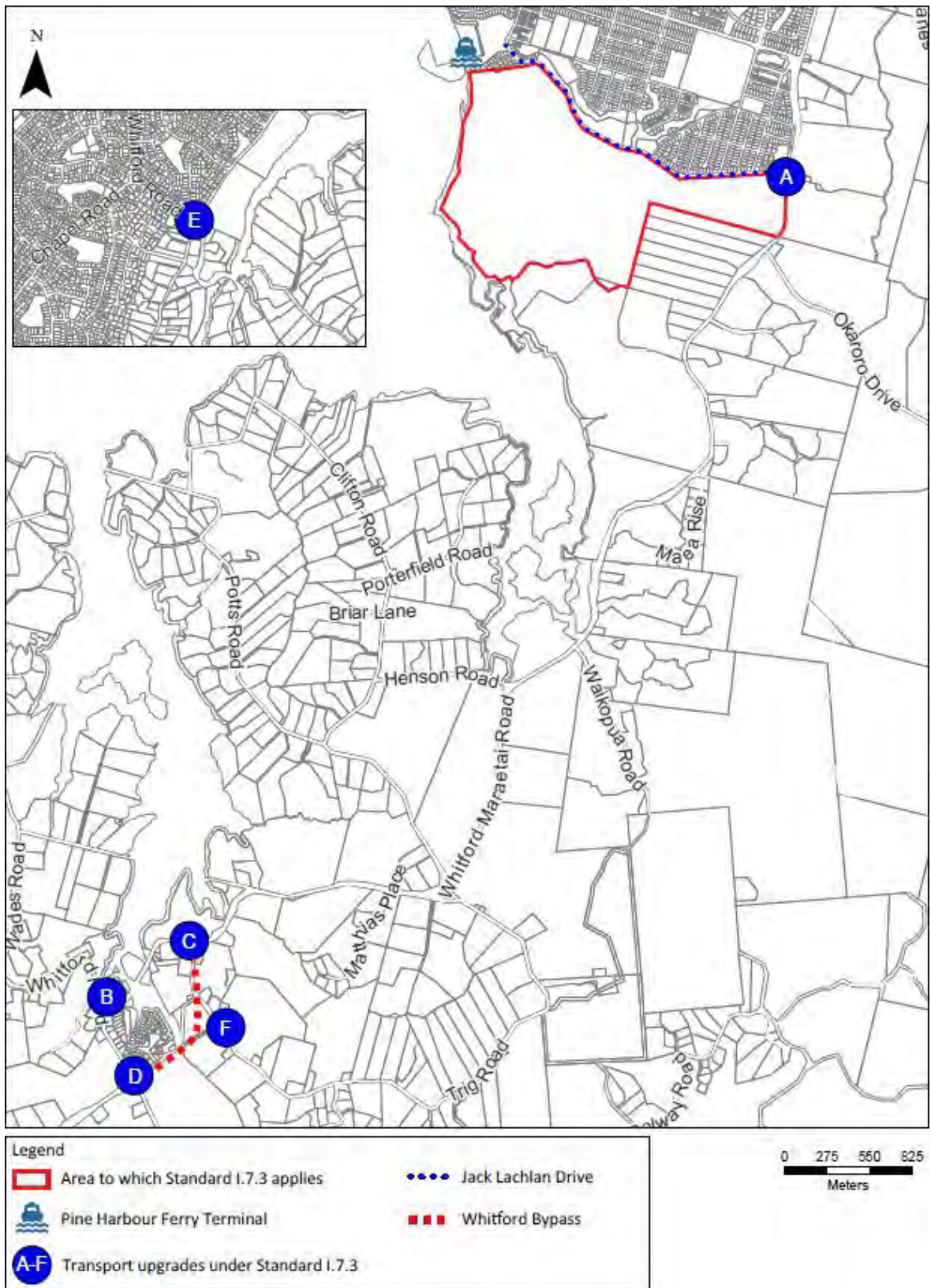




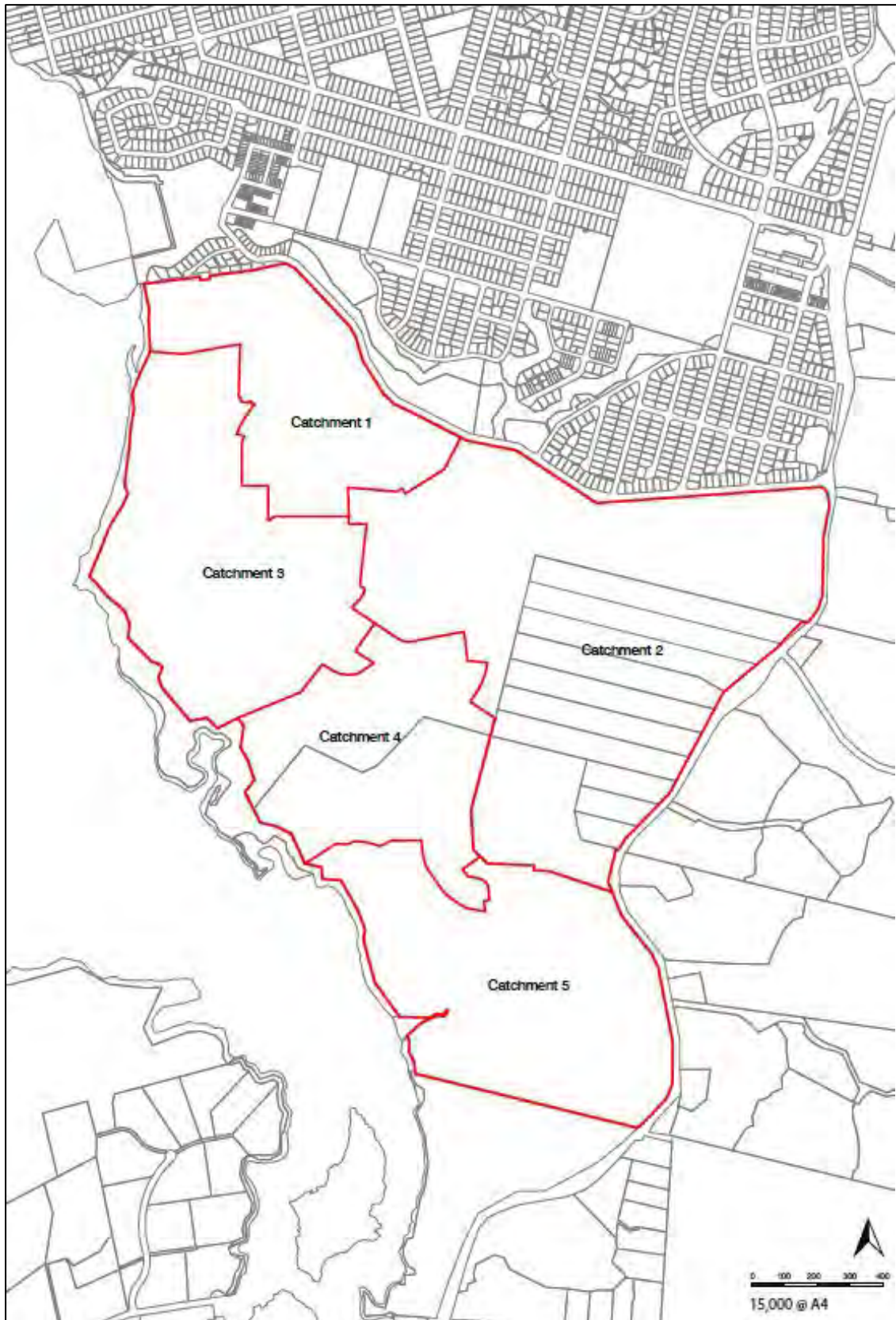
# IXXX.10.5 Precinct Plan 5 – Movement Network



**IXXX.10.6 Precinct Plan 6 – Transport Staging and Upgrades**



**IXXX.10.7 Precinct Plan 7 – Earthworks Catchments**



## Attachment 2 Table of Decisions on Submissions (Revision 180424)

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
1.1	Zainal Trustee Limited	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Approve the plan change as notified because it will help the growth of Auckland and develop greater opportunities for the city.	Reject	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended
2.1	Karin Vince	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	[Amend the plan change] because of concerns that the existing transport infrastructure insufficient, including Whitford-Maraetai Road and Jack Lachlan Drive.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended
2.2	Karin Vince	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to retain the area proposed to be Future Urban Zone as rural land because higher density housing in this area will adversely effect the green landscape and view points for all out across Whitford.	Accept in part	Rejected
3.1	Adam Johnson	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Retain the provision for a high school to be built.	Reject	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended
3.2	Adam Johnson	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Approve the plan change as notified.	Reject	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended
4.1	Ashti Chauhan	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Approve the plan change as notified because the Beachlands Secondary School will be easy for families and children.	Reject	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended
5.1	Catherine White	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Approve the plan change as notified because support new housing in the area and a new secondary school.	Reject	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended
6.1	Harriett Brownell	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to include adequate amenities, including primary and high school education, employment, healthcare services and transport.	Reject	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended
7.1	Jason Wayne Monson	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the proposal provides an inadequate waste water assessment.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended including for wastewater

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
7.2	Jason Wayne Monson	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the proposal provides an inadequate transport assessment.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and transport assessment provided
7.3	Jason Wayne Monson	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to require approval of consent for a water treatment plant with relevant conditions prior to further housing development.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and water supply and treatment is now proposed
7.4	Jason Wayne Monson	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require the developer to provide funding to widen Whitford-Maraetai Road to allow two lanes in both directions to be built within the next 5 years.	Accept	Rejected
8.1	Justine Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is inadequate infrastructure including the roading in and out of Whitford and Maraetai.	Accept	Rejected
8.2	Justine Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the proposed Light Industrial complex is out of step with the rest of Beachlands and will devalue properties along Jack Lachlan Drive.	Accept in part	Rejected
8.3	Justine Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it will adversely affect the enjoyment of nature and the beach and will demolish ecology.	Accept in part	Rejected
9.1	Nathir Natic Dawood	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing roads are inadequate and the development will increase congestion.	Accept	Rejected
10.1	Samuel James Nobilo	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Approve the plan change as notified provided the school and commercial space go ahead and the roads are improved.	Reject	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended
11.1	Valerie Oldfield	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the presence of industrial and commercial buildings will devalue properties throughout Beachlands.	Accept in part	Rejected
11.2	Valerie Oldfield	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it will ruin the natural beauty of the area.	Accept in part	Rejected
11.3	Valerie Oldfield	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because infrastructure is inadequate, in particular roading.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
12.1	Guohong Li	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Approve the plan change as notified because will lead to more local business and centres which improves the accessibility of local living.	Reject	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended
13.1	Jeremy Stockton	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because roading, and infrastructure related to water and waste is currently insufficient.	Accept in part	Rejected
13.2	Jeremy Stockton	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because further expansion of light industry and unneeded commercial and residential expansion will negatively impact the area.	Accept in part	Rejected
13.3	Jeremy Stockton	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the use of existing green spaces for leisure and lifestyle is essential for ongoing community wellbeing.	Accept in part	Rejected
14.1	Barney Sharland	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change and upgrade the roads to support the increase in volume.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended
15.1	Rhonda Mary Pike	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the roading infrastructure is insufficient and should be upgraded before development is approved, including doubling the lanes of the Howick-Maraetai roads.	Accept	Rejected
15.2	Rhonda Mary Pike	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is insufficient sewage facilities and the sewerage treatment plant and infrastructure should be upgraded before development is approved.	Accept in part	Rejected
16.1	Rita Olga Yakich	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the roads in and out of the area are already at capacity, in poor condition, the coastal road is subject to natural hazards and these issues need to be fixed before further development is allowed.	Accept in part	Rejected
16.2	Rita Olga Yakich	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because there is no high school in the area and the primary and intermediate school is at capacity.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and schools are enabled
16.3	Rita Olga Yakich	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing power supply is unreliable and tank water supply is limited.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
16.4	Rita Olga Yakich	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing health infrastructure (e.g. fire, ambulance and medical centre) is inadequate and at capacity, and needs to be upgraded before further development is allowed.	Accept	Rejected
17.1	Lauren Hewitt	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because existing roads and infrastructure (including water supply, waste water, power) are already under pressure due to rapid growth	Accept in part	Rejected
17.2	Lauren Hewitt	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because a secondary school, recreation facilities, library and community facilities to cater for younger and older people are needed before any more housing is allowed	Accept in part	Rejected
18.1	Kayleigh Shaw	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is no guarantee there will be improvements to infrastructure such as roads, public transport options, electricity and water.	Accept in part	Rejected
18.2	Kayleigh Shaw	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing electricity supply is unreliable and there is no guarantee of improved electricity infrastructure.	Accept in part	Rejected
18.3	Kayleigh Shaw	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as there is no guarantee of a high school within the next 10 years, this should be compulsory.	Accept	Rejected
18.4	Kayleigh Shaw	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there are no improvements to water infrastructure and the area needs town water supply and better waste water services.	Accept in part	Rejected
18.5	Kayleigh Shaw	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there are no improvements to council services such as council pools, gyms, and library.	Accept in part	Rejected
18.6	Kayleigh Shaw	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there are no improvements to healthcare, emergency, policing and wrap-around services to accommodate extra housing and people.	Accept in part	Rejected
18.7	Kayleigh Shaw	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there are no improvements to competitive retail on the Pohutukawa Coast.	Accept in part	Rejected
19.1	Martina Katharina Toebosch	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to inadequate roading in and out of Beachlands, which will result in higher volume of traffic and extra emissions from passenger cars, commercial vehicles and heavy trucks.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
19.2	Martina Katharina Toebosch	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because building and disturbing the natural flow of the land and building many hectares of hard surfaces will be detrimental to sea water quality, sea life and recreational activities in and on the water.	Accept in part	Rejected
20.1	Brian Reed	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to include a fit for purpose water supply if development is approved.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended
20.2	Brian Reed	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to include new primary, middle and secondary schools.	Reject	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and enables new schools
20.3	Brian Reed	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to require a new waste water system before development is allowed.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and wastewater proposals available
20.4	Brian Reed	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Upgrade the existing public [boat] ramps, including dredging the silted ramp, to meet existing and future needs.	Accept in part	Rejected
21.1	Zanel Burger	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because do not want to lose the golf course and nature or to increase traffic on the road to Howick which is already busy.	Accept	Rejected
22.1	Hilary Frances Hetherington	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the area and infrastructure (e.g. waste water, water supply, roading, stormwater) cannot support the level of proposed development.	Accept in part	Rejected
23.1	Arvin Gardiola	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as traffic, road, schools and other amenities cannot support the additional housing/people.	Accept in part	Rejected
24.1	Shane norton	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as there is no infrastructure.	Accept in part	Rejected
25.1	Glenis Clapham	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it does not allow for an upgrade of the main road into the area.	Accept	Rejected
25.2	Glenis Clapham	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the adverse environmental impacts on this area could endanger native birds, lizards and frogs.	Accept in part	Rejected
25.3	Glenis Clapham	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing water supply (water tanks) would not be adequate for high rise	Accept	Rejected



<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
			apartments/intensive housing.		
25.4	Glenis Clapham	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of concerns regarding cultural significance in the area adjoining the gold course.	Accept in part	Rejected
25.5	Glenis Clapham	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change it will adverse effect the property value and peaceful lifestyle of 6 Tui Brae, Beachlands which borders onto the golf course.	Accept in part	Rejected
26.1	Hayden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing roads are at capacity and further development will significantly increase commuter traffic, which will negatively impact existing residents and road safety.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that road intersection changes are proposed and upgraded ferries
26.2	Hayden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to require Whitford-Maraetai Road to be upgraded to four lanes and the bridge on Whitford Road to be widened.	Accept in part	Rejected
27.1	Adriana Janssen	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to require infrastructure, specifically roading, to be upgraded before further housing development	Accept in part	Rejected
28.1	Micaela Watson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to lack of infrastructure, including water, footpaths, drainage, high school and roads.	Accept in part	Rejected
29.1	Benjamin Doidge	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because increased housing will have impact on the roads.	Accept	Rejected
30.1	David Kemshall	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to the lack of infrastructure. This will cause more traffic, will have safety risks, and increase carbon emissions due to travel delays for the existing population.	Accept	Rejected
31.1	Cheryl Jones	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to lack of infrastructure (e.g. schools, roads, shopping, water) to support the additional housing/people.	Accept in part	Rejected
32.1	Mathew Guadagni	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the current transport infrastructure (e.g. public transport, school buses, roads) cannot support new developments.	Accept in part	Rejected
32.2	Mathew Guadagni	Decline the plan change	Require infrastructure to be upgraded before development is approved.	Accept in part	Rejected
33.1	Phoebe Taylor	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because existing infrastructure is	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
			already at capacity and cannot support this many new houses, including the roads in and out of Beachlands, schools and the ferry.		
33.2	Phoebe Taylor	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the long commute to Auckland will add to environmental harm.	Accept	Rejected
33.3	Phoebe Taylor	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it will have a negative impact on the lifestyle of the people living in Beachlands and Maraetai.	Accept in part	Rejected
34.1	Rebecca Almond	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the roads are insufficient to meet existing needs let alone more housing.	Accept	Rejected
34.2	Rebecca Almond	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because a new high school is needed now, not in 10 years time.	Accept	Rejected
35.1	Philip Stout	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it is inconsistent with the regional plan and the area between Whitford and Beachlands should remain rural..	Accept	Rejected
35.2	Philip Stout	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing transport infrastructure in the local and wider surrounding area is at capacity and is inadequate to support the development e.g. no space for additional parking to sustain a bigger ferry service, the road is unsuitable for a doubling of traffic (Whitford), congestion at Flat Bush and Botany.	Accept	Rejected
35.3	Philip Stout	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the desire of property in Auckland is waning because people can now work from home in areas outside of Auckland such as Hamilton, Tauranga, Wellington.	Accept in part	Rejected
36.1	Terry ray Honey	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is no supporting infrastructure and it will cause environmental and social issues.	Accept in part	Rejected
37.1	Louise Barratt	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because development should not proceed until road safety is addressed for the existing traffic volume.	Accept	Rejected
38.1	Lorna Peachey	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because existing infrastructure is inadequate to meet current needs, including roads, school bus, water supply and doctors.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
39.1	Alistair Dinnis	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing transport infrastructure is at capacity and the proposal does not adequately provide the transport infrastructure required and will directly contribute to Auckland's existing transport problem.	Accept	Rejected
40.1	Jennifer Anderson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the roading infrastructure is insufficient and should be upgraded before development is approved, including doubling the lanes of the Howick - Maraetai roads.	Accept	Rejected
40.2	Jennifer Anderson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there are insufficient sewage facilities and the sewerage treatment plant and infrastructure should be upgraded before development is approved.	Accept in part	Rejected
41.1	Lyndsay Gerard Turner	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the roads in and of the area are overcrowded and are a health and safety risk.	Accept	Rejected
41.2	Lyndsay Gerard Turner	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because concerned the council is limiting the number of properties that can have a minor dwelling so it can swap the numbers over to help the development proceed.	Accept in part	Rejected
42.1	Keith Walker	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing transport infrastructure (roads and ferry) is inadequate to meet existing needs or to support a development of this size.	Accept	Rejected
43.1	Paul David Mason	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the roads cannot handle extra traffic.	Accept	Rejected
44.1	Linsey Karen Mason	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the area cannot support extra residential properties and roading is a danger.	Accept	Rejected
45.1	Lisa Ball	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the area of land proposed to be rezoned, especially the proposed Future Urban Zone; is too large and impactful on the surrounding environment, transport network, utilities network and social amenities (schools, medical/hospital).	Accept	Rejected
45.2	Lisa Ball	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the road network is already busy and in poor condition, the ferry service is very busy, and there are no plans to widen or upgrade the entire length of the road corridor despite [designations] in the Auckland Unitary Plan for the Whitford bypass and road widening.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
45.3	Lisa Ball	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because environmental impact is already occurring due to mature trees/bush being cut down in the area, and the plan change will have a detrimental impact on all wildlife on the coastline from Beachlands to Whitford.	Accept in part	Rejected
46.1	Jack Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it will increase vehicle emissions and is inconsistent with Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland's Climate Plan which seeks to halve Auckland's emissions by 2030, reach net zero emissions by 2050 and prepare for the impacts of climate change.	Accept	Rejected
46.2	Jack Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing roads are inadequate (only one road in/out), and combined with increased growth in surrounding areas (e.g. Whitford, Clevedon, Maraetai) the plan change will increase traffic and congestion and funnel traffic into Whitford, Howick, Flat Bush and East Tamaki.	Accept	Rejected
46.3	Jack Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the area has insufficient medical facilities and emergency services may not be able to access the area if the roads are inaccessible.	Accept in part	Rejected
46.4	Jack Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the cost of additional infrastructure needed to support the development will unfairly increase rates.	Accept in part	Rejected
46.5	Jack Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is a risk it will adversely effect the character of the community especially multi-storey buildings on the coastline.	Accept in part	Rejected
47.1	Angus James Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because long standing impacts from previous developments have not yet been addressed, including the lack of roading/transport capacity and infrastructure into and out of the area.	Accept	Rejected
47.2	Angus James Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Require the two lane highway between Ormiston and Beachlands to be four- laned before any further development is allowed.	Accept	Rejected
47.3	Angus James Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the Ministry of Education has not committed to providing a secondary school in the area, which means the children will need to bus to schools in Howick, Botany etc.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
47.4	Angus James Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it contributes to Auckland's transport problems and climate change footprint, while doing nothing to mitigate the social and environmental impact of further car journeys e.g. most people will still need to commute out of the area to work.	Accept	Rejected
47.5	Angus James Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because other infrastructure such as sewage, drinking water and storm water lack capacity for increased population.	Accept in part	Rejected
47.6	Angus James Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the planned multi-story buildings along hillside at Formosa will negatively affect kite-surfers creating turbulence/wind effects which is a hazard for kite-surfers.	Accept in part	Rejected, no evidence received on wind effects
47.7	Angus James Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Require the council to remove mangroves along the Pine Harbour foreshore to prevent hazards to kite-surfers. Mangrove encroachment and silting on the intertidal zone has already increased due to increased rainfall and run off from the development at Jack Lachlan and tree removal at Formosa.	Accept in part	Rejected
47.8	Angus James Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Require intensification and any changes to the foreshore to provide a reserved kitesurf rigging area to preserve the existing amenity value of the estuary for kite-surfers.	Accept in part	Rejected
48.1	Murray R Stevens	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because rezoning from rural countryside living to a mixed use, including high density apartment dwellings and townhouses, will severely degrade the visual amenity value of Beachlands and Pine Harbour.	Accept in part	Rejected
48.2	Murray R Stevens	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the waste water infrastructure does not have capacity and will require a major upgrade of Watercare facilities.	Accept in part	Rejected
48.3	Murray R Stevens	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the proposed land disposal of waste water will potentially pollute the Maraetai-Whitford aquifer and local beaches, and negatively impact endangered bird breeding grounds adjoining the development.	Accept in part	Rejected
48.4	Murray R Stevens	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the proposal to supply water from a new bore field and some existing bores has not been adequately assessed in terms of potential impacts on the aquifer or existing users.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
48.5	Murray R Stevens	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing roads will need upgrading to two lanes in each direction and roundabouts at entry ways to the development.	Accept	Rejected
48.6	Murray R Stevens	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is no guarantee the Ministry of Education will build a new school.	Accept	Rejected
48.7	Murray R Stevens	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because intensive housing is not appropriate, due to an active landslide on the west part of the proposed plan change area that is moving out onto the adjoining beach, (Kahawairahi Beach) and indicates land instability in this area.	Accept in part	Rejected
49.1	John and Elizabeth Oudney	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing and proposed infrastructure is inadequate, including roads, waste water, water supply, emergency services, schools, public transport and power supply.	Accept in part	Rejected
49.2	John and Elizabeth Oudney	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because there is a lack of employment opportunities therefore roads get congested as people commute to employment areas.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and increased employment land created
49.3	John and Elizabeth Oudney	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require the two lane roading to become four lanes.	Accept in part	Rejected
49.4	John and Elizabeth Oudney	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Improve the waste water infrastructure.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and wastewater options are available
49.5	John and Elizabeth Oudney	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Improve the water supply.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and water supply will be provided to Beachlands South

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
49.6	John and Elizabeth Oudney	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Improve the emergency and medical services and facilities.	Accept	Rejected
49.5	John and Elizabeth Oudney	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a high school to be built.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and schools are enabled
49.7	John and Elizabeth Oudney	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Improve public transport because.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and ferry upgrades proposed
49.8	John and Elizabeth Oudney	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Improve the power supply.	Accept in part	Rejected
50.1	Dahya Hira	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Approve the plan change without amendments because it will increase housing choice, increase in rates which will provide funding to improve the local amenities and it will help local businesses increase sales and help with finding staff.	Reject	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended
51.1	Susan Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the area does not have reticulated water and an increase in population will increase the number of water trucks on the Whitford-Maraetai Road.	Accept	Rejected
51.2	Susan Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing wastewater plant that services Maraetai/Beachlands does not have the capacity to cope with the increase in wastewater from the proposed development.	Accept in part	Rejected
51.3	Susan Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the road from Whitford to Beachlands/Maraetai is already at capacity and cannot cope with additional road users, and the developers do not intend to make any improvements beyond where the new roads will join the existing roads.	Accept	Rejected
51.4	Susan Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because public transport is inadequate and does not serve the area well enough to provide an alternative to personal car ownership and driving.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
51.5	Susan Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the development will put pressure on existing primary and intermediate schools, the area does not have a secondary school and school buses to Howick are already at capacity.	Accept	Rejected
51.6	Susan Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing medical infrastructure is not sufficient to cope with the extra population.	Accept in part	Rejected
51.7	Susan Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because concerned that as a kite surfer the development will have a negative impact on access to the beach at Pine Harbour.	Accept in part	Rejected
51.8	Susan Scott-Knight	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because concerned that as a kite surfer the buildings will have a negative effect on the wind on the foreshore.	Accept in part	Rejected, no evidence received on wind effects
52.1	Craig Anderson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the roading infrastructure is insufficient and should be upgraded before development is approved, including doubling the lanes of the Howick-Maraetai roads.	Accept	Rejected
52.2	Craig Anderson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is insufficient sewage facilities and the sewerage treatment plant and infrastructure should be upgraded before development is approved.	Accept in part	Rejected
53.1	Hewitt attn: Kirsten	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to insufficient roading and infrastructure, including power and water supply, wastewater, high school and recreational areas.	Accept in part	Rejected
54.1	Jane O'Neill	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because infrastructure (e.g. roads and secondary school) is inadequate to meet existing demand or proposed development.	Accept in part	Rejected
55.1	Deborah Lea Keane	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because infrastructure (e.g. roads, schools, power, wastewater, doctors) is inadequate to meet current demand or proposed development.	Accept in part	Rejected
56.1	Jean Alphonsus Philippus Toebosch John	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless there is a commitment from Watercare that the water supply can meet the future and long-term needs of the community, including during a long-term drought.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and water will be supplied to Beachlands South



<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
56.2	Jean Alphonsus Philippus Toebosch John	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless a solution can be found before development is approved to address transport and road issues in and out of Beachlands, taking into account the large increase in vehicles and the safety of all road users.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and road intersection and ferry upgrades proposed
56.3	Jean Alphonsus Philippus Toebosch John	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless a solution can be found before development is approved to address issues with waste water disposal.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and wastewater solution proposed
56.4	Jean Alphonsus Philippus Toebosch John	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless the Ministry of Education commits to additional primary schools and a new high school to avoid the need to bus students to over crowded high schools.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended, schools are enabled, but Ministry of Education cannot be compelled to provide schools
56.5	Jean Alphonsus Philippus Toebosch John	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless a solution can be found before development is approved to improve public transport, including the ferry.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and ferry upgrades proposed
56.6	Jean Alphonsus Philippus Toebosch John	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless a solution can be found before development is approved to avoid adverse environmental impact from run off, silt and litter into the sea.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and stormwater management proposed
57.1	Peter Jansen	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the proposed rezoning to a mix of high density apartment living and townhouses will significantly degrade the visual amenity value of Beachlands and Pine Harbour.	Accept in part	Rejected
57.2	Peter Jansen	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because waste water infrastructure is inadequate and the proposed disposal method will potentially pollute the underground aquifer	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
			thereby effecting all local residents using water bores.		
57.3	Peter Jansen	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the proposed bore water supply will have significant adverse effects on existing local water bore users.	Accept	Rejected
57.4	Peter Jansen	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing roads will need to be upgraded to support the significant increase in traffic expected following completion of the proposed development.	Accept	Rejected
57.5	Peter Jansen	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because land set aside for a proposed school does not mean that the Ministry of Education will necessarily have the funds to build a new school.	Accept	Rejected
58.1	Malcolm Pike	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the roading infrastructure is insufficient and should be upgraded before development is approved, including doubling the lanes of the Howick-Maraetai roads.	Accept	Rejected
58.2	Malcolm Pike	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is insufficient sewage facilities and the sewerage treatment plant and infrastructure should be upgraded before development is approved.	Accept in part	Rejected
59.1	Rocelle (Shelly) Geddes	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the roads, including the road to/from Beachlands/Maraetai cannot cope with increased vehicles from the development.	Accept in part	Rejected
59.2	Rocelle (Shelly) Geddes	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the waste water infrastructure cannot cope with the proposed development.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and wastewater solutions proposed
59.3	Rocelle (Shelly) Geddes	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless new schools (primary, intermediate, secondary) are built at the beginning of the project.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended, schools are enabled, but Ministry of Education cannot be compelled to provide schools

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
59.4	Rocelle (Shelly) Geddes	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a new community facility to be provided to support the development because the existing facilities will not be big enough.	Accept	Rejected
60.1	Christopher Havill	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the proposed rezoning will degrade the visual amenity of Beachlands and Pine Harbour.	Accept in part	Rejected
60.2	Christopher Havill	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change unless the road between Whitford and Beachlands is upgraded to four lanes before development is approved, to improve road safety.	Accept	Rejected
60.3	Christopher Havill	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the waste water infrastructure does not have capacity to support new development and would require a major upgrade of the Watercare facility.	Accept in part	Rejected
60.4	Christopher Havill	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the proposal and the Tonkin and Taylor report does not provide an adequate assessment of effects on aquifers from the proposed bore water take.	Accept	Rejected
61.1	Paul Stephen McKay	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless significant improvements (i.e. wider shoulders or four lane carriageway) are made to the existing road between Beachlands and Whitford because the proposed intersection improvements will not improve road safety.	Accept in part	Rejected
61.2	Paul Stephen McKay	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless further investigation is undertaken to ensure waste water requirements for the proposed development can be met and comply with existing and proposed Environmental regulations (i.e.. no leeching to ground and compromising existing Aquifer quality)	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and wastewater solutions proposed
61.3	Paul Stephen McKay	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless further investigation is undertaken to look at alternatives to bore water supply for the development to ensure the current aquifer source is not compromised (i.e. reticulated water via Watercare).	Accept in part	Rejected
62.1	Allan Henry McGilvray	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because it will adversely impact on the identity of Beachheads as a rural community, and the fabric/character of the Beachlands Village.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
62.2	Allan Henry McGilvray	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until agreement is reached with Beachlands South Ltd that they will provide all infrastructure and associated services at their cost.	Accept in part	Rejected
62.3	Allan Henry McGilvray	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require roading upgrades to support the additional population and proposed dwellings, including upgrades to Jack Lachlan Drive and the existing rural road between Beachlands and Whitford.	Accept in part	Rejected
62.4	Allan Henry McGilvray	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a town water supply is available for all dwellings post-rezoning, instead of bore water supply.	Accept in part	Rejected
62.5	Allan Henry McGilvray	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a properly considered and well developed wastewater system that is flood proof and meets the needs of a more environmentally conscious community.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change is amended and wastewater solutions proposed
63.1	Derek Spencer	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the proposed intersection improvements will not sufficiently improve future traffic flows, the assumption that future residents will use the ferry is unreliable, and there is no consideration of effects of construction vehicles on existing roads.	Accept in part	Rejected
63.2	Derek Spencer	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because there is no indication that MD housing [medium density housing] will provide sufficient garage space from offroad parking.	Accept in part	Rejected
63.3	Derek Spencer	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require an alternate or secondary water supply source because the proposal provides insufficient information to determine the quantity of water to be taken from bore holes for the development.	Accept in part	Rejected
63.4	Derek Spencer	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Replace the proposed sewerage scheme with one that does not rely on disposal to existing ground.	Accept in part	Rejected
63.5	Derek Spencer	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a duel carriageway from Whitford Road to Beachlands to be provided as a priority before substantial work is undertaken on this development.	Accept in part	Rejected
64.1	Michaela martinez	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to lack of infrastructure, including roads, school transport and high school.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
65.1	Dr Gail Fleming	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the infrastructure, including roads, water and power supply, cannot support more housing.	Accept in part	Rejected
66.1	Kelvin Beere	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change in its entirety until it includes a responsible upgrade to the roading system to access the area to handle additional traffic volumes.	Accept	Rejected
67.1	Michael Bond	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the additional development will severely impact the existing community with impact on existing infrastructure.	Accept in part	Rejected
67.2	Michael Bond	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the increase in population would have a negative effect on the character and quality of life of the area.	Accept in part	Rejected
68.1	Graeme Watt	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because roads are already congested and the additional houses will make roads unsafe and congested, including getting out of Clifton Road into Whitford-Maraetai Road.	Accept	Rejected
68.2	Graeme Watt	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the high density nature of the development will likely decrease the value and enjoyment of property over looking the Formosa golf course (309 Clifton Road).	Accept in part	Rejected
68.3	Graeme Watt	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of concerns that light and noise pollution will increase, especially at high tide.	Accept in part	Rejected
68.4	Graeme Watt	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of loss of natural beauty and effects on the environment.	Accept in part	Rejected
69.1	Natalie Balemi	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the road in and out of Beachlands and Maraetai are in poor condition.	Accept in part	Rejected
69.2	Natalie Balemi	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Improve the current infrastructure including the main roads, the bridges at Whitford and Mangemangeroa Gorge, and include a school as priority before any more future developments.	Accept in part	Rejected
70.1	Maryon Wils	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Upgrade the roading infrastructure ahead of construction of 3000 homes to take advantage of efficiencies and lessen disruption.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
71.1	Jacqueline Cooe	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as there is lack of infrastructure to support more people and cars on the roads, including roads/transport, reticulated water, sewerage, and high school.	Accept in part	Rejected
72.1	Martin Sommerville	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change in order to retain the area as a large undeveloped area that provides residents of the more densely populated areas a space to recreate and relax, i.e. a great place for the wider south east Auckland community to get away from the "city".	Accept in part	Rejected
72.2	Martin Sommerville	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change until a plan for the whole Pohutukawa Coast is developed which recognises the area's special nature and importance to the whole of south east Auckland.	Accept in part	Rejected
73.1	Sam Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of concerns that the community's desire for a high school is being used to justify the proposed development.	Accept	Rejected
73.2	Sam Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing roads are not adequate to support the additional vehicles and the increased traffic is a health and safety risk, especially if emergency services are unable to access the area due to traffic constraints.	Accept	Rejected
73.3	Sam Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the vehicle emissions from the increased traffic goes against the council's transport emissions targets.	Accept	Rejected
73.4	Sam Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of concerns that the proposed industrial area will cause pollution and adversely effect the character of the community.	Accept in part	Rejected
73.5	Sam Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the current infrastructure (water, wastewater and power) is not suitable to support the development.	Accept in part	Rejected
74.1	Michele Cadman	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the current infrastructure (schools, roads, sewerage, shops) is unable to support the development/increased population.	Accept in part	Rejected
75.1	Mark Clapham	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the current roading infrastructure along the Whitford/Maraetai road is inadequate to support the development, and increased traffic will impact current residents.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
75.2	Mark Clapham	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of concerns about the environmental impacts around the coastal shoreline and on the bird life, lizards and frogs, which are scarce and should be protected.	Accept in part	Rejected
75.3	Mark Clapham	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing primary schools in the area are at capacity, there is no secondary school in the area, and school commuters will increase traffic.	Accept	Rejected
75.4	Mark Clapham	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because existing public transport (bus and ferry) is inadequate to meet current or future needs.	Accept	Rejected
76.1	Amber Lee Sorrenson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to lack of infrastructure.	Accept in part	Rejected
77.1	Michael John bartlett	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing roads and ferry service are inadequate to support the development.	Accept	Rejected
78.1	Grahame Cain	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing infrastructure is already inadequate.	Accept in part	Rejected
79.1	Rebecca Owen	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because infrastructure is inadequate to support the development.	Accept in part	Rejected
80.1	Mrs Sandra Magdalena Pike	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing infrastructure is inadequate to support the development, including the roads, waste water, water and power supply.	Accept in part	Rejected
80.2	Mrs Sandra Magdalena Pike	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved, upgrade transport infrastructure first, including upgrades to Whitford-Maraetai Road and Jack Lachlan Drive and safe pavements from Beachlands Village to the new housing and marina.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes upgrades of intersections, Jack Lachlan Drive and pedestrian linkages
80.3	Mrs Sandra Magdalena Pike	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved, upgrade infrastructure first including alternative water supply source and upgraded sewage treatment plant.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and wastewater

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
					proposals
80.4	Mrs Sandra Magdalena Pike	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved, provide a high school first.	Accept in part	Rejected
81.1	Sam Noon	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because Beachlands is not identified as a location or priority area for growth in the Auckland Plan 2050 Development Strategy.	Accept	Rejected
81.2	Sam Noon	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved amend the plan change to address concerns about funding and investment of infrastructure, including transport, power supply, water and community facilities.	Accept	Rejected
83.1	Edith Anne Riddick attn: Christopher John Riddick	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, because it will visually destroy the beauty of the golf course [and the area], including the current outlook from 740 Whitford- Maraetai Road.	Accept in part	Rejected
83.2	Edith Anne Riddick attn: Christopher John Riddick	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because existing infrastructure and facilities are inadequate to meet current needs or to support the development, including power supply, water supply, waste water, stormwater, first response (fire, ambulance, police) schools, and roads.	Accept in part	Rejected
83.3	Edith Anne Riddick attn: Christopher John Riddick	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require road infrastructure to be improved before any dwellings are planned including road widening and increased to four lanes.	Accept in part	Rejected
83.4	Edith Anne Riddick attn: Christopher John Riddick	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require water supply, waste water and stormwater infrastructure to be improved before any dwellings are planned.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that water supply, wastewater and stormwater will be managed
83.5	Edith Anne Riddick attn: Christopher John Riddick	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require health and community infrastructure to be improved before any dwellings are planned, including: first response, recreational facilities, fields, undercover amenities and junior and secondary schools to be built.	Accept	Rejected



Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
83.6	Edith Anne Riddick attn: Christopher John Riddick	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require power supply infrastructure to be improved before any dwellings are planned.	Accept in part	Rejected
84.1	Rodger Shepherd	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the roads in Whitford are already congested and it will change the nature of Whitford from a quite enclave with 5 acre sections to a busy thoroughfare.	Accept in part	Rejected
84.2	Rodger Shepherd	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require the previously shelved road from bottom of Ormiston Road straight across the estuary and up behind Trig Road is implemented before development goes ahead.	Accept in part	Rejected
85.1	Geoff Bignell	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to include a retirement village.	Reject	Rejected
85.2	Geoff Bignell	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to include a secondary school.	Reject	Accepted in part to the extent that a secondary school is enabled by zoning
85.3	Geoff Bignell	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to include upgraded infrastructure i.e. roading [roading], sewerage, storm water.	Reject	Accepted in part to the extent that some infrastructure upgrades were proposed during the hearing process
86.1	Stephen George Pawsey	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing power supply is unreliable and inadequate to meet current needs or to support the development and additional population.	Accept in part	Rejected
86.2	Stephen George Pawsey	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because there is no mains water supply which inadequate to meet current needs or to support the development and additional population.	Accept in part	Rejected
86.3	Stephen George Pawsey	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing waste water infrastructure is at capacity and there are no plans to upgrade this to adequately service the increased population.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
					wastewater proposals
86.4	Stephen George Pawsey	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the road between Howick/Whitford and Beachlands is already at capacity and the alternative route through Maraetai/Clevedon/Papakura is subject to natural hazards.	Accept in part	Rejected
86.5	Stephen George Pawsey	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to require improvements to infrastructure to adequately support the development and increased population, including water supply, waste water, roads and a secure power supply.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and wastewater proposals
87.1	Yueliang He	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of insufficient consultation and information available to the property owners of 680 Whitford-Maraetai Road which is within the proposed Whitford-Maraetai sub-precinct.	Accept	Rejected
87.2	Yueliang He	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the increased noise, traffic congestion, and surrounding high-density property will adversely affect the peaceful lifestyle, tranquil rural coastal view and reduce the property value of 680 Whitford- Maraetai Road.	Accept in part	Rejected
87.3	Yueliang He	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Redesign the layout of the proposed development that surrounds 680 Whitford-Maraetai Road, including relocating the proposed spine road and village centre (medium density residential) so that they are not so close to the southern and western boundaries of 680 Whitford-Maraetai Road.	Reject	Rejected
88.1	Angela Turner	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the area has experienced exponential growth over the last 10 years and the existing infrastructure is inadequate and at capacity, including roads and schools.	Accept	Rejected
88.2	Angela Turner	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require infrastructure to be fixed, including roads, a high school, swimming pool, more facilities for medical, grocery stores, and public transport.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
89.1	Eugenie Wendelien Hansen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the proposed infrastructure is inadequate to meet existing or future needs, including roading, water supply, waster water and schools.	Accept in part	Rejected
89.2	Eugenie Wendelien Hansen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Reduce the amount of high rise development.	Accept in part	Rejected
89.3	Eugenie Wendelien Hansen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require the developer to fund/contribute to roading improvements, including road surfaces.	Accept	Rejected
90.1	Shelly Young	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the area needs to keep its quaint community rural feel.	Accept in part	Rejected
90.2	Shelly Young	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the roads will not support the proposed development.	Accept	Rejected
90.3	Shelly Young	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of concerns that crime will increase.	Accept in part	Rejected
91.1	Alison Christine Jurd	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to lack of infrastructure to support the increased population, including roading, water supply and schools.	Accept in part	Rejected
92.1	Brenda Milbank	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because existing transport infrastructure is inadequate, including congested roads and a lack of footpaths and bike lanes.	Accept in part	Rejected
92.2	Brenda Milbank	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Improve the roads, including more roundabouts to allow side street traffic to access Whitford Road, increasing the number of lanes on the roads to Howick and Ormiston and a new Mangemangeroa bridge [Mangemangeroa].	Accept in part	Rejected
92.3	Brenda Milbank	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Provide footpaths and cycle lanes to allow safe walking and cycling.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes footpaths and cycle lane proposals
93.1	Greg Lowe	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as these changes will radically alter the landscape and change the character of the Beachlands area.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
93.2	Greg Lowe	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as these changes will put a huge additional strain on the under performing infrastructure around the area.	Accept in part	Rejected
94.1	Stacy Joseph Shramana	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved improve the infrastructure before any developments, including the roads.	Accept in part	Rejected
95.1	Scott Jason Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because it will adversely impact on the identity of Beachheads as a rural community, and the fabric/character of the Beachlands Village.	Accept in part	Rejected
95.2	Scott Jason Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until agreement is reached with Beachlands South Ltd that they will provide all infrastructure and associated services at their cost.	Accept in part	Rejected
95.3	Scott Jason Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require roading upgrades to support the additional population and proposed dwellings, including upgrades to Jack Lachlan Drive and the existing rural road between Beachlands and Whitford.	Accept in part	Rejected
95.4	Scott Jason Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a town water supply is available for all dwellings post-rezoning, instead of bore water supply.	Accept in part	Rejected
95.5	Scott Jason Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a properly considered and well developed wastewater system that is flood proof and meets the needs of a more environmentally conscious community.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and wastewater proposals
96.1	Gregory Bannan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because it will adversely impact on the identity of Beachheads as a rural community, and the fabric/character of the Beachlands Village.	Accept in part	Rejected
96.2	Gregory Bannan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until agreement is reached with Beachlands South Ltd that they will provide all infrastructure and associated services at their cost.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
96.3	Gregory Bannan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require roading upgrades to support the additional population and proposed dwellings, including upgrades to Jack Lachlan Drive and the existing rural road between Beachlands and Whitford.	Accept in part	Rejected
96.4	Gregory Bannan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a town water supply is available for all dwellings post-rezoning, instead of bore water supply.	Accept in part	Rejected
96.5	Gregory Bannan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a properly considered and well developed wastewater system that is flood proof and meets the needs of a more environmentally conscious community.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and wastewater proposals
97.1	Stephen Gregory Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because it will adversely impact on the identity of Beachheads as a rural community, and the fabric/character of the Beachlands Village.	Accept in part	Rejected
97.2	Stephen Gregory Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until agreement is reached with Beachlands South Ltd that they will provide all infrastructure and associated services at their cost.	Accept in part	Rejected
97.3	Stephen Gregory Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require roading upgrades to support the additional population and proposed dwellings, including upgrades to Jack Lachlan Drive and the existing rural road between Beachlands and Whitford.	Accept in part	Rejected
97.4	Stephen Gregory Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a town water supply is available for all dwellings post-rezoning, instead of bore water supply.	Accept in part	Rejected
97.5	Stephen Gregory Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a properly considered and well developed wastewater system that is flood proof and meets the needs of a more environmentally conscious community.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and wastewater proposals

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
98.1	Christine Bannan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because it will adversely impact on the identity of Beachheads as a rural community, and the fabric/character of the Beachlands Village.	Accept in part	Rejected
98.2	Christine Bannan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until agreement is reached with Beachlands South Ltd that they will provide all infrastructure and associated services at their cost.	Accept in part	Rejected
98.3	Christine Bannan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require roading upgrades to support the additional population and proposed dwellings, including upgrades to Jack Lachlan Drive and the existing rural road between Beachlands and Whitford.	Accept in part	Rejected
98.4	Christine Bannan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a town water supply is available for all dwellings post-rezoning, instead of bore water supply.	Accept in part	Rejected
98.5	Christine Bannan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a properly considered and well developed wastewater system that is flood proof and meets the needs of a more environmentally conscious community.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and wastewater proposals
99.1	Sean Patrick Cleary	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because it will adversely impact on the identity of Beachheads as a rural community, and the fabric/character of the Beachlands Village.	Accept in part	Rejected
99.2	Sean Patrick Cleary	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until agreement is reached with Beachlands South Ltd that they will provide all infrastructure and associated services at their cost.	Accept in part	Rejected
99.3	Sean Patrick Cleary	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require roading upgrades to support the additional population and proposed dwellings, including upgrades to Jack Lachlan Drive and the existing rural road between Beachlands and Whitford.	Accept in part	Rejected
99.4	Sean Patrick Cleary	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a town water supply is available for all dwellings post-rezoning, instead of bore water supply.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
99.5	Sean Patrick Cleary	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a properly considered and well developed wastewater system that is flood proof and meets the needs of a more environmentally conscious community.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and wastewater proposals
100.1	Michelle Marie Pietras	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as multi-storey and high density development will affect rural community character of Beachlands	Accept in part	Rejected
100.2	Michelle Marie Pietras	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved ensure an agreement can be made where applicant can fund all infrastructure and associated services required.	Accept	Rejected
100.3	Michelle Marie Pietras	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved, upgrade Whitford-Maraetai Road to four lanes and upgrade other roads too.	Accept in part	Rejected
100.4	Michelle Marie Pietras	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved water reticulation system must not be reliant on borehole water.	101.4	Rejected
100.5	Michelle Marie Pietras	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved wastewater treatment must be adequate for size of development and made flood-proof.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and wastewater proposals
101.1	Cheryl Lynette Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as multi-storey and high density development will affect rural community character of Beachlands	Accept in part	Rejected
101.2	Cheryl Lynette Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved ensure an agreement can be made where applicant can fund all infrastructure and associated services required.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
101.3	Cheryl Lynette Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved, upgrade Whitford-Maraetai Road to four lanes and upgrade other roads too.	Accept in part	Rejected
101.4	Cheryl Lynette Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved water reticulation system must not be reliant on borehole water.	Accept in part	Rejected
101.5	Cheryl Lynette Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved wastewater treatment must be adequate for size of development and made flood-proof.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and wastewater proposals
102.1	Ian Reid Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as multi-storey and high density development will affect rural community character of Beachlands	Accept in part	Rejected
102.2	Ian Reid Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved ensure an agreement can be made where applicant can fund all infrastructure and associated services required.	Accept	Rejected
102.3	Ian Reid Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved, upgrade Whitford-Maraetai Road to four lanes and upgrade other roads too.	Accept in part	Rejected
102.4	Ian Reid Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved water reticulation system must not be reliant on borehole water.	Accept in part	Rejected
102.5	Ian Reid Marsden	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved wastewater treatment must be adequate for size of development and made flood-proof.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and wastewater proposals



<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
103.1	Chrissy Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as multi-storey and high density development will affect rural community character of Beachlands	Accept in part	Rejected
103.2	Chrissy Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Reject plan change but if approved ensure an agreement can be made where applicant can fund all infrastructure and associated services required.	Accept	Rejected
103.3	Chrissy Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved, upgrade Whitford-Maraetai Road to four lanes and upgrade other roads too.	Accept in part	Rejected
103.4	Chrissy Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved water reticulation system must not be reliant on borehole water.	Accept in part	Rejected
103.5	Chrissy Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved wastewater treatment must be adequate for size of development and made flood-proof.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and wastewater proposals
104.1	Brenda Mary Saunders	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as there is inadequate infrastructure to serve the development with improvements to power, water, sewerage, roading or education.	Accept in part	Rejected
104.2	Brenda Mary Saunders	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as subject site lies within floodplains and flood prone areas. Development requires infrastructure to withstand severe weather events.	Accept in part	Rejected
105.1	Hunter Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as multi-storey and high density development will affect rural community character of Beachlands	Accept in part	Rejected
105.2	Hunter Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved ensure an agreement can be made where applicant can fund all infrastructure and associated services required.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
105.3	Hunter Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved, upgrade Whitford-Maraetai Road to four lanes and upgrade other roads too.	Accept in part	Rejected
105.4	Hunter Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved water reticulation system must not be reliant on borehole water.	Accept in part	Rejected
105.5	Hunter Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved wastewater treatment must be adequate for size of development and made flood-proof.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and wastewater proposals
106.1	Zach Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as multi-storey and high density development will affect rural community character of Beachlands	Accept in part	Rejected
106.2	Zach Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved ensure an agreement can be made where applicant can fund all infrastructure and associated services required.	Accept	Rejected
106.3	Zach Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved, upgrade Whitford-Maraetai Road to four lanes and upgrade other roads too.	Accept in part	Rejected
106.4	Zach Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved water reticulation system must not be reliant on borehole water.	Accept in part	Rejected
106.5	Zach Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved wastewater treatment must be adequate for size of development and made flood-proof.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and wastewater proposals

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
107.1	Stephen Leach	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as roading, waste and water infrastructure cannot support the increased housing proposed in the Beachlands area	Accept in part	Rejected
107.2	Stephen Leach	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved, as public transport is not practical, roading must be improved before development commences.	Accept in part	Rejected
107.3	Stephen Leach	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved, secondary school should be built	Accept in part	Rejected
108.1	Shaun Bannan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as multi-storey and high density development will affect rural community character of Beachlands	Accept in part	Rejected
108.2	Shaun Bannan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved ensure an agreement can be made where applicant can fund all infrastructure and associated services required.	Accept	Rejected
108.3	Shaun Bannan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved, upgrade Whitford-Maraetai Road to four lanes and upgrade other roads too.	Accept in part	Rejected
108.4	Shaun Bannan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved water reticulation system must not be reliant on borehole water.	Accept in part	Rejected
108.5	Shaun Bannan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved wastewater treatment must be adequate for size of development and made flood-proof.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and wastewater proposals
109.1	Deborah Garty	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change unless roading in the area can be upgraded to accommodate the new development	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
109.2	Deborah Garty	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change unless wastewater treatment is upgraded to accommodate the new development	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that the plan change is amended and includes water supply and wastewater proposals
109.3	Deborah Garty	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change unless primary and secondary school capacity can be provided.	Accept in part	Rejected
110.1	Barry Wade	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as opposed to any treated wastewater discharge into the Waikopua/ Whitford Embayment or the Tamaki Strait. If approved wastewater output should be connected to wider Auckland network	Accept in part	Rejected
110.2	Barry Wade	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as increased traffic volumes will impact roads in the area. If approved access roads and intersections must be upgraded to take further traffic.	Accept	Rejected
111.1	Sarah Buckland	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to roading, power and other infrastructure effects. Infrastructure is not proposed to be upgraded to manage these effects.	Accept in part	Rejected
111.2	Sarah Buckland	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due potential noise effects	Accept in part	Rejected
112.1	Melissa Fahey	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved make significant improvements to Whitford-Maraetai road to ensure traffic safety for vehicles and cyclists. Without improvements more deaths and injuries will occur.	Accept in part	Rejected
113.1	Paul Andrew Hebditch	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved make significant improvements to Whitford-Maraetai road as the road is nearly at capacity, as supported by Auckland Council's Beachlands Transport Constraints Control Evaluation Report	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
113.2	Paul Andrew Hebditch	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved Whitford-Maraetai Road must be upgraded to four lanes to support additional traffic.	Accept in part	Rejected
113.3	Paul Andrew Hebditch	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved ensure no traffic light intersections are incorporated into intersection roading upgrade design. Traffic lights interrupting that flow will cause severe backlogs. Flyovers or tunnels should be implemented to preserve the traffic flow.	Accept in part	Rejected
113.4	Paul Andrew Hebditch	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change due to deficiencies in public transport provision make reliance on private car use essential.	Accept in part	Rejected
113.5	Paul Andrew Hebditch	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, as traffic assessment it does not take into account additional intensification of the Countdown area as well as Pine Harbour, 250 new homes from Fletchers, PC78 intensification and increased high school student commuting.	Accept in part	Rejected
113.6	Paul Andrew Hebditch	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, as traffic assessment it does not take into account the commuting patterns of the local population as many people do not commute directly to Auckland CBD.	Accept in part	Rejected
113.7	Paul Andrew Hebditch	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, as traffic assessment assumes a self-contained system when local amenities like schooling and medical care are not unavailable or at capacity.	Accept in part	Rejected
113.8	Paul Andrew Hebditch	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, as traffic assessment relies on \$75 million dollars of funding which will only upgrade local roads and the ferry terminal and will not affect the wider transport issues as outlined.	Accept	Rejected
114.1	Susan Elizabeth Denby	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved make significant improvements to Whitford-Maraetai road as the road is nearly at capacity, as supported by Auckland Council's Beachlands Transport Constraints Control Evaluation Report	Accept in part	Rejected
114.2	Susan Elizabeth Denby	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved Whitford-Maraetai Road must be upgraded to four lanes to support additional traffic.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
114.3	Susan Elizabeth Denby	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved ensure no traffic light intersections are incorporated into intersection roading upgrade design. Traffic lights interrupting that flow will cause severe backlogs. Flyovers or tunnels should be implemented to preserve the traffic flow.	Accept in part	Rejected
114.4	Susan Elizabeth Denby	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change due to deficiencies in public transport provision that make reliance on private car use essential.	Accept in part	Rejected
114.5	Susan Elizabeth Denby	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, as traffic assessment it does not take into account additional intensification of the Countdown area as well as Pine Harbour, 250 new homes from Fletchers, PC78 intensification and increased high school student commuting.	Accept in part	Rejected
114.6	Susan Elizabeth Denby	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, as traffic assessment it does not take into account the commuting patterns of the local population as many people do not commute directly to Auckland CBD.	Accept in part	Rejected
114.7	Susan Elizabeth Denby	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, as traffic assessment assumes a self-contained system when local amenities like schooling and medical care are not unavailable or at capacity.	Accept in part	Rejected
114.8	Susan Elizabeth Denby	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, as traffic assessment relies on \$75 million dollars of funding which will only upgrade local roads and the ferry terminal and will not affect the wider transport issues as outlined.	Accept	Rejected
115.1	Maureen Elizabeth Pepper	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved Whitford-Maraetai road, (including Jack Lachlan Drive) must be upgraded to four lanes to support additional traffic.	Accept in part	Rejected
115.2	Maureen Elizabeth Pepper	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved wastewater system must be changed to ensure that it does not rely on disposal to the ground.	Accept in part	Rejected
115.3	Maureen Elizabeth Pepper	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved water supply system should be amended to not rely on bore water.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
116.1	Mr Terence Bruce Ellis	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as residents currently travel outside of Beachlands for the majority of education and community service opportunities. There is no commitment from central government to provide funding for any additional schooling facilities and therefore commuting traffic will increase.	Accept	Rejected
116.2	Mr Terence Bruce Ellis	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as residents currently travel outside of Beachlands for the majority of employment and community service opportunities. Light commercial zoning provided would not be sufficient to sustain the level of employment that is provided in areas such as East Tamaki, Mt Wellington where existing Beachlands residents work and therefore commuting traffic will increase.	Accept in part	Rejected
116.4	Mr Terence Bruce Ellis	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change as it makes no attempt to address that the existing Pine Harbour ferry car parking facility, which has already reached maximum capacity. Increased development will increase demand for parking in this area.	Accept in part	Rejected
116.5	Mr Terence Bruce Ellis	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change as public transport via bus access to business and commercial areas in Manukau, East Tamaki, Mount Wellington and Penrose is not addressed and unlikely to be funded.	Accept	Rejected
116.6	Mr Terence Bruce Ellis	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change as walking and cycling is not a practical form of transport to areas outside Beachlands and therefore most travel will be via private car, causing additional congestion.	Accept in part	Rejected
116.7	Mr Terence Bruce Ellis	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline as the plan change does not provide a valid reason for overturning problems raised in the existing PC78 Intensification Plan qualifying matter [Beachlands Transport Constraint Control] for Beachlands precinct.	Accept in part	Rejected
117.1	Chris Currell	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as the infrastructure is not available to support this development, it has been made clear that the developers would not upgrade the road or other infrastructure such as schools to a suitable standard.	Accept in part	Rejected
118.1	Maria Currell	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to inadequate infrastructure.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
119.1	Philip Paul Madigan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved Whitford-Maraetai road, (including Jack Lachlan Drive) must be upgraded to four lanes to support additional traffic. The proposed in intersection improvements are not enough.	Accept in part	Rejected
119.2	Philip Paul Madigan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved wastewater system must be changed to ensure that it does not rely on disposal to the ground.	Accept in part	Rejected
119.3	Philip Paul Madigan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved water supply system should be amended to not rely on bore water.	Accept in part	Rejected
120.1	Christina Mary Opie	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved Whitford-Maraetai road, (including Jack Lachlan Drive) must be upgraded to four lanes to support additional traffic. The proposed in intersection improvements are not enough.	Accept in part	Rejected
120.2	Christina Mary Opie	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved wastewater system must be changed to ensure that it does not rely on disposal to the ground.	Accept in part	Rejected
120.3	Christina Mary Opie	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved water supply system should be amended to not rely on bore water.	Accept in part	Rejected
121.1	Simon Watts	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to congestion effects on Whitford-Maraetai Road and other roading infrastructure.	Accept	Rejected
121.2	Simon Watts	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to strain on volunteer fire service.	Accept in part	Rejected
122.1	Ferdi Du Plessis	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Approve plan change due to the shortage of housing and rental properties in Auckland	Reject	Accepted in part to the extent the plan change has been approved with amendments
122.2	Ferdi Du Plessis	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Approve plan change as transport effects can alleviated by smart traffic light signals at the Whitford roundabout and also at the Jack Lachlan and Whitford-Maraetai intersection.	Reject	Accepted in part to the extent the plan change has been approved with amendments



<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
123.1	Catherine Watts	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as the recent development of housing around Jack Lachlan Rd and Pine Harbour is already putting significant impact on the infrastructure and roading on the Pohutukawa Coast.	Accept in part	Rejected
123.2	Catherine Watts	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as Whitford Maraetai Road is only 2 lanes and isn't fit for purpose for this kind of development. More vehicles will increase congestion and the number of traffic accidents.	Accept	Rejected
123.3	Catherine Watts	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as there is no local high school and students will have to be bussed out. MoE has not promised a new school. There is also no capacity at Beachlands School.	Accept	Rejected
123.4	Catherine Watts	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the local medical centre does not have capacity	Accept in part	Rejected
123.5	Catherine Watts	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the development will affect local beauty and have an environmental impact.	Accept in part	Rejected
123.6	Catherine Watts	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the local wastewater treatment centre is overcapacity	Accept in part	Rejected
123.7	Catherine Watts	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as bore water will not cope with the development, is not sustainable and there is no water reticulation in the area.	Accept	Rejected
124.1	Ian and Elizabeth Scarborough	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as the infrastructure is not available to support this development.	Accept in part	Rejected
124.2	Ian and Elizabeth Scarborough	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the proposed high rise apartments are not in keeping with the present environment and destroys the village atmosphere	Accept in part	Rejected
124.3	Ian and Elizabeth Scarborough	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the roading improvements will not be enough to alleviate the increased congestion and increased wear and tear.	Accept	Rejected
124.4	Ian and Elizabeth Scarborough	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the ferry terminal, including parking and jetties is already at capacity and will not be able to cope with further demand.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
124.5	Ian and Elizabeth Scarborough	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to concerns that increased water bore usage will have an effect on existing bores.	Accept	Rejected
125.1	Jodi Litherland	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the roads that service Beachlands are already at capacity and there are already long delays.	Accept	Rejected
125.2	Jodi Litherland	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the proposed use of public transport by new residents is unrealistic as the ferry is unreliable and inefficient for commuters.	Accept	Rejected
126.1	Joel Lindsey attn: J M W Lindsey	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the intersection of Clifton Rd (and Henson Rd) requires an upgrade as the current traffic flows make it difficult to use safely. [Further traffic will make this worse]	Accept	Rejected
126.2	Joel Lindsey attn: J M W Lindsey	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the Whitford-Maraetai (and Whitford) Roads are heavily congested at peak hours and a village bypass is required now. Heavy vehicle traffic for the proposed housing development will make this worse.	Accept	Rejected
126.3	Joel Lindsey attn: J M W Lindsey	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the reliance on public transport as a transport solution is inadequate and the proposed ferry upgrades are not enough. The ferry service is at capacity during peak hours and the bus service is a skeleton service. Many commuters drive and do not travel to the CBD.	Accept	Rejected
127.1	Michael J Carroll	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the transport infrastructure, including roads and ferry is almost at capacity.	Accept	Rejected
127.2	Michael J Carroll	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the council proposed to stop future secondary dwellings in Beachlands in the proposed PC78. The council's primary reason for this change was that the transport infrastructure was not capable of managing intensification. The council should be consistent in its application of this approach.	Accept	Rejected
128.1	Ms Barbara Jan Miller	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the	Decline the plan change as the council proposed to stop future secondary dwellings in Beachlands in the proposed	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
		amendments I requested	PC78. The council's primary reason for this change was that the transport infrastructure was not capable of managing intensification. This plan change does not address this issue. If approved, the plan change should align with option 3 of the Beachlands Transport Constraints Control Evaluation report.		
129.1	Gavin Fisher	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as there is inadequate infrastructure to support wastewater, education, policing and traffic demands.	Accept	Rejected
130.1	Ms Margaret Cecilia Ramsey	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change but if approved Whitford-Maraetai road, (including Jack Lachlan Drive) must be upgraded to four lanes to support additional traffic. The proposed intersection improvements are not enough.	Accept	Rejected
130.2	Ms Margaret Cecilia Ramsey	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change but if approved wastewater system must be changed to ensure that it does not rely on disposal to the ground.	Accept in part	Rejected
130.3	Ms Margaret Cecilia Ramsey	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change but if approved water supply system should be amended to not rely on bore water.	Accept	Rejected
130.4	Ms Margaret Cecilia Ramsey	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as the pollution of local streams and marine environments will be inevitable.	Accept in part	Rejected
131.1	Karen Cowie	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to include more provision for infrastructure upgrades, including the safety and maintenance of Whitford-Maraetai Road with increased demand. Increased traffic makes intersections (Jack Lachlan and Whitford-Maraetai Road) and accessways (671 Whitford-Maraetai Road) more dangerous.	Accept in part	Rejected
131.2	Karen Cowie	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to include a secondary school in the area. This would also help reduce commuting traffic.	Reject	Rejected
132.1	John and Robyn Randle	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved, amend to upgrade Whitford-Maraetai Road for the increase in traffic.	Accept in part	Rejected
133.1	Kurt Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as multi-storey and high density development will affect rural community character of Beachlands	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
133.2	Kurt Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change unless agreement can made where applicant can fund all infrastructure and associated services required	Accept	Rejected
133.3	Kurt Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved ensure Whitford-Maraetai Road can be upgraded to four lanes and other roads upgraded.	Accept in part	Rejected
133.4	Kurt Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved amend water reticulation system so it is not reliant on borehole water.	Accept in part	Rejected
133.5	Kurt Willcocks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline unless wastewater treatment is adequate for size of development and is made flood-proof.	Accept in part	Rejected
134.1	Leonard Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as multi-storey and high density development will affect rural community character of Beachlands	Accept in part	Rejected
134.2	Leonard Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change unless agreement can made where applicant can fund all infrastructure and associated services required	Accept	Rejected
134.3	Leonard Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved ensure Whitford-Maraetai Road can be upgraded to four lanes and other roads upgraded.	Accept in part	Rejected
134.4	Leonard Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved amend water reticulation system so it is not reliant on borehole water.	Accept in part	Rejected
134.5	Leonard Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline unless wastewater treatment is adequate for size of development and is made flood-proof.	Accept in part	Rejected
135.1	Charmaine Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as multi-storey and high density development will affect rural community character of Beachlands	Accept in part	Rejected
135.2	Charmaine Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change unless agreement can made where applicant can fund all infrastructure and associated services required	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
135.3	Charmaine Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved ensure Whitford-Maraetai Road can be upgraded to four lanes and other roads upgraded.	Accept in part	Rejected
135.4	Charmaine Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved amend water reticulation system so it is not reliant on borehole water.	Accept in part	Rejected
135.5	Charmaine Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline unless wastewater treatment is adequate for size of development and is made flood-proof.	Accept in part	Rejected
136.1	Angela Heenan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as multi-storey and high density development will affect rural community character of Beachlands	Accept in part	Rejected
136.2	Angela Heenan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change unless agreement can made where applicant can fund all infrastructure and associated services required	Accept	Rejected
136.3	Angela Heenan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved, ensure Whitford-Maraetai Road can be upgraded to four lanes and other roads upgraded.	Accept in part	Rejected
136.4	Angela Heenan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved amend water reticulation system so it is not reliant on borehole water.	Accept in part	Rejected
136.5	Angela Heenan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved, ensure wastewater treatment is adequate for size of development and is made flood-proof.	Accept in part	Rejected
137.1	Russell Heenan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as multi-storey and high density development will affect rural community character of Beachlands	Accept in part	Rejected
137.2	Russell Heenan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change unless agreement can made where applicant can fund all infrastructure and associated services required	Accept	Rejected
137.3	Russell Heenan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved ensure Whitford-Maraetai Road can be upgraded to four lanes and other roads upgraded.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
137.4	Russell Heenan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved amend water reticulation system so it is not reliant on borehole water.	Accept in part	Rejected
137.5	Russell Heenan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline unless wastewater treatment is adequate for size of development and is made flood-proof.	Accept in part	Rejected
138.1	Bret Vogel	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as there needs to be development to infrastructure, improve public transport, water, and more roads.	Accept in part	Rejected
138.2	Bret Vogel	Decline the plan change	Amend plan change to build a high school.	Accept	Rejected
139.1	Sarah Owen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change unless improvements can be made to road infrastructure and public transport to cater for increased traffic from new development.	Accept in part	Rejected
140.1	Graham Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved Whitford-Maraetai road, (including Jack Lachlan Drive) must be upgraded to four lanes to support additional traffic. The proposed in intersection improvements are not enough.	Accept in part	Rejected
140.2	Graham Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved wastewater system must be changed to ensure that it does not rely on disposal to the ground.	Accept in part	Rejected
140.3	Graham Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved water supply system should be amended to not rely on bore water.	Accept in part	Rejected
141.1	Shayne Skinner	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved Whitford-Maraetai Road must be upgraded to dual carriageway to cope with the extra 3000 households.	Accept in part	Rejected
142.1	Brian Slingsby	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to ensure traffic lights or roundabouts are required at all intersections off Whitford Maraetai Road especially Clifton Road intersection prior to any further development, due to capacity and safety issues.	Accept in part	Rejected
143.1	Steven Lucas	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as the Whitford-Maraetai Road is already congested, there are frequently accidents and there is no proposal to widen this road or any of the traffic interchanges.	Accept	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
143.2	Steven Lucas	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as local schools are overcrowded and there is no local secondary school.	Accept	Rejected
143.3	Steven Lucas	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as the ferry has limited capacity, is weather dependent and relies on road shuttles when cancelled. Additionally fewer workers commute to the CBD.	Accept	Rejected
143.4	Steven Lucas	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as local medical services are under pressure, increasingly difficult to get GP appointments. This would be compounded by the plan change.	Accept	Rejected
143.5	Steven Lucas	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as local employment will not materialise. There are relatively few locals working in the commercial area especially the Countdown supermarket where most staff are from South Auckland.	Accept	Rejected
143.6	Steven Lucas	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as previous development was justified on the capacity of the Waikato aquifer to supply bore water. Will this still cope with the expanded population?	Accept	Rejected
143.7	Steven Lucas	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as it will result in the lost of one of the best golf courses in the country.	Accept in part	Rejected
143.8	Steven Lucas	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as recent storms show stormwater runoff will increase when absorbent ground is covered in houses and concrete etc.	Accept in part	Rejected
143.9	Steven Lucas	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to potential runoff into the Gulf from sewage works outflows.	Accept in part	Rejected
144.1	Christine Jansen	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as proposed rezoning from rural countryside living to a mixed use including high density apartment dwellings and townhouses will severely degrade the visual amenity value of Beachlands and Pine Harbour.	Accept in part	Rejected
144.2	Christine Jansen	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as sewerage and wastewater treatment and disposal will require a major upgrade of Watercare facility as there is not the capacity. On land disposal as proposed potentially will pollute the Maraetai-Whitford aquifer and the local beaches, negatively impact endangered bird breeding grounds that adjoin the development.	Accept in part	Rejected
144.3	Christine Jansen	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as proposed water supply from a new bore field and some existing bores has not been assessed in terms of potential impacts on the aquifer. There are numerous private bores in Beachlands drawing from this aquifer.	Accept	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
144.4	Christine Jansen	Decline the plan change	Amend plan change to include roading upgrade to two lanes each way to cope with doubling of population and traffic movements. New roundabouts will be required at entry ways to the development for safe turning.	Accept	Rejected
144.5	Christine Jansen	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as land set aside for schooling does not guarantee the Ministry of Education will build a new school. There is no certainty that they will nor within a realistic time frame.	Accept	Rejected
144.6	Christine Jansen	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to an active landslide on the west part of the proposed plan change area that is moving out onto the adjoining beach, (Kahawairahi Beach) and indicates land instability in this area. Intensive housing not appropriate here.	Accept	Rejected
145.1	Melinda Krushinska	Decline the plan change	Decline the building of additional 3000 houses. Beachlands has no roads, sewer, water infrastructure to accommodate 3000 additional houses.	Accept in part	Rejected
146.1	Equal Justice Project	Decline the plan change	Decline as the plan change does not have regard to either Te hau mārohi ki anamata: Towards a productive, sustainable and inclusive economy: Aotearoa New Zealand's First Emissions Reduction Plan (June 2022) nor Urutau, ka taurikura: Kia tū pakari a Aotearoa i ngā huringa āhuarangi Adapt and thrive: Building a climate-resilient New Zealand Aotearoa New Zealand's First National Adaptation Plan (August 2022).	Accept	Rejected
146.2	Equal Justice Project	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as it will result in an increase in Vehicle Kilometres Travelled (VKT) and greenhouse gas emissions. There is no public transport or cycling network for these trips that will be easier than driving. A small increase in additional ferry capacity to one location in the city will not mitigate this. Auckland cannot provide a low car lifestyle overall without residential development being built in proximity to the amenities of the city	Accept	Rejected
147.1	Linda Whickman	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because is already insufficient infrastructure for the existing Beachlands population and therefore an increase in population of this magnitude is not feasible.	Accept in part	Rejected



<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
147.2	Linda Whickman	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because only half of the students attending Howick college have the ability to catch a designated bus, there is insufficient capacity.	Accept	Rejected
147.3	Linda Whickman	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to insufficient transport capacity, to exit at roundabout onto Whitford-Maraetai road can already take 20 minutes in the morning.	Accept	Rejected
148.1	Robert Jaffrey Gray	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as infrastructure such as transport, water, parks and community facilities are not in place to accommodate this growth	Accept in part	Rejected
148.2	Robert Jaffrey Gray	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as the development will lead to longer journeys, with increased emissions and congestion Construction will takes years and the minor improvements proposed will not mitigate this.	Accept	Rejected
148.3	Robert Jaffrey Gray	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as there is already substantial housing growth in Beachlands and Maraetai and this addition is neither wanted or needed.	Accept	Rejected
149.1	Clevedon Community and Business Association	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require the proposal to provide for a secondary school within the site. The need for a local secondary school has been identified and the CCBA support the establishment of this school by the Ministry as soon as possible.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that schools are enabled
149.2	Clevedon Community and Business Association	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to include on and off-road trail connections to the wider Pohutukawa Coast environment.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that off-road walking and cycling
149.3	Clevedon Community and Business Association	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Request better ferry services and public transport connections to service the increase in population.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that improvements will be made to ferry and public transport services
150.1	Yvonne Clare	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because existing infrastructure, including roads and schools, is of poor quality and not adequate to meet demand.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
150.2	Yvonne Clare	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require infrastructure to be added and upgraded before development is allowed.	Accept in part	Rejected
150.3	Yvonne Clare	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Improve road access and the quality of the roads before development is allowed.	Accept in part	Rejected
150.4	Yvonne Clare	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require water mains to be supplied and schools to be built before development is allowed.	Accept in part	Rejected
151.1	Karen McKnight	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing infrastructure is not adequate to sustain all the plans the council is submitting.	Accept in part	Rejected
151.2	Karen McKnight	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require roading infrastructure to be upgraded with the amount of buildings the council has submitted.	Accept in part	Rejected
152.1	Lesley Pearce	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because Whitford-Maraetai Road has known safety issues and is inadequate to meet existing demands and planned development at 109 Beachlands Road.	Accept	Rejected
152.2	Lesley Pearce	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the infrastructure needed for the proposed Beachlands South development is ad hoc at best.	Accept in part	Rejected
152.3	Lesley Pearce	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing public transport, including buses, is inadequate to meet existing demands.	Accept	Rejected
153.1	Sheena Terry	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing roading infrastructure, including the two lane road, is insufficient to meet demands.	Accept in part	Rejected
153.2	Sheena Terry	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the proposed sewerage system is inadequate and disposing to existing land will not work.	Accept in part	Rejected
153.3	Sheena Terry	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because using bore water as the method of water supply is inadequate for a development of the size proposed.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
153.4	Sheena Terry	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Provide a four lane road from Whitford Road along Whitford-Maraetai Road to the site and upgrade Jack Lachlan Drive.	Accept in part	Rejected
153.5	Sheena Terry	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Replace the proposed sewerage system with one that does not rely on disposal to existing ground.	Accept in part	Rejected
153.6	Sheena Terry	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Replace the proposed supply of water from bores to another system which will cope with the development and is approved by Watercare.	Accept in part	Rejected
154.1	Kelvin Michael Terry	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing roading infrastructure, including the two lane road, is insufficient to meet demands and road maintenance is poor.	Accept in part	Rejected
154.2	Kelvin Michael Terry	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the proposed sewerage system is inadequate and disposing to existing land will not work.	Accept in part	Rejected
154.3	Kelvin Michael Terry	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because using bore water as the method of water supply is inadequate for a development of the size proposed.	Accept in part	Rejected
154.4	Kelvin Michael Terry	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved provide a four lane road from Whitford Road along Whitford-Maraetai Road to the site and upgrade Jack Lachlan Drive.	Accept in part	Rejected
154.5	Kelvin Michael Terry	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Replace the proposed sewerage system with one that does not rely on disposal to existing ground.	Accept in part	Rejected
154.6	Kelvin Michael Terry	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Replace the proposed supply of water from bores to another system which will cope with the development and is approved by Watercare.	Accept in part	Rejected
155.1	Mr Kenneth Mervyn Clough	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because Whitford-Maraetai Road, Sandstone Road and Gorge Road need urgent upgrades and will get worse with increased traffic and the proposed upgrades to the Whitford roundabout will not improve safety or the state of feeder roads.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
155.2	Mr Kenneth Mervyn Clough	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of safety concerns about the impact of providing a hotel and intoxicated drivers.	Accept in part	Rejected
155.3	Mr Kenneth Mervyn Clough	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Build communities of secure lifestyle retirement homes with garaging, motorhome parking and appropriate facilities.	Accept in part	Rejected
155.4	Mr Kenneth Mervyn Clough	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to ensure no social housing because there is little employment opportunity.	Accept in part	Rejected
155.5	Mr Kenneth Mervyn Clough	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require standalone houses instead of high density housing to reduce stress on existing water and wastewater infrastructure.	Reject	Rejected
156.1	Fire and Emergency New Zealand	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require that the development is designed in accordance with the SNZ PAS 4509:2008 New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice	Reject	Rejected
156.2	Fire and Emergency New Zealand	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require the proposed roads development is designed in accordance with the relevant transport standards to ensure that fire appliances can easily access each road even with cars parked either side of the road	Reject	Accepted in part, to the extent the roads will meet Auckland Transport Standards
157.1	Michaela Campbell	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because infrastructure is inadequate to meet the demands of the development.	Accept in part	Rejected
158.1	Jenny Barrett	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there are no plans to upgrade roaming or surrounding infrastructure to meet the demands of the development.	Accept in part	Rejected
159.1	Jacob Mackenzie	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is a lack of infrastructure, particularly road infrastructure, to meet the demands of the development.	Accept in part	Rejected
159.2	Jacob Mackenzie	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is no local high school which will put the roads under more pressure from commuters.	Accept	Rejected
159.3	Jacob Mackenzie	Decline the plan change	Require infrastructure to be developed before housing development is allowed, as demonstrated by recent events.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that development triggers for infrastructure are

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
					included
160.1	Sam Shephard	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because road infrastructure must be improved first.	Accept	Rejected
161.1	Chantal Ward-Tuala	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because existing infrastructure, including roads, is in poor quality and inadequate to meet existing or future demands.	Accept in part	Rejected
162.1	Deborah Christine Forman	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the roads are inadequate to meet existing or future demand from the development and will cause congestion through Whitford village which is the only road to motorways or high schools.	Accept	Rejected
163.1	Karen Carter	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because there is insufficient infrastructure or plans to improve infrastructure to support a development of this size e.g. Middlemore Hospital and primary schools are at capacity, no plan for a guaranteed high school to cater for growth, and local health care providers are unable to support growth.	Accept	Accepted in part, to the extent that further infrastructure is proposed and schools are enabled
163.2	Karen Carter	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Reduce the number of proposed dwellings by a significant amount to ensure that the development size is aligned with existing infrastructure capacity and limitations.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that proposed dwelling numbers are reduced and further infrastructure is proposed
163.3	Karen Carter	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require the developer to fund additional infrastructure and to ensure the infrastructure is in place before housing is completed.	Accept	Accepted in part, to the extent that further infrastructure is proposed and development triggers require infrastructure upgrades
163.4	Karen Carter	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because Whitford-Maraetai Road is poor quality and inadequate to meet existing and future demands.	Accept in part	Rejected
163.5	Karen Carter	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the	Decline the plan change because existing public transport (buses and ferries) is inadequate e.g. lack of destinations,	Accept in part	Rejected in part, to the extent that ferry

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
		amendments I requested	unreliable, lack of parking at ferry terminal, inefficient use of time.		improvements are proposed
163.6	Karen Carter	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because there is no evidence to prove the proposal to use existing bore for the water supply will have sufficient capacity.	Accept in part	Rejected in part, to the extent that evidence has been provided on bore water capacity
163.7	Karen Carter	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Oppose the proposed disposal of treated waste water into ponds and the coastal environment because of concerns with compliance and the risk to health and the environment.	Accept in part	Rejected in part, to the extent that wastewater treatment and disposal will need resource consenting
164.1	Katie Pike	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is insufficient infrastructure [two lane roads needed]	Accept	Rejected
164.2	Katie Pike	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because insufficient sewage facilities	Accept in part	Rejected
165.1	Daniel udy	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Approve the plan change if a high school is provided	Reject	Accepted in part, to the extent that a high school is enabled
165.2	Daniel udy	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Approve the plan change if roading upgrades are provided	Reject	Rejected
166.1	Stephen David Melrose	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the development will require connection to main water treatment plant to prevent degradation of the coastline	Accept in part	Rejected
166.2	Stephen David Melrose	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is no reason to create a light industrial zone in the area	Accept in part	Rejected
166.3	Stephen David Melrose	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the existing inadequate roading conditions	Accept	Rejected
167.1	Peter John Williams	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the existing inadequate roading conditions	Accept	Rejected
167.2	Peter John Williams	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the existing inadequate infrastructure	Accept in part	Rejected
167.3	Peter John Williams	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the inadequate proposals for sewage/water/stormwater	Accept in part	Rejected
167.4	Peter John	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the essential services need	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
	Williams		to be under Council's control		
167.5	Peter John Williams	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of suggestion that sewage overflow could go to the beach	Accept in part	Rejected
167.6	Peter John Williams	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the proposal for dwellings over 3 storeys	Accept in part	Rejected
168.1	Jason Shaw	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the existing inadequate infrastructure	Accept in part	Rejected
168.2	Jason Shaw	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the lack of funding being provided for necessary infrastructure	Accept	Rejected
168.3	Jason Shaw	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the pressure on essential services [volunteer fire brigade]	Accept in part	Rejected
169.1	Maria Money	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the existing inadequate infrastructure	Accept in part	Rejected
169.2	Maria Money	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the lack of funding being provided for necessary infrastructure	Accept	Rejected
169.3	Maria Money	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the pressure on essential services [volunteer fire brigade]	Accept in part	Rejected
170.1	Jeanette Hilton	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the existing inadequate infrastructure	Accept in part	Rejected
170.2	Jeanette Hilton	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the impact on the community	Accept	Rejected
171.1	Lynne Richardson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the existing inadequate roading	Accept	Rejected
171.2	Lynne Richardson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the lack of provision of public transport	Accept	Rejected
172.1	Helen Els	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the existing inadequate medical services	Accept in part	Rejected
172.2	Helen Els	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the lack of education facilities	Accept	Rejected
172.3	Helen Els	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the existing inadequate infrastructure	Accept in part	Rejected
173.1	Serena Waldron	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the lack of planned infrastructure	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
173.2	Serena Waldron	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the lack of planned education facilities	Accept	Rejected
174.1	Richard Peter Betts	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless upgrades to roading are included	Accept in part	Rejected
174.2	Richard Peter Betts	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless additional capacity for wastewater and water is included	Accept in part	Rejected
174.3	Richard Peter Betts	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless additional education facilities are included	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that schools are enabled
174.4	Richard Peter Betts	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless bus services are provided	Accept in part	Rejected
175.1	Pam Bruinsma	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Decline the plan change because of the existing inadequate infrastructure	Reject	Accepted in part to the extent the plan change is amended
175.2	Pam Bruinsma	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Decline the plan change because of the lack of education facilities	Reject	Accepted in part to the extent the plan change is amended
175.3	Pam Bruinsma	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Decline the plan change because of the density of the proposal [density]	Reject	Accepted in part to the extent the plan change is amended
176.1	Colin Nicholas Nunweek	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Approve the plan change if funding is provided by applicants to enable upgrade and expansion of roading network prior to development being completed	Accept in part	Rejected
177.1	Will Owen	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the existing inadequate infrastructure	Accept in part	Rejected
177.2	Will Owen	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the lack of education facilities	Accept	Rejected
178.1	Fiona Fraser	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the impact on the community	Accept	Rejected
178.2	Fiona Fraser	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the existing inadequate infrastructure and lack of funding	Accept	Rejected



<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
179.1	Amy Stewart	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Approve the plan change provided there are upgrades to the roads	Accept in part	Rejected
179.2	Amy Stewart	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Approve the plan change if a high school is provided	Reject	Accepted in part, to the extent a high school is enabled
180.1	Toni Stairmand	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the infrastructure does not support the development	Accept in part	Rejected
181.1	Darron Crawford	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, unless improvements to roading [double lanes] are provided	Accept in part	Rejected
181.2	Darron Crawford	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, unless improvements to sewage treatment plant is provided	Accept in part	Rejected
182.1	David Cartledge	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the roading is inadequate	Accept	Rejected
182.2	David Cartledge	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the lack of provision for water or wastewater	Accept	Rejected
182.3	David Cartledge	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of inadequate public transport	Accept	Rejected
183.1	Kim Beere	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, unless improvements to roading [double lanes to Maraetai, Whitford and Ormiston Roads] are provided	Accept in part	Rejected
184.1	Jasper Grant Murdoch Campbell	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, unless improvements to roading are provided prior to development	Accept in part	Rejected
185.1	Mr and Mrs J Beddoe	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change, because of the lack of infrastructure [roading and public transport]	Accept	Rejected
185.2	Mr and Mrs J Beddoe	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change, because of a lack of medical facilities	Accept in part	Rejected
185.3	Mr and Mrs J Beddoe	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change, because of a lack of essential services being provided	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
186.1	Lloyd Williams	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, unless details around changes to the marina are provided/considered	Accept in part	Rejected
187.1	Margaret Ann Nicholls	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change, because of inadequate infrastructure [roading, wastewater and public transport]	Accept in part	Rejected
188.1	David Paul Lloyd	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless funding is provided by applicants to enable upgrade and expansion of roading/infrastructure network, prior to development being completed	Accept	Rejected
189.1	Julio de Faria	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change until agreement is reached with applicant that they will provide at their cost, all infrastructure (including but not limited to roading, water, sewerage, flood management, waste management, power, transport, telecommunications) to support the additional dwellings that would result from the plan change.	Accept in part	Rejected
189.2	Julio de Faria	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require critical roading upgrade to support the additional population and traffic load that come with 3900 plus new dwellings identified in Stage 1 of the proposed developments. The upgrade should change the Beachlands /Maraetai road to Whitford from a two lane to a four lane road.	Accept in part	Rejected
189.3	Julio de Faria	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Consider whether any study been made to insure the viability of bore water for new dwellings and the existing ones? Why not mandate the use of rain water tanks like the rest of the existing community ? I also have concerns about the proposed sewerage system as how environmental friendly is going to be.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent bore water viability has been studied, rain water tanks are to be used for non-potable water supply and wastewater treatment and disposal are proposed
189.4	Julio de Faria	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline because the size and proposed dwelling construction , from single/double level to high rise high density dwellings, is in total opposition to the Auckland City Council Unitary Plan. The proposal if approved will lead to changes that will impact forever the identity of Beachheads.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
190.1	Corinne Jean de Faria	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change until agreement is reached with applicant that they will provide at their cost, all infrastructure (including but not limited to roading, water, sewerage, flood management, waste management, power, transport, telecommunications) to support the additional dwellings that would result from the plan change.	Accept in part	Rejected
190.2	Corinne Jean de Faria	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require that critical roading upgrades are required to support the additional population and traffic load that come with 3900 plus new dwellings identified in Stage 1 of the proposed developments. The upgrade should change the Beachlands-Maraetai road to Whitford from a two lane to a four lane road.	Accept in part	Rejected
190.3	Corinne Jean de Faria	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Consider if any study been made to ensure the viability of bore water for new dwellings and the existing ones. Why not mandate the use of rain water tanks like the rest of the existing community ? I also have concerns about the proposed sewerage system as how environmental friendly is going to be.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent bore water viability has been studied, rain water tanks are to be used for non-potable water supply and wastewater treatment and disposal are proposed
190.4	Corinne Jean de Faria	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline because the size and proposed dwelling construction, from single/double level to high rise high density dwellings, is in total opposition to the Auckland City Council Unitary Plan. The proposal if approved will lead to changes that will impact forever the identity of Beachlands.	Accept in part	Rejected
191.1	Mr Dennis Michael Gobey	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline because the infrastructure of Beachlands - water, power, transport will simply not cope.	Accept in part	Rejected
191.2	Mr Dennis Michael Gobey	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline because the only road for people to get to work is unable to cope now, without doubling the population.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
192.1	Lesley Scaggiante	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved provide a 4 Lane Road to and from Beachlands to metro areas. Roads to be built before housing development starts -to cater for builders, trucks, heavy equipment	Accept in part	Rejected
192.2	Lesley Scaggiante	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved triple the school bus supply with buses leaving at staggered times in the afternoon.	Accept in part	Rejected
192.3	Lesley Scaggiante	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved shops and amenities to be developed before the residential building starts. Build the infrastructure etc before the residential properties start.	Accept in part	Rejected
192.4	Lesley Scaggiante	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved Watercare to supply sufficient evidence that they will be able to manage this development. Council Water supply to Beachlands/Maraetai (Waterline) before development.	Accept in part	Rejected
192.5	Lesley Scaggiante	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved Council to build emergency facilities before housing development	Accept	Rejected
193.1	Nicole Hillis	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Upgrade infrastructure and ferry services before the development goes ahead	Accept in part	Rejected
194.1	Mr Peter John Reilly	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline because of the ability of the Whitford-Maraetai Road & infrastructure to cope with increase in population and resulting traffic congestion from the proposed urban residential development in Beachlands - The Whitford-Maraetai Road and infrastructure must be improved to cope with future increase in population.	Accept in part	Rejected
194.2	Mr Peter John Reilly	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline because of sustainability of the water supply, waste water and storm water system - Conclusive technical evidence must be provided to confirm that the water supply, waste water and storm water systems are sustainable with minimal environmental impact such as too higher demand on ground water supply and flooding.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent bore water viability has been studied, rain water tanks are to be used for non-potable water supply and wastewater

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
					treatment and disposal are proposed
195.1	Jordan McPherson-Whimp	Decline the plan change	Decline because of damage to the environment as well as decrease in green space.	Accept	Rejected
195.2	Jordan McPherson-Whimp	Decline the plan change	Decline because infrastructure, particularly the roading between Beachlands and Whitford very heavily congested during peak hours and during summer months. New local roading too narrow for emergency vehicles and any large vehicles trying to negotiate their way around the streets.	Accept	Rejected
195.3	Jordan McPherson-Whimp	Decline the plan change	Decline because the model depicted in the picture showing what the development will look like on the landscape is shocking. It ruins the beautiful landscape permanently and for a country that advocates for beautiful green New Zealand.	Accept in part	Rejected
196.1	Shannon Therese Grace	Decline the plan change	Decline because rezoning would significantly impact the local and surrounding community. Doubling the size of the community with more buildings (some multi-storey) and high-density housing would put pressure on local community resources.	Accept in part	Rejected
196.2	Shannon Therese Grace	Decline the plan change	Decline because the extra cars, parking on streets, limited local amenities and no provision for widening roads to accommodate extra traffic flow would negatively impact this region.	Accept	Rejected
196.3	Shannon Therese Grace	Decline the plan change	Decline because extra pressure and risks with amenities such as infrastructure e.g. water from existing bores, wastewater being discharged and impact on coastal environment.	Accept in part	Rejected
196.4	Shannon Therese Grace	Decline the plan change	Decline because this development doesn't definitively give insight around expanded healthcare, education or leisure facilities for a community that would be doubled in size.	Accept in part	Rejected
197.1	David Wray	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Approve but with the infrastructure, roading, medical and community improvements attached in the supporting information to the submission	Reject	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
198.1	Cheryl Christine Williams	Decline the plan change	Decline because until either existing infrastructure is considerably upgraded or new infrastructure is in place to provide for such a large increase in the population expected in the area with the proposed Beachlands South development this should be put on hold until such time as infrastructure is completed.	Accept in part	Rejected
198.2	Cheryl Christine Williams	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change because the existing bridge at Mangemangeroa is inadequate for the amount of traffic. Ferry patronage is designed only to take people to the central city, whereas the majority of residents travel by private vehicle to East Tamaki, Botany, Wiri or further afield. Public transport only goes to Botany where transfers are required making a trip to Howick for example one hour 20 minutes. If Beachlands South development goes ahead this will add further congestion to what are already 'choke points' and further afield in in Howick, Botany, through Ormiston.	Accept	Rejected
199.1	B.M.O Residents Group	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change because Jack Lachlan Drive inappropriate as an access road for such a large development.	Accept in part	Rejected
200.1	Brent Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of the impact on the identity of Beachheads as a rural community and the fabric/character and visualisation of the Beachlands Village.	Accept in part	Rejected
200.2	Brent Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Reject the plan change until agreement is reached with Beachlands South Ltd that they will provide all infrastructure and associated services at their cost.	Accept in part	Rejected
200.3	Brent Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require roading upgrades to support the additional population and proposed dwellings, including upgrades to Jack Lachlan Drive and the existing rural road between Beachlands and Whitford.	Accept in part	Rejected
200.4	Brent Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a town water supply is available for all dwellings post-rezoning, instead of bore water supply.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
200.5	Brent Smith	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a properly considered and well developed wastewater system that is flood proof and meets the needs of a more environmentally conscious community.	Accept in part	Rejected
201.1	Nicola Poad	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of the impact on the identity of Beachheads as a rural community and the fabric/character and visualisation of the Beachlands Village.	Accept in part	Rejected
201.2	Nicola Poad	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Reject the plan change until agreement is reached with Beachlands South Ltd that they will provide all infrastructure and associated services at their cost.	Accept in part	Rejected
201.3	Nicola Poad	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require roading upgrades to support the additional population and proposed dwellings, including upgrades to Jack Lachlan Drive and the existing rural road between Beachlands and Whitford.	Accept in part	Rejected
201.4	Nicola Poad	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a town water supply is available for all dwellings post-rezoning, instead of bore water supply.	Accept in part	Rejected
201.5	Nicola Poad	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a properly considered and well developed wastewater system that is flood proof and meets the needs of a more environmentally conscious community.	Accept in part	Rejected
202.1	Debra Jones	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of traffic effects and that public transport is not a viable option.	Accept	Rejected
202.2	Debra Jones	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is insufficient water supply and the proposed wastewater treatment is inappropriate.	Accept in part	Rejected
203.1	Angie Henderson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of a lack of resources to support an additional 3000 dwellings, including insufficient roads in and out of Beachlands and schools.	Accept in part	Rejected
204.1	Whittaker Hamilton	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Approve the plan change without any amendments because it will provide economic benefit and housing in the local area and the developer has mitigated many community concerns.	Reject	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
205.1	Beachlands Avenues Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Support the plan change with amendments because it will provide for a master-planned development of Beachlands South which will have a range of social and economic benefits to current and future residents.	Reject	Accepted in part to the extent the plan change is approved with amendments
205.2	Beachlands Avenues Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require the Integrated Transport Assessment to consider the potential effects of the future Indicative Primary Road Corridor (School) Road on any future access into 101 Jack Lachlan Drive; and to identify an intersection location which can efficiently and safely provide access to both 101 Jack Lachlan Drive and the Proposed Plan Change area (either through a single or staggered intersection).	Accept in part	Rejected
205.3	Beachlands Avenues Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend Precinct Plan B - Movement Network, so that it shows the exact proposed location of the Primary Road Corridor (School) Road intersection with Jack Lachlan Drive in a position that does not compromise future access to 101 Jack Lachlan Drive.	Accept in part	Rejected
205.4	Beachlands Avenues Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Add a new Figure 20 in the Beachlands South Precinct which provides the concept design of the intersection with Jack Lachlan Drive, including the access into 101 Jack Lachlan Drive.	Accept in part	Rejected
206.1	Sielia Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Approve the plan change with amendments because it will provide for a master-planned development of Beachlands South which will have a range of social and economic benefits to current and future residents.	Reject	Accepted in part to the extent the plan change is approved with amendments
206.2	Sielia Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the proposed plan change extent to include 600 Whitford-Maraetai for a number of reasons, including that this will provide a more natural and defensible boundary. See maps on pages 6 to 9 of submission.	Reject	Rejected
206.3	Sielia Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Rezone 600 Whitford-Maraetai Road from Rural - Countryside Living to Future Urban Zone. See map on page 9 of the submission.	Reject	Rejected
206.4	Sielia Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Extend the SMAF1 Area to include 600 Whitford-Maraetai Road.	Reject	Rejected
206.5	Sielia Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Extend the 10m landscape buffer along the Whitford-Maraetai Road frontage to include 600 Whitford-Maraetai Road.	Reject	Rejected



<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
206.6	Sielia Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend Precinct Plan 2 (Natural Features) to incorporate the natural features on 600 Whitford-Maraetai Road.	Reject	Rejected
206.7	Sielia Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend Precinct Plan 3 (Structural Elements) to include 600 Whitford- Maraetai Road.	Reject	Rejected
206.8	Sielia Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend Precinct Plan 4 (Cultural Landscape) to include 600 Whitford- Maraetai Road.	Reject	Rejected
206.9	Sielia Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend Precinct Plan 5 (Movement Network) to include 600 Whitford- Maraetai Road.	Reject	Rejected
206.10	Sielia Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend Precinct Plan 7 (Earthworks Catchments) to incorporate 600 Whitford-Maraetai Road into Catchment 5.	Reject	Rejected
206.11	Sielia Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend proposed plan change text to reflect the increased Plan Change and Future Urban Zone areas resulting from the inclusion of 600 Whitford- Maraetai Road in the plan change.	Reject	Rejected
207.1	Michael John Dagg	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change to protect the Formosa Auckland Country Club golf course, and to avoid the loss of local community recreation space and flood protections.	Accept in part	Rejected
208.1	Carl Shelley	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because road infrastructure is inadequate and the assertion that a large portion of residents will use public transport is incorrect.	Accept in part	Rejected
208.2	Carl Shelley	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because wastewater infrastructure is inadequate.	Accept in part	Rejected
208.3	Carl Shelley	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of effects on the existing green space and ecosystem.	Accept in part	Rejected
209.1	Antony John Horton	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because water supply is inadequate to meet existing needs and the existing wastewater is at capacity.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
209.2	Antony John Horton	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because road infrastructure is not adequate to meet the needs of existing development.	Accept	Rejected
209.3	Antony John Horton	Decline the plan change	Require adequate infrastructure to be funded and in place before development is allowed, even if it is on a gradual basis.	Accept	Rejected
210.1	Ian Olan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because existing infrastructure is inadequate to meet existing needs.	Accept in part	Rejected
210.2	Ian Olan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require upgrades to transport infrastructure and services before development is allowed, including more buses and routes (e.g. direct to Howick/Panmure), more ferries, better road, and expanding the road to four lanes or at least three and alternating at rush hour.	Accept in part	Rejected
210.3	Ian Olan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a new high school is built before development is allowed.	Accept in part	Rejected
210.4	Ian Olan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require reticulated water and capacity of the wastewater system is increased before development is allowed.	Accept in part	Rejected
211.1	Michael Box	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of adverse traffic effects, road infrastructure is inadequate to meet existing needs, and the assumption that a large portion of residents will use public transport is incorrect.	Accept in part	Rejected
211.2	Michael Box	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of adverse effects on health and wellbeing, and the existing medical services are at capacity.	Accept	Rejected
211.3	Michael Box	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of the anticipated lack of a suitable local education centre.	Accept in part	Rejected
211.4	Michael Box	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the proposed water supply, wastewater treatment and upgrades to public transport services are not supported.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
212.1	Lew Gerick Hansen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because rezoning will place pressure on existing infrastructure.	Accept in part	Rejected
212.2	Lew Gerick Hansen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require BSL [Beachlands South Ltd] to pay for road upgrades (traffic lights at Whitford roundabout) and pay for or financially contribute to the maintenance of road surfaces.	Accept in part	Rejected
212.3	Lew Gerick Hansen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to require the use of roof areas for water tanks to reduce the impact on existing bores.	Accept in part	Accepted in part to the extent rain water tanks will be used for non-potable water supply
212.4	Lew Gerick Hansen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Undertake further research into the impacts of what is planned and an increase in spongy areas rather than vast amounts of concrete, to understand the pressures on the wastewater system and effects of flooding.	Accept in part	Accepted in part to the extent stormwater and wastewater will be managed
212.5	Lew Gerick Hansen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require BSL [Beachlands South Ltd] to make land available for a full primary and high school and to make the ground ready for building early in the development.	Accept in part	Rejected
213.1	Dorothy McKeen	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because existing infrastructure (e.g. roading, education and health) should be improved before more houses are built.	Accept in part	Rejected
214.1	Sophia Yakich	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because existing road infrastructure and public transport is inadequate to meet existing needs.	Accept	Rejected
214.2	Sophia Yakich	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the proposal to use underground water/bores for the water supply may be inadequate and is unacceptable.	Accept in part	Rejected
214.3	Sophia Yakich	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the proposal to treat wastewater on site and then dump it into waterways is unacceptable.	Accept in part	Rejected
214.4	Sophia Yakich	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because existing schools do not have capacity.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
214.5	Sophia Yakich	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because existing healthcare facilities and services do not have capacity.	Accept in part	Rejected
215.1	Nerina Carol Groves	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of infrastructure constraints including roading and police services.	Accept in part	Rejected
215.2	Nerina Carol Groves	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change so that infrastructure is in place before subdivision development, including two more road lanes and more police.	Accept in part	Rejected
216.1	Stephen Andrew Opie	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the proposed infrastructure is insufficient and inadequate including, roading, waste water and water supply.	Accept in part	Rejected
216.2	Stephen Andrew Opie	Decline the plan change	Require a four lane road from Whitford Road along to Whitford-Maraetai Road to the site including Jack Lachlan Drive to be provided.	Accept	Rejected
216.3	Stephen Andrew Opie	Decline the plan change	Replace the proposed disposal of waste water system with one that does not rely on disposal to existing ground.	Accept in part	Rejected
216.4	Stephen Andrew Opie	Decline the plan change	Replace the proposed supply of water from bores or another system which will cope with the development and is approved by watercare.	Accept in part	Rejected
217.1	Colleen Agnes Drummond	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the proposed development will overwhelm facilities in the area and increase traffic.	Accept in part	Rejected
217.2	Colleen Agnes Drummond	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to address stormwater needs.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent that stormwater will be managed
217.3	Colleen Agnes Drummond	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to require more trees to replace those already demolished because of other developments in the area and restore-our bird population, and provide a more appropriate use of the area such as a sports field, park or garden.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
218.1	Paul Michael Orriss	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because it will increase traffic and exiting roading infrastructure in inadequate.	Accept in part	Rejected
218.2	Paul Michael Orriss	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require road widening to take place including the bridge by Waikopua Road, and high crash corners to be redesigned and altered.	Accept in part	Rejected
219.1	Renette Brink	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of lack of infrastructure, roads, ferries and parking.	Accept	Rejected
220.1	Ian Wallace	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the detrimental effect it will have on our enjoyment of the area, current Beachlands/Pohutukawa Coast resources and inadequate infrastructure (e.g. roading, public transport, schools).	Accept in part	Rejected
221.1	Steve West	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because existing infrastructure is inadequate to support the current community.	Accept in part	Rejected
221.2	Steve West	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because any future development will impact on peoples lives, wildlife, environmental impact and all the views and quiet that we loved Beachlands for will be destroyed.	Accept in part	Rejected
222.1	Chantelle Pinch	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require the developer to pay to upgrade Whitford Maraetai Road to four lanes to support the extra population on the roads.	Accept in part	Rejected
223.1	Mark Regan Casey	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing infrastructure of Beachlands and Maraetai is inadequate to meet existing needs, and the increase in population will overwhelm current infrastructure and services including roads, wastewater, electricity grid and medical.	Accept in part	Rejected
224.1	Elisabeth Van Stiphout	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because it does not sufficiently resolve the traffic constraints and will result in these constraints worsening,	Accept in part	Rejected
224.2	Elisabeth Van Stiphout	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because there are no clear plans on how to deal with stormwater and wastewater capacity constraints and the impact this may have on the surrounding environment.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent stormwater and wastewater will be managed

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
224.3	Elisabeth Van Stiphout	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because there are no clear plans to ensure sufficient capacity of schools.	Accept in part	Rejected
224.4	Elisabeth Van Stiphout	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require the developer to be solely accountable for the increase in traffic movements between Beachlands/Maraetai and a motorway access point.	Accept in part	Rejected
224.5	Elisabeth Van Stiphout	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require the developer to demonstrate how it will contain all stormwater and wastewater from the new development now and in the future.	Accept in part	Rejected
224.6	Elisabeth Van Stiphout	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require the developer to fund an independent review of the impact on the local and surrounding environment and infrastructure (water, roading and public transport).	Accept	Rejected
224.7	Elisabeth Van Stiphout	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require an independent review to be funded to look at the impact on the local community of the approximate 1000 dwellings allocated to Kainga Ora.	Reject	Rejected
225.1	Mr Dirk De Jong	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because existing access to Beachlands/Maraetai is compromised due to coastal erosion and volume of traffic.	Accept in part	Rejected
225.2	Mr Dirk De Jong	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the proposal to take water from the Pine Harbour aquifer is inappropriate.	Accept in part	Rejected
225.3	Mr Dirk De Jong	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because there are no clear plans on how to contain stormwater and wastewater and no independent review is available to assess the local impact on the community and environment.	Accept in part	Rejected
225.4	Mr Dirk De Jong	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require the developer to commission an independent report assessing the impact of social housing on the current Beachlands community.	Reject	Rejected
225.5	Mr Dirk De Jong	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change from high density to low density housing which is more in keeping with the current community to reduce the impact on the environment and local community.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
225.6	Mr Dirk De Jong	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require the developer to provide compensation for the extra infrastructure (water, roading, transport) necessary to meet demands of additional population (approximately 10,000 people).	Accept	Rejected
225.7	Mr Dirk De Jong	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Seek confirmation from the Ministry of Education that extra schooling (primary and high school) will be funded to meet demands of additional population (approximately 10,000 people).	Accept	Rejected
226.1	Suzanne Mevissen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because transport infrastructure is insufficient.	Accept in part	Rejected
226.2	Suzanne Mevissen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to substantially reduce the number of dwellings able to be developed until suitable traffic infrastructure is in place.	Accept in part	Rejected
227.1	Oleg Bartsaikin	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because current transport infrastructure is inadequate (roading and public transport).	Accept in part	Rejected
227.2	Oleg Bartsaikin	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because current medical facilities are inadequate.	Accept	Rejected
227.3	Oleg Bartsaikin	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of water supply and water treatment issues e.g. during heavy rainfall and impact on local beaches..	Accept in part	Rejected
227.4	Oleg Bartsaikin	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Reject Housing New Zealand dwellings.	Reject	Rejected
227.5	Oleg Bartsaikin	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require road infrastructure of four lanes between Beachlands/Maraetai and Auckland to be provided before development.	Accept in part	Rejected
228.1	Debra Black	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to address concerns about traffic and roading, emergency services, water and the need for a high school.	Reject	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
229.1	Karen Kerr	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the current roading infrastructure cannot support this development without significant investment, and the assumption that public transport will resolve this issue is inappropriate.	Accept	Rejected
230.1	Blair Nix	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require the road to be widened and improved before a substantial population growth is approved.	Accept in part	Rejected
231.1	Nithya Balakrishnan	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing infrastructure, including transport, does not meet existing needs and the plans provided do not make any provisions for the increased traffic that the Beachlands/Maraetai community faces.	Accept	Rejected
232.1	Ivan Peter	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it will significantly increase the volume of traffic and existing roads are inadequate.	Accept	Rejected
232.2	Ivan Peter	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because public transport (ferry and bus) to and from the area is inadequate and a larger ferry will not ease the situation.	Accept	Rejected
232.3	Ivan Peter	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because insufficient consideration has been given to the lack of a secondary school in the area.	Accept	Rejected
232.4	Ivan Peter	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is insufficient water supply to service the new development.	Accept in part	Rejected
233.1	David & Angenieta Rose	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because urban sprawl goes against today's thinking and we should be lessening our urban footprint, not increasing it.	Accept	Rejected
233.2	David & Angenieta Rose	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because it will increase traffic, and the existing transport infrastructure is inadequate to support growth, including the road between Whitford and Beachlands and the main arterial roads beyond Whitford - Ormiston Road and Ti Rakau Drive.	Accept in part	Rejected
233.3	David & Angenieta Rose	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless the proposed water supply and wastewater will adequately cope with growth in a way that is ecologically sound and sustainable.	Accept in part	Accepted in part to the extent that water supply and wastewater treatment and disposal are designed to cope with growth and be



<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
					ecologically sound and sustainable
233.4	David & Angenieta Rose	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require roading and service infrastructure to be in place before development is allowed to happen.	Accept in part	Rejected
233.5	David & Angenieta Rose	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Consideration by the developer of loaning the council money to build the necessary four lane road between Whitford and Beachlands, and providing land immediately for the necessary schools and emergency medical facilities.	Accept in part	Rejected
233.6	David & Angenieta Rose	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Allocate land for an accident and emergency centre and necessary schools before development goes ahead.	Accept	Rejected
234.1	Freddy Brignone	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because local roads and local infrastructure is inadequate to meet existing need or future development.	Accept in part	Rejected
234.2	Freddy Brignone	Decline the plan change	Consider the Formosa golf course could be a real asset to the area and Auckland is it was turned into a public park.	Accept in part	Rejected
235.1	Andrew Buckingham	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it will increase traffic on Whitford Road and roading infrastructure is inadequate to meet existing needs.	Accept	Rejected
235.2	Andrew Buckingham	Decline the plan change	Require roading improvements such as dual lane roading from Beachlands to Somerville.	Accept	Rejected
236.1	Stephen murray cox	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing transport infrastructure is insufficient, particularly the two lane will not cop with the increase in traffic.	Accept in part	Rejected
236.2	Stephen murray cox	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the proposed water supply and waste water systems are inadequate.	Accept in part	Rejected
236.3	Stephen murray cox	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a four lane road from Whitford Road along Whitford Maraetai Road to the site including upgrading Jack Lachlan Drive.	Accept in part	Rejected
236.4	Stephen murray cox	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Replace the proposed wastewater disposal system with one that does not rely on disposal to existing ground.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
236.5	Stephen murray cox	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Replace the proposed supply of water from bores to another system which will cope with the development and is approved by Watercare.	Accept in part	Rejected
237.1	Nigel Ewels	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it will put significant strain on the transport, water, wastewater and other infrastructure in the area.	Accept in part	Rejected
238.1	Hamish Sutherland	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it does not provide enough parking in the development.	Accept	Rejected
238.2	Hamish Sutherland	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because existing public transport services and facilities (ferry, bus, ferry parking) are inadequate to meet existing needs or expected growth, and the developer's assumption that the majority of people will use public transport is inappropriate.	Accept	Rejected
238.3	Hamish Sutherland	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it will cause adverse traffic and road safety effects.	Accept	Rejected
238.4	Hamish Sutherland	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing roading infrastructure is near capacity, in poor condition, and is inadequate to meet existing needs and expected growth.	Accept	Rejected
238.5	Hamish Sutherland	Decline the plan change	Require the necessary road upgrades to be completed before development is allowed.	Accept	Rejected
239.1	Samantha Sutherland	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it does not provide enough parking in the development.	Accept	Rejected
239.2	Samantha Sutherland	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because existing public transport services and facilities (ferry, bus, ferry parking) are inadequate to meet existing needs or expected growth, and the developer's assumption that the majority of people will use public transport is inappropriate.	Accept	Rejected
239.3	Samantha Sutherland	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it will cause adverse traffic and road safety effects.	Accept	Rejected
239.4	Samantha Sutherland	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing roading infrastructure is near capacity, in poor condition, and is inadequate to meet existing needs and expected growth.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
239.5	Samantha Sutherland	Decline the plan change	Require the necessary road upgrades to be completed before development is allowed.	Accept	Rejected
240.1	Gerald Anthony Wade	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require sufficient roading infrastructure in place prior to commencement of development.	Accept in part	Rejected
240.2	Gerald Anthony Wade	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Revise the ferry plan proposal to one that will actually work.	Accept in part	Rejected
241.1	David Powley	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing ferry service is unreliable and inadequate.	Accept in part	Rejected
241.2	David Powley	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing roads are poor quality, inadequate for cars and cyclists and traffic is already at its limit for the current population.	Accept in part	Rejected
241.3	David Powley	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the proposal is too big and does not allow the community to grow at a reasonable pace with regard to the infrastructure and services required to meet the expected growth.	Accept in part	Rejected
241.4	David Powley	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Reduce the project size by 50-75% and stage it in a more sustainable nature.	Accept in part	Rejected
242.1	David Longstaff	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the roads are in poor quality and are inadequate to meet existing needs.	Accept	Rejected
242.2	David Longstaff	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of adverse odour effects from the wastewater treatment plant and Te Puru outlet will not cope with extra wastewater or grey water.	Accept in part	Rejected
242.3	David Longstaff	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of concerns about the effect of state housing.	Accept in part	Rejected
242.4	David Longstaff	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of adverse traffic and construction effects on the roads and existing road users.	Accept	Rejected
243.1	Harry Stephen Jones	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing roads are poor quality to meet existing needs and the developers' proposal to upgrade some of the road intersections is inadequate.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
243.2	Harry Stephen Jones	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing public transport (ferry and bus) is inadequate to meet existing needs.	Accept in part	Rejected
243.3	Harry Stephen Jones	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the proposed use of existing bores for the water supply is inadequate for the scale of the proposal.	Accept in part	Rejected
243.4	Harry Stephen Jones	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to require the mandatory use of rainwater tanks, similar to the existing Fletcher subdivisions.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent rain water tanks will be required for non-potable water supply
243.5	Harry Stephen Jones	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the proposed wastewater on-site treatment is inappropriate. If approved, wastewater should be handled as it is in the Fletcher subdivisions.	Accept in part	Rejected
243.6	Harry Stephen Jones	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Seek input from the Ministry of Education about the development of a future school on the land offered by the developer.	Accept in part	Rejected
243.7	Harry Stephen Jones	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require greenbelt areas to be part of the plan, such as open spaces for different types of recreation.	Accept in part	Rejected
243.8	Harry Stephen Jones	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of concerns about the impact on health and wellbeing e.g. medical services, accessibility to shopping centres.	Accept	Rejected
244.1	Mr Neil Woolridge	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because existing infrastructure (roads, water supply, wastewater, stormwater) is inadequate to cope with expected growth.	Accept in part	Rejected
244.2	Mr Neil Woolridge	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require Whitford-Maraetai Road and infrastructure is improved to cope with the future increase in population.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
244.3	Mr Neil Woolridge	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require conclusive technical evidence to be provided to confirm that the water supply, wastewater and stormwater systems are sustainable with minimal environmental impact.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent water supply, wastewater and stormwater systems are designed to be sustainable
245.1	Sean Patrick Omeara	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it will remove part of the green space between the urban areas of Howick and Beachlands which was agreed as part the unitary plan.	Accept in part	Rejected
245.2	Sean Patrick Omeara	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because existing roading infrastructure is sub- standard and inadequate to meet existing needs e.g. traffic bottlenecks at Whitford roundabout, Howick gorge roundabout, Whitford-Park Road, Ara-Kotinga Road.	Accept	Rejected
245.3	Sean Patrick Omeara	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the impact on existing medical facilities and services.	Accept in part	Rejected
245.4	Sean Patrick Omeara	Decline the plan change	Retain the area as green space.	Accept in part	Rejected
246.1	Alana Hodgson	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because infrastructure is insufficient for an extra 3000 people and vehicles.	Accept in part	Rejected
246.2	Alana Hodgson	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the Beachlands and Maraetai school is already at capacity.	Accept in part	Rejected
246.3	Alana Hodgson	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the proposed development, especially multi-level buildings, will destroy the rural and sea views.	Accept in part	Rejected
246.4	Alana Hodgson	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require the main road to be upgraded.	Accept in part	Rejected
246.5	Alana Hodgson	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a new college and primary school for the area.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
246.6	Alana Hodgson	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require buildings to be in keeping with the coastal environment and community and do not allow multi-level buildings.	Accept in part	Rejected
247.1	Yvonne Margaret Box	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the area is isolated, and road transport infrastructure is poor quality (e.g. primary road in/out of Beachlands), is already at capacity, is inadequate to meet existing needs or to support proposed growth, and road safety may decrease.	Accept in part	Rejected
247.2	Yvonne Margaret Box	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the area is not serviced by adequate public transport options (ferry and bus) with limited frequencies or destinations, and increasing the size of ferries to improve this has constraints.	Accept in part	Rejected
247.3	Yvonne Margaret Box	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because access to existing emergency healthcare for local residents is inadequate.	Accept	Rejected
248.1	Dario Scaggiante	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the existing transport infrastructure (roads and public transport) is inadequate to meet existing or future needs.	Accept in part	Rejected
248.2	Dario Scaggiante	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require the Council to provide increased roading (more lanes) before any development takes place.	Accept in part	Rejected
248.3	Dario Scaggiante	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of concerns about water supply, wastewater or drainage.	Accept in part	Rejected
248.4	Dario Scaggiante	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require Watercare to supply sufficient evidence that they will be able to manage this development and Council water supply to Beachlands/Maraetai before development.	Accept in part	Rejected
248.5	Dario Scaggiante	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of concerns about capacity of medical and emergency facilities.	Accept	Rejected
248.6	Dario Scaggiante	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require the Council to build emergency facilities before housing development.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
249.1	Caroline Houghton-Brown	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the roading and all intersections need to be improved and completed before any development starts.	Accept	Rejected
249.2	Caroline Houghton-Brown	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the proposed wastewater plan is unacceptable and will potentially create substantial pollution and ill-health.	Accept in part	Rejected
249.3	Caroline Houghton-Brown	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the potable water supply is inadequate to meet demands of the development.	Accept in part	Rejected
249.4	Caroline Houghton-Brown	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because climate change and drier weather will only get worse and this plan does not support future development.	Accept	Rejected
250.1	Adele Fox	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because roads are not fit for purpose	Accept	Rejected
250.2	Adele Fox	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of a lack of public transport options	Accept	Rejected
250.3	Adele Fox	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of a lack of school facilities	Accept	Rejected
250.4	Adele Fox	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the current lifestyle will be destroyed and compromised by this development	Accept in part	Rejected
251.1	Grant Fox	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because roads are not fit for purpose	Accept in part	Rejected
251.2	Grant Fox	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of public transport options	Accept in part	Rejected
251.3	Grant Fox	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of school facilities	Accept in part	Rejected
251.4	Grant Fox	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because the current lifestyle will be destroyed and compromised by this development	Accept in part	Rejected
252.1	Angela Sayer	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the current lifestyle will be destroyed and compromised by this development	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
252.2	Angela Sayer	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of a lack of ferry services	Accept	Rejected
252.3	Angela Sayer	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of a lack of school facilities	Accept	Rejected
253.1	Nicholas Scott Groenewegen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of infrastructure	Accept in part	Rejected
253.2	Nicholas Scott Groenewegen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because roads are busy already	Accept in part	Rejected
254.1	Judith Elaine Groenewegen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of busy roads and travel times on public transport	Accept in part	Rejected
254.2	Judith Elaine Groenewegen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of infrastructure	Accept in part	Rejected
255.1	Samantha Rojas Izquierdo	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of busy roads and travel times on public transport	Accept in part	Rejected
256.1	Steven Anthony Groenewegen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, no reasons given.	Accept	Rejected
257.1	Justin Lowe	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change regarding roading as it needs to be adequate for new housing	Accept in part	Rejected
257.2	Justin Lowe	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Approve the plan change as development will enhance the neighbourhood	Reject	Accepted in part to the extent the plan change is approved with amendments
258.1	Barbara van Ryn	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the beaches will become crowded	Accept in part	Rejected
258.2	Barbara van Ryn	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the lack of employment opportunities provided	Accept	Rejected
258.3	Barbara van Ryn	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of a lack of infrastructure	Accept in part	Rejected



<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
258.4	Barbara van Ryn	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of a lack of community facilities	Accept in part	Rejected
259.1	Heather Mary Carol Brooke	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of a lack of educational facilities	Accept	Rejected
259.2	Heather Mary Carol Brooke	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of a lack of infrastructure [roading, ferries]	Accept	Rejected
260.1	Philip Iain Dale	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of infrastructure [roading]	Accept in part	Rejected
260.2	Philip Iain Dale	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of infrastructure [ferries]	Accept in part	Rejected
260.3	Philip Iain Dale	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of the impact on the environment, [visual, green spaces]	Accept in part	Rejected
261.1	Paul Giddens	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of infrastructure [roading, ferries]	Accept in part	Rejected
262.1	Linda Kay Ashby	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of busy roads and lack of better roading	Accept in part	Rejected
262.2	Linda Kay Ashby	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of infrastructure [sewage plant]	Accept in part	Rejected
262.3	Linda Kay Ashby	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of infrastructure [water tanks]	Accept in part	Rejected
263.1	Julia Willis	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of busy roads	Accept	Rejected
263.2	Julia Willis	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of the impact on the environment and the character of the area	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
264.1	Sandra Maureen Grubb	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of educational facilities	Accept	Rejected
264.2	Sandra Maureen Grubb	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because community facilities are required	Accept	Rejected
264.3	Sandra Maureen Grubb	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because upgrades of the roads are required	Accept in part	Rejected
265.1	Tom Ireland	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because upgrades of the roundabout is required	Accept	Rejected
266.1	Three Pines Trust	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require a scaling back of the plan change to enable further assessment over time	Reject	Rejected
266.2	Three Pines Trust	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require Future Urban zoning to be left until the impact of the development of the northern part has been assessed	Reject	Rejected
266.3	Three Pines Trust	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Approve some of the provisions but development should be staged	Reject	Accepted in part to the extent that staging is proposed, with development thresholds for infrastructure upgrades
266.4	Three Pines Trust	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Approve some of the provisions but upgrades need to be in place	Reject	Rejected
266.5	Three Pines Trust	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require upgrades to public transport provisions	Accept in part	Rejected
266.6	Three Pines Trust	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Stage development to accommodate a roundabout	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
266.7	Three Pines Trust	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require upgrades to roading	Accept in part	Rejected
266.8	Three Pines Trust	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require upgrades to roads as a result of further and cumulative effects of additional traffic	Accept in part	Rejected
266.9	Three Pines Trust	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Consider that earthworks catchments do not follow natural boundaries	Reject	Rejected
266.10	Three Pines Trust	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require restrictions on open earthworks	Reject	Rejected
266.11	Three Pines Trust	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require restrictions on earthworks controls to be tightened to protect natural resources	Reject	Rejected
266.12	Three Pines Trust	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Upgrade required for the availability of alternative sources of potable water	Accept in part	Rejected
266.13	Three Pines Trust	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Consider Plan change under other legislative provisions for growth, infrastructure needs and timing	Reject	Rejected
267.1	Mr Kenneth Anthony (Tony) King	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless a wider 4 lane highway is provided	Accept in part	Rejected
267.2	Mr Kenneth Anthony (Tony) King	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless additional, regular bus routes are provided	Accept in part	Rejected
267.3	Mr Kenneth Anthony (Tony) King	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless bigger ferries are provided	Accept in part	Accepted in part to the extent that bigger ferries are proposed in line with development staging
268.1	Owen Ross Williams	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Request the roading infrastructure to be updated before development occurs	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
268.2	Owen Ross Williams	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Upgrade required for the availability of alternative sources of potable water	Accept in part	Rejected
268.3	Owen Ross Williams	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Request that works to ferry terminal including parking area be included in the plan change	Reject	Rejected
268.4	Owen Ross Williams	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change as the proportion of high density housing is too high	Accept in part	Rejected
269.1	Miro Ellis	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless an alternative [road] route is provided	Accept in part	Rejected
269.2	Miro Ellis	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless a two lane road is provided	Accept in part	Rejected
270.1	Kirsty Jane Ellis	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless an alternative [road] route is provided	Accept in part	Rejected
270.2	Kirsty Jane Ellis	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless a two lane road is provided	Accept in part	Rejected
271.1	Melissa Louise Wright	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of a lack of infrastructure [roading]	Accept	Rejected
272.1	Whitford Coast Society Incorporated	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Implement mitigation measures before construction begins to avoid the developers gaming the legal and compliance regime	Reject	Rejected
272.2	Whitford Coast Society Incorporated	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Consider what protects ratepayers (and future dwelling owners and inhabitants) from defaults on water provision, roading, pest control, waste and storm water systems as these systems fall into disrepair or prove inadequate?	Reject	Accepted in part to the extent that the plan change is approved with amendments and resident society responsible for infrastructure and

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
					maintenance
272.3	Whitford Coast Society Incorporated	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require that the developers take steps to restore the shoreline prior to start of construction: a. Ensure silt run-off is minimised both during and after development b. Manage the mangrove stands to revitalise the shell banks to provide a suitable home for dotterel and other birds (e.g. Waiuku) c. Fence off the shoreline permanently from horses, motorcycles, dogs and walkers in the interest of birds because humans and their toys and pets kill dotterel populations d. Make Beachlands South "cat free" because cats are significant predators e. Implement a long term weed and pest control programme f. The "not less than 10m riparian setback" should increase by a factor of three	Reject	Rejected
272.4	Whitford Coast Society Incorporated	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Ensure there are strongly worded conditions on limiting light pollution to avoid impacts on moreporks, potentially bats, and cormorants.	Reject	Rejected
272.5	Whitford Coast Society Incorporated	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Protect native skinks in the area.	Reject	Rejected
272.6	Whitford Coast Society Incorporated	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change so that that road runoff is heavily regulated rather than allowing runoff direct from roads and through culverts into the estuary. Impermeable road surfaces cause huge silt and sediment runoff and given the substantial road upgrade to the Beachlands Maraetai Road.	Reject	Rejected
272.7	Whitford Coast Society Incorporated	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require that domestic wastewater needs to be handled from the very start with a long-term solution by a properly recognised and capitalised controlling body. Private wastewater should not be allowed anywhere on the site.	Reject	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
272.8	Whitford Coast Society Incorporated	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Monitor the maximum silting and runoff on a weekly basis rather than over longer period. Commercial activity requires special conditions in relation to waste water discharges - both their volume and contents.	Reject	Rejected
272.9	Whitford Coast Society Incorporated	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Raise the planning threshold to 1 in 500 year events. Given the huge potential for damaging [stormwater] runoff from Beachlands South due to density and huge areas of concrete and roading, we cannot have intensification without appropriate infrastructure.	Reject	Rejected
272.10	Whitford Coast Society Incorporated	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Consider the impacts of development on aquifer recharge and contamination from on-site wastewater discharges. Watercare need to manage fresh water supplies, not the developer to provide long term security.	Reject	Rejected
272.11	Whitford Coast Society Incorporated	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require that the wetlands and gullies be physically fenced with long term pest control measures in place (as well as the foreshore).	Reject	Rejected
273.1	Pauline Victoria Gobey	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless wider roads are provided.	Accept in part	Rejected
273.2	Pauline Victoria Gobey	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless educational facilities are provided.	Accept in part	Rejected
273.3	Pauline Victoria Gobey	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless medical facilities are provided.	Accept	Rejected
273.4	Pauline Victoria Gobey	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless entertainment venues are provided.	Accept	Rejected
274.1	Jonathan Adair Ashby	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless infrastructure is provided prior to development.	Accept in part	Rejected
274.2	Jonathan Adair Ashby	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless staging rules are now and reported on.	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
275.1	Royal Forest and Bird protection Society of New Zealand Inc	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Include provisions that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. implement a perpetual commitment to pest control with the goal of eradication</li> <li>ii. place a ban on domestic cats</li> <li>iii. require installation of signage to require dogs on leads in all riparian areas and conservation zones</li> <li>iv. provide suitable fencing to reduce predator access to indigenous habitat areas</li> </ul>	Reject	Rejected
275.2	Royal Forest and Bird protection Society of New Zealand Inc	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Include provisions that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. require water sensitive design giving effect to Te Mana o te Wai</li> <li>ii. Require stormwater treatment/filtration to a high level, prioritising nature- based solutions limit the proportion of the development that can be impermeable (paved, covered) surfaces</li> <li>iv. implement a minimum riparian planting width of 20m for all streams and wetlands as recommended by the Auckland Design Manual</li> <li>ii.v. ensure monitoring and maintenance of the freshwater bodies is to a high standard, enhancing rather than maintaining water quality. this should include appropriate levels of erosion control, replanting and weed management.</li> </ul>	Reject	Rejected
275.3	Royal Forest and Bird protection Society of New Zealand Inc	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Include provisions that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. ensure all mature existing trees are retained</li> <li>ii. Require planting in the development to be eco-sourced natives appropriate for the climate</li> <li>iii. Ensure canopy cover reaches a minimum of 30%, aligning with Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy</li> <li>iv. retains and enhances connectivity of indigenous vegetation and indigenous species habitat</li> </ul>	Reject	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
275.4	Royal Forest and Bird protection Society of New Zealand Inc	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Include provisions that: i. requirements for adequate surveys of existing indigenous flora and fauna before works are undertaken and that appropriate protection measures are subsequently put in place taking in to account the results of surveys ii. measures required to enhance the natural character of the coastal environment iii. having regard to the directive requirements of Policies 11, 13 and 15 [of the NZCPS]	Reject	Rejected
276.1	Emily May	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to ensure further detail and information is provided on roading infrastructure	Reject	Rejected
276.2	Emily May	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to ensure adequate management of wastewater systems	Reject	Rejected
276.3	Emily May	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to ensure costal trail is constructed at the beginning of the development	Reject	Rejected
276.4	Emily May	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change as the development is too big for current infrastructure	Reject	Rejected
276.5	Emily May	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to reduce the number of dwellings	Reject	Rejected
277.1	Colleen Ruth Coxhead	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless better roading is provided prior to development	Accept in part	Rejected
277.2	Colleen Ruth Coxhead	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless better public transport to ferries is provided prior to development	Accept in part	Rejected
277.3	Colleen Ruth Coxhead	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless medical facilities are provided prior to development	Accept	Rejected



<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
277.4	Colleen Ruth Coxhead	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless essential services are upgraded	Accept	Rejected
278.1	David Henry McSkimming	Decline the plan change	Review transport assessment. I consider that there will be considerable traffic load increases to both Whitford - Maraetai Rd and Jack Laughlin Dr well in excess of that indicated by the Stantec Integrated Transport Assessment.	Accept	Rejected
279.1	Lisa Diane Robinson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of increased traffic congestion.	Accept	Rejected
280.1	Timhela Wong and Michael Wong	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless a wider two lane highway is provided.	Accept in part	Rejected
280.2	Timhela Wong and Michael Wong	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless improved public transport is provided.	Accept in part	Rejected
280.3	Timhela Wong and Michael Wong	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless confirmation is provided about environmental impact [wastewater treatment].	Accept in part	Rejected
280.4	Timhela Wong and Michael Wong	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless confirmation is provided about environmental impact [use of water bores].	Accept in part	Rejected
280.5	Timhela Wong and Michael Wong	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless educational facilities are provided.	Accept in part	Rejected
280.5	Timhela Wong and Michael Wong	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless medical facilities are provided prior to development.	Accept	Rejected
281.1	Juliet Shepherd	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because increasing the size of Beachlands will be detrimental to the community.	Accept	Rejected
282.1	Lesley Ann Overend	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the inadequate roading will be detrimental to the community.	Accept	Rejected
282.2	Lesley Ann Overend	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change until a second access road is provided and an assessment of increased traffic flow is provided.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
282.3	Lesley Ann Overend	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change until essential services are provided.	Accept in part	Rejected
282.4	Lesley Ann Overend	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change until health care services are provided.	Accept in part	Rejected
282.5	Lesley Ann Overend	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change until educational facilities are provided.	Accept	Rejected
282.6	Lesley Ann Overend	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change until adequate wastewater management is provided [contamination of beaches] .	Accept in part	Rejected
283.1	Shelagh O'Sullivan	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change unless infrastructure is provided [roading].	Accept	Rejected
284.1	Jasmine Wong	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless infrastructure is provided [roading and public transport].	Accept in part	Rejected
284.2	Jasmine Wong	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless educational facilities are provided prior to development being completed.	Accept in part	Rejected
285.1	Eddie Randall	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless infrastructure is provided [roading and public transport].	Accept in part	Rejected
285.2	Eddie Randall	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless educational facilities are provided prior to development being completed.	Accept in part	Rejected
286.1	Melissa Jayne Dale	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of roading and ferries.	Accept	Rejected
287.1	Lloyd Hodge	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless the supply and sustainability of potable water is provided .	Accept in part	Rejected
287.2	Lloyd Hodge	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless an adequate sewage/wastewater system is provided.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
287.3	Lloyd Hodge	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless better roading is provided.	Accept in part	Rejected
288.1	Pilar Olan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless better roading is provided.	Accept in part	Rejected
288.2	Pilar Olan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless additional ferries and buses are provided.	Accept in part	Rejected
288.3	Pilar Olan	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless educational facilities are provided.	Accept in part	Rejected
289.1	Indiver Nagpal	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change unless infrastructure is provided [roading and connected public transport].	Accept	Rejected
290.1	Charlotte Lowe	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is an existing lack of infrastructure in the area to support it [roading, public transport] See map on pages 2 and 4.	Accept	Rejected
290.2	Charlotte Lowe	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is an existing lack of infrastructure in the area to support development [power, water].	Accept in part	Rejected
290.3	Charlotte Lowe	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because inadequate management of waste [sewage].	Accept in part	Rejected
290.4	Charlotte Lowe	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of lack of educational facilities being provided.	Accept	Rejected
290.5	Charlotte Lowe	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of lack of essential services [medical centre/banking] being provided.	Accept in part	Rejected
291.1	Susan McDonell & Paula Garrett	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of lack of public transport being provided.	Accept in part	Rejected
291.2	Susan McDonell & Paula Garrett	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of roading improvements being provided.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
291.3	Susan McDonell & Paula Garrett	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of lack of public services being provided.	Accept	Rejected
291.4	Susan McDonell & Paula Garrett	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of concerns about sewerage infrastructure being provided.	Accept in part	Rejected
292.1	Christopher Redwood	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless a four lane road is provided given the inadequate existing roading infrastructure.	Accept in part	Rejected
293.1	Pine Harbour Berth Holders Association Incorporated	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change.	Accept	Rejected
293.2	Pine Harbour Berth Holders Association Incorporated	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved: a. The application would need to be significantly redesigned to place the ferry terminal operations outside the existing Marina confines on the south-west side of the Marina, to avoid disruption to both the water and land-based activities of existing berth holders. b. The cost of such actions be solely to the Developers account.	Accept in part	Rejected
294.1	Wayne List	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of a lack of roading improvements being provided	Accept	Rejected
294.2	Wayne List	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of a lack of public transport [ferries and buses] being provided	Accept	Rejected
294.3	Wayne List	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of concerns about water supplies	Accept in part	Rejected
294.4	Wayne List	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of concerns about wastewater seepage and environmental impact	Accept in part	Rejected
294.5	Wayne List	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of environmental damage [emissions, rural area]	Accept in part	Rejected
294.6	Wayne List	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change unless educational facilities are provided	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
295.1	Dennis Raymond Bartlett	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of provision of adequate ferry services being provided	Accept in part	Rejected
295.2	Dennis Raymond Bartlett	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of roading improvements being provided	Accept in part	Rejected
295.3	Dennis Raymond Bartlett	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of adequate public transport [buses] being provided	Accept in part	Rejected
295.4	Dennis Raymond Bartlett	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of funding for roading improvements being provided	Accept	Rejected
295.5	Dennis Raymond Bartlett	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of funding contributions for intersection improvements	Accept	Rejected
295.6	Dennis Raymond Bartlett	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of infrastructure given the size of the development	Accept in part	Rejected
295.7	Dennis Raymond Bartlett	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until a review of flood risk and flooding is carried out	Accept	Rejected
295.8	Dennis Raymond Bartlett	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until a programme of works is provided review of flood risk and flooding is carried out	Accept	Rejected
295.9	Dennis Raymond Bartlett	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until a new ferry terminal is built	Accept in part	Rejected
296.1	Sandita Singh	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because of a lack of investment in the community given the size of the development	Accept	Rejected
296.2	Sandita Singh	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless agreement with AT is reached around ferry services prior to development	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
296.3	Sandita Singh	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until detailed plans are completed prior to development with AT and government because of a lack of investment in the roads, timing of development	Accept in part	Rejected
296.4	Sandita Singh	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until water/wastewater management concerns are addressed prior to development	Accept in part	Rejected
296.5	Sandita Singh	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until development of a school is confirmed	Accept in part	Rejected
297.1	Darryl Hicks	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until water table concerns are addressed .	Accept in part	Rejected
298.1	Linda List	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of a lack of roading improvements being provided	Accept	Rejected
298.2	Linda List	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of a lack of public transport [ferries and buses] being provided	Accept	Rejected
298.2	Linda List	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of a lack of essential services being provided	Accept in part	Rejected
298.4	Linda List	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change until development of a school is confirmed	Accept	Rejected
298.5	Linda List	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change until water/wastewater/sewage management concerns are addressed prior to development	Accept in part	Rejected
298.6	Linda List	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change until a commitment to job opportunities are confirmed	Accept	Rejected
299.1	Sinikka Diane Boshoff	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until urban design issues [density/ visual of housing ] are amended	Accept in part	Rejected
299.2	Sinikka Diane Boshoff	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until roading improvements are provided	Accept in part	Rejected
299.3	Sinikka Diane Boshoff	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until water/wastewater management concerns are addressed prior to development	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
299.4	Sinikka Diane Boshoff	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	seeks clarity regarding whether more will be built. Is there a commitment from the Ministry of Education? If not then it goes back to AT supplying school buses!	Accept in part	Rejected
299.5	Sinikka Diane Boshoff	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until development of a school is confirmed	Accept in part	Rejected
299.6	Sinikka Diane Boshoff	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until essential emergency services are provided	Accept	Rejected
299.7	Sinikka Diane Boshoff	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change until infrastructure is provided and paid for the developers	Accept in part	Rejected
300.1	Michael Good	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because it will create social and economic hardship for the current residents.	Accept	Rejected
300.2	Michael Good	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing infrastructure and facilities are inadequate including schools, doctors, and facilities for teenagers.	Accept	Rejected
300.3	Michael Good	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing country road is in poor condition and the area is vulnerable to any natural event that damages one or both of the roads into the area.	Accept	Rejected
300.4	Michael Good	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because there is no reticulated water and the local sewerage disposal systems are vulnerable to weather.	Accept in part	Rejected
301.1	Kate Brine	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing transport infrastructure in and out of the area is insufficient to meet existing demand.	Accept	Rejected
301.2	Kate Brine	Decline the plan change	Require the roads and public transport networks to be improved before approving further development, noting that previous developments have not delivered improved road and public transport links promised.	Accept	Rejected
301.3	Kate Brine	Decline the plan change	Require the area set aside for a school to be made public and subject to consultation if it is not used for a new school.	Accept	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
302.1	Cheryl Coles	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change because Beachlands is already bursting at the seams from development over the past few years.	Accept	Rejected
302.2	Cheryl Coles	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require the roads to be upgraded before allowing a development of this size.	Accept in part	Rejected
302.3	Cheryl Coles	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require a high school to be built and opened before allowing a development of this size.	Accept in part	Rejected
302.4	Cheryl Coles	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require healthcare systems to be improved before allowing a development of this size.	Accept	Rejected
302.5	Cheryl Coles	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require golf course is not rezoned.	Accept in part	Rejected
303.1	Pohutukawa Coast Trails Committee	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Connect to three main trails from "Pohutukawa Coast Trails - An Aspirational Plan" associated with PC88: 1. Connection 6, connects the southern trail to the Whitford Bridleway 2. Connection 6c/7 also connects across the main Whitford Maraetai Road into the current forest area within the bounds of the area covered by PC88 3. Okaroro Road which forms an intersection with Whitford Maraetai Road opposite the PC88 area is designated as part of the Auckland Cycle Network and is a recreational trail on Whitford Plan Change 8	Reject	Rejected
303.2	Pohutukawa Coast Trails Committee	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Contribute towards connecting the trails to the Whitford Bridleway, not just build an internal trail system that benefits the eventual developer only and is effectively a dead end	Reject	Rejected
303.3	Pohutukawa Coast Trails Committee	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Connect across the main road [Whitford Maraetai Road] to provide safe access for non-vehicles to access the trails discussed above.	Reject	Rejected



<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
304.1	Philip Malcom Granger	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to ensure enforceable measures that will ensure beyond doubt that Whitford will not be adversely affected by commuter traffic. The proposal will at least double traffic levels over a development period that I believe will be much shorter than the time-line suggests. The added traffic will affect the character of Whitford and a bypass should be constructed. A few added ferries and buses will not make any sort of dent into this problem.	Reject	Rejected
304.2	Philip Malcom Granger	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to resolve unproven and risky preferences for water supply and treatment.	Reject	Rejected
304.3	Philip Malcom Granger	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require the applicant to prove they are not avoiding the true cost of the infrastructure involved and ensure the applicant is bound to agreements where they can fund it.	Reject	Rejected
305.1	Stephen Gerald Fowler	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing Beachlands and Maraetai communities will be severely impacted.	Accept	Rejected
305.2	Stephen Gerald Fowler	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because the existing road into the area is at capacity and dangerous, and the proposed roading improvements are inadequate.	Accept	Rejected
305.3	Stephen Gerald Fowler	Decline the plan change	Require all roading improvements to be completed before construction of the development starts.	Accept	Rejected
305.4	Stephen Gerald Fowler	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of concerns about the developer's assumption that the ferry will resolve a lot the additional number of commuters.	Accept	Rejected
305.5	Stephen Gerald Fowler	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change because of concerns about the impact of construction traffic.	Accept in part	Rejected
306.1	Paul Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the additional traffic generated would increase congestion and the developer will not fund roading upgrades. Auckland Council will be required to fund these upgrades. Additional ferries would also require funding from Auckland Transport.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
306.2	Paul Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the existing electricity supply to Beachlands is substandard and the developers will not fund upgrades to this and so the required funding will fall back to other entities.	Accept	Rejected
306.3	Paul Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to reliance on rainwater or bore water for servicing a large development, the bulldozing of the natural environment and the use of local wastewater plants which will impact on the coastal environment.	Accept in part	Rejected
306.4	Paul Benson	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to overdevelopment from apartment clusters and use industrial areas in residential areas.	Accept in part	Rejected
307.1	Simone J Beesley	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to revise stormwater management devices in line with more realistic scenarios, using best practice guidance to maintain and operate them. The existing devices are untested in the existing Beachlands urban environment. Existing wetlands and stormwater devices in the area are poorly maintained.	Reject	Rejected
308.1	Rina Tagore	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as the area is not equipped with the infrastructure to support housing growth, including public transport, roading (Whitford- Maraetai Road), open space, schooling, waste management and stormwater.	Accept in part	Rejected
308.2	Rina Tagore	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as public transport, including bus services and ferry services will not be able to service Beachlands effectively.	Accept	Rejected
308.3	Rina Tagore	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as the additional pressure on public parks in the wider catchment like Omana Regional Parks will affect rubbish, maintenance and coastal slips.	Accept in part	Rejected
309.1	Krystle La Belle	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as Beachlands requires better infrastructure to support development.	Accept in part	Rejected
310.1	Gina Scaggiante	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	If the development is not declined Council will need to provide increased roading (more lanes) definitely before any development takes place	Accept	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
310.2	Gina Scaggiante	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	If proposed plan is not declined: Watercare to supply sufficient evidence that they will be able to manage this development. Council Water supply to Beachlands/Maraetai (Waterline) before development.	Accept in part	Rejected
310.3	Gina Scaggiante	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	If proposed plan is not declined: Council to build emergency facilities before housing development	Accept	Rejected
310.4	Gina Scaggiante	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Seeks clarity regarding whether more will be built. Is there a commitment from the Ministry of Education? If not then it goes back to AT supplying school buses!	Accept in part	Rejected
311.1	Daniel Ian Beesley	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change by improving ITA modelling methodology. The traffic modelling is inaccurate and has not been peer reviewed or endorsed by the Auckland Forecasting Centre. Key opportunities to coordinate with other projects such as Eastern Busway has not been discussed in the ITA. The ITA should broaden its approach to understand transport opportunities within east Auckland and the proposed development.	Accept in part	Rejected
312.1	Brendan Feather	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to ensure the development meets an aesthetic standard and the architecture and colours are consistent with a coastal theme.	Accept in part	Rejected
312.2	Brendan Feather	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to ensure the development includes sports facilities, a pool and a community hall/fitness area.	Reject	Rejected
312.3	Brendan Feather	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to ensure roadways are wide enough for buses to use, cycleways connect to the rest of the Pohutukawa coast and two off-street car parks are provided per unit.	Accept in part	Rejected
312.4	Brendan Feather	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to ensure the developer contribution is sufficient for Sealink and AT to action the purchase of new / expanded boats for the ferry service, additional land is set aside for ferry parking, the contribution covers the purchase of a row of berths facilitate an expanded ferry service and the developer provides infrastructure to improve access.	Accept in part	Rejected
313.1	Roberta Williams	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Upgrade the current road infrastructure prior to any building developments taking place in Beachlands. Whitford-Maraetai Road requires upgrading. Currently it is already struggling with	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
			the traffic flow between Beachlands and Sommerville Road at peak times.		
313.2	Roberta Williams	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Oppose the amount of high density housing that the plan proposes. Appreciate some level of high density housing is to be expected, but residential buildings of more than 3 storeys in height are going to be out of character in Beachlands	Accept in part	Rejected
313.3	Roberta Williams	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Improve the current ferry service to be updated to be able to handle all the extra people using this service. There is allowance for the increase in ferry sizes and increased timetable sailings but is there any allowance for increased parking spaces or a ferry terminal with some seating and covered walkways to the ferries. These 3 issues need to be included in the plan.	Accept in part	Rejected
314.1	Vivien Bartley	Decline the plan change	Decline due to lack of infrastructure, of roads, sewage, public transport, amenities to sustain the development of housing that is planned.	Accept in part	Rejected
315.1	Michael Park	Decline the plan change	Decline due to the lack of infrastructure to support such a project, lack of sewage, roads, public transport, amenities such as a super market to handle the future vast growth in the area.	Accept in part	Rejected
316.1	Michelle Maree McKeown	Decline the plan change	Decline the entire plan change. Beachlands was never meant to accommodate existing development level let alone over another 3000+ houses. The plan change would result in parking problems, inexcusable road states etc. Greater research should have been done to know that the locals are opposed to such a plan. Stop viewing it as a money making opportunity, rather than seeing the bigger picture and realising that's the last thing that the area needs	Accept	Rejected
317.1	Emma Peters	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	No reasons or amendments listed.	Accept	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
318.1	Andrea Martin	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change due to infrastructure reasons. The infrastructure for the roading is not suitable for this development. There are already over 17,000 trips on the road between Beachlands and Whitford DAILY. After the recent climate change related cyclone in Auckland, surely the council needs to be looking at also building on a flood plain, no significant changes in the Storm Water, tapping into local bores as there are no mains water. Undertake the major infrastrure needs on the roads, real consideration for building on a flood plain and the water infrastructure	Accept in part	Rejected
319.1	Whitford Study Working Group Attn: Robert Bruce	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as is a private plan change application that has already been objected to vigorously by the community. It failed in the environment court of appeal and the High Court. It was declined as an application to the fast track housing accord. It is completely non-complying as an urban development in a rural area that is world leading in environment and ecology. It was recognised as having significant outcomes on the coastal environment. There are highly protected bird species on the Formosa Golf Club this would mean a disruption to their habitat.	Accept in part	Rejected
319.2	Whitford Study Working Group Attn: Robert Bruce	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as the traffic would be totally gridlocked with the increase of some 6000 traffic units per day.	Accept	Rejected
319.3	Whitford Study Working Group Attn: Robert Bruce	Decline the plan change	Reject the claim that a school would be beneficial. This is a poor argument when there is ample land out there to build a school if required. It's not an argument for poorly conceived development in a leading edge rural plan change.	Accept	Rejected
319.4	Whitford Study Working Group Attn: Robert Bruce	Decline the plan change	Decline this plan change as it would be a breach of the coastal management plan in terms of urban visual pollution from the sea	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
320.1	Tony Coxhead	Decline the plan change, but if approved, it should be for a much lesser area and subject to the amendments I requested	Decline because major roading improvements and intersections will be required to cope with the increased traffic between Howick - Whitford - Beachlands - Maraetai.	Accept in part	Rejected
320.2	Tony Coxhead	Decline the plan change, but if approved, it should be for a much lesser area and subject to the amendments I requested	Decline because medical facilities, additional medical facilities are required as the existing facilities are already overloaded with the now population of Beachlands.	Accept	Rejected
320.3	Tony Coxhead	Decline the plan change, but if approved, it should be for a much lesser area and subject to the amendments I requested	Decline because of concern re: public transportation. Bus services and Ferry Services incl Marina Car Park all need to be improved to cope with the increase in population.	Accept in part	Rejected
320.4	Tony Coxhead	Decline the plan change, but if approved, it should be for a much lesser area and subject to the amendments I requested	Decline because the Water Supply and Sewerage System would need to be upgraded to cope with the additional population and design and installation be approved by Auckland Council.	Accept in part	Rejected
321.1	Monika Olds	Decline the plan change	Decline because the road network is simply not built to deal with the increase in traffic this development will cause, should it be approved in its current form. The traffic analysis was completed at a time when traffic was not at its true rate, during covid! All infrastructure needs to be updated adequately and future proofed. Everything proposed should be readdressed and amended and it should stay Rural.	Accept	Rejected
322.1	Sandra Miller	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline because roading infrastructure, schooling, parks, and crime rate need to be addressed for the future of children.	Accept in part	Rejected
323.1	Nigel Hannan Trust	Decline the plan change	Reject the precinct provision 1.7.6 - Ecological Protected Area Network. A covenant on the record of title for each site within the precinct, and the obligations that these covenants will place on future property owners, as outlined in 1.7.6(5) and 1.7.6(6), constitute an excessive hurdle and negatively impact the current property owners' ability to develop and subdivide their land.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
324.1	Charles James Peake	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline due to insufficient transport facilities to Beachlands and other districts. Seeks four lane highway to Ormiston and beyond. Improved ferry service	Accept in part	Rejected
325.1	Carol Margaret Over	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change as development being not compliant with the Auckland Unitary Plan, it exceeds the density permitted in the plan, plus the application fails to satisfactorily address many of the implications associated with a huge increase in population of a fragile coastal environment, where local infrastructure is already struggling to cope.	Accept	Rejected
325.2	Carol Margaret Over	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change as Whitford-Maraetai Road provides access to the greater Auckland area and, any substantial increase in congestion on a road not designed or built to cope with the traffic levels it currently experiences, is of a real concern. There is limited access to public transport, no secondary school (and no absolute guarantee of one) and very few employment opportunities in the area.	Accept in part	Rejected
325.3	Carol Margaret Over	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change as the safety and well-being of our community is already being compromised by volume of traffic currently using Whitford- Maraetai Road	Accept in part	Rejected
326.1	Samuel Edward Shallard	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Approve as developers are doing a great job and it will be a huge success for the our community.	Reject	Accepted in part to the extent the plan change is approved with amendments
327.1	Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change on the basis that it does not align with the strategic plans	Accept	Rejected
327.2	Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change on the basis that there is insufficient information to quantify the transport effects of the proposed development.	Accept in part	Rejected
327.3	Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change on the basis that the assumptions relating to public transport use lack justification.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
327.4	Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change on the basis there is uncertainty that the proposed addition of ferry capacity which the ITA relies on will occur.	Accept in part	Rejected
327.5	Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change on the basis that the location does not adequately provide for active mode connectivity to surrounding urban areas.	Accept in part	Rejected
327.6	Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to include specific planning provisions (including objectives, policies and rules) to require subdivision and development to provide active mode connections to adjacent sites and ensure intersections are designed to prioritise vulnerable road users.	Accept in part	Accepted in part
327.7	Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change on the basis that it would require substantial additional infrastructure which is not currently required or funded.	Accept	Rejected
328.1	Anthony Richard and Celia Amy Astell	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as it does not include any provisions to upgrade the Whitford Maraetai Road which is currently at near capacity. The plan change will double the population in Beachlands and assumes people living in the area and moving into the area will use public transport and the existing pine harbour ferry with no provisions for extending the ferry service which the developers have no control over.	Accept	Rejected
328.2	Anthony Richard and Celia Amy Astell	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as not enough provision is being proposed for parking in the new development, the developer makes assumptions that public transport will be used but currently 75% of residents use a car to transport themselves out of the area to work and school and only a small amount use the hourly bus service or ferry. The ferry car parking is currently at full capacity and there is nowhere to extend it, the developer suggest a shuttle bus but has not offered who will provide this and does not offer parking facilities close to the ferry for its own homeowner or the rest of residents in the area.	Accept	Rejected



<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
329.1	Tracey Bothwell	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to lack of infrastructure. Local transport routes (Maraetai to Howick, Brookby to Howick, Ormiston to Maraetai) to schooling (no high school in the local area), work and tourism/visiting friend/family is already at very high volume with the current population. This development will have a significant impact on our local roads and ability to travel in a timely and safe manner. Concerns re: the Ferry service from Pine Harbour to Auckland CBD, with major changes and investment this service will not been able to serve the additional population.	Accept	Rejected
329.2	Tracey Bothwell	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to concerns about the environmental and human impact of coastal housing of this type in a significant weather event.	Accept in part	Rejected
330.1	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Seeks preparation of a Heritage Impact Assessment, addressing built, cultural, and archaeological heritage to inform the final planning provisions for the Beachlands South Precinct	Reject	Rejected
330.2	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Seeks amendment of I.2 Precinct Description to include a Precinct Description of the Historical Heritage Landscape incorporating the findings from the Heritage Impact Assessment.	Reject	Rejected
330.3	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Seeks amendment of I.2 Precinct Description to include relevant historic heritage, cultural and archaeological features in the description of the relevant sub-precincts from the findings from the Heritage Impact Assessment and the Cultural Values Assessment.	Reject	Rejected
330.4	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Seeks retention of I.2 Precinct Description - Mana Whenua Cultural Landscape	Reject	Accepted
330.5	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Supports in part I.3 Objectives and seek the addition of appropriate historic heritage and archaeological objectives.	Reject	Accepted in part

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
330.6	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Seeks retention of Objective I.3(5) Mana Whenua cultural, spiritual, and historical values and their relationship associated with the Māori cultural landscape, including ancestral lands, water, waahi tapu, and other taonga, in the Beachlands South Precinct are identified, recognised, protected, and enhanced	Reject	Accepted
330.7	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Seeks retention of Objective 1.3(6) The tangible and intangible mana whenua values of the pa site identified on Precinct Plan 4 are protected and enhanced.	Reject	Accepted
330.8	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Seeks amendment of I.4 Policies to include the addition of appropriate historic heritage and archaeological policies.	Reject	Rejected
330.9	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Seeks retention of I.4(5) Mana Whenua	Reject	Accepted
330.10	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Seeks amendment of I.7 Standards for Sub-precinct A: Marina Point, EPAN and Open Space Network, to address the protection of Historic heritage, cultural and archaeological features.	Reject	Rejected
330.11	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Attn: Alice Morris	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Seeks amendment of Rule I.7.6 to address the protection of the archaeological and cultural sites, identified in the Cultural Landscape Plan, which are located within the EPAN extents.	Reject	Rejected
330.12	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Attn: Alice Morris	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Seeks amendment of Rule I.1.7.10 to expand the protection and management of effects on all historic heritage features within the Precinct.	Reject	Rejected
330.13	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Attn: Alice Morris	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Seeks amendment of Rule I.1.7.10 to expand the protection and management of effects on all historic heritage features within the Precinct.	Reject	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
330.14	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Attn: Alice Morris	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Seeks amendment to provide detailed historic heritage plans for each sub- precinct to ensure clarity of the specific cultural elements to be considered when undertaking the development of the sub-precincts.	Reject	Rejected
330.15	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Attn: Alice Morris	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Seeks amendment of Schedule 14.1 Schedule of Historic Heritage to schedule the Pa (R11/1619) as an overlay. Consequential changes (e.g., statements/mapping) necessary in scheduling the Pa.	Reject	Rejected
330.16	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Attn: Alice Morris	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Seeks amendment of Schedule 14.1 Schedule of Historic Heritage to schedule the Pa (R11/1619) as an overlay. Consequential changes (e.g., statements/mapping) necessary in scheduling the Pa.	Reject	Rejected
331.1	William James Over	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved address the lack of infrastructure in relation to Roads, Public Transport and water. There are no definite guaranteed improvements in this application in relation to these subjects, only assumptions. Roothing is dangerous, there is only one access from Maraetai to Whitford/Botany and must be addressed. The statement that the ferries will solve some problems does not solve the roading problems as only a small percentage of residents work in the city.	Accept in part	Rejected
331.2	William James Over	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved address sewerage issues as spraying waste over farm is very short term answer.	Accept in part	Rejected
331.3	William James Over	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as too many assumptions are in this proposal and it is inconsistent with the Auckland Plan which focuses growth within the rural urban boundary. It should be noted that Auckland Council in 2019 opposed the Purchase of this site for development due the cost of the infrastructure required.	Accept	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
332.1	Matthew Gary Cockram	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to adequately address the need for close collaboration and interface with Council, Watercare, Auckland Transport, Vector, Chorus and other network infrastructure providers regarding infrastructure funding, noting the Crown Infrastructure Partners (CIP) letter of commitment is equivocal and highly conditional. Given the scale and intensity of what is proposed a comprehensive plan and scheme should be presented to demonstrate how these issues will be dealt with and the commitments obtained from the counterparties to them. Suggest the creation of community title type structures to provide a means for in perpetuity governance, operation and maintenance assets to a high quality standard as the Applicant's involvement will not be as long as the life of the created assets.	Accept in part	Accepted in part
332.2	Matthew Gary Cockram	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend proposal to consider and evaluate effects on the basis of the entire site being zoned similar to that proposed for the live zone. The proposal is light on detail and even confusing with respect to the Future Urban area. Clearly the Proposal has been split to be in two parts, the live and future, in order to contain up front infrastructure investment and "kick for touch" the very serious upgrades which would be triggered by the future zone going live. Failing that the proposed Future Urban should be dropped.	Reject	Rejected
332.3	Matthew Gary Cockram	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to address the inadequate provision is made for off street parking. Both Hobsonville and the Terrace House area adjacent to the Pine Harbour Marina show the risk of inadequate offsite parking and the detrimental effect to amenity and the general experience of the area. It is not adequate to respond that people will be "taking the ferry". That is in part true but does not reflect the reality of where the majority of residents in the BSP will work.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
332.4	Matthew Gary Cockram	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change proposal to provide more detail on the Golf Sub Precinct - e.g., who will run it, how will its maintenance be funded and how can there be assurance that it will remain as a functioning golf course for a reasonable time in to the future. It is interesting and will be an attractive amenity but at 9 holes the course will not be an economic enterprise.	Reject	Rejected
332.5	Matthew Gary Cockram	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to secure a binding commitment from AT to upgrade within a specific stated time Whitford-Maraetai Road utilising to the full the existing designation for that corridor (i.e. including the Whitford bypass) as a full service arterial road with four lanes. Without this upgrade the PPC lacks adequate provision for its transportation effects.	Accept in part	Rejected
332.6	Matthew Gary Cockram	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to demonstrate how applicant will secure the collaboration and involvement of Auckland Transport to scope and then upgrade or acquire new ferry vessels and undertake terminal improvements. Proposal also does not address existing capacity constraints or frequent cancellations due to maintenance or weather. Supply of capacity should be introduced ahead of demand.	Accept in part	Rejected
332.7	Matthew Gary Cockram	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the infrastructure thresholds described in Table 2 of the BSP Provisions. The provisions do not recognise an existing under capacity Whitford – Maraetai Road; and a strained ferry service. The thresholds are mischievously expressed as all of the individual aspects need to be achieved to trigger the threshold. For ferry capacity thresholds instead of stating an increase in capacity by a given number of seats, the table should refer to a simple increase in capacity to the targeted number. The transport analysis focuses on the effects of the Proposal if implemented. There is an effective assumption that 'all other things remain the same'. Unfortunately, it takes no serious account of future demands from outside of the Proposal site.	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
333.1	Andrew James Grimmer	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved developers of Beachlands South to provide infrastructure to be put in place before the development starts and at their cost. The infrastructure in Beachlands and driving too Beachlands such as roading, power, telecommunications, water, sewerage, public transport, and waste management are already at capacity. If the development is to go a head an investment in infrastructure needs to be done first and paid for by the developer not by ratepayers or Auckland Council.	Accept	Rejected
333.2	Andrew James Grimmer	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved reconsider the size of the housing from high rise to single double or triple individual housing and access via the spine road not from Tui Brae Road, which is a small dead end street not built for the large volume of vehicles. If the proposal if it was to proceed would greatly change Beachlands as a rural seaside community. The proposed design of 5 & 6 storey high density apartment dwellings would dramatically change the visual aspect of this rural community.	Accept in part	Rejected
333.3	Andrew James Grimmer	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change due to roading impact. Roading will not only impact just the roads to and from Beachlands it will also affect people in Maraetai and surrounding areas. Traffic during peak times it currently under a great deal of strain and once out of the Beachlands Whitford areas the roads to Howick over to Sandstone Hill feeding into the Botany, Ormiston, Manukau area are already strained. Ferry upgrades need to be done before any development takes place, only 6% of people currently living in Beachlands-Maraetai work in the City. How will roads cope on days when the ferries are cancelled? Not all residents will use the ferries, most people will be working in the South Auckland area and with currently no bus upgrades planned all travel will be via roads.	Accept in part	Rejected
333.4	Andrew James Grimmer	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved town water needs to be available for all dwellings. A development of this magnitude to use bore water for all needs, housing, golf course, community throughout the rezoned area does not seem practical.	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
333.5	Andrew James Grimmer	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change, but if approved require development waste water system and one that could cope with issues from flooding as we are currently experiencing. Sewage system to process the amount of wastewater, grey and black from the development of this size does not seem to be adequate. The environmentally conscious community of Beachlands and surrounding areas, waterways, and seas need to be protected from seepage, the ground would not be able to cope with the volume and issue as we have seen in the past would be repeated.	Accept in part	Rejected
334.1	Helen Mary Cahill	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change comparison with the Hobsonville development, as the developer is the private land owner, and the Crown will have to purchase any land it believes should be reserved for any social, educational and recreational facilities. Beachlands is much further from the motorway and the ferry terminal is part of a busy marina and boatyard where it must compete for space.	Accept	Rejected
334.2	Helen Mary Cahill	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change it does not address the adequate to address the significant transport constraints that exist. The applicant provides no substantive detail about any new ferry terminal infrastructure or how funding will be achieved. Whitford-Maraetai Road is the only road connection to the wider regional destinations and has limited capacity. It is unlikely there will be public funding for roading improvements so the Beachlands, Omana, Maraetai daily commute would become untenable.	Accept	Rejected
334.3	Helen Mary Cahill	Decline the plan change	Ensure Auckland Council undertake a Housing Capability Assessment before making a decision on the plan change. Failure to undertake this HBA Transport Infrastructure analysis would constitute an egregious failure of the clearly defined planning process, particularly since the ferry infrastructure required to support the Developer's argument for re-zoning of Beachlands South to MDRS isn't in existence and possibly won't be in the future, due to either commercial reasons or operational constraints.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
334.4	Helen Mary Cahill	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as the high rise and high density development around Marina point and along the cliff edge, is a complete antithesis of the Whitford Precinct objectives and would severely diminish the enjoyment not only of residents of Beachlands but also those of the surrounding suburbs of Howick and Cockle Bay and the wider Whitford area.	Accept in part	Rejected
334.5	Helen Mary Cahill	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as treatment of wastewater for a proposal of this magnitude requires more safeguards, as this is a environmentally sensitive coastal area and a very high risk activity.	Accept in part	Rejected
334.6	Helen Mary Cahill	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as medical services are already at capacity in the local and regional area.	Accept	Rejected
335.1	Anne McSkimming	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as transport and reloading infrastructure will not support the size of the proposed development in Beachlands South. The proposed plan will double the size of Beachlands over the next 10 to 15 years. I consider that there will be considerable traffic load increases to both Whitford - Maraetai Rd and Jack Laughlin Dr well in excess of that indicated by the company Stantec in the PC88 Attachment 8 Integrated Transport Assessment. The development would go against the council's emission reduction plan with a large percentage of Beachlands population currently relying on private vehicles to get to work, shops, and health services.	Accept	Rejected
336.1	Katja Kershaw	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change so studies and modelling show the impact of the runoff into the Waikopua estuary. This is a sensitive area that already suffers from sediment collection.	Reject	Rejected
336.2	Katja Kershaw	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to in include more information on stormwater predictions or quality of water to prevent beaches from closing. How would the bacterial count be mitigated?	Reject	Rejected
336.3	Katja Kershaw	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to include detail with the increased demand on the current sewage system. It has not shown to be calculated.	Reject	Rejected



Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
336.4	Katja Kershaw	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to include the Whitford Bypass, safety measures, Include cycleways for surrounding areas. There is no public transport system between Beachlands and Whitford to lessen traffic. The current MDRS does not allow for sufficient parking. The plan need to address how the development would cope with this.	Reject	Rejected
336.5	Katja Kershaw	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the plan to address the unrealistic pressure on Beachlands and Maraetai Primary School. Howick College has already reached its roll number. The Ministry of Education has no plans to build schools in this area.	Reject	Rejected
337.1	John Keith Byers	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to [effects of] Beachlands urbanisation. Auckland City Council (ACC) in all its planning and policy documents to date has continued to confirm that Beachlands will remain outside the RUB and that there is no budget or plans for additional infrastructure to change this stance for at least the next 10 years. These Plans should not be put aside or taken lightly. ACC should confirm its intentions and stick with these plans. The type of housing (apartment blocks) and intense urban development proposed by the PPC would achieve Auckland's housing needs much more effectively and efficiently if it were built somewhere along the North/South corridor near a transport hub where there are already train and motorway access readily available. Inconsistent with the Auckland Plan and completely inappropriate for the Beachlands/Maraetai Coastal Settlement and by association the Whitford Precinct	Accept	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
337.2	John Keith Byers	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to inadequate transport infrastructure. Only 6% of travel is via the Pine Harbour ferry to the CBD. The public bus service to the area is very limited. Approximately 80% of travel out of Beach lands is by private motor vehicle to destinations primarily in the South and East of Auckland. [There will be an] increase in Co2 emissions and other undesirable effects of more vehicular traffic on the Howick-Whitford-Maraetai Road. The proposed larger ferries will not be able to operate inside the existing Pine Harbour marina due to their size and limitations on upgrading the existing terminal (hut). This means a new ferry terminal will likely need to be built outside the marina. CIP funding for this eventuality does not appear to be provided for in the PPC. Also in order to construct the new terminal considerable and continued annual dredging of channels will be required. This will require Environmental Resource Consents to dump the dredging in the pristine waters of the Hauraki Gulf. The existing resource consents for dredging of the marina are already fully allocated.	Accept	Rejected
337.3	John Keith Byers	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to inadequate education infrastructure. Well aware that a new High School is one of the desirable outcomes of this PPC as far as local parents are concerned (even though the applicants have cynically used this as a sweetener for the locals). However in the overall context of education facilities in the Auckland region is it really necessary?. Therefore if Auckland Council approve this PPC they would be forcing an additional \$60- 70million of totally unnecessary expenditure on the NZ taxpayer. The pupils who would use this High School are already accounted for in the Ministry's long term plans and the taxpayer would be better served if this development occurred near an existing transport hub and the prospective pupils accommodated by better utilising existing space at already under-utilised schools.	Accept	Rejected
338.1	Wendy Hansen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Upgrade the Beachlands Whitford Road to four lanes including a Whitford Village bypass. This bypass road already exists on paper. The plan change is inconsistent with the Unitary Plan which was focusing its growth strategy within the Rural Boundary and specifically along the motorway and rail	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
			infrastructure.		
338.2	Wendy Hansen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require additional clarity on the phases of development as the proposed development required significant infrastructure investment which was not budgeted.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, additional information was provided at the hearing
338.3	Wendy Hansen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require additional clarity on water, wastewater, electricity infrastructure etc. Slippage and flooding needs to be urgently taken into consideration especially in the light of the recent weather disasters.	Accept in part	Rejected
338.4	Wendy Hansen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require additional clarity regarding the increase of school students. Beachlands South Ltd has offered land for a school but the Ministry has no plans( or money) in the immediate future. Beachlands & Maraetai at capacity and the development will add more pressure to the road by busing students out, I believe Howick and Botany schools are at capacity as well.	Accept in part	Rejected
338.5	Wendy Hansen	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the plan to move the high density apartments away from the marine precinct and further into the development along the spine road. Most of the population use the roads as they work out of the area and use the Beachlands Whitford Road and do not use the ferry. Additionally the transition from low density to high density should occur gradually and any development adjoining existing properties should be terrace houses no more than 2 or 3 stories high.	Accept in part	Rejected
339.1	Michael Holmes Sommerville	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change due to lack of roading infrastructure. The existing road is in poor condition and struggles to cope with the existing level of vehicle traffic. An increase of the magnitude involved with the increase in housing will further exacerbate the holdups thus decreasing productivity and increasing CO2 levels unnecessarily. This appears to be an uncoordinated development and while the housing increase will satisfy an Auckland wide need to increase housing stock, it is not being done in a well planned and organised way.	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
340.1	Pine harbour Marina Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Acknowledge that to achieve the increases in [ferry] services envisaged in PPC88 and the Precinct provisions requires Beachlands South Limited Partnership to undertake discussions and formulate agreements with PHML and Auckland Transport, and these have not yet occurred. Until this occurs and all three parties have developed an agreed position, we cannot confirm the increases in ferry patronage proposed are achievable.	Reject	Rejected
340.2	Pine harbour Marina Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Acknowledge that PHML has not had the opportunity to determine with confidence that there is adequate capacity in the aquifer for supply to the Beachlands South Precinct, and until we have had the opportunity to with confidence accept there is adequate capacity PHML is opposed to additional water for development being derived from the Tui Brae bore owned by Pine Harbour Living Limited.	Reject	Rejected
340.3	Pine harbour Marina Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Acknowledge that PHML has not had the opportunity to assess these [flood assessment and modelling] results in detail. Until we have been able to do so and determine that adequate measures are being proposed to avoid and/or mitigate any effects upon Marina holdings, we are opposed to the stormwater management and flood control proposals proposed by Beachlands South Limited Partnership.	Reject	Rejected
341.1	Anne	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change by widening bridges and upgrading roads. The narrow bridges at Waikopua, Whitford village and Mangemangeroa will not withstand more traffic, buses, trucks etc, if ANY of these bridges fail then the population of the Pohutukawa coast will be left with Maraetai Coast Road as their only option.	Reject	Rejected
341.2	Anne	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to address upgrade infrastructure, e.g. waste water, senior school, medical services.	Reject	Rejected
341.3	Anne	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Address the impact of neighbouring suburbs such as Botany, Pakuranga etc	Reject	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
342.1	Ivan Sidney Boshoff	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change so the transition from low density, single dwelling units, to higher densities occur gradually and thus any development should rather be terrace houses no more than 2 or 3 storeys and most definitely not apartment blocks. This rezoning will impact the identity of Beachlands as a rural community and the fabric/character of the Beachlands Village.	Accept in part	Rejected
342.2	Ivan Sidney Boshoff	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change but if approved the Beachlands-Maraetai Rd needs to be changed from 2 lane to 4 lanes to accommodate the increased traffic. The ferry is already at full capacity to accommodate more passengers. Larger ferries are not able to enter the small terminal. The Pine Harbour Marine carpark is currently overflowing with vehicles. This means residents in this new development of around 3,000 dwellings will have to rely on cars.	Accept in part	Rejected
342.3	Ivan Sidney Boshoff	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Review water, stormwater and flooding plans. There is no clear information on whether the existing infrastructure i.e. water, wastewater, could accommodate such an extensive development. All the plans seem to mention is that infrastructure will need to be upgraded but it does not say who will be responsible for doing this, who will pay for this and when this will happen.	Accept in part	Accepted in part, additional information was provided at the hearing on water, stormwater and flooding
342.4	Ivan Sidney Boshoff	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change but if approved upgrade power supply as current power supply will not cope with such an extensive development.	Accept in part	Rejected
342.5	Ivan Sidney Boshoff	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change but if approved ensure a school needs to be confirmed or the road needs to be upgraded to accommodate the large increase in traffic as all these children will need to go to schools outside of Beachlands.	Accept in part	Rejected
342.6	Ivan Sidney Boshoff	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change but if approved ensure the emergency services that need to be put in place to address higher traffic accidents and other emergencies, policing for a higher population needs to occur.	Accept	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
343.1	Patrick Gallagher	Decline the plan change	Decline as plan change as the BSLP's Structure Plan and Section 32 Assessment Report focus heavily on development within its property boundaries and does not adequately address the impacts the development will have on existing road, wastewater, and potable water supply.	Accept in part	Rejected
343.2	Patrick Gallagher	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to current and potential future concerns. Current stakeholders are concerned about the lack of area wide wastewater and transport planning. Potential future stakeholders will want a great environment to live and work in and assets that work. Without infrastructure solutions both stakeholder groups lives will be negatively impacted.	Accept in part	Rejected
344.1	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline PPC 88 as the proposal is assessed as inconsistent with a number of RPS objectives and policies (with related concerns in relation to relevant NPS-UD provisions).	Accept	Rejected
344.2	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Seeking that the event that the primary relief is not supported, the Council decline the plan change in relation to the Future Urban Zone change (in the event the Council accepts the request to live zone the requested area).	Accept	Rejected
344.3	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline PPC 88 as the actual and potential adverse effects on the transport network have not been appropriately assessed and addressed.	Accept in part	Rejected
344.4	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the Objectives, policies, rules and other precinct provisions so they are strengthened to avoid adverse effects on the transport network including, without limitation, measures such as: a. reducing the development capacity; b. additional or revised infrastructure requirements based on a more robust assessment of demand; c. address scenarios where assumed schools and employment do not eventuate or occur later than assumed; d. address scenarios where passenger transport upgrades, in particular to ferry services, do not eventuate; e. additional infrastructure or service requirements, or alterations to those proposed; f. provisions addressing the risk of key assumptions not	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change provisions are amended

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
			coming to pass; and/or g. stronger staging or review provisions or consent activity status.		
344.5	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	<p>Amend the precinct provisions to incorporate policies, standards and matters of discretion/assessment criteria as appropriate to provide for timely, efficient, safe and effective active mode networks by:</p> <p>a. Requiring establishment of safe active mode connections to / from the ferry berth and to local facilities early in development so active mode connections are immediately available to provide travel options and assist in establishing active travel patterns.</p> <p>b. Ensuring safe walking and cycling facilities are provided for as part of the proposed road/street network including local roads and access ways and provisions for rear access along roads with cycle facilities.</p> <p>This may include (without limitation) alterations to Policies 11 to 18 and alterations to Standard I.7.3 staging of development with Transport Upgrades to include timing of delivery of key active mode infrastructure such as the Fairway Reserve.</p> <p>Amendments may also be necessary to I403.</p>	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change provisions are amended
344.6	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the precinct policies, provisions and plans to ensure the ability to serve by active mode and passenger transport the needs of each stage of development, connect with the surrounding network and ensure that interim adverse effects are adequately avoided, remedied or mitigated	Accept in part	Accepted in part, to the extent the plan change provisions are amended
344.7	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Include within precinct provisions direction on the timing and nature of any culvert upgrades across existing roads so as to address the risk of damage to, or flooding of the road. This could include raising of the existing road where required.	Accept in part	Rejected
344.8	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change by including precinct provisions (objectives, policies and rules) to require that future activities (or alterations to existing buildings) sensitive to noise from adverse effects arising from the road traffic noise associated with the operation of the Whitford – Maraetai arterial road.	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
344.9	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Change all references from ferry terminal to ferry berth where referring to the existing Pine Harbour Marina ferry berth.	Accept in part	Accepted
344.10	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend precinct provisions with potential removal of the double lane roundabout and replacement with Whitford Bypass as a Transport infrastructure requirement.	Accept in part	Rejected
344.11	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend precinct provisions to secure revised Transport infrastructure provisions to avoid adverse effects on the key arterial road: Whitford-Maraetai Road.	Accept in part	Rejected
344.12	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to alter the precinct provisions and plan to include the following amendments: a. Delete reference to traffic signals from PPC 88; b. Identify key intersections on the precinct plan including collector on collector, and intersection of the proposed road serving the proposed business area and Jack Lachlan Drive; and c. introduce policies and provisions around determining the appropriate form and timing of key intersections.	Accept in part	Accepted in part
344.13	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change so only the 'live zone' should be included (i.e. the proposed areas of FUZ should be excluded).	Accept	Rejected
344.14	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the plan change unless additional information is provided to satisfy Auckland Transport's concerns regarding the potential housing yields from Sub-precinct E.	Accept	Rejected
344.15	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Modify all zoning and precinct plans to support relief sought.	Accept in part	Rejected
344.16	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Retain the same or similar wording of Objective 10 which reflects the outcomes of the objectives.	Accept in part	Accepted
344.17	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Include new objective: Objective (10A): <u>Subdivision and development does not occur in advance of the availability of operational transport infrastructure.</u>	Accept in part	Rejected



Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
344.18	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend PPC 88 Policy 11: Require subdivision and development in the precinct to be coordinated with required transport infrastructure upgrades to minimise the adverse effects of development on the safety, efficiency and effectiveness of the <del>surrounding road</del> <u>transport network</u> .	Accept in part	Accepted in part
344.19	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend Policy 12: Promote a mode shift to public transport and active modes by: (a) Encouraging walking and cycling connections to the Pine Harbour Ferry Terminal, including along the indicative coastal walkway and indicative primary and secondary collector roads as shown in Precinct Plan 5; and (b) Encouraging streets to be designed to provide safe separated access for cyclists on collector roads; <u>and</u> (c) <u>Providing direct active mode connections to ferry and town centres at the same time as residential development establishes.</u>	Accept in part	Accepted
344.20	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Retain same or similar wording for policies 14, 16, 17 and 18 which reflect the outcomes of the policies. Amend Policy 17 to commence "Require..." rather than "Encourage...".	Accept in part	Accepted
344.21	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend Policy 15 as follows: (15) <del>Encourage</del> <u>Require</u> the design of new collector and local roads to be in general accordance with the road design and <del>cross section</del> details provided in I.12 Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct <u>and</u> , Road Design <u>and Cross Section</u> Details.	Accept in part	Accepted in part
344.22	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Include new policy: <u>Policy (13A); Require that subdivision and development does not occur in advance of the availability of operational transport infrastructure.</u>	Accept in part	Rejected
344.23	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the precinct provisions to include a new provision such as I452.9. Special information requirements (Waihoehoe Precinct) and be applicable to permitted development as well as subdivision, development or uses that require consent.	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
344.24	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Retain provisions which require staging of transport infrastructure upgrade outcomes which address the transport network effects of growth enabled by PPC 88 and amend as appropriate to give effect to other relevant relief sought in this submission (refer to submission points below concerning I.7.3 and e.g. consideration of stronger staging or review provisions or consent activity status).	Accept in part	Accepted in part
344.25	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend or delete Notification 1.6 (5) to enable public or limited notification of subdivisions and correct any possible cross referencing errors.	Accept in part	Accepted
344.26	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Remove E27.6.1 from Standard I.7 unless PPC 88 transport provisions are amended to satisfactorily address the effects of growth enabled by it on the transport network.	Accept in part	Rejected
344.27	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the plan change to incorporate provisions addressing the staging and timing of transport infrastructure and services with the proposed development build-out including but not limited to: a. additional infrastructure or service requirements, or alterations to those proposed (such as listed in Reasons (a) to (e)); b. provisions addressing the risk of key assumptions not coming to pass such as listed in Reason (f)); c. improvements in clarity and interpretation such as listed in Reasons (g) to (k)); and/or d. stronger staging or review provisions or consent activity status.	Accept in part	Accepted in part
344.28	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend I.7.7(1) as follows: Administrative matter: Correct subsections so they commence with (a) rather than (f) and include additions as shown. <u>(i) for all roads proposed to be vested in Auckland Transport, the Auckland Transport 'Transport Design Manual' and design requirements.</u>	Accept in part	Accepted
344.29	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend Plan Change provisions to include whole of life costs and effectiveness of treatment over time associated with publicly vested stormwater assets as a matter for discretion and policy	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
344.30	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend I.7.8(3) to ensure 24 hour access, regardless of Reserve ownership. (3) The Fairway Reserve must be available for public use at all times. <del>Unless written approval has been obtained from the council. In all circumstances the Fairway Reserve must be available for public use between the hours of 7am and 11pm.</del>	Accept in part	Rejected
344.31	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend I.7.8(4) to apply where reserve is not vested in Council: (4) <u>Where the Fairway Reserve is not vested in Council,</u> <del>the</del> registration of an access easement on the title to which the Fairway Reserve applies is required to ensure preservation of the reserve and its ongoing maintenance by the owner(s) of the land concerned.	Accept in part	Accepted in part
344.32	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend I.9(3) to make clear the broader matters of discretion (I.9.1) with the following amendments. (3) New buildings, other than buildings for residential units in a residential zone [...] (c) Infrastructure servicing; (d) Design and sequencing of upgrades to the existing <del>transport road</del> network and ferry services; (e) The extent to which development achieves the outcomes outlined in the Beachlands South Sustainability Strategy; and (f) Movement network on Precinct Plan 5.	Accept in part	Accepted in part
344.33	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Include a new provision in I.10: (6) <u>All activities</u> <u>All applications are to provide a register of development and subdivision that has been previously approved under Standard I.7.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades. The register shall include details of the maximum number of dwellings or amount of retail, commercial or light industrial GFA proposed to be enabled (as well as anticipated dwellings/GFA for any subdivision proposal involving superlots) completed since the most recent transport upgrade under 1.7.3 Table 2 in a format which illustrates compliance (or otherwise) with 1.7.3.</u>	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
344.34	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Retain I.10 or similar provision.	Accept in part	Accepted
344.35	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Delete drawings in Appendix 1 and replace with a table structure similar to that included as I452.11 Appendix 1: Design Details for the Waihoehoe Precinct taking into account the reasons for this submission points listed in (a) to (j).  Relief should include an activity within Table IX.4.1 Activity table (as a restricted discretionary activity) and appropriate matters of discretion and assessment criteria.	Accept in part	Accepted
344.36	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Consider (refer to Attachment 2) that a lower public transport mode share (ferries and buses) should be assumed compared with that which the applicant relied on for its ITA	Accept in part	Rejected
344.37	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Consider the mitigation proposed by the applicant (I.7.3, Table 2, Column 2 (b) to (e) relative to ferries) may not be appropriately relied on as either mitigation or the basis of a transit orientated community given the complexities of providing the improvements at this stage. [This is for the following reasons]	Accept in part	Rejected
344.38	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require additional assessment and plan provisions to ensure that the bus services to support the proposal are feasible, funded and reflected in staging provisions I.7.3.	Accept in part	Rejected
344.39	Auckland Transport	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Consider that a range of additional transport upgrades and improvements would be required, if PPC 88 is approved, which are not included in the ITA or the proposed precinct provisions (refer to the further discussion in Attachment 1).	Accept in part	Rejected
345.1	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	The primary relief sought by Auckland Council is for the Panel to decline PPC 88 in its entirety;	Accept	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
345.2	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline PPC 88 in relation to the Future Urban Zone change in the event the Panel accepts the request to live zone the requested area;	Accept	Rejected
345.3	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	In part or in full, ACS seeks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amendments to the Precinct provisions as outlined in this submission; and</li> <li>• Such further, other, or consequential relief, including in relation to PPC 88's explanatory text, objectives, policies, activity table, rules, matters of discretion, assessment criteria, special information requirements, and maps/plans that reflects or responds to the reasons for this submission.</li> </ul>	Accept	Accepted in part, to the extent that the precinct provisions are amended
345.4	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend precinct provisions to incorporate any additional required upgrades (beyond those identified in the ITA) identified as necessary through further assessment, including (without limitation) to address matters raised in AT's submission on PPC 88.	Accept in part	Rejected
345.5	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend precinct description, objectives, policies, standards, and other provisions (including e.g. precinct maps) to ensure that urban development does not occur in advance of necessary transport infrastructure being in place and operational.	Accept in part	Rejected
345.6	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend precinct text (e.g. the precinct description and purpose statement in I.7.3) use more certain language such as "minimise". Auckland Council however does support the acknowledgement in the precinct description that transport infrastructure upgrades are necessary to address adverse effects on the local and wider network, which should in turn be reflected throughout the precinct provisions.	Accept in part	Accepted in part
345.7	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend Objective 10 and Policy 11 to include clearer directive language to ensure that subdivision and development is avoided prior to necessary transport infrastructure being constructed and operational. Amended or additional objectives and policies to this effect should be included such as: <u>Objective: Subdivision and development does not occur in advance of the availability of operational transport infrastructure.</u> <u>Policy: Require that subdivision and development does not</u>	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
			<u>occur in advance of the availability of operational transport infrastructure.</u>		
345.8	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend Policy 11 so that effects on the wider transport network are included within its scope.	Accept in part	Accepted in part
345.9	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the purpose of Standard 1.7.3 to use more certain language such as “minimise”. The purpose statement should also be expanded to reference relevant objectives and policies relating to the integration of land use and transport.	Accept in part	Rejected
345.10	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend Standard I.7.3 (e.g. standard (2)) to ensure that any relevant infrastructure upgrades listed in Column 2 are operational before the relevant level of activity / land use / subdivision in Column 1 is allowed to occur, and that there is no ambiguity as to the operation of I.7.3 and Table 2 (for instance, that it is clear that the exceedance of a single threshold brings the next row of upgrades into play, and that upgrades in Column 2 are cumulative).	Accept in part	Accepted in part
345.11	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Consider that a stringent activity status for non-compliance with standard I.7.3 may be required (i.e. non-complying activity status), to signal that any such proposal requires greater scrutiny, and to reflect the importance of operational infrastructure upgrades being in place.	Accept in part	Rejected
345.12	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend I.7.3 generally to ensure consistency (e.g. to refer to activities, development and subdivision where appropriate).	Accept in part	Accepted in part
345.13	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Table 2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development as shown on Beachlands South: Precinct Plan 6 is inadequate to mitigate the adverse transport effects of PPC 88. All necessary upgrades must be specified in this table. The upgrades must also be specified with the requisite specificity to enable certain application and enforcement. For instance, site (C) is on Precinct Plan 6 is described “upgrade to Trig Road (south) intersection” and it is unclear what upgrade would satisfy this standard.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
345.14	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Without limiting the above, amendments may draw on provisions contained in the recently approved Waihoehoe, Drury Centre and Drury East precincts, adapted as necessary to address the particular circumstances of PPC 88.	Accept in part	Accepted in part
345.15	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Delete reference to a Design Review Panel in the precinct text . Such an entity may or may not be established through resource consents. Its establishment should not be assumed.	Accept in part	Rejected
345.16	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the Precinct Description to include a statement that open spaces / reserves depicted in the precinct plans are indicative only, and that open spaces other than esplanade reserve may be privately owned, owned by the Crown, or (subject to Council approval) vested in the Council;	Accept in part	Rejected
345.17	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend Precinct Plans 1 and 3 to draw attention to the above statement [open spaces / reserves are indicative only];	Accept in part	Accepted in part
345.18	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend [Precinct Plans] to depict the Sport and Active Recreation zoned land as indicative open space (rather than as live open space zoning);	Accept in part	Accepted
345.19	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend indicative locations of open spaces depicted on the precinct plans to achieve consistency with the Open Space Provision Policy 2016 to the greatest extent possible (e.g. to remove indicative open space from the Large Lot Zone);	Accept in part	Accepted
345.20	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend I.7.8(3) to delete any wording potentially limiting public access to the Fairway Reserve;	Accept in part	Rejected
345.21	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend I.7.8(4) to add the words "Where the Fairway Reserve is not vested in Council, ...";	Accept in part	Accepted in part
345.22	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend the matters of discretion for development of publicly accessible open space greater than 1000m2 to refer to "ownership and maintenance", and amend the assessment criteria to enable consideration of ongoing maintenance if private ownership of publicly accessible open space is proposed.	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
345.23	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Review and reassess the natural hazards / stormwater management aspects of PPC 88 in light of these severe weather events. Such review and re- assessment should extend to the need for revised and more robust precinct provisions (whether to the precinct objectives, policies, rules and other provisions including amendments to maps/plans), should PPC 88 be approved.	Accept	Accepted in part
345.24	Auckland Council	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require that the provisions as proposed are reviewed to ensure that they are clearly able to be interpreted and applied. As an example, the matters of discretion in 1.9.1 and other parts of the plan change refer to the Beachlands South Sustainability Strategy. That is a document that can be altered at any time without a statutory process and some of its content is not robust enough to be the basis for a matter for discretion or assessment criteria.	Accept in part	Accepted in part
346.1	Lesla Freeman	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as the proposed rezoning will affect character of Beachlands village. It includes at least 1390 dwellings that are at least 5 or 6 stories in height. This is in stark contrast to the existing Beachlands topography. If Beachlands is to retain its status as a rural community under the Auckland City Council Unitary Plan then any proposal to move dwelling construction from essentially single/double level dwellings to a high proportion of high-density housing, changes the Beachlands status diametrically.	Accept in part	Rejected
346.2	Lesla Freeman	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change with regards to roading that needs to be upgraded to support the additional populations that come with 3900 plus new dwellings. The existing road between Beachlands and Whitford needs to be upgraded to a four lane road. This upgrade would also need to include the provision of safe and efficient entry/exit ways for communities, in particular, the upgrading Jack Lachlan Drive to cope. This includes the provision of cycle lane and footpaths on Jack Lachlan Drive, and a cycle lane from Beachlands to Whitford.	Accept in part	Rejected



<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
346.3	Lesla Freeman	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline the proposal for the use of bore water for all uses including residential, community and commercial across the proposed rezoned areas. Whist no expert on these matters, common sense suggests that this will not work for a development of the size proposed by this rezoning application. On that basis town water needs to be available for all dwellings post the rezoning.	Accept in part	Rejected
346.4	Lesla Freeman	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change the sewerage system proposed seems to be inadequate to process wastewater for a development of the size proposed. The proposal that wastewater could be dispersed across the existing ground water systems will not work; any proposal needs to consider the needs of a more environmentally conscious community, and have consideration for an area that has in the past had issues with water egress into nearby streams and creeks. A properly considered and well developed wastewater system is required and one that is flood proof.	Accept in part	Rejected
346.5	Lesla Freeman	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change, but if approved an agreement should be reached with Beachlands South Limited that they will provide at their cost, all infrastructure (including but not limited to roading, water, sewerage, flood management, waste management, power, transport, telecommunications) and associated services that Auckland City Council deem appropriate to support the additional 3900 plus dwellings that are proposed subsequent to this proposed plan change.	Accept in part	Rejected
347.1	Anthony Martin Andrew	Approve the plan change without any amendments	Approve plan change as the development documented and disclosed appears to be in the best interests of properly managed urban growth in this area.	Reject	Accepted in part to the extent the plan change provisions are amended
348.1	Angela Mary Mason	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require approval of PC88 to require the process to develop a new high school within Sub-precinct C be implemented within the first stage of development.	Reject	Rejected
348.2	Angela Mary Mason	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change so a specific area for a secondary college within the PC88 'Community Zone' be identified on the submitted site zoning plan (Appendix 1). This area should be provided for within the sub precinct in a manner that is consistent with Precinct Plan 3 which shows the indicative location of the school as a key structuring element	Reject	Accepted in part, to the extent the precinct provisions identify a Sub-Precinct C Community

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
			of Beachlands South and this is considered appropriate. This area should be of a sufficient size to accommodate a secondary college for the high-school aged population on the Pohutukawa Coast and the local Wairoa area.		
348.3	Angela Mary Mason	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend alternatively, if site planning for a high school is not advanced to a point where the applicant can identify a specific site within the PC 88 'Community Zone,' then prior to approval of the plan change, the applicant should provide to the Council a written commitment from the Minister of Education that, should PC 88 be approved with a minimum of 1,000 new dwellings, the Minister will immediately seek a Notice of Requirement under s167 of the RMA to formally designate an area within the Community Zone that is of a sufficient size to accommodate a secondary college for the high- school aged population on the Pohutukawa Coast and the local Wairoa area. Note, the request to submit for a Notice of Requirement will also be made to the Minister of Education.	Reject	Rejected
348.4	Angela Mary Mason	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend precinct plan to require development of a secondary college facility in the FIRST stage of any development within the Beachlands South precinct.	Reject	Rejected
348.5	Angela Mary Mason	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Require road access to the secondary college facility be vested to the Council, to ensure free public access to and from the college site. Development standards should require that this vested road reserve be of a sufficient width and form to accommodate safe bicycle lanes and pedestrian footpaths, so that high school students are encouraged to bike, scooter, and/or walk to the college campus. To facilitate access from the existing Beachlands community, improvements to Jack Lachlan Drive should be made, including pedestrian footpaths and a bicycle lane along both sides of this road and a speed limit reduction to 50km/h.	Accept in part	Accepted in part
348.6	Angela Mary Mason	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend precinct plan development standards to require a suitable landscape buffer surrounding the high school campus, including mature trees of appropriate size and spacing to provide screening of the school fields, as viewed from the public road, as well as shade and wind shelter for students.	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
348.7	Angela Mary Mason	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to include a stop for the proposed Pine Harbour shuttle on the road to/from the college and Jack Lachlan Road, within 50m of the college campus entrance. Similarly, that a bus stop be located within a 50m radius of the college, so that high school students can access public bus services to Maraetai and Whitford, and beyond.	Accept in part	Rejected
349.1	Geraldine Shelley	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to no plan for added infrastructure and services, rather the developer is relying on existing resources to service the extra load created by the new housing. i.e. Roading, Water, Wastewater, Medical Services, Emergency Services which is only adequate at best in its current state. This plan would also impact outer suburbs such as Whitford, Botany, Howick, Meadowlands and Flatbush with extra resources and planning required.	Accept in part	Rejected
350.1	Pamela Mary Gallagher	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to infrastructure and funding issues. Now more than ever its crucial to get future land/housing developments right and I can't see how this project could work. Infrastructure of course is a huge concern but transport in and out of Beachlands is perhaps the biggest stumbling block and who will pay for it all. With the type of housing proposed, most people will be traveling south to their workplaces, therefore by car. Larger ferries isn't any kind of solution as they only go between Beachlands and CBD.	Accept	Rejected
351.1	Beachlands South Limited Partnership	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Update the proposed zoning plan and any other consequential plans of PC88 to reflect the reduction of THAB zoning in the Marina Point and Coastal sub- precincts as per the plan included as Attachment B.	Reject	Accepted
351.2	Beachlands South Limited Partnership	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Update Precinct Plan 4 – Cultural Landscape to reflect the corrected version supplied to council in BSLP's clause 23 responses included as Attachment C.	Reject	Rejected
351.3	Beachlands South Limited Partnership	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Update I.7.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades and Table 2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development as shown on Beachlands South Precinct Plan 6 to reflect changes to ferry passenger numbers and peak periods in Attachment D.	Reject	Rejected
351.4	Beachlands South Limited Partnership	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Incorporate separate and/or additional transport infrastructure upgrades in the PC88 precinct provisions relating to the timing and delivery of the primary and/or	Reject	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
			secondary school planned in the Community sub-precinct.		
351.5	Beachlands South Limited Partnership	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	<p>Amend the purpose and standard I.7.5(2) Riparian Margins to read as follows:            Purpose: Contribute to improvements to water quality, habitat, biodiversity <u>and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.</u>  <u>Standard I.7.5(2) Any riparian planting proposed within the riparian yard setback required in Standard I.7.5(1) as part of any ecological offsetting or compensation package must be native species and vested in Council, or protected and maintained in perpetuity by an appropriate legal mechanism.</u></p>	Reject	Accepted in part
351.6	Beachlands South Limited Partnership	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	<p>Amend the purpose and standard I.7.6(3)(a) Ecological Protected Area Network to read as follows:            Purpose: To protect and enhance identified significant terrestrial vegetation/habitat types and significant ecological areas from subdivision and development <u>and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.</u></p> <p>Standard I.7.6(3) Any application for subdivision within the precinct must include the following on the subdivision scheme plan, as identified on Precinct Plan 2:            (a) Areas subject to the EPAN <u>and proposed to be planted as part of any ecological offsetting or compensation package;</u></p>	Reject	Accepted

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
351.7	Beachlands South Limited Partnership	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	<p>Insert the requirement for a 'Travel Management Plan' as a Special Information Requirement in the PC88 provisions, as follows:</p> <p><u>A Travel Management Plan (TMP) is required for commercial activities greater than 500m2 within this precinct. A TMP must be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person and include:</u></p> <p><u>(a) Operational measures to be established on-site to encourage reduced vehicle trips;</u></p> <p><u>(b) Operational measures to be established to restrict the use of any employee parking area(s) during peak periods;</u></p> <p><u>(c) Details of the management structure within the building or site in which the activity is to be located which has overall responsibility to oversee the implementation and monitoring of travel management measures; and</u></p> <p><u>(d) The methods by which the effectiveness of the proposed measures outlined in the TMP can be independently measured, monitored and reviewed.</u></p>	Reject	Accepted
351.8	Beachlands South Limited Partnership	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Update Precinct Plan 2 – Natural Features of PC88 to reflect indicative natural inland wetlands based on recent changes to the NPS-FM and NES-F regulations that took effect on 5 January 2023.	Reject	Accepted
351.9	Beachlands South Limited Partnership	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Update standard I.7.14 Residential Density Standards and any other related provisions of PC88 to align with the development and outcomes of PC78.	Reject	Accepted
352.1	Manukau Quarries Limited Partnership	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Delete (b)(ii), (c)(ii, iii, iv), (d)(ii, iii, iv) and (e)(ii, iii, iv) from Standard I.7.3(2) (Table 2), so that there is no trigger for non-residential activities.	Accept in part	Accepted
352.2	Manukau Quarries Limited Partnership	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Reduce size of the area in Precinct Plan 6 which is subject to Standard I.7.3 to include only the live zoned component, and not the land which is proposed to remain Future Urban;	Reject	Accepted

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
352.3	Manukau Quarries Limited Partnership	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend so default permitted activity status is adopted for industrial activities within the Employment Precinct, as opposed to restricted discretionary activity status.	Reject	Rejected
352.4	Manukau Quarries Limited Partnership	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend the triggers in Table 2 [Standard 1.7.2]: i. must clearly relate to unacceptable anticipated adverse effects of the generated traffic on the roading network; and ii. the required measures must efficiently and effectively avoid, remedy or mitigate those effects to an acceptable level; and	Reject	Rejected
352.5	Manukau Quarries Limited Partnership	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend in relation to building setbacks [Standard 1.7.2] and planted buffers, that: i. the requirements for setbacks and planted buffers be deleted; or ii. the building setbacks be reduced and the landscaping be significantly reduced in width and plant density; or iii. if this requirement is retained, that the objectives, policies and matters of discretion more specifically refine the resource management effects (as relevant to this Precinct compared to the rest of Auckland) to be mitigated through the use of setbacks and planted buffers.	Accept in part	Rejected
353.1	Tracy Joy Bull	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved amend to include transport, overpasses, 4-lane roads and medical facilities. Concerns regarding transport in and out of the area, footpaths in place in a timely manner, wastewater, water supply and medical infrastructure.	Accept in part	Rejected
354.1	Watercare Services Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Acknowledge that Watercare considers there are no water-related reasons to decline the Plan Change.	Reject	Accepted

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
354.2	Watercare Services Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Acknowledge that Watercare has concerns for wastewater servicing on the basis that connecting PC88 to Watercare's wastewater network is not feasible until the Beachlands WWTP is re-consented and essential capacity upgrades are completed (5 years after granting consent). The Application currently proposes a private solution that can be achieved, however Watercare consider the opportunities to complete a centralised wastewater scheme for Beachlands will have greater benefits to the Beachlands community.	Reject	Accepted
354.3	Watercare Services Limited	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend proposed solution for wastewater as Watercare considers the servicing can be achieved through modification of the plan and appropriate provisions are included within the Plan Change to address timing to connect to the Beachlands WWTP or allow for interim solutions before the Beachlands WWTP upgrade has been completed.	Reject	Accepted in part
355.1	Kathlyn Margaret Mary Cardiff	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved roading must be upgraded. Any development at Beachlands must consider developing the by-pass road around Whitford. Traffic volumes have increased significantly over time and council and developer must consider traffic volumes onto Whitford Park Road, Sandstone Road and Whitford Road (Sommerville). Recent significant housing developments at Drury, Paerata, Ara Hills, Millwater, Hobsonville and Whenuapai are serviced by rail or motorway.	Accept in part	Rejected
356.1	Fraser Brent Bull	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved amend plan to include more than one car park on site for each development as the parking around Pine Harbour for residential and commuters is in very short supply.	Accept in part	Rejected
356.2	Fraser Brent Bull	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved amend plan to develop new medical centre and introduce incentive to bring in more doctors. Getting into the medical centre can take over a week.	Accept	Rejected
356.3	Fraser Brent Bull	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change but if approved amend plan to include 3 or 4 lane road into the Beachlands and Maraetai area, under and over passes or dedicated passing lanes is required. Traffic is backed up from Whitford from all the residents of Maraetai and Beachlands.	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
357.1	Ministry of Education	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Acknowledge the Ministry is neutral on the PPC in its current form if the following relief and consequential amendments can be accepted.	Reject	Accepted in part
357.2	Ministry of Education	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Request regular engagement (given the level of increase in housing provision in Beachlands as a result of this PPC) between the Ministry with Auckland Council and the Applicant to keep up to date with the housing typologies being proposed, staging and timing of this development so that the potential impact of the plan change on the local school network can be planned for.	Reject	Accepted
357.3	Ministry of Education	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend Objectives (precinct wide) (3) Beachlands South is a vibrant coastal town that provides for the social and economic needs of the wider Beachlands community with a mix of experiences for all people including residential, retail, community, recreation, <del>and</del> employment <u>and education</u> .	Reject	Accepted
357.4	Ministry of Education	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend Objectives (9) Beachlands South is a walkable coastal town with a street-based environment that positively contributes to pedestrian amenity, safety and convenience for all active modes. Beachlands South develops and functions in a way that: a) Results in a significant mode shift to public and active modes of transport including walking and cycling; b) Provides safe and effective active mode movement between focal points of commercial activity, community facilities, <u>educational facilities</u> , housing, jobs, open spaces and the Pine Harbour Ferry Terminal; and c) Integrates with, and minimises adverse effects on the safety and efficiency of, the surrounding transport network, including any upgrades to the surrounding network.	Reject	Accepted



Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
357.5	Ministry of Education	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend Policies Transport, Infrastructure and Staging (12) Promote a mode shift to public transport and active modes by: (a) Encouraging walking and cycling connections to the Pine Harbour Ferry Terminal, including along the indicative coastal walkway and indicative primary and secondary collector roads as shown in Precinct Plan 5; and (b) Encouraging streets to be designed to provide safe separated access for cyclists on collector roads. (c) <u>Ensuring connections and linkages are effectively integrated within the Precinct and into the existing Beachlands settlement.</u>	Reject	Accepted in part
357.6	Ministry of Education	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend Policies (17) Encourage streets to be attractively designed to appropriately provide for all modes of transport by: (a) Providing a high standard of amenity for pedestrians in areas where higher volumes of pedestrians are expected; and (b) Providing for and prioritizing active modes with safe separated access for cyclists on primary and secondary collector roads that link key destinations <u>in the Precinct and the existing Beachlands settlement</u> ; and (c) Providing for the safe and efficient movement of vehicles.	Reject	Accepted
357.7	Ministry of Education	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend Policies (18) Establish an integrated movement and public open space network within and across the precinct as indicatively shown on Precinct Plan 3, including: (a) Providing a safe, attractive and connected network of indicative open space linkages such as walkways and pedestrian accessways <u>in the Precinct and connecting to the existing Beachlands settlement</u> ;	Reject	Accepted
357.8	Ministry of Education	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend Objective (23) The development of new <u>educational facilities</u> <del>schools</del> provides for the educational needs of school students within existing and planned communities.	Reject	Accepted
357.9	Ministry of Education	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend Objective (24) Opportunities for communities to use <del>school</del> <u>educational facilities</u> , and for the co-location of school and community facilities, are provided.	Reject	Accepted

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
357.10	Ministry of Education	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Retain Policy (30) as proposed.	Reject	Accepted
357.11	Ministry of Education	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend Policy (31) Enable community use of future school land, buildings and infrastructure and the co-location of <del>school</del> <u>educational</u> and community facilities.	Reject	Accepted
357.12	Ministry of Education	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Retain Table IX.4.1 Activity Table - Educational Facilities - permitted activity	Reject	Accepted
357.13	Ministry of Education	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend Standard I.7.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades (1) Prior to the operation of any light industrial activities in sub-precinct F <del>or education facility in sub-precinct C</del> , Jack Lachlan Drive must be upgraded to provide two-way walking and cycling active modes along the full length of one side of the road.	Reject	Rejected
358.1	Shane Hetherington	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to resulting roading congestion to a wider area. Concerns regarding ferry at Pine Harbour as draw is only 1.2m and a 200 seater could not enter marina. Can only fit more people on ferry up to a limit because of sailing times and frequency - private marina. High-rise building disturb skyline while the marina remains a concern.	Accept	Rejected
358.2	Shane Hetherington	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as high rise buildings will disturb the skyline.	Accept in part	Rejected
359.1	Judith Clarke	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as there is insufficient and substandard infrastructure to cope today. Proposals do not demonstrate robust and peer reviewed modelling on all the infrastructure issues or offer sufficient infrastructure improvements and contributions to justify significantly increasing the population by developing such a large site.	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
359.2	Judith Clarke	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due to the inadequate roading proposal. BSLP have incorrectly stated that Whitford Maraetai Road 'provides the main vehicular route to / from the Beachlands area'. It is the only route. This road is already heavily used and in a constant state of disrepair. Local commuters have to leave the area before 7am to ensure they can get to work in time. If there is an accident or bad weather Beachlands community and impacted communities along the routes to Whitford, Point View, Howick, Flat Bush, Botany, Pakuranga, Sandstone Road, Murphy's Road, Redoubt Road, Ormiston Town Centre are brought to a halt further increasing commuter times.	Accept	Rejected
359.3	Judith Clarke	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to public transportation solutions, assumptions do not take into account that the majority of the population do not work in Auckland CBD and our current 739-bus service is not widely used, as it doesn't go to places people want to go, and where it does go it takes so long. BSPL have also advised they propose a larger ferry terminal, but this is not within their gift. Active transport options do not connect with the rest of Beachlands.	Accept	Rejected
359.4	Judith Clarke	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as developers misrepresented that they can provide a school. Recent information received by the community from the Ministry of Education is that the provision of a school will not be reviewed until 2030. Local families with young children have been lead to believe by BSPL that a new school will arrive in the next few years but in reality they will not see any progress on the Ministry of Education even considering building a school for at least the next 10 years	Accept	Rejected
359.5	Judith Clarke	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to the proposed bore water supply. The residents that are currently supplied by this bore do not consider the water potable. It is brown, mainly due to iron deposits, and destroys plumbing fittings and appliances. This is the reason that our local Countdown sells so much plastic bottled water, which does not meet any sustainability requirements now or into the future.	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
360.1	Lisa Prinsloo	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change as there are too many properties in the development. Very concerned around infrastructure as it does not currently support this development. The roads are dreadful now and the traffic is congested now at peak travel times. The ferries are already struggling to deliver on their service and will be frequently at full capacity now. We need a high school now.	Accept in part	Rejected
360.2	Lisa Prinsloo	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as apartments do not fit with the residential properties in the area which are mostly single level homes with grey (not brown) exteriors and tiles.	Accept in part	Rejected
361.1	Barbara Emerson	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to upgrade the supporting infrastructure for development to sustain the growing population. Proposed upgrades to Whitford-Maraetai road are minimal and will not offset the increased traffic on what is already a busy road	Reject	Rejected
361.2	Barbara Emerson	Approve the plan change with the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to address the lack of corresponding support in establishing much needed educational facilities is also concerning with increasing numbers of secondary school children required to leave the area for schooling.	Reject	Rejected
362.1	Greg and Sarah McKenzie	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to ensure infrastructure is improved prior to development, including wastewater and roading, with the growing population in the area. It is horrendous from Clifton Road out onto the main Whitford- Maraetai Road and through the Whitford Gorge. With school buses by the dozen travelling to and from Beachlands-Maraetai-Whitford it shows the number of children that are travelling outside the area. Buses are full and a lot of children are standing in aisles.	Accept in part	Rejected
362.2	Greg and Sarah McKenzie	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to consider schooling prior to development and build a College on the Pohutukawa Coast	Accept in part	Rejected
363.1	Eoin Emerson	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as proposed road infrastructure is insufficient to handle traffic.	Accept	Rejected
364.1	Ngaire McLeod	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as there is not enough infrastructure to support the current population. The development at Formosa will make it even worse.	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
365.1	Craig Paddison	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as roading network which feeds Beachlands, Maraetai & Whitford is already under significant strain in terms of failing pavements and congestion especially at peak times. it would only get significantly worse if the proposed zoning change was approved and the size & population of Beachlands doubles. Upgrading the pine harbour ferry service is not the solution, at best it will only ever be able to service a small number of destinations which won't satisfy the majority of residents. The focus needs to be on intensifying central city areas and neighbourhoods which are already strategically positions around business hubs, major public transport links and shopping districts.	Accept	Rejected
365.2	Craig Paddison	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as building 3000-4000 new dwellings would also have a significant effect on the surrounding environmental and the construction will almost certainly accelerate the concerning decline and loss of biodiversity on the surrounding coastline.	Accept in part	Rejected
366.1	Sonia Ray	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to ensure provision to upgrade the Whitford Maraetai Road. Developer must fund the expansion of Whitford Maraetai Road to four lanes, removal of high density housing in the plan. This road is already congested in peak travel times and seems unable to cope with the volume of traffic currently using it, judging by the reoccurrence of potholes that constantly appear. These potholes cause damage to vehicles and are dangerous for cyclists and motorcyclists	Accept	Rejected
366.2	Sonia Ray	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Address lack of infrastructure considerations. Infrastructure that will not cope with this proposal is the regular power cuts in the area due to a transformer constantly blowing. Require a guarantee that the power and water infrastructure was put in place before any proposal was agreed upon.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
366.3	Sonia Ray	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to remove high density. We are a coastal community and most people have chosen to live here for a quiet lifestyle and don't want 5-7 storey buildings in our area. Those high density housing options would be much better suited to areas close to public transport. The developer has no agreements in place with Auckland Transport or the Pine Harbour Marina about increased services, so this high density will bring a huge increase of cars on the road.	Accept in part	Rejected
366.4	Sonia Ray	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require commitment from Ministry of Education and a timeline of when a secondary school will be built.	Accept in part	Rejected
367.1	Viktoria Hilary Jowers-Wilding	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change given the current roading infrastructure simply isn't suitable for the volume of traffic this development will generate. Roads will need to be upgraded and widened to cope with the volume of traffic. Unfortunately, the planned Whitford bypass, which would have alleviated some of these problems, has been built on with houses.	Accept in part	Rejected
367.2	Viktoria Hilary Jowers-Wilding	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to ensure the road from Botany should have a weight limit imposed on it and all construction traffic forced to travel down Sandstone Road (which also has been waiting 2 years to be fixed!) The Mangemangeroa Bridge is not safe with lots of heavy traffic and needs to be off limits for these heavy construction trucks.	Accept in part	Rejected
367.3	Viktoria Hilary Jowers-Wilding	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Shift the cost of infrastructure provision to developers. Incentivising developers to cover the cost of providing roads, public transport, water and sanitation could be effective in curbing sprawl. Such measures would allow housing prices in sprawling areas to better reflect the social cost of urban sprawl.	Accept	Rejected
368.1	Beachlands Maraetai Omana Concerned Citizens	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	The Developer's Appendix 4 Beachlands South Structure Plan, which provide information which seriously misrepresents the realities of road travel (time and distance) from Beachlands to various destination – by actual road routes, rather than indicative straight line	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
368.2	Beachlands Maraetai Omana Concerned Citizens	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	BMO has serious concerns that the Developer's proposal runs contrary to the fact that as part of the process required to incorporate the Government's National Policy Statement – Urban Development. As part of PC78 Auckland Council identified 2,414 sites in Beachlands that were subject to significant transport constraints that would not be able to be addressed in the next 10 years.	Accept	Rejected
368.3	Beachlands Maraetai Omana Concerned Citizens	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	The Bus service 739 is very irregular and many Beachlands residents choose to arrange shuttle buses to ensure timely travel to/from Beachlands or are forced to revert to the car as a more reliable source of transport. No option for installation of a rapid bus lane on the current Whitford Maraetai Road or Whitford Road to Sommerville. No plans to increase the frequency of buses and the inclusion of Howick, East Tamaki, Manukau or Auckland Airport as direct routes.	Accept in part	Rejected
368.4	Beachlands Maraetai Omana Concerned Citizens	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	No evidence that a terminal is planned for the increased number of Pine Harbour (PH) passengers, to offer any shelter from the elements. Accommodating increased car and bicycle parking requirements isn't addressed, but the current arrangements would be inadequate for increased passengers. Larger ferries would not have the space to manoeuvre in the current marina. Health and safety risks if ferry terminal moved to north-west end of the marina, also possible adverse impacts on a bird sanctuary. Ferry is not a rapid transport mode. Beachlands passengers currently pay for multi-modal public transport not only up to \$20 a day but also \$23.20 for the return trip on the Pine Harbour Ferry. \$16 million identified by the Developer for financing expansion of the ferry service would likely be wholly inadequate in terms of relocation costs.numbers.	Accept in part	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
368.5	Beachlands Maraetai Omana Concerned Citizens	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	There is significant concern that installation of a couple of control lights and a dual lane roundabout at Whitford are seriously inadequate to address what are already significant traffic congestion points as these traffic measures will not reduce the number of cars on the road, merely phase their transit. WHAT ABOUT THE CYCLISTS. They'd be insane to risk their lives in that environment. How can this fit that into the Government's Net Zero Emissions 2050 strategy? This Development can't and shouldn't occur until the Whitford Bypass has been constructed. This concept is currently unbudgeted and would cost more than \$200 million to introduce.	Accept in part	Rejected
368.6	Beachlands Maraetai Omana Concerned Citizens	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	The current roads and future plans for those roads do not include any support for rapid public transport links. Only ~8% of residents in the area work in the central city. With ferries the only other public transport alternative, effective and efficient means of public transport are either non-existent or constrained.	Accept in part	Rejected
368.7	Beachlands Maraetai Omana Concerned Citizens	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	The plan change comprehensively fails to satisfy relevant planning documents including NPS-UD, Auckland Unitary Plan,	Accept	Rejected
368.8	Beachlands Maraetai Omana Concerned Citizens	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Significant infrastructure investment is necessary in the Beachlands area if significant development is to be approved. Auckland Transport has already stated that there are insufficient funds available to consider any works in the Beachlands area for 10-12 years.	Accept	Rejected
368.9	Beachlands Maraetai Omana Concerned Citizens	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	For a development of this magnitude, appropriate infrastructure should be in place and controlled by Watercare, with a pipeline over the hill to Mangere. This scenario is not budgeted for by Watercare.	Accept in part	Rejected
368.10	Beachlands Maraetai Omana Concerned Citizens	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	The Beachlands Medical Centre is at capacity. Since GPs can only effectively provide GP (not emergency) services to a defined number of patients, their lists will be closed to new residents, meaning they will have to seek GP services further afield. This would further add to traffic congestion, increase the timeframe for booking appointments, and have spin-off effects impacting on the communities where neighbouring	Accept	Rejected



<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
			medical practices are still able to take on new patients.		
369.1	Stephen Jowers-wilding	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as commuting times will become longer and more dangerous with additional traffic.	Accept in part	Rejected
369.2	Stephen Jowers-wilding	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change (if the plan goes ahead) to reduce development size, include some provision for the upgrade of the road and ban heavy vehicles, including those involved in building from Botany to the Whitford Roundabout. The developers have consistently avoided the question of the road – making comments like 'infrastructure is triggered after development.' This means the bill will become one for the council and the tax payers.	Accept in part	Rejected
370.1	William Austin Hewitt	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to create a smaller development that does not put pressure on infrastructure, transportation or schooling. Plan change is not keeping with the AUP nor does it align with the public transport improvements that are happening in other parts of Auckland. Other areas would better suit development where public transportation and schooling and infrastructure is already being planned to support population growth.	Accept	Rejected
371.1	Jane Norton	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to roading and public transportation concerns. Roading is currently unable to service demand. The existing public transport is insufficient for the current day capacity, both bus and ferries. The lack of good public transport will result in increased congestion on the roads.	Accept	Rejected
372.1	Peter Hurley	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to negative impact on traffic.	Accept	Rejected
372.2	Peter Hurley	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to negative impact on public transportation. The existing public transport is insufficient for the current day capacity, both bus and ferries.	Accept	Rejected
372.3	Peter Hurley	Decline the plan change	Decline the plan change due with no proposed health services and insufficient schooling considerations. You need to book weeks in advance to see a doctor or travel to Botany and wait in 4 hour queues. How can you keep loading up these critical facilities and play with peoples lives.	Accept	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
373.1	Darci Shelley	Decline the plan change	Retain the golf course due to the leisure and open space benefits this provides to the surrounding communities.	Accept in part	Rejected
373.2	Darci Shelley	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as the resulting size (currently close to 3000 houses) will put a strain on the provision of schooling.	Accept	Rejected
373.3	Darci Shelley	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as the resulting size (currently close to 3000 houses) will put a strain on the provision of medical care.	Accept	Rejected
373.4	Darci Shelley	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as the redevelopment of a golf course will add an increased burden on local transport, facilities and infrastructure.	Accept in part	Rejected
374.1	Christine Sandra Maslowski	Decline the plan change	Decline with improvements needed to Whitford Maraetai Road - 4 lanes to Whitford, provision for a High School - gifting of the land perhaps, recreational trails linking the existing community through the proposed area to Whitford, drinking water from the Auckland City supply, Wastewater link to Mangere Treatment plant, improved public transport links.	Accept in part	Rejected
374.2	Christine Sandra Maslowski	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to lack of infrastructure. There should be detail as to how these benefits will be achieved and at whose cost - this shouldn't fall to Auckland Ratepayers. Formosa Golf resort should be preserved as an 18 hole course to maintain open space - perhaps public open space in the future, and the original design for housing within the course resurrected. The impact of increased traffic will effect the Whitford community as well as Beachlands and Maraetai. Increased ferry services will only help those who work in the CBD. Where will the proposed large ferries berth, what impact will they have on other marina users, where will ferry passengers park?	Accept in part	Rejected
375.1	Stephen Ray	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to lack of infrastructure. Traffic is congested on Maraetai- Whitford Road during peak time. More potholes and chip lose on road surfaces. Limited public transportation with a ferry service going to one destination (CBD). Limited bus service. Electricity supply to the area is already challenged with regular power outages. Transportation cost will not make housing affordable for all as set out in this plan.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
376.1	Matthew and Karen Thomasen	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as it would be inconsistent with the proposed Beachlands Transport Constraints Control under Proposed Plan Change 78 and would cause the same issues this control is seeking to address. The Whitford-Maraetai Road will be unable to cope with the levels of additional transport this development will cause. The proposed applicant funded road improvements will not address the key issues with this road.	Accept	Rejected
376.2	Matthew and Karen Thomasen	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change as the proposed funding of the ferry improvements are not a solution that will move a significant amount of traffic off the road with this suiting a limited number of commuters working in the CBD. Increased ferry size (proposed 200 seat ferry) will also potentially cause issues with the suitability of the existing terminal within the Marina and no funding is proposed to cover a new terminal.	Accept	Rejected
376.3	Matthew and Karen Thomasen	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due education concerns, Beachlands Primary School already has a roll of nearly 600 and has limited capacity to further increase numbers. While the applicant is proposing to provide land for future schools including a high school there is no guarantee that these will be built. Until the time any school is built further school bus traffic would also be fulfilled onto the Whitford-Maraetai Road.	Accept	Rejected
376.4	Matthew and Karen Thomasen	Decline the plan change	Decline - given the nature of this development (at distance from work, shopping and schooling) is not consistent with climate change goals with the most work and shopping (outside of limited options within Beachlands) being at-least 20-30 minutes or more away.	Accept	Rejected
377.1	Jo Garth	Decline the plan change	Decline plan change due to lack of infrastructure specifically on transportation roading. A single carriageway in and out of Beachlands is already in a persistent state of disrepair with current traffic levels. There will be heavy traffic with large trucks going to and from the site and then increased residential traffic.	Accept	Rejected
378.1	Craig Anthony Russell Carter	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to construct a larger ferry terminal, as it is not large enough or in a safe location to handle predicted increase in numbers.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
378.2	Craig Anthony Russell Carter	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to upgrade the existing road to 3 or 4 lanes to increase road capacity. New development generates too much extra traffic without improvement to road capacity	Accept in part	Rejected
379.1	Alison Kathleen Payne	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to upgrade medical facilities as they are at or over capacity and population increase will exacerbate the problem.	Accept	Rejected
379.2	Alison Kathleen Payne	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to upgrade the existing road to 3 or 4 lanes to increase road capacity. New development generates too much extra traffic without improvement to road capacity	Accept in part	Rejected
379.3	Alison Kathleen Payne	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Amend plan change to construct a larger ferry terminal, as it is not large enough or in a safe location to handle predicted increase in numbers.	Accept in part	Rejected
380.1	Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association Incorporated	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Consider that the applicant's analysis of the objectives and policies of the AUP are insufficiently nuanced and appear to follow a more binary 'rural vs urban' approach. To suggest everything outside the RUB is "coastal town expansion" or somehow otherwise ticking the box for provision of rural housing supply so has 'little relevance' to urban growth is in our view incorrect. The land is quite clearly being changed from rural to urban (and Future Urban Zone).	Accept	Rejected
380.2	Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association Incorporated	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	<p>Require that the urbanisation of the PPC88 Area requires full consideration of the associated changes to the surrounding environment. For example, the photo montages in Attachment 14A to the application to not illustrate the extent of effects that urbanisation will have on light pollution at night time, which will be visible from quite some distance.</p> <p>While the National Policy Statement for Urban Development requires that Council be responsive to private plan changes where they would add significant development capacity and contribute to well-functioning urban environments, this is predicated on functionality, serviceability, and proximity.</p>	Accept	Rejected

Sub Point	Submitter Name	Theme	Summary of Decisions Requested	Section 42A recommendation	Decision
380.3	Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association Incorporated	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Consider that it is not clear from the information provided how the PPC is consistent with the Auckland Plan 2050's "quality compact approach" that requires integration of land use and infrastructure. In our view whether something has a 'compact form' largely depends upon which 'parts' are arranged together, and at what scale. Notwithstanding how 'compact' the PPC88 area is considered to be relative to its own boundaries, it most certainly does have a functional relationship with Whitford Village.	Accept	Rejected
380.4	Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association Incorporated	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Acknowledge that the impacts that PPC88 will have on Whitford Village has been insufficiently considered throughout the application. We anticipate that the increased traffic associated with the development and construction of the new urban area will have a significant and lasting impact on the Village. This scale of growth at Beachlands has not been planned for within the next 30 years. There is no basis for the extent of FUZ proposed and makes significant assumptions regarding the travel and work habits of the future 4000+ households.	Accept	Rejected
380.5	Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association Incorporated	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Consider that there have been many plans in place over recent history to provide transport, three waters, social and recreational infrastructure in a coordinated and comprehensive manner. The objective and policy assessment set out in the application omits some of those that seek to ensure that development does not have a detrimental effect on existing infrastructure. We remain of the view that these have not been properly considered.	Accept in part	Rejected
380.6	Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association Incorporated	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Acknowledge that it can be reasonably anticipated (and given the roading and transport requirements set out in the s32 evaluation and supporting technical reports) that the proposal will certainly have a 'spill over' effect on the existing infrastructure that services the locality	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
380.7	Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association Incorporated	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Acknowledge that the assumptions made throughout the application are predicated on increased mode shift, reduced vehicle movements, and increased patronage of ferry and bus services. The application also recognises that the applicant has no ability to control the provision of these services. There is a significant level of uncertainty as to how these levels of service can be achieved, and how the AUP provisions can manage development in the face of such uncertainty.	Accept in part	Accepted in part
380.8	Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association Incorporated	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Request a peer review of the ITA. [It appears that there are] some inconsistencies with the traffic information provided in the application and information that has previously been made available by the Council.	Accept in part	Accepted, ITA peer-reviewed
380.9	Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association Incorporated	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Request further assessment to better understand how provision, operation and maintenance would ensure infrastructure is resilient, efficient and effective. It is not clear whether the proposed water and wastewater infrastructure will achieve the required levels of service.	Accept in part	Rejected
380.10	Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association Incorporated	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Acknowledge that the application anticipates that a new secondary school will be built, but there is no guarantee that this will eventuate. The existing Whitford Precinct contains numerous provisions requiring ecological and recreational assets be established, and we can find no equivalent in the new Precinct Provisions.	Accept in part	Rejected
381.1	Bruce and Doreen Wakefield	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change unless there is a total rebuild of roads. 3000 homes would seem to equate to a small town. Family frequently travel from Somerville to Whitford, and then out to Maraetai or Papakura. This can be a difficult trip, even at off-peak times. School buses can make driving around these roads a nightmare plus a increasing number of heavy trucks.	Accept in part	Rejected

<b>Sub Point</b>	<b>Submitter Name</b>	<b>Theme</b>	<b>Summary of Decisions Requested</b>	<b>Section 42A recommendation</b>	<b>Decision</b>
382.1	Mrs Angela Gwenda Reilly	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require that the Whitford-Maraetai Road road and infrastructure must be improved to cope with future increase in population. I am concerned about the ability of the Whitford-Maraetai Road & infrastructure to cope with the resulting increase in population and resulting traffic congestion from the proposed urban residential development in Beachland	Accept in part	Rejected
382.2	Mrs Angela Gwenda Reilly	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Require conclusive technical evidence to confirm that the water supply, waste water and storm water systems are sustainable with minimal environmental impact such as higher demand on groundwater supply and flooding.	Accept in part	Rejected
383.1	Margaret Mary Robertson	Decline the plan change, but if approved, make the amendments I requested	Decline plan change as the population is currently is a problem on the roaads now, so how can it work with another 3000? Leave the golf course as it is, it is an asset to the area.	Accept in part	Rejected

**Attachment B – [2024] NZEnvC**

307 Consent Determination

Appellants: Auckland Transport,

Auckland Council, Whitford

Residents and Ratepayers

Association

Respondent; Auckland Council

Applicant: Beachlands South

Limited Partnership



**IN THE ENVIRONMENT COURT  
AT AUCKLAND**

**I TE KŌTI TAIAO O AOTEAROA  
KI TĀMAKI MAKĀURAU**

**Decision [2024] NZEnvC 307**

IN THE MATTER OF appeals under clause 14 of the First  
Schedule of the Resource Management  
Act 1991

BETWEEN

AUCKLAND TRANSPORT

(ENV-2024-AKL-105)

AUCKLAND COUNCIL

(ENV-2024-AKL-106)

WHITFORD RESIDENTS AND  
RATEPAYERS ASSOCIATION

(ENV-2024-AKL-107)

Appellants

AND

AUCKLAND COUNCIL

Respondent

AND

BEACHLANDS SOUTH LIMITED  
PARTNERSHIP

Applicant

Court: Environment Judge J A Smith sitting alone under s 279 of the  
Act

Last case event: 18 November 2024

Date of Order: 28 November 2024

Date of Issue: 28 November 2024



Private Plan Change 88 to the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)

---

## CONSENT DETERMINATION

---

A: Under section 279(1)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Environment Court, by consent, orders that:

- (1) The Private Plan Change 88: Beachlands South provisions to the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part) are amended in accordance with Annexure B; and
- (2) The appeals are otherwise dismissed.

B: Under section 285 of the Resource Management Act 1991, there is no order as to costs.

## REASONS

### Introduction

[1] This consent determination resolves three appeals filed against a decision of Auckland Council approving Private Plan Change 88: Beachlands South (**PC88**) to the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part) (**AUP**).

### Plan Change 80

[2] Plan Change 80 sought to change various provisions of the AUP relating to the Regional Policy Statement. Beachlands South Limited Partnership's (**BSLP**) appeal concerned the extent to which PC80 has properly given effect to the National Policy Statement on Urban Development.

[3] There was a preliminary decision of this Court which refused to strike out the PC 80 appeal, but the merits of the appeal were not addressed by the Court.<sup>1</sup>

[4] This matter was set down for four days in the week of 15 October 2024.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Beachlands South Limited Partnership v Auckland Council* [2024] NZEnvC 35.

[5] By determination dated 15 October 2024, it was confirmed that the PC 80 appeal, ENV-2023-AKL-181 *Beachlands South Limited Partnership v Auckland Council*, had been withdrawn in full, there was no issue as to costs, and the matter was at an end.<sup>2</sup> The hearing was vacated.

### **PC88 Beachlands South**

[6] PC88 rezones approximately 307 ha of Rural – Countryside Living zoned land with a contiguous boundary to the existing coastal town of Beachlands to a variety of urban zones and to Future Urban zone. PC88 ‘live’ zones the northern portion of the land (159.54 ha) to a mixture of Residential zones (Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings, Mixed Housing Urban and Large Lot), and Business zones (Local Centre, Mixed Use and Light Industrial). The southern portion of the land (147.5761 ha) is to be Future Urban zone.

[7] PC88 also creates a new precinct, the Beachlands South Precinct, with bespoke objectives, policies and rules to ensure that development can proceed as envisaged and to ensure that any adverse environmental effects are appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated in accordance with the RMA.

[8] PC88 will enable a sustainable and well-functioning community at Beachlands that provides greater housing capacity and choice and promotes the use of public and active transport modes through its location by the existing Pine Harbour Ferry. The key features of PC88 are:

- (a) Approximately 2,900 dwellings in the live zoned area with the potential for more in the future through a further plan change to the Future Urban zone;
- (b) Retail, amenities, a secondary school and primary school, social facilities and employment opportunities;
- (c) An expanded ferry capacity service between Pine Harbour and Auckland CBD;

---

<sup>2</sup> *Beachlands South Limited Partnership v Auckland Council* [2024] NZEnvC 252.

- (d) Approximately 3.5 km of coastal walkway and 16 km of shared path and cycleways throughout the development connecting residents and employees directly to the ferry terminal, the coast and other amenities within the plan change area and existing Beachlands;
- (e) Approximately 80 ha set aside as an Ecologically Protected Area Network to include native planting, in addition to significant green open space and extensive ecological restoration;
- (f) Self-sufficiency in terms of three water infrastructure and a ‘sponge city’ design to stormwater management; and
- (g) Significant improvements to the roading network in and around Beachlands, including intersection improvements on Whitford-Maraetai Road and Jack Lachlan Drive, and footpaths and cycling on Jack Lachlan Drive.

### ***The Council Decision***

[9] Beachlands South Limited Partnership (**BSLP**) lodged the request for PC88 on 31 March 2022. The plan change was publicly notified on 26 January 2023 and submissions closed on 10 March 2023. A hearing was held between 27 November and 1 December 2023. The hearing was officially closed on 15 December 2023.

[10] An Independent Hearing Panel on behalf of Auckland Council issued its decision approving PC88 with modifications on 12 April 2024. The Decision was reissued on 23 April 2024 with a minor correction.

### ***The Appeals***

[11] Auckland Council (in its capacity as a submitter on PC88) (**ACS**), Auckland Transport (**AT**), and Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association (**WRRA**) lodged appeals with the Environment Court on 27 May 2024. AT filed an amended appeal on 13 June 2024.

[12] ACS appealed the entire Decision and raised concerns relating to transport network constraints, potable water supply, uncertainty around funding and delivering necessary infrastructure upgrades and the proposed Future Urban zoned land.

[13] WRRRA appealed the entire Decision but raised concerns primarily relating to potential adverse effects on the character and amenity of Whitford Village, and the desire for the Whitford Bypass to be constructed before implementation of PC88.

[14] AT's appeal did not oppose the Live Zone portion of PC88 strictly on the proviso that the issues and concerns raised in its appeal, which (with the exception of the water supply issue) were similar to those raised in the ACS appeal, were addressed satisfactorily. AT's appeal also opposed the Future Urban zone portion of PC88.

[15] Between 11 June 2024 and 18 June 2024, the following parties gave notice of their intention to join the appeals as interested parties under s 274 of the RMA:

- (a) ACS (joined the AT and WRRRA appeals);
- (b) AT (joined the WRRRA and ACS appeals);
- (c) WRRRA (joined the ACS and AT appeals);
- (d) BSLP (joined all three appeals);
- (e) The Three Pines Trust (joined all three appeals); and
- (f) Manukau Quarries Limited Partnership (joined all three appeals).

[16] The appeals were set down for hearing in the weeks of 24 February and 3 March 2025. Beachlands had also applied to strike out the appeal of ACS and this was to be heard contemporaneously with the substantive appeals.

### **Fast Track Approvals Bill**

[17] 'Beachlands South' is one of the projects listed in Schedule 2 to the Fast Track Approvals Bill. That is a project by BSLP to construct approximately 2,700 homes, two schools and commercial activities.

[18] This matter is simply noted. The Fast Track Approvals Bill is still proposed, and it has not been enacted. This Court is bound to proceed in accordance with the law as it currently stands. In any event, the Beachlands South project does not appear to involve this associated plan change the subject of these appeals.

### **Agreement reached on PC88**

[19] The parties have engaged in discussions regarding the matters raised in the appeals and have reached an agreement that resolves all three appeals and all s 274 party interests in full. This also makes the strike out application otious.

[20] The agreement involves changes to the precinct provisions of the proposed Beachlands South Precinct (**Agreed Amendments**).

[21] The Agreed Amendments are attached as **Annexure A** (mark-up version against the Decision version) and **Annexure B** (clean version). The key changes are summarised in the section below.

[22] An affidavit prepared by Messrs Vijay Lala and Nicholas Roberts, planners for BSLP, provided further explanation of the Agreed Amendments and addresses the relevant statutory considerations for PC88 under s 32AA of the RMA.

[23] The settlement also involves:

- (a) A Memorandum of Understanding between WRRRA, BSLP, ACS and AT (**WRRRA MoU**); and
- (b) A separate side agreement between BSLP, ACS and AT.

### ***Side agreement***

[24] While confidential, the side agreement represents relevant context for the settlement reached between BSLP, ACS and AT, and the parties considered it may assist the Court to have a broad understanding of the matters agreed. The side agreement has a number of elements including:

- (a) An obligation by the developer to pay a road safety improvements contribution to AT towards safety improvements on Whitford-Maraetai Road;
- (b) A commitment by the developer to pay a ferry services contribution to AT towards the cost of improving ferry services at Pine Harbour;
- (c) Terms dealing with the completion of key specified roading upgrades to the transport network at the developer's cost; and
- (d) Various other terms relating to infrastructure funding and financing relating to the development of the live-zoned land.

### ***Agreed amendments to precinct provisions***

[25] The material amendments to the Beachlands South precinct are summarised below.

#### *Objectives and Policies*

[26] Policy 8 is amended and a new Policy 8A added. These policies relate to the coordination of roading infrastructure with subdivision and development within the precinct. The proposed amendments aim to provide greater assurance that the roading upgrades and ferry capacity upgrades in the precinct trigger rules will be completed and operational prior to the release of s 224(c) or occupation of dwellings and that they mitigate adverse effects on safety, efficiency and effectiveness of the surrounding transport network.

[27] A new Policy 21A is added relating to the efficiency and effectiveness of infrastructure and devices within the precinct.

#### *Future Urban Zone*

[28] The precinct description is amended to confirm that any future request to rezone the Future Urban zone portion of PC88 may not be lodged until 1 January 2032 to allow time for sufficient information to be obtained to understand transport patterns resulting from development within sub-precincts.

### Roading Upgrades

[29] Table IXXX.4.1 is amended to change the activity statuses for several infringements to the Roothing Upgrade ‘trigger table’ (Table IXXX.6.3.1) from Discretionary to Non-Complying. Specifically, infringements to rows a) to d) of the Roothing Upgrade Table IXXX.6.3.1 are now Non-Complying.

[30] The Whitford Roundabout design has been amended. The design has been reduced in scale and incorporates a two-step implementation process.

### Ferry Capacity Upgrades

[31] Ferry capacity upgrade triggers have been removed from Table IXXX.6.3.1 and moved to a new standalone Ferry Capacity Upgrades ‘trigger table’ at IXXX.6.3.2.

[32] An additional trigger has been added for development between 500 and 850 dwellings or residential lots.

[33] Applications for infringing the ferry capacity upgrade trigger tables are to be processed without public notification (IXXX.5(3)), but with the possibility of limited notification retained.

### Trip Generation Rule

[34] IXXX.6 is amended to clarify that the Auckland-wide AUP transport rule E27.6.1.1 does not apply within the precinct as it relates to residential development. This is because bespoke provisions in the precinct adequately address matters covered in the rule in respect of residential development. Also relevant in this regard is the agreement reached between BSLP, ACS and AT on the payment of the road safety improvements contribution towards safety improvements along Whitford-Maraetai Road.

### Water Supply and Wastewater Standard

[35] IXXX.6.4 is amended to clarify that water supply within the precinct must be from a reticulated network.



*Matters of Discretion and Assessment Criteria*

[36] Amendments are made to the matters of discretion and assessment criteria at IXXX.8.1 and IXXX.8.2 as a consequence of changes to other provisions. The changes relate to:

- (a) New buildings, other than buildings in the Residential Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, Mixed Housing Urban Zone or Large Lot Zone;
- (b) Subdivision and development complying with Standard IXXX.6.3 relating to Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades; and
- (c) The subdivision variation control.

*Special Information Requirements (4) and (4A)*

[37] IXXX.9(4) is amended so the applicant's requirement to report passenger numbers and anticipated growth rates only applies to applications that infringe the ferry threshold, and to clarify the information that is required.

[38] Information requirements for traffic monitoring are included in a separate information requirement IXXX.9(4A) and to be required for every 500<sup>th</sup> dwelling or residential lot cumulatively within the precinct. This will ensure the development is benchmarked against transport modelling as development progresses.

*Appendix 2 Road and Intersection Upgrade Concept Plans*

[39] Appendix 2 is added to the precinct to confirm the indicative concepts proposed for the road and intersection upgrades.

*Medium Density Residential Standards (MDRS)*

[40] The Medium Density Residential Standards (**MDRS**) provisions are required to be included by the Resource Management (Enabling Housing Supply and Other Matters) Amendment Act 2021. These were initially included in the notified PC88 provisions and Council requested they be removed following notification of its

‘intensification plan change’ PC78. The parties now agree that the provisions should be included. Changes are made throughout the precinct in relation to the MDRS.

### Consequential amendments

[41] Various consequential amendments and corrections are also made to the Beachlands South Precinct text and precinct plans. Several discrete amendments to other AUP provisions are also made (e.g., consequential changes to Chapter I441 Whitford Precinct to reflect the removal of the Beachlands South Precinct land from that precinct).

### **Effects on the environment**

[42] Messrs Lala and Roberts are of the opinion, that the adverse effects of PC88 will be appropriately managed by the precinct provisions, including the following:

- (a) Recognition of the Mana Whenua values through the protection of the pa site on the PC88 land;
- (b) Ensuring development is complementary to its coastal setting through coastal yard setbacks, lower intensity zoning adjacent the coast, the requirement to provide a coastal walkway along the coastal edge and a network of open space linkages;
- (c) Ensuring the surrounding roading environment operates safely and efficiently as a result of the proposed roading upgrades and ferry capacity upgrades as well as the detailed monitoring requirements proposed;
- (d) The protection and replanting of approximately 88 hectares of ecologically protected area and riparian margins;
- (e) Ensuring adequate servicing with water supply and wastewater infrastructure; and
- (f) Environmental sustainability outcomes are achieved through the zoning layout of PC88 which maximises opportunities for public transport use and the proposed water efficiency requirements.

## Relevant planning documents

[43] The key statutory documents are the National Policy Statement for Urban Developments (**NPS-UD**) and the relevant provisions of the AUP, including the regional policy statement chapter, Chapter B2.

[44] Messrs Lala and Roberts are of the opinion PC88 gives effect to the NPS-UD and achieves a well-functioning urban environment. In particular, they noted the following:

- (a) PC88 will enable a variety of homes that meet the needs of different households in terms of type, price and location. The application of the Residential – Terrace House and Apartment Buildings (**THAB**) and Residential – Mixed Housing Urban (**MHU**) zones throughout the residential areas of the precinct will provide a variety of homes, make efficient use of greenfield land while also enabling a built character which will integrate with the existing suburban character of Beachlands (Objective 1 and Policy 1);
- (b) PC88 will enable a greater emphasis on enabling more people to live in and more business to locate in areas that are near centres, planned public transport and where there is high demand (Objective 3);
- (c) The differing type of dwellings that are enabled through PC88 will result in a variety of price points for future occupants and will therefore improve housing affordability (Objective 2);
- (d) PC88 has been the subject of a robust strategic planning process and results in the integration of urban development with infrastructure (Objective 6);
- (e) PC88 provides the highest residential intensities where there is the greatest accessibility to the greatest number of commercial activities, community services, and public transport;

- (f) There is an emphasis on providing local employment opportunities in order to reduce the number of private traffic movements out of Beachlands on the road network;
- (g) The PC88 Site is resilient to the likely future effects of climate change, not only by ensuring all development is outside the (conservative) area of land susceptible to coastal erosion and sea level rise, but also through its sustainable water management approach including sponge city; and
- (h) PC88 supports reductions in greenhouse gas emissions as it will enable Beachlands to grow to a sizeable community which can support local employment opportunities, community facilities and other amenities locating within the settlement itself, reducing the need for car trips out of Beachlands. Beachlands is also well placed to support a mode shift to public transport as it is serviced by the Pine Harbour Ferry Terminal and the bus network.

### **Section 32AA evaluation**

[45] Section 32AA of the Act requires a further evaluation of any changes to the proposed plan change since the initial s 32 evaluation report and the decisions of the IHP.

[46] The affidavit prepared by Messrs Vijay Lala and Nicholas Roberts addresses the relevant statutory considerations for PC88 under s 32AA of the RMA. A copy of the s 32AA evaluation is attached to this determination as **Annexure C**. A summary of the section 32AA assessment is set out below.

### ***Transport***

[47] The parties have agreed several changes to the transport related provisions of PC88, and an addition appendix (Appendix 2) to the provisions has been included. Appendix 2 sets out the road upgrade concept designs for each of the proposed road/intersection upgrades.

[48] Messrs Lala and Roberts consider the amendments will ensure a well-functioning urban environment that will be accessible to public transport networks and services including the ferry and bus. Therefore, the provisions are considered to be efficient and effective, and accordingly the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the RMA.

#### Policies

[49] The parties have agreed to delete Policies 8 and 11 and replace them with new Policies 8 and 8A. The policies relate to the requirement for subdivision and development within the Precinct to be coordinated with the transport upgrades set out in Standard 6.3. Given the significance and importance of these policies to ensuring the transport network continues to operate safely and efficiently as development within PC88 progresses, the policies have been amended to be more directive.

[50] The revised policies seek to 'ensure' subdivision or development does not precede the required road transport upgrades including those set out in Standard 6.3. Policy 8 now only applies to road transport upgrades and Policy 8A only applies to ferry transport upgrades to reflect the different requirements of each. Overall, these objectives and policies are considered to be most appropriate to achieve the purpose of the Act.

#### Activity Rules

[51] The decision version of PC88 required a discretionary activity resource consent for any resource consent application that sought to infringe the transport upgrades specified in Standard 6.3. This included road and ferry capacity upgrades. Given the change to Policies 8 and 8A, in order to give effect to these policies Messrs Lala and Roberts consider it appropriate to amend the status of applications to infringe some of the road transport upgrades (rows a) to d)) of Standard 6.3.1 to non-complying. These upgrades have a high level of certainty associated with them and are required at various thresholds.

[52] The discretionary activity status is retained for the Whitford Bypass upgrade and for the ferry capacity upgrades. The reason for retaining this activity status is due to the uncertainties relating to the delivery of these upgrades. For example, the bypass is not required until more than 1,900 dwellings or residential lots are developed, and the ferry upgrades are reliant on the timing of new ferry construction/delivery, marina berth access, ferry operating contracts and potential ferry infrastructure upgrades. Therefore, the discretionary activity status is considered to be the most appropriate as it reflects there may be some delays and uncertainties that arise whilst procuring and delivering these particular transport capacity upgrades.

[53] In addition, the 2,700 dwelling or residential lot cap standard (6.3) from the decision version has been relocated to the activity table as it is considered to be most appropriate as a rule as opposed to a standard. The same discretionary activity category continues to apply for any infringements of the standard/rule. This means that any resource consent application for more than 2,700 dwellings or residential lots will require resource consent and careful assessment of traffic effects – which was always the case.

#### *Trip Generation rule*

[54] In the decision, the trip generation rule applied within PC88. The trip generation rule is a mechanism whereby local transport improvements can be required through the resource consent process where it is demonstrated that an application will result in transport related effects that require mitigation through such improvements. The AUP trip generation rule from Chapter E27 now does not need to apply to residential development within the Precinct due to a method outside the plan being agreed in a side agreement between BSLP, AT and ACS that results in the developer contributing funding to Auckland Transport for safety improvements along Whitford-Maraetai Road.

[55] The amendment now means the trip generation rule will only apply to commercial and education activity resource consents in the future and will only be able to recommend minor transport upgrades on Jack Lachlan Drive or within the Precinct.

Road upgrade standard

[56] The Whitford Roundabout design has been reduced in scale and incorporates a two-step implementation process, which will result in improved road safety and efficiency outcomes compared to the existing traffic environment.

[57] The ferry capacity upgrades are now provided for in a separate table. The reason for this is that the ferry capacity upgrades are required at different times (based on the number of dwellings/lots) to the road capacity upgrades and locating them in a separate table will result in greater clarity for district plan users.

Ferry capacity upgrade standard and public notification

[58] There has been amendment to the ferry capacity upgrade triggers which results in an additional trigger being added to the table. The additional trigger means that ferry capacity needs to be assessed at each increase in demand of approximately 100 passengers. The additional trigger assists with managing funding of ferries and will allow closer monitoring of ferry usage and demand numbers as development within PC88 grows.

[59] It is considered that any application to infringe the ferry capacity upgrade standard will be an issue between the developer, AT, the ferry provider and Pine Harbour Marina, and any such applications should be considered without public notification. This is reflected in an amendment to Rule 5(3). The Council does retain the ability at its discretion to require limited notification to potentially affected persons.

Matters of discretion / assessment criteria

[60] The changes proposed to the matters of discretion and assessment criteria for restricted discretionary activities are consequential to changes proposed to other parts of PC88 and related to applications for the following:

- (a) New buildings other than residential buildings in the proposed residential zones;

- (b) Transport matters for applications that comply with Standard IXXX.6.3;  
and
- (c) The Subdivision Variation Control.

[61] The changes clarify the types of applications for new buildings that are appropriate for assessment under the proposed design criteria and result in better alignment with the amended transport related Special Information Requirements. The changes also recognise the relocation of the Subdivision Variation Control to the AUP Subdivision Chapter.

#### *Special Information requirements*

[62] Amendments have been made to the transport special information requirements to clarify which information requirements are required for infringements of the transport upgrade standards and that these be separate from the transport monitoring information requirements. The amendments also reflect the method outside the plan agreed to by the developer and AT, whereby funding has been agreed to provide for safety improvements along Whitford-Maraetai Road.

#### *Road upgrade concept designs (Appendix 2)*

[63] Appendix 2 has been added to confirm the indicative concepts proposed for the roading upgrades. Messrs Lala and Roberts consider this is appropriate as it includes indicative concept designs for the upgrades of the intersections proposed as part of PC88. This will provide clarity and certainty for district plan users.

#### ***Building Height Standard***

[64] There has been changes to the building height standard (6.1) in order to ensure that in the THAB zone height for one to three dwellings and four or more dwellings remains at 16m above ground level. The introduction of the MDRS standards created potential confusion by proposing a default to the underlying zoning for one to three dwellings in the THAB zone (as amended by PC78). This would have resulted in such applications defaulting to an 11m height, which is contrary to the intention of PC88.



The amendments confirm that the 16m building height standard is retained for the THAB zone.

***FUZ and associated provisions (defer rezoning until 2032, building setback, street frontage landscaping, earthworks)***

[65] The developer, AT and ACS have, in the side agreement, agreed to a method outside the plan whereby there will not be a plan change request to rezone the FUZ land before 2032. The reason for this is to allow time for sufficient information to be obtained to understand transport patterns from development within sub-precincts A – F. In recognition of this agreement, it is considered appropriate to add a statement into the Precinct Description of PC88 to recognise that a plan change to re-zone the Future Urban zone will not be lodged until 2032.

[66] Changes have been made to the building setback, street frontage landscaping and earthworks standards applying in PC88 to clarify that the PC88 building setback and earthworks standards do not apply to the FUZ, only to the ‘live’ zoned land. However, the street frontage landscaping standard will continue to apply to the FUZ land in order to maintain and enhance amenity of the locality.

***Water Supply and Wastewater Standard***

[67] Water supply for the PC88 development is to be sourced from the underground aquifer. Given the reliance on the aquifer as the source for potable water, a water supply (and wastewater) standard (6.4) has been included within PC88. The standard requires adequate water supply and wastewater infrastructure to be provided at the time of subdivision or development. Non-compliance with this standard is a non-complying activity.

[68] Given the importance of water supply for the development and in order to reflect the anticipated method by which water will be supplied to future developments within PC88, the term ‘reticulated’ has been added into Standard 6.4 to confirm that water supply needs to be from a reticulated network (i.e., no water tanks), except for the Residential – Large Lot zone. The changes also confirm that the reticulated water may be from a private supplier and it is not mandatory to connect to a public network.

### ***Stormwater Management Policy***

[69] An additional stormwater management policy (Policy 21A) has been added into PC88 to require the design of infrastructure and devices to be efficient and effective and integrate with the built and natural environment. This was identified as a policy gap and is required to give effect to Objective 13. The policy also gives effect to the stormwater management approach set out in the draft Stormwater Management Plan for Beachlands South and will ensure that the stormwater management and mitigation measures (stormwater ponds and rain gardens) are integrated into the development under a design conscious approach.

### ***Residential – Large Lot Zone***

[70] Amendments to this zone are made in order to ensure consistency with the general approach used in the AUP. As such, the 1,000m<sup>2</sup> minimum lot size for PC88 is to be located in the Subdivision chapter of the AUP (E38). This has resulted in amendments to standard 6.12. In addition, amendments have been made to activity rule 4.5 (A28A) to ensure that the Precinct specific maximum building coverage and maximum impervious area standards apply to development in the PC88 Residential – Large Lot zone as opposed to the default zone standards. The changes will ensure this outcome and are considered the most appropriate.

### ***General zoning approach***

[71] The provisions of this quantum of urban zoned land, combined with the proposed infrastructure and roading upgrades required by PC88, is in accordance with Objectives 1 and 3 of the NPS-UD as the additional urban zoned land will provide housing, commercial and recreational opportunities for the community. PC88 will contribute to a well-functioning urban environment and is well serviced by existing or planned public transport.

[72] With respect to AUP objectives and policies, PC88 also gives effect to the Urban Growth and Form objectives and policies, particularly B2.2.2(4) – (6) relating to enabling higher residential intensification close to public transport, social facilities and employment opportunities while supporting a hierarchy of centres within the

region. In particular, at a local level, through the proposed local centre, mixed use zones and light industry zones, a range of activities to support and serve as focal points for the local community will be established. The commercial opportunities provided support existing and future residents.

[73] Overall, Messrs Lala and Roberts consider the proposed zoning approach aligns with the zoning on neighbouring properties and is consistent with the Beachlands South Structure Plan.

[74] The objectives and policies are considered the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the RMA as they will ensure that the required transport infrastructure upgrades are implemented to avoid or mitigate the adverse traffic effects of any activity, development and/or subdivision on the existing and future transport network, and that the staging of subdivision and development is coordinated with the delivery of the required transport upgrades identified in Standard 6.3.

[75] The outcome will ensure the efficient use and development of natural and physical resources. Further, the provisions give effect to the relevant RPS provisions including Policy B3.3.2(5) “Improve the integration of land use and transport by: (a) ensuring transport infrastructure is planned, funded and staged to integrate with urban growth”.

#### ***Uncertain or insufficient information***

[76] Messrs Lala and Roberts consider this is not a situation where there is uncertain or insufficient information such that the risk of acting or not acting needs to be evaluated.

#### **Withdrawal of strikeout application**

[77] An application was made by BSLP to strike out the appeal of Auckland Council on the basis that the Council could not appeal its own decision.

[78] Following receipt of the consent documents, on 15 November 2024 counsel advised that BSLP wished to withdraw the strikeout application.

[79] The application is confirmed as withdrawn with no issues as to costs.

## Consideration

[80] The Court has now read and considered the consent memorandum of the parties dated 14 November 2024.

[81] Given the size and complexity of this proposal it is difficult for this Court to undertake a full evaluation without evidence. Instead, the Court must look to the various interests involved in the appeals and the further evaluations under s 32AA. I am satisfied the parties have considered other reasonably practicable options and assessed costs and benefits. The agreed amendments ensure efficiency and effectiveness and provided clarity to plan users. I conclude that a broad cross view of the wider public interest has been involved, and that the joint planning evaluation can give me greater confidence that the outcomes can achieve the broad purposes of the RMA.

[82] The agreed amendments ensure there is appropriate sequencing to align development with the provision of services and infrastructure. In particular, the agreed amendments ensure subdivision is coordinated and integrated with transport, water supply and wastewater infrastructure. This will help to ensure adequate servicing and that effects are managed. Improvements have been made to transport to ensure integration within the development and with nearby transport networks.

[83] Amenities and services are included to support the community, such as schools and paths. There are provisions which ensure protection of open space and ecological restoration. The plan change ensures there are various housing typologies and densities to respond to varying wants and needs. The provisions ensure a balance with the wider Auckland-wide objectives, policies, and standards applies, but with tailoring for this particular development, for example for setbacks and yards.

[84] I conclude the proposed amendments are the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act and the objectives in the Plan. Overall, I consider the sustainable management purpose and the other relevant requirements of the Act are broadly met.

[85] The Court is making this order under section 279(1) of the Act, such order being by consent, rather than representing a decision or determination on the merits. The Court understands for present purposes that:

- (a) all parties to the proceedings have executed the memorandum requesting this order; and
- (b) all parties are satisfied that all matters proposed for the Court's endorsement fall within the Court's jurisdiction, and conform to the relevant requirements and objectives of the Act including, in particular, Part 2.

### Order

[86] The Court orders, by consent, that:

- (a) The Private Plan Change 88: Beachlands South provisions to the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part) are amended in accordance with Annexure B;
- (b) The appeals are otherwise dismissed; and
- (c) There is no order as to costs.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**J A Smith**  
**Environment Judge**



## Annexure A

### CONSENT ORDER VERSION 14 November 2024

Green text are amendments to the Decision version that have been agreed between the parties.

Underline = new text

~~Strikethrough~~ = deleted text

## **IXXX.1 Precinct Description**

The Beachlands South Precinct applies to approximately 307 hectares of land with a contiguous boundary to the existing coastal town of Beachlands. The purpose of the Beachlands South Precinct is to provide for significant expansion of the existing coastal town of Beachlands into a comprehensively planned and public transport ~~focused~~ focused community adjacent to the Pine Harbour ferry berths that supports the development of a well-functioning urban environment.

The precinct comprises a variety of urban zones for residential, business, light industrial and recreational development opportunities. This variety of urban zones will enable the development of a wide range of activities that will support the expansion of the existing coastal town of Beachlands. The remainder of the precinct is zoned Future Urban and will be rezoned for urban purposes in the future in coordination with identified infrastructure upgrades and funding. [A plan change to re-zone the Future Urban zone will not be lodged until 2032 to allow time for sufficient information to be obtained to understand transport patterns from development within sub-precincts A – F.](#)

[The precinct incorporates the Medium Density Residential Standards \(MDRS\) set out in Schedule 3A of the Resource Management Act 1991.](#)

Development of this precinct will be guided by the following precinct plans:

- Precinct Plan 1: Additional Controls and Overlays
- Precinct Plan 2: Natural Features
- Precinct Plan 3: Structuring Elements
- Precinct Plan 4: Cultural Landscape
- Precinct Plan 5: Movement Network
- Precinct Plan 6: Transport Staging and Upgrades
- Precinct Plan 7: Earthworks Catchments

A high-quality built environment is planned for the Beachlands South Precinct. To ensure this high-quality design outcome, the resource consent process will enable a qualitative design assessment against the relevant matters of discretion and assessment criteria. Development in this precinct will also be externally assessed by the Beachlands South Design Review Panel to ensure the specific placemaking design outcomes for Beachlands South are achieved.

Open spaces and reserves depicted in the precinct plans are indicative only and may be privately owned, owned by the Crown, or (subject to Council approval) vested in the Council.

### **Mana Whenua Cultural Landscape**

The Beachlands South Precinct and the wider Beachlands/Maraetai area contains a rich and diverse mana whenua cultural landscape. The Beachlands area is notable for its continued occupation by Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki since pre-European times. Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki have a strong spiritual association with Beachlands which gives its people a sense of meaning and purpose. In special recognition of this continued occupation and mana over

Beachlands, Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki have been engaged as a development partner for Beachlands South.

Fundamental guiding principles for Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki include the protection of taonga, the restoration of mana to taonga and the retention of wāhi tapu and sites of cultural significance. Natural and physical resources in this region are of vital importance to Ngāi Tai and the natural environment is recognised as a significant taonga. The Beachlands South Precinct recognises and respects these values of Ngāi Tai by incorporating provisions requiring the protection of sites and places of significance within the precinct to ensure mana whenua values are protected and enhanced. The Cultural Landscape Plan on Precinct Plan 4 also recognises sightlines of cultural significance to Ngāi Tai to ensure hononga to ancestors, the connection and leadership, and whakapapa are all preserved to honour the special significance of this cultural history.

### **Sustainability**

A key attribute of the Beachlands South Precinct is sustainability and contributing to mitigating the effects of climate change and biodiversity loss. The precinct achieves this by promoting a modal shift to public transport and requiring the provision of a highly integrated and connected walking and cycling network including a coastal walkway, implementation of water sensitive design principles and promoting low-carbon development with on-site carbon sequestration through native planting to enhance biodiversity values.

### **Natural Environment**

Land within the precinct and in the adjoining coastal marine area contains significant terrestrial, freshwater and coastal ecological values. On land, these ecological values consist of terrestrial vegetation and habitat types containing a range of nationally significant species, freshwater wetlands and four mainstream catchments containing permanent and intermittent streams. Some of these stream catchments are located within forested gully systems and the Significant Ecological Area (SEA) Overlay – Terrestrial. The precinct provisions apply an Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) over the highest value terrestrial, wetland and stream habitats to ensure their long-term protection and to improve ecological values through a range of habitat restoration and enhancement measures. The adjacent coastal marine area is recognised as a marine SEA containing coastal marine habitats which include a range of native fauna and rich feeding grounds for a variety of international migratory and New Zealand endemic wading birds.

The Beachlands South Precinct provides for urban development of the land in a manner that protects, maintains and enhances the environmental quality of the area and ecological values on land and in the coastal marine environment.

In recognition of the receiving environments, the Auckland-wide Stormwater Management Area Flow 1 (SMAF 1) Control applies in this precinct to ensure hydrological mitigation.

### **Transport Infrastructure and Staging**

The transport network in the wider Beachlands area and services at the Pine Harbour Ferry will be progressively upgraded and funded over time to support development in the precinct. The precinct includes provisions to ensure that the subdivision and development of land for business and housing is coordinated with the construction and delivery of



infrastructure, including upgrades to the road network and ferry services to manage [and mitigate](#) adverse effects [from the Beachlands South Precinct](#) on the local and wider transport network.

### **Zoning and Sub-precincts**

The zoning of land within the Beachlands South Precinct is Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings, Residential - Mixed Housing Urban Zone, Residential – Large Lot, Business – Mixed Use, Business – Local Centre, Business – Light Industry, [Open Space—Active Sport and Recreation](#) and Future Urban.

There are six Sub-precincts in the Beachlands South Precinct:

- **Sub-precinct A, Marina Point** is zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings and Residential - Mixed Housing Urban. Its location between the Pine Harbour Ferry and the Precinct’s Village Centre provides the opportunity for high-intensity residential development to complement the local centre and maximise the efficient use of land adjacent to a significant public transport infrastructure asset. A key feature of this sub-precinct is the Fairway Reserve which is a generous band of recreational and amenity open spaces extending between the existing Marina to the north and the Village Centre to the south.
- **Sub-precinct B, Village Centre** is located on the central circulation spine and zoned Business – Local Centre and Business – Mixed Use. It is intended to provide for high density residential opportunities, employment, civic space and a range of commercial activities for the local convenience needs of surrounding residential areas. The Village Centre is strategically located to support the Pine Harbour Ferry and is intended to complement the existing commercial activities within Beachlands/Maraetai. This sub-precinct is the focal point for local retail, commercial services, offices, food and beverage, and appropriately scaled supermarkets. Development in this sub-precinct envisages a high-quality street environment for walking and cycling to the existing Beachlands community, within the Village Centre itself and to the Pine Harbour Ferry. The Village Centre is orientated with views down to the western gully over the coastal edge and beyond to Rangitōtō Island, reinforcing the connection with the sea.
- **Sub-precinct C, Community** is zoned Residential – Mixed Housing Urban, [Open Space—Active Sport and Recreation](#) and Business – Mixed Use. This sub-precinct is intended to be the focal point for civic and community facilities including a destination civic space to reinforce the Village Centre and [indicative](#) public open spaces for informal recreation. Opportunities for visitor accommodation and associated amenities are also provided for through the adaptive reuse of existing buildings. The development of education facilities is provided for within this sub-precinct and its colocation with other enabled community facilities would enable the use of shared facilities/amenities accessible by strong active mode connections while maximising the efficient use of land. Given its proximity to the Village Centre, community facilities and the Pine Harbour Ferry, the development of high-density housing is envisaged along the northern boundary of this sub-precinct which will enjoy benefits of outlook over ecological areas that are being retained.

- **Sub-precinct D, Coastal** is zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings, Residential - Mixed Housing Urban and Residential – Large Lot. The sub-precinct is located along a coastal escarpment with significant landscape features including a central ridge sloping towards a densely vegetated gully of significant terrestrial and ecological value. Development in this sub-precinct will respect the natural rolling topography and landform character while ensuring people and property ~~is~~ are protected from natural hazards. The coastal edge of this sub-precinct is celebrated with the provision of a high-quality public open space network for walking and cycling connections offering sweeping views of the Hauraki Gulf and Waikōpua Estuary. Residential densities in this sub-precinct are expected to be high to medium density closer to the Village Centre, in combination with terraced and detached housing, and provision for larger lots within the Large Lot Zone along the coastal edge which are subject to the Subdivision Variation Control.
- **Sub-precinct E, Golf** is zoned Residential - Mixed Housing Urban. The purpose of this sub-precinct is to provide for the maintenance and on-going activities of the remaining 9-holes golf course within the Golf Course Special Area Overlay while respecting significant ecological features. The underlying zoning provides opportunities for residential development in accordance with the planned urban built character of the MHU zone.
- **Sub-precinct F, Employment** is zoned Business - Mixed Use and Business - Light Industry. Its location at the eastern edge will be accessible to the existing Beachlands- Maraetai community and will provide a local employment source. Development in this sub-precinct should ensure a high-quality built environment is achieved to ensure it is aligned with the overall high-quality development aspirations for Beachlands South overall.

#### **IXXX.2 Objectives (precinct-wide) [rp/dp]**

~~All relevant overlay, Auckland wide and zone objectives apply in this precinct in addition to those specified below.~~

(X1) A well-functioning urban environment that enables all people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being and for their health and safety now and into the future.

(X2) A relevant residential zone provides for variety of housing types and sizes that respond to:

a) Housing needs and demand; and

b) The neighbourhood's planned urban built character, including 3-storey buildings.

(1) Beachlands South is a vibrant coastal town that provides for the social and economic needs of the wider Beachlands community with a mix of experiences for all people including residential, retail, community, recreation, education and employment activities.

(2) Development of Beachlands South creates a distinctive sense of place which

maintains and enhances significant ecological features, and responds to natural site features, landform and mana whenua values.

- (3) Mana Whenua cultural, spiritual and historical values and their relationship associated with the Māori cultural landscape, including ancestral lands, water, waahi tapu, and other taonga, in the Beachlands South Precinct are identified, recognised, protected, and enhanced.
- (4) The tangible and intangible mana whenua values of the pā site identified on Precinct Plan 4 are protected and enhanced.
- (5) Beachlands South is a highly sustainable and low-carbon coastal town.
- (6) Beachlands South is public transport focussed development that supports high density residential, employment, retail and community activities within walking and cycling distance of the Pine Harbour ferry berths in a manner which prioritises active modes of transport.
- (7) Beachlands South is a walkable coastal town with a street-based environment that positively contributes to pedestrian amenity, safety and convenience for all active modes. Beachlands South develops and functions in a way that:
  - (a) Results in a mode shift to public and active modes of transport including walking and cycling;
  - (b) Provides safe and effective active mode movement between focal points of commercial activity, community facilities, education facilities, housing, jobs, open spaces and the Pine Harbour Ferry; and
  - (c) Integrates with, and minimises adverse effects on the safety and efficiency of, the surrounding transport network, including any upgrades to the surrounding network.
- (8) Subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with the adequate provision of required transport, three waters, energy and telecommunications infrastructure.
- (9) Identified ecological values within terrestrial, wetland, stream and coastal marine habitats are mitigated, protected, restored, maintained and enhanced.
- (10) Subdivision and development are designed and located to avoid, or otherwise remedy or mitigate, adverse effects on ecological features within the Ecological Protected Area Network.
- (11) Adverse effects on the receiving environment including the natural coastal environment and significant ecological areas are avoided as far as practicable, or otherwise minimised and appropriately offset and/or compensated.
- (12) A high-quality coastal walkway and connected network of open spaces is established which recognises the need to protect and manage effects on the

marine significant ecological areas.

- (13) Stormwater quality and quantity is managed to maintain the health and wellbeing of the receiving environment where it is excellent or good and is enhanced over time in degraded areas.
- (14) Development in Beachlands South integrates the built environment with the natural environment and coastal setting.

#### *Sub-precinct A: Marina Point*

- (15) The highest density urban living is developed in sub-precinct A closest to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths and along key planned public transport routes and the Fairway Reserve.
- (16) A ~~series-network~~ of high-quality, safe and well-connected ~~of~~ open spaces ~~is~~ ~~are~~ established in sub-precinct A and supported by clear north-south connections including the Fairway Reserve Area, spine road and coastal walkway.

#### *Sub-precinct B: Village Centre*

- (17) A compact, walkable and active pedestrian environment that provides priority to pedestrians and cyclists in a high-quality and slow speed street environment.
- (18) A built form featuring a variety of mixed-use and multi-level buildings with increased vertical density that supports the social, economic and cultural well-being of the community.
- (19) An innovation hub for employment, community facilities and social amenities to foster a sense of place, local identity and social interaction.
- (20) A high-quality public realm in which the design of buildings, open spaces and plaza areas all contribute to a visually rich and vibrant local centre.

#### *Sub-precinct C: Community*

- (21) Development of a destination public open space and associated public amenities as the focal point of sub-precinct C that serves Beachlands South and the wider community.
- (22) Development of visitor accommodation in a high-quality architectural built form that complements the coastal environment.
- (23) The development of education facilities provides for the educational needs of students within existing and planned communities.
- (24) Opportunities for communities to use education facilities, and for the co-location of school and community facilities are provided.

#### *Sub-precinct D: Coastal*

- (25) Development in sub-precinct D responds to the natural topography and landform

character of the coastal edge by minimising modifications to coastal landforms and landscape features.

- (26) Subdivision along the coastal edge within the Large Lot Zone achieves a spacious landscape character.

*Sub-precinct E: Golf*

- (27) Provide for on-going organised sport and recreation (including golf) for the Beachlands community.
- (28) Residential development complements the golf course.

*Sub-precinct F: Employment*

- (29) Local employment opportunities in a quality-built environment and the development of residential accommodation above the ground floor in the Mixed Use Zone.
- (30) Development is of a form, scale and design quality that reinforces Beachlands distinctive sense of place and arrival at the Whitford-Maraetai Road gateway.

In addition to the objectives specified above, all relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone objectives apply in this precinct with the exception of the following:

- H5.2(2) Objectives

**IXXX.3 Policies [rp/dp]**

~~All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone policies apply in this precinct in addition to those specified below.~~

MDRS Schedule 3A

- ~~(X1) Enable a variety of housing types with a mix of densities within the zone, including 3-storey attached and detached dwellings, and low-rise apartments.~~
- ~~(X2) Apply the MDRS across all relevant residential zones in the District Plan except in circumstances where a qualifying matter is relevant (including matters of significance such as historic heritage and the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga)~~
- ~~(X3) Encourage development to achieve attractive and safe streets and public open spaces, including by providing for passive surveillance.~~
- ~~(X4) Enable housing to be designed to meet the day-to-day needs of residents.~~
- ~~(X5) Provide for developments not meeting permitted activity status, while encouraging high-quality developments.~~

*Mana Whenua*

- (1) Recognise, protect and enhance the cultural, spiritual and historical values and relationships associated with the cultural landscape at Beachlands South. These values include but are not limited to:

- (a) The pā site identified on Precinct Plan 4, wāhi tapu and other taonga;
- (b) The key views and spiritual connection identified on Precinct Plan 4;
- (c) Freshwater quality; and
- (d) Mauri, particularly in relation to freshwater and coastal resources.

### *Sustainability*

- (2) Develop Beachlands South as a highly sustainable and low-carbon coastal town by:
  - (a) Encouraging the implementation of water sensitive design principles in all development to maintain and enhance water quality in the receiving environment;
  - (b) Promoting modal shift to walking and cycling active modes and public transport including bus and ferry services through specific, measurable mode shift targets;
  - (c) Protecting and enhancing biodiversity values in the precinct with restoration and regeneration native planting, particularly within the Ecological Protected Area Network;
  - (d) Encouraging the development of energy efficient buildings including by the design of buildings with optimal solar orientation and on-site energy generation; and
  - (e) Encouraging the development of buildings that have reduced embodied carbon and operational carbon.
- (3) Contribute to mitigating the effects of climate change by encouraging native revegetation within the Ecological Protected Area Network identified on Precinct Plan 2 and across the wider precinct to enhance carbon sequestration and biodiversity values.

### *Ecology and Biodiversity*

- (4) Enable the subdivision and development of land while mitigating, protecting, restoring, maintaining and enhancing identified terrestrial, wetland, stream, coastal marine and wetland ecological values, particularly within the Ecological Protected Area Network.
- (5) Recognise the landscape function of revegetation planting within the Ecological Protection Area Network to integrate the built environment with the natural coastal setting and to ensure restoration planting is implemented in a timely manner in relation to the surrounding environment.
- (6) Require the protection, restoration, maintenance and enhancement of terrestrial, wetland and permanent and intermittent stream habitats including within the Ecological Protected Area Network as shown on Precinct Plan 2 by native

revegetation planting, including:

- (a) Terrestrial revegetation including within existing high value habitats;
  - (b) Wetland buffer planting; and
  - (c) Wetland native enrichment planting.
- (7) Require the restoration, maintenance and enhancement of biodiversity values in the coastal marine environment by:
- (a) Invasive weed management within coastal bird roosting and nesting sites;
  - (b) Selective mangrove management for the restoration and enhancement of coastal bird inter-tidal habitat;
  - (c) Mammalian pest control to improve biodiversity values and facilitate the recovery of threatened species.

#### Note 1

When having regard to Policy IXXX.3(4), (5), (6) and (7) above, the following documents or any updated version of them should be referred to:

- Auckland Council Technical Report 2011/009: Stream Ecological Valuation (SEV): a method for assessing the ecological functions of Auckland Streams (October 2011) for guidance on how the location and extent of any offset may be calculated and assessed;
- Biodiversity Offsetting under the Resource Management Act: A Guidance Document (September 2018), prepared for the Biodiversity Working Group on behalf of the BioManagers Group.
- Ecological Impact Assessment (EclA): EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition (May 2018).

None of these reference documents has precedence. An acceptable offsetting proposal may combine elements from any of the documents.

#### *Transport, Infrastructure and Staging*

~~(8) Require subdivision and development in the precinct to be coordinated with required transport infrastructure upgrades to minimise the adverse effects of development on the safety, efficiency and effectiveness of the surrounding transport network.~~

(8) Any subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with roading infrastructure by ensuring it:

- (a) does not precede required road transport upgrades including as set out in Table IXXX.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Road Upgrades, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to

ensure infrastructure upgrades are completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings; and

(b) is undertaken in a manner that mitigates the adverse effects of development on the safety, efficiency and effectiveness of the surrounding transport network.

(8A) Ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with required ferry capacity upgrades, including as set out in Table IXXX.6.3.2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity Upgrades to meet peak period demands for ferry services, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure ferry infrastructure and capacity upgrades are completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings.

- (9) Promote a mode shift to public transport and active modes by:
- (a) Requiring walking and cycling connections to the Pine Harbour Ferry, including along the indicative coastal walkway, active mode connections within the precinct, Jack Lachlan Drive and the indicative primary and secondary collector roads as shown in Precinct Plan 5;
  - (b) Requiring streets to be designed to provide safe separated access for cyclists on collector roads;
  - (c) Providing direct active mode connections to ferry and centres at the same time as resident development establishes; and
  - (d) Encouraging connections and linkages to be effectively enabled within the precinct and to the existing Beachlands township.
- (10) Require subdivision and development in the precinct to be coordinated with the provision of adequate stormwater, wastewater, water supply, energy and telecommunications infrastructure.

~~(11) Require that residential subdivision and development does not occur in advance of the availability of operational transport infrastructure and ferry services, unless:~~

- ~~(a) An alternative integrated transport infrastructure solution is approved which minimises adverse effects on the safety and effectiveness of the transport network; or~~
- ~~(b) An alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure infrastructure is completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings.~~

### *Movement Network*



- (12) Require primary and secondary collector roads to be generally in the locations as shown on Precinct Plan 5, while allowing for variation, where it would achieve a better-connected street layout that integrates with the surrounding transport network.
- (13) Require the design of new collector and local roads to be in general accordance with the road design details provided in Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.
- (14) Ensure that development provides a local road network that achieves a highly connected street layout and integrates with the collector road network within the precinct, the surrounding transport network, and supports the safety and amenity of the open space and stream network.
- (15) Require streets to be attractively designed to appropriately provide for all modes of transport by:
  - (a) Providing a high standard of amenity for pedestrians in areas where higher volumes of pedestrians are expected; and
  - (b) Providing for and prioritising active modes with safe separated access for cyclists on primary and secondary collector roads that link key destinations in the precinct and connecting to the existing Beachlands township; and
  - (c) Providing for the safe and efficient movement of vehicles.

#### *Open Space Network*

- (16) Establish an integrated movement and public open space network within and across the precinct as indicatively shown on Precinct Plan 3, including:
  - (a) Providing a safe, attractive and connected network of indicative open space linkages such as walkways and pedestrian accessways in the precinct and connecting to the existing Beachlands township;
  - (b) Require provision of the indicative coastal walkway to enable access to and along the coast while avoiding adverse effects on the marine significant ecological areas;
  - (c) Requiring provision of the Fairway Reserve and connection to the coastal walkway;
  - (d) Enabling the provision of a high-quality civic space adjacent to the Village Centre;
  - (e) Encouraging the establishment of a network of suburban and neighbourhood parks, walkways and pedestrian linkages.

#### *Built Form*

- (17) Manage building height and form to:

- a) Maximise densities close to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths, the planned public transport network and around the Village Centre;
  - b) Enable greater building height in the Village Centre to reinforce sub-precinct B as the commercial core of Beachlands South;
  - c) Contribute positively to Beachlands South's sense of place, including by:
    - i) Responding to landform and the coastal environment; and
    - ii) Transitioning the scale of built form to visually integrate with adjoining areas.
- (18) Promote high-quality and diversity in architecture and urban design that enhances the relationship of buildings with public open spaces and reflects the coastal character of the precinct.
- (19) Requiring buildings to be set back behind the Whitford-Maraetai Road landscape buffer area as shown on Precinct Plan 1.

#### *Stormwater Management*

- (20) Require subdivision and development to achieve stormwater quality treatment of stormwater runoff from all impervious areas within the precinct through inert building materials and devices designed in accordance with GD01 for other impervious surfaces.
- (21) Require subdivision and development to be consistent with any approved network discharge consent and the treatment train approach outlined in the supporting stormwater management plan for the precinct including:
- a) Application of water sensitive design to achieve water quality and hydrology mitigation;
  - b) Requiring the use of inert building materials to eliminate or minimise the generation and discharge of contaminants;
  - c) Requiring treatment of runoff from public road carriageways and publicly accessible carparks at or near source by a water quality device designed in accordance with GD01 and/or the Auckland Transport 'Transport Design Manual';
  - d) Requiring runoff from other trafficked impervious surfaces to apply a treatment train approach to treat contaminant generating surfaces, including cumulative effects of lower contaminant generating; and
  - e) Providing planting on the riparian margins of permanent or intermittent streams.

(21A) Require the design of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) to be efficient and effective, with consideration given to whole lifecycle costs.

ease of access and operation, and integration with the built and natural environment.

*Natural Hazards*

- (22) Ensure development manages flooding effects upstream and downstream of the site and in the Beachlands South Precinct so that the risks to people and property (including infrastructure) are not increased for flood events, up to a 1% AEP flood event.

*Sub-precinct A: Marina Point*

- (23) Provide for a variety of highest density residential typologies responding to its close proximity to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths and Village Centre.
- (24) Require provision of the Fairway Reserve Area as shown on Precinct Plan 1 as a high-quality linear park linking to the indicative coastal walkway and Pine Harbour Ferry berths.
- (25) Encourage the development of highest density residential typologies along both sides of the Fairway Reserve to reinforce the amenity and quality of this open space and provide passive surveillance.

*Sub-precinct B: Village Centre*

- (26) Provide for employment opportunities and the development of commercial activities to complement the existing Beachlands centre.
- (27) Provide for the development of supporting community activities and residential activities above the ground floor.
- (28) Encourage ~~for~~ the development of a civic space exhibiting high architectural quality that enhances the distinctive coastal character and is surrounded by commercial and retail activities.

*Sub-precinct C: Community*

- (29) Enable a range of activities including residential, education, recreation, early childhood learning services, community, and appropriate accessory activities.
- (30) Provide for community use of education land, buildings and infrastructure used for educational purposes and enable the co-location of education and community facilities.

*Sub-precinct D: Coastal*

- (31) Require subdivision and development to respond to the natural coastal topography and landform.
- (32) Require subdivision to achieve larger lot sizes along the coastal edge by application of a subdivision variation control in the Large Lot Zone.

*Sub-precinct E: Golf*

- (33) Provide for the on-going use and enjoyment of a golf course within the Golf Course [Special Area Overlay](#) and the development of complementary residential activities.

*Sub-precinct F: Employment*

- (34) Provide for the development of commercial, light industrial and employment activities in a manner that supports the Village Centre and wider Beachlands community.
- (35) Achieve a quality-built form at the Whitford-Maraetai Road gateway by encouraging buildings to be attractive and designed to a high standard.
- (36) Enable the development of residential activities above the ground floor within the Mixed Use Zone in a manner that does not compromise the efficient operations of employment generating activities.

In addition to the policies specified above, all relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone policies apply in this precinct with the exception of the following:

- Policies H5.3(1) – (5) Policies
- Policies H6.3(1), (3),(5), (6) Policies

**IXXX.4 Activity table [rp/dp]**

[All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone activity tables](#) ~~The provisions in any relevant overlays, zone and the Auckland-wide~~ apply in this precinct unless otherwise specified below:

- [H5.4.1\(A34\) New buildings and additions to buildings](#)
- [H5.4.1\(A3\) Up to three dwellings per site](#)
- [H5.4.1\(A4\) Four or more dwellings](#)
- [H6.4.1\(A35\) New buildings and additions to buildings](#)
- [H6.4.1\(A3\) Dwellings](#)

Activity Tables [IXXX.4.1 to IXXX.4.6](#) ~~specify specifies~~ the activity status for [land use, land use and development and subdivision](#) activities pursuant to section 9(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the activity status for subdivision pursuant to section 11 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

A blank table cell with no activity status specified means that the zone, Auckland-wide and overlay provisions apply.

Note:

All applications for subdivision consent are subject to section 106 of the RMA.

**Table IXXX.4.1 Activity table All Sub-Precincts**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b><u>Residential</u></b>		
<u>(AX1)</u>	<u>Up to 3 dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the IXXX.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards</u>	<u>P</u>
<u>(AX2)</u>	<u>More than 3 dwellings per site in a residential zone Four or more dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone</u>	<u>RD</u>
<u>(AX3)</u>	<u>The conversion of a principal dwelling into a maximum of three dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone residential zone which complies with the IXXX.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards</u>	<u>P</u>

[remove split in table]

<b>Development</b>		
<u>(A1)</u>	<u>Buildings for more than 3 dwellings per site in a residential zone</u>	<u>RD</u>
<u>(A2)</u>	<u>New buildings not otherwise provided for in Tables IXXX.4.1 to IXXX.4.6</u>	<u>RD</u>
<u>(AX5)</u>	<u>Internal and external alterations to buildings including for the development of dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone all of which complies with the IXXX.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards</u>	<u>P</u>
<u>(AX6)</u>	<u>Additions to an existing dwelling in a Residential – Terrace Housing and</u>	<u>P</u>

	<u>Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the IXXX.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards</u>	
<u>(AX7)</u>	<u>Accessory buildings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone associated with a development of dwellings each of which complies with the IXXX.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards</u>	<u>P</u>
(A3)	<del>Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades</del>  <u>Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Rows a) to d)</u>	<u>NC</u>
(A3AA)	<u>Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Row e)</u>	D
<u>(A3A)</u>	<u>Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.2 (Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity)</u>	<u>D</u>
<u>(A3B)</u>	<u>The development of more than 2,700 dwellings precinct-wide</u> <u>For the purpose of this rule “dwelling” has the meaning provided in IXXX.6.3(3)(a).</u>	<u>D</u>
(A4)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	NC
(A5)	Development of publicly accessible open spaces greater than 1000m <sup>2</sup>	RD
(A6)	Development of a civic space as	C

	shown on Precinct Plan 3	
(A7)	Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5	C
(A8)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.13 Water Supply Efficiency	D
<b>Ecological Protected Area Network</b>		
(A9)	Pest and invasive vegetation removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network as shown on Precinct Plan 2	P
(A10)	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network (excluding high value terrestrial and wetland vegetation) to form the indicative shared path links as shown on Precinct Plan 5	P
(A11)	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network (excluding high value terrestrial and wetland vegetation) for routine operation, maintenance and repair of existing tracks	P
(A12)	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network for all other purposes not otherwise provided for	D
(A13)	Subdivision or development that does not comply with standard IXXX.6.6 Ecological Protected Area Network	D
<b>Subdivision</b>		
(A14)	Subdivision that complies with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades and <a href="#">Tables IXXX.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) and IXXX.6.3.2 (Ferry Capacity Upgrades)</a>	RD
(A15)	<a href="#">Subdivision that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Rows a) to d)</a>	NC
(A15A)	<a href="#">Subdivision that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table</a>	D

	<u>IXXX.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Row e)</u>	
(A15AA)	<u>Subdivision that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.2 (Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity)</u>	<u>D</u>
(A15B)	<u>The subdivision of more than 2,700 residential lots precinct-wide</u>	<u>D</u>
(A16)	Subdivision that complies with Standard IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	RD
(A17)	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	NC
(A18)	Subdivision and/or development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.14 Road Design	RD
<b><u>Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings</u></b>		
<u>(AX8)</u>	<u>Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use consent for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings as permitted or restricted discretionary activities in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone and meeting Standard IXXX.6.18 or IXXX.6.19 for controlled subdivision activities</u>	<u>C</u>
<u>(AX9)</u>	<u>Subdivision for up to three sites accompanied by:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>(a) A land use consent application for up to three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone one or more of which does not comply with any of Standards IXXX.6.17(2) but does comply with all applicable zonal, precinct, Auckland-wide and overlay standards; or</u></li> <li><u>(b) A certificate of compliance for up to three dwellings each of which complies with Standard</u></li> </ul>	<u>C</u>



	<u>IXXX.6.17(2) inclusive and applicable zonal, precinct, Auckland-wide and overlay standards;</u> <u>that complies with Standard IXXX.6.20</u>	
(AX10)	Subdivision (AX8) or (AX9) not meeting Standards IXXX.6.18, IXXX.6.19 or IXXX.6.20 for controlled subdivision activities	<u>RD</u>
<u>(AX11)</u>	<u>Subdivision (AX8) or (AX9) not meeting General Standards E38.6.2 to E38.6.6 inclusive</u>	<u>D</u>
<u>(AX12)</u>	<u>Subdivision (AX8) or (AX9) not meeting Standards for subdivision in residential zones E38.8.1.1(1) and E38.8.1.2</u>	<u>D</u>

**Table IXXX.4.2 Activity table Sub-Precinct A, Marina Point**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Development</b>		
(A19)	Development that does not provide the indicative Fairway Reserve area as shown on Precinct Plan 1	D
(A20)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.8 Fairway Reserve	D
(A21)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.15 Coastal Walkway	D

**Table IXXX.4.3 Activity table Sub-Precinct C, Community**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Community</b>		
(A22)	Education facilities	P
(A23)	Community facilities	P
(A24)	Visitor accommodation	P

**Table IXXX.4.4 Activity table Sub-Precinct E, Golf**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		

Community		
(A25)	Organised sport and recreation including associated maintenance in the Golf Course <a href="#">Special Area Overlay</a> shown on Precinct Plan 1	P

**Table IXXX.4.5 Activity table Sub-Precinct D, Coastal**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Subdivision <a href="#">and Development</a></b>		
(A26)	Subdivision of land complying with <a href="#">Standard IXXX.6.12 Large Lot Zone E38.8.2.4</a>	<del>RD</del>
<del>(A27)</del>	<del>Subdivision of land not complying with Standard IXXX.6.12 Large Lot Zone</del>	<del>D</del>
(A28)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.15 Coastal Walkway	D
(A28A)	<a href="#">In the Large Lot Residential Zone new buildings, and additions to buildings, that comply with IXXX.6.12(2)-(3) and H1.6 (excluding H1.6.6(1) and H1.6.7)</a>	<u>P</u>

**Table IXXX.4.6 Activity table Sub-Precinct F, Employment**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Development</b>		
(A29)	New buildings	RD
(A30)	Additions and alterations to existing buildings	RD

### IXXX.5 Notification

- (1) Any application for resource consent for an activity listed in Activity Tables [IXXX.4.1 to 4.6](#) above will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (2) When deciding who is an affected person in relation to any activity [\(except as provided for under IXXX.5\(3\) below\)](#) for the purpose of section 95E of the

Resource Management Act 1991 the Council will give specific consideration to those persons listed in Rule C1.13(4).

- (3) Any application for resource consent that infringes the following standard will be considered without public notification unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991:
- (a) Subdivision or development that does not comply with Table IXXX.6.3.2 Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity in Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.
- (4) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9), public notification of an application for resource consent is precluded if the application is for the construction and use of one, two, or three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that do not comply with the I.6.17.2 Medium Density Residential Standards below.
- (5) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9), public and limited notification of an application for resource consent is precluded if the application is for the construction and use of four or more than three dwellings that comply with the IXXX.6.17(2) standards below.
- (6) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991, public and limited notification of an application for a subdivision resource consent is precluded if the subdivision is associated with an application for the construction and use of:
- (a) [reinstate para (a)] one, two or three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that do not comply with one or more of the Standards listed in I.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Development Standards; or
- (b) four or more dwellings in the Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that comply with all the Standards listed in Table H5.4.1 (A4) the IXXX.6.17(2) standards; or
- (c) four or more dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone that comply with all the Standards listed in IXXX.6.17(2). Table H6.4.1 (A3)
- (7) Any application for a resource consent which is listed in IXXX.(5) above which also requires resource consent under other rules in the Plan will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the RMA.

## **IXXX.6 Standards**

All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone standards apply in this precinct except for the following:

- H1 Residential – Large Lot Zone Standards
  - H1.6.6(1) Maximum impervious area
  - H1.6.7 Building Coverage
- H5 Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone Standards:
  - H5.6.54 Building height
  - H5.6.65 Height in relation to boundary
  - H5.6.6 Alternative height in relation to boundary
  - H5.6.7 Height in relation to boundary adjoining lower intensity zones
  - H5.6.8 Yards
  - H5.6.10 Building coverage
  - H5.6.11 Landscaped area
  - H5.6.12 Outlook space
  - H5.6.14 Outdoor living space
- H6 Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone Standards:
  - H6.6.5 Height
  - H6.6.6 Height in relation to boundary
  - H6.6.7 Alternative height in relation to boundary within the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone
  - H6.6.8 Height in relation to boundary adjoining lower intensity zones
  - H6.6.9 Yards
  - H6.6.11 Building coverage
  - H6.6.12 Landscaped area
  - H6.6.13 Outlook space
  - H6.6.15 Outdoor living space
- H17 Business – Light Industry Zone
  - H17.6.4(1) Front Yard
- ~~H18 – Future Urban Zone~~
  - ~~H18.6.3(1) Front Yards~~
- E27 – Transport

- Trip Generation - Table E27.6.1.1 - “Residential” thresholds
- In addition for the purpose of assessing any non-residential activities located within the precinct that do not comply with E27.6.1 standards the term “transport network ” contained within assessment criterion E27.8.2(3) shall be defined as Jack Lachlan Drive and the transport network located within the Precinct.

In addition to standards listed in Activity Tables IXXX.4.1 to IXXX.4.6 all activities listed in Activity Tables IXXX.4.1 to IXXX.4.6 must also comply with the following permitted activity standards IXXX.6.1 to IXXX.6.16.

### **IXXX.6.1 Building Height**

Purpose:

- Enable building height to be optimised close to the Pine Harbour Ferry and the frequent transport service.
  - Positively contribute to Beachlands South’s sense of place.
  - Manage the effects of building height and visual dominance effects.
- (1) Buildings must not exceed the height in metres of the underlying zone standards for land zoned Business – Local Centre, Business – Mixed Use, Business – Light Industry, Residential – Large Lot or Future Urban, unless otherwise specified in the Height Variation Control on the planning maps and Precinct Plan 1.
- Unless specified by Standard IXXX.6.1(2), the building height for dwellings in the Residential – Mixed Housing Urban zone or the Residential – Terrace House and Apartment Building zone is specified in of the Residential Density Standards below.
- (2) Buildings must not exceed the height in metres in Standard IXXX.6.17(2)(a) for land zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban.
- (3) If the site is subject to the Height Variation Control on the planning maps, buildings must not exceed the height in metres, as shown in Table IXXX.6.1.1 below and on Precinct Plan 1.
- (4) Any part of a building greater than the occupiable building height is to be used only for roof form, roof terraces, plant and other mechanical and electrical equipment.

**Table IXXX.6.1.1: Total building height shown in the Height Variation Control on the Planning Maps**

<b>Occupiable building height</b>	<b>Height for roof form</b>	<b>Total building height</b>
22m	2m	24m

### **IXXX.6.2 Building Setback along Whitford-Maraetai Road**

Purpose: To establish native planting within the landscape buffer strip adjacent to Whitford-Maraetai Road to soften views towards the coast and the appearance of development along the western Whitford Maraetai Road frontage of the precinct.

- (1) ~~In sub-precinct F a 10m or~~ 15m wide building setback must be provided along the ~~entire~~ frontage of the land adjoining Whitford-Maraetai Road ~~indicatively shown on IXXX.10.1 Precinct Plan 1 and~~ measured from the existing Designation 1806, Road Widening – Beachlands Road boundary that existed at the year of 2022. No buildings, structures or parts of a building shall be constructed within ~~either of these~~ this building setbacks.
- ~~(2) The front yard required for land adjoining Whitford-Maraetai Road shall be measured from the 10m or 15m wide building setbacks required in Standard IXXX.6.2(1) above.~~
- (2) The ~~10m or~~ 15m wide building setback in Standard IXXX.6.2(1) above must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along the full extent of these building setbacks indicated as the landscape buffer on Precinct Plan 1. This planting requirement does not apply over any vehicle accessways. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.
- (3) In addition to the 15m planted landscape buffer required in sub-precinct F by IXXX.6.2(2), a 10m wide planted landscape buffer must be provided along the remaining Whitford Maraetai Road frontage on the Future Urban Zone land. The 10m planted landscape buffer must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along its full extent. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.
- (4) Subdivision or development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.2(1) – (3) is a discretionary activity.

QM under  
s771(j) of RMA

### **IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades**

Purpose:

- Manage and mitigate the adverse effects of traffic generation from the Beachlands South Precinct on the safety and efficiency of the surrounding road network ~~by ensuring subdivision and development is coordinated with infrastructure upgrades.~~
- Achieve the integration of subdivision and development with transport infrastructure consistent with Policy IXXX.3 (8) and Policy IXXX.3 (8A).

(1) Subdivision and development within the area shown on Precinct Plan 6 must not exceed the thresholds in Table IXXX.6.3.1 and Table IXXX.6.3.2 until such time that the identified infrastructure upgrades are constructed and are operational. Applications for resource consent in respect of ~~activities,~~ development and / or subdivision identified in Column 1 of Table IXXX.6.3.1 and/or Table IXXX.6.3.2 will be deemed to comply with this standard IXXX.6.3

if the corresponding infrastructure identified in Column 2 of the relevant Table is:

- (a) Constructed and operational prior to lodgement of the resource consent application; or
  - (b) Under construction with relevant consents and/or designations being given effect to prior to lodgement of the resource consent application and the application is expressly made on the basis that the relevant infrastructure upgrades(s) will be completed and operational ~~prior to~~:
    - (i) Prior to the issue of a section 224(c) RMA certificate in the case of a subdivision consent application; and / or
    - (ii) Prior to the occupation of any dwellings in the case of a land use consent application; or
  - (c) Proposed to be constructed by the applicant as part of the resource consent application and the application is expressly made on the basis that the relevant infrastructure upgrade(s) will be completed and operational:
    - (i) Prior to or in conjunction with the issue of a section 224(c) RMA certificate in the case of a subdivision consent application; and/or
    - (ii) Prior to the occupation of any dwellings in the case of a land use consent application.
- (2) Any application lodged in terms of IXXX.6.3(1)(a), (b) or (c) above must confirm the applicant's express agreement in terms of section 108AA(1)(a) of the RMA and on an Augier basis to the imposition of consent conditions requiring (as relevant) that:
- (a) no dwellings shall be occupied until the relevant infrastructure upgrades are constructed and operational; and/or
  - (b) no section 224(c) certificate shall be issued and no subdivision survey plan shall be deposited until the relevant infrastructure upgrades are constructed and operational, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure to that infrastructure is operational prior to the occupation of dwellings.

Any resource consent(s) granted on one or both of the above bases must be made subject to consent conditions. Those conditions will continue to apply until appropriate evidence is supplied to council confirming that the relevant infrastructure upgrades are operational, or an alternative legal mechanism is provided.

- (3) For the purpose of this standard:
- (a) 'Dwelling' means buildings for this activity that have a land use consent, retirement units or subdivision that has a section 224(c) certificate that creates additional vacant lots;

- (b) 'Occupation' and 'occupied' mean occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration; and
- (c) 'Operational' means the relevant upgrade is available for use and open to all traffic (be it road traffic in the case of road upgrades, or ferry services in the case of ferry passenger numbers during specified times).

**Table IXXX.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development ~~as shown on Beachlands South: Precinct Plan 6~~ for Road Upgrades (see Precinct Plan 6)**

<b>Column 1</b> <del>Land use</del> <b>Development and/or subdivision</b> enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2,	<b>Column 2</b> <b>Transport infrastructure required to enable activities development and/or or subdivision in column 1</b>
(a) Up to a maximum of <del>250</del> <b>500</b> dwellings and/or residential lots	<p>Upgrade of Jack Lachlan Drive to provide two-way cycling facilities along the full length of one side of the road; and a footpath on the northern side of the road <u>as shown in Appendix 2</u>; and</p> <p>Site (A) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford Maraetai Road / Jack Lachlan Drive intersection <u>as shown in Appendix 2</u> and</p> <p>Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford Maraetai Road roundabout to <del>a double lane roundabout*</del> <u>provide an additional traffic lane on the Whitford Road (western) approach and traffic signal metering of the same approach with queue detectors on the Whitford-Maraetai Road (eastern) approach as shown in Appendix 2 **</u>; and</p> <p>Site (E) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Somerville Road / Whitford Road / Point View Drive roundabout to provide a double north-west bound through-lane for additional capacity <u>as shown in Appendix 2</u>.</p>



(b)	A provision of: i. <del>More than 250 and up to 500 dwellings or residential lots</del>	Upgrades in (a) above; and  Provision for a total capacity of at least 592 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0630-0830 on weekdays.
(e <b>b</b> )	A provision of: i. More than 500 and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) <del>and (b)</del> above; and  Provision for a total capacity of at least 692 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour Ferry during the two-hour peak period between 0630-0830 on weekdays; and  Site (D) on Precinct Plan 6: Provision of an additional left-turn approach lane on the northbound approach to the Whitford Park Road / Saleyard Road / Sandstone Road roundabout <u>as shown in Appendix 2*</u> .
(e <b>c</b> )	A provision of: i. More than 850 and up to <u>1,200</u> <del>1,900</del> dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) – <del>(b)</del> <del>(e)</del> above; and  Provision for a total capacity of at least 952 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0630-0830 on weekdays; and  Site (C) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade to Trig Road (south) / Whitford-Maraetai Road intersection <u>as shown in Appendix 2.*</u>
(d)	<u>A provision of: i. More than 1,200 and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Upgrades in (a) – (c) above; and  Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Further upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford-Maraetai Road roundabout to provide an additional lane on the Whitford-Maraetai Road (eastern) approach, and the removal of the traffic signal metering equipment as shown in Appendix 2. *</u>

(e)	A provision of: i. More than 1,900 and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) – (d) above; and  <u>Provision for a total capacity of at least 1224 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0630-0830 on weekdays.</u>  Site (F) on Precinct Plan 6: Whitford Bypass providing a two-way single lane each way between the Trig Road (south) / Whitford-Maraetai Road intersection and the Saleyard Road / Whitford Park Road / Sandstone Road intersection, including upgrades to the intersections at both ends.
-----	---	---

\*Note: If the Whitford Bypass is operational or under construction brought forward in timing prior to the Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford Maraetai Road roundabout then this roundabout upgrade is these upgrades are not required.

\*\* Note: This upgrade is not required if the Row (d) upgrade is operational or under construction.

The subdivision or development of land for more than 2,700 dwellings or residential allotments precinct wide is a discretionary activity.

**Table IXXX.6.3.2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity Upgrades**

<b><u>Column 1</u></b> <b><u>Development and/or subdivision enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2</u></b>	<b><u>Column 2</u></b> <b><u>Transport infrastructure required to enable development and/or subdivision in column 1</u></b>
(a) <u>A provision of more than 250 up to 500 850 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Provision for a total capacity of at least 600 700 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 0630-0830 on weekdays.</u>
(b) <u>A provision of more than 500 up to 850 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Provision for a total capacity of at least 700 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.</u>
(c) <u>A provision of more than 850 up to 1500 dwellings or residential lot</u>	<u>Provision for a total capacity of at least 825 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620-0820 0630-0830 on weekdays; and</u>

(d)	<u>A provision of more than 1500 up to 1900 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Provision for a total capacity of at least 950 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.</u>
(e)	<u>A provision of more than 1900 and up to 2700 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Provision for a total capacity of at least 1150 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 <del>0630-0830</del> on weekdays</u>

QM under  
s771(j) of RMA

#### **IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater**

Purpose To ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is adequately serviced with water supply and wastewater infrastructure.

- (1) Adequate reticulated water supply and wastewater infrastructure within the following zones of the Precinct:
  - Residential – Mixed Housing Urban;
  - Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings;
  - Business – Mixed Use;
  - Business – Light Industry; and
  - Business – Local Centre.

must be provided at the time of subdivision or development.
- (2) For the Residential – Large Lot zone adequate water supply and wastewater systems (reticulated and / or on site) must be provided at the time of subdivision or development.
- (3) For the avoidance of doubt non-potable water supply is not required to be reticulated.
- (4) The reticulated infrastructure may be private and it is not mandatory to connect to a public reticulated network.

QM under  
s771(j) of RMA

#### **IXX.6.5 Riparian Margins**

Purpose: Contribute to improvements to water quality, habitat, biodiversity and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.

- (1) A minimum riparian yard setback of 10m measured from the top of the bank must be provided along permanent or intermittent streams including those as shown on Precinct Plan 2. No buildings or structures are permitted in the riparian yard setback.
- (2) The riparian yard setback required in Standard IXXX.6.5(1) above must be planted either side to a minimum width of 10m. This riparian planting must be native species and protected and maintained in perpetuity by an appropriate legal mechanism or vested in Council.
- (3) Walkways and cycleways must not be located within the riparian planting area required in standard IXXX.6.5(1) above.

- (4) A building, or parts of a building, must be setback at least 20m from the bank of a river or stream measuring 3m or more in width, consistent with the requirements of E38.7.3.2.

QM under  
s771(j) of RMA

### **IXXX.6.6 Ecological Protected Area Network**

Purpose: To protect and enhance identified significant terrestrial vegetation/habitat types, recorded archaeological sites and significant ecological areas from subdivision and development and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.

- (1) No earthworks or development of buildings or structures are permitted within the Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) shown on Precinct Plan 2.
- (2) All existing terrestrial vegetation and habitat types within the EPAN must be protected and maintained, except as provided for by IXXX.4.1 (A9), (A10) and (A11).
- (3) Any application for subdivision within the precinct must include the following on the subdivision scheme plan, as identified on Precinct Plan 2:
  - (a) Areas subject to the EPAN and proposed to be planted as part of any ecological offsetting or compensation package;
  - (b) Areas subject to the Significant Ecological Area – Terrestrial overlay;
  - (c) High Value Terrestrial Planting areas;
  - (d) Wetland Margin Buffer Planting areas;
  - (e) Indicative Native Revegetation areas; and
  - (f) Identified archaeological sites.
- (4) The areas listed in Standard IXXX.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above must be legally protected and maintained by a covenant (or other legal protection mechanism) on the Certificate of Title for each site within the precinct where they are not vested with the Council.
- (5) The covenant (or other legal protection mechanism) must require the areas listed in Standard IXXX.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above to be revegetated, maintained, restored and enhanced in accordance with the Biodiversity Management Plan required in Special Information Requirement IXXX.9(2).
- (6) The covenant (or other legal mechanism) must require every landowner within the precinct to be a member of a Residents Association (or similar) that will manage the areas listed in Standard IXXX.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above and contribute a proportional sum each year to ensure the Biodiversity Management Plan is implemented on an on-going basis.
- (7) A minimum 5m building setback must be provided from the High Value Terrestrial Planting and Wetland Margin Buffer Planting as shown on Precinct Plan 2. No buildings, structures or parts of a building shall be constructed within this 5m wide

setback.

### **IXXX.6.7 Stormwater Quality**

Purpose: Contribute to improvements to water quality and stream health.

- (1) Stormwater runoff from all impervious areas other than roofs must be either:
  - (a) Treated at source by a stormwater management device or system that is sized and designed in accordance with 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)'; or
  - (b) Treated by a communal stormwater management device or system that is sized and designed in accordance with 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)' that is designed and authorised to accommodate and treat stormwater from the site; or
  - (c) Where alternative devices are proposed, the device must demonstrate it is designed to achieve an equivalent level of contaminant or sediment removal performance to that of 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)'
- (2) For all roads proposed to be vested in Auckland Transport, the Auckland Transport 'Transport Design Manual' and design requirements shall apply.
- (3) New buildings, and additions to buildings must be constructed using inert cladding, roofing and spouting building materials that do not have an exposed surface made from contaminants of concern to water quality (i.e. zinc, copper and lead).

QM under  
s771(j) of RMA

### **IXXX.6.8 Fairway Reserve**

Purpose: To provide a recreational open space and connection between the Village Centre and Pine Harbour Ferry while enhancing the amenity of highest density residential areas.

- (1) Prior to the occupation of buildings in sub-precinct A, the indicative Fairway Reserve area as shown on Precinct Plan 1 must be provided in the form of an open green space linear park for a minimum width of 20 metres. For the purposes of this standard, 'occupation' means occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel, engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration.
- (2) A continuous safe walking and cycling connection must be provided within the Fairway Reserve connecting between the Village Centre and the Pine Harbour Ferry berths.
- (3) The Fairway Reserve must be available for public use at all times unless written approval has been obtained from the council for an alternative. In all

circumstances the Fairway Reserve must be available for public use between the hours of 7am and 11pm.

- (4) The Fairway Reserve must be formed and vested in the Council; or maintained by way of an appropriate legal protection mechanism which must include the registration of an access easement on the title to which the Fairway Reserve applies is required to ensure preservation of the reserve and its ongoing maintenance by the owner(s) of the land concerned.
- (5) Fences, or walls, or a combination of these structures, adjoining the Fairway Reserve must not exceed the heights specified below, measured from the ground level at the boundary:
  - (a) 1.2m in height; or
  - (b) 1.8m in height if the fence is at least 50% visually open.

QM under  
s771(j) of RMA

#### **IXXX.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard**

Purpose: To ensure buildings are adequately setback from the coastal edge to maintain water quality and provide protection from natural hazards.

- (1) All buildings and structures must comply with the minimum coastal protection yard setback requirement of 30 metres.

Note [3 1](#):

For the avoidance of doubt this standard does not apply to development of the indicative coastal walkway as shown on Precinct Plan 3.

#### **IXXX.6.10 Mana Whenua**

Purpose: To recognise and protect important sites associated with the cultural landscape at Beachlands South.

- (1) No buildings or structures are permitted within the pā site and its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4. Development that does not comply with this standard is a discretionary activity.
- (2) Any modifications to the pā site or earthworks within its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4 is a discretionary activity.
- (3) Subdivision that results in the pā site as shown on Precinct Plan 4 extending across multiple contiguous lots is a discretionary activity.

#### **IXXX.6.11 Earthworks**

Purpose: To minimise sediment runoff and manage discharge effects on the receiving environment.

- (1) The maximum disturbed area for all catchments in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 20 hectares cumulatively across all catchments at any one time.
- (2) Up to 15 hectares of earthworks (disturbed and stabilised areas) may be undertaken within each catchment over any single earthworks season 1 October

– 30 April).

- (3) The maximum disturbed area for each catchment in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 5 hectares exposed at any one time.
- (4) Sediment retention pond volumes must be sized for a minimum 3.75% of the disturbed area that discharges to the sediment retention pond, up to a maximum catchment size of 4 hectares.
- (5) IXXX.6.11(1) to (4) does not apply to any land zoned Future Urban.

Note: Areas of earthworks that are completed and subsequently stabilised (stabilised area) are no longer considered a disturbed area.

#### **IXXX.6.12 Large Lot Zone**

- (1) Proposed sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control on the planning maps in Precinct Plan 4 must comply with the minimum net site area in the table Table E38.8.2.4.1 below.

[relocate table to Table E38.8.2.4.1 as a new row, referenced as IXXX Beachlands South Precinct]

<b>Area</b>	<b>Minimum net site area</b>
Large Lot Zone in Sub-precinct D, Coastal	1,000m <sup>2</sup>

- (2) The maximum building coverage must not exceed 35% of the net site area.
- (3) The maximum impervious area must not exceed 50% of the net site area.

#### **IXXX.6.13 Water Supply Efficiency**

Purpose: ensure new buildings adopt minimum water efficiency measures to provide cost, comfort and health benefits to their occupants, and sustainability benefits to the wider community.

- (1) All new dwellings are designed to have non-potable water requirements (for toilets, laundry and gardens) supplied by rainwater tanks (or bladders) sized in accordance with the table below. Rain tank/bladder capacity for attached housing and apartment typologies can be provided in either individual or as communal rainwater systems.
- (2) All new buildings (except dwellings as provided for in IXXX.6.13(1) above) must be designed to have non-potable water requirements supplied by rainwater tank. Rainwater tanks can be provided as either individual or communal rainwater systems.
- (3) All new buildings are fitted with water efficient fixtures, to a minimum 3 Star standard for shower heads, 4 Star standard for toilets, and a minimum 5 Star standard for kitchen taps and bathroom hand wash taps (as rated (under the Water Efficiency Labelling Scheme (WELS))).

- (4) The minimum sizes for rainwater tanks (or bladders) in Table IXXX.6.13.1 and Table IXXX.6.13.2 apply to detached and attached housing in all sub-precincts.

**Table IXXX.6.13.1: All dwellings except apartments**

Dwelling type	Minimum tank (or bladder)
1 bedroom (includes Studio)	1000L
2 bedroom	2000L
3 bedroom	3000L*
4 bedroom	5000L (roof area up to 110m <sup>2</sup> ), or 3000L (roof area greater than 110m <sup>2</sup> )
5 bedroom	5000L

\* All attached houses to be 3000L max

**Table IXXX.6.13.2: Apartments**

Dwelling type	Minimum tank (or bladder)
1 bedroom (includes Studio)	1000L
2 bedroom	2000L
3 bedroom	1500L*
4 bedroom	2000L
5 bedroom	2500L

#### **IXXX.6.14 Road Design**

Purpose: To ensure that any activity, development and/or subdivision complies with Appendix 1 Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

- (1) Any activity, development and /or subdivision that includes the construction of new roads, or the upgrade of existing roads, must comply with Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

#### **IXXX.6.15 Coastal Walkway**

Purpose: To provide public access to and along the coastal edge.

- (1) Prior to the occupation of any building in the Marina Point and Coastal sub-precincts, the indicative coastal walkway as shown on Precinct Plan 5 must be progressively formed to a minimum width of 3m to link each stage of development with the Pine Harbour Ferry berth. This coastal walkway must be maintained by way of an appropriate legal protection mechanism. For the purposes of this standard, 'occupation' means occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel, engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration.

#### **IXXX.6.16 Site Access**

Purpose: Maintain a safe road frontage and shared space footpath uninterrupted by driveways and to provide for the safe efficient operation of the arterial network.

- (1) Where subdivision and development adjoin an arterial road identified on the



planning maps or planned cycle path in Appendix 1 Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table, rear access must be provided so that no driveway is provided directly from the arterial road or over the planned cycle path.

### **IXXX.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards**

Purpose: Enable development of a variety of housing typologies with a mix of densities within relevant residential zones that responds to the planned urban built character.

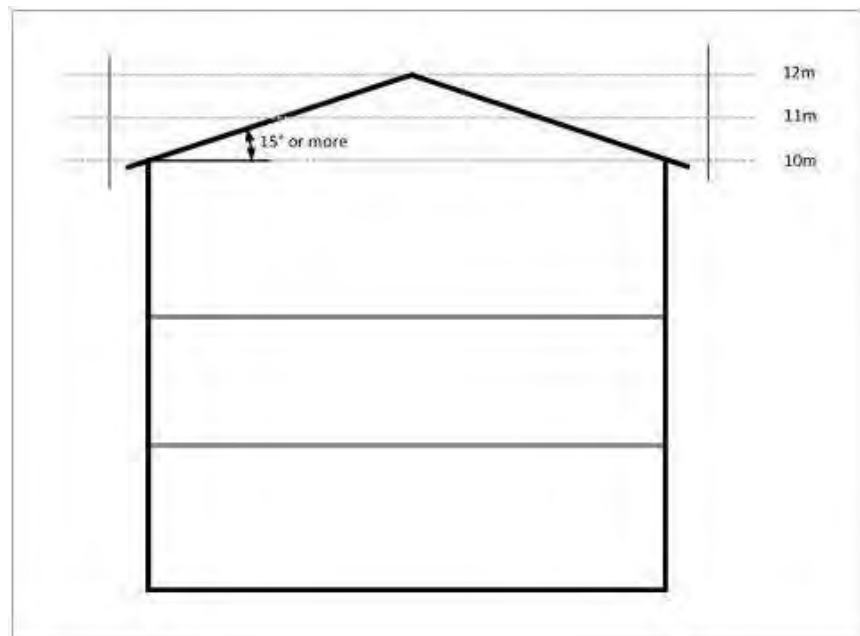
(1) There must be no more than three dwellings per site.

(2) [retain the number two]

(a) **Building height**

(i) In the Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, buildings must not exceed 16m in height.

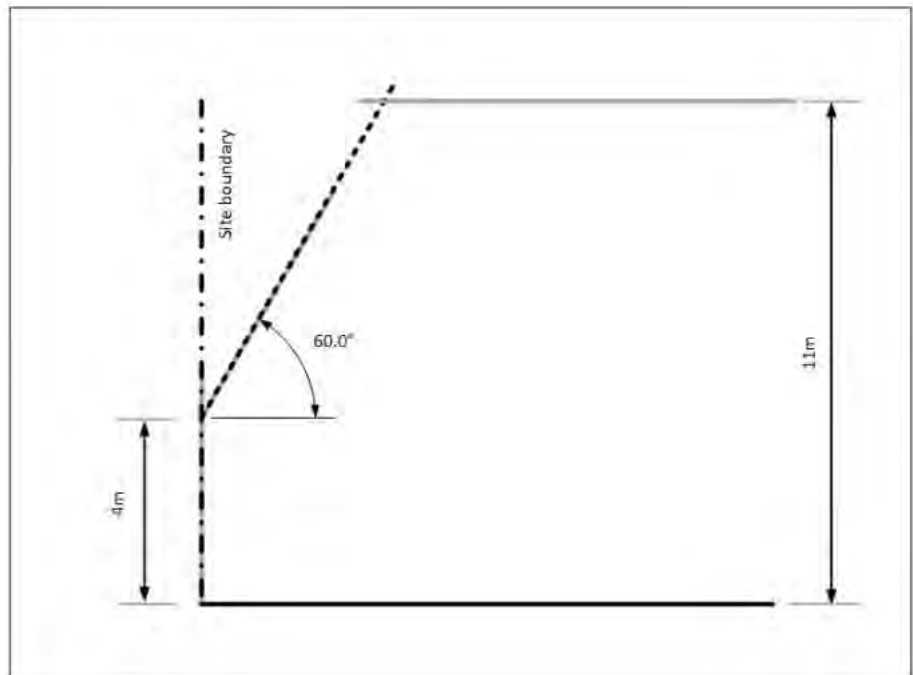
(ii) In the Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone, buildings must not exceed 11 metres in height, except that 50% of a building’s roof in elevation, measured vertically from the junction between wall and roof, may exceed this height by 1 metre, where the entire roof slopes 15° or more, as shown on the following diagram:



(b) **Height in relation to boundary**

(i) Buildings must not project beyond a 60° recession plane measured from a point 4 metres vertically above ground level along all boundaries, as shown on the following diagram. Where the boundary forms part of a legal right of way, entrance strip, access site, or pedestrian access way, the

height in relation to boundary applies from the farthest boundary of that legal right of way, entrance strip, access site, or pedestrian access way.



(ii) This standard does not apply to —

- (a) a boundary with a road:
- (b) existing or proposed internal boundaries within a site:
- (c) site boundaries where there is an existing common wall between 2 buildings on adjacent sites or where a common wall is proposed.

(c) **Yards Setbacks**

(i) Buildings must be set back from the relevant boundary by the minimum depth listed in the yards table below:

<b><u>Yard</u></b>	<b><u>Minimum depth</u></b>
<u>Front</u>	<u>1.5 metres</u>
<u>Side</u>	<u>1 metre</u>
<u>Rear</u>	<u>1 metre (excluded on corner sites)</u>
<u>Riparian margin required by IXXX6.5(1)</u>	<u>10 metres</u>
<u>High value terrestrial planting required by IXXX6.6(7)</u>	<u>5 metres</u>
<u>Wetland margin buffer planting required by IXXX6.6(7)</u>	<u>5 metres</u>
<u>Coastal protection yard required by IXXX6.9</u>	<u>30 metres</u>

(ii) This standard does not apply to site boundaries where there is an existing common wall between 2 buildings on adjacent sites or where a common

wall is proposed.

(d) **Building coverage**

The maximum building coverage must not exceed 50% of the net site area.

(e) **Outdoor living space**

(i) A dwelling at ground floor level must have an outdoor living space that is at least 20 square metres and that comprises ground floor, balcony, patio, or roof terrace space that:

(a) where located at ground level, has no dimension less than 3 metres; and

(b) where provided in the form of a balcony, patio, or roof terrace, is at least 8 square metres and has a minimum dimension of 1.8 metres; and

(c) is accessible from the dwelling; and

(d) may be:

- grouped cumulatively by area in 1 communally accessible location; or
- located directly adjacent to the dwelling unit; and

(e) is free of buildings, parking spaces, and servicing and manoeuvring areas.

(ii) A dwelling located above ground floor level must have an outdoor living space in the form of a balcony, patio, or roof terrace that—

(a) is at least 8 square metres and has a minimum dimension of 1.8 metres; and

(b) is accessible from the dwelling; and

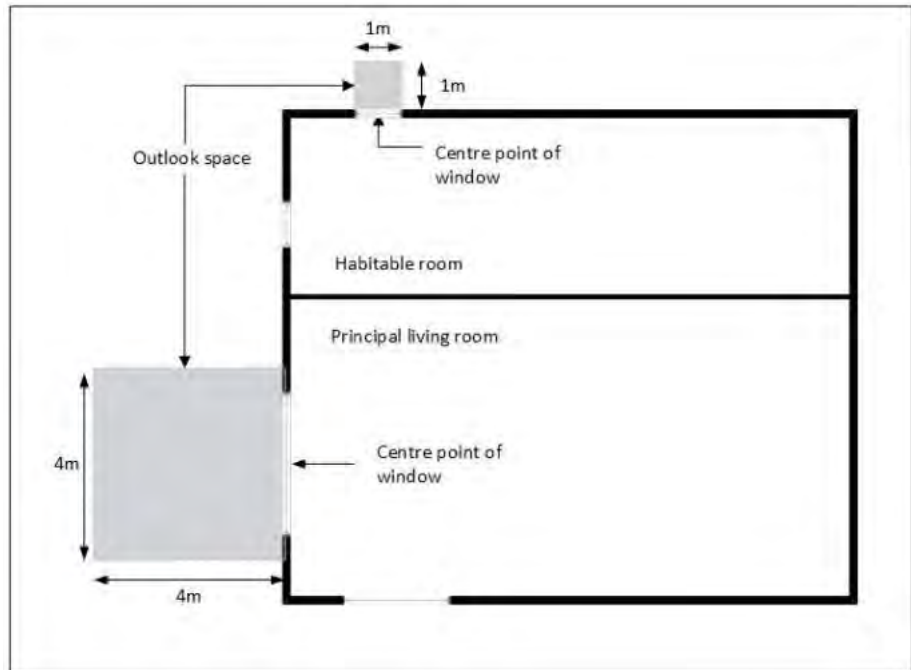
(c) may be:

- grouped cumulatively by area in 1 communally accessible location, in which case it may be located at ground level; or
- located directly adjacent to the dwelling unit.

(f) **Outlook space**

(i) An outlook space must be provided for each dwelling as specified in this standard ~~clause~~.

(ii) An outlook space must be provided from habitable room windows as shown in the diagram below:



- (iii) The minimum dimensions for a required outlook space are as follows:
- (a) a principal living room must have an outlook space with a minimum dimension of 4 metres in depth and 4 metres in width; and
  - (b) all other habitable rooms must have an outlook space with a minimum dimension of 1 metre in depth and 1 metre in width.
- (iv) The width of the outlook space is measured from the centre point of the largest window on the building face to which it applies.
- (v) Outlook spaces may be over driveways and footpaths within the site or over a public street or other public open space.
- (vi) Outlook spaces may overlap where they are on the same wall plane in the case of a multi-storey building.
- (vii) Outlook spaces may be under or over a balcony.
- (viii) Outlook spaces required from different rooms within the same building may overlap.
- (ix) Outlook spaces must—
- (a) be clear and unobstructed by buildings; and
  - (b) not extend over an outlook space or outdoor living space required by another dwelling.
- (g) **Windows to street**
- Any dwelling facing the street must have a minimum of 20% of the street- facing

façade in glazing. This can be in the form of windows or doors.

(h) **Landscape area**

- (i) A dwelling at ground floor level must have a landscaped area of a minimum of 20% of a developed site with grass or plants, and can include the canopy of trees regardless of the ground treatment below them.
- (ii) The landscaped area may be located on any part of the development site, and does not need to be associated with each dwelling.

**Subdivision For Controlled Subdivision Activities**

Purpose: Enable subdivision around the development of a variety of housing typologies with a mix of densities within residential zones that responds to the planned urban built character.

**IXXX.6.18 Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use consent for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings as permitted or restricted discretionary activities in the precinct**

- (1) Any subdivision relating to an approved land use consent must comply with that land use consent.
- (2) Subdivision does not increase the degree of any non-compliance with Standard IXXX.6.17(2) except that Standard IXXX.6.17.2(b)(i) does not apply along the length of any proposed boundary where dwellings share a common wall.
- (3) No vacant sites are created.

**IXXX.6.19 Subdivision around existing buildings and development**

- (1) Prior to subdivision occurring, all development must meet the following:
  - (a) Comply with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, zone and precinct rules; or
  - (b) Be in accordance with an approved land use consent.
- (2) Subdivision does not increase the degree of any non-compliance with Standard IXXX.6.17(2) except that Standard IXXX.6.17.2(b)(i) does not apply along the length of any proposed boundary where dwellings share a common wall.
- (3) No vacant sites are created.

**IXXX.6.20 Subdivision for up to three sites accompanied by a land use consent application or certificate of compliance for up to three dwellings**

- (1) The subdivision application and land use consent application or certificate of compliance relate to a site on which there are no dwellings;
- (2) The subdivision application and land use consent application or certificate of compliance must be determined concurrently;
- (3) Each dwelling, relative to its proposed boundaries, complies with Standard IXXX.6.17(2) and all other applicable standards;
- (4) A maximum of three sites and three dwellings are created; and
- (5) No vacant sites are created.

**IXXX.7 Assessment – controlled activities**

**IXXX.7.1 Matters of control**

The Council will reserve its control to the following matters when assessing a controlled

activity resource consent application:

- (1) Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings:
  - (a) compliance with an approved resource consent or consistency with a concurrent land use consent application or certificate of compliance;
  - (b) compliance with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, precinct and zone rules;
  - (c) the effects of infrastructure provision.
- (2) Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3:
  - (a) Orientation of views to Rangitoto Island and the Hauraki Gulf;
  - (b) Provision of public amenities;
  - (c) Enhancement of coastal character;
  - (d) Interaction and engagement with surrounding commercial and retail spaces; and
  - (e) Scale and design for shade and protection from wind.
- (3) Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5:
  - (a) Connectivity to existing connections and the Pine Harbour Ferry.
  - (b) Effects on archaeological sites.
  - (c) ~~CPTED~~ Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design

#### **IXXX.7.2 Assessment criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for controlled activities:

- (1) Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings
  - (a) compliance with an approved resource consent or consistency with a concurrent land use consent application or certificate of compliance:
    - i. refer to Policy E38.3(6);
  - (b) compliance with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, precinct and zone rules;
    - i. refer to Policy E38.3(1) and (6);
  - (c) whether there is appropriate provision made for infrastructure including:
    - (i) whether provision is made for infrastructure including creation of common areas over parts of the parent site that require access by more than one site within the subdivision; and

(ii) whether appropriate management of effects of stormwater has been provided;

(iii) refer to Policies E38.3(1), (6), (19) to (23).

(2) Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3:

(a) The extent to which it is designed with views orientated to Rangitoto Island and the Hauraki Gulf;

(b) The extent to which the design incorporates a range of public amenities to enhance the amenity and use of this space;

(c) The extent to which it is located and designed to enhance the distinctive coastal village character of sub-precinct B Village Centre;

(d) The extent to which it is located and designed to complement and engage with surrounding commercial and retail spaces in the Village Centre; and

(e) The scale and design of the space to provide suitable shade and shelter from wind.

(3) Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5:

(a) The extent to which the indicative coastal pathway within sub-precinct A facilitates a safe and convenient route that responds to topography for pedestrians and cyclists to the Pine Harbour Ferry;

(b) The extent to which the coastal pathway connects to existing connections within and outside the Precinct;

(c) The extent to which establishing the coastal pathway adversely affects archaeological sites; and

(d) The extent to which the design of the coastal pathway is consistent with ~~CPTED~~ Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

## **IXXX.8 Assessment – restricted discretionary activities**

### **IXXX.8.1 Matters of discretion**

The Council will restrict its discretion to all of the following matters when assessing a restricted discretionary activity resource consent application:

(1) ~~More than 3 dwellings~~ Four or more dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone residential zone:

(a) Matters of discretion H5.8.1(2) and H6.8.1(2) apply;

(b) Building sustainability certification

- (c) Building adaptability and reduction of building material waste
- (d) Reductions in energy demand
- (e) The Standards in IXXX.6.17(2)
- (f) Infrastructure and servicing.

(1X) Up to 3 dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which do not comply with one or more of the IXXX.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards:

- (a) any precinct or zone policy which is relevant to the standard
- (b) the effects of any special or unusual characteristic of the site which is relevant to the standard
- (c) the effects of the infringement of the standard
- (d) the effects on the urban built character of the precinct zone.
- (e) the effects on the amenity of the neighbouring sites.
- (f) the characteristics of the development
- (g) any other matters specifically listed for the standard; and
- (h) where more than one standard will be infringed, the effects of all infringements.

(2) New buildings, other than buildings for dwellings residential units in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone, or Large Lot Zone residential zone:

- (a) Matters of discretion H13.8.1(3) and H11.8.1(4) apply;
- (b) Design and external appearance of buildings and landscape design;
- (c) Infrastructure servicing;
- (d) Design and sequencing of upgrades to the existing transport network and ferry services; ~~and~~
- (e) Movement network on Precinct Plan 5.
- (f) Building sustainability certification
- (g) Building adaptability and reduction of building material waste; and
- (h) Reductions in energy demand.

(3) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades:

- (a) Design and sequencing of upgrades and or mitigation measures to address



- adverse effects on the transport network; and
- (b) ~~Whether the proposal is of a scale or type that promotes increased walking, cycling and use of public transport.~~
- (b) The adequacy of transport monitoring and outcomes of monitoring required under special information requirement IXXX.9(4A);
- (c) Funding arrangements to provide the necessary infrastructure required by Standard IXXX.6.3.
- (d) The quality of public transport, walking and cycling connections:
- (i) Within the subdivision or development;
  - (ii) Between the subdivision or development and the ferry berth; and
  - (iii) Between the subdivision or development connecting to the existing Beachlands township.
- (e) The imposition of consent conditions of the kind referred to in standard IXXX.6.3(1), (2) and (3).
- (4) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater:
- (a) Staging and design of development to align with the provision of water supply and wastewater servicing infrastructure; and
  - (b) Confirmation of funding, supply arrangements or other such measures necessary to ensure the provision of water supply and wastewater infrastructure.
- (5) Development of publicly accessible open space greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>
- (a) Location, design and function of the indicative publicly accessible open spaces shown on Precinct Plan 3; and
  - (b) Location and design of any other publicly accessible open spaces greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>.
- (6) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.5 Riparian Margins:
- (a) Effects on water quality, biodiversity and stream erosion.
- (6A) Any subdivision or development application
- (7) Stormwater and Flooding Infringement to standard IXXX.6.7 Stormwater Quality
- (a) Matters of discretion E9.8.1(1) apply.
- (8) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard

- (a) Effects of coastal hazards.
- (9) Infringement to IXXX.6.11 Earthworks
  - (a) Matters of discretion E11.8.1(1) and E12.8.1(1) apply
- ~~(10) Subdivision of sites in sub-precinct D within the Subdivision Variation Control:~~
  - ~~(a) Matters of discretion E38.12.1(7) apply.~~
- (10) Infringement of standard IXXX.6.1446 Road Design
  - (b) The design of the road and associated road reserve and where it achieves policies IXXX.3(12), (13), (14) and (15).
  - (c) Design constraints.
  - (d) Interface design treatment at property boundaries, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.
- (11) Infringement of standard IXXX.6.16 Site Access
  - (a) Matters of discretion E27.8.1(12) apply.

### **IXXX.8.2 Assessment Criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for restricted discretionary activities:

- (1) Four or more dwellings More than 3 dwellings per site in Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone residential zone:
  - (a) The extent to which the development contributes to a variety of housing types at higher densities in the zone and is in keeping with the neighbourhood's planned urban built character.
  - (b) The extent to which development achieves attractive and safe streets and public open space by:
    - (i) Providing windows and/or balconies facing the street and public open spaces;
    - (ii) Creating a well-connected movement network with through-links to the wider movement network across the Precinct;
    - (iii) Designing large scale development (generally more than 15 dwellings) to provide for variations in building form, façade design and materiality as viewed from streets and public open spaces;

- (iv) Providing high quality landscape and boundary treatment in the front yard;
  - (v) Providing safe pedestrian access to buildings from the street; and
  - (vi) Minimising the visual dominance of garage doors and carparking when viewed from streets or public open spaces.
- (c) Whether there is a pre-commitment for the dwelling(s) to achieve (via formal registration or commitment) the sustainability certification(s) set out below:
- (i) Residential – Minimum of 7-star Homestar
- (d) Whether the design and/or construction of the dwelling(s) demonstrates a reduction in building material waste
- (e) Whether the design of the dwellings incorporate optimal passive design principles (including solar orientation) to reduce energy demand and/or include on-site renewable energy generation measures.

(1A) Buildings for up to three dwellings or four or more dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which do not comply with one or more of the IXXX.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards

- (a) for all infringements to standards:
  - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X5)
- (b) for building height:
  - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X5)
  - (iii) notwithstanding IXXX.3 refer to Policy H6.3(5).

Visual dominance

- (iv) the extent to which buildings as viewed from the street or public places are designed to minimise visual dominance effects of any additional height, taking into account:
  - the planned urban built character of the precinct; and
  - the location, orientation and design of development,
  - the effect of the proposed height on the surrounding and neighbouring development.

Character and Visual Amenity

- (v) the extent to which the form and design of the building and any additional height responds to the planned urban built character of the surrounding area including natural landforms and features, and the coast
- (c) for height in relation to boundary:
  - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X5)

Sunlight access - Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone

- (iii) whether sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site satisfies the following criterion:  
Four hours of sunlight is retained between the hours of 9am – 4pm during the Equinox (22 September):
  - over 75% of the existing outdoor living space where the area of the space is greater than the minimum required by Standard IXXX.6.17(2)(e); or
  - over 100% of existing outdoor living space where the area of this space is equal to or less than the minimum required by Standard IXXX.6.17(2)(e).
- (iv) in circumstances where sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site is less than the outcome referenced in IXXX.8.2(1A)(b)(v):
  - the extent to which there is any reduction in sunlight access as a consequence of the proposed development, beyond that enabled through compliance with Standard IXXX.6.17(2)(b) Height in relation to boundary control; and
  - the extent to which the building affects the area and duration of sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site, taking into account site orientation, topography, vegetation and existing or consented development.

#### Daylight access - Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone

- (ivA) The extent to which the height and bulk of development maintains daylight access and minimises visual dominance effects to adjoining sites and developments taking into account site orientation, topography, vegetation and existing or consented development.

#### Visual dominance

- (v) the extent to which buildings as viewed from the side or rear boundaries of adjoining residential sites or developments are designed to reduce visual dominance effects, taking into account:
  - the planned urban built character of the zone;
  - the location, orientation and design of development;
  - the physical characteristics of the site and the neighbouring site;
  - the design of side and rear walls, including appearance and dominance; and
  - providing adequate visual and/or physical break up of long continuous building forms.

#### Overlooking and privacy

- (vi) the extent to which direct overlooking of a neighbour's habitable room windows and outdoor living space is minimised to maintain a reasonable standard of privacy, including through the design and location of habitable room windows, balconies or terraces, setbacks, or screening.
- (d) for yards:
  - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X3)
  - (iii) the extent to which buildings set back from water bodies maintain and protect environmental, open space, amenity values of riparian margins of lakes, streams and coastal areas and water quality and provide protection from natural hazards.
- (e) for building coverage:
  - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X1)

- (ii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X3)
  - (iii) whether the non-compliance is appropriate to the context, taking into account:
    - whether the balance of private open space and buildings is consistent with the existing and planned urban character anticipated for the precinct;
    - the degree to which the balance of private open space and buildings reduces onsite amenity for residents, including the useability of outdoor living areas and functionality of landscape areas;
  - (f) for landscaped area:
    - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X1)
    - (ii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X3)
    - (iii) refer to Policy H5.3(10) or Policy H6.3(10) and
    - (iv) the extent to which existing mature trees are retained.
  - (g) for outlook space:
    - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X1)
    - (ii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X3)
    - (iii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X4)
    - (iv) The extent to which overlooking of a neighbour's habitable room windows and private and/or communal outdoor living space can be minimised through the location and design of habitable room windows, balconies or terraces and the appropriate use of building and glazing setbacks and/or screening which is integrated part of the overall building design.
  - (h) for outdoor living space:
    - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X1);
    - (ii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X4); and
    - (iii) the extent to which dwellings provide private open space and communal open space that is useable, accessible from each dwelling and attractive for occupants.
  - (i) for windows facing the street:
    - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X3)
    - (ii) the extent to which the glazing:
      - allows views to the street and/or accessways to ensure passive surveillance; and
      - provides a good standard of privacy for occupants.
- (2) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades:
- (a) The implementation of mitigation measures proposed to address adverse effects which may include measures such as travel planning, providing alternatives to private vehicle trips including accessibility to public transport (for example the provision of a shuttle service from within the Precinct to the Pine Harbour ferry), staging development, or contributing to improvements to the local transport network and ferry services;
  - (b) The extent to which the proposal provides for quality public transport, walking and cycle connections:
    - (i) Within the subdivision or development;
    - (ii) Between the subdivision or development and the ferry berth; and
    - (iii) Between the subdivision or development connecting to the

existing Beachlands township.

(c) The extent to which the proposal is of a scale or type that promotes increased walking, cycling and use of public transport.

~~(b)~~(d) The extent of subdivision and development that have been previously approved under this standard.

~~(e)~~(e) The extent to which intersections are designed to provide safe and efficient movement for pedestrians and cyclists.

~~(d)~~(f) The extent to which funding options are available to provide the required transport infrastructure upgrades.

~~(e)~~(g) The extent to which monitoring confirms the forecast mode share splits, assumed trip generation and development mix and safety monitoring in clauses IXXX.9(4A) ~~(ba)~~ – (c) are achieved and where they are not achieved measures to minimise adverse effects on the safety and effectiveness of the transport network.

(3) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater

(a) The extent to which any staging of subdivision will be required due to the co-ordination of the provision of water supply and wastewater infrastructure; and

(b) The extent to which there is confirmation of funding and/or supply arrangements for the provision of adequate water supply and wastewater infrastructure.

(4) New buildings, other than buildings for dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone or Residential – Large Lot Zone a residential zone.

(a) The relevant assessment criteria in H13.8.2(3) for new buildings in the Mixed Use Zone and H11.8.2(4) for new buildings in the Local Centre Zone apply in addition to the below;

(b) The extent to which buildings address the street and open spaces to create an attractive frontage alongside high-quality landscape and boundary treatment;

(c) The extent to which buildings are designed to achieve interactive frontages at the ground floor to enable public view or experience of activities within the building;

(d) For buildings located on corner sites, the extent to which buildings are designed to achieve positive frontages with high quality architectural and landscape design responses on both frontages;

(e) The extent to which the visual effects of ancillary car parking is minimised or mitigated; and

- (f) Whether the height of retaining walls to streets and public open spaces are minimised where practicable. Where retaining walls are required, they should be stepped and landscaped.
- (g) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct A Marina:
  - (i) The extent to which development complements the landform by designing buildings to step down east and west;
  - (ii) The extent to which highest-density buildings are designed along both sides of the Fairway Reserve to enhance on-site amenity and passive surveillance over this public space; and
  - (iii) The extent to which a continuous walking and cycling connection to the Pine Harbour Ferry is provided within the Fairway Reserve.
- (h) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct B Village Centre:
  - (i) The extent to which multi-level buildings are designed to create a sense of enclosure and intimacy to adjacent public spaces while reinforcing a low-speed walkable environment for pedestrians;
  - (ii) The extent to which buildings and open spaces are orientated to celebrate key views toward the Hauraki Gulf and Rangitoto Island; and
  - (iii) The extent to which design features and the selection of materiality reinforce a distinctive village character.
  - (iv) The extent to which the proposal gives effect to relevant structuring elements in Precinct Plan 3.
- (i) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precincts A Marina, B Village Centre, and D Coastal:
  - (i) Consider the visibility of buildings from the CMA and adjacent coastal margins and how the building design responds to the setting through design methods such as variation in the roofscape, modulation and articulation and use of exterior material and finishes.
- (j) Whether there is a pre-commitment for the building to achieve (via formal registration or commitment) the sustainability certification(s) set out below:
  - (i) Commercial over 1000m<sup>2</sup> of GFA (excluding retail and industrial) – Minimum of 5-star NABERS
- (k) Whether the design of the building(s) can be adapted to accommodate future changes in use and/or demonstrates a reduction in building material waste
- (l) Whether the design of the dwellings incorporate optimal passive design principles (including solar orientation) to reduce energy demand and/or include on-site renewable energy generation measures.

- (5) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct F Employment:
- (a) The extent to which buildings at the corner of Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford-Maraetai are designed in response to the site's prominence in the roading network and the adjoining intersection;
  - (b) The extent to which building and landscape design should be used to frame and define edges to roads and emphasise key intersections; and
  - (c) The extent to which front activities (i.e. the more active office, showroom or similar activities) are located fronting adjacent streets or open spaces; and conversely 'back' activities (i.e. warehouse, distribution, industrial, storage) are located in less visible locations.
- (6) Development of publicly accessible open space greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>:
- (a) Whether open spaces are provided in locations generally consistent with their indicative locations shown on Precinct Plan 3 and have adequate street frontage to ensure the open spaces are visually prominent and safe;
  - (b) Whether the subdivision or development provides for the recreation and amenity needs of residents by providing suitably sized open spaces that are prominent and accessible to pedestrians within a neighbourhood; and
  - (c) Encourage the location and design of open spaces to integrate with surrounding natural features including the network of permanent and intermittent streams.
- (7) In addition to the criteria under E38.12.2(7), the following criteria apply to subdivision:
- (a) The extent to which collector and local roads are provided within the Precinct in general accordance with Precinct Plan 5 to achieve a highly connected street layout that integrates with the surrounding transport network and responds to landform. This shall include whether one of the two alternative Indicative Primary Collector Spine Road connections is provided to enable direct access from Jack Lachlan Drive to Whitford Maraetai Road.
  - (b) If an alternative alignment is proposed, the extent to which that alignment provides an equal or better degree of connectivity and amenity within and beyond the precinct may be appropriate, having regard to the following functional matters:
    - (i) The presence of natural features, natural hazards or contours and how this impacts the placement of roads;
    - (ii) The need to achieve an efficient block structure and layout within the precinct suitable to the proposed activities; and
    - (iii) The constructability of roads and the ability for it to be delivered by a single landowner.



- (c) Whether a high quality and integrated network of local roads is provided within the precinct that provides a good degree of accessibility and supports a walkable street network
  - (d) The extent to which the design of roads within the precinct prioritises the provision of active mode facilities including walking and cycling;
  - (e) the extent to which the design of primary and secondary collector roads and local roads are designed in general accordance with road design and cross section details provided in Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table; and
  - (f) The extent to which enhanced pedestrian facilities through Whitford Village are provided in association with the construction of the Whitford Village roundabout upgrade.
  - (g) The extent to which the subdivision provides the Structuring Elements on Precinct Plan 3 in including open space linkages, green links, coastal pathways, and the connections between them and existing connections in a timely manner to support development.
  - (h) The extent to which subdivision within the Golf Course [Special Area Overlay](#) in sub-precinct E Golf implements a street network that maintains connectivity.
- (7A) Stormwater and flooding - subdivision or development:
- (a) Whether development is in accordance with an approved Stormwater Management Plan and policies IXXX.3(20) – (21).
  - (b) The design and efficiency of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) with consideration given to the likely effectiveness, whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation and integration with the built and natural environment.
  - (c) Whether the proposal ensures that subdivision and development manages stormwater discharge flooding effects upstream or and downstream of the site and in the Beachlands South Precinct so that the risks to people and property (including infrastructure) are not increased for all flood events, up to a 1% AEP flood event including:
    - (i) Effects of climate change on flood attenuation within stormwater management devices; and
    - (ii) Cumulative effects of subdivision and development.
- (8) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.5 Riparian Margins:
- (a) Whether the infringement is consistent with policy IXXX.3(6).
- (9) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.7 Stormwater Quality
- (a) Assessment criteria E9.8.2(1) apply;

- (b) Whether the proposal is in accordance with the approved Stormwater Management Plan and Policies E1.3(1) – (14) and
  - (c) Whether a treatment train approach is implemented to treat runoff so that all contaminant generating surfaces are treated, including cumulative effects lower contaminant generating surfaces.
  - (d) The design and efficiency of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) with consideration given to the likely effectiveness, whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation and integration with the built and natural environment.
- (10) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard
- (a) Whether people and property will be susceptible to the effects of coastal hazards; and
  - (b) Whether the infringement will cause or exacerbate coastal hazards.
- (11) Infringement to IXXX.6.11 Earthworks
- (a) The assessment criteria in E11.8.2 Land Disturbance – Regional and E12.8.2 Land Disturbance – District apply.
- ~~(12) Subdivision of sites in sub-precinct D within the Subdivision Variation Control:~~
- ~~(a) The matters in E38.12.1(7) and assessment criteria in E38.12.2(7) apply.~~
- (13) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.14 Road Design
- (a) Whether there are constraints or other factors present which make it impractical to comply with the required standards.
  - (b) Whether the design of the road and associated road reserve achieves policies IXXX.3(12), (13), (14) and (15).
  - (c) Whether the proposed design and road reserve:
    - (i) incorporates measures to achieve the required design speeds;
    - (ii) can safely accommodate required vehicle movements;
    - (iii) can appropriately accommodate all proposed infrastructure and roading elements including utilities and/or any stormwater treatment;
    - (iv) assesses the feasibility of upgrading any interim design or road reserve to the ultimate required standard.
  - (d) Whether there is an appropriate interface design treatment at property boundaries, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.
- (14) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.16 Site Access

- (a) The assessment criteria in E27.8.2(11) applies; and
- (b) The extent to which the driveway achieves a safe street environment where cyclists have priority.

### **IXXX.9 Special information requirements**

An application for resource consent in this Precinct must be accompanied by:

(1) Riparian Planting Plan

- (a) An application for land modification, development and subdivision which adjoins a permanent or intermittent stream must be accompanied by a riparian planting plan identifying the location, species, planter bag size and density of the plants. Plant species should be native.

(2) Biodiversity Management Plan

- (a) Any application for subdivision in the precinct involving the Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) as identified on Precinct Plan 2 must be accompanied by a Biodiversity Management Plan for the EPAN addressing staged implementation of the following:

- Native revegetation strategy and plant details including:
- Riparian planting to restore and enhance existing streams
- Terrestrial vegetation to enhance habitats and create additional habitats for terrestrial biodiversity
- Wetland buffer planting
- Wetland revegetation
- Invasive weed and mammalian pest control management measures;
- Ongoing maintenance and enhancement measures; and
- Vegetation clearance constraints during bird nesting seasons.

(3) Archaeological Vegetation Management and Planting Plan

- (a) An application for subdivision or development along the coastal edge of the EPAN identified on Precinct Plan 2 must be accompanied by a vegetation management and planting plan which takes into account the location of recorded archaeological sites and the potential to discover additional archaeological sites, prepared by a suitably qualified archaeologist in consultation with mana whenua. The management plan should cover but is not limited to the following:

- Vegetation management and planting recommendations

- Site condition assessment and monitoring provisions
- Management recommendations for site protection and enhancement
- Opportunities for on and off site heritage interpretation and education.

(4) Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA)

An application ~~to requiring and ITA in accordance with E27.6.1 – Trip Generation or to infringe Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades~~ or to provide in excess of 2700 dwellings or lots must be accompanied by an integrated transport assessment prepared by suitably qualified transport planner or traffic engineer prepared in accordance with the Auckland Transport Integrated Transport Assessment Guidelines in force at the time of the application.

The integrated transport assessment must include a register of development and subdivision that has been previously approved under Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

Without limiting the scope of the integrated transport assessment, the integrated transport assessment must assess and provide details of the following:

- (a) Whether the proposal demonstrates methods that promote the increased use of public transport, including details of how those methods would be implemented, monitored and reviewed so as to contribute to a proportionate reduction in vehicle trips from the precinct;
- ~~(b) Whether the proposal will result in a different mix of consented, constructed or enabled development to that specified in Table IXXX.9.1: Development Mix and whether, in light of the associated trip generation and effects on the surrounding transport network, the transport infrastructure upgrades in Table IXXX.6.3.1 Threshold for Subdivision and Development as shown on Beachlands South Precinct Plan 6 are appropriate or any alternatives that are proposed;~~

**Table IXXX.9.1: Development Mix**

<b>Residential</b>	<b>Non-Residential</b>
<del>More than 500 dwellings and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots</del>	<del>a) Minimum of 900m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;</del>

More than 850 dwellings and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Minimum of 1,500m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;</li> <li>b) Minimum of 1,100m<sup>2</sup> commercial GFA;</li> <li>c) Education facilities with capacity for 750 pupils.</li> </ul>
More than 1,900 dwellings and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Minimum of 8,000m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;</li> <li>b) Minimum of 3,300m<sup>2</sup> commercial GFA;</li> <li>c) Education facilities with capacity for 1,600 pupils.</li> </ul>

- ~~(c) For every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct, a monitoring report demonstrating the following public transport mode share for employment and education trips have been achieved:~~

**Table IXXX.9.2: Mode Share**

Dwellings	Public Transport
Base Scenario	7%
Up to 1200 Dwellings	13%
Up to 2700 Dwellings	17%

~~If monitoring demonstrates that mode share splits are less than shown in the above table, the ITA shall identify any transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment. This may include consideration of the percentage of people working from home if different to the 11% recorded in the 2018 census.~~

- ~~(d) For every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct, a monitoring report demonstrating vehicle trips rates per apartment are 0.4 trips or less. If the monitoring demonstrates that the trips rates are greater an 0.4, the ITA shall identify any transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment.~~
- ~~(e) For every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct, a safety monitoring report for Whitford Maraetai Road between Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford Village shall be prepared to identify if any death or serious incident or death or serious incident patterns are evident and which may reasonably be related to increased traffic flows from the precinct along this section of Whitford Maraetai Road. The monitoring report must include an~~

~~update of the crash history for this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road. If any increase in death or serious incidents are identified as a result of increased vehicle movements from the Precinct, the report must recommend safety improvements required to be implemented as a condition or resource consent.~~

- ~~(f)~~ (b) Whether Whitford-Maraetai Road can operate safely and with reasonable efficiency during the inter-peak period, being generally no worse than a Level of Service D for the overall route and intersections along it;
- ~~(g)~~ (c) The effect of the timing and development of any other transport upgrades or transport innovations not anticipated by the precinct provisions;
- ~~(h)~~ (d) Whether the ITA supporting the application documents the outcome of engagement with the road controlling authority; and
- (e) For applications that infringe Table IXXX.6.3.2 Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity Upgrades only - An assessment of the ferry two-hour peak period (between 0620-0820 on weekdays) passenger numbers, available remaining capacity and the anticipated ferry passenger demand associated with the application.
- (f) Any information and findings within the transport monitoring material supplied under Special information requirement IXXX.9(4A).
- ~~(i)~~ Whether the surrounding transport network can operate safely and efficiently when considering traffic generated by construction activities within the precinct.

(4A) Transport Development and Subdivision Monitoring Report

A Transport Monitoring Report shall be prepared for every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct (e.g., 500, 1,000, 1,500, and so on). At each of these thresholds, a Transport Monitoring Report must be submitted to Council. The Transport Monitoring Report is to include:

- (a) An assessment demonstrating whether the following public transport mode share for residential trips to employment and education activities have been achieved:

**Table IXXX.9.1: Residential Mode Share**

<u>Dwellings</u>	<u>Public Transport</u>
<u>Base Scenario</u>	<u>7%</u>
<u>Up to 1200</u>	<u>13%</u>
<u>Up to 2700</u>	<u>17%</u>

If the assessment demonstrates that mode share splits are less than shown in the above table, the report shall identify any of the required transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment. This may include consideration of the

percentage of people working from home if different to the 11% recorded in the 2018 census.

(b) An assessment demonstrating whether vehicle trips rates per apartment are 0.4 trips or fewer. If the monitoring demonstrates that the trips rates are greater an 0.4,-the report-shall identify any of the required transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment.

(c) Information on the mix of consented or constructed ~~or enabled~~ development within the Precinct, including:

i) Whether it differs from that assumed and specified in Table IXXX.9.2: Development Mix; and

ii) If there is a difference:

- An assessment of the associated trip generation arising from this difference;
- An evaluation of any effects on the surrounding transport network;
- Whether any transport infrastructure upgrades in Table IXXX.6.3.1 are still appropriate or any alternatives that are proposed

**Table IXXX.9.2 Development Mix**

<b><u>Residential</u></b>	<b><u>Non-Residential</u></b>
<u>More than 500 dwellings and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots</u>	a) <u>Minimum of 900m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;</u>
<u>More than 850 dwellings and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots</u>	a) <u>Minimum of 1,500m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;</u> b) <u>Minimum of 1,100m<sup>2</sup> commercial GFA;</u> c) <u>Education facilities with capacity for 750 pupils.</u>
<u>More than 1,900 dwellings and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots</u>	a) <u>Minimum of 8,000m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;</u> b) <u>Minimum of 3,300m<sup>2</sup> commercial GFA;</u> c) <u>Education facilities with capacity for 1,600 pupils.</u>

(d) A safety assessment for Whitford-Maraetai Road between Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford Village. This assessment shall:

- i) Include an updated crash history for this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road;
- ii) Identify any new patterns of deaths or serious injuries that have emerged on this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road from the date of the first occupied dwelling within the Precinct or issue of first s224(c) certificate for a dwelling within the Precinct;
- iii) Analyse the nature and causes of these crashes;
- iv) If any new patterns are identified, the report should recommend specific safety improvements to be implemented to reduce the risk of further deaths or serious injuries.

Note: The purpose of the safety assessment specified in clause IXXX.9(4A)(d) above is to guide future Auckland Transport safety upgrade investments. Any outcomes of the safety assessment shall not be considered or used as the basis for a condition of resource consent for any application for subdivision or development that complies with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

#### (5) Lizard and Bat Management Plan

- (a) An application for bulk earthworks in the precinct requiring land use consent under Chapter E11 Land disturbance – Regional must be accompanied by a Lizard and Bat Management Plan. This management plan must specify measures to salvage and relocate lizards, bats and associated habitat features from the earthworks areas to appropriate habitats within the Ecological Protected Area Network.

#### (6) Travel Management Plan

A Travel Management Plan (TMP) is required for commercial activities greater than 500m<sup>2</sup> within this precinct. A TMP must be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person and include:

- (a) Operational measures to be established on-site to encourage reduced vehicle trips;
- (b) Operational measures to be established to restrict the use of any employee parking area(s) during peak periods;
- (c) Details of the management structure within the building or site in which the activity is to be located which has overall responsibility to oversee the implementation and monitoring of travel management measures; and
- (d) The methods by which the effectiveness of the proposed measures outlined in the TMP can be independently measured, monitored and reviewed.



#### (7) Coastal Bird Management Plan

An application for subdivision in the precinct adjoining the coastal marine area must be accompanied by a Coastal Bird Management Plan, addressing the following:

- (a) The control of mammalian predators along the coastal margin including dogs and domestic cats;
- (b) The enhancement of existing nesting and roosting sites in the adjacent coastal marine area including elevation and expansion of shell banks and invasive weed and mangrove management;
- (c) The enhancement and maintenance of high-quality coastal bird foraging habitat in the inter-tidal mud/sand flats within the adjacent coastal marine area including selective mangrove management;
- (d) Controls to minimise disturbance to roosting or nesting coastal birds; and
- (e) A framework for monitoring and adaptive management.

#### (8) Transport Design Report

Any proposed new road intersection or upgrading of existing road intersections identified on Precinct Plan 6 shall be supported by a Transport Design Report and Concept Plans (including forecast transport modelling and land use assumptions), prepared by a suitably qualified transport engineer confirming the location and design of any road and its intersection(s) supports the safe and efficient function of the existing and future (ultimate) transport network and can be accommodated within the proposed or available road reserves. This may be included within a transport assessment supporting a land use consent.

In addition, where an interim upgrade is proposed, information must be provided, detailing how the design allows for the ultimate upgrade to be efficiently delivered.

#### (9) Monitoring of Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades

Purpose: The purpose of this information requirement is to enable ongoing monitoring of dwelling and lot numbers to ascertain compliance with Tables IXXX.6.3.1 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Road Upgrades and IXXX.6.3.2 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity

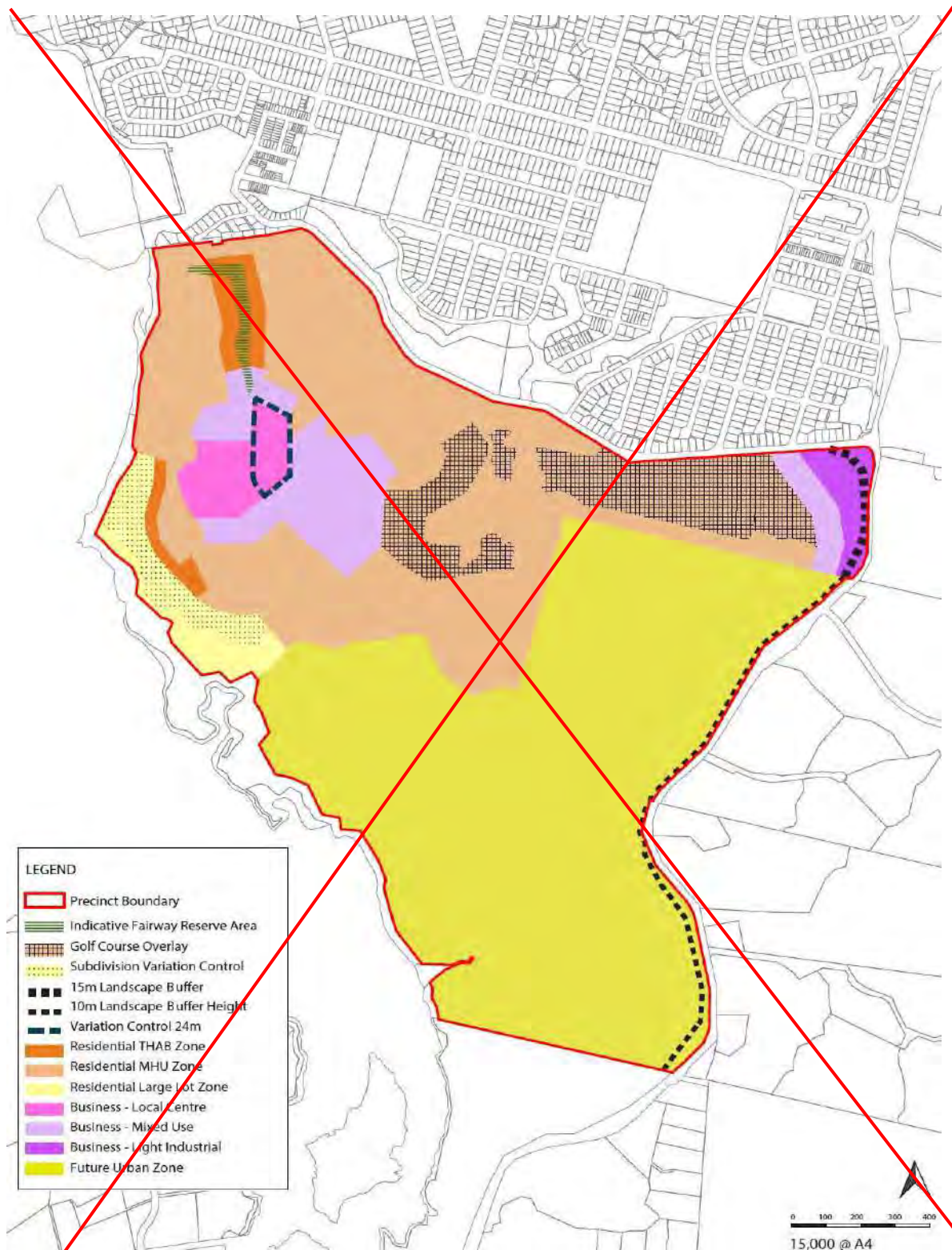
- (a) Any proposal for dwellings (as defined in IXXX.6.3(3)(a)) must include the number of dwellings already consented or which may be enabled on vacant lots (as well as anticipated dwellings for any subdivision proposal involving superlots) to demonstrate compliance with standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.
- (b) Any application must contain details of the number of dwellings anticipated including any changes from those enabled within previous consent applications.

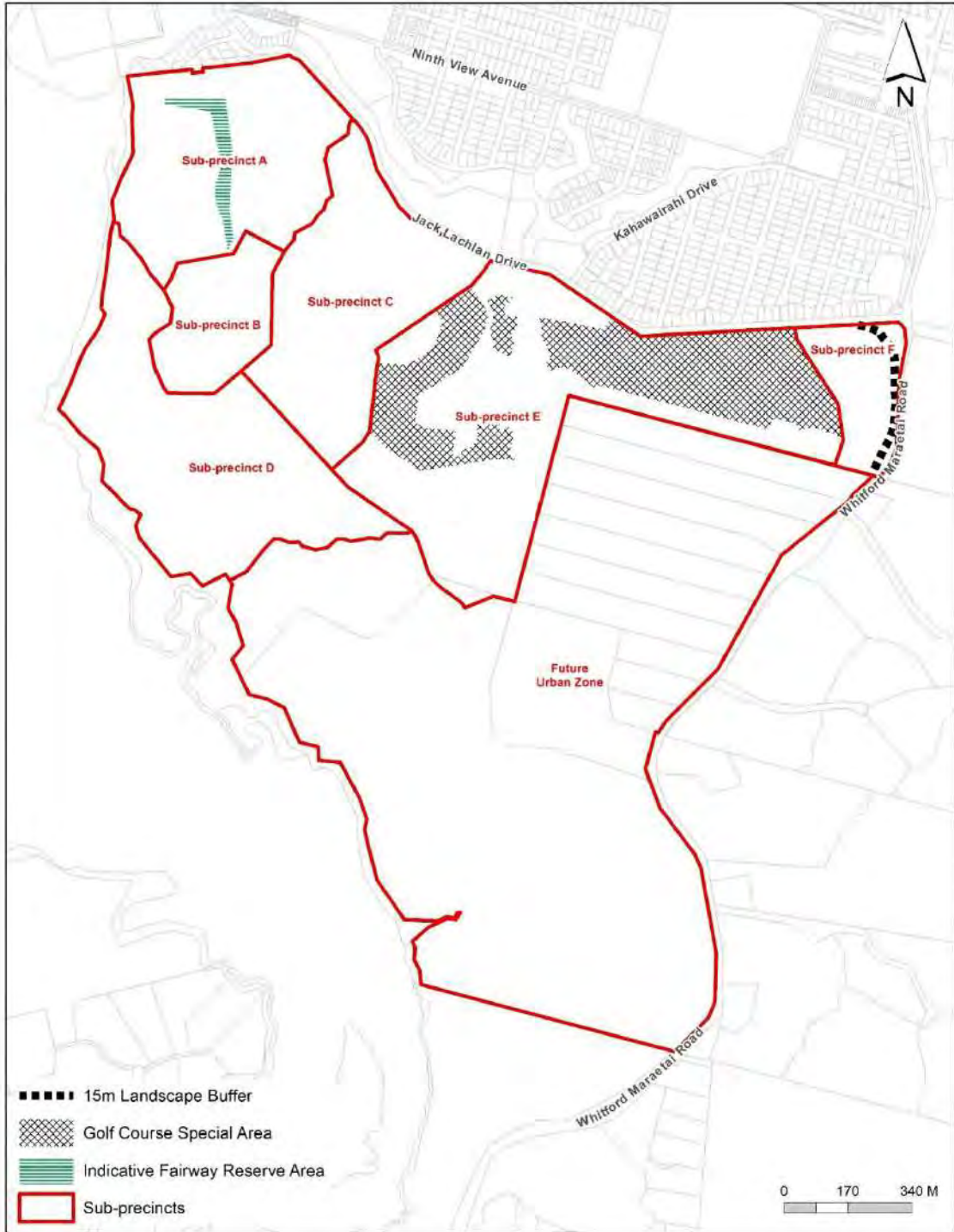
## IXXX.10 Precinct plans

### IXXX.10.1 Precinct Plan 1 – Additional Controls and Overlays Plan

[Delete the decisions version of Precinct Plan 1 below, and replace with the updated version of Precinct Plan 1 immediately following. NB: The updated plan:

- Adds and labels sub-precincts
- Removes zoning, height variation control and subdivision variation control from plan and legend (these are shown on the planning maps)
- Removes the 10 metre landscape/yard control in the FUZ from plan and legend
- Updates legend to rename 'golf course overlay', i.e. 'golf course special area' and make consequential changes to precinct text





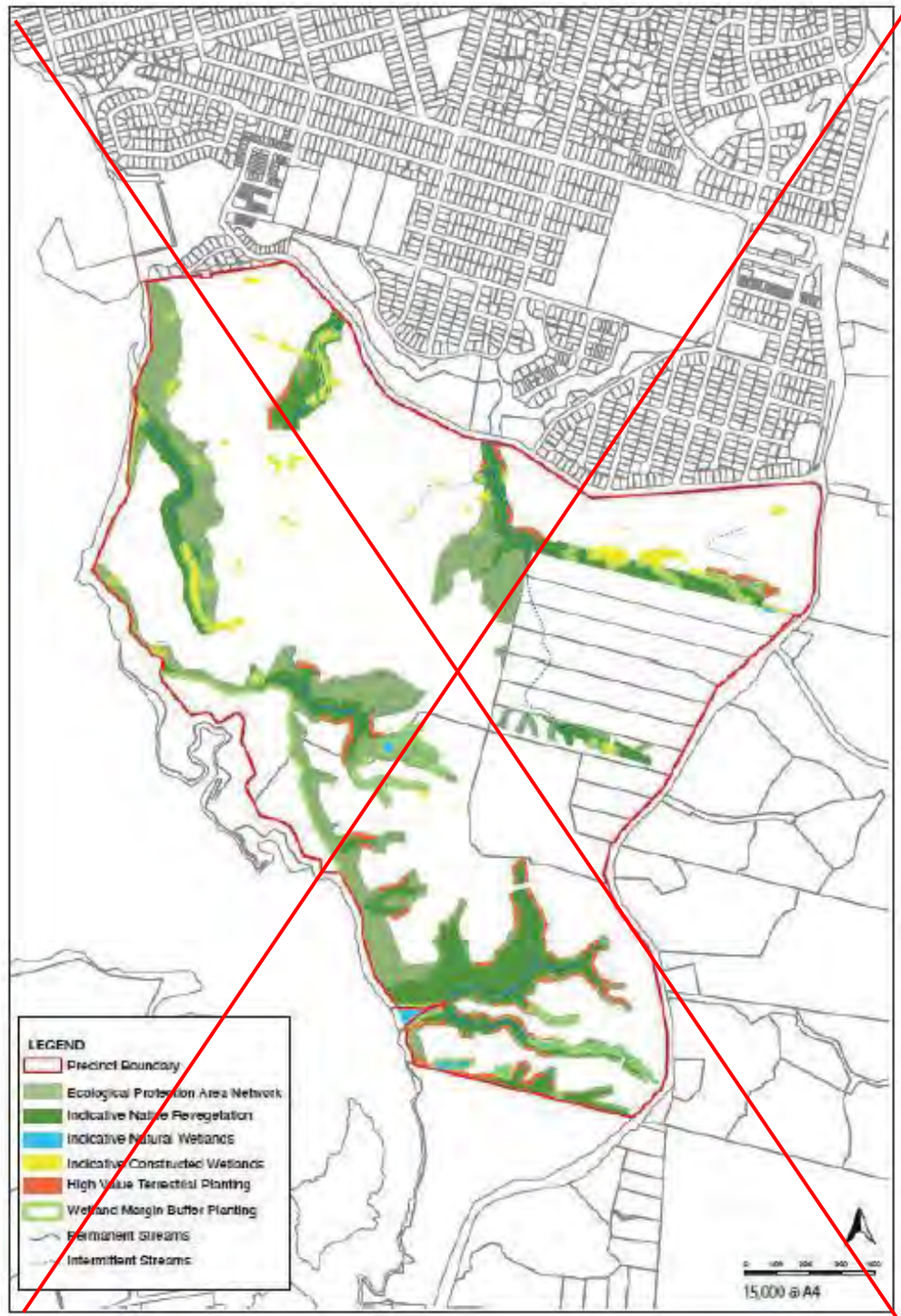
**Precinct Plan 1: Additional Controls**

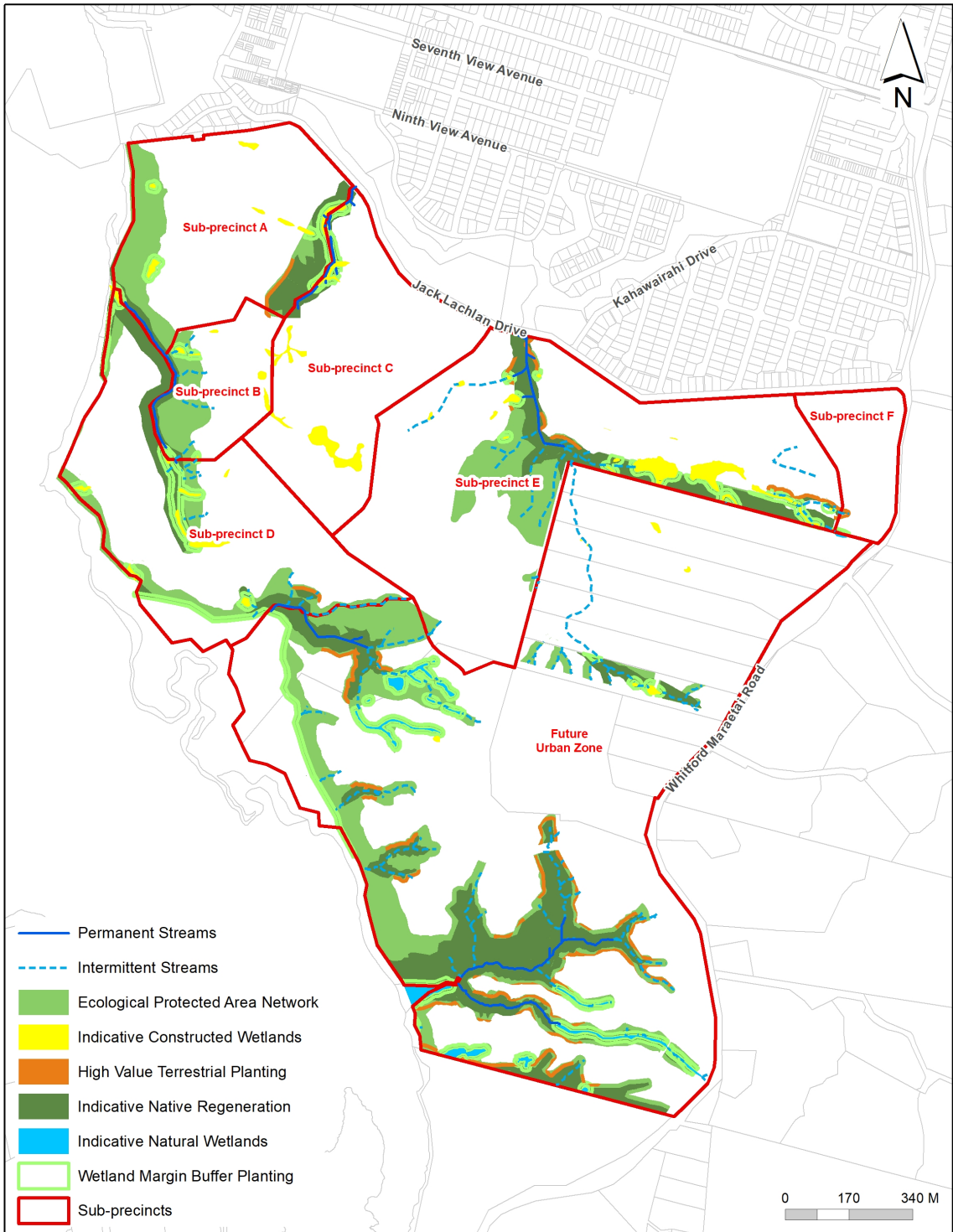


COPYRIGHT © Auckland Council

## IXXX.10.2 Precinct Plan 2 – Natural Features

[Delete the decisions version of Precinct Plan 2 below, and replace with the updated version of Precinct Plan 2 immediately following. NB: The updated plan adds and labels sub-precincts]





**Precinct Plan 2: Natural Features**

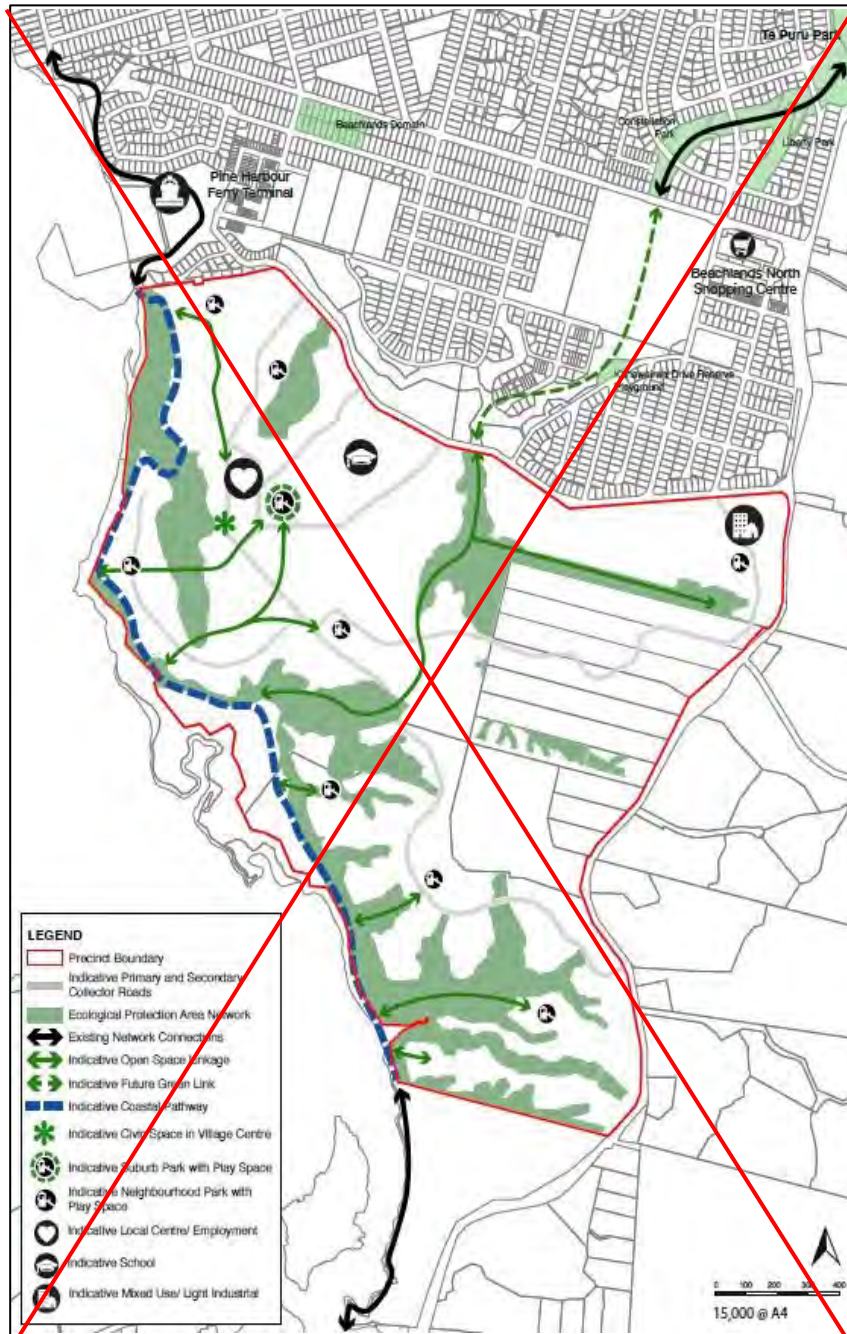


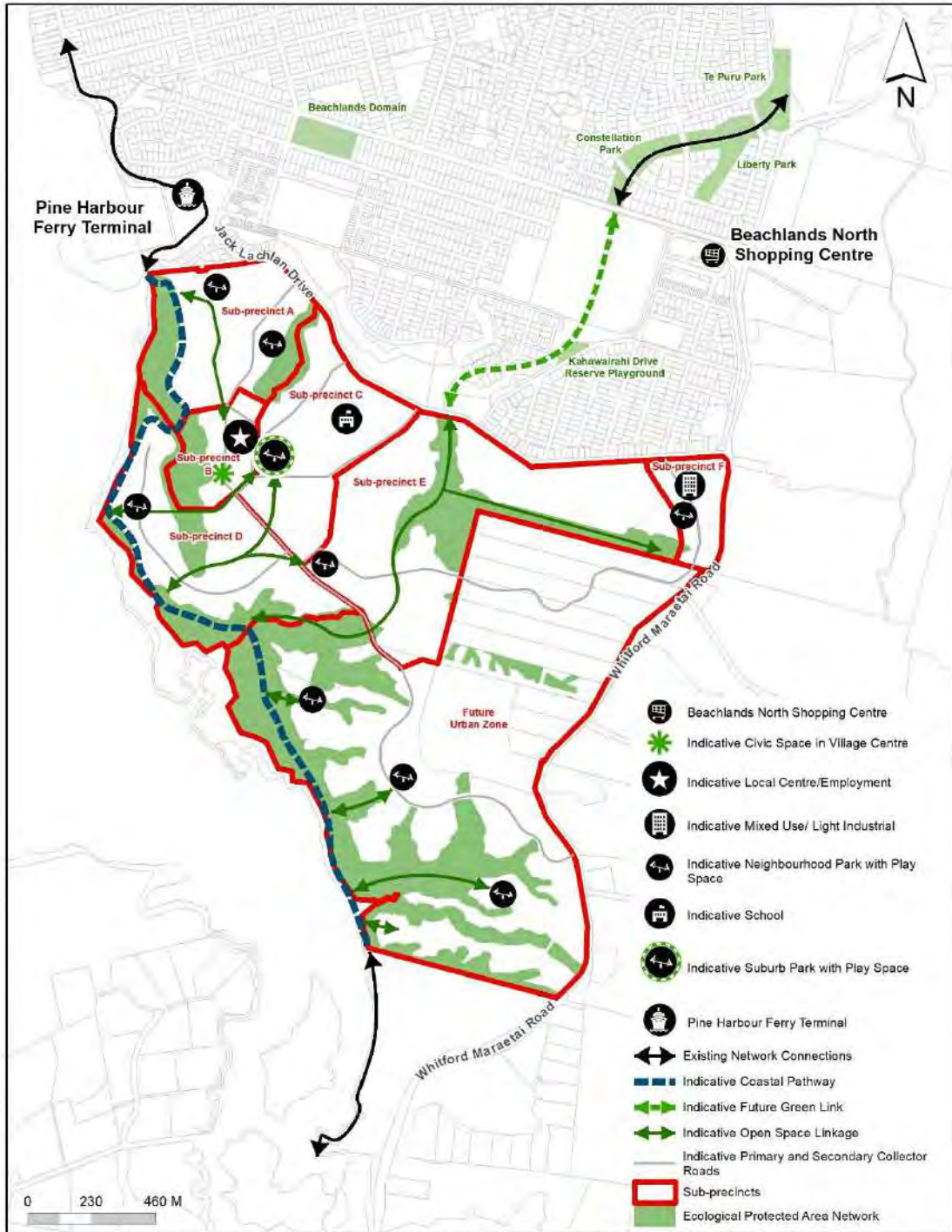
COPYRIGHT © Auckland Council

Copyright © Planning Consultant

### IXXX.10.3 Precinct Plan 3 – Structuring Elements

[Delete the decisions version of Precinct Plan 3 below, and replace with the updated version of Precinct Plan 3 immediately following. NB: The updated plan adds and labels sub-precincts]





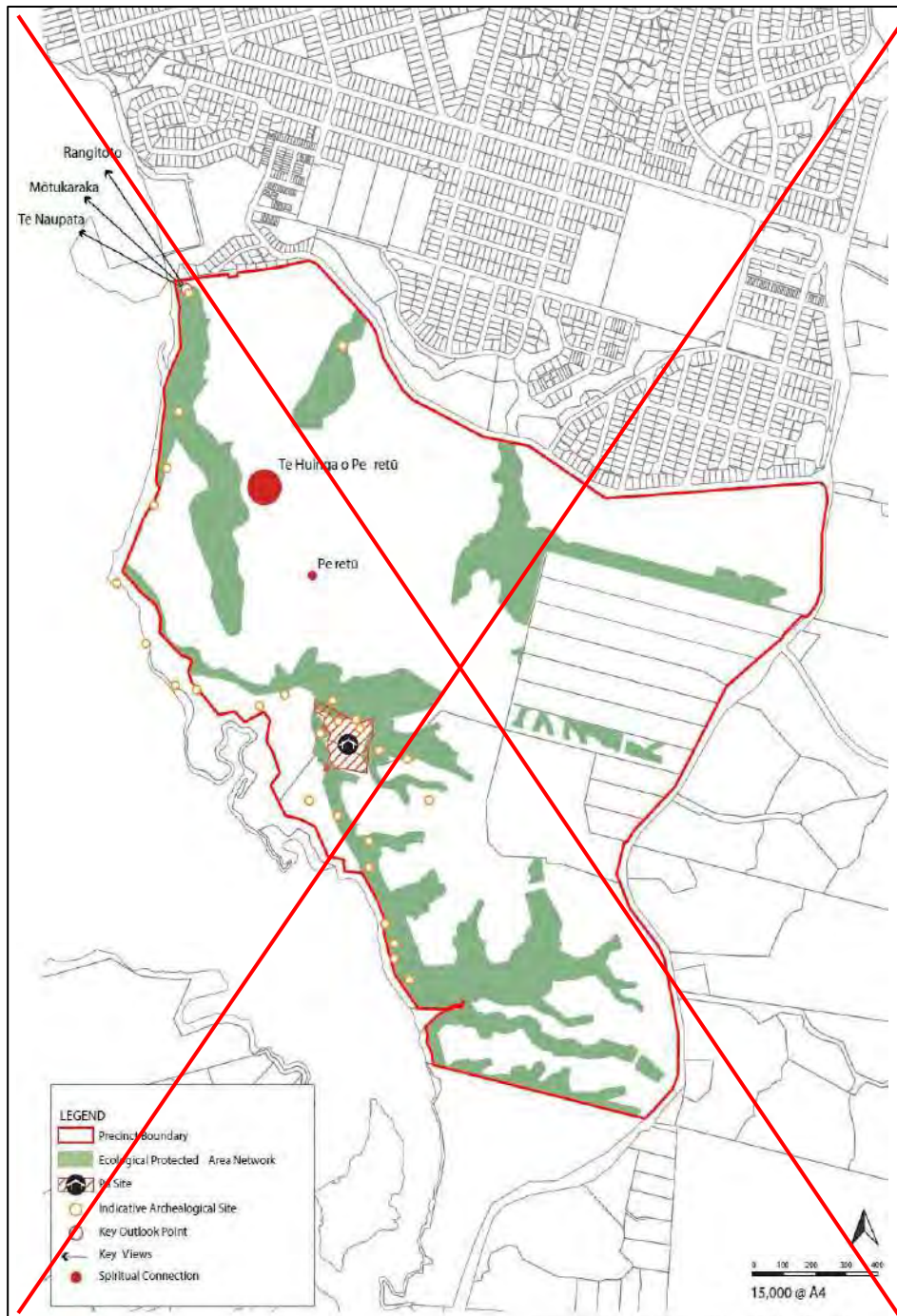
### Precinct Plan 3: Structuring Elements



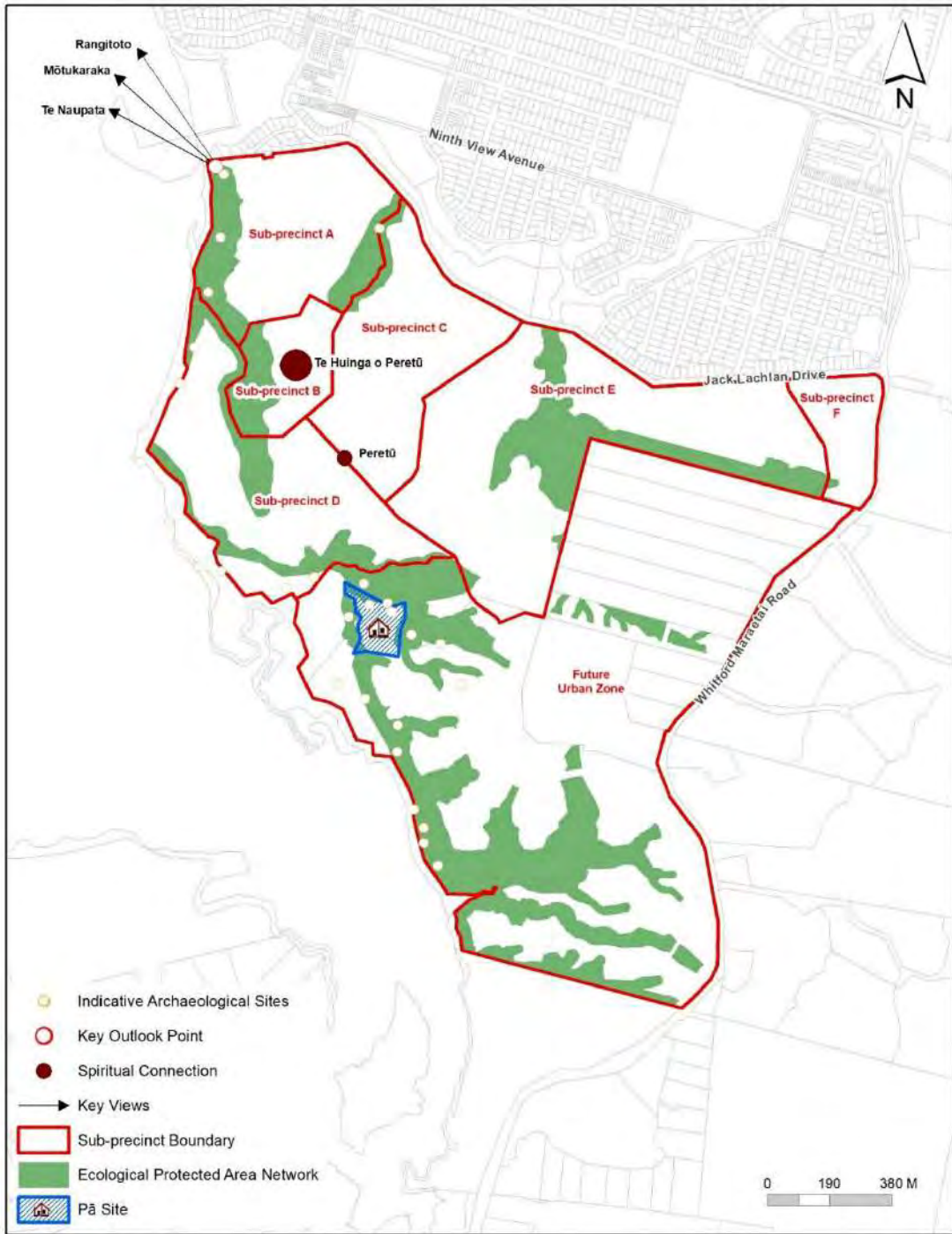
Note: All elements and locations shown are indicative only and subject to detailed design and assessment as part of the resource consent process.

### IXXX.10.4 Precinct Plan 4 – Cultural Landscape

[Delete the decisions version of Precinct Plan 4 below, and replace with the updated version of Precinct Plan 4 immediately following. NB: The updated plan adds and labels sub-precincts]





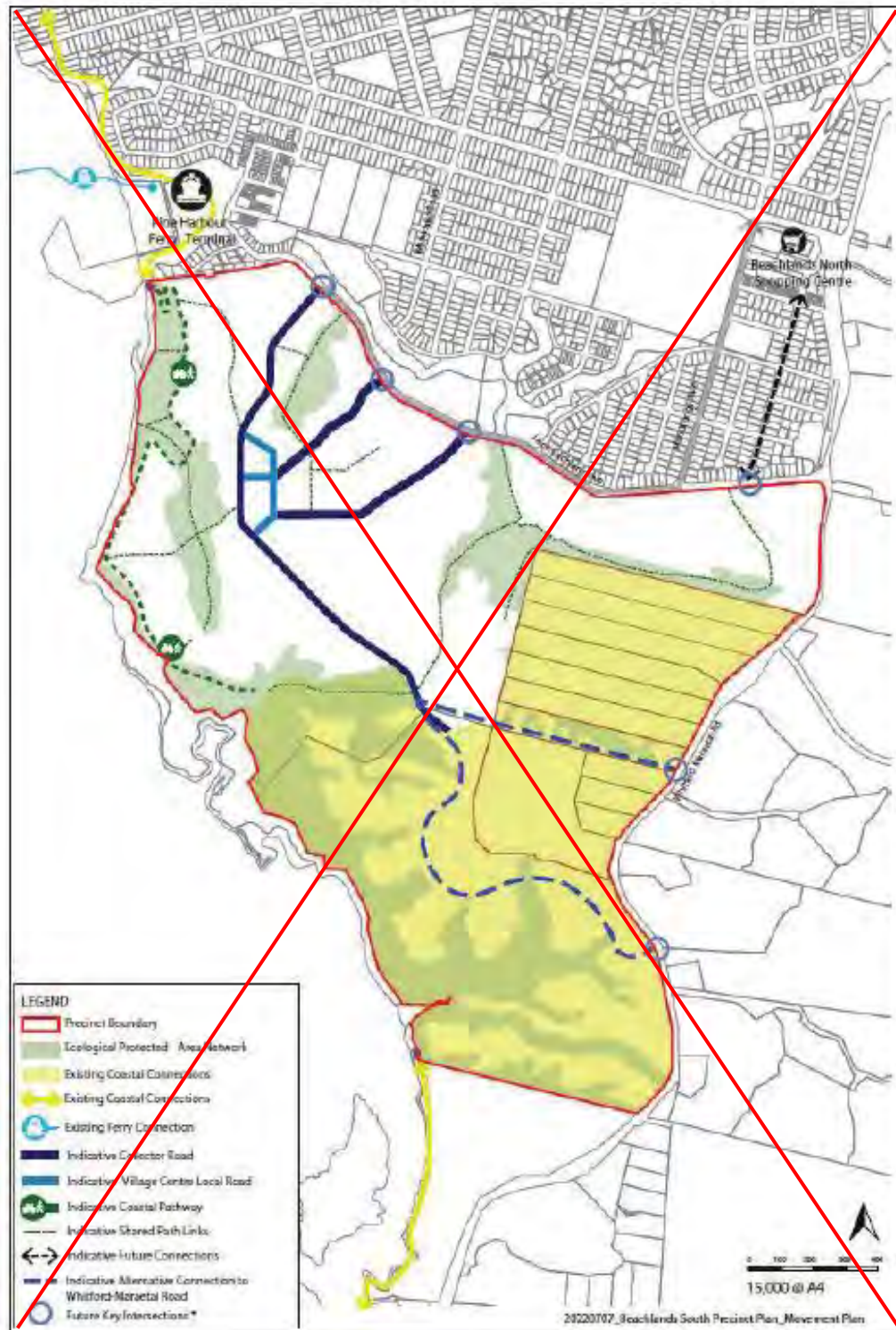


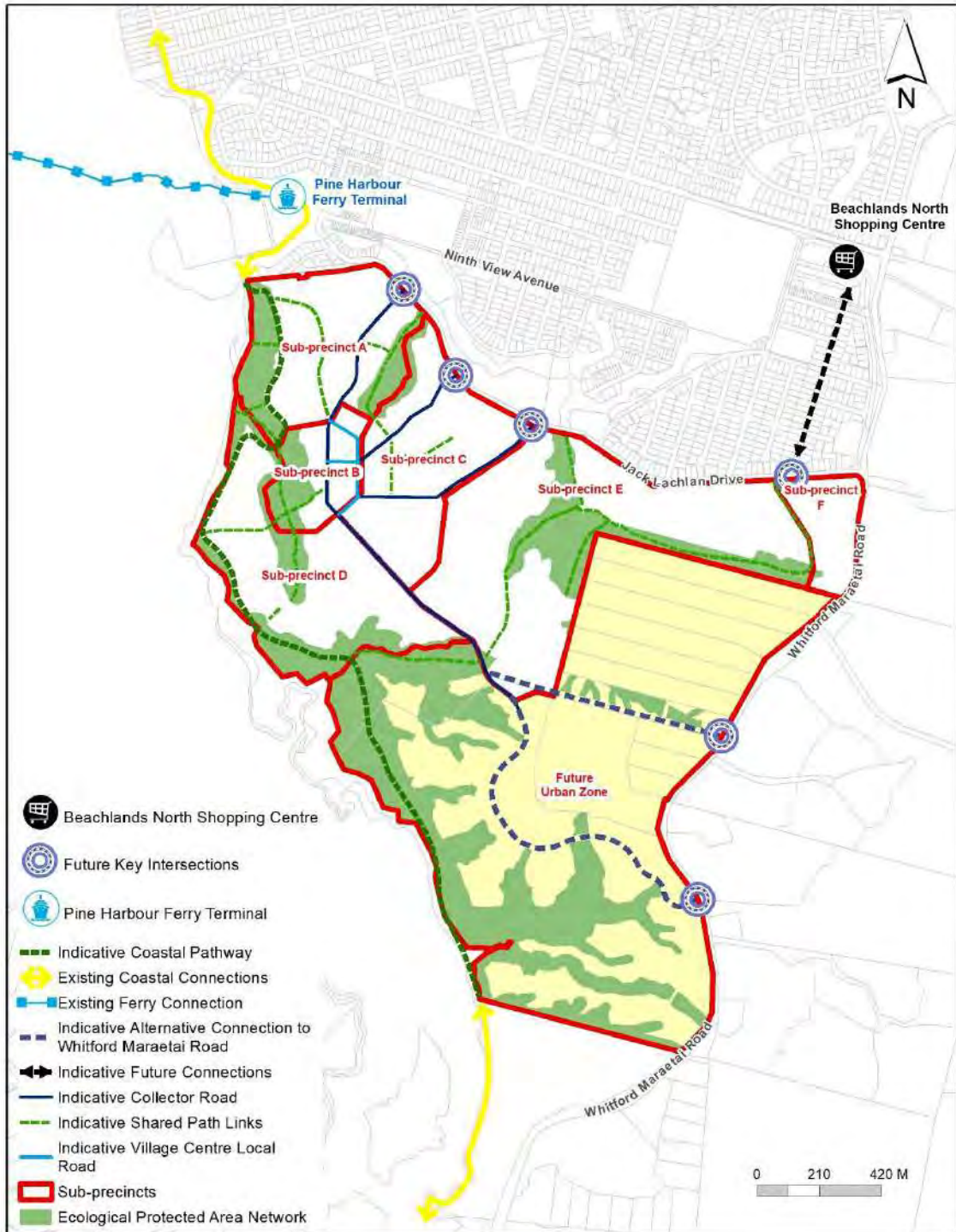
**Precinct Plan 4: Cultural Landscape**

COPYRIGHT Auckland Council

### IXXX.10.5 Precinct Plan 5 – Movement Network

[Delete the decisions version of Precinct Plan 5 below, and replace with the updated version of Precinct Plan 5 immediately following. NB: The updated plan adds and labels sub-precincts and deletes a stray grey line/arrow outside the precinct boundary]





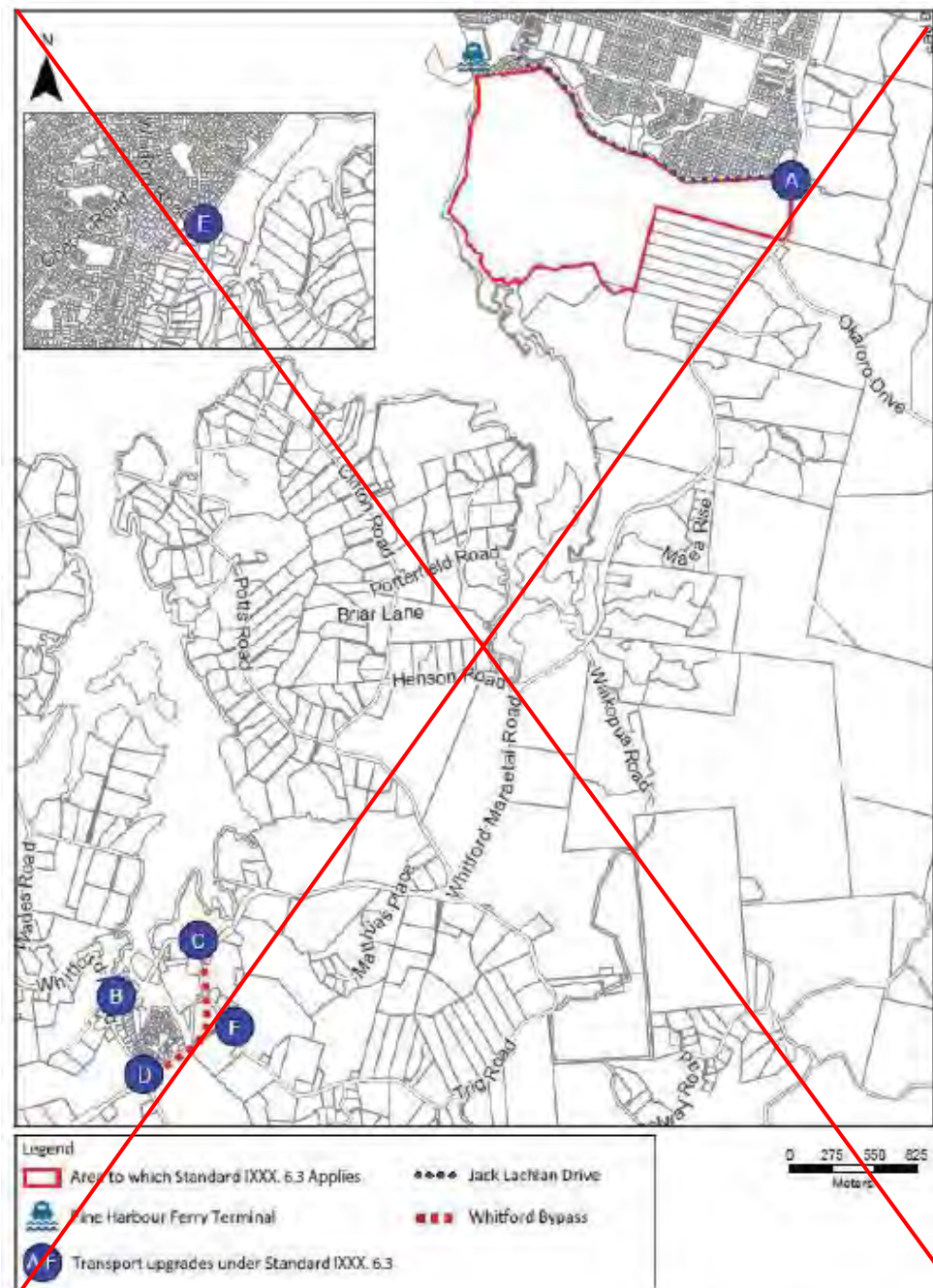
**Precinct Plan 5: Movement Network**

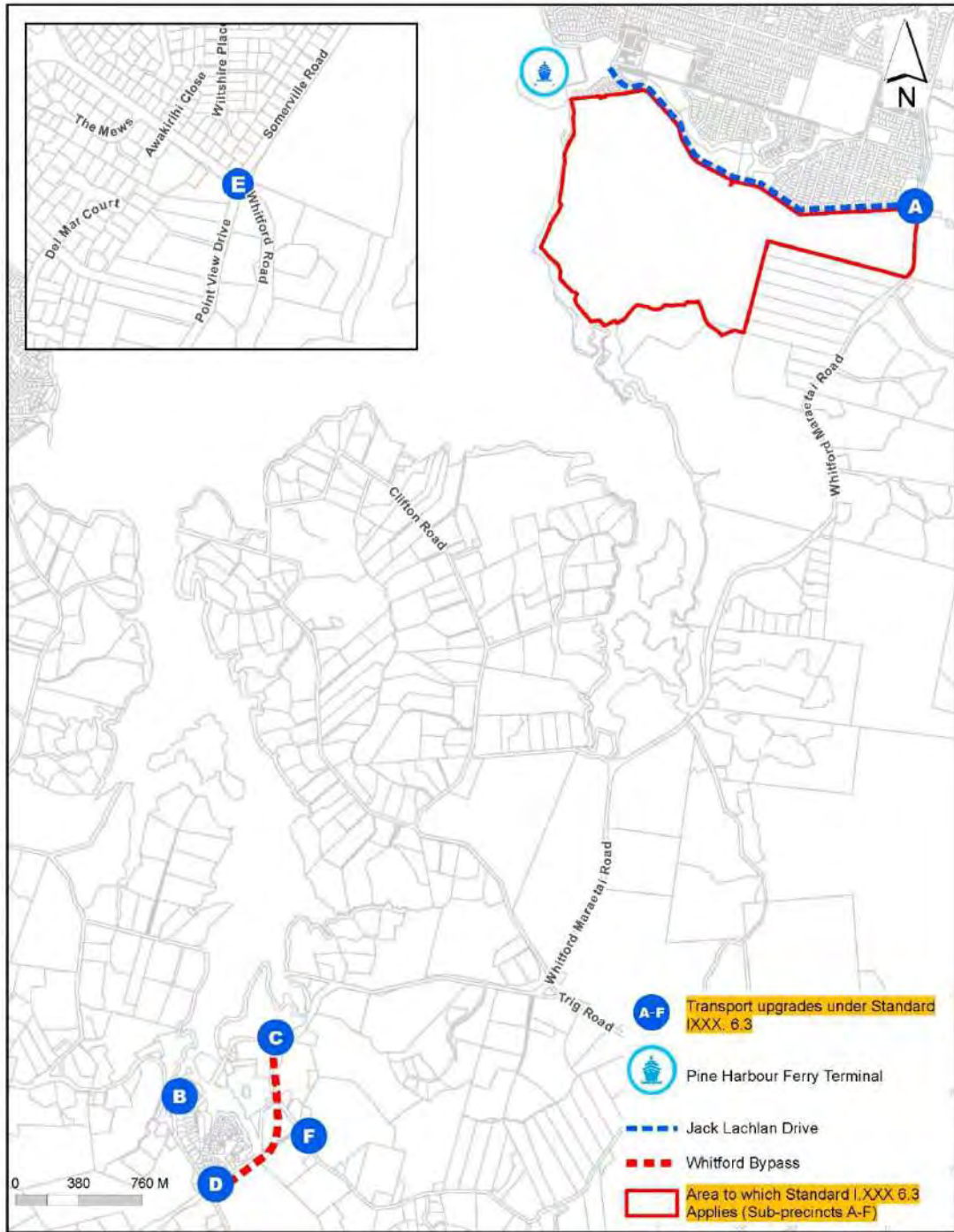


Copyright © Auckland Council

### IXXX.10.6 Precinct Plan 6 – Transport Staging and Upgrades

[Delete the decisions version of Precinct Plan 6 below, and replace with the updated version of Precinct Plan 6 immediately following. NB: The updated plan amends legend and plan to record red area to which Standard IXXX.6.3 applies is sub-precincts A-F]





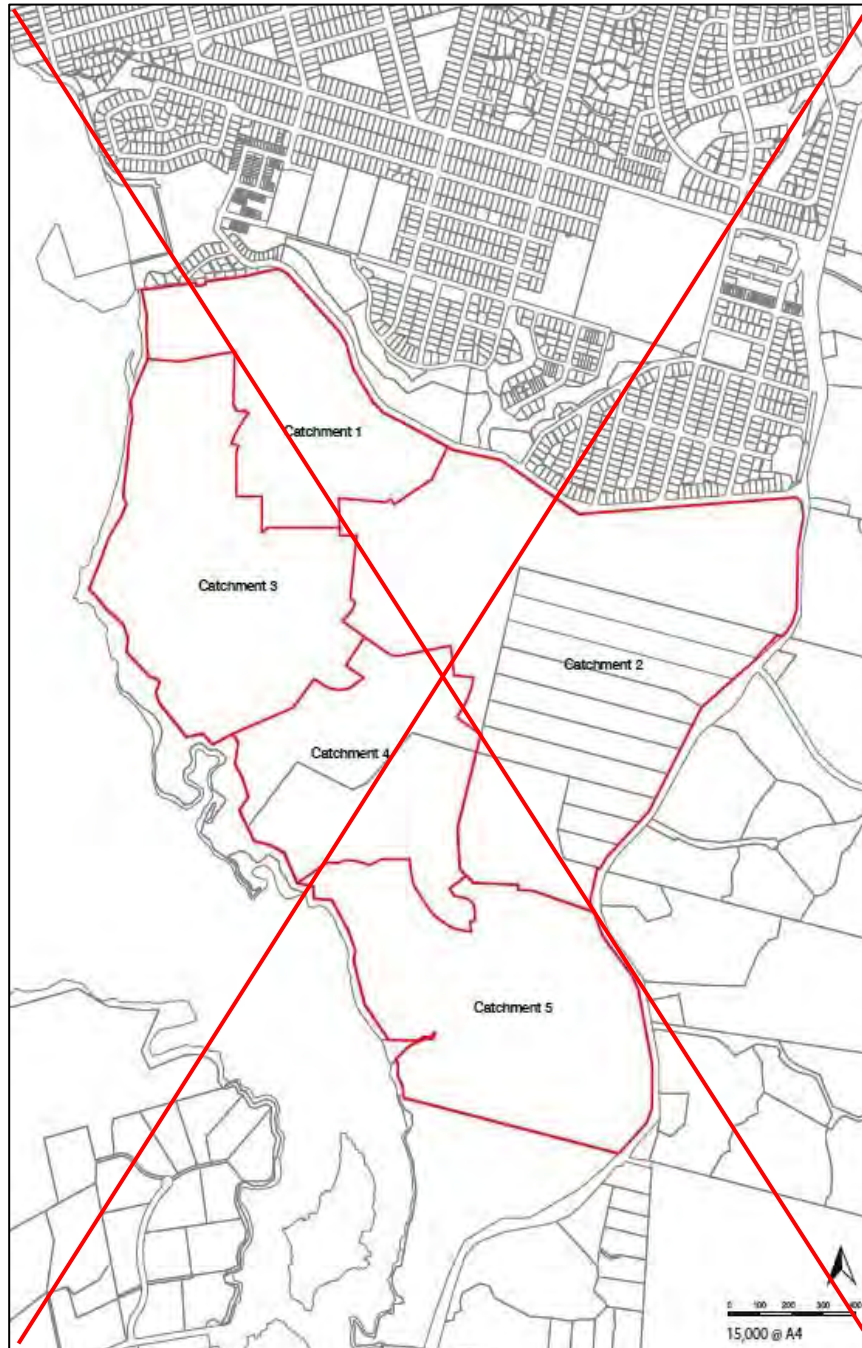
**Precinct Plan 6: Transport Staging and Upgrades**

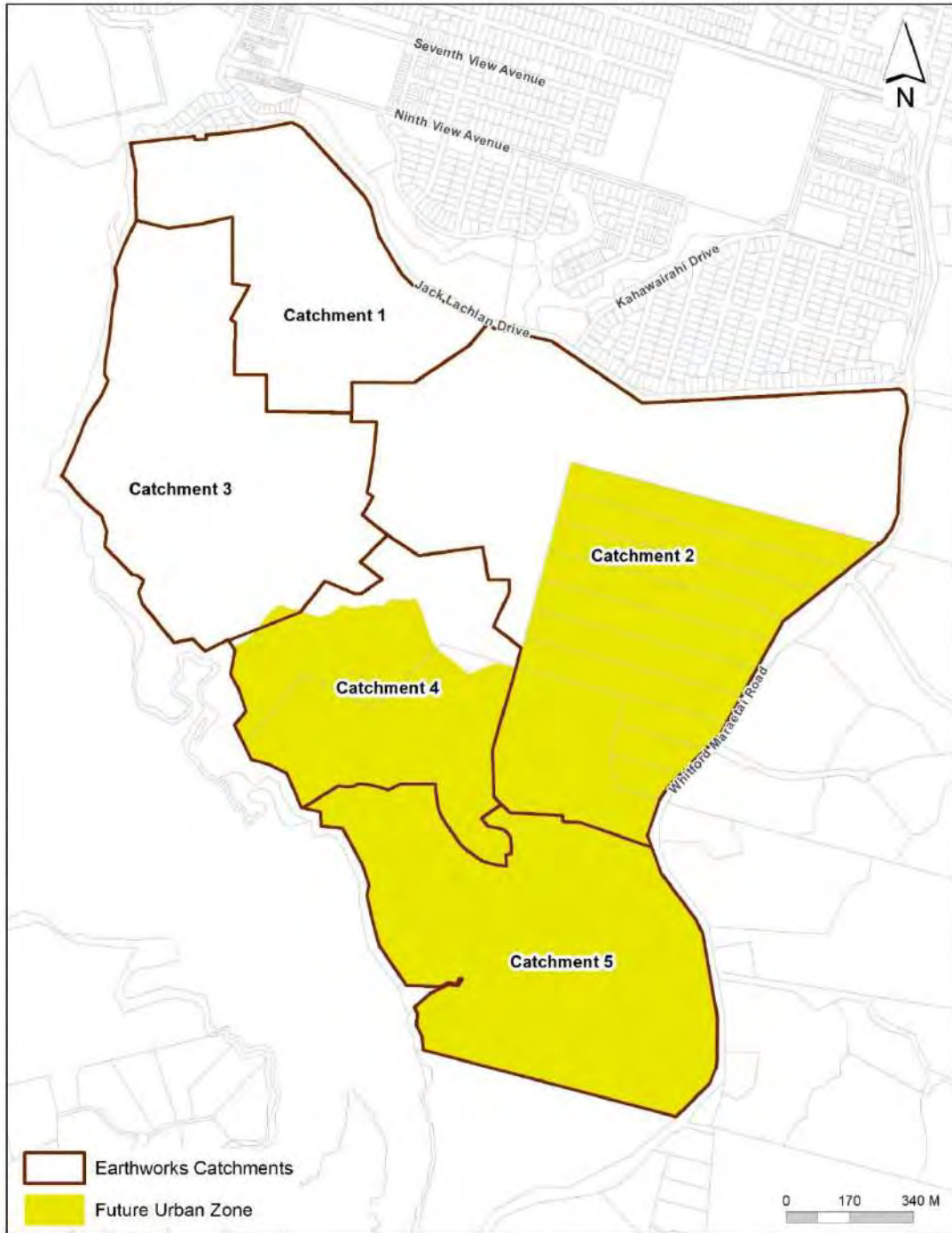


© 2014 Auckland Council

## IXXX.10.7 Precinct Plan 7 – Earthworks Catchments

[Delete the decisions version of Precinct Plan 7 below, and replace with the updated version of Precinct Plan 7 immediately following. NB: The updated plan applies FUZ zoning (to make clear which parts of precinct are excluded from earthworks activity and standard) and adds a legend





**Precinct Plan 7: Earthworks Catchments**



COPYRIGHT © Auckland Council

## Appendices

### Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table

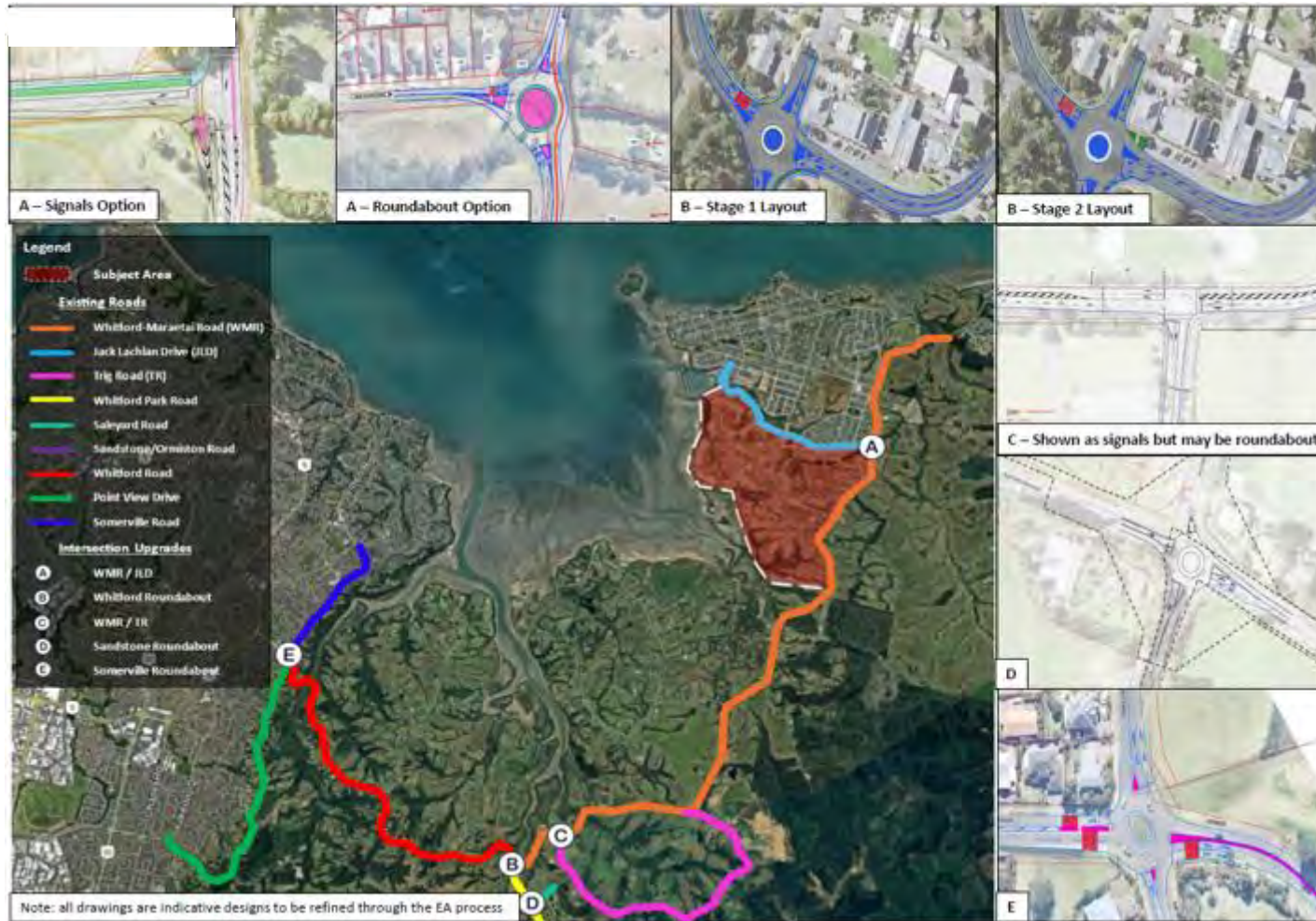
<u>Road Name</u> (refer to <u>Precinct Plan 5</u> )	<u>Role and Function</u>	<u>Min. Road Reserve</u> <sup>1</sup>	<u>Design Speed</u>	<u>Bus Provision</u> <sup>2</sup>	<u>Cycle Provision</u>	<u>Access Restrictions</u>	<u>Pedestrian Provision</u>
Jack Lachlan Drive	Arterial	23m	50	Yes	Yes	Yes (where protected cycle land or shared path)	Both sides
Collector	Collector	23m	40	Yes	Yes	Yes (where protected cycle lane or shared path)	Both sides
Village Centre Local	Local	20m	40	No	No	No	Both sides
Local Street	Local	16m	30	No	No	No	Both sides
Business local	Local	17m	30	No	No	No	Both Sides

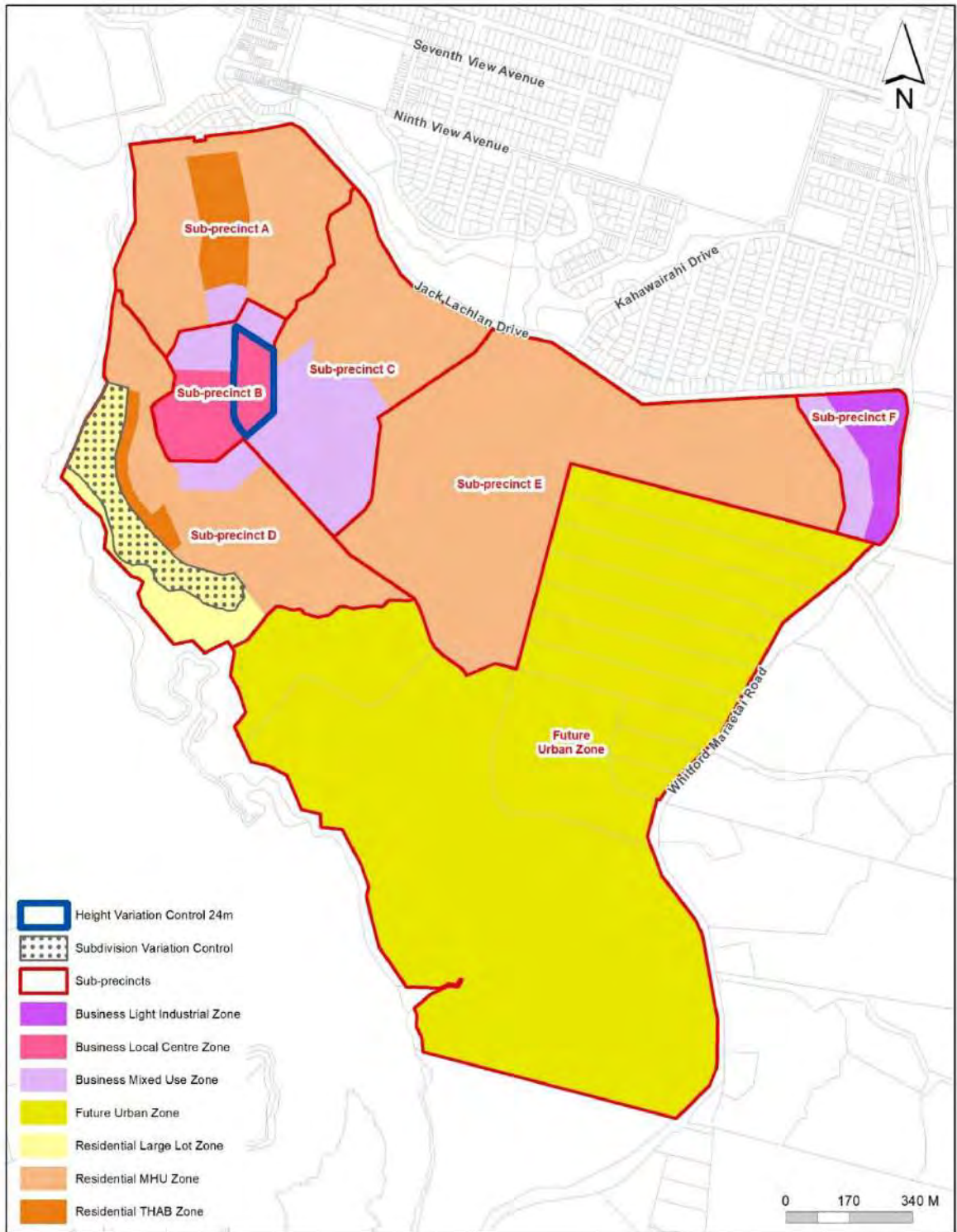
*Note 1: Typical minimum width which may need to be varied in specific locations where required to accommodate network utilities, batters, structures, stormwater treatment, intersection design, significant constraints or other localised design requirements. Width of roads where they continuously adjoin open space may be modified and Road width on Collector roads may be reduced if a two-way cycleway is provided on one side of the road.*

*Note 2: Carriageway and intersection geometry capable of accommodating buses*

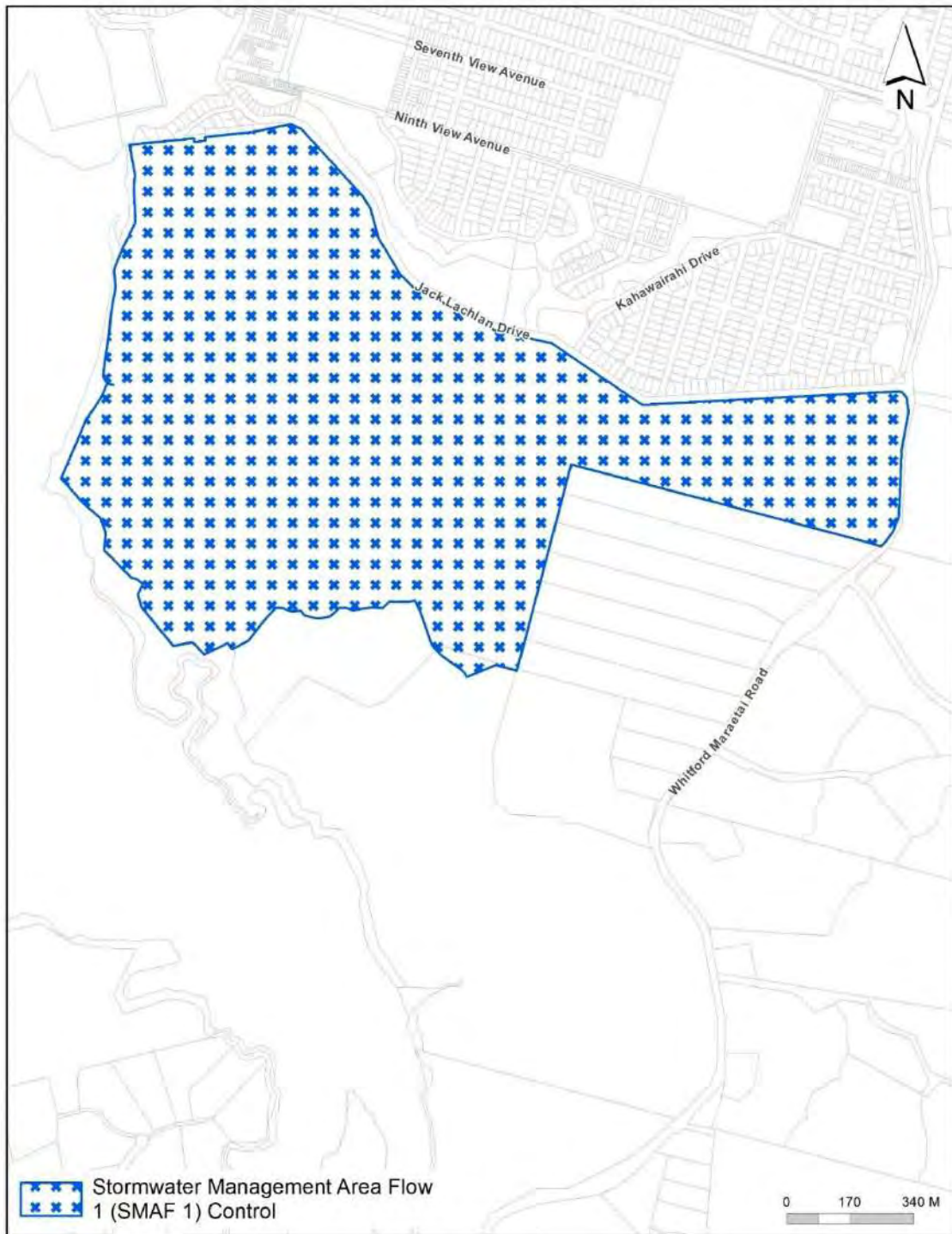


**Appendix 2: Beachlands South Precinct Road and Intersection Upgrade Concept Plans**





### Zoning and Overlays



**Stormwater Management Area Flow 1 (SMAF 1) Control**

DRY50415-Auckland (2)am4

**Make consequential changes to Chapter E38 Subdivision - Urban**

**Table E38.8.2.4.1 Subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control**

[insert new row]

Area	Minimum net site area
IXXX Beachlands South Precinct: Large Lot Zone in Sub-precinct D, Coastal	1,000m <sup>2</sup>

**Annexure B**

**CONSENT ORDER VERSION 14 November 2024**

## **IXXX.1 Precinct Description**

The Beachlands South Precinct applies to approximately 307 hectares of land with a contiguous boundary to the existing coastal town of Beachlands. The purpose of the Beachlands South Precinct is to provide for significant expansion of the existing coastal town of Beachlands into a comprehensively planned and public transport focused community adjacent to the Pine Harbour ferry berths that supports the development of a well-functioning urban environment.

The precinct comprises a variety of urban zones for residential, business, light industrial and recreational development opportunities. This variety of urban zones will enable the development of a wide range of activities that will support the expansion of the existing coastal town of Beachlands. The remainder of the precinct is zoned Future Urban and will be rezoned for urban purposes in the future in coordination with identified infrastructure upgrades and funding. A plan change to re-zone the Future Urban zone will not be lodged until 2032 to allow time for sufficient information to be obtained to understand transport patterns from development within sub-precincts A – F.

The precinct incorporates the Medium Density Residential Standards (MDRS) set out in Schedule 3A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Development of this precinct will be guided by the following precinct plans:

- Precinct Plan 1: Additional Controls and Overlays
- Precinct Plan 2: Natural Features
- Precinct Plan 3: Structuring Elements
- Precinct Plan 4: Cultural Landscape
- Precinct Plan 5: Movement Network
- Precinct Plan 6: Transport Staging and Upgrades
- Precinct Plan 7: Earthworks Catchments

A high-quality built environment is planned for the Beachlands South Precinct. To ensure this high-quality design outcome, the resource consent process will enable a qualitative design assessment against the relevant matters of discretion and assessment criteria. Development in this precinct will also be externally assessed by the Beachlands South Design Review Panel to ensure the specific placemaking design outcomes for Beachlands South are achieved.

Open spaces and reserves depicted in the precinct plans are indicative only and may be privately owned, owned by the Crown, or (subject to Council approval) vested in the Council.

### **Mana Whenua Cultural Landscape**

The Beachlands South Precinct and the wider Beachlands/Maraetai area contains a rich and diverse mana whenua cultural landscape. The Beachlands area is notable for its continued occupation by Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki since pre-European times. Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki have a strong spiritual association with Beachlands which gives its people a sense of meaning and purpose. In special recognition of this continued occupation and mana over

Beachlands, Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki have been engaged as a development partner for Beachlands South.

Fundamental guiding principles for Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki include the protection of taonga, the restoration of mana to taonga and the retention of wāhi tapu and sites of cultural significance. Natural and physical resources in this region are of vital importance to Ngāi Tai and the natural environment is recognised as a significant taonga. The Beachlands South Precinct recognises and respects these values of Ngāi Tai by incorporating provisions requiring the protection of sites and places of significance within the precinct to ensure mana whenua values are protected and enhanced. The Cultural Landscape Plan on Precinct Plan 4 also recognises sightlines of cultural significance to Ngāi Tai to ensure hononga to ancestors, the connection and leadership, and whakapapa are all preserved to honour the special significance of this cultural history.

### **Sustainability**

A key attribute of the Beachlands South Precinct is sustainability and contributing to mitigating the effects of climate change and biodiversity loss. The precinct achieves this by promoting a modal shift to public transport and requiring the provision of a highly integrated and connected walking and cycling network including a coastal walkway, implementation of water sensitive design principles and promoting low-carbon development with on-site carbon sequestration through native planting to enhance biodiversity values.

### **Natural Environment**

Land within the precinct and in the adjoining coastal marine area contains significant terrestrial, freshwater and coastal ecological values. On land, these ecological values consist of terrestrial vegetation and habitat types containing a range of nationally significant species, freshwater wetlands and four mainstream catchments containing permanent and intermittent streams. Some of these stream catchments are located within forested gully systems and the Significant Ecological Area (SEA) Overlay – Terrestrial. The precinct provisions apply an Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) over the highest value terrestrial, wetland and stream habitats to ensure their long-term protection and to improve ecological values through a range of habitat restoration and enhancement measures. The adjacent coastal marine area is recognised as a marine SEA containing coastal marine habitats which include a range of native fauna and rich feeding grounds for a variety of international migratory and New Zealand endemic wading birds.

The Beachlands South Precinct provides for urban development of the land in a manner that protects, maintains and enhances the environmental quality of the area and ecological values on land and in the coastal marine environment.

In recognition of the receiving environments, the Auckland-wide Stormwater Management Area Flow 1 (SMAF 1) Control applies in this precinct to ensure hydrological mitigation.

### **Transport Infrastructure and Staging**

The transport network in the wider Beachlands area and services at the Pine Harbour Ferry will be progressively upgraded and funded over time to support development in the precinct. The precinct includes provisions to ensure that the subdivision and development of land for business and housing is coordinated with the construction and delivery of

infrastructure, including upgrades to the road network and ferry services to manage and mitigate adverse effects from the Beachlands South Precinct on the local and wider transport network.

### **Zoning and Sub-precincts**

The zoning of land within the Beachlands South Precinct is Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings, Residential - Mixed Housing Urban Zone, Residential – Large Lot, Business – Mixed Use, Business – Local Centre, Business – Light Industry and Future Urban.

There are six Sub-precincts in the Beachlands South Precinct:

- **Sub-precinct A, Marina Point** is zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings and Residential - Mixed Housing Urban. Its location between the Pine Harbour Ferry and the Precinct's Village Centre provides the opportunity for high-intensity residential development to complement the local centre and maximise the efficient use of land adjacent to a significant public transport infrastructure asset. A key feature of this sub-precinct is the Fairway Reserve which is a generous band of recreational and amenity open spaces extending between the existing Marina to the north and the Village Centre to the south.
- **Sub-precinct B, Village Centre** is located on the central circulation spine and zoned Business – Local Centre and Business – Mixed Use. It is intended to provide for high density residential opportunities, employment, civic space and a range of commercial activities for the local convenience needs of surrounding residential areas. The Village Centre is strategically located to support the Pine Harbour Ferry and is intended to complement the existing commercial activities within Beachlands/Maraetai. This sub-precinct is the focal point for local retail, commercial services, offices, food and beverage, and appropriately scaled supermarkets. Development in this sub-precinct envisages a high-quality street environment for walking and cycling to the existing Beachlands community, within the Village Centre itself and to the Pine Harbour Ferry. The Village Centre is orientated with views down to the western gully over the coastal edge and beyond to Rangitōtō Island, reinforcing the connection with the sea.
- **Sub-precinct C, Community** is zoned Residential – Mixed Housing Urban, ~~Open Space—Active Sport and Recreation~~ and Business – Mixed Use. This sub-precinct is intended to be the focal point for civic and community facilities including a destination civic space to reinforce the Village Centre and indicative public open spaces for informal recreation. Opportunities for visitor accommodation and associated amenities are also provided for through the adaptive reuse of existing buildings. The development of education facilities is provided for within this sub-precinct and its colocation with other enabled community facilities would enable the use of shared facilities/amenities accessible by strong active mode connections while maximising the efficient use of land. Given its proximity to the Village Centre, community facilities and the Pine Harbour Ferry, the development of high-density housing is envisaged along the northern boundary of this sub-precinct which will enjoy benefits of outlook over ecological areas that are being retained.



- **Sub-precinct D, Coastal** is zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings, Residential - Mixed Housing Urban and Residential – Large Lot. The sub-precinct is located along a coastal escarpment with significant landscape features including a central ridge sloping towards a densely vegetated gully of significant terrestrial and ecological value. Development in this sub-precinct will respect the natural rolling topography and landform character while ensuring people and property are protected from natural hazards. The coastal edge of this sub-precinct is celebrated with the provision of a high-quality public open space network for walking and cycling connections offering sweeping views of the Hauraki Gulf and Waikōpua Estuary. Residential densities in this sub-precinct are expected to be high to medium density closer to the Village Centre, in combination with terraced and detached housing, and provision for larger lots within the Large Lot Zone along the coastal edge which are subject to the Subdivision Variation Control.
- **Sub-precinct E, Golf** is zoned Residential - Mixed Housing Urban. The purpose of this sub-precinct is to provide for the maintenance and on-going activities of the remaining 9-holes golf course within the Golf Course Special Area ~~Overlay~~ while respecting significant ecological features. The underlying zoning provides opportunities for residential development in accordance with the planned urban built character of the MHU zone.
- **Sub-precinct F, Employment** is zoned Business - Mixed Use and Business - Light Industry. Its location at the eastern edge will be accessible to the existing Beachlands- Maraetai community and will provide a local employment source. Development in this sub-precinct should ensure a high-quality built environment is achieved to ensure it is aligned with the overall high-quality development aspirations for Beachlands South overall.

### **IXXX.2 Objectives (precinct-wide) [rp/dp]**

- (X1) A well-functioning urban environment that enables all people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being and for their health and safety now and into the future.
- (X2) A relevant residential zone provides for variety of housing types and sizes that respond to:
- a) Housing needs and demand; and
  - b) The neighbourhood's planned urban built character, including 3-storey buildings.
- (1) Beachlands South is a vibrant coastal town that provides for the social and economic needs of the wider Beachlands community with a mix of experiences for all people including residential, retail, community, recreation, education and employment activities.
- (2) Development of Beachlands South creates a distinctive sense of place which maintains and enhances significant ecological features, and responds to natural site features, landform and mana whenua values.

- (3) Mana Whenua cultural, spiritual and historical values and their relationship associated with the Māori cultural landscape, including ancestral lands, water, waahi tapu, and other taonga, in the Beachlands South Precinct are identified, recognised, protected, and enhanced.
- (4) The tangible and intangible mana whenua values of the pā site identified on Precinct Plan 4 are protected and enhanced.
- (5) Beachlands South is a highly sustainable and low-carbon coastal town.
- (6) Beachlands South is public transport focussed development that supports high density residential, employment, retail and community activities within walking and cycling distance of the Pine Harbour ferry berths in a manner which prioritises active modes of transport.
- (7) Beachlands South is a walkable coastal town with a street-based environment that positively contributes to pedestrian amenity, safety and convenience for all active modes. Beachlands South develops and functions in a way that:
  - (a) Results in a mode shift to public and active modes of transport including walking and cycling;
  - (b) Provides safe and effective active mode movement between focal points of commercial activity, community facilities, education facilities, housing, jobs, open spaces and the Pine Harbour Ferry; and
  - (c) Integrates with, and minimises adverse effects on the safety and efficiency of, the surrounding transport network, including any upgrades to the surrounding network.
- (8) Subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with the adequate provision of required transport, three waters, energy and telecommunications infrastructure.
- (9) Identified ecological values within terrestrial, wetland, stream and coastal marine habitats are mitigated, protected, restored, maintained and enhanced.
- (10) Subdivision and development are designed and located to avoid, or otherwise remedy or mitigate, adverse effects on ecological features within the Ecological Protected Area Network.
- (11) Adverse effects on the receiving environment including the natural coastal environment and significant ecological areas are avoided as far as practicable, or otherwise minimised and appropriately offset and/or compensated.
- (12) A high-quality coastal walkway and connected network of open spaces is established which recognises the need to protect and manage effects on the marine significant ecological areas.
- (13) Stormwater quality and quantity is managed to maintain the health and wellbeing

of the receiving environment where it is excellent or good and is enhanced over time in degraded areas.

- (14) Development in Beachlands South integrates the built environment with the natural environment and coastal setting.

*Sub-precinct A: Marina Point*

- (15) The highest density urban living is developed in sub-precinct A closest to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths and along key planned public transport routes and the Fairway Reserve.
- (16) A network of high-quality, safe and well-connected ~~of~~ open spaces is ~~are~~ established in sub-precinct A and supported by clear north-south connections including the Fairway Reserve Area, spine road and coastal walkway.

*Sub-precinct B: Village Centre*

- (17) A compact, walkable and active pedestrian environment that provides priority to pedestrians and cyclists in a high-quality and slow speed street environment.
- (18) A built form featuring a variety of mixed-use and multi-level buildings with increased vertical density that supports the social, economic and cultural well-being of the community.
- (19) An innovation hub for employment, community facilities and social amenities to foster a sense of place, local identity and social interaction.
- (20) A high-quality public realm in which the design of buildings, open spaces and plaza areas all contribute to a visually rich and vibrant local centre.

*Sub-precinct C: Community*

- (21) Development of a destination public open space and associated public amenities as the focal point of sub-precinct C that serves Beachlands South and the wider community.
- (22) Development of visitor accommodation in a high-quality architectural built form that complements the coastal environment.
- (23) The development of education facilities provides for the educational needs of students within existing and planned communities.
- (24) Opportunities for communities to use education facilities, and for the co-location of school and community facilities are provided.

*Sub-precinct D: Coastal*

- (25) Development in sub-precinct D responds to the natural topography and landform character of the coastal edge by minimising modifications to coastal landforms and landscape features.

- (26) Subdivision along the coastal edge within the Large Lot Zone achieves a spacious landscape character.

*Sub-precinct E: Golf*

- (27) Provide for on-going organised sport and recreation (including golf) for the Beachlands community.
- (28) Residential development complements the golf course.

*Sub-precinct F: Employment*

- (29) Local employment opportunities in a quality-built environment and the development of residential accommodation above the ground floor in the Mixed Use Zone.
- (30) Development is of a form, scale and design quality that reinforces Beachlands distinctive sense of place and arrival at the Whitford-Maraetai Road gateway.

In addition to the objectives specified above, all relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone objectives apply in this precinct with the exception of the following:

- H5.2(2) Objectives

**IXXX.3 Policies [rp/dp]**

*MDRS Schedule 3A*

- (X1) Enable a variety of housing types with a mix of densities within the zone, including 3-storey attached and detached dwellings, and low-rise apartments.
- (X2) Apply the MDRS across all relevant residential zones in the District Plan except in circumstances where a qualifying matter is relevant (including matters of significance such as historic heritage and the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga)
- (X3) Encourage development to achieve attractive and safe streets and public open spaces, including by providing for passive surveillance.
- (X4) Enable housing to be designed to meet the day-to-day needs of residents.
- (X5) Provide for developments not meeting permitted activity status, while encouraging high-quality developments.

*Mana Whenua*

- (1) Recognise, protect and enhance the cultural, spiritual and historical values and relationships associated with the cultural landscape at Beachlands South. These values include but are not limited to:
- (a) The pā site identified on Precinct Plan 4, wāhi tapu and other taonga;
- (b) The key views and spiritual connection identified on Precinct Plan 4;
- (c) Freshwater quality; and

(d) Mauri, particularly in relation to freshwater and coastal resources.

### *Sustainability*

- (2) Develop Beachlands South as a highly sustainable and low-carbon coastal town by:
  - (a) Encouraging the implementation of water sensitive design principles in all development to maintain and enhance water quality in the receiving environment;
  - (b) Promoting modal shift to walking and cycling active modes and public transport including bus and ferry services through specific, measurable mode shift targets;
  - (c) Protecting and enhancing biodiversity values in the precinct with restoration and regeneration native planting, particularly within the Ecological Protected Area Network;
  - (d) Encouraging the development of energy efficient buildings including by the design of buildings with optimal solar orientation and on-site energy generation; and
  - (e) Encouraging the development of buildings that have reduced embodied carbon and operational carbon.
- (3) Contribute to mitigating the effects of climate change by encouraging native revegetation within the Ecological Protected Area Network identified on Precinct Plan 2 and across the wider precinct to enhance carbon sequestration and biodiversity values.

### *Ecology and Biodiversity*

- (4) Enable the subdivision and development of land while mitigating, protecting, restoring, maintaining and enhancing identified terrestrial, wetland, stream, coastal marine and wetland ecological values, particularly within the Ecological Protected Area Network.
- (5) Recognise the landscape function of revegetation planting within the Ecological Protection Area Network to integrate the built environment with the natural coastal setting and to ensure restoration planting is implemented in a timely manner in relation to the surrounding environment.
- (6) Require the protection, restoration, maintenance and enhancement of terrestrial, wetland and permanent and intermittent stream habitats including within the Ecological Protected Area Network as shown on Precinct Plan 2 by native revegetation planting, including:
  - (a) Terrestrial revegetation including within existing high value habitats;
  - (b) Wetland buffer planting; and

- (c) Wetland native enrichment planting.
- (7) Require the restoration, maintenance and enhancement of biodiversity values in the coastal marine environment by:
  - (a) Invasive weed management within coastal bird roosting and nesting sites;
  - (b) Selective mangrove management for the restoration and enhancement of coastal bird inter-tidal habitat;
  - (c) Mammalian pest control to improve biodiversity values and facilitate the recovery of threatened species.

Note 1

When having regard to Policy IXXX.3(4), (5), (6) and (7) above, the following documents or any updated version of them should be referred to:

- Auckland Council Technical Report 2011/009: Stream Ecological Valuation (SEV): a method for assessing the ecological functions of Auckland Streams (October 2011) for guidance on how the location and extent of any offset may be calculated and assessed;
- Biodiversity Offsetting under the Resource Management Act: A Guidance Document (September 2018), prepared for the Biodiversity Working Group on behalf of the BioManagers Group.
- Ecological Impact Assessment (EclA): EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition (May 2018).

None of these reference documents has precedence. An acceptable offsetting proposal may combine elements from any of the documents.

*Transport, Infrastructure and Staging*

- (8) Any subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with roading infrastructure by ensuring it:
  - (a) does not precede required road transport upgrades including as set out in Table IXXX.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Road Upgrades, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure infrastructure upgrades are completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings; and
  - (b) is undertaken in a manner that mitigates the adverse effects of development on the safety, efficiency and effectiveness of the surrounding transport network.
- (8A) Ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with required ferry capacity upgrades, including as set out in Table IXXX.6.3.2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity Upgrades to meet peak period demands for ferry services, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided

to ensure ferry infrastructure and capacity upgrades are completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings.

- (9) Promote a mode shift to public transport and active modes by:
  - (a) Requiring walking and cycling connections to the Pine Harbour Ferry, including along the indicative coastal walkway, active mode connections within the precinct, Jack Lachlan Drive and the indicative primary and secondary collector roads as shown in Precinct Plan 5;
  - (b) Requiring streets to be designed to provide safe separated access for cyclists on collector roads;
  - (c) Providing direct active mode connections to ferry and centres at the same time as resident development establishes; and
  - (d) Encouraging connections and linkages to be effectively enabled within the precinct and to the existing Beachlands township.
- (10) Require subdivision and development in the precinct to be coordinated with the provision of adequate stormwater, wastewater, water supply, energy and telecommunications infrastructure.

#### *Movement Network*

- (12) Require primary and secondary collector roads to be generally in the locations as shown on Precinct Plan 5, while allowing for variation, where it would achieve a better-connected street layout that integrates with the surrounding transport network.
- (13) Require the design of new collector and local roads to be in general accordance with the road design details provided in Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.
- (14) Ensure that development provides a local road network that achieves a highly connected street layout and integrates with the collector road network within the precinct, the surrounding transport network, and supports the safety and amenity of the open space and stream network.
- (15) Require streets to be attractively designed to appropriately provide for all modes of transport by:
  - (a) Providing a high standard of amenity for pedestrians in areas where higher volumes of pedestrians are expected; and
  - (b) Providing for and prioritising active modes with safe separated access for cyclists on primary and secondary collector roads that link key destinations in the precinct and connecting to the existing Beachlands township; and

- (c) Providing for the safe and efficient movement of vehicles.

#### *Open Space Network*

- (16) Establish an integrated movement and public open space network within and across the precinct as indicatively shown on Precinct Plan 3, including:
  - (a) Providing a safe, attractive and connected network of indicative open space linkages such as walkways and pedestrian accessways in the precinct and connecting to the existing Beachlands township;
  - (b) Require provision of the indicative coastal walkway to enable access to and along the coast while avoiding adverse effects on the marine significant ecological areas;
  - (c) Requiring provision of the Fairway Reserve and connection to the coastal walkway;
  - (d) Enabling the provision of a high-quality civic space adjacent to the Village Centre;
  - (e) Encouraging the establishment of a network of suburban and neighbourhood parks, walkways and pedestrian linkages.

#### *Built Form*

- (17) Manage building height and form to:
  - a) Maximise densities close to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths, the planned public transport network and around the Village Centre;
  - b) Enable greater building height in the Village Centre to reinforce sub-precinct B as the commercial core of Beachlands South;
  - c) Contribute positively to Beachlands South's sense of place, including by:
    - i) Responding to landform and the coastal environment; and
    - ii) Transitioning the scale of built form to visually integrate with adjoining areas.
- (18) Promote high-quality and diversity in architecture and urban design that enhances the relationship of buildings with public open spaces and reflects the coastal character of the precinct.
- (19) Requiring buildings to be set back behind the Whitford-Maraetai Road landscape buffer area as shown on Precinct Plan 1.

#### *Stormwater Management*

- (20) Require subdivision and development to achieve stormwater quality treatment of stormwater runoff from all impervious areas within the precinct through inert building materials and devices designed in accordance with GD01 for other



impervious surfaces.

- (21) Require subdivision and development to be consistent with any approved network discharge consent and the treatment train approach outlined in the supporting stormwater management plan for the precinct including:
- a) Application of water sensitive design to achieve water quality and hydrology mitigation;
  - b) Requiring the use of inert building materials to eliminate or minimise the generation and discharge of contaminants;
  - c) Requiring treatment of runoff from public road carriageways and publicly accessible carparks at or near source by a water quality device designed in accordance with GD01 and/or the Auckland Transport 'Transport Design Manual';
  - d) Requiring runoff from other trafficked impervious surfaces to apply a treatment train approach to treat contaminant generating surfaces, including cumulative effects of lower contaminant generating; and
  - e) Providing planting on the riparian margins of permanent or intermittent streams.
- (21A) Require the design of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) to be efficient and effective, with consideration given to whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation, and integration with the built and natural environment.

#### *Natural Hazards*

- (22) Ensure development manages flooding effects upstream and downstream of the site and in the Beachlands South Precinct so that the risks to people and property (including infrastructure) are not increased for flood events, up to a 1% AEP flood event.

#### *Sub-precinct A: Marina Point*

- (23) Provide for a variety of highest density residential typologies responding to its close proximity to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths and Village Centre.
- (24) Require provision of the Fairway Reserve Area as shown on Precinct Plan 1 as a high-quality linear park linking to the indicative coastal walkway and Pine Harbour Ferry berths.
- (25) Encourage the development of highest density residential typologies along both sides of the Fairway Reserve to reinforce the amenity and quality of this open space and provide passive surveillance.

#### *Sub-precinct B: Village Centre*

- (26) Provide for employment opportunities and the development of commercial

activities to complement the existing Beachlands centre.

- (27) Provide for the development of supporting community activities and residential activities above the ground floor.
- (28) Encourage the development of a civic space exhibiting high architectural quality that enhances the distinctive coastal character and is surrounded by commercial and retail activities.

*Sub-precinct C: Community*

- (29) Enable a range of activities including residential, education, recreation, early childhood learning services, community, and appropriate accessory activities.
- (30) Provide for community use of education land, buildings and infrastructure used for educational purposes and enable the co-location of education and community facilities.

*Sub-precinct D: Coastal*

- (31) Require subdivision and development to respond to the natural coastal topography and landform.
- (32) Require subdivision to achieve larger lot sizes along the coastal edge by application of a subdivision variation control in the Large Lot Zone.

*Sub-precinct E: Golf*

- (33) Provide for the on-going use and enjoyment of a golf course within the Golf Course Special Area and the development of complementary residential activities.

*Sub-precinct F: Employment*

- (34) Provide for the development of commercial, light industrial and employment activities in a manner that supports the Village Centre and wider Beachlands community.
- (35) Achieve a quality-built form at the Whitford-Maraetai Road gateway by encouraging buildings to be attractive and designed to a high standard.
- (36) Enable the development of residential activities above the ground floor within the Mixed Use Zone in a manner that does not compromise the efficient operations of employment generating activities.

In addition to the policies specified above, all relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone policies apply in this precinct with the exception of the following:

- Policies H5.3(1) – (5) Policies
- Policies H6.3(1), (3),(5), (6) Policies

**IXXX.4 Activity table [rp/dp]**

All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone activity tables apply in this precinct unless otherwise specified below:

- H5.4.1(A34) New buildings and additions to buildings
- H5.4.1(A3) Up to three dwellings per site
- H5.4.1(A4) Four or more dwellings
- H6.4.1(A35) New buildings and additions to buildings
- H6.4.1(A3) Dwellings

Activity Tables IXXX.4.1 to IXXX.4.6 specify the activity status for land use, development and subdivision activities pursuant to section 9(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the activity status for subdivision pursuant to section 11 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

A blank table cell with no activity status specified means that the zone, Auckland-wide and overlay provisions apply.

Note:

All applications for subdivision consent are subject to section 106 of the RMA.

**Table IXXX.4.1 Activity table All Sub-Precincts**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Residential</b>		
(AX1)	Up to 3 dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the IXXX.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
(AX2)	Four or more dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone	RD

(AX3)	The conversion of a principal dwelling into a maximum of three dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the IXXX.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
-------	---	---

[remove split in table]

<b>Development</b>		
(A2)	New buildings not otherwise provided for in Tables IXXX.4.1 to IXXX.4.6	RD
(AX5)	Internal and external alterations to buildings including for the development of dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone all of which complies with the IXXX.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
(AX6)	Additions to an existing dwelling in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the IXXX.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
(AX7)	Accessory buildings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone associated with a development of dwellings each of which complies with the IXXX.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
(A3)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Rows a) to d)	NC
(A3AA)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table	D

	IXXX.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Row e)	
(A3A)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.2 (Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity)	D
(A3B)	The development of more than 2,700 dwellings For the purpose of this rule “dwelling” has the meaning provided in IXXX.6.3(3)(a).	D
(A4)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	NC
(A5)	Development of publicly accessible open spaces greater than 1000m <sup>2</sup>	RD
(A6)	Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3	C
(A7)	Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5	C
(A8)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.13 Water Supply Efficiency	D
<b>Ecological Protected Area Network</b>		
(A9)	Pest and invasive vegetation removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network as shown on Precinct Plan 2	P
(A10)	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network (excluding high value terrestrial and wetland vegetation) to form the indicative shared path links as shown on Precinct Plan 5	P
(A11)	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network (excluding high value terrestrial and wetland vegetation) for routine operation, maintenance and repair of existing tracks	P

(A12)	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network for all other purposes not otherwise provided for	D
(A13)	Subdivision or development that does not comply with standard IXXX.6.6 Ecological Protected Area Network	D
<b>Subdivision</b>		
(A14)	Subdivision that complies with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades and Tables IXXX.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) and IXXX.6.3.2 (Ferry Capacity Upgrades)	RD
(A15)	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Rows a) to d)	NC
(A15A)	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Row e)	D
(A15AA)	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.2 (Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity)	D
(A15B)	The subdivision of more than 2,700 residential lots	D
(A16)	Subdivision that complies with Standard IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	RD
(A17)	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	NC
(A18)	Subdivision and/or development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.14 Road Design	RD
<b>Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings</b>		
(AX8)	Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use consent for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings as permitted or restricted	C

	discretionary activities in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone and meeting Standard IXXX.6.18 or IXXX.6.19 for controlled subdivision activities	
(AX9)	Subdivision for up to three sites accompanied by:  (a) A land use consent application for up to three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone one or more of which does not comply with any of Standards IXXX.6.17(2) but does comply with all applicable zonal, precinct, Auckland-wide and overlay standards; or  (b) A certificate of compliance for up to three dwellings each of which complies with Standard IXXX.6.17(2) inclusive and applicable zonal, precinct, Auckland-wide and overlay standards that complies with Standard IXXX.6.20	C
(AX10)	Subdivision (AX8) or (AX9) not meeting Standards IXXX.6.18, IXXX.6.19 or IXXX.6.20 for controlled subdivision activities	RD
(AX11)	Subdivision (AX8) or (AX9) not meeting General Standards E38.6.2 to E38.6.6 inclusive	D
(AX12)	Subdivision (AX8) or (AX9) not meeting Standards for subdivision in residential zones E38.8.1.1(1) and E38.8.1.2	D

**Table IXXX.4.2 Activity table Sub-Precinct A, Marina Point**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Development</b>		
(A19)	Development that does not provide the indicative Fairway Reserve area as shown on Precinct Plan 1	D
(A20)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.8 Fairway Reserve	D

(A21)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.15 Coastal Walkway	D
-------	--	---

**Table IXXX.4.3 Activity table Sub-Precinct C, Community**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Community</b>		
(A22)	Education facilities	P
(A23)	Community facilities	P
(A24)	Visitor accommodation	P

**Table IXXX.4.4 Activity table Sub-Precinct E, Golf**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Community</b>		
(A25)	Organised sport and recreation including associated maintenance in the Golf Course Special Area Overlay shown on Precinct Plan 1	P

**Table IXXX.4.5 Activity table Sub-Precinct D, Coastal**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Subdivision and Development</b>		
(A26)	Subdivision of land complying with E38.8.2.4	
(A28)	Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.15 Coastal Walkway	D
(A28A)	In the Large Lot Residential Zone new buildings, and additions to buildings, that comply with IXXX.6.12(2)-(3) and H1.6 (excluding H1.6.6(1) and H1.6.7)	P



**Table IXXX.4.6 Activity table Sub-Precinct F, Employment**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Development</b>		
(A29)	New buildings	RD
(A30)	Additions and alterations to existing buildings	RD

### **IXXX.5 Notification**

- (1) Any application for resource consent for an activity listed in Activity Tables IXXX.4.1 to 4.6 above will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (2) When deciding who is an affected person in relation to any activity (except as provided for under IXXX.5(3) below) for the purpose of section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991 the Council will give specific consideration to those persons listed in Rule C1.13(4).
- (3) Any application for resource consent that infringes the following standard will be considered without public notification unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991:
  - (a) Subdivision or development that does not comply with Table IXXX.6.3.2 Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity in Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.
- (4) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9), public notification of an application for resource consent is precluded if the application is for the construction and use of one, two, or three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that do not comply with the I.6.17.2 Medium Density Residential Standards below.
- (5) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9), public and limited notification of an application for resource consent is precluded if the application is for the construction and use of four or more dwellings that comply with the IXXX.6.17(2) standards below.
- (6) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991, public and limited notification of an application for a subdivision resource consent is precluded if the subdivision is associated with an application for the construction and use of:

- (a) one, two or three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that do not comply with one or more of the Standards listed in I.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards; or
  - (b) four or more dwellings in the Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that comply with all the Standards listed in IXXX.6.17(2); or
  - (c) four or more dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone that comply with all the Standards listed in IXXX.6.17(2).
- (7) Any application for a resource consent which is listed in IXXX.5 above which also requires resource consent under other rules in the Plan will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the RMA.

### **IXXX.6 Standards**

All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone standards apply in this precinct except for the following:

- H1 Residential – Large Lot Zone Standards
  - H1.6.6(1) Maximum impervious area
  - H1.6.7 Building Coverage
- H5 Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone Standards:
  - H5.6.54 Building height
  - H5.6.65 Height in relation to boundary
  - H5.6.6 Alternative height in relation to boundary
  - H5.6.7 Height in relation to boundary adjoining lower intensity zones
  - H5.6.8 Yards
  - H5.6.10 Building coverage
  - H5.6.11 Landscaped area
  - H5.6.12 Outlook space
  - H5.6.14 Outdoor living space
- H6 Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone Standards:
  - H6.6.5 Height
  - H6.6.6 Height in relation to boundary
  - H6.6.7 Alternative height in relation to boundary within the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone
  - H6.6.8 Height in relation to boundary adjoining lower intensity zones

- H6.6.9 Yards
- H6.6.11 Building coverage
- H6.6.12 Landscaped area
- H6.6.13 Outlook space
- H6.6.15 Outdoor living space
- H17 Business – Light Industry Zone
  - H17.6.4(1) Front Yard
- E27 – Transport
  - Trip Generation - Table E27.6.1.1 - “Residential” thresholds
  - In addition for the purpose of assessing any non-residential activities located within the precinct that do not comply with E27.6.1 standards the term “transport network ” contained within assessment criterion E27.8.2(3) shall be defined as Jack Lachlan Drive and the transport network located within the Precinct.

In addition to standards listed in Activity Tables IXXX.4.1 to IXXX.4.6 all activities listed in Activity Tables IXXX.4.1 to IXXX.4.6 must also comply with the following permitted activity standards IXXX.6.1 to IXXX.6.16.

#### **IXXX.6.1 Building Height**

Purpose:

- Enable building height to be optimised close to the Pine Harbour Ferry and the frequent transport service.
  - Positively contribute to Beachlands South’s sense of place.
  - Manage the effects of building height and visual dominance effects.
- (1) Buildings must not exceed the height in metres of the underlying zone standards for land zoned Business – Local Centre, Business – Mixed Use, Business – Light Industry, Residential – Large Lot or Future Urban, unless otherwise specified in the Height Variation Control on the planning maps.
  - (2) Buildings must not exceed the height in metres in Standard IXXX.6.17(2)(a) for land zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban.
  - (3) If the site is subject to the Height Variation Control on the planning maps, buildings must not exceed the height in metres, as shown in Table IXXX.6.1.1 below.
  - (4) Any part of a building greater than the occupiable building height is to be used only for roof form, roof terraces, plant and other mechanical and electrical equipment.

**Table IXXX.6.1.1: Total building height shown in the Height Variation Control on the Planning Maps**

Occupiable building height	Height for roof form	Total building height
22m	2m	24m

### **IXXX.6.2 Building Setback along Whitford-Maraetai Road**

Purpose: To establish native planting within the landscape buffer strip adjacent to Whitford-Maraetai Road to soften views towards the coast and the appearance of development along the western Whitford Maraetai Road frontage of the precinct.

- (1) In sub-precinct F a 15m wide building setback must be provided along the frontage of the land adjoining Whitford-Maraetai Road indicatively shown on IXXX.10.1 Precinct Plan 1 and measured from the existing Designation 1806, Road Widening – Beachlands Road boundary that existed at the year of 2022. No buildings, structures or parts of a building shall be constructed within this building setbacks.
- (2) The 15m wide building setback in Standard IXXX.6.2(1) above must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along the full extent of these building setbacks indicated as the landscape buffer on Precinct Plan 1. This planting requirement does not apply over any vehicle accessways. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.
- (3) In addition to the 15m planted landscape buffer required in sub-precinct F by IXXX6.2(2), a 10m wide planted landscape buffer must be provided along the remaining Whitford Maraetai Road frontage on the Future Urban Zone land. The 10m planted landscape buffer must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along its full extent. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.
- (4) Subdivision or development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.2(1) – (3) is a discretionary activity.

QM under  
s771(j) of RMA

### **IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades**

Purpose:

- Manage and mitigate the adverse effects of traffic generation from the Beachlands South Precinct on the safety and efficiency of the surrounding road network.
- Achieve the integration of subdivision and development with transport infrastructure consistent with Policy IXXX.3 (8) and Policy IXXX.3 (8A).

- (1) Subdivision and development within the area shown on Precinct Plan 6 must not exceed the thresholds in Table IXXX.6.3.1 and Table IXXX.6.3.2 until such time that the identified infrastructure upgrades are constructed and are

operational. Applications for resource consent in respect of development and / or subdivision identified in Column 1 of Table IXXX.6.3.1 and/or Table IXXX.6.3.2 will be deemed to comply with this standard IXXX.6.3 if the corresponding infrastructure identified in Column 2 of the relevant Table is:

- (a) Constructed and operational prior to lodgement of the resource consent application; or
  - (b) Under construction with relevant consents and/or designations being given effect to prior to lodgement of the resource consent application and the application is expressly made on the basis that the relevant infrastructure upgrades(s) will be completed and operational:
    - (i) Prior to the issue of a section 224(c) RMA certificate in the case of a subdivision consent application; and / or
    - (ii) Prior to the occupation of any dwellings in the case of a land use consent application; or
  - (c) Proposed to be constructed by the applicant as part of the resource consent application and the application is expressly made on the basis that the relevant infrastructure upgrade(s) will be completed and operational:
    - (i) Prior to or in conjunction with the issue of a section 224(c) RMA certificate in the case of a subdivision consent application; and/or
    - (ii) Prior to the occupation of any dwellings in the case of a land use consent application.
- (2) Any application lodged in terms of IXXX.6.3(1)(a), (b) or (c) above must confirm the applicant's express agreement in terms of section 108AA(1)(a) of the RMA and on an Augier basis to the imposition of consent conditions requiring (as relevant) that:
- (a) no dwellings shall be occupied until the relevant infrastructure upgrades are constructed and operational; and/or
  - (b) no section 224(c) certificate shall be issued and no subdivision survey plan shall be deposited until the relevant infrastructure upgrades are constructed and operational, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure that infrastructure is operational prior to the occupation of dwellings.

Any resource consent(s) granted on one or both of the above bases must be made subject to consent conditions. Those conditions will continue to apply until appropriate evidence is supplied to council confirming that the relevant infrastructure upgrades are operational, or an alternative legal mechanism is provided.

(3) For the purpose of this standard:

- (a) 'Dwelling' means buildings for this activity that have a land use consent,

retirement units or subdivision that has a section 224(c) certificate that creates additional vacant lots;

- (b) 'Occupation' and 'occupied' mean occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration; and
- (c) 'Operational' means the relevant upgrade is available for use and open to all traffic (be it road traffic in the case of road upgrades, or ferry services in the case of ferry passenger numbers during specified times).

**Table IXXX.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Road Upgrades (see Precinct Plan 6)**

<b>Column 1 Development and/or subdivision enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2,</b>		<b>Column 2 Transport infrastructure required to enable development and/or or subdivision in column 1</b>
(a)	Up to a maximum of 500 dwellings and/or residential lots	<p>Upgrade of Jack Lachlan Drive to provide two-way cycling facilities along the full length of one side of the road; and a footpath on the northern side of the road as shown in Appendix 2; and</p> <p>Site (A) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford Maraetai Road / Jack Lachlan Drive intersection as shown in Appendix 2 and</p> <p>Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford Maraetai Road roundabout to provide an additional traffic lane on the Whitford Road (western) approach and traffic signal metering of the same approach with queue detectors on the Whitford-Maraetai Road (eastern) approach as shown in Appendix 2 **; and</p> <p>Site (E) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Somerville Road / Whitford Road / Point View Drive roundabout to provide a double north-west bound through-lane for additional capacity as shown in Appendix 2.</p>

(b)	A provision of: i. More than 500 and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) above; and  Site (D) on Precinct Plan 6: Provision of an additional left-turn approach lane on the northbound approach to the Whitford Park Road / Saleyard Road / Sandstone Road roundabout as shown in Appendix 2*.
(ec)	A provision of: i. More than 850 and up to 1,200 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) – (b) above; and  Site (C) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade to Trig Road (south) / Whitford-Maraetai Road intersection as shown in Appendix 2.*
(d)	A provision of: i. More than 1,200 and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) – (c) above; and  Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Further upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford-Maraetai Road roundabout to provide an additional lane on the Whitford-Maraetai Road (eastern) approach, and the removal of the traffic signal metering equipment as shown in Appendix 2. *

(e)	A provision of: i. More than 1,900 and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) – (d) above; and  Site (F) on Precinct Plan 6: Whitford Bypass providing a two-way single lane each way between the Trig Road (south) / Whitford-Maraetai Road intersection and the Saleyard Road / Whitford Park Road / Sandstone Road intersection, including upgrades to the intersections at both ends.
-----	---	---

\*Note: If the Whitford Bypass is operational or under construction these upgrades are not required.

\*\* Note: This upgrade is not required if the Row (d) upgrade is operational or under construction.

**Table IXXX.6.3.2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity Upgrades**

<b>Column 1</b> <b>Development and/or subdivision enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2</b>	<b>Column 2</b> <b>Transport infrastructure required to enable development and/or subdivision in column 1</b>
(a) A provision of more than 250 up to 500 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 600 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.
(b) A provision of more than 500 up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 700 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.
(c) A provision of more than 850 up to 1500 dwellings or residential lot	Provision for a total capacity of at least 825 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620-0820 on weekdays; and
(d) A provision of more than 1500 up to 1900 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 950 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.
(e) A provision of more than 1900 and	Provision for a total capacity of at least



up to 2700 dwellings or residential lots	1150 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays
--	---

QM under  
s771(j) of RMA

#### **IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater**

Purpose To ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is adequately serviced with water supply and wastewater infrastructure.

- (1) Adequate reticulated water supply and wastewater infrastructure within the following zones of the Precinct:
  - Residential – Mixed Housing Urban;
  - Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings;
  - Business – Mixed Use;
  - Business – Light Industry; and
  - Business – Local Centre.
 must be provided at the time of subdivision or development.
- (2) For the Residential – Large Lot zone adequate water supply and wastewater systems (reticulated and / or on site) must be provided at the time of subdivision or development.
- (3) For the avoidance of doubt non-potable water supply is not required to be reticulated.
- (4) The reticulated infrastructure may be private and it is not mandatory to connect to a public reticulated network.

QM under  
s771(j) of RMA

#### **IXX.6.5 Riparian Margins**

Purpose: Contribute to improvements to water quality, habitat, biodiversity and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.

- (1) A minimum riparian yard setback of 10m measured from the top of the bank must be provided along permanent or intermittent streams including those as shown on Precinct Plan 2. No buildings or structures are permitted in the riparian yard setback.
- (2) The riparian yard setback required in Standard IXXX.6.5(1) above must be planted either side to a minimum width of 10m. This riparian planting must be native species and protected and maintained in perpetuity by an appropriate legal mechanism or vested in Council.
- (3) Walkways and cycleways must not be located within the riparian planting area required in standard IXXX.6.5(1) above.
- (4) A building, or parts of a building, must be setback at least 20m from the bank of a river or stream measuring 3m or more in width, consistent with the requirements of E38.7.3.2.

### **IXXX.6.6 Ecological Protected Area Network**

Purpose: To protect and enhance identified significant terrestrial vegetation/habitat types, recorded archaeological sites and significant ecological areas from subdivision and development and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.

- (1) No earthworks or development of buildings or structures are permitted within the Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) shown on Precinct Plan 2.
- (2) All existing terrestrial vegetation and habitat types within the EPAN must be protected and maintained, except as provided for by IXXX.4.1 (A9), (A10) and (A11).
- (3) Any application for subdivision within the precinct must include the following on the subdivision scheme plan, as identified on Precinct Plan 2:
  - (a) Areas subject to the EPAN and proposed to be planted as part of any ecological offsetting or compensation package;
  - (b) Areas subject to the Significant Ecological Area – Terrestrial overlay;
  - (c) High Value Terrestrial Planting areas;
  - (d) Wetland Margin Buffer Planting areas;
  - (e) Indicative Native Revegetation areas; and
  - (f) Identified archaeological sites.
- (4) The areas listed in Standard IXXX.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above must be legally protected and maintained by a covenant (or other legal protection mechanism) on the Certificate of Title for each site within the precinct where they are not vested with the Council.
- (5) The covenant (or other legal protection mechanism) must require the areas listed in Standard IXXX.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above to be revegetated, maintained, restored and enhanced in accordance with the Biodiversity Management Plan required in Special Information Requirement IXXX.9(2).
- (6) The covenant (or other legal mechanism) must require every landowner within the precinct to be a member of a Residents Association (or similar) that will manage the areas listed in Standard IXXX.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above and contribute a proportional sum each year to ensure the Biodiversity Management Plan is implemented on an on-going basis.
- (7) A minimum 5m building setback must be provided from the High Value Terrestrial Planting and Wetland Margin Buffer Planting as shown on Precinct Plan 2. No buildings, structures or parts of a building shall be constructed within this 5m wide setback.

### **IXXX.6.7 Stormwater Quality**

Purpose: Contribute to improvements to water quality and stream health.

- (1) Stormwater runoff from all impervious areas other than roofs must be either:
  - (a) Treated at source by a stormwater management device or system that is sized and designed in accordance with 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)'; or
  - (b) Treated by a communal stormwater management device or system that is sized and designed in accordance with 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)' that is designed and authorised to accommodate and treat stormwater from the site; or
  - (c) Where alternative devices are proposed, the device must demonstrate it is designed to achieve an equivalent level of contaminant or sediment removal performance to that of 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)'
- (2) For all roads proposed to be vested in Auckland Transport, the Auckland Transport 'Transport Design Manual' and design requirements shall apply.
- (3) New buildings, and additions to buildings must be constructed using inert cladding, roofing and spouting building materials that do not have an exposed surface made from contaminants of concern to water quality (i.e. zinc, copper and lead).

QM under  
s771(j) of RMA

### **IXXX.6.8 Fairway Reserve**

Purpose: To provide a recreational open space and connection between the Village Centre and Pine Harbour Ferry while enhancing the amenity of highest density residential areas.

- (1) Prior to the occupation of buildings in sub-precinct A, the indicative Fairway Reserve area as shown on Precinct Plan 1 must be provided in the form of an open green space linear park for a minimum width of 20 metres. For the purposes of this standard, 'occupation' means occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel, engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration.
- (2) A continuous safe walking and cycling connection must be provided within the Fairway Reserve connecting between the Village Centre and the Pine Harbour Ferry berths.
- (3) The Fairway Reserve must be available for public use at all times unless written approval has been obtained from the council for an alternative. In all circumstances the Fairway Reserve must be available for public use between the

hours of 7am and 11pm.

- (4) The Fairway Reserve must be formed and vested in the Council; or maintained by way of an appropriate legal protection mechanism which must include the registration of an access easement on the title to which the Fairway Reserve applies is required to ensure preservation of the reserve and its ongoing maintenance by the owner(s) of the land concerned.
- (5) Fences, or walls, or a combination of these structures, adjoining the Fairway Reserve must not exceed the heights specified below, measured from the ground level at the boundary:
  - (a) 1.2m in height; or
  - (b) 1.8m in height if the fence is at least 50% visually open.

QM under  
s771(j) of RMA

#### **IXXX.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard**

Purpose: To ensure buildings are adequately setback from the coastal edge to maintain water quality and provide protection from natural hazards.

- (1) All buildings and structures must comply with the minimum coastal protection yard setback requirement of 30 metres.

Note 1:

For the avoidance of doubt this standard does not apply to development of the indicative coastal walkway as shown on Precinct Plan 3.

#### **IXXX.6.10 Mana Whenua**

Purpose: To recognise and protect important sites associated with the cultural landscape at Beachlands South.

- (1) No buildings or structures are permitted within the pā site and its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4. Development that does not comply with this standard is a discretionary activity.
- (2) Any modifications to the pā site or earthworks within its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4 is a discretionary activity.
- (3) Subdivision that results in the pā site as shown on Precinct Plan 4 extending across multiple contiguous lots is a discretionary activity.

#### **IXXX.6.11 Earthworks**

Purpose: To minimise sediment runoff and manage discharge effects on the receiving environment.

- (1) The maximum disturbed area for all catchments in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 20 hectares cumulatively across all catchments at any one time.
- (2) Up to 15 hectares of earthworks (disturbed and stabilised areas) may be undertaken within each catchment over any single earthworks season 1 October – 30 April).

- (3) The maximum disturbed area for each catchment in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 5 hectares exposed at any one time.
- (4) Sediment retention pond volumes must be sized for a minimum 3.75% of the disturbed area that discharges to the sediment retention pond, up to a maximum catchment size of 4 hectares.
- (5) IXXX.6.11(1) to (4) does not apply to any land zoned Future Urban.

Note: Areas of earthworks that are completed and subsequently stabilised (stabilised area) are no longer considered a disturbed area.

### **IXXX.6.12 Large Lot Zone**

- (1) Proposed sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control on the planning maps must comply with the minimum net site area in Table E38.8.2.4.1.

[relocate table to Table E38.8.2.4.1 as a new row, referenced as IXXX Beachlands South Precinct]

<b>Area</b>	<b>Minimum net site area</b>
Large Lot Zone in Sub-precinct D, Coastal	1,000m <sup>2</sup>

- (2) The maximum building coverage must not exceed 35% of the net site area.
- (3) The maximum impervious area must not exceed 50% of the net site area.

### **IXXX.6.13 Water Supply Efficiency**

Purpose: ensure new buildings adopt minimum water efficiency measures to provide cost, comfort and health benefits to their occupants, and sustainability benefits to the wider community.

- (1) All new dwellings are designed to have non-potable water requirements (for toilets, laundry and gardens) supplied by rainwater tanks (or bladders) sized in accordance with the table below. Rain tank/bladder capacity for attached housing and apartment typologies can be provided in either individual or as communal rainwater systems.
- (2) All new buildings (except dwellings as provided for in IXXX.6.13(1) above) must be designed to have non-potable water requirements supplied by rainwater tank. Rainwater tanks can be provided as either individual or communal rainwater systems.
- (3) All new buildings are fitted with water efficient fixtures, to a minimum 3 Star standard for shower heads, 4 Star standard for toilets, and a minimum 5 Star standard for kitchen taps and bathroom hand wash taps (as rated (under the Water Efficiency Labelling Scheme (WELS)).
- (4) The minimum sizes for rainwater tanks (or bladders) in Table IXXX.6.13.1 and Table IXXX.6.13.2 apply to detached and attached housing in all sub-precincts.

**Table IXXX.6.13.1: All dwellings except apartments**

Dwelling type	Minimum tank (or bladder)
1 bedroom (includes Studio)	1000L
2 bedroom	2000L
3 bedroom	3000L*
4 bedroom	5000L (roof area up to 110m <sup>2</sup> ), or 3000L (roof area greater than 110m <sup>2</sup> )
5 bedroom	5000L

\* All attached houses to be 3000L max

**Table IXXX.6.13.2: Apartments**

Dwelling type	Minimum tank (or bladder)
1 bedroom (includes Studio)	1000L
2 bedroom	2000L
3 bedroom	1500L*
4 bedroom	2000L
5 bedroom	2500L

### **IXXX.6.14 Road Design**

Purpose: To ensure that any activity, development and/or subdivision complies with Appendix 1 Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

- (1) Any activity, development and /or subdivision that includes the construction of new roads, or the upgrade of existing roads, must comply with Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

QM under  
s77I(j) of RMA

### **IXXX.6.15 Coastal Walkway**

Purpose: To provide public access to and along the coastal edge.

- (1) Prior to the occupation of any building in the Marina Point and Coastal sub-precincts, the indicative coastal walkway as shown on Precinct Plan 5 must be progressively formed to a minimum width of 3m to link each stage of development with the Pine Harbour Ferry berth. This coastal walkway must be maintained by way of an appropriate legal protection mechanism. For the purposes of this standard, 'occupation' means occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel, engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration.

### **IXXX.6.16 Site Access**

Purpose: Maintain a safe road frontage and shared space footpath uninterrupted by driveways and to provide for the safe efficient operation of the arterial network.

- (1) Where subdivision and development adjoin an arterial road identified on the planning maps or planned cycle path in Appendix 1 Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table, rear access must be provided so that no driveway is provided directly from the arterial road or

over the planned cycle path.

### **IXXX.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards**

Purpose: Enable development of a variety of housing typologies with a mix of densities within relevant residential zones that responds to the planned urban built character.

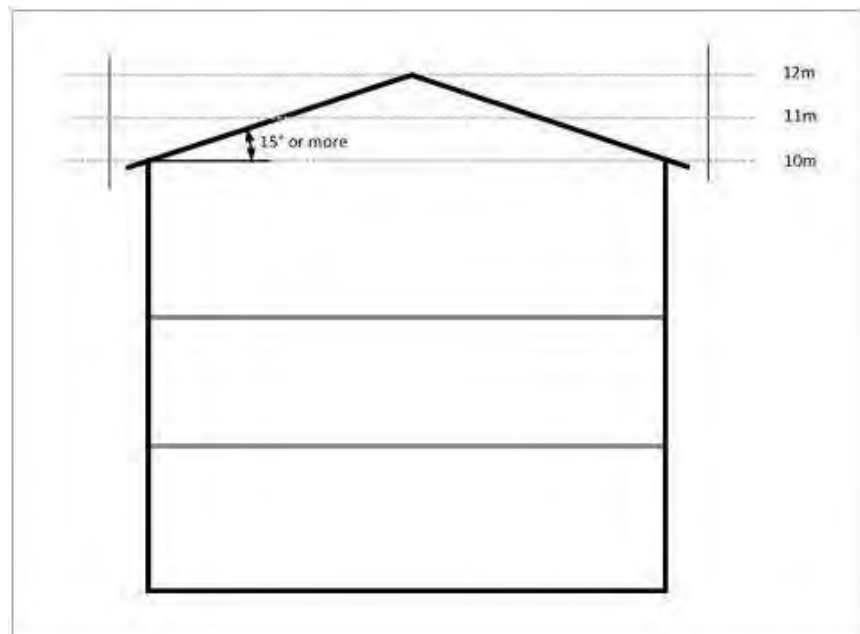
(1) There must be no more than three dwellings per site.

(2) [retain the number two]

#### **(a) Building height**

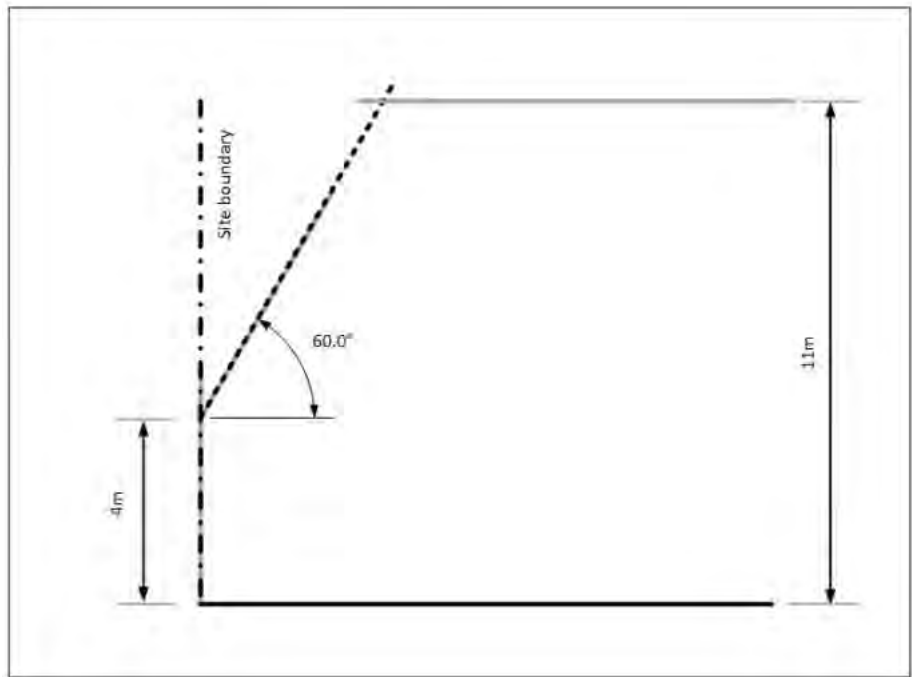
(i) In the Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, buildings must not exceed 16m in height.

(ii) In the Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone, buildings must not exceed 11 metres in height, except that 50% of a building's roof in elevation, measured vertically from the junction between wall and roof, may exceed this height by 1 metre, where the entire roof slopes 15° or more, as shown on the following diagram:



#### **(b) Height in relation to boundary**

(i) Buildings must not project beyond a 60° recession plane measured from a point 4 metres vertically above ground level along all boundaries, as shown on the following diagram. Where the boundary forms part of a legal right of way, entrance strip, access site, or pedestrian access way, the height in relation to boundary applies from the farthest boundary of that legal right of way, entrance strip, access site, or pedestrian access way.



(ii) This standard does not apply to —

- (a) a boundary with a road:
- (b) existing or proposed internal boundaries within a site:
- (c) site boundaries where there is an existing common wall between 2 buildings on adjacent sites or where a common wall is proposed.

(c) **Yards**

(i) Buildings must be set back from the relevant boundary by the minimum depth listed in the yards table below:

Yard	Minimum depth
Front	1.5 metres
Side	1 metre
Rear	1 metre (excluded on corner sites)
Riparian margin required by IXXX6.5(1)	10 metres
High value terrestrial planting required by IXXX6.6(7)	5 metres
Wetland margin buffer planting required by IXXX6.6(7)	5 metres
Coastal protection yard required by IXXX6.9	30 metres

(ii) This standard does not apply to site boundaries where there is an existing common wall between 2 buildings on adjacent sites or where a common wall is proposed.

QM under  
s771(j) of RMA



(d) **Building coverage**

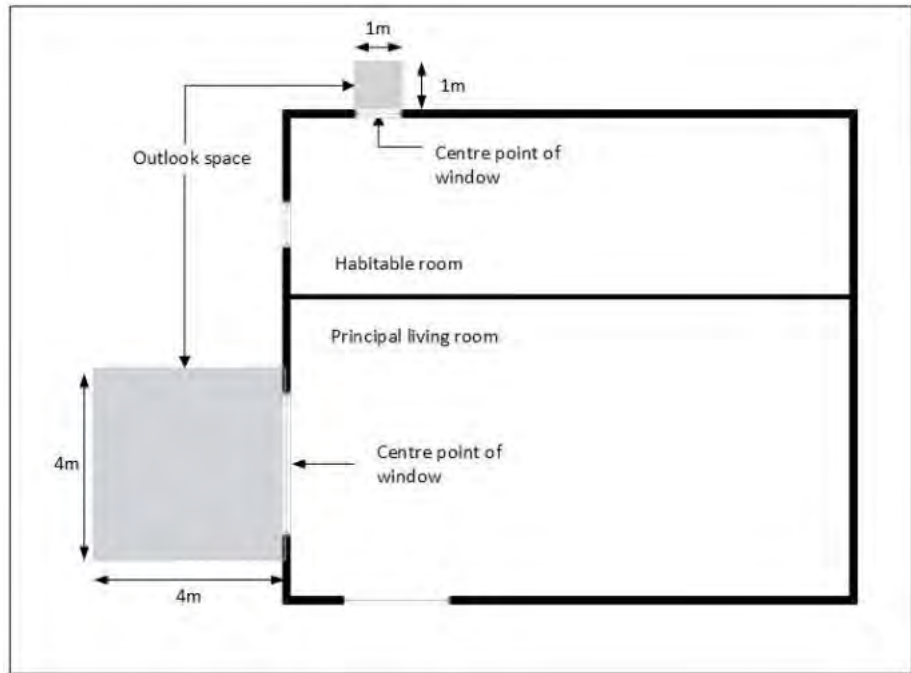
The maximum building coverage must not exceed 50% of the net site area.

(e) **Outdoor living space**

- (i) A dwelling at ground floor level must have an outdoor living space that is at least 20 square metres and that comprises ground floor, balcony, patio, or roof terrace space that:
- (a) where located at ground level, has no dimension less than 3 metres; and
  - (b) where provided in the form of a balcony, patio, or roof terrace, is at least 8 square metres and has a minimum dimension of 1.8 metres; and
  - (c) is accessible from the dwelling; and
  - (d) may be:
    - grouped cumulatively by area in 1 communally accessible location; or
    - located directly adjacent to the dwelling; and
  - (e) is free of buildings, parking spaces, and servicing and manoeuvring areas.
- (ii) A dwelling located above ground floor level must have an outdoor living space in the form of a balcony, patio, or roof terrace that—
- (a) is at least 8 square metres and has a minimum dimension of 1.8 metres; and
  - (b) is accessible from the dwelling; and
  - (c) may be:
    - grouped cumulatively by area in 1 communally accessible location, in which case it may be located at ground level; or
    - located directly adjacent to the dwelling.

(f) **Outlook space**

- (i) An outlook space must be provided for each dwelling as specified in this standard.
- (ii) An outlook space must be provided from habitable room windows as shown in the diagram below:



- (iii) The minimum dimensions for a required outlook space are as follows:
- (a) a principal living room must have an outlook space with a minimum dimension of 4 metres in depth and 4 metres in width; and
  - (b) all other habitable rooms must have an outlook space with a minimum dimension of 1 metre in depth and 1 metre in width.
- (iv) The width of the outlook space is measured from the centre point of the largest window on the building face to which it applies.
- (v) Outlook spaces may be over driveways and footpaths within the site or over a public street or other public open space.
- (vi) Outlook spaces may overlap where they are on the same wall plane in the case of a multi-storey building.
- (vii) Outlook spaces may be under or over a balcony.
- (viii) Outlook spaces required from different rooms within the same building may overlap.
- (ix) Outlook spaces must—
- (a) be clear and unobstructed by buildings; and
  - (b) not extend over an outlook space or outdoor living space required by another dwelling.

**(g) Windows to street**

Any dwelling facing the street must have a minimum of 20% of the street- facing

façade in glazing. This can be in the form of windows or doors.

(h) **Landscape area**

- (i) A dwelling at ground floor level must have a landscaped area of a minimum of 20% of a developed site with grass or plants, and can include the canopy of trees regardless of the ground treatment below them.
- (ii) The landscaped area may be located on any part of the development site, and does not need to be associated with each dwelling.

**Subdivision For Controlled Subdivision Activities**

Purpose: Enable subdivision around the development of a variety of housing typologies with a mix of densities within residential zones that responds to the planned urban built character.

**IXXX.6.18 Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use consent for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings as permitted or restricted discretionary activities in the precinct**

- (1) Any subdivision relating to an approved land use consent must comply with that land use consent.
- (2) Subdivision does not increase the degree of any non-compliance with Standard IXXX.6.17(2) except that Standard IXXX.6.17.2(b)(i) does not apply along the length of any proposed boundary where dwellings share a common wall.
- (3) No vacant sites are created.

**IXXX.6.19 Subdivision around existing buildings and development**

- (1) Prior to subdivision occurring, all development must meet the following:
  - (a) Comply with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, zone and precinct rules; or
  - (b) Be in accordance with an approved land use consent.
- (2) Subdivision does not increase the degree of any non-compliance with Standard IXXX.6.17(2) except that Standard IXXX.6.17.2(b)(i) does not apply along the length of any proposed boundary where dwellings share a common wall.
- (3) No vacant sites are created.

**IXXX.6.20 Subdivision for up to three sites accompanied by a land use consent application or certificate of compliance for up to three dwellings**

- (1) The subdivision application and land use consent application or certificate of compliance relate to a site on which there are no dwellings;
- (2) The subdivision application and land use consent application or certificate of compliance must be determined concurrently;
- (3) Each dwelling, relative to its proposed boundaries, complies with Standard IXXX.6.17(2) and all other applicable standards;
- (4) A maximum of three sites and three dwellings are created; and
- (5) No vacant sites are created.

**IXXX.7 Assessment – controlled activities**

**IXXX.7.1 Matters of control**

The Council will reserve its control to the following matters when assessing a controlled

activity resource consent application:

- (1) Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings:
  - (a) compliance with an approved resource consent or consistency with a concurrent land use consent application or certificate of compliance;
  - (b) compliance with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, precinct and zone rules;
  - (c) the effects of infrastructure provision.
- (2) Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3:
  - (a) Orientation of views to Rangitoto Island and the Hauraki Gulf;
  - (b) Provision of public amenities;
  - (c) Enhancement of coastal character;
  - (d) Interaction and engagement with surrounding commercial and retail spaces; and
  - (e) Scale and design for shade and protection from wind.
- (3) Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5:
  - (a) Connectivity to existing connections and the Pine Harbour Ferry.
  - (b) Effects on archaeological sites.
  - (c) Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design

#### **IXXX.7.2 Assessment criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for controlled activities:

- (1) Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings
  - (a) compliance with an approved resource consent or consistency with a concurrent land use consent application or certificate of compliance:
    - i. refer to Policy E38.3(6);
  - (b) compliance with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, precinct and zone rules;
    - i. refer to Policy E38.3(1) and (6);
  - (c) whether there is appropriate provision made for infrastructure including:
    - (i) whether provision is made for infrastructure including creation of common areas over parts of the parent site that require access by more than one site within the subdivision; and

- (ii) whether appropriate management of effects of stormwater has been provided;
  - (iii) refer to Policies E38.3(1), (6), (19) to (23).
- (2) Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3:
- (a) The extent to which it is designed with views orientated to Rangitoto Island and the Hauraki Gulf;
  - (b) The extent to which the design incorporates a range of public amenities to enhance the amenity and use of this space;
  - (c) The extent to which it is located and designed to enhance the distinctive coastal village character of sub-precinct B Village Centre;
  - (d) The extent to which it is located and designed to complement and engage with surrounding commercial and retail spaces in the Village Centre; and
  - (e) The scale and design of the space to provide suitable shade and shelter from wind.
- (3) Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5:
- (a) The extent to which the indicative coastal pathway within sub-precinct A facilitates a safe and convenient route that responds to topography for pedestrians and cyclists to the Pine Harbour Ferry;
  - (b) The extent to which the coastal pathway connects to existing connections within and outside the Precinct;
  - (c) The extent to which establishing the coastal pathway adversely affects archaeological sites; and
  - (d) The extent to which the design of the coastal pathway is consistent with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

## **IXXX.8 Assessment – restricted discretionary activities**

### **IXXX.8.1 Matters of discretion**

The Council will restrict its discretion to all of the following matters when assessing a restricted discretionary activity resource consent application:

- (1) Four or more dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone:
  - (a) Matters of discretion H5.8.1(2) and H6.8.1(2) apply;
  - (b) Building sustainability certification
  - (c) Building adaptability and reduction of building material waste

- (d) Reductions in energy demand
  - (e) The Standards in IXXX.6.17(2)
  - (f) Infrastructure and servicing.
- (1X) Up to 3 dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which do not comply with one or more of the IXXX.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards:
- (a) any precinct or zone policy which is relevant to the standard
  - (b) the effects of any special or unusual characteristic of the site which is relevant to the standard
  - (c) the effects of the infringement of the standard
  - (d) the effects on the urban built character of the precinct ~~zone~~.
  - (e) the effects on the amenity of the neighbouring sites.
  - (f) the characteristics of the development
  - (g) any other matters specifically listed for the standard; and
  - (h) where more than one standard will be infringed, the effects of all infringements.
- (2) New buildings, other than buildings for dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone, or Large Lot Zone:
- (a) Matters of discretion H13.8.1(3) and H11.8.1(4) apply;
  - (b) Design and external appearance of buildings and landscape design;
  - (c) Infrastructure servicing;
  - (d) Design and sequencing of upgrades to the existing transport network and ferry services;
  - (e) Movement network on Precinct Plan 5;
  - (f) Building sustainability certification;
  - (g) Building adaptability and reduction of building material waste; and
  - (h) Reductions in energy demand.
- (3) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades:
- (a) Design and sequencing of upgrades and or mitigation measures to address

- adverse effects on the transport network; and
- (b) The adequacy of transport monitoring and outcomes of monitoring required under special information requirement IXXX.9(4A);
- (b) Funding arrangements to provide the necessary infrastructure required by Standard IXXX.6.3.
- (c) The quality of public transport, walking and cycling connections:
  - (i) Within the subdivision or development;
  - (ii) Between the subdivision or development and the ferry berth; and
  - (iii) Between the subdivision or development connecting to the existing Beachlands township.
- (d) The imposition of consent conditions of the kind referred to in standard IXXX.6.3(1), (2) and (3).
- (4) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater:
  - (a) Staging and design of development to align with the provision of water supply and wastewater servicing infrastructure; and
  - (b) Confirmation of funding, supply arrangements or other such measures necessary to ensure the provision of water supply and wastewater infrastructure.
- (5) Development of publicly accessible open space greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>
  - (a) Location, design and function of the indicative publicly accessible open spaces shown on Precinct Plan 3; and
  - (b) Location and design of any other publicly accessible open spaces greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>.
- (6) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.5 Riparian Margins:
  - (a) Effects on water quality, biodiversity and stream erosion.
- (6A) Any subdivision or development application
- (7) Stormwater and Flooding Infringement to standard IXXX.6.7 Stormwater Quality
  - (a) Matters of discretion E9.8.1(1) apply.
- (8) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard
  - (a) Effects of coastal hazards.
- (9) Infringement to IXXX.6.11 Earthworks

- (a) Matters of discretion E11.8.1(1) and E12.8.1(1) apply
- (10) Infringement of standard IXXX.6.1446 Road Design
  - (b) The design of the road and associated road reserve and where it achieves policies IXXX.3(12), (13), (14) and (15).
  - (c) Design constraints.
  - (d) Interface design treatment at property boundaries, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.
- (11) Infringement of standard IXXX.6.16 Site Access
  - a. Matters of discretion E27.8.1(12) apply.

### **IXXX.8.2 Assessment Criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for restricted discretionary activities:

- (1) Four or more dwellings per site in Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone:
  - (a) The extent to which the development contributes to a variety of housing types at higher densities in the zone and is in keeping with the neighbourhood's planned urban built character.
  - (b) The extent to which development achieves attractive and safe streets and public open space by:
    - (i) Providing windows and/or balconies facing the street and public open spaces;
    - (ii) Creating a well-connected movement network with through-links to the wider movement network across the Precinct;
    - (iii) Designing large scale development (generally more than 15 dwellings) to provide for variations in building form, façade design and materiality as viewed from streets and public open spaces;
    - (iv) Providing high quality landscape and boundary treatment in the front yard;
    - (v) Providing safe pedestrian access to buildings from the street; and
    - (vi) Minimising the visual dominance of garage doors and carparking when viewed from streets or public open spaces.
  - (c) Whether there is a pre-commitment for the dwelling(s) to achieve (via formal



registration or commitment) the sustainability certification(s) set out below:

- (i) Residential – Minimum of 7-star Homestar
- (d) Whether the design and/or construction of the dwelling(s) demonstrates a reduction in building material waste
- (e) Whether the design of the dwellings incorporate optimal passive design principles (including solar orientation) to reduce energy demand and/or include on-site renewable energy generation measures.

(1A) Buildings for up to three dwellings or four or more dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which do not comply with one or more of the IXXX.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards

- (a) for all infringements to standards:
  - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X5)
- (b) for building height:
  - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X5)
  - (iii) notwithstanding IXXX.3 refer to Policy H6.3(5).

Visual dominance

- (iv) the extent to which buildings as viewed from the street or public places are designed to minimise visual dominance effects of any additional height, taking into account:
  - the planned urban built character of the precinct; and
  - the location, orientation and design of development,
  - the effect of the proposed height on the surrounding and neighbouring development.

Character and Visual Amenity

- (v) the extent to which the form and design of the building and any additional height responds to the planned urban built character of the surrounding area including natural landforms and features, and the coast
- (c) for height in relation to boundary:
  - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X5)

Sunlight access - Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone

- (iii) whether sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site satisfies the following criterion:  
Four hours of sunlight is retained between the hours of 9am – 4pm during the Equinox (22 September):
  - over 75% of the existing outdoor living space where the area of the space is greater than the minimum required by Standard IXXX.6.17(2)(e): or
  - over 100% of existing outdoor living space where the area of this space is equal to or less than the minimum required by Standard IXXX.6.17(2)(e).

- (iv) in circumstances where sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site is less than the outcome referenced in IXXX.8.2(1A)(b)(v):
  - the extent to which there is any reduction in sunlight access as a consequence of the proposed development, beyond that enabled through compliance with Standard IXXX.6.17(2)(b) Height in relation to boundary control; and
  - the extent to which the building affects the area and duration of sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site, taking into account site orientation, topography, vegetation and existing or consented development.

#### Daylight access - Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone

- (ivA) The extent to which the height and bulk of development maintains daylight access and minimises visual dominance effects to adjoining sites and developments taking into account site orientation, topography, vegetation and existing or consented development.

#### Visual dominance

- (v) the extent to which buildings as viewed from the side or rear boundaries of adjoining residential sites or developments are designed to reduce visual dominance effects, taking into account:
  - the planned urban built character of the zone;
  - the location, orientation and design of development;
  - the physical characteristics of the site and the neighbouring site;
  - the design of side and rear walls, including appearance and dominance; and
  - providing adequate visual and/or physical break up of long continuous building forms.

#### Overlooking and privacy

- (vi) the extent to which direct overlooking of a neighbour's habitable room windows and outdoor living space is minimised to maintain a reasonable standard of privacy, including through the design and location of habitable room windows, balconies or terraces, setbacks, or screening.
- (d) for yards:
  - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X3)
  - (iii) the extent to which buildings set back from water bodies maintain and protect environmental, open space, amenity values of riparian margins of lakes, streams and coastal areas and water quality and provide protection from natural hazards.
- (e) for building coverage:
  - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X3)
  - (iii) whether the non-compliance is appropriate to the context, taking into account:
    - whether the balance of private open space and buildings is consistent with the existing and planned urban character anticipated for the precinct;
    - the degree to which the balance of private open space and buildings reduces onsite amenity for residents, including the useability of outdoor living areas and functionality of landscape areas;

- (f) for landscaped area:
  - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X3)
  - (iii) refer to Policy H5.3(10) or Policy H6.3(10) and
  - (iv) the extent to which existing mature trees are retained.
  
- (g) for outlook space:
  - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X3)
  - (iii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X4)
  - (iv) The extent to which overlooking of a neighbour's habitable room windows and private and/or communal outdoor living space can be minimised through the location and design of habitable room windows, balconies or terraces and the appropriate use of building and glazing setbacks and/or screening which is integrated part of the overall building design.
  
- (h) for outdoor living space:
  - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X1);
  - (ii) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X4); and
  - (iii) the extent to which dwellings provide private open space and communal open space that is useable, accessible from each dwelling and attractive for occupants.
  
- (i) for windows facing the street:
  - (i) refer to Policy IXXX.3(X3)
  - (ii) the extent to which the glazing:
    - allows views to the street and/or accessways to ensure passive surveillance; and
    - provides a good standard of privacy for occupants.
  
- (2) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades:
  - (a) The implementation of mitigation measures proposed to address adverse effects which may include measures such as travel planning, providing alternatives to private vehicle trips including accessibility to public transport (for example the provision of a shuttle service from within the Precinct to the Pine Harbour ferry), staging development, or contributing to improvements to the local transport network and ferry services;
  - (b) The extent to which the proposal provides for quality public transport, walking and cycle connections:
    - (i) Within the subdivision or development;
    - (ii) Between the subdivision or development and the ferry berth; and
    - (iii) Between the subdivision or development connecting to the existing Beachlands township.
  - (c) The extent to which the proposal is of a scale or type that promotes increased walking, cycling and use of public transport.
  - (d) The extent of subdivision and development that have been previously approved under this standard.

- (e) The extent to which intersections are designed to provide safe and efficient movement for pedestrians and cyclists.
  - (f) The extent to which funding options are available to provide the required transport infrastructure upgrades.
  - (g) The extent to which monitoring confirms the forecast mode share splits, assumed trip generation and development mix in clauses IXXX.9(4A) (a) – (c) are achieved and where they are not achieved measures to minimise adverse effects on the safety and effectiveness of the transport network.
- (3) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater
- (a) The extent to which any staging of subdivision will be required due to the co-ordination of the provision of water supply and wastewater infrastructure; and
  - (b) The extent to which there is confirmation of funding and/or supply arrangements for the provision of adequate water supply and wastewater infrastructure.
- (4) New buildings, other than buildings for dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone or Residential – Large Lot Zone:
- (a) The relevant assessment criteria in H13.8.2(3) for new buildings in the Mixed Use Zone and H11.8.2(4) for new buildings in the Local Centre Zone apply in addition to the below;
  - (b) The extent to which buildings address the street and open spaces to create an attractive frontage alongside high-quality landscape and boundary treatment;
  - (c) The extent to which buildings are designed to achieve interactive frontages at the ground floor to enable public view or experience of activities within the building;
  - (d) For buildings located on corner sites, the extent to which buildings are designed to achieve positive frontages with high quality architectural and landscape design responses on both frontages;
  - (e) The extent to which the visual effects of ancillary car parking is minimised or mitigated; and
  - (f) Whether the height of retaining walls to streets and public open spaces are minimised where practicable. Where retaining walls are required, they should be stepped and landscaped.
  - (g) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct A Marina:
    - (i) The extent to which development complements the landform by designing buildings to step down east and west;
    - (ii) The extent to which highest-density buildings are designed along both sides

of the Fairway Reserve to enhance on-site amenity and passive surveillance over this public space; and

(iii) The extent to which a continuous walking and cycling connection to the Pine Harbour Ferry is provided within the Fairway Reserve.

(h) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct B Village Centre:

(i) The extent to which multi-level buildings are designed to create a sense of enclosure and intimacy to adjacent public spaces while reinforcing a low-speed walkable environment for pedestrians;

(ii) The extent to which buildings and open spaces are orientated to celebrate key views toward the Hauraki Gulf and Rangitoto Island; and

(iii) The extent to which design features and the selection of materiality reinforce a distinctive village character.

(iv) The extent to which the proposal gives effect to relevant structuring elements in Precinct Plan 3.

(i) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precincts A Marina, B Village Centre, and D Coastal:

(i) Consider the visibility of buildings from the CMA and adjacent coastal margins and how the building design responds to the setting through design methods such as variation in the roofscape, modulation and articulation and use of exterior material and finishes.

(j) Whether there is a pre-commitment for the building to achieve (via formal registration or commitment) the sustainability certification(s) set out below:

(i) Commercial over 1000m<sup>2</sup> of GFA (excluding retail and industrial) – Minimum of 5-star NABERS

(k) Whether the design of the building(s) can be adapted to accommodate future changes in use and/or demonstrates a reduction in building material waste

(l) Whether the design of the dwellings incorporate optimal passive design principles (including solar orientation) to reduce energy demand and/or include on-site renewable energy generation measures.

(5) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct F Employment:

(a) The extent to which buildings at the corner of Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford-Maraetai are designed in response to the site's prominence in the roading network and the adjoining intersection;

(b) The extent to which building and landscape design should be used to frame and define edges to roads and emphasise key intersections; and

(c) The extent to which front activities (i.e. the more active office, showroom or

similar activities) are located fronting adjacent streets or open spaces; and conversely 'back' activities (i.e. warehouse, distribution, industrial, storage) are located in less visible locations.

- (6) Development of publicly accessible open space greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>:
- (a) Whether open spaces are provided in locations generally consistent with their indicative locations shown on Precinct Plan 3 and have adequate street frontage to ensure the open spaces are visually prominent and safe;
  - (b) Whether the subdivision or development provides for the recreation and amenity needs of residents by providing suitably sized open spaces that are prominent and accessible to pedestrians within a neighbourhood; and
  - (c) Encourage the location and design of open spaces to integrate with surrounding natural features including the network of permanent and intermittent streams.
- (7) In addition to the criteria under E38.12.2(7), the following criteria apply to subdivision:
- (a) The extent to which collector and local roads are provided within the Precinct in general accordance with Precinct Plan 5 to achieve a highly connected street layout that integrates with the surrounding transport network and responds to landform. This shall include whether one of the two alternative Indicative Primary Collector Spine Road connections is provided to enable direct access from Jack Lachlan Drive to Whitford Maraetai Road.
  - (b) If an alternative alignment is proposed, the extent to which that alignment provides an equal or better degree of connectivity and amenity within and beyond the precinct may be appropriate, having regard to the following functional matters:
    - (i) The presence of natural features, natural hazards or contours and how this impacts the placement of roads;
    - (ii) The need to achieve an efficient block structure and layout within the precinct suitable to the proposed activities; and
    - (iii) The constructability of roads and the ability for it to be delivered by a single landowner.
  - (c) Whether a high quality and integrated network of local roads is provided within the precinct that provides a good degree of accessibility and supports a walkable street network
  - (d) The extent to which the design of roads within the precinct prioritises the provision of active mode facilities including walking and cycling;
  - (e) the extent to which the design of primary and secondary collector roads and local roads are designed in general accordance with road design and cross section details provided in Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road

Function and Design Details Table; and

- (f) The extent to which enhanced pedestrian facilities through Whitford Village are provided in association with the construction of the Whitford Village roundabout upgrade.
  - (g) The extent to which the subdivision provides the Structuring Elements on Precinct Plan 3 in including open space linkages, green links, coastal pathways, and the connections between them and existing connections in a timely manner to support development.
  - (h) The extent to which subdivision within the Golf Course Special Area in sub-precinct E Golf implements a street network that maintains connectivity.
- (7A) Stormwater and flooding - subdivision or development:
- (a) Whether development is in accordance with an approved Stormwater Management Plan and policies IXXX.3(20) – (21).
  - (b) The design and efficiency of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) with consideration given to the likely effectiveness, whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation and integration with the built and natural environment.
  - (c) Whether the proposal ensures that subdivision and development manages stormwater discharge flooding effects upstream or downstream of the site and in the Beachlands South Precinct so that the risks to people and property (including infrastructure) are not increased for all flood events, up to a 1% AEP flood event including:
    - (i) Effects of climate change on flood attenuation within stormwater management devices; and
    - (ii) Cumulative effects of subdivision and development.
- (8) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.5 Riparian Margins:
- (a) Whether the infringement is consistent with policy IXXX.3(6).
- (9) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.7 Stormwater Quality
- (a) Assessment criteria E9.8.2(1) apply;
  - (b) Whether the proposal is in accordance with the approved Stormwater Management Plan and Policies E1.3(1) – (14) and
  - (c) Whether a treatment train approach is implemented to treat runoff so that all contaminant generating surfaces are treated, including cumulative effects lower contaminant generating surfaces.
  - (d) The design and efficiency of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) with consideration given to the likely effectiveness, whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation and integration with the built and natural

environment.

(10) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard

- (a) Whether people and property will be susceptible to the effects of coastal hazards; and
- (b) Whether the infringement will cause or exacerbate coastal hazards.

(11) Infringement to IXXX.6.11 Earthworks

- (a) The assessment criteria in E11.8.2 Land Disturbance – Regional and E12.8.2 Land Disturbance – District apply.

(12) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.14 Road Design

- (a) Whether there are constraints or other factors present which make it impractical to comply with the required standards.
- (b) Whether the design of the road and associated road reserve achieves policies IXXX.3(12), (13), (14) and (15).
- (c) Whether the proposed design and road reserve:
  - (i) incorporates measures to achieve the required design speeds;
  - (ii) can safely accommodate required vehicle movements;
  - (iii) can appropriately accommodate all proposed infrastructure and roading elements including utilities and/or any stormwater treatment;
  - (iv) assesses the feasibility of upgrading any interim design or road reserve to the ultimate required standard.
- (d) Whether there is an appropriate interface design treatment at property boundaries, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.

(13) Infringement to standard IXXX.6.16 Site Access

- (a) The assessment criteria in E27.8.2(11) applies; and
- (b) The extent to which the driveway achieves a safe street environment where cyclists have priority.

**IXXX.9 Special information requirements**

An application for resource consent in this Precinct must be accompanied by:

(1) Riparian Planting Plan

An application for land modification, development and subdivision which adjoins a permanent or intermittent stream must be accompanied by a riparian planting plan



identifying the location, species, planter bag size and density of the plants. Plant species should be native.

## (2) Biodiversity Management Plan

Any application for subdivision in the precinct involving the Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) as identified on Precinct Plan 2 must be accompanied by a Biodiversity Management Plan for the EPAN addressing staged implementation of the following:

- Native revegetation strategy and plant details including:
- Riparian planting to restore and enhance existing streams
- Terrestrial vegetation to enhance habitats and create additional habitats for terrestrial biodiversity
- Wetland buffer planting
- Wetland revegetation
- Invasive weed and mammalian pest control management measures;
- Ongoing maintenance and enhancement measures; and
- Vegetation clearance constraints during bird nesting seasons.

## (3) Archaeological Vegetation Management and Planting Plan

An application for subdivision or development along the coastal edge of the EPAN identified on Precinct Plan 2 must be accompanied by a vegetation management and planting plan which takes into account the location of recorded archaeological sites and the potential to discover additional archaeological sites, prepared by a suitably qualified archaeologist in consultation with mana whenua. The management plan should cover but is not limited to the following:

- Vegetation management and planting recommendations
- Site condition assessment and monitoring provisions
- Management recommendations for site protection and enhancement
- Opportunities for on and off site heritage interpretation and education.

## (4) Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA)

An application to infringe Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades or to provide in excess of 2700 dwellings or lots must be accompanied by an integrated transport assessment prepared by suitably qualified transport planner or traffic engineer prepared in accordance with

the Auckland Transport Integrated Transport Assessment Guidelines in force at the time of the application.

The integrated transport assessment must include a register of development and subdivision that has been previously approved under Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

Without limiting the scope of the integrated transport assessment, the integrated transport assessment must assess and provide details of the following:

- (a) Whether the proposal demonstrates methods that promote the increased use of public transport, including details of how those methods would be implemented, monitored and reviewed so as to contribute to a proportionate reduction in vehicle trips from the precinct;
- (b) Whether Whitford-Maraetai Road can operate safely and with reasonable efficiency during the inter-peak period, being generally no worse than a Level of Service D for the overall route and intersections along it;
- (c) The effect of the timing and development of any other transport upgrades or transport innovations not anticipated by the precinct provisions;
- (d) Whether the ITA supporting the application documents the outcome of engagement with the road controlling authority; and
- (e) For applications that infringe Table IXXX.6.3.2 Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity Upgrades only - An assessment of the ferry two-hour peak period (between 0620-0820 on weekdays) passenger numbers, available remaining capacity and the anticipated ferry passenger demand associated with the application.
- (f) Any information and findings within the transport monitoring material supplied under Special information requirement IXXX.9(4A).

#### (4A) Transport Development and Subdivision Monitoring Report

A Transport Monitoring Report shall be prepared for every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct (e.g., 500, 1,000, 1,500, and so on). At each of these thresholds, a Transport Monitoring Report must be submitted to Council. The Transport Monitoring Report is to include:

- (a) An assessment demonstrating whether the following public transport mode share for residential trips to employment and education activities have been achieved:

**Table IXXX.9.1: Residential Mode Share**

<b>Dwellings</b>	<b>Public Transport</b>
Base Scenario	7%
Up to 1200 Dwellings	13%
Up to 2700 Dwellings	17%

If the assessment demonstrates that mode share splits are less than shown in the above table, the report shall identify any of the required transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment. This may include consideration of the percentage of people working from home if different to the 11% recorded in the 2018 census.

- (b) An assessment demonstrating whether vehicle trips rates per apartment are 0.4 trips or fewer. If the monitoring demonstrates that the trips rates are greater an 0.4,-the report-shall identify any of the required transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment.
- (c) Information on the mix of consented or constructed development within the Precinct, including:
  - i) Whether it differs from that assumed and specified in Table IXXX.9.2: Development Mix; and
  - ii) If there is a difference:
    - An assessment of the associated trip generation arising from this difference;
    - An evaluation of any effects on the surrounding transport network;
    - Whether any transport infrastructure upgrades in Table IXXX.6.3.1 are still appropriate or any alternatives that are proposed

**Table IXXX.9.2 Development Mix**

<b>Residential</b>	<b>Non-Residential</b>
More than 500 dwellings and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	a) Minimum of 900m <sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;

More than 850 dwellings and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Minimum of 1,500m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;</li> <li>b) Minimum of 1,100m<sup>2</sup> commercial GFA;</li> <li>c) Education facilities with capacity for 750 pupils.</li> </ul>
More than 1,900 dwellings and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Minimum of 8,000m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;</li> <li>b) Minimum of 3,300m<sup>2</sup> commercial GFA;</li> <li>c) Education facilities with capacity for 1,600 pupils.</li> </ul>

- (d) A safety assessment for Whitford-Maraetai Road between Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford Village. This assessment shall:
- i) Include an updated crash history for this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road;
  - ii) Identify any new patterns of deaths or serious injuries that have emerged on this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road from the date of the first occupied dwelling within the Precinct or issue of first s224(c) certificate for a dwelling within the Precinct;
  - iii) Analyse the nature and causes of these crashes;
  - iv) If any new patterns are identified, the report should recommend specific safety improvements to be implemented to reduce the risk of further deaths or serious injuries.

Note: The purpose of the safety assessment specified in clause IXXX.9(4A)(d) above is to guide future Auckland Transport safety upgrade investments. Any outcomes of the safety assessment shall not be considered or used as the basis for a condition of resource consent for any application for subdivision or development that complies with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

(5) Lizard and Bat Management Plan

- (a) An application for bulk earthworks in the precinct requiring land use consent under Chapter E11 Land disturbance – Regional must be accompanied by a Lizard and Bat Management Plan. This management plan must specify measures to salvage and relocate lizards, bats and associated habitat features from the earthworks areas to appropriate habitats within the Ecological Protected Area Network.

#### (6) Travel Management Plan

A Travel Management Plan (TMP) is required for commercial activities greater than 500m<sup>2</sup> within this precinct. A TMP must be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person and include:

- (a) Operational measures to be established on-site to encourage reduced vehicle trips;
- (b) Operational measures to be established to restrict the use of any employee parking area(s) during peak periods;
- (c) Details of the management structure within the building or site in which the activity is to be located which has overall responsibility to oversee the implementation and monitoring of travel management measures; and
- (d) The methods by which the effectiveness of the proposed measures outlined in the TMP can be independently measured, monitored and reviewed.

#### (7) Coastal Bird Management Plan

An application for subdivision in the precinct adjoining the coastal marine area must be accompanied by a Coastal Bird Management Plan, addressing the following:

- (a) The control of mammalian predators along the coastal margin including dogs and domestic cats;
- (b) The enhancement of existing nesting and roosting sites in the adjacent coastal marine area including elevation and expansion of shell banks and invasive weed and mangrove management;
- (c) The enhancement and maintenance of high-quality coastal bird foraging habitat in the inter-tidal mud/sand flats within the adjacent coastal marine area including selective mangrove management;
- (d) Controls to minimise disturbance to roosting or nesting coastal birds; and
- (e) A framework for monitoring and adaptive management.

#### (8) Transport Design Report

Any proposed new road intersection or upgrading of existing road intersections identified on Precinct Plan 6 shall be supported by a Transport Design Report and Concept Plans (including forecast transport modelling and land use assumptions), prepared by a suitably qualified transport engineer confirming the location and design of any road and its intersection(s) supports the safe and efficient function of the existing and future (ultimate) transport network and can be accommodated within the proposed or available road reserves. This may be included within a transport assessment supporting a land use consent.

In addition, where an interim upgrade is proposed, information must be provided, detailing how the design allows for the ultimate upgrade to be efficiently delivered.

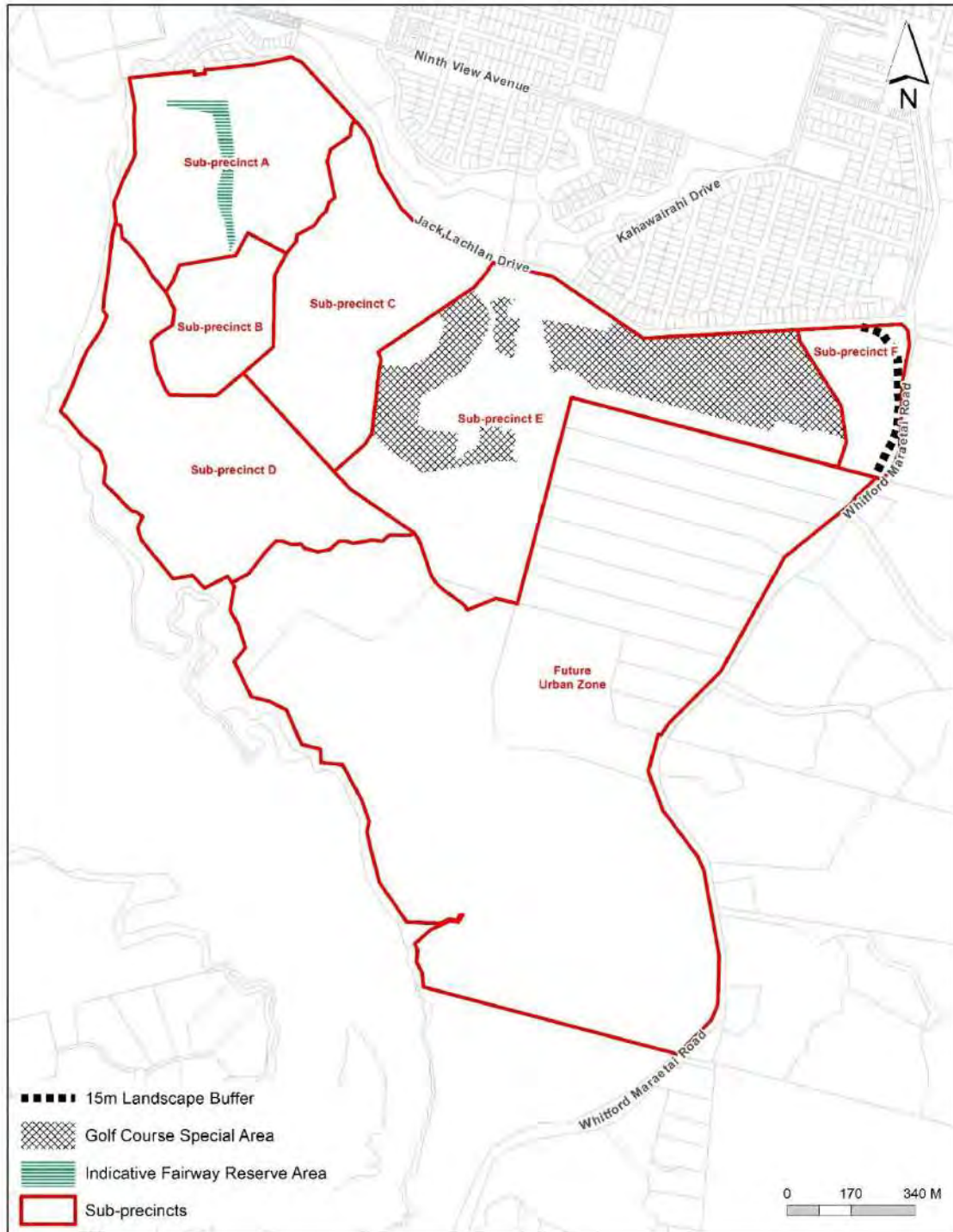
(9) Monitoring of Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades

Purpose: The purpose of this information requirement is to enable ongoing monitoring of dwelling and lot numbers to ascertain compliance with Tables IXXX.6.3.1 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Road Upgrades and IXXX.6.3.2 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity

- (a) Any proposal for dwellings (as defined in IXXX.6.3(3)(a)) must include the number of dwellings already consented or which may be enabled on vacant lots (as well as anticipated dwellings for any subdivision proposal involving superlots) to demonstrate compliance with standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.
- (b) Any application must contain details of the number of dwellings anticipated including any changes from those enabled within previous consent applications.

# IXXX.10 Precinct plans

## IXXX.10.1 Precinct Plan 1 – Additional Controls

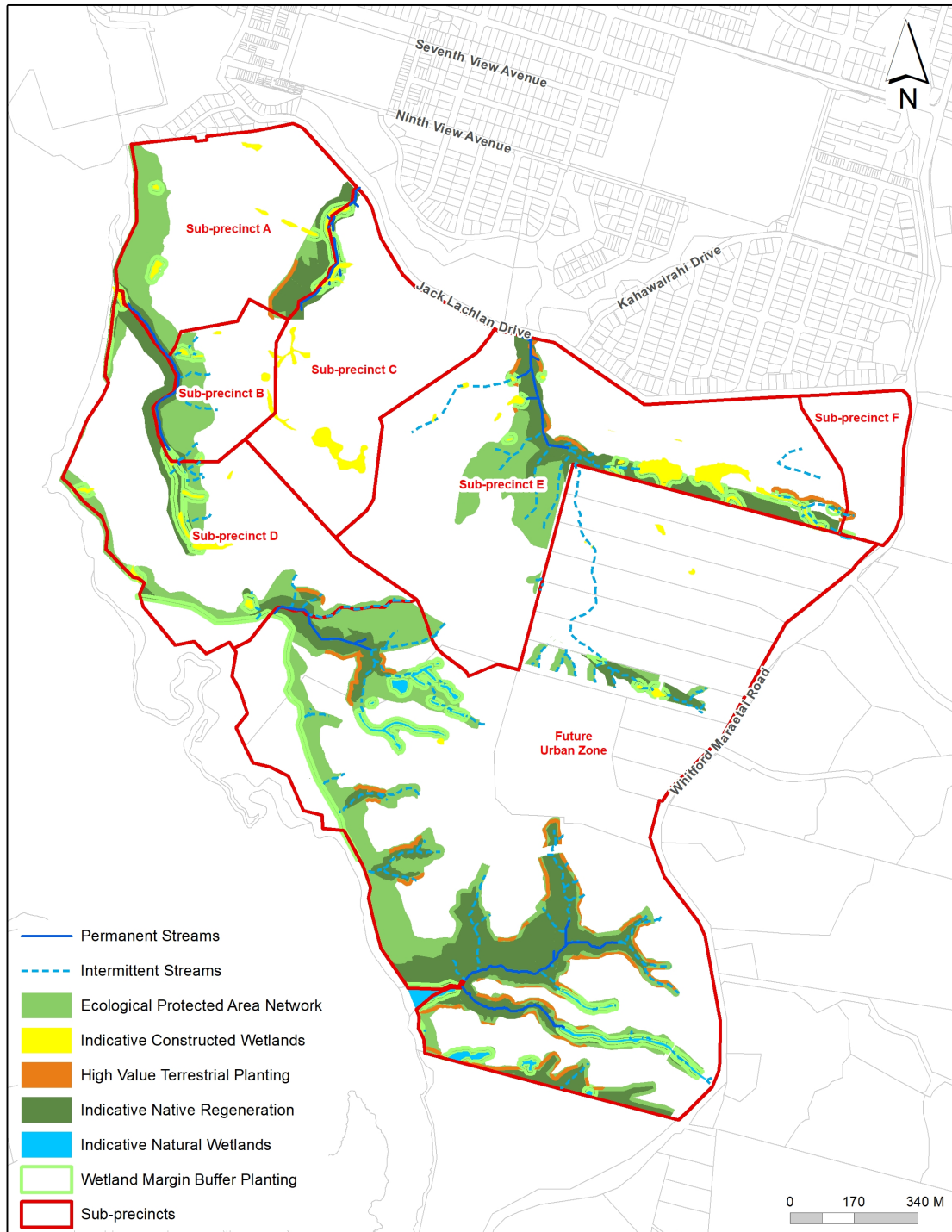


Precinct Plan 1: Additional Controls



COPYRIGHT © Auckland Council

# IXXX.10.2 Precinct Plan 2 – Natural Features



Precinct Plan 2: Natural Features

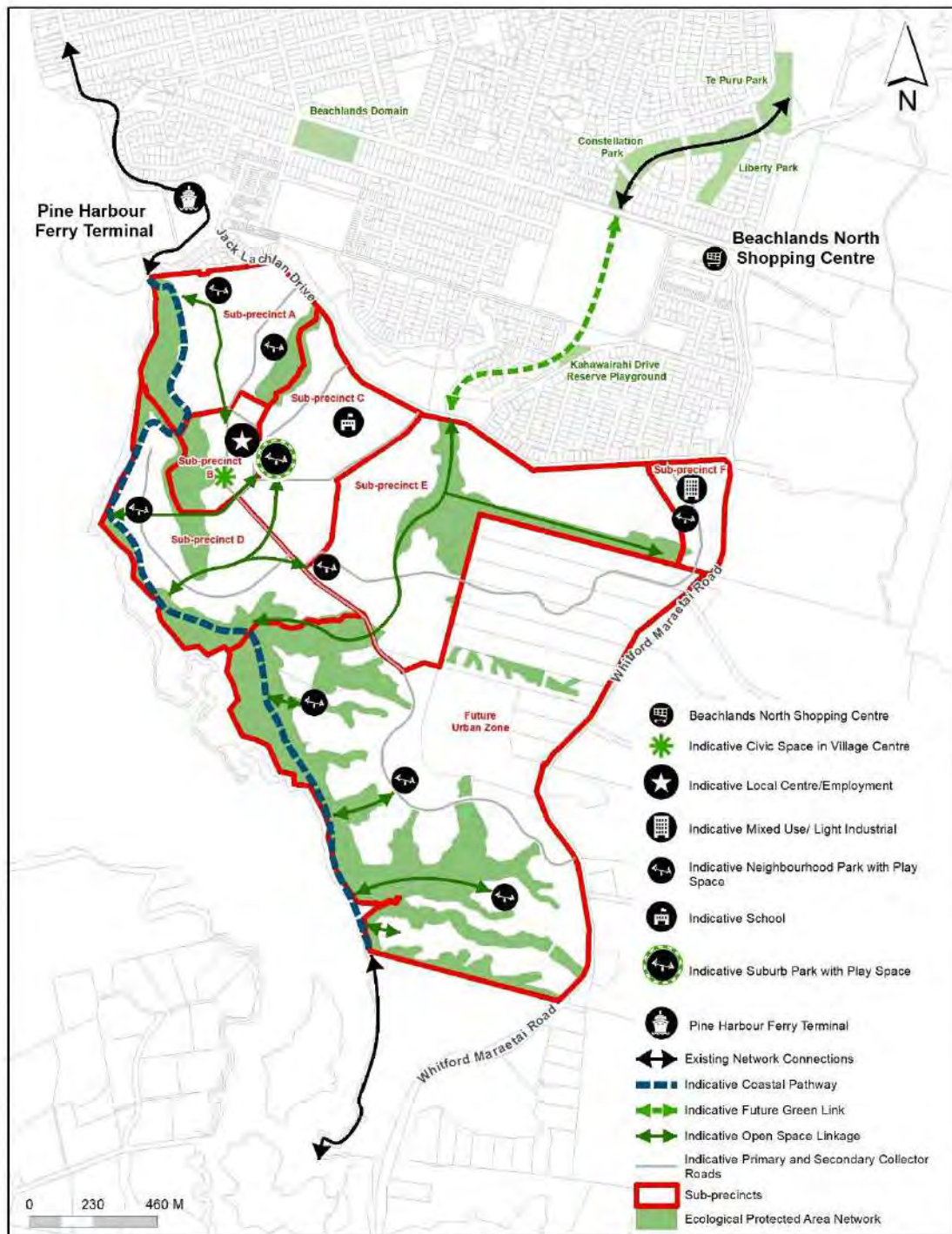


COPYRIGHT Auckland Council

UXIP/PS/SH/15/AUCKLAND COUNCIL



### IXXX.10.3 Precinct Plan 3 – Structuring Elements



Note: All elements and locations shown are indicative only and subject to detailed design and assessment as part of the resource consent process.



#### Precinct Plan 3: Structuring Elements

Copyright © Auckland Council

Note: All elements and locations shown are indicative only and subject to detailed design and assessment as part of the resource consent process.

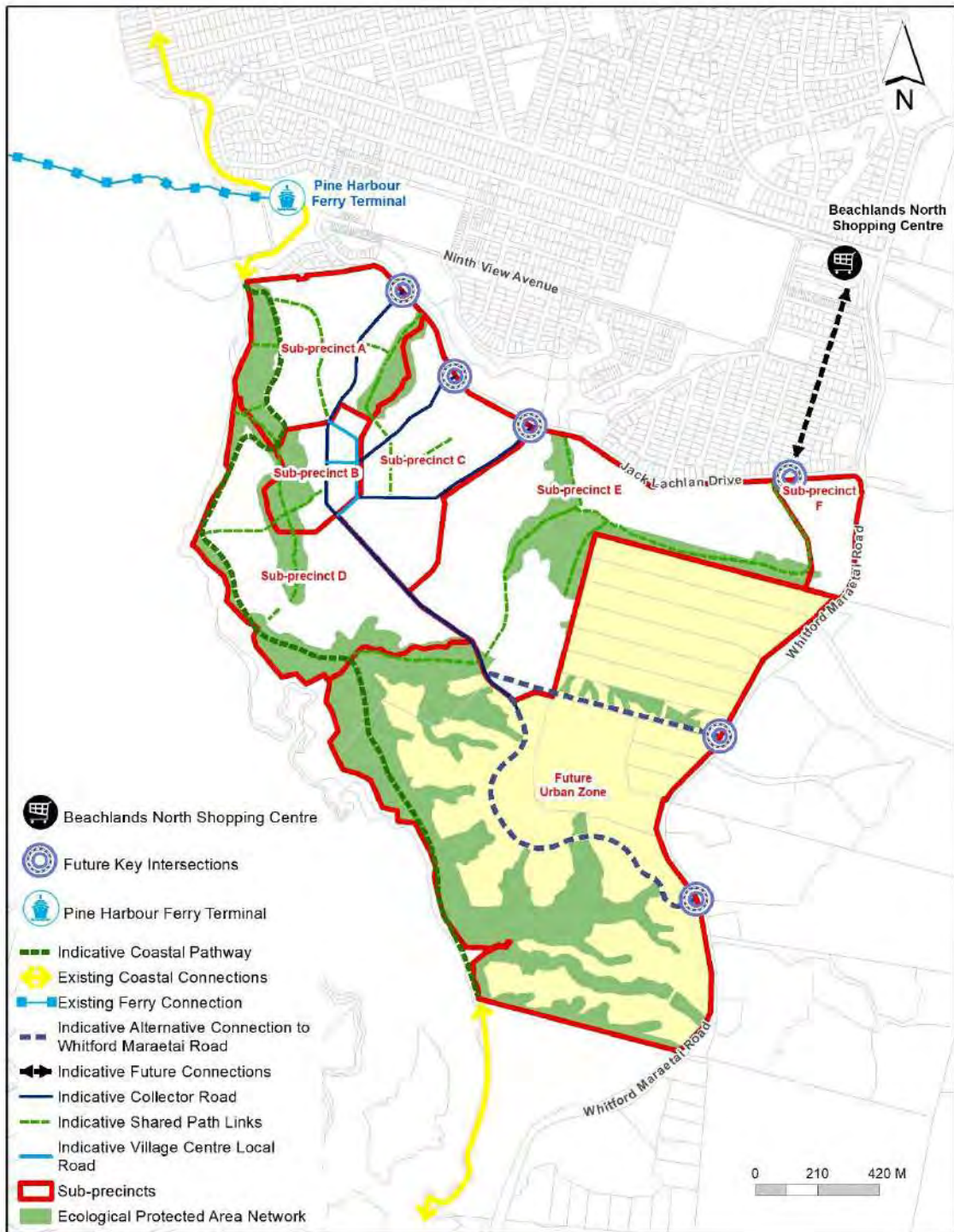
# IXXX.10.4 Precinct Plan 4 – Cultural Landscape



**Precinct Plan 4: Cultural Landscape**

COPYRIGHT © Auckland Council

## IXXX.10.5 Precinct Plan 5 – Movement Network

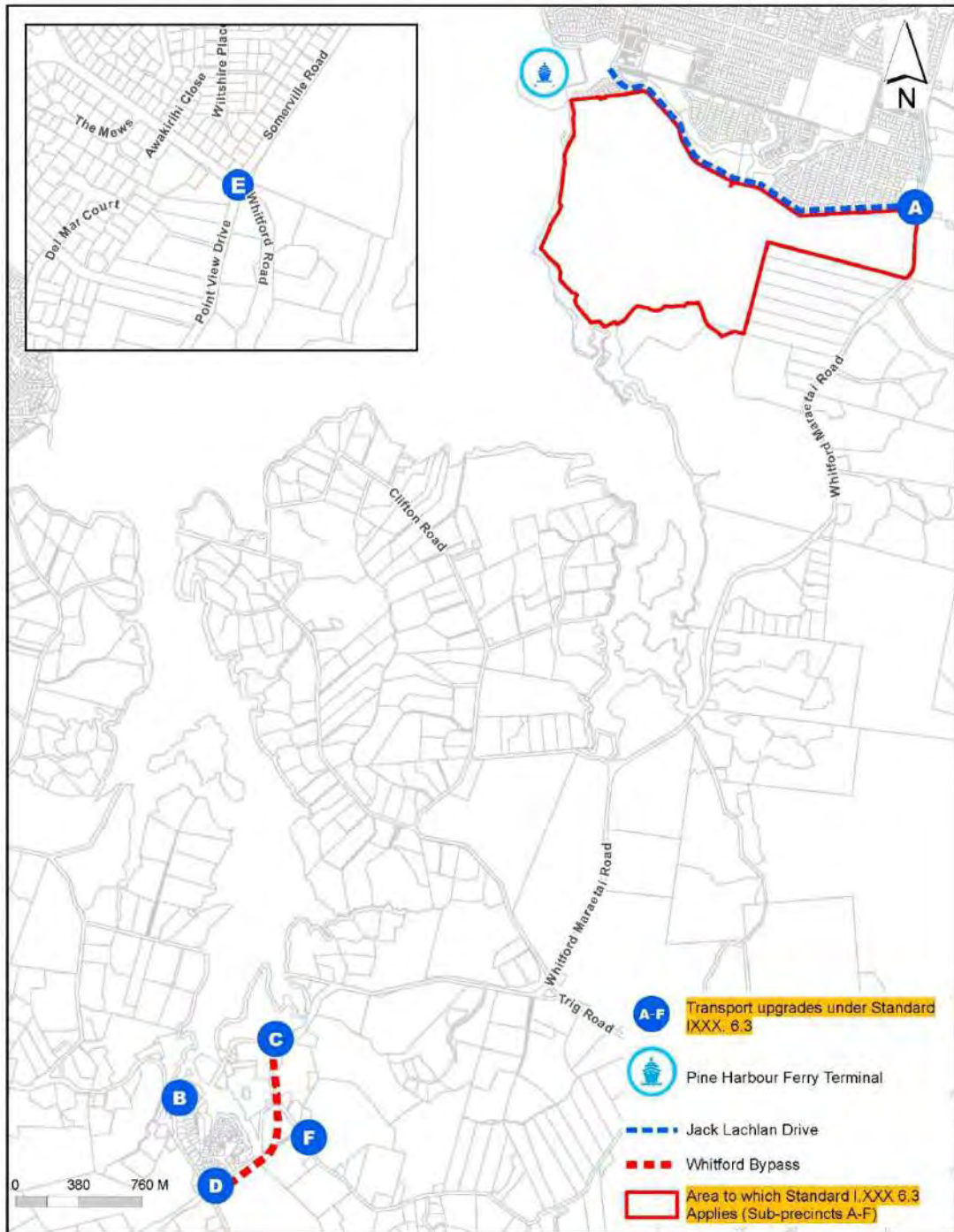


Precinct Plan 5: Movement Network



Copyright © Auckland Council

# IXXX.10.6 Precinct Plan 6 – Transport Staging and Upgrades

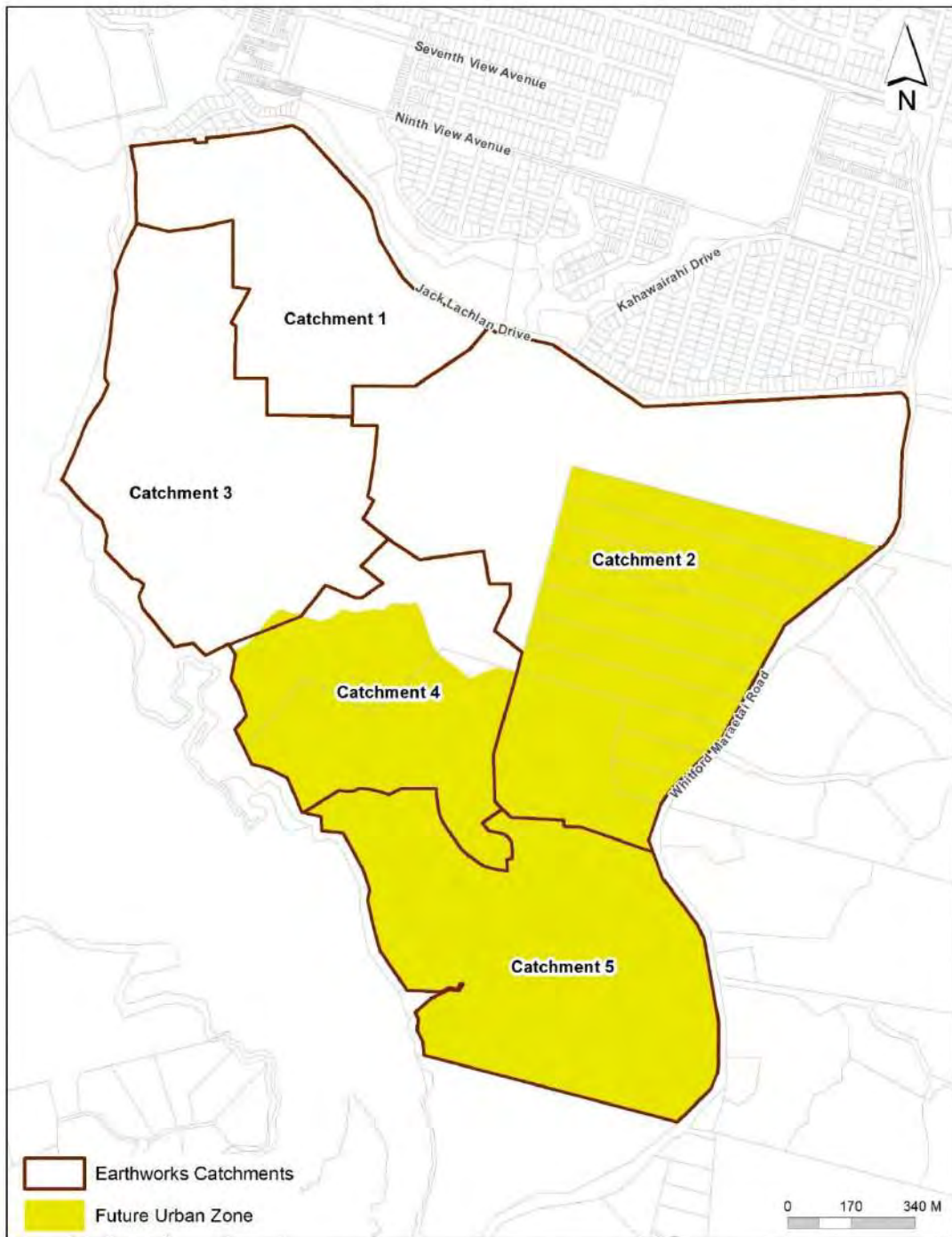


Precinct Plan 6: Transport Staging and Upgrades



© Auckland Council 2014

# IXXX.10.7 Precinct Plan 7 – Earthworks Catchments



Precinct Plan 7: Earthworks Catchments

COPYRIGHT © Auckland Council

## Appendices

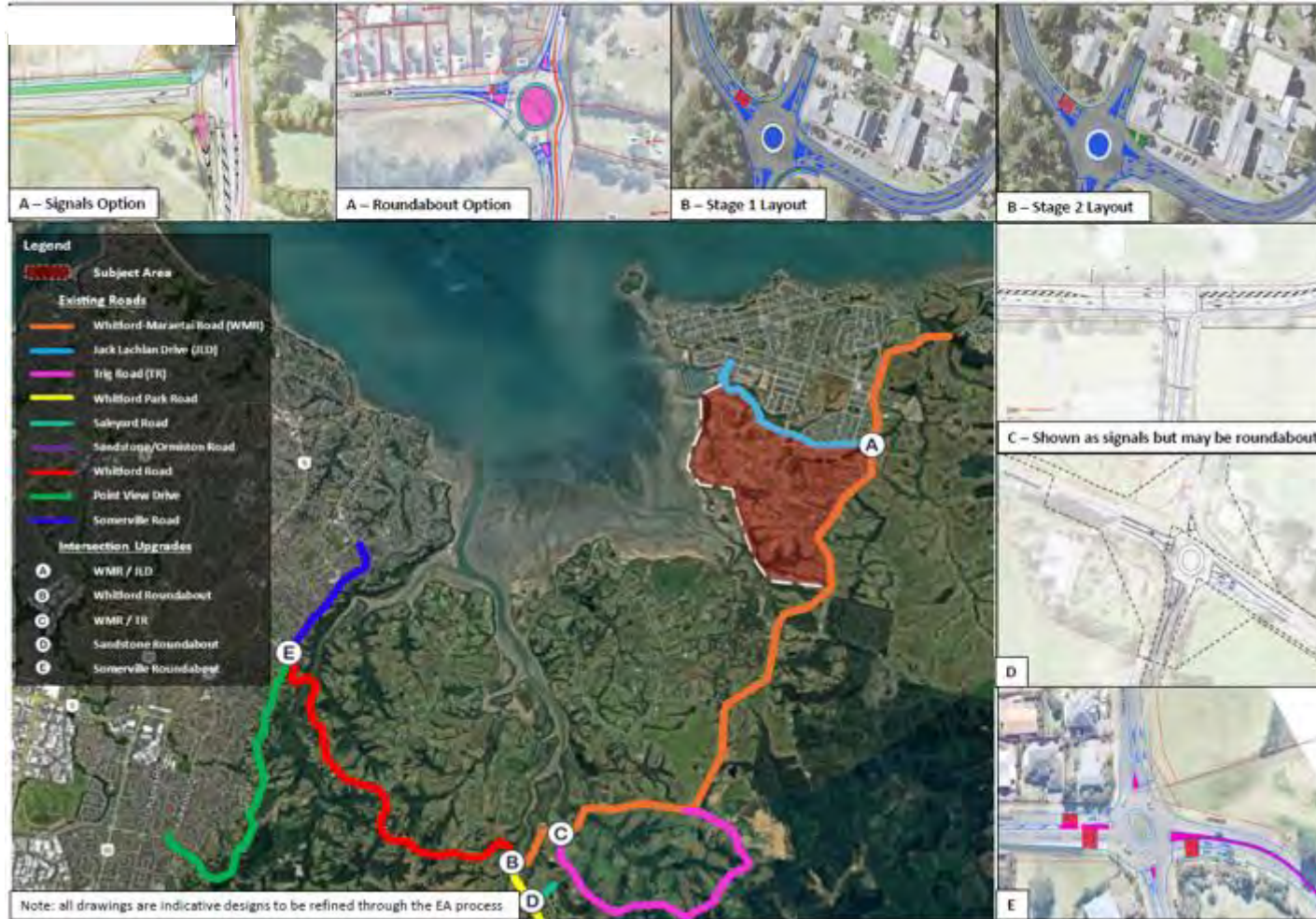
### Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table

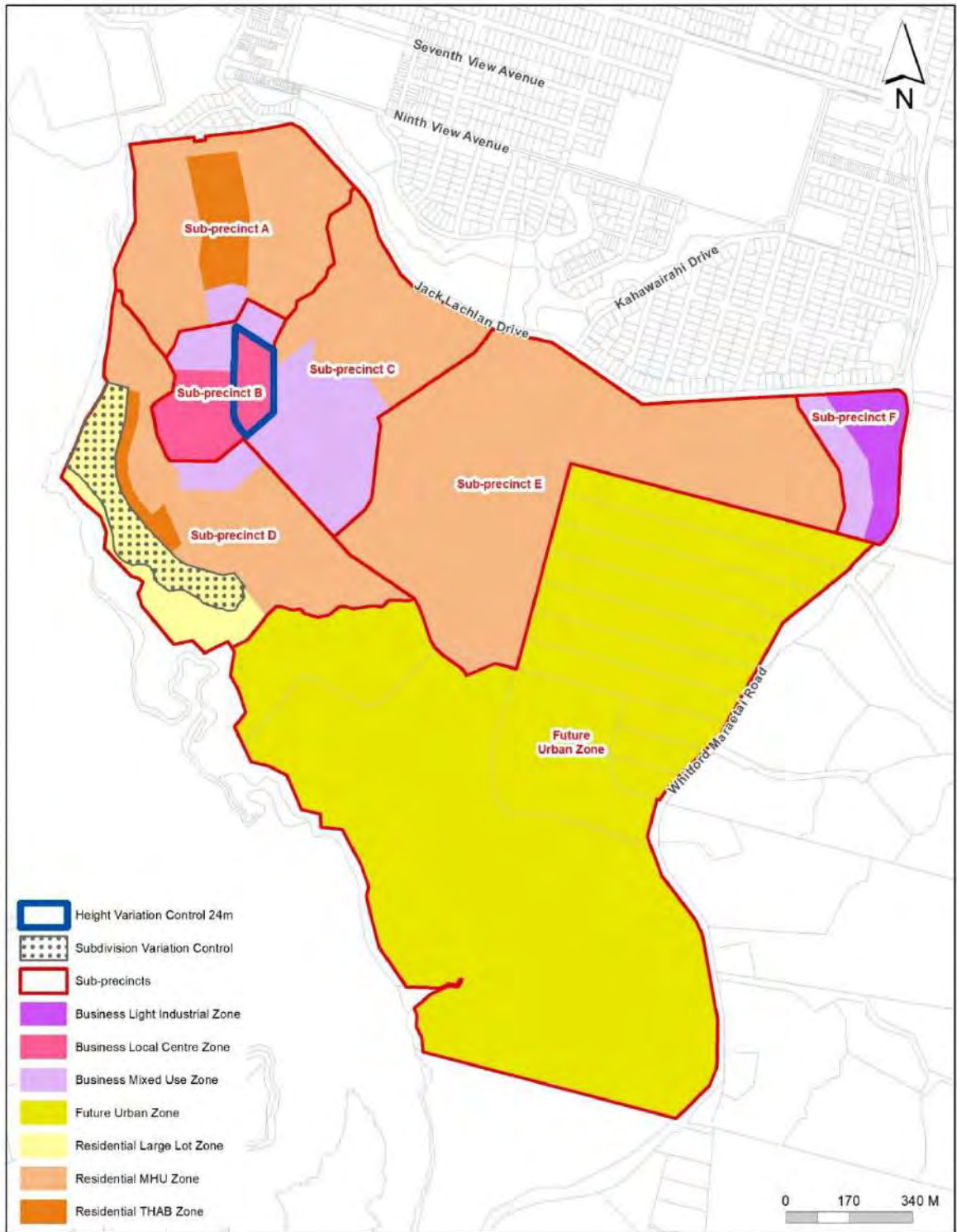
Road Name (refer to Precinct Plan 5)	Role and Function	Min. Road Reserve <sup>1</sup>	Design Speed	Bus Provision <sup>2</sup>	Cycle Provision	Access Restrictions	Pedestrian Provision
Jack Lachlan Drive	Arterial	23m	50	Yes	Yes	Yes (where protected cycle land or shared path)	Both sides
Collector	Collector	23m	40	Yes	Yes	Yes (where protected cycle lane or shared path)	Both sides
Village Centre Local	Local	20m	40	No	No	No	Both sides
Local Street	Local	16m	30	No	No	No	Both sides
Business local	Local	17m	30	No	No	No	Both Sides

*Note 1: Typical minimum width which may need to be varied in specific locations where required to accommodate network utilities, batters, structures, stormwater treatment, intersection design, significant constraints or other localised design requirements. Width of roads where they continuously adjoin open space may be modified and Road width on Collector roads may be reduced if a two-way cycleway is provided on one side of the road.*

*Note 2: Carriageway and intersection geometry capable of accommodating buses*

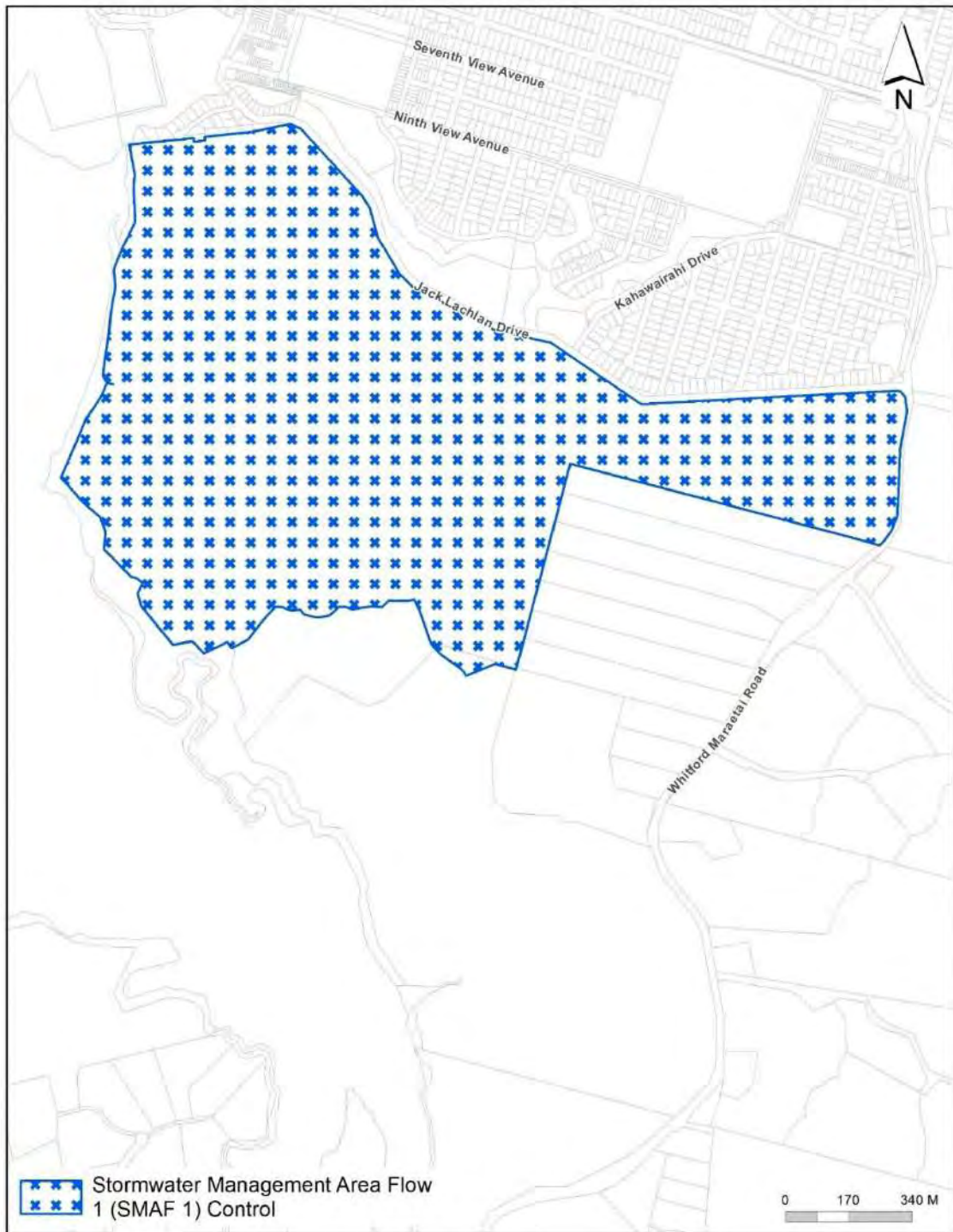
## Appendix 2: Beachlands South Precinct Road and Intersection Upgrade Concept Plans





### Zoning and Overlays





**Stormwater Management Area Flow 1 (SMAF 1) Control**

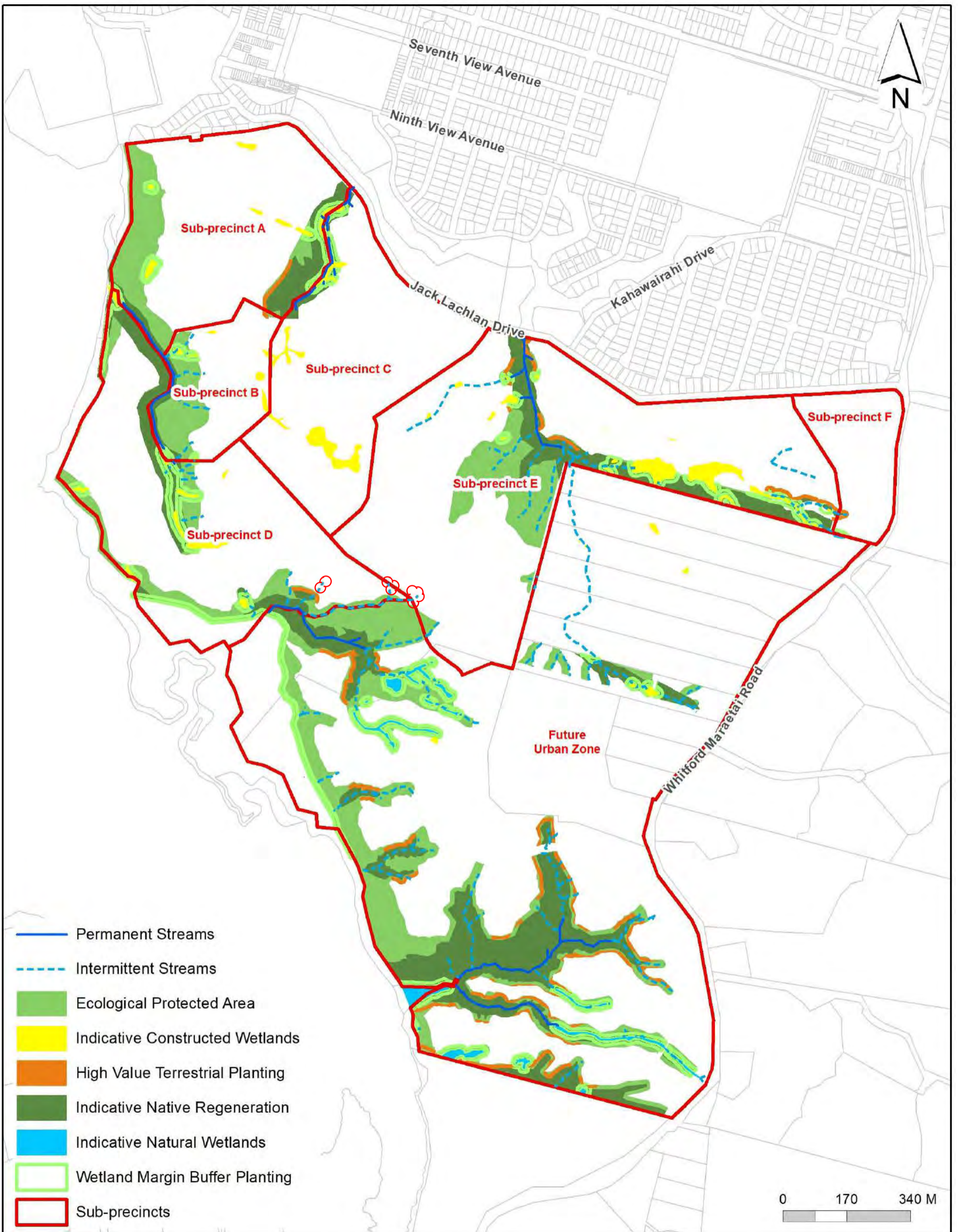
DRY50415-Auckland (Jan14)

**Make consequential changes to Chapter E38 Subdivision - Urban**

**Table E38.8.2.4.1 Subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control**

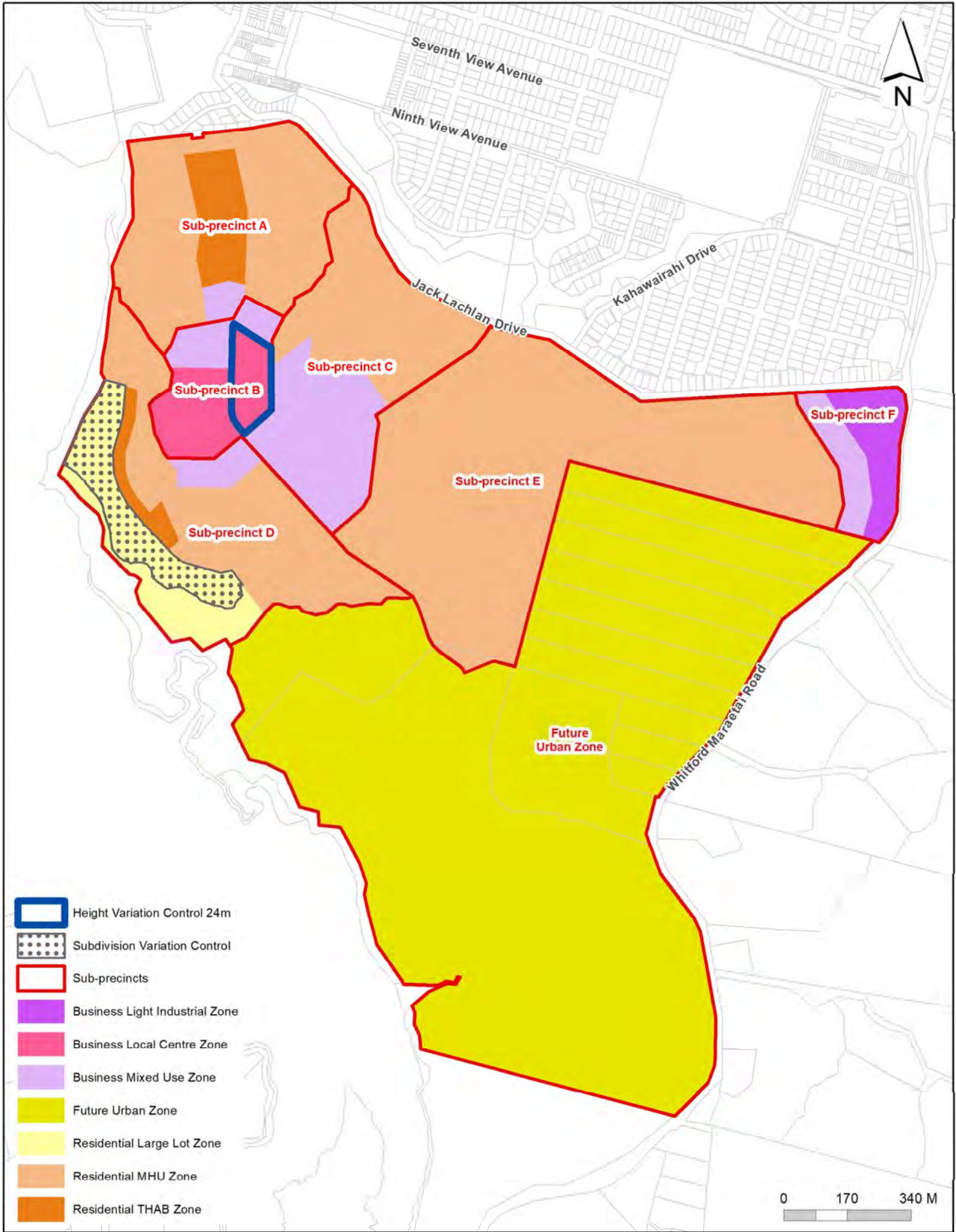
[insert new row]

Area	Minimum net site area
IXXX Beachlands South Precinct: Large Lot Zone in Sub-precinct D, Coastal	1,000m <sup>2</sup>

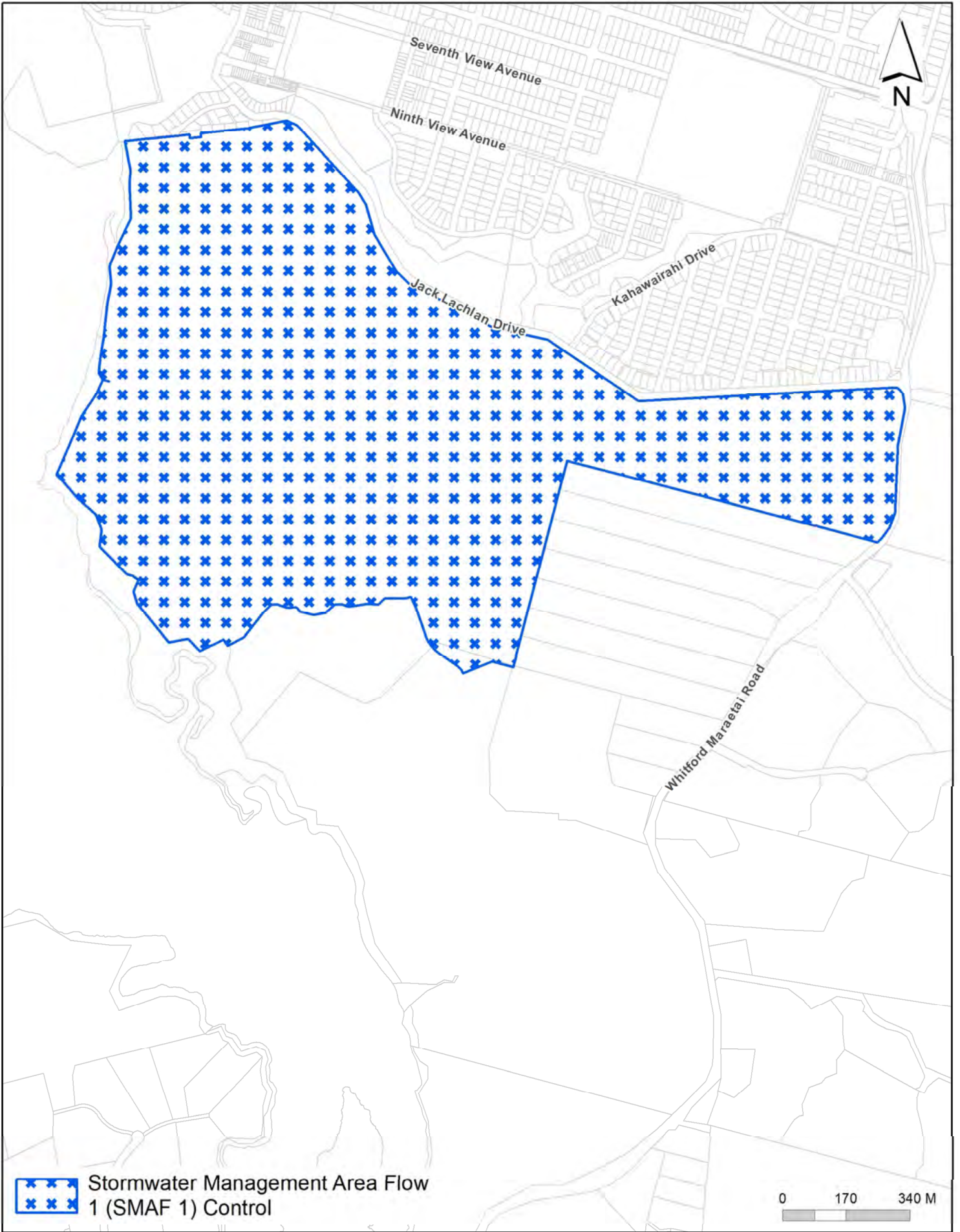


- Permanent Streams
- Intermittent Streams
- Ecological Protected Area
- Indicative Constructed Wetlands
- High Value Terrestrial Planting
- Indicative Native Regeneration
- Indicative Natural Wetlands
- Wetland Margin Buffer Planting
- Sub-precincts

## Precinct Plan 2: Natural Features



## Zoning and Overlays





<p><b>Transport and Infrastructure Staging</b></p> <p>The transport network in the wider Beachlands area and services at the Pine Harbour Ferry will be progressively upgraded and funded over time to support development in the precinct. The precinct includes provisions to ensure that the subdivision and development of land for business and housing is coordinated with the construction and delivery of infrastructure, including upgrades to the road network and ferry services to manage <u>and mitigate</u> adverse effects <u>from the Beachlands South Precinct</u> on the local and wider transport network.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Option 1 – Decision</li> </ul>	<p>The addition of the proposed wording better reflects the approach taken in the objectives and policies, where transport effects will be reduced through the comprehensive suite of transport upgrades proposed within PC88.</p>	<p>The benefits of this approach will outweigh the costs as the mitigation of traffic effects will result in greater efficiencies for the community.</p>	<p>The proposed approach will provide health and well-being benefits for the community in the future and mitigate existing traffic effects on the transport network.</p>
<p><b>IXXX.2 Objectives</b></p>				
<p><b>No changes to objectives proposed</b></p>				
<p><b>IXXX.3 Policies</b></p>				
<p><u>(8) Any subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with roading infrastructure by ensuring it:</u></p> <p><u>(a) does not precede required road transport upgrades including as set out in Table IXXX.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Road Upgrades, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure infrastructure upgrades are completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings; and</u></p> <p><u>(b) is undertaken in a manner that mitigates the adverse effects of development on the safety, efficiency and effectiveness of the surrounding transport network.</u></p> <p><u>(8A) Ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with required ferry capacity upgrades, including as set out in Table IXXX.6.3.2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity Upgrades to meet peak period demands for ferry services, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure ferry infrastructure and capacity upgrades are completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings.</u></p> <p><u>(11) Require that residential subdivision and development does not occur in advance of the availability of operational transport infrastructure and ferry services, unless:</u></p> <p><u>(a) An alternative integrated transport infrastructure solution is approved which minimises adverse effects on the safety and effectiveness of the transport network; or</u></p> <p><u>(b) An alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure infrastructure is completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings.</u></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Option 1 – Decision</li> <li>• Option 2 - Include ‘avoid’ in the policies</li> </ul>	<p>It is proposed to amend Policies 8 and 11 from and replace them with Policies 8 and 8A.</p> <p>PC88 enables an additional 2,700 dwellings within the live zoned and area. In order to accommodate this additional development, PC88 requires several transport upgrades to the road and ferry network to be implemented over time as development within PC88 grows and progresses.</p> <p>Given the significance and importance of these policies to ensuring the transport network continues to operate safely and efficiently as development within PC88 progresses, the policies have been amended to be more directive.</p> <p>The proposed amendments to these policies seek to ‘ensure’ subdivision or development does not precede the required road transport upgrades including those set out in standard 6.3. Policy 8 also now only applies to road transport upgrades while new Policy 8A only applies to ferry capacity transport upgrades.</p> <p>The proposed separation of the road transport upgrades and the ferry capacity upgrades will result in better clarity and certainty as to the methods by which the policies can be achieved.</p> <p>The amended policies will also be effective in achieving Objective 8 of PC88 which seeks to ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with the adequate provision of required transport infrastructure.</p> <p>The proposed amendments (particularly the separation of road and ferry transport</p>	<p>The proposed amendments to the policies will result in greater clarity between the upgrades required to the road network and the ferry service.</p> <p>The amendments will also provide greater certainty that the required road and ferry transport upgrades will be delivered when they are required. In other words, the upgrades will be constructed and coordinated with growth and development within the precinct.</p> <p>The amendments will therefore ensure certainty that the environmental, social and economic benefits of the upgrades will be delivered as required and will be coordinated with the growth of the Beachlands South precinct.</p> <p>The costs of the upgrades will remain the same as previous, although the amendments proposed below provide options regarding the delivery of upgrades to the Whitford Roundabout.</p> <p>However, given the increased certainty that the transport upgrades will be delivered (through the amended policies), we consider the environmental, economic and social benefits of the proposed amendments will outweigh the costs.</p>	<p>The proposed amendments will ensure the social and economic well-being of the existing and future local community will be provided for. The transport improvements will also provide for their health and safety.</p> <p>In consideration of this assessment, we consider the proposed amendments are the most appropriate.</p>

			<p>policies) are considered to be more effective, certain and clear for district plan users.</p> <p>The option of including 'avoid' within these policies was considered, however we do not support the use of this term in relation to traffic as we consider it would be impossible to meet this threshold. For example, should there be 1 additional vehicle in a queue at an intersection or an additional delay of 1 second, it would be interpreted that any adverse traffic effects are not 'avoided'. As a result, we consider it inappropriate and not practical to include such a reference here. Therefore, we do not support the inclusion of the term 'avoid' in these policies.</p> <p>Overall, the proposed amendments to the policies are considered to be the most effective and efficient provisions to achieve the objectives of PC88.</p>		
<p><a href="#">(21A) Require the design of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) to be efficient and effective, with consideration given to whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation, and integration with the built and natural environment.</a></p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Option 1 – Decision</li> </ul>	<p>We propose an additional stormwater management policy (policy 21A) be added into PC88 to require the design of infrastructure and devices to be efficient and effective and integrate with the built and natural environment.</p> <p>This was identified as a policy gap and is required to give effect to objective 13. The policy also gives direction as to the stormwater management outcomes required for the design of stormwater infrastructure and devices that should be achieved and set out in the PC88 Stormwater Management Plan (SMP).</p> <p>The amendment will ensure that the stormwater management and mitigation measures (stormwater ponds and rain gardens) are integrated into the development under a design conscious approach.</p> <p>We consider the proposed amendment effectively and efficiently achieves objective 13 and will ensure the resulting stormwater infrastructure and devices proposed in Beachlands South will be complementary to the built and natural environment.</p>	<p>The proposed policy requires that the design of stormwater infrastructure and devices considers the whole of life cycle costs, ease of access and operation.</p> <p>This will ensure the costs of the infrastructure and devices will be taken into account in the decision-making process for procurement of these stormwater measures. The consideration of costs will mean that the proposed additional policy will result in additional benefits in comparison to the Decision (where costs were not specifically identified as a required consideration).</p> <p>Therefore, Policy 21A will result in economic and environmental benefits for the existing and future Beachlands community.</p>	<p>The additional stormwater management policy will result in positive environmental and economic well-being outcomes for the existing and future local community.</p> <p>Therefore, we consider the additional stormwater management policy to be the most appropriate planning outcome for the Beachlands South precinct.</p>
<b>IXXX.4.1 Activity Table</b>					
<p><b>Development</b></p> <p>(A3) <a href="#">Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades</a> <a href="#">NC</a></p> <p><a href="#">Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Rows a) to d)</a></p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Option 1 – Decision</li> </ul>	<p>The Decision required a discretionary activity resource consent for any resource consent application that sought to infringe the transport upgrades specified in standard 6.3. This included infringements to the road and ferry capacity upgrades.</p> <p>Given the amendments proposed to policies 8 and 8A, in order to give effect to these policies we consider it appropriate to amend the</p>	<p>The proposed amendments to the activity table will result in benefits to the local community and will ensure greater certainty that the envisaged positive transport, environmental and social effects will be delivered as a result of the amended provisions.</p> <p>The amendments to the activity</p>	<p>The proposed amendments will ensure the social and economic well-being of the existing and future local community will be provided for. The changes in activity status relating to the transport improvements will also provide for improved health and safety outcomes for some of</p>



(A3AA)	<a href="#">Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Row e)</a>	D					
(A3A)	<a href="#">Development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.2 (Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity)</a>	<u>D</u>					
(A3B)	<a href="#">The development of more than 2,700 dwellings <del>precinct wide</del> For the purpose of this rule “dwelling” has the meaning provided in IXXX.6.3(3)(a).</a>	<u>D</u>					
<b>Subdivision</b>							
(A14)	Subdivision that complies with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades <a href="#">and Tables IXXX.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) and IXXX.6.3.2 (Ferry Capacity Upgrades)</a>	RD					
(A15)	<a href="#">Subdivision that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Rows a) to d)</a>	<u>NC</u>					
(A15A)	<a href="#">Subdivision that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Row e)</a>	D					
(A15AA)	<a href="#">Subdivision that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table IXXX.6.3.2 (Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity)</a>	<u>D</u>					
(A15B)	<a href="#">The subdivision of more than 2,700 residential lots <del>precinct wide</del></a>	<u>D</u>					
					<p>status of applications to infringe some of the road transport upgrades (rows a) to d)) of standard 6.3.1 to non-complying activity status.</p> <p>These upgrades are required and have a high level of certainty associated with them and are required at various thresholds ranging from the first dwelling or residential lot, up to the provision of more than 1,200 and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots. The proposed amendment to non-complying activity status will make it very difficult to infringe the standard and more effective in ensuring the required upgrades are delivered when required.</p> <p>The discretionary activity status is retained for the Whitford Bypass upgrade and for the ferry capacity upgrades. The reason for retaining this activity status is due to the uncertainties relating to the delivery of these upgrades. For example, the bypass is not required until more than 1,900 dwellings/lots are developed, and the ferry upgrades are reliant on the timing of new ferry construction/delivery, marina berth access, ferry operating contracts and potential ferry infrastructure upgrades.</p> <p>Therefore, the discretionary activity status is considered to be the most appropriate, as it reflects there may be some delays and uncertainties that arise whilst procuring and delivering these particular transport capacity upgrades.</p> <p>The ferry capacity upgrades have been removed from this table 6.3.1 and are now proposed to be provided for in a separate table (refer below). The reason for this is that the ferry capacity upgrades are required at different times (based on the number of dwellings/lots) to the road capacity upgrades and locating them in a separate table will result in greater clarity and certainty for district plan users.</p> <p>The split discretionary/non-complying activity resource consent approach proposed for infringements to these rules/standards is considered to be the most efficient and effective method to achieve the objectives of the precinct and the RMA.</p> <p>In addition, the 2,700 dwelling/lot cap standard (6.3) from the Decision Version has been relocated to the activity table as we consider it is most appropriate as a rule as opposed to a standard. The same discretionary activity category continues to apply. This means that any resource consent application for more than 2,700 dwellings/lots will require resource consent and careful assessment of traffic effects – which was always the case.</p>	<p>status of some of the transport related rules in this section will only result in costs to the developer if they seek to infringe the transport threshold rules. The cost difference between the discretionary and non-complying activity status is considered to be minor, however the difference between the respective consent thresholds, in terms of consent processing timeframes and gateway tests is considerable.</p> <p>Overall, on balance we consider the benefits of the proposed amendments outweigh the costs as the proposed changes will result in positive environmental, social and economic outcomes.</p>	<p>the community.</p> <p>In consideration of this assessment, we consider the proposed amendments are the most appropriate.</p>

				<p>Furthermore, the Whitford Roundabout design has been amended to address the concerns of Auckland Transport and the Whitford Residents and Ratepayers Association (WRRRA). The design has been reduced in scale and incorporates a 2-step implementation process, which will result in improved road safety and efficiency outcomes compared to the existing traffic environment. The amended design of the roundabout is reflected in row a) and row d) of Table 6.3.1 of PC88.</p> <p>Overall, the proposed amendments are considered to be the most efficient and effective method by which to achieve the objectives of the Precinct.</p>			
(A26)	Subdivision of land complying with <a href="#">Standard IXXX.6.12 Large Lot Zone E38.8.2.4</a>	RD		• Option 1 – Decision	Refer to assessment below on standard IXXX.6.12 Large Lot Zone	Refer to assessment below on standard IXXX.6.12 Large Lot Zone	Refer to assessment below on standard IXXX.6.12 Large Lot Zone
(A28A)	<a href="#">In the Large Lot Residential Zone new buildings, and additions to buildings, that comply with IXXX.6.12(2)-(3) and H1.6 (excluding H1.6.6(1) and H1.6.7)</a>	P		• Option 1 – Decision	Refer to assessment below on standard IXXX.6.12 Large Lot Zone	Refer to assessment below on standard IXXX.6.12 Large Lot Zone	Refer to assessment below on standard IXXX.6.12 Large Lot Zone
<b>IXXX.5 Notification</b>							
(3)	<a href="#">Any application for resource consent that infringes the following standard will be considered without public notification unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991:</a>			• Option 1 – Decision	Any application to infringe the ferry capacity upgrade standard will be an issue between the developer, Auckland Transport, the ferry provider and Pine Harbour Marina. As a result, we consider that any such applications should be determined without public notification. This is provided for through an amendment to rule 5.3.	The proposed amendment will result in benefits from any applications to infringe the ferry capacity standard as such applications will be processed without public notification.	The proposed amendments will ensure positive social and economic well-being outcomes can be achieved for some of the community. In addition, positive economic outcomes can be achieved for the developer.
(a)	<a href="#">Subdivision or development that does not comply with Table IXXX.6.3.2 Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity in Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.</a>				<p>We note however, that the Council does retain the ability at its discretion to require limited notification to potentially affected persons.</p> <p>The proposed amendment ensures that the required ferry capacity upgrades are delivered in an efficient and effective manner and including through any subsequent resource consent application processes.</p>	<p>This will ensure that only potentially adversely affected persons (potentially including the key parties in the delivery of ferry services) will be involved in any resource consent applications for infringements of the ferry capacity standard.</p> <p>While it is envisaged that the developer will contribute towards to required ferry capacity upgrades (and the side agreement between BSLP, AT and ACS captures a commitment to this effect), should a resource consent be required for infringement of the rule/standard, the exclusion of the public notification process will be beneficial to the developer.</p> <p>The proposed amendment will also ensure positive economic benefits through the avoidance of the public notification process for such applications.</p>	<p>Therefore, we consider the proposed amendments are the most appropriate.</p>

IXXX.6 Standards				
<p>All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone standards apply in this precinct except for the following:</p> <p>...</p> <p><del>H18 – Future Urban Zone</del></p> <p><del>H18.6.3(1) Front Yards</del></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Option 1 – Decision</li> </ul>	<p>In order to comply with the AUP protocols regarding the FUZ, which prevent provisions that affect the FUZ being included in Precincts (or elsewhere), amendments are proposed to the building setback (front yard), street frontage landscaping and earthworks standards applying in PC88 to clarify that the PC88 building setback and earthworks standards do not apply to the FUZ, only to the 'live' zoned land.</p> <p>However, the street frontage landscaping standard will continue to apply to the FUZ land in order to maintain and enhance amenity of the locality.</p> <p>As a result it is no longer necessary to exclude the FUZ front yard standard from applying to PC88.</p> <p>We consider these proposed changes are the most effective and efficient way to address the issue of creating overlapping street frontage building setback provisions. Further, the standard approach for the FUZ in the AUP is to avoid duplicates provisions for the FUZ as the FUZ will always be subject to a future rezoning process.</p>	<p>The benefits outweigh the costs as the duplication of rules between the precinct and FUZ will be removed and only one front yard standard will remain in effect.</p> <p>This amendment will also result in positive economic outcomes from avoiding the need to consider duplicate and potentially differing development standards.</p>	<p>The proposed amendment will ensure positive environmental outcomes as it will result in clarity and certainty as to the relevant planning standards that apply to the FUZ land in PC88.</p> <p>The proposed amendment will result in positive environmental and economic outcomes and as a result we consider the proposed amendments are the most appropriate.</p>
<p>All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone standards apply in this precinct except for the following:</p> <p>...</p> <p><u>E27 – Transport</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Trip Generation - Table E27.6.1.1 - "Residential" thresholds</u></li> <li><u>In addition for the purpose of assessing any non-residential activities located within the precinct that do not comply with E27.6.1 standards the term "transport network" contained within assessment criterion E27.8.2(3) shall be defined as Jack Lachlan Drive and the transport network located within the Precinct.</u></li> </ul>	<p>Option 1 – Decision</p>	<p>The AUP trip generation rule is a mechanism whereby local transport improvements can be required through the resource consent process where it is demonstrated that an application will result in transport related effects that require mitigation through such improvements.</p> <p>We now consider that the AUP trip generation rule (E27.6.1.1) from Chapter E27 does not need to apply to residential development within the Precinct due to a method outside the plan being agreed to between the developer and Auckland Council/Auckland Transport in a side agreement. The agreement results in the developer contributing funding to Auckland Transport for safety improvements along Whitford-Maraetai Road.</p> <p>The amendment now means that the trip generation rule will only apply to commercial and education activity resource consents in the future and will only be able to recommend minor transport upgrades on Jack Lachlan Drive or within the Precinct.</p>	<p>The proposed amendment will result in reduced costs for the developer as it will avoid an overlap in consenting compliance requirements.</p> <p>We consider the benefits of the change will outweigh the costs and therefore will result in positive environmental outcomes.</p>	<p>The proposed amendments will result in positive environmental and economic outcomes and as a result we consider the proposed amendments are the most appropriate.</p>

<p><b>IXXX.6.1 Building Height</b></p> <p>(1) Buildings must not exceed the height in metres of the underlying zone standards for land zoned <u>Business – Local Centre, Business – Mixed Use, Business – Light Industry, Residential – Large Lot</u> or Future Urban, unless otherwise specified in the Height Variation Control on the planning maps and <u>Precinct Plan 1</u>.</p> <p><del>Unless specified by Standard IXXX.6.1(2), the building height for dwellings in the Residential – Mixed Housing Urban zone or the Residential – Terrace House and Apartment Building zone is specified in of the Residential Density Standards below.</del></p> <p>(2) Buildings must not exceed the height in metres in Standard IXXX.6.17(2)(a) for land zoned <u>Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban</u>.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Option 1 – Decision</li> </ul>	<p>The proposed amendment is considered to be the most effective and efficient outcome.</p> <p>No changes are proposed to the actual building heights that were approved as part of the Decision. The proposed amendments to the building height standard are only required as a result of including the MDRS in PC88.</p> <p>The consequential changes to the building height standard (6.1) are required in order to ensure that the building height standard applicable to developments for 1-3 dwellings as well as developments for 4 or more dwellings is 16m above ground level.</p> <p>The introduction of the MDRS standards created potential confusion by proposing a default to the underlying AUP THAB zone for 1-3 dwellings (as amended by Proposed Plan Change 78). This would have resulted in such applications defaulting to an 11m building height standard, which is contrary to the intention of PC88. The proposed amendments confirm that the 16m building height standard is retained for the THAB zone.</p> <p>We consider that the proposed amendments effective and efficient in clarifying the applicable building height standard that applies to the THAB zone in PC88.</p>	<p>As there is no actual change in the THAB zone building height standard from the Decision, there is no difference in costs versus benefits.</p> <p>Therefore there is no change in the environmental or economic effects from this proposed change.</p>	<p>The proposed amendments will result in no change in the environmental and economic outcomes and as a result we consider the proposed amendments are the most appropriate.</p>
<p><b>IXXX.6.2 Building Setback along Whitford-Maraetai Road</b></p> <p>Purpose: To establish native planting within the landscape buffer strip adjacent to Whitford-Maraetai Road to soften views towards the coast and the appearance of development along the western Whitford Maraetai Road frontage of the precinct.</p> <p>(1) <del>In sub-precinct FaA 10m or</del> 15m wide building setback must be provided along the <del>entire</del> frontage of the land adjoining Whitford-Maraetai Road <u>indicatively shown on IXXX.10.1 Precinct plan 1 and measured from the existing Designation 1806, Road Widening – Beachlands Road boundary that existed at the year of 2022. No buildings, structures or parts of a building shall be constructed within either of these this building setbacks.</u></p> <p><del>(2) The front yard required for land adjoining Whitford Maraetai Road shall be measured from the 10m or 15m wide building setbacks required in Standard IXXX.6.2(1) above.</del></p> <p>(2) The <del>10m or</del> 15m wide building setback in Standard IXXX.6.2(1) above must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along the full extent of these building setbacks indicated as the landscape buffer on Precinct Plan 1. This planting</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Option 1 – Decision</li> <li>Option 2 – Greater setback</li> </ul>	<p>The proposed changes to the building setback, street frontage landscaping and earthworks standards applying in PC88 are proposed to clarify the AUP general rules that apply to the FUZ and precincts.</p> <p>The default AUP position is that the FUZ cannot be subject to additional provisions from a precinct (for example) as this has the potential to pre-determine or restrict any future rezoning proposition for the FUZ land.</p> <p>The proposed change clarifies that the building setback does not apply to the FUZ land but that the planted landscape buffer will continue to apply.</p> <p>Option 2 which proposes a greater setback is</p>	<p>The proposed amendment is considered to result in greater benefits than costs as the street front yard along the FUZ portion of Whitford Maraetai Road is now removed.</p> <p>Therefore, the benefits will outweigh the costs.</p>	<p>The proposed amendments will result in improved environmental and amenity outcomes for the local community and as a result, we consider these changes will result in the most appropriate planning provisions for this PC88 standard.</p>

<p>requirement does not apply over any vehicle accessways. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.</p> <p>(3) <a href="#">In addition to the 15m planted landscape buffer required in sub-precinct F by IXXX.6.2(2), a 10m wide planted landscape buffer must be provided along the remaining Whitford Maraetai Road frontage on the Future Urban Zone land. The 10m planted landscape buffer must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along its full extent. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.</a></p> <p>(4) Subdivision or development that does not comply with Standard IXXX.6.2(1) – (3) is a discretionary activity.</p>		<p>not supported as it would result in additional non-compliance with the AUP protocols for the FUZ.</p> <p>The proposed changes are considered to be the most effective way to achieve the objectives sought for the Whitford-Maraetai Road frontage.</p>		
<p><b>IXXX.6.3. Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades</b></p> <p>Purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manage <a href="#">and mitigate</a> the adverse effects of traffic generation <a href="#">from the Beachlands South Precinct</a> on the safety and efficiency of the surrounding road network <del>by ensuring subdivision and development is coordinated with infrastructure upgrades.</del></li> <li><a href="#">Achieve the integration of subdivision and development with transport infrastructure consistent with Policy IXXX.3 (8) and Policy IXXX.3 (8A).</a></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Option 1 – Decision</li> </ul>	<p>Refer I.XXX.4.1 above for assessment</p>	<p>Refer I.XXX.4.1 above for assessment</p>	<p>Refer I.XXX.4.1 above for assessment</p>
<p>(1) Subdivision and development within the area shown on Precinct Plan 6 must not exceed the thresholds in Table IXXX.6.3.1 <a href="#">and Table IXXX.6.3.2</a> until such time that the identified infrastructure upgrades are constructed and are operational. Applications for resource consent in respect of <del>activities</del>, development <a href="#">and /</a> or subdivision identified in Column 1 of Table IXXX.6.3.1 <a href="#">and/or Table IXXX.6.3.2</a> will be deemed to comply with this standard IXXX.6.3 if the corresponding infrastructure identified in Column 2 of the <a href="#">relevant</a> Table is:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Option 1 – Decision</li> </ul>	<p>The proposed changes are consequential changes to reflect the separation between roading and ferry capacity upgrades outlined above.</p>	<p>Consequential change</p>	<p>Consequential change</p>

**Table IXXX.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development ~~as shown on Beachlands South: Precinct Plan 6~~ for Road Upgrades (see Precinct Plan 6)**

Column 1 <del>Land-use Development and/or subdivision</del> enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2;		Column 2 Transport infrastructure required to enable <del>development and/activities</del> or subdivision in column 1
(a)	Up to a maximum of <del>250</del> 500 dwellings and/or residential lots	Upgrade of Jack Lachlan Drive to provide two-way cycling facilities along the full length of one side of the road; and a footpath on the northern side of the road <del>as shown in Appendix 2; and</del>  Site (A) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford Maraetai Road / Jack Lachlan Drive intersection <del>as shown in Appendix 2</del> and  Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford Maraetai Road roundabout to <del>a double lane roundabout*</del> <del>provide an additional traffic lane on the Whitford Road (western) approach and traffic signal metering of the same approach with queue detectors on the Whitford-Maraetai Road (eastern) approach as shown in Appendix 2 **; and</del>  Site (E) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Somerville Road / Whitford Road / Point View Drive roundabout to provide a double north-west bound through-lane for additional capacity <del>as shown in Appendix 2.</del>
<del>(b)</del>	A provision of: i. <del>More than 250 and up to 500 dwellings or residential lots</del>	<del>Upgrades in (a) above; and  Provision for a total capacity of at least 592 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0630-0830 on weekdays.</del>
<del>(e)</del>	A provision of: i. More than 500 and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) <del>and (b)</del> above; and  <del>Provision for a total capacity of at least 692 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour Ferry during the two-hour peak period between 0630-0830 on weekdays; and</del>  Site (D) on Precinct Plan 6: Provision of an additional left-turn approach lane on the northbound approach to the Whitford Park Road / Saleyard Road / Sandstone Road roundabout <del>as shown in Appendix 2*.</del>

- Option 1 – Decision

Refer I.XXX.4.1 above for assessment and additional assessment below.

In addition, the proposed amendments enable the developer to deliver the stage 1 and 2 upgrades of the Whitford Roundabout in one tranche of works.

This amendment will result in greater efficiency in the delivery of the road transport upgrades required by PC88.

Refer I.XXX.4.1 above for assessment

Refer I.XXX.4.1 above for assessment

(d)	<p>A provision of:</p> <p>i. More than 850 and up to <u>1,200</u> <del>1,900</del> dwellings or residential lots</p>	<p>Upgrades in (a) – <del>(b)</del> (c) above; and</p> <p><del>Provision for a total capacity of at least 952 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0630-0830 on weekdays; and</del></p> <p>Site (C) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade to Trig Road (south) / Whitford- Maraetai Road intersection <u>as shown in Appendix 2.*</u></p>					
(d)	<p>A provision of:</p> <p>i. <u>More than 1,200 and up to 1,900</u> dwellings or residential lots</p>	<p>Upgrades in (a) – (c) above; and</p> <p><u>Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Further upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford-Maraetai Road roundabout to provide an additional lane on the Whitford-Maraetai Road (eastern) approach, and the removal of the traffic signal metering equipment as shown in Appendix 2.*</u></p>					
(e)	<p>A provision of:</p> <p>i. More than 1,900 and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots</p>	<p>Upgrades in (a) – (d) above; and</p> <p><del>Provision for a total capacity of at least 1224 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0630-0830 on weekdays.</del></p> <p>Site (F) on Precinct Plan 6: Whitford Bypass providing a two-way single lane each way between the Trig Road (south) / Whitford- Maraetai Road intersection and the Saleyard Road / Whitford Park Road / Sandstone Road intersection, including upgrades to the intersections at both ends.</p>					
<p><del>*Note: If the Whitford Bypass is operational or under construction brought forward in timing prior to the Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford Maraetai Road roundabout then this roundabout upgrade is these upgrades are not required.</del></p> <p><u>** Note: This upgrade is not required if the Row (d) upgrade is operational or under construction.</u></p> <p><del>The subdivision or development of land for more than 2,700 dwellings or residential allotments precinct-wide is a discretionary activity.</del></p>							

<b>Table IXXX.6.3.2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity Upgrades</b>				
<b>Column 1</b> <b>Development and/or subdivision enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2</b>	<b>Column 2</b> <b>Transport infrastructure required to enable development and/or subdivision in column 1</b>			
(a) A provision of more than 250 up to 500 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 600 <del>700</del> ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 <del>0630-0830</del> on weekdays.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No change</li> </ul>	<p>An amendment is proposed to the ferry capacity upgrade triggers which results in an additional trigger being added to the table. The additional trigger means that ferry capacity needs to be assessed at each increase in demand of approximately 100 passengers.</p> <p>The additional trigger assists with the management of the funding of new ferries and ferry upgrades. This will allow closer monitoring of ferry usage and demand numbers as development within PC88 grows.</p> <p>There is no change to the activity status for any resource consent application to infringe the ferry capacity upgrade standard. Infringements to the threshold triggers remain a Discretionary Activity.</p> <p>On the basis of the above analysis, the proposed amendments will provide improved efficiency and effectiveness in the delivery of increased ferry capacity.</p>	<p>The separation of the road infrastructure upgrades and the ferry capacity upgrades results in improved benefits as the focus is on the ferries and the retention of the discretionary activity status for any infringements is also of benefit.</p> <p>The proposed amendments will result in improved social and environmental outcomes for the community. We therefore consider these changes will result in the most appropriate planning provisions for this PC88 standard.</p>
(b) A provision of more than 500 up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 700 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.			
(c) A provision of more than 850 up to 1500 dwellings or residential lot	Provision for a total capacity of at least 825 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620-0820 <del>0630-0830</del> on weekdays; and			
(d) A provision of more than 1500 up to 1900 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 950 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.			
(e) A provision of more than 1900 and up to 2700 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 1150 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 <del>0630-0830</del> on weekdays			
<b>IXXX.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater</b> Purpose To ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is adequately serviced with water supply and wastewater infrastructure.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Option 1 – Decision</li> </ul>	<p>Water supply for the PC88 developed is proposed to be sourced from the underground aquifer. Given the reliance on the aquifer as the source for potable water, PC88 includes a water supply (and wastewater) standard (6.4). The standard requires adequate water supply and wastewater infrastructure to be provided at the time of subdivision or development. Non-compliance with this standard is a non-complying activity.</p> <p>Given the importance of water supply for the development and in order to reflect the anticipated method by which water will be supplied to future developments within PC88, we propose to add the term ‘reticulated’ into standard 6.4 to confirm that water supply needs to be from a reticulated network (i.e. no water tanks), except for the Residential – Large Lot zone). The changes also confirm that the reticulated water may be from a private supplier and it is not mandatory to connect to a public network.</p> <p>It is considered the proposed changes will result in the efficient and effective delivery of potable water to future occupants of the precinct.</p>	<p>The proposed changes clarify the approach was proposed to be utilised for the delivery of potable water and therefore there will be no additional costs associated with this amendment.</p> <p>The benefits will be that future occupants of the precinct will have adequate reticulated water supply and wastewater infrastructure.</p> <p>Overall, the benefits will outweigh the costs.</p>
(1) Adequate <u>reticulated</u> water supply and wastewater infrastructure <u>within the following zones of the Precinct:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Residential – Mixed Housing Urban;</li> <li>Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings;</li> <li>Business – Mixed Use;</li> <li>Business – Light Industry; and-</li> <li>Business – Local Centre.</li> </ul> must be provided at the time of subdivision or development.				
(2) <u>For the Residential – Large Lot zone adequate water supply and wastewater systems (reticulated and / or on site) must be provided at the time of subdivision or development.</u>				
(3) <u>For the avoidance of doubt non-potable water supply is not required to be reticulated.</u>				
(4) <u>The reticulated infrastructure may be private and it is not mandatory to connect to a public reticulated network.</u>				



<p><b>IXXX.6.11 Earthworks</b> Purpose: To minimise sediment runoff and manage discharge effects on the receiving environment. The maximum disturbed area for all catchments in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 20 hectares cumulatively across all catchments at any one time.</p> <p>(1) Up to 15 hectares of earthworks (disturbed and stabilised areas) may be undertaken within each catchment over any single earthworks season 1 October – 30 April).</p> <p>(2) The maximum disturbed area for each catchment in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 5 hectares exposed at any one time.</p> <p>(3) Sediment retention pond volumes must be sized for a minimum 3.75% of the disturbed area that discharges to the sediment retention pond, up to a maximum catchment size of 4 hectares.</p> <p>(4) <a href="#">IXXX.6.11(1) to (4) does not apply to any land zoned Future Urban.</a></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Option 1 – Decision</li> </ul>	<p>The proposed amendment clarifies that the precinct specific earthworks controls do not apply to the FUZ land. As the FUZ will not be urbanized as part of PC88 there is no need for specific earthworks controls to apply.</p> <p>The proposed change is the most efficient and effective way to ensure this outcome is achieved.</p>	<p>The proposed change will avoid the need for the precinct earthworks control to apply to the FUZ land. This is a beneficial outcome and will avoid the cost of applying to control to the FUZ land.</p>	<p>In summary we consider the proposed change is the most appropriate and achieves the purpose of the RMA as it will result in improved environmental outcomes.</p>				
<p><b>IXXX.6.12 Large Lot Zone</b></p> <p>(1) Proposed sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control <a href="#">on the planning maps in Precinct Plan 1</a> must comply with the minimum net site <a href="#">area</a> in <del>the table Table E38.8.2.4.1 below.</del></p> <p><a href="#">[relocate table to Table E38.8.2.4.1 as a new row, referenced as IXXX Beachlands South Precinct]</a></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Area</th> <th>Minimum net site area</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Large Lot Zone in Sub-precinct D, Coastal</td> <td>1,000m<sup>2</sup></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(2) The maximum building coverage must not exceed 35% of the net site area.</p> <p>(3) The maximum impervious area must not exceed 50% of the net site area.</p>	Area	Minimum net site area	Large Lot Zone in Sub-precinct D, Coastal	1,000m <sup>2</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Option 1 – Decision</li> </ul>	<p>The proposed amendment to this standard will ensure consistency with the general approach used in the AUP for variation to the default subdivision standards.</p> <p>As such, the proposed 1,000m<sup>2</sup> minimum lot size for PC88 is proposed to be located in the Subdivision chapter of the AUP (E38). This has resulted in amendments to standard 6.12.</p> <p>In addition, amendments are proposed to activity rule 4.5 (A28A) to ensure that the Precinct specific maximum building coverage and maximum impervious area standards apply to development in the PC88 Residential – Large Lot zone as opposed to the default zone standards.</p> <p>The proposed changes will improve the clarity and consistency of the AUP planning provisions and are considered to be the most efficient and effective.</p>	<p>Given that the proposed amendments will result in greater clarity and certainty regarding these provisions, it is considered the benefits will outweigh any costs.</p> <p>While the overall outcome will remain the same, relocating the subdivision variation standard to Chapter E38 – Subdivision of the AUP, will result in similar provisions being located in one place in the AUP.</p> <p>The overall outcome will be beneficial.</p>	<p>The changes proposed will enable the efficient use and development of the precinct and are considered the most appropriate.</p>
Area	Minimum net site area							
Large Lot Zone in Sub-precinct D, Coastal	1,000m <sup>2</sup>							

<p><b>IXXX8.1 and IXXX8.2 – Restricted Discretionary Activities – Matters of Discretion and Assessment Criteria</b></p> <p>Several consequential changes to the Matters of Discretion and Assessment Criteria relating to the following matters are also proposed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- New buildings, other than buildings for dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone, or Large Lot Zone;</li> <li>- Subdivision and development complying with Standard IXXX.6.3 relating to Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades; and</li> <li>- The subdivision variation control.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Option 1 – Decision</li> </ul>	<p>The proposed changes will result in greater efficiency and effectiveness as they will ensure better alignment with the amended relevant rules, standards and special information requirements.</p>	<p>The changes clarify the types of applications for new buildings that are appropriate for assessment under the proposed design criteria and result in better alignment with the amended transport related Special Information Requirements. The changes also recognise the relocation of the Subdivision Variation Control to the AUP Subdivision Chapter.</p> <p>Given that these changes are consequential to the changes proposed to other provisions within PC88, it is considered that the benefits will outweigh the costs. Without these changes there would be additional costs incurred in interpreting and administering PC88 as these matters of discretion and assessment criteria would not align with the relevant rules, standards and special information requirements.</p>	<p>The changes proposed will enable the efficient use and development of the precinct and are considered the most appropriate.</p>
---	---	---	---	--

**IXXX.9 Special information requirements**

<p>(4) Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA)</p> <p>An application <del>to requiring and ITA in accordance with E27.6.1 – Trip Generation or</del> to infringe Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades <u>or to provide in excess of 2700 dwellings or lots</u> must be accompanied by an integrated transport assessment prepared by suitably qualified transport planner or traffic engineer prepared in accordance with the Auckland Transport Integrated Transport Assessment Guidelines in force at the time of the application.</p> <p>The integrated transport assessment must include a register of development and subdivision that has been previously approved under Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of <u>Subdivision and</u> Development with Transport Upgrades.</p> <p>Without limiting the scope of the integrated transport assessment, the integrated transport assessment must assess and provide details of the following:</p> <p>(a) Whether the proposal demonstrates methods that promote the increased use of public transport, including details of how those methods would be implemented, monitored and reviewed so as to contribute to a proportionate reduction in vehicle trips from the precinct;</p> <p><del>(a) Whether the proposal will result in a different mix of consented, constructed or enabled development to that specified in Table IXXX.9.1: Development Mix and whether, in light of the associated trip generation and effects on the surrounding transport network, the transport infrastructure upgrades in Table IXXX.6.3.1 Threshold for Subdivision and Development as shown on Beachlands South Precinct Plan 6 are appropriate or any alternatives that are proposed;</del></p> <p><u>Table IXXX.9.1: Development Mix</u></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><u>Residential</u></td> <td><u>Non-Residential</u></td> </tr> </table>	<u>Residential</u>	<u>Non-Residential</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Option 1 – Decision</li> </ul>	<p>The amendments proposed to the transport special information requirements clarify which information requirements apply to infringements of the transport upgrade standards and which apply to specific monitoring requirements.</p> <p>The amendments also reflect the method outside the plan that have been agreed to. Funding will be provided by BSLP for safety improvements along Whitford-Maraetai Road and the safety monitoring requirements will provide information that will guide where safety improvements are needed.</p> <p>Overall, the proposed changes will result in more effective and efficient information requirements for PC88.</p>	<p>The proposed changes will result in greater clarity and certainty regarding which information requirements will apply to which type of resource consent application.</p> <p>This will result in benefits to subsequent resource consent processes and the overall framework of PC88. Therefore the benefits will outweigh any costs of the change in layout.</p>	<p>The proposed amendments will enable the community to provide for its social well-being and its health and safety. Therefore, these amendments are considered the most appropriate.</p>
<u>Residential</u>	<u>Non-Residential</u>					

More than 500 dwellings and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	a) Minimum of 900m2 light industrial GFA;
More than 850 dwellings and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots	a) Minimum of 1,500m2 light industrial GFA; b) Minimum of 1,100m2 commercial GFA; c) Education facilities with capacity for 750 pupils.
More than 1,900 dwellings and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots	a) Minimum of 3,000m2 light industrial GFA; b) Minimum of 3,300m2 commercial GFA; c) Education facilities with capacity for 1,600 pupils.

~~(b) For every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct, a monitoring report demonstrating the following public transport mode share for employment and education trips have been achieved:~~

**Table IXXX.9.2: Mode Share**

Dwellings	Public Transport
Base Scenario	7%
Up to 1200 Dwellings	13%
Up to 2700 Dwellings	17%

~~If monitoring demonstrates that mode share splits are less than shown in the above table, the ITA shall identify any transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment. This may include consideration of the percentage of people working from home if different to the 11% recorded in the 2018 census.~~

~~(c) For every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct, a monitoring report demonstrating vehicle trips rates per apartment are 0.4 trips or less. If the monitoring demonstrates that the trips rates are greater an 0.4, the ITA shall identify any transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment.~~

~~(d) For every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct, a safety monitoring report for Whitford Maraetai Road between Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford Village shall be prepared to identify if any death or serious incident or death or serious incident patterns are evident and which may reasonably be related to increased traffic flows from the precinct along this section of Whitford Maraetai Road. The monitoring report must include an update of the crash history for this section of Whitford Maraetai Road. If any increase in death or serious incidents are identified as a result of increased vehicle movements from the Precinct, the report must recommend safety improvements required to be implemented as a condition or resource consent.~~

~~(e)~~ (b) Whether Whitford-Maraetai Road can operate safely and with reasonable efficiency during the inter-peak period, being generally no worse than a Level of Service D for the overall route and intersections along it;

~~(f)~~ (c) The effect of the timing and development of any other transport upgrades or transport innovations not anticipated by the precinct provisions;

~~(g)~~ (d) Whether the ITA supporting the application documents the outcome of engagement with the road controlling authority; and

(e) For applications that infringe Table IXXX.6.3.2 Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity Upgrades only - An assessment of the ferry two-hour peak period (between 0620-0820 on weekdays) passenger numbers, available remaining capacity and the anticipated ferry passenger demand associated with the application.

(f) Any information and findings within the transport monitoring material supplied under Special information requirement IXXX.9(4A).

~~(h) Whether the surrounding transport network can operate safely and efficiently when considering traffic generated by construction activities within the precinct.~~

(4A) Transport Development and Subdivision Monitoring Report

A Transport Monitoring Report shall be prepared for every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct (e.g., 500, 1,000, 1,500, and so on). At each of these thresholds, a Transport Monitoring Report must be submitted to Council. The Transport Monitoring Report is to include:

(a) An assessment demonstrating whether the following public transport mode share for residential trips to employment and education activities have been achieved:

Table IXXX.9.1: Residential Mode Share

<u>Dwellings</u>	<u>Public Transport</u>
<u>Base Scenario</u>	<u>7%</u>
<u>Up to 1200 Dwellings</u>	<u>13%</u>
<u>Up to 2700 Dwellings</u>	<u>17%</u>

If the assessment demonstrates that mode share splits are less than shown in the above table, the report shall identify any of the required transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment. This may include consideration of the percentage of people working from home if different to the 11% recorded in the 2018 census.

(b) An assessment demonstrating whether vehicle trips rates per apartment are 0.4 trips or fewer. If the monitoring demonstrates that the trips rates are greater an 0.4,-the report shall identify any of the required transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment.

- (c) Information on the mix of consented or constructed or enabled development within the Precinct, including:
- i) Whether it differs from that assumed and specified in Table IXXX.9.2: Development Mix; and
  - ii) If there is a difference:
    - An assessment of the associated trip generation arising from this difference;
    - An evaluation of any effects on the surrounding transport network;
    - Whether any transport infrastructure upgrades in Table IXXX.6.3.1 are still appropriate or any alternatives that are proposed

Table IXXX.9.2 Development Mix

<u>Residential</u>	<u>Non-Residential</u>
<u>More than 500 dwellings and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Minimum of 900m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;</u>
<u>More than 850 dwellings and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Minimum of 1,500m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;</u> <u>Minimum of 1,100m<sup>2</sup> commercial GFA;</u> <u>Education facilities with capacity for 750 pupils.</u>
<u>More than 1,900 dwellings and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Minimum of 8,000m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;</u> <u>Minimum of 3,300m<sup>2</sup> commercial GFA;</u> <u>Education facilities with capacity for 1,600 pupils.</u>

- (d) A safety assessment for Whitford-Maraetai Road between Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford Village. This assessment shall:
- i) Include an updated crash history for this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road;
  - ii) Identify any new patterns of deaths or serious injuries that have emerged on this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road from the date of the first occupied dwelling within the Precinct or issue of first s224(c) certificate for a dwelling within the Precinct;
  - iii) Analyse the nature and causes of these crashes;
  - iv) If any new patterns are identified, the report should recommend specific safety improvements to be implemented to reduce the risk of further deaths or serious injuries.

Note: The purpose of the safety assessment specified in clause IXXX.9(4A)(d) above is to guide future Auckland Transport safety upgrade investments. Any outcomes of the safety assessment shall not be considered or used as the basis for a condition of resource consent for any application for subdivision or development that complies with Standard IXXX.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

<p>IXXX.10.1 Precinct Plan 1 – Additional Controls <del>and Overlays Plan</del></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove 10 metre yard control from the Future Urban Zone land on the plan and from the legend</li> <li>Update legend to rename 'golf course overlay' to 'golf course <u>special area</u>' and make consequential changes to the provisions</li> <li>Depict height variation control, subdivision variation control and zoning on the planning maps</li> <li>Remove height variation control, subdivision variation control and zoning, and add sub-precincts</li> </ul> <p>IXXX.10.2 Precinct Plan 2 – Natural Features</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Updated to include intermittent stream</li> <li>Add and label sub-precincts</li> </ul> <p>IXXX.10.2 Precinct Plans 3 to 5</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Add and label sub-precincts</li> <li>A stray grey line/arrow outside the precinct boundary has been deleted from Precinct Plan 5</li> </ul> <p>IXXX.10.6 Precinct Plan 6 – Transport Staging and Upgrades</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amend legend and plan to record red area to which Standard IXXX.6.3 applies is to sub-precincts A-F only and not the FUZ</li> </ul> <p>IXXX.10.7 Precinct Plan 7 – Earthworks Catchments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Apply FUZ zoning and make clear the FUZ land of the precinct is excluded from the Precinct specific earthworks controls</li> </ul>	<p>The changes to the Precinct Plans are consequential to the above changes. Refer above evaluation for relevant Section 32AA analysis.</p>			
<p><b>Appendices</b></p>				
<p>Add Appendix 2 – Beachlands South Precinct Road Upgrade and Intersection Concept Plans to specify the road and intersection improvements proposed as part of PC88.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Option 1 - Decision</li> </ul>	<p>Appendix 2 has been added to confirm the indicative concepts proposed for the roading upgrades.</p> <p>We consider this is appropriate as it includes indicative concept designs for the upgrades of the intersections proposed as part of PC88. This will provide clarity and certainty for district plan users.</p> <p>This amendment is considered to be efficient and effective.</p>	<p>The benefits that will arise from this change is that district plan users will be able to easily identify the outcomes that are proposed for each of the roading upgrades.</p> <p>Therefore the benefits will outweigh the costs.</p>	<p>The proposed amendments will enable the community to provide for its social well-being and its health and safety. Therefore, these amendments are considered the most appropriate.</p>

DRAFT WITHOUT PREJUDICE



- Legend
- Subject Area
  - Existing Roads
    - Whitford Marae Road (WMR)
    - Jack Lachlan Drive (JLD)
    - Trig Road (TR)
    - Whitford Park Road
    - Salingard Road
    - Sandstone/Ormeau Road
    - Whitford Road
    - Point View Drive
    - Somerville Road
  - Intersection Upgrades
    - A WMR / JLD
    - B Whitford Roundabout
    - C WMR / TR
    - D Sandstone Roundabout
    - E Somerville Roundabout



**Attachment C– Clause 16 memo,  
17 January 2025**



# Memo

Date 10 January 2025

To: Celia Davison, Manager Central South Planning, Planning and Resource Consents - Planning and Governance

From: Joy LaNauze, Senior Policy Planner, Central South, Planning and Resource Consents - Planning and Governance, Plans and Places

Subject: **Plan Modification: Clause 16 amendment to a proposed plan change**  
**Plan Change: PC88 Beachlands South**  
**Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part 2016)**

I seek your approval to make an amendment to a proposed policy statement or plan pursuant to clause 16, Schedule 1, Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Clause 16(2) provides that:

*A local authority may make an amendment, without using the process in this schedule, to its proposed policy statement or plan to alter any information, where such an alteration is of minor effect, or may correct any minor errors.*

The RMA defines *proposed plan* at section 43AAC as follows:

- (1) *In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, **proposed plan**—*
  - (a) *means a proposed plan, a variation to a proposed plan or change, or a change to a plan proposed by a local authority that has been notified under [clause 5](#) of Schedule 1 or given limited notification under [clause 5A](#) of that schedule, but has not become operative in terms of [clause 20](#) of that schedule; and*
  - (b) *includes—*
    - (i) *a proposed plan or a change to a plan proposed by a person under [Part 2](#) of Schedule 1 that has been adopted by the local authority under [clause 25\(2\)\(a\)](#) of Schedule 1:*
    - (ii) *an IPI notified in accordance with [section 80F\(1\) or \(2\)](#).*

Plan Change 88 Beachlands South is a plan change to the Auckland Unitary Plan that has been notified but has not yet been approved under clause 17, Schedule 1, or become operative.

You have delegated authority, as a Tier 4 manager, to make a decision to amend the plan change under clause 16 where the alteration is of minor effect or to correct any minor errors. Schedule 2A of the Auckland Council Combined Chief Executive’s Delegation Register authorises all powers, functions, and duties under RMA’s first schedule (except clause 17 which cannot be delegated) to tier four positions.

<b>Provision in Plan Change</b>	Proposed Auckland Unitary Plan Chapter I458 Beachlands South Precinct
<b>Subject site and legal description (if applicable)</b>	Approximately 307 hectares of land south of the Beachlands township. This includes the properties at 110 Jack Lachlan Drive; and 620, 680, 682, 702, 712, 722, 732, 740, 746, 758 and 770 Whitford-Maraetai Road, Beachlands.



<p><b>Nature of error or alteration</b></p>	<p>Editorial and formatting changes.</p> <p>Several minor editorial and formatting errors were included in the Environment Court Consent determination ([2024] NZEnvC 307 Consent Determination) for Plan Change 88 Beachlands South, which inserts a new precinct, 1458 Beachlands South, into the Auckland Unitary Plan.</p> <p>Consequential amendments to the 1441 Whitford Precinct provisions are also required. The need for consequential changes to the Whitford Precinct is referred to in paragraph 41 of the Environment Court Consent determination, but consequential amendments to the Whitford Precinct provisions were not included in the Annexures to the Environment Court determination:</p>
---	---

	<p><i>Consequential amendments</i></p> <p>[41] Various consequential amendments and corrections are also made to the Beachlands South Precinct text and precinct plans. Several discrete amendments to other AUP provisions are also made (e.g., consequential changes to Chapter I441 Whitford Precinct to reflect the removal of the Beachlands South Precinct land from that precinct).</p>
<b>Effect of change</b>	<p>The amendments required are to correct minor editorial and formatting errors contained in the Environment Court Consent determination approving the proposed Beachlands South Precinct provisions.</p> <p>The amendments to the extent and provisions of the Whitford Precinct reflect the consequential removal from that precinct of some of the land now in the Beachlands South Precinct.</p> <p>Correcting these minor errors is neutral in effect and will not adversely affect the rights of anyone.</p>
<b>Changes required to be made (text and/or in-text diagrams)</b>	<p><b>Amend Proposed Auckland Unitary Plan Chapter I458 Beachlands South Precinct as follows:</b></p> <p>Amend I458.2 Objectives by renumbering the proposed objectives as (1) to (32) as <i>highlighted yellow</i> in the attachment to this memo labelled “<i>I458 Beachlands South Corrections to text (strikethrough/underlining)</i>”</p> <p>Amend I458.3 Policies by renumbering the proposed policies as (1) to (42) as <i>highlighted yellow</i> in the attachment to this memo labelled “<i>I458 Beachlands South Corrections to text (strikethrough/underlining)</i>”</p> <p>Changing '3' to 'three' under I458.3 Policies under Schedule 3A (1): This follows the standard of writing out numbers below ten in words as follows:</p> <p><del>(X1)</del> (1) Enable a variety of housing types with a mix of densities within the zone, including <del>three</del> 3 storey attached and detached dwellings, and low-rise apartments.</p> <p>Amend I458.3 Policy Note 1 under Ecology and Biodiversity Policy (12) to:</p> <p>a/ refer to updated policy numbers</p> <p>b/include speech marks for publication title references</p> <p>as follows:</p>

Note 1

When having regard to **Policy I458.3(94), (105), (116) and (127)** above, the following documents or any updated version of them should be referred to:

- Auckland Council Technical Report 2011/009: 'Stream Ecological Valuation (SEV): a method for assessing the ecological functions of Auckland Streams' (October 2011) for guidance on how the location and extent of any offset may be calculated and assessed;
- 'Biodiversity Offsetting under the Resource Management Act: A Guidance Document' (September 2018), prepared for the Biodiversity Working Group on behalf of the BioManagers Group.
- 'Ecological Impact Assessment (EclA): EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems'. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition (May 2018).

Amend Policy I458.3(15)(c) to alter the term 'resident' to 'residential' to ensure grammatical accuracy as follows:

- (c) Providing direct active mode connections to ferry and centres at the same time as **residential** development establishes; and

Amend I458 Table 1458.4.1 Activity table All Sub-Precincts by renumbering the rows as (A1) to (A33) as highlighted yellow in the attachment to this memo labelled "I458 Beachlands South Corrections to text (strikethrough/underlining)"

Amend I458.3 Table 1458.4.1 Activity table All Sub-Precincts by updating cross references in renumbered rows (A32), (A33), and (A34) as follows:

<del>(AX10)</del> (A32)	Subdivision <del>(A30X8)</del> or <del>(A31X9)</del> not meeting Standards I458.6.18, I458.6.19 or I458.6.20 for controlled subdivision activities	RD
<del>(AX11)</del> (A33)	Subdivision <del>(A30X8)</del> or <del>(A31X9)</del> not meeting General Standards E38.6.2 to E38.6.6 inclusive	D
<del>(AX12)</del> (A34)	Subdivision <del>(A30X8)</del> or <del>(A31X9)</del> not meeting Standards for subdivision in residential zones E38.8.1.1(1) and E38.8.1.2	D

Amend I458 Table 1458.4.2 Activity table Sub-Precinct A, Marina Point by renumbering the rows as (A35) to (A36) as highlighted yellow in the attachment to this memo labelled "I458 Beachlands South Corrections to text (strikethrough/underlining)"

Amend I458 Table 1458.4.3 Activity table Sub-Precinct C, Community by renumbering the rows as (A38) to (A40) as highlighted yellow in the attachment to this memo labelled “I458 Beachlands South Corrections to text (strikethrough/underlining)”

Amend I458 Table 1458.4.4 Activity table Sub-Precinct E, Golf by renumbering the rows as (A41) as highlighted yellow in the attachment to this memo labelled “I458 Beachlands South Corrections to text (strikethrough/underlining)”

Amend I458 Table 1458.4.5 Activity table Sub-Precinct D, Coastal by renumbering the rows as (A42) to (A44) as highlighted yellow in the attachment to this memo labelled “I458 Beachlands South Corrections to text (strikethrough/underlining)”

Amend I458 Table 1458.4.6 Activity table Sub-Precinct F, Employment by renumbering the rows as (A45) to (A46) as highlighted yellow in the attachment to this memo labelled “I458 Beachlands South Corrections to text (strikethrough/underlining)”

Amend reference to Whitford Maraetai Road by adding a hyphen “Whitford-Maraetai Road” in I458.6.2 Building setback along Whitford-Maraetai Road as follows:

**I458.6.2 Building Setback along Whitford-Maraetai Road**

**Purpose:** To establish native planting within the landscape buffer strip adjacent to Whitford-Maraetai Road to soften views towards the coast and the appearance of development along the western Whitford-Maraetai Road frontage of the precinct.

Amend reference to Whitford Maraetai Road by adding a hyphen “Whitford-Maraetai Road” in I458.6.2(3) Building setback along Whitford-Maraetai Road as follows:

- (3) In addition to the 15m planted landscape buffer required in sub-precinct F by I458.6.2(2), a 10m wide planted landscape buffer must be provided along the remaining Whitford-Maraetai Road frontage on the Future Urban Zone land. The 10m planted landscape buffer must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along its full extent. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.

Amend Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades to refer to updated policy numbers as follows:

Qualifying  
Matter s771(j)  
of the RMA

**I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades**

**Purpose:**

- Manage and mitigate the adverse effects of traffic generation from the Beachlands South Precinct on the safety and efficiency of the surrounding road network.
- Achieve the integration of subdivision and development with transport infrastructure consistent with Policy I458.3 (138) and Policy I458.3 (148A).

Amend reference to Whitford Maraetai Road by adding a hyphen “Whitford-Maraetai Road” in Table I458.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Road Upgrades (see precinct Plan 6), (a) Column 2 references to Site (A) and Site (B) as follows:

Site (A) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford-Maraetai Road / Jack Lachlan Drive intersection as shown in Appendix 2 and

Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford-Maraetai Road roundabout to provide an additional traffic lane on the Whitford Road (western) approach and traffic signal metering of the same approach with queue detectors on the Whitford-Maraetai Road (eastern) approach as shown in Appendix 2 \*\*; and

Amend reference to Whitford Maraetai Road by adding a hyphen “Whitford-Maraetai Road” in Table I458.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Road Upgrades (see precinct Plan 6), (d) Column 2 reference to Site (B) as follows:

Upgrades in (a) – (c) above; and

Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Further upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford-Maraetai Road roundabout to provide an additional lane on the Whitford-Maraetai Road (eastern) approach, and the removal of the traffic signal metering equipment as shown in Appendix 2. \*

Amend Table 1458.6.3.2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity Upgrades, Column 1 (c) by changing “lot” to “lots” as follows:

(c) A provision of more than 850 up to 1500 dwellings or residential lots

Amend Standard I458.6.6 (2) Ecological Protected Area Network to refer to updated Activity Table references as follows:

- (2) All existing terrestrial vegetation and habitat types within the EPAN must be protected and maintained, except as provided for by I458.4.1 (A179), (A1840) and (A1944).

Correct numbering for Standard I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards by removing “[retain the number two]” and moving (a) under (2):

- (2) (a) Building height [retain the number two]

- (i) In the Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, buildings must not exceed 16m in height.

Amend Standard I458.6.17(2)(c) Yards to insert missing full stops as follows:

Riparian margin required by I458.6.5(1)	10 metres
High value terrestrial planting required by I458.6.6(7)	5 metres
Wetland margin buffer planting required by I458.6.6(7)	5 metres
Coastal protection yard required by I458.6.9	30 metres

Amend Standard I458.6.17(2)(e) Outdoor Living Space to change ‘1” to ‘one”. This follows the standard of writing out numbers below ten in words as follows:

- grouped cumulatively by area in **one** ~~4~~ communally accessible location; or
  - located directly adjacent to the dwelling; and
- (e) is free of buildings, parking spaces, and servicing and manoeuvring areas.
- (ii) A dwelling located above ground floor level must have an outdoor living space in the form of a balcony, patio, or roof terrace that—
- (a) is at least 8 square metres and has a minimum dimension of 1.8 metres; and
  - (b) is accessible from the dwelling; and
  - (c) may be:
    - grouped cumulatively by area in **one** ~~4~~ communally accessible location, in which case it may be located at ground level; or
    - located directly adjacent to the dwelling.

Amend I458.8.1 Matters of Discretion by renumbering the matters as (2) to (13) as highlighted yellow in the attachment to this memo labelled “I458 Beachlands South Corrections to text (strikethrough/underlining)”

Amend renumbered I458.8.1 Matters of Discretion (4)(b) to refer to updated Special Information Requirement as follows:

~~(3)~~ **(4)** Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades:

- (a) Design and sequencing of upgrades and or mitigation measures to address adverse effects on the transport network; and
- (b) The adequacy of transport monitoring and outcomes of monitoring required under special information requirement **I458.9(54A)**;

Amend renumbered I458.8.1 Matters of Discretion (4)(e) to change “standard” to “Standard” as follows:

~~(d)~~ **(e)** The imposition of consent conditions of the kind referred to in **Standard** I458.6.3(1), (2) and (3).

Amend renumbered I458.8.1 Matters of Discretion (12)(a) to refer to updated Policy numbers as follows:

~~(10)~~ **(12)** Infringement of standard I458.6.14 Road Design



~~(b)~~ (a) The design of the road and associated road reserve and where it achieves policies ~~I458.3(1742), (1843), (1944) and (2045)~~.

Amend renumbered I458.8.1 Matters of Discretion (13) to change “standard” to “Standard” as follows:

~~(11)~~ (13) Infringement of ~~s~~Standard I458.6.16 Site Access

Amend I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria (1)(c) to reinstate part of the deleted word “for” as follows:

- (c) Whether there is a pre-commitment ~~for~~ the dwelling(s) to achieve (via formal registration or commitment) the sustainability certification(s) set out below:

Amend renumbered I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria (2)(a)(i), (2)(b)(i) and (2)(b)(ii), and (2)(c)(i) and 2(c)(ii) to refer to updated Policy numbers as follows:

~~(1A)~~ (2) Buildings for up to three dwellings or four or more dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which do not comply with one or more of the I458.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards

- (a) for all infringements to standards:
- (i) refer to Policy ~~I458.3(X55)~~
- (b) for building height:
- (i) refer to Policy ~~I458.3(X41)~~
- (ii) refer to Policy ~~I458.3(X55)~~
- (iii) notwithstanding I458.3 refer to Policy H6.3(5).

Visual dominance

- (iv) the extent to which buildings as viewed from the street or public places are designed to minimise visual dominance effects of any additional height, taking into account:
- the planned urban built character of the precinct; and
  - the location, orientation and design of development,
  - the effect of the proposed height on the surrounding and neighbouring development.

Character and Visual Amenity

- (v) the extent to which the form and design of the building and any additional height responds to the planned urban built character of the surrounding area including natural landforms and features, and the coast

- (c) for height in relation to boundary:
- (i) refer to Policy ~~I458.3(X41)~~
- (ii) refer to Policy ~~I458.3(X55)~~

Amend renumbered I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria (2)(c)(iv ) to refer to updated outcome number as follows:

- (iv) in circumstances where sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site is less than the outcome referenced in **I458.8.2(21A)(b)(v)**:

Amend renumbered I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria (2)(d)(i) and (2)(d)(ii)to refer to updated Policy numbers as follows:

- (d) for yards:
  - (i) refer to **Policy I458.3(X11)**
  - (ii) refer to **Policy I458.3(X33)**
  - (iii) the extent to which buildings set back from water bodies maintain and protect environmental, open space, amenity values of riparian margins

Amend renumbered I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria (2)(e)(i) and (2)(e)(ii)to refer to updated Policy numbers as follows:

- (e) for building coverage:
  - (i) refer to **Policy I458.3(X11)**
  - (ii) refer to **Policy I458.3(X33)**
  - (iii) whether the non-compliance is appropriate to

Amend renumbered I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria (2)(f)(i) and (2)(f)(ii)to refer to updated Policy numbers as follows:

- (f) for landscaped area:
  - (i) refer to **Policy I458.3(X11)**
  - (ii) refer to **Policy I458.3(3X3)**
  - (iii) refer to **Policy H5.3(10)** or **Policy H**

Amend renumbered I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria (2)(g)(i), (2)(g)(ii), and 2(g)(3)to refer to updated Policy numbers as follows:

- (g) for outlook space:
  - (i) refer to **Policy I458.3(X11)**
  - (ii) refer to **Policy I458.3(X33)**
  - (iii) refer to **Policy I458.3(X44)**

Amend renumbered I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria (2)(h)(i) and 2(h)(2)to refer to updated Policy numbers as follows:

- (h) for outdoor living space:
  - (i) refer to **Policy I458.3(X11)**;
  - (ii) refer to **Policy I458.3(X44)**; and
  - (iii) the extent to which dwellings provid

Amend renumbered I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria (2)(i)(i) to refer to updated Policy numbers as follows:

- (i) for windows facing the street:
  - (i) refer to **Policy I458.3(X33)**
  - (ii) the extent to which the glazing:

Amend renumbered I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria (3)(g) to refer to updated special information requirement numbers as follows:

- (g) The extent to which monitoring confirms the forecast mode share splits, assumed trip generation and development mix in **clauses I458.9(54A)** (a) – (c) are achieved and where they are not achieved measures to minimise adverse effects on the safety and effectiveness of the transport network.

Amend renumbered I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria (5)(j) to reflect square metres (m<sup>2</sup>) as follows:

- (i) Commercial over 1000m<sup>2</sup> of GFA (excluding retail and industrial) – Minimum of 5-star NABERS

Amend renumbered I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria (8)(a) and add hyphen to “Whitford- Maraetai Road” as follows:

- (a) The extent to which collector and local roads are provided within the Precinct in general accordance with Precinct Plan 5 to achieve a highly connected street layout that integrates with the surrounding transport network and responds to landform. This shall include whether one of the two alternative Indicative Primary Collector Spine Road connections is provided to enable direct access from Jack Lachlan Drive to **Whitford- Maraetai Road**.

Amend renumbered I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria (9)(a) to refer to updated Policy numbers as follows:

**(7A) (9)** Stormwater and flooding - subdivision or development:

- (a) Whether development is in accordance with an approved Stormwater Management Plan and policies **I458.3(2520) – (2624)**.

Amend renumbered I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria (10)(a) to refer to updated Policy numbers as follows:

~~(8)~~ (10) Infringement to standard I458.6.5 Riparian Margins:

(a) Whether the infringement is consistent with policy I458.3(11~~6~~).

Amend renumbered I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria (14)(b) to refer to updated Policy numbers as follows:

~~(12)~~ (14) Infringement to standard I458.6.14 Road Design

(a) Whether there are constraints or other factors present which make it impractical to comply with the required standards.

(b) Whether the design of the road and associated road reserve achieves policies I458.3(17~~12~~), (18~~13~~), (19~~14~~) and (20~~15~~).

Amend I458.9. Special information requirements by renumbering the requirements from matters as (5) to (10) as highlighted yellow in the attachment to this memo labelled “I458 Beachlands South Corrections to text (strikethrough/underlining)”

Amend renumbered I458.9(4)(f) Special information requirements to refer to updated special information requirement numbers as follows:



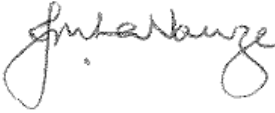

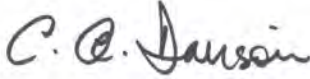
(f) Any information and findings within the transport monitoring material supplied under Special information requirement I458.9(5~~4~~A).

Amend renumbered I458.9(5)(b) Special information requirements by changing “an” to “than” as follows:

(b) An assessment demonstrating whether vehicle trips rates per apartment are 0.4 trips or fewer. If the monitoring demonstrates that the trips rates are greater than 0.4, the report shall identify any of the required transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment.

Amend renumbered I458.9(5)(d) Special information requirements to refer to updated special information requirement numbers as follows:

	<p>iv) If any new patterns are identified, the report should recommend specific safety improvements to be implemented to reduce the risk of further deaths or serious injuries.</p> <p>Note: The purpose of the safety assessment specified in clause <b>I458.9(54A)(d)</b> above is to guide future Auckland Transport safety upgrade investments. Any outcomes of the safety assessment shall not be considered or used as the basis for a condition of resource consent for any application for subdivision or development that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.</p> <p>Amend renumbered I458.9(10 (a) Special information requirements to refer to correct “standard” to “Standard” as follows:</p> <p>(a) Any proposal for dwellings (as defined in I458.6.3(3)(a)) must include the number of dwellings already consented or which may be enabled on vacant lots (as well as anticipated dwellings for any subdivision proposal involving superlots) to demonstrate compliance with <b>Sstandard</b> I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.</p> <p><b>Amend Auckland Unitary Plan Chapter I441 Whitford Precinct as follows:</b>          Amend Whitford I441.1 Precinct Description to refer to the reduced size of land after removal from that precinct of some of the land now in the Beachlands South Precinct.as follows:</p> <p>► <b>I441.1.-Precinct-Description</b></p> <p>The Whitford Precinct covers approximately <del>3735</del> <u>3428</u>ha of rural land that lies entirely</p>
<b>Changes required to be made (diagrams)</b>	<p>I458 Beachlands South Precinct          Amend Beachlands South Precinct Plan 6 – Transport Staging and Upgrades to change the highlighted references in the Environment Court Consent determination to refer to Standard I458.6.3, and remove placeholder highlighting.</p> <p>I441 Whitford Precinct provisions require the replacement of these diagrams (see Attachment 4 Corrected text and updated precinct plans):          Whitford Precinct plan 1          Whitford Precinct plan 2- vegetation management          Whitford Precinct plan 3- coastal and scenic amenity          Whitford Precinct plan 4 – location of road corridor          Precinct Plan 1- Additional Controls</p>
<b>Attachments</b>	<p>Attachment 1: I458 Beachlands South Corrections to text (strikethrough/underlining)          Attachment 2: I458 Beachlands South Corrected text          Attachment 3: I441 Whitford Corrections to text and precinct plans (strikethrough/underlining)          Attachment 4: I441 Whitford Corrected text and updated precinct plans</p>

<p><b>Maps prepared by:</b> Mitesh Bhula Senior Geospatial Specialist</p>	<p><b>Text Entered by:</b> Maninder Kaur-Mehta Planning Technician</p>
<p><b>Signature:</b></p> 	<p><b>Signature:</b></p> 
<p><b>Prepared by:</b> Joy LaNauze Senior Policy Planner</p>	<p><b>Reviewed by:</b> Craig Cairncross Team Leader Central South Planning</p>
<p><b>Signature:</b></p> 	<p><b>Signature:</b></p> 
<p><b>Decision:</b> I agree to make an amendment of minor effect or correct the error under clause 16, schedule 1, RMA 1991 using my delegated authority</p> <p>Celia Davison Manager Central South Planning Date: 16/01/2025</p>	
<p><b>Signature:</b></p> 	

**Attachment 1: I458  
Beachlands South  
Corrections to text  
(~~strikethrough~~/underlining)**

## **I458. Beachlands South**

### **I458.1 Precinct Description**

The Beachlands South Precinct applies to approximately 307 hectares of land with a contiguous boundary to the existing coastal town of Beachlands. The purpose of the Beachlands South Precinct is to provide for significant expansion of the existing coastal town of Beachlands into a comprehensively planned and public transport focused community adjacent to the Pine Harbour ferry berths that supports the development of a well-functioning urban environment.

The precinct comprises a variety of urban zones for residential, business, light industrial and recreational development opportunities. This variety of urban zones will enable the development of a wide range of activities that will support the expansion of the existing coastal town of Beachlands. The remainder of the precinct is zoned Future Urban and will be rezoned for urban purposes in the future in coordination with identified infrastructure upgrades and funding. A plan change to re-zone the Future Urban zone will not be lodged until 2032 to allow time for sufficient information to be obtained to understand transport patterns from development within sub-precincts A – F.

The precinct incorporates the Medium Density Residential Standards (MDRS) set out in Schedule 3A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Development of this precinct will be guided by the following precinct plans:

- Precinct Plan 1: Additional Controls and Overlays
- Precinct Plan 2: Natural Features
- Precinct Plan 3: Structuring Elements
- Precinct Plan 4: Cultural Landscape
- Precinct Plan 5: Movement Network
- Precinct Plan 6: Transport Staging and Upgrades
- Precinct Plan 7: Earthworks Catchments

A high-quality built environment is planned for the Beachlands South Precinct. To ensure this high-quality design outcome, the resource consent process will enable a qualitative design assessment against the relevant matters of discretion and assessment criteria. Development in this precinct will also be externally assessed by the Beachlands South Design Review Panel to ensure the specific placemaking design outcomes for Beachlands South are achieved.

Open spaces and reserves depicted in the precinct plans are indicative only and may be privately owned, owned by the Crown, or (subject to Council approval) vested in the Council.

### **Mana Whenua Cultural Landscape**

The Beachlands South Precinct and the wider Beachlands/Maraetai area contains a rich and diverse mana whenua cultural landscape. The Beachlands area is notable for its continued occupation by Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki since pre-European



times. Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki have a strong spiritual association with Beachlands which gives its people a sense of meaning and purpose. In special recognition of this continued occupation and mana over Beachlands, Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki have been engaged as a development partner for Beachlands South.

Fundamental guiding principles for Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki include the protection of taonga, the restoration of mana to taonga and the retention of wāhi tapu and sites of cultural significance. Natural and physical resources in this region are of vital importance to Ngāi Tai and the natural environment is recognised as a significant taonga. The Beachlands South Precinct recognises and respects these values of Ngāi Tai by incorporating provisions requiring the protection of sites and places of significance within the precinct to ensure mana whenua values are protected and enhanced. The Cultural Landscape Plan on Precinct Plan 4 also recognises sightlines of cultural significance to Ngāi Tai to ensure hononga to ancestors, the connection and leadership, and whakapapa are all preserved to honour the special significance of this cultural history.

### **Sustainability**

A key attribute of the Beachlands South Precinct is sustainability and contributing to mitigating the effects of climate change and biodiversity loss. The precinct achieves this by promoting a modal shift to public transport and requiring the provision of a highly integrated and connected walking and cycling network including a coastal walkway, implementation of water sensitive design principles and promoting low-carbon development with on-site carbon sequestration through native planting to enhance biodiversity values.

### **Natural Environment**

Land within the precinct and in the adjoining coastal marine area contains significant terrestrial, freshwater and coastal ecological values. On land, these ecological values consist of terrestrial vegetation and habitat types containing a range of nationally significant species, freshwater wetlands and four mainstream catchments containing permanent and intermittent streams. Some of these stream catchments are located within forested gully systems and the Significant Ecological Area (SEA) Overlay – Terrestrial. The precinct provisions apply an Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) over the highest value terrestrial, wetland and stream habitats to ensure their long-term protection and to improve ecological values through a range of habitat restoration and enhancement measures. The adjacent coastal marine area is recognised as a marine SEA containing coastal marine habitats which include a range of native fauna and rich feeding grounds for a variety of international migratory and New Zealand endemic wading birds.

The Beachlands South Precinct provides for urban development of the land in a manner that protects, maintains and enhances the environmental quality of the area and ecological values on land and in the coastal marine environment.

In recognition of the receiving environments, the Auckland-wide Stormwater Management Area Flow 1 (SMAF 1) Control applies in this precinct to ensure hydrological mitigation.

## Transport Infrastructure and Staging

The transport network in the wider Beachlands area and services at the Pine Harbour Ferry will be progressively upgraded and funded over time to support development in the precinct. The precinct includes provisions to ensure that the subdivision and development of land for business and housing is coordinated with the construction and delivery of infrastructure, including upgrades to the road network and ferry services to manage and mitigate adverse effects from the Beachlands South Precinct on the local and wider transport network.

## Zoning and Sub-precincts

The zoning of land within the Beachlands South Precinct is Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings, Residential - Mixed Housing Urban Zone, Residential – Large Lot, Business – Mixed Use, Business – Local Centre, Business – Light Industry and Future Urban.

There are six Sub-precincts in the Beachlands South Precinct:

- **Sub-precinct A, Marina Point** is zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings and Residential - Mixed Housing Urban. Its location between the Pine Harbour Ferry and the Precinct's Village Centre provides the opportunity for high-intensity residential development to complement the local centre and maximise the efficient use of land adjacent to a significant public transport infrastructure asset. A key feature of this sub-precinct is the Fairway Reserve which is a generous band of recreational and amenity open spaces extending between the existing Marina to the north and the Village Centre to the south.
- **Sub-precinct B, Village Centre** is located on the central circulation spine and zoned Business – Local Centre and Business – Mixed Use. It is intended to provide for high density residential opportunities, employment, civic space and a range of commercial activities for the local convenience needs of surrounding residential areas. The Village Centre is strategically located to support the Pine Harbour Ferry and is intended to complement the existing commercial activities within Beachlands/Maraetai. This sub-precinct is the focal point for local retail, commercial services, offices, food and beverage, and appropriately scaled supermarkets. Development in this sub-precinct envisages a high-quality street environment for walking and cycling to the existing Beachlands community, within the Village Centre itself and to the Pine Harbour Ferry. The Village Centre is orientated with views down to the western gully over the coastal edge and beyond to Rangitōtō Island, reinforcing the connection with the sea.
- **Sub-precinct C, Community** is zoned Residential – Mixed Housing Urban, and Business – Mixed Use. This sub-precinct is intended to be the focal point for civic and community facilities including a destination civic space to reinforce the Village Centre and indicative public open spaces for informal recreation. Opportunities for visitor accommodation and associated amenities are also provided for through the adaptive reuse of existing buildings. The development of education facilities is provided for within this subprecinct and its colocation with other enabled community facilities would

enable the use of shared facilities/amenities accessible by strong active mode connections while maximising the efficient use of land. Given its proximity to the Village Centre, community facilities and the Pine Harbour Ferry, the development of high-density housing is envisaged along the northern boundary of this sub-precinct which will enjoy benefits of outlook over ecological areas that are being retained.

- **Sub-precinct D, Coastal** is zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings, Residential - Mixed Housing Urban and Residential – Large Lot. The sub-precinct is located along a coastal escarpment with significant landscape features including a central ridge sloping towards a densely vegetated gully of significant terrestrial and ecological value. Development in this sub-precinct will respect the natural rolling topography and landform character while ensuring people and property are protected from natural hazards. The coastal edge of this sub-precinct is celebrated with the provision of a high-quality public open space network for walking and cycling connections offering sweeping views of the Hauraki Gulf and Waikōpua Estuary. Residential densities in this sub-precinct are expected to be high to medium density closer to the Village Centre, in combination with terraced and detached housing, and provision for larger lots within the Large Lot Zone along the coastal edge which are subject to the Subdivision Variation Control.
- **Sub-precinct E, Golf** is zoned Residential - Mixed Housing Urban. The purpose of this sub-precinct is to provide for the maintenance and on-going activities of the remaining 9-holes golf course within the Golf Course Special Area while respecting significant ecological features. The underlying zoning provides opportunities for residential development in accordance with the planned urban built character of the MHU zone.
- **Sub-precinct F, Employment** is zoned Business - Mixed Use and Business - Light Industry. Its location at the eastern edge will be accessible to the existing Beachlands- Maraetai community and will provide a local employment source. Development in this sub-precinct should ensure a high-quality built environment is achieved to ensure it is aligned with the overall high-quality development aspirations for Beachlands South overall.

#### **I458.2 Objectives (precinct-wide) [rp/dp]**

**(X1) (1)** A well-functioning urban environment that enables all people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being and for their health and safety now and into the future.

**(X2) (2)** A relevant residential zone provides for variety of housing types and sizes that respond to:

- a) Housing needs and demand; and
- b) The neighbourhood's planned urban built character, including 3-storey buildings.

~~(1)~~ ~~(3)~~ Beachlands South is a vibrant coastal town that provides for the social and economic needs of the wider Beachlands community with a mix of experiences for all people including residential, retail, community, recreation, education and employment activities.

~~(2)~~ ~~(4)~~ Development of Beachlands South creates a distinctive sense of place which maintains and enhances significant ecological features, and responds to natural site features, landform and mana whenua values.

~~(3)~~ ~~(5)~~ Mana Whenua cultural, spiritual and historical values and their relationship associated with the Māori cultural landscape, including ancestral lands, water, waahi tapu, and other taonga, in the Beachlands South Precinct are identified, recognised, protected, and enhanced.

~~(4)~~ ~~(6)~~ The tangible and intangible mana whenua values of the pā site identified on Precinct Plan 4 are protected and enhanced.

~~(5)~~ ~~(7)~~ Beachlands South is a highly sustainable and low-carbon coastal town.

~~(6)~~ ~~(8)~~ Beachlands South is public transport focussed development that supports high density residential, employment, retail and community activities within walking and cycling distance of the Pine Harbour ferry berths in a manner which prioritises active modes of transport.

~~(7)~~ ~~(9)~~ Beachlands South is a walkable coastal town with a street-based environment that positively contributes to pedestrian amenity, safety and convenience for all active modes. Beachlands South develops and functions in a way that:

- (a) Results in a mode shift to public and active modes of transport including walking and cycling;
- (b) Provides safe and effective active mode movement between focal points of commercial activity, community facilities, education facilities, housing, jobs, open spaces and the Pine Harbour Ferry; and
- (c) Integrates with, and minimises adverse effects on the safety and efficiency of, the surrounding transport network, including any upgrades to the surrounding network.

~~(8)~~ ~~(10)~~ Subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with the adequate provision of required transport, three waters, energy and telecommunications infrastructure.

~~(9)~~ ~~(11)~~ Identified ecological values within terrestrial, wetland, stream and coastal marine habitats are mitigated, protected, restored, maintained and enhanced.

~~(10)~~ ~~(12)~~ Subdivision and development are designed and located to avoid, or otherwise remedy or mitigate, adverse effects on ecological features within the Ecological Protected Area Network.

~~(11)~~ ~~(13)~~ Adverse effects on the receiving environment including the natural coastal environment and significant ecological areas are avoided as far as practicable, or otherwise minimised and appropriately offset and/or compensated.

~~(12)~~ ~~(14)~~ A high-quality coastal walkway and connected network of open spaces is established which recognises the need to protect and manage effects on the marine significant ecological areas.

~~(13)~~ ~~(15)~~ Stormwater quality and quantity is managed to maintain the health and wellbeing of the receiving environment where it is excellent or good and is enhanced over time in degraded areas.

~~(14)~~ ~~(16)~~ Development in Beachlands South integrates the built environment with the natural environment and coastal setting.

#### *Sub-precinct A: Marina Point*

~~(15)~~ ~~(17)~~ The highest density urban living is developed in sub-precinct A closest to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths and along key planned public transport routes and the Fairway Reserve.

~~(16)~~ ~~(18)~~ A network of high-quality, safe and well-connected open spaces is established in sub-precinct A and supported by clear north-south connections including the Fairway Reserve Area, spine road and coastal walkway.

#### *Sub-precinct B: Village Centre*

~~(17)~~ ~~(19)~~ A compact, walkable and active pedestrian environment that provides priority to pedestrians and cyclists in a high-quality and slow speed street environment.

~~(18)~~ ~~(20)~~ A built form featuring a variety of mixed-use and multi-level buildings with increased vertical density that supports the social, economic and cultural well-being of the community.

(19) (21) An innovation hub for employment, community facilities and social amenities to foster a sense of place, local identity and social interaction.

(20) (22) A high-quality public realm in which the design of buildings, open spaces and plaza areas all contribute to a visually rich and vibrant local centre.

#### *Sub-precinct C: Community*

(21) (23) Development of a destination public open space and associated public amenities as the focal point of sub-precinct C that serves Beachlands South and the wider community.

(22) (24) Development of visitor accommodation in a high-quality architectural built form that complements the coastal environment.

(23) (25) The development of education facilities provides for the educational needs of students within existing and planned communities.

(24) (26) Opportunities for communities to use education facilities, and for the co-location of school and community facilities are provided.

#### *Sub-precinct D: Coastal*

(25) (27) Development in sub-precinct D responds to the natural topography and landform character of the coastal edge by minimising modifications to coastal landforms and landscape features.

(26) (28) Subdivision along the coastal edge within the Large Lot Zone achieves a spacious landscape character.

#### *Sub-precinct E: Golf*

(27) (29) Provide for on-going organised sport and recreation (including golf) for the Beachlands community.

(28) (30) Residential development complements the golf course.

#### *Sub-precinct F: Employment*

(29) (31) Local employment opportunities in a quality-built environment and the development of residential accommodation above the ground floor in the Mixed Use Zone.

(30) (32) Development is of a form, scale and design quality that reinforces Beachlands' distinctive sense of place and arrival at the Whitford-Maraetai Road gateway.

In addition to the objectives specified above, all relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone objectives apply in this precinct with the exception of the following:

- H5.2(2) Objectives

### **I458.3 Policies [rp/dp] MDRS**

#### *Schedule 3A*

~~(X1)~~ (1) Enable a variety of housing types with a mix of densities within the zone, including **three** 3 storey attached and detached dwellings, and low-rise apartments.

~~(X2)~~ (2) Apply the MDRS across all relevant residential zones in the District Plan except in circumstances where a qualifying matter is relevant (including matters of significance such as historic heritage and the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga)

~~(X3)~~ (3) Encourage development to achieve attractive and safe streets and public open spaces, including by providing for passive surveillance.

~~(X4)~~ (4) Enable housing to be designed to meet the day-to-day needs of residents.

~~(X5)~~ (5) Provide for developments not meeting permitted activity status, while encouraging high-quality developments.

#### *Mana Whenua*

~~(4)~~ (6) Recognise, protect and enhance the cultural, spiritual and historical values and relationships associated with the cultural landscape at Beachlands South. These values include but are not limited to:

- (a) The pā site identified on Precinct Plan 4, wāhi tapu and other taonga;
- (b) The key views and spiritual connection identified on Precinct Plan 4;
- (c) Freshwater quality; and
- (d) Mauri, particularly in relation to freshwater and coastal resources.

#### *Sustainability*

~~(2)~~ (7) Develop Beachlands South as a highly sustainable and low-carbon coastal town by:

- (a) Encouraging the implementation of water sensitive design principles in all development to maintain and enhance water quality in the receiving environment;
- (b) Promoting modal shift to walking and cycling active modes and public transport including bus and ferry services through specific, measurable mode shift targets;

- (c) Protecting and enhancing biodiversity values in the precinct with restoration and regeneration native planting, particularly within the Ecological Protected Area Network;
- (d) Encouraging the development of energy efficient buildings including by the design of buildings with optimal solar orientation and on-site energy generation; and
- (e) Encouraging the development of buildings that have reduced embodied carbon and operational carbon.

~~(3)~~ (8) Contribute to mitigating the effects of climate change by encouraging native revegetation within the Ecological Protected Area Network identified on Precinct Plan 2 and across the wider precinct to enhance carbon sequestration and biodiversity values.

#### *Ecology and Biodiversity*

~~(4)~~ (9) Enable the subdivision and development of land while mitigating, protecting, restoring, maintaining and enhancing identified terrestrial, wetland, stream, coastal marine and wetland ecological values, particularly within the Ecological Protected Area Network.

~~(5)~~ (10) Recognise the landscape function of revegetation planting within the Ecological Protection Area Network to integrate the built environment with the natural coastal setting and to ensure restoration planting is implemented in a timely manner in relation to the surrounding environment.

~~(6)~~ (11) Require the protection, restoration, maintenance and enhancement of terrestrial, wetland and permanent and intermittent stream habitats including within the Ecological Protected Area Network as shown on Precinct Plan 2 by native revegetation planting, including:

- (a) Terrestrial revegetation including within existing high value habitats;
- (b) Wetland buffer planting; and
- (c) Wetland native enrichment planting.

~~(7)~~ (12) Require the restoration, maintenance and enhancement of biodiversity values in the coastal marine environment by:

- (a) Invasive weed management within coastal bird roosting and nesting sites;
- (b) Selective mangrove management for the restoration and enhancement of coastal bird inter-tidal habitat;



- (c) Mammalian pest control to improve biodiversity values and facilitate the recovery of threatened species.

Note 1

When having regard to **Policy I458.3(94), (105), (116) and (127)** above, the following documents or any updated version of them should be referred to:

- Auckland Council Technical Report 2011/009: 'Stream Ecological Valuation (SEV): a method for assessing the ecological functions of Auckland Streams' (October 2011) for guidance on how the location and extent of any offset may be calculated and assessed;
- 'Biodiversity Offsetting under the Resource Management Act: A Guidance Document' (September 2018), prepared for the Biodiversity Working Group on behalf of the BioManagers Group.
- 'Ecological Impact Assessment (EclA): EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems'. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition (May 2018).

None of these reference documents has precedence. An acceptable offsetting proposal may combine elements from any of the documents.

*Transport, Infrastructure and Staging*

**(8) (13)** Any subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with roading infrastructure by ensuring it:

- (a) does not precede required road transport upgrades including as set out in Table I458.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Road Upgrades, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure infrastructure upgrades are completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings; and
- (b) is undertaken in a manner that mitigates the adverse effects of development on the safety, efficiency and effectiveness of the surrounding transport network.

**(8A) (14)** Ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with required ferry capacity upgrades, including as set out in Table I458.6.3.2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity Upgrades to meet peak period demands for ferry services, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure ferry infrastructure and capacity upgrades are completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings.

~~(9)~~ **(15)** Promote a mode shift to public transport and active modes by:

- (a) Requiring walking and cycling connections to the Pine Harbour Ferry, including along the indicative coastal walkway, active mode connections within the precinct, Jack Lachlan Drive and the indicative primary and secondary collector roads as shown in Precinct Plan 5;
- (b) Requiring streets to be designed to provide safe separated access for cyclists on collector roads;
- (c) Providing direct active mode connections to ferry and centres at the same time as **residential** development establishes; and
- (d) Encouraging connections and linkages to be effectively enabled within the precinct and to the existing Beachlands township.

~~(10)~~ **(16)** Require subdivision and development in the precinct to be coordinated with the provision of adequate stormwater, wastewater, water supply, energy and telecommunications infrastructure.

#### *Movement Network*

~~(12)~~ **(17)** Require primary and secondary collector roads to be generally in the locations as shown on Precinct Plan 5, while allowing for variation, where it would achieve a better-connected street layout that integrates with the surrounding transport network.

~~(13)~~ **(18)** Require the design of new collector and local roads to be in general accordance with the road design details provided in Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

~~(14)~~ **(19)** Ensure that development provides a local road network that achieves a highly connected street layout and integrates with the collector road network within the precinct, the surrounding transport network, and supports the safety and amenity of the open space and stream network.

~~(15)~~ **(20)** Require streets to be attractively designed to appropriately provide for all modes of transport by:

- (a) Providing a high standard of amenity for pedestrians in areas where higher volumes of pedestrians are expected; and
- (b) Providing for and prioritising active modes with safe separated access for cyclists on primary and secondary collector roads that link key

destinations in the precinct and connecting to the existing Beachlands township; and

- (c) Providing for the safe and efficient movement of vehicles.

### *Open Space Network*

~~(16)~~ (21) Establish an integrated movement and public open space network within and across the precinct as indicatively shown on Precinct Plan 3, including:

- (a) Providing a safe, attractive and connected network of indicative open space linkages such as walkways and pedestrian accessways in the precinct and connecting to the existing Beachlands township;
- (b) Require provision of the indicative coastal walkway to enable access to and along the coast while avoiding adverse effects on the marine significant ecological areas;
- (c) Requiring provision of the Fairway Reserve and connection to the coastal walkway;
- (d) Enabling the provision of a high-quality civic space adjacent to the Village Centre;
- (e) Encouraging the establishment of a network of suburban and neighbourhood parks, walkways and pedestrian linkages.

### *Built Form*

~~(17)~~ (22) Manage building height and form to:

- a) Maximise densities close to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths, the planned public transport network and around the Village Centre;
- b) Enable greater building height in the Village Centre to reinforce sub-precinct B as the commercial core of Beachlands South;
- c) Contribute positively to Beachlands South's sense of place, including by:
  - i) Responding to landform and the coastal environment; and
  - ii) Transitioning the scale of built form to visually integrate with adjoining areas.

~~(18)~~ (23) Promote high-quality and diversity in architecture and urban design that enhances the relationship of buildings with public open spaces and reflects the coastal character of the precinct.

~~(19)~~ (24) Requiring buildings to be set back behind the Whitford-Maraetai Road landscape buffer area as shown on Precinct Plan 1.

### *Stormwater Management*

~~(20)~~ (25) Require subdivision and development to achieve stormwater quality treatment of stormwater runoff from all impervious areas within the precinct through inert building materials and devices designed in accordance with GD01 for other impervious surfaces.

~~(21)~~ (26) Require subdivision and development to be consistent with any approved network discharge consent and the treatment train approach outlined in the supporting stormwater management plan for the precinct including:

- a) Application of water sensitive design to achieve water quality and hydrology mitigation;
- b) Requiring the use of inert building materials to eliminate or minimise the generation and discharge of contaminants;
- c) Requiring treatment of runoff from public road carriageways and publicly accessible carparks at or near source by a water quality device designed in accordance with GD01 and/or the Auckland Transport 'Transport Design Manual';
- d) Requiring runoff from other trafficked impervious surfaces to apply a treatment train approach to treat contaminant generating surfaces, including cumulative effects of lower contaminant generating; and
- e) Providing planting on the riparian margins of permanent or intermittent streams.

~~(21A)~~ (27) Require the design of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) to be efficient and effective, with consideration given to whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation, and integration with the built and natural environment.

### *Natural Hazards*

~~(22)~~ (28) Ensure development manages flooding effects upstream and downstream of the site and in the Beachlands South Precinct so that the risks to

people and property (including infrastructure) are not increased for flood events, up to a 1% AEP flood event.

*Sub-precinct A: Marina Point*

~~(23)~~ (29) Provide for a variety of highest density residential typologies responding to its close proximity to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths and Village Centre.

~~(24)~~ (30) Require provision of the Fairway Reserve Area as shown on Precinct Plan 1 as a high-quality linear park linking to the indicative coastal walkway and Pine Harbour Ferry berths.

~~(25)~~ (31) Encourage the development of highest density residential typologies along both sides of the Fairway Reserve to reinforce the amenity and quality of this open space and provide passive surveillance.

*Sub-precinct B: Village Centre*

~~(26)~~ (32) Provide for employment opportunities and the development of commercial activities to complement the existing Beachlands centre.

~~(27)~~ (33) Provide for the development of supporting community activities and residential activities above the ground floor.

~~(28)~~ (34) Encourage the development of a civic space exhibiting high architectural quality that enhances the distinctive coastal character and is surrounded by commercial and retail activities.

*Sub-precinct C: Community*

~~(29)~~ (35) Enable a range of activities including residential, education, recreation, early childhood learning services, community, and appropriate accessory activities.

~~(30)~~ (36) Provide for community use of education land, buildings and infrastructure used for educational purposes and enable the co-location of education and community facilities.

*Sub-precinct D: Coastal*

~~(31)~~ (37) Require subdivision and development to respond to the natural coastal topography and landform.

~~(32)~~ (38) Require subdivision to achieve larger lot sizes along the coastal edge by application of a subdivision variation control in the Large Lot Zone.

### *Sub-precinct E: Golf*

~~(33)~~ (39) Provide for the on-going use and enjoyment of a golf course within the Golf Course Special Area and the development of complementary residential activities.

### *Sub-precinct F: Employment*

~~(34)~~ (40) Provide for the development of commercial, light industrial and employment activities in a manner that supports the Village Centre and wider Beachlands community.

~~(35)~~ (41) Achieve a quality-built form at the Whitford-Maraetai Road gateway by encouraging buildings to be attractive and designed to a high standard.

~~(36)~~ (42) Enable the development of residential activities above the ground floor within the Mixed Use Zone in a manner that does not compromise the efficient operations of employment generating activities.

In addition to the policies specified above, all relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone policies apply in this precinct with the exception of the following:

- Policies H5.3(1) – (5) Policies
- Policies H6.3(1), (3),(5), (6) Policies

#### **I458.4 Activity table [rp/dp]**

All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone activity tables apply in this precinct unless otherwise specified below:

- H5.4.1(A34) New buildings and additions to buildings
- H5.4.1(A3) Up to three dwellings per site
- H5.4.1(A4) Four or more dwellings
- H6.4.1(A35) New buildings and additions to buildings
- H6.4.1(A3) Dwellings

Activity Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6 specify the activity status for land use, development and subdivision activities pursuant to section 9(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the activity status for subdivision pursuant to section 11 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

A blank table cell with no activity status specified means that the zone, Auckland-wide and overlay provisions apply.

Note:

All applications for subdivision consent are subject to section 106 of the RMA.

**Table I458.4.1 Activity table All Sub-Precincts**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Residential</b>		
<del>(AX1)</del> (A1)	Up to 3 dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
<del>(AX2)</del> (A2)	Four or more dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone	RD
<del>(AX3)</del> (A3)	The conversion of a principal dwelling into a maximum of three dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
<b>Development</b>		
<del>(A2)</del> (A4)	New buildings not otherwise provided for in Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6	RD
<del>(AX5)</del> (A5)	Internal and external alterations to buildings including for the development of dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone all of which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P

<del>(AX6)</del> (A6)	Additions to an existing dwelling in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
<del>(AX7)</del> (A7)	Accessory buildings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone associated with a development of dwellings each of which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
(A3) <del>(A8)</del>	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Rows a) to d)	NC
<del>(A3AA)</del> (A9)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Row e)	D

<del>(A3A)</del> (A10)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.2 (Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity)	D



<b>(A3B) (A11)</b>	The development of more than 2,700 dwellings For the purpose of this rule “dwelling” has the meaning provided in I458.6.3(3)(a).	D
--------------------	---	---

<b>(A4) (A12)</b>	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	NC
-------------------	---	----

<b>(A5) (A13)</b>	Development of publicly accessible open spaces greater than 1000m <sup>2</sup>	RD
-------------------	--	----

<b>(A6) (A14)</b>	Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3	C
-------------------	--	---

<b>(A7) (A15)</b>	Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5	C
-------------------	--	---

<b>(A8) (A16)</b>	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.13 Water Supply Efficiency	D
-------------------	--	---

<b>Ecological Protected Area Network</b>		
--	--	--

<b>(A9) (A17)</b>	Pest and invasive vegetation removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network as shown on Precinct Plan 2	P
-------------------	---	---

<b>(A10) (A18)</b>	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network (excluding high value terrestrial and wetland vegetation) to form the indicative shared path links as shown on Precinct Plan 5	P
--------------------	--	---

<b>(A11) (A19)</b>	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network (excluding high value terrestrial and wetland vegetation) for routine operation, maintenance and repair of existing tracks	P
--------------------	--	---

<u>(A12) (A20)</u>	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network for all other purposes not otherwise provided for	D
<u>(A13) (A21)</u>	Subdivision or development that does not comply with standard I458.6.6 Ecological Protected Area Network	D
<b>Subdivision</b>		
<u>(A14) (A22)</u>	Subdivision that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades and Tables I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) and I458.6.3.2 (Ferry Capacity Upgrades)	RD
<u>(A15) (A23)</u>	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Rows a) to d)	NC
<u>(A15A) (A24)</u>	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Row e)	D
<u>(A15AA) (A25)</u>	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.2 (Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity)	D
<u>(A15B) (A26)</u>	The subdivision of more than 2,700 residential lots	D
<u>(A16) (A27)</u>	Subdivision that complies with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	RD
<u>(A17) (A28)</u>	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	NC
<u>(A18) (A29)</u>	Subdivision and/or development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.14 Road Design	RD

Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings		
<del>(AX8)</del> (A30)	Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use consent for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings as permitted or restricted discretionary activities in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone and meeting Standard I458.6.18 or I458.6.19 for controlled subdivision activities	C
<del>(AX9)</del> (A31)	<p>Subdivision for up to three sites accompanied by:</p> <p>(a) A land use consent application for up to three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone one or more of which does not comply with any of Standards I458.6.17(2) but does comply with all applicable zonal, precinct, Auckland-wide and overlay standards; or</p> <p>(b) A certificate of compliance for up to three dwellings each of which complies with Standard I458.6.17(2) inclusive and applicable zonal, precinct, Auckland-wide and overlay standards that complies with Standard I458.6.20</p>	C
<del>(AX10)</del> (A32)	Subdivision <del>(A30X8)</del> or <del>(A31X9)</del> not meeting Standards I458.6.18, I458.6.19 or I458.6.20 for controlled subdivision activities	RD
<del>(AX11)</del> (A33)	Subdivision <del>(A30X8)</del> or <del>(A31X9)</del> not meeting General Standards E38.6.2 to E38.6.6 inclusive	D

<del>(AX12)</del> <del>(A34)</del>	Subdivision <del>(A30X8)</del> or <del>(A31X9)</del> not meeting Standards for subdivision in residential zones E38.8.1.1(1) and E38.8.1.2	D
------------------------------------	--	---

**Table I458.4.2 Activity table Sub-Precinct A, Marina Point**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Development</b>		
<del>(A19)</del> <del>(A35)</del>	Development that does not provide the indicative Fairway Reserve area as shown on Precinct Plan 1	D
<del>(A20)</del> <del>(A36)</del>	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.8 Fairway Reserve	D
<del>(A21)</del> <del>(A37)</del>	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.15 Coastal Walkway	D

**Table I458.4.3 Activity table Sub-Precinct C, Community**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Community</b>		
<del>(A22)</del> <del>(A38)</del>	Education facilities	P
<del>(A23)</del> <del>(A39)</del>	Community facilities	P
<del>(A24)</del> <del>(A40)</del>	Visitor accommodation	P

**Table I458.4.4 Activity table Sub-Precinct E, Golf**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Community</b>		

<del>(A25)</del> (A41)	Organised sport and recreation including associated maintenance in the Golf Course Special Area shown on Precinct Plan 1	P
------------------------	--	---

**Table I458.4.5 Activity table Sub-Precinct D, Coastal**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Subdivision and Development</b>		
<del>(A26)</del> (A42)	Subdivision of land complying with E38.8.2.4	
<del>(A28)</del> (A43)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.15 Coastal Walkway	D
<del>(A28A)</del> (A44)	In the Large Lot Residential Zone new buildings, and additions to buildings, that comply with I458.6.12(2)-(3) and H1.6 (excluding H1.6.6(1) and H1.6.7)	P

**Table I458.4.6 Activity table Sub-Precinct F, Employment**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Development</b>		
<del>(A29)</del> (A45)	New buildings	RD
<del>(A30)</del> (A46)	Additions and alterations to existing buildings	RD

#### **I458.5 Notification**

- (1) Any application for resource consent for an activity listed in Activity Tables I458.4.1 to 4.6 above will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (2) When deciding who is an affected person in relation to any activity (except as provided for under I458.5(3) below) for the purpose of section 95E of

the Resource Management Act 1991 the Council will give specific consideration to those persons listed in Rule C1.13(4).

- (3) Any application for resource consent that infringes the following standard will be considered without public notification unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

(a) Subdivision or development that does not comply with Table I458.6.3.2 Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity in Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

- (4) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9), public notification of an application for resource consent is precluded if the application is for the construction and use of one, two, or three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that do not comply with the I458.6.17.2 Medium Density Residential Standards below.

- (5) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9), public and limited notification of an application for resource consent is precluded if the application is for the construction and use of four or more dwellings that comply with the I458.6.17(2) standards below.

- (6) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991, public and limited notification of an application for a subdivision resource consent is precluded if the subdivision is associated with an application for the construction and use of:

(a) one, two or three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that do not comply with one or more of the Standards listed in I458.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards; or

(b) four or more dwellings in the Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that comply with all the Standards listed in I458.6.17(2); or

(c) four or more dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone that comply with all the Standards listed in I458.6.17(2).

(7) Any application for a resource consent which is listed in I458.5 above which also requires resource consent under other rules in the Plan will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the RMA.

#### **I458.6 Standards**

All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone standards apply in this precinct except for the following:

##### H1 Residential – Large Lot Zone Standards

- H1.6.6(1) Maximum impervious area
- H1.6.7 Building Coverage

##### H5 Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone Standards:

- H5.6.4 Building height
- H5.6.5 Height in relation to boundary
- H5.6.6 Alternative height in relation to boundary
- H5.6.7 Height in relation to boundary adjoining lower intensity zones
- H5.6.8 Yards
- H5.6.10 Building coverage
- H5.6.11 Landscaped area
- H5.6.12 Outlook space
- H5.6.14 Outdoor living space

##### H6 Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone Standards:

- H6.6.5 Height
- H6.6.6 Height in relation to boundary
- H6.6.7 Alternative height in relation to boundary within the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone
- H6.6.8 Height in relation to boundary adjoining lower intensity zones
- H6.6.9 Yards
- H6.6.11 Building coverage
- H6.6.12 Landscaped area
- H6.6.13 Outlook space
- H6.6.15 Outdoor living space

##### H17 Business – Light Industry Zone

- H17.6.4(1) Front Yard

## E27 – Transport

- Trip Generation - Table E27.6.1.1 - “Residential” thresholds
- In addition for the purpose of assessing any non-residential activities located within the precinct that do not comply with E27.6.1 standards the term “transport network ” contained within assessment criterion E27.8.2(3) shall be defined as Jack Lachlan Drive and the transport network located within the Precinct.

In addition to standards listed in Activity Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6 all activities listed in Activity Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6 must also comply with the following permitted activity standards I458.6.1 to I458.6.16.

### I458.6.1 Building Height

Purpose:

- Enable building height to be optimised close to the Pine Harbour Ferry and the frequent transport service.
  - Positively contribute to Beachlands South’s sense of place.
  - Manage the effects of building height and visual dominance effects.
- (1) Buildings must not exceed the height in metres of the underlying zone standards for land zoned Business – Local Centre, Business – Mixed Use, Business – Light Industry, Residential – Large Lot or Future Urban, unless otherwise specified in the Height Variation Control on the planning maps.
  - (2) Buildings must not exceed the height in metres in Standard I458.6.17(2)(a) for land zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban.
  - (3) If the site is subject to the Height Variation Control on the planning maps, buildings must not exceed the height in metres, as shown in Table I458.6.1.1 below.
  - (4) Any part of a building greater than the occupiable building height is to be used only for roof form, roof terraces, plant and other mechanical and electrical equipment.

**Table I458.6.1.1: Total building height shown in the Height Variation Control on the Planning Maps**

<b>Occupiable building height</b>	<b>Height for roof form</b>	<b>Total building height</b>
22m	2m	24m



## **I458.6.2 Building Setback along Whitford-Maraetai Road**

Purpose: To establish native planting within the landscape buffer strip adjacent to Whitford-Maraetai Road to soften views towards the coast and the appearance of development along the western **Whitford-Maraetai** Road frontage of the precinct.

- (1) In sub-precinct F a 15m wide building setback must be provided along the frontage of the land adjoining Whitford-Maraetai Road indicatively shown on I458.10.1 Precinct Plan 1 and measured from the existing Designation 1806, Road Widening – Beachlands Road boundary that existed at the year of 2022. No buildings, structures or parts of a building shall be constructed within this building setback.
- (2) The 15m wide building setback in Standard I458.6.2(1) above must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along the full extent of these building setbacks indicated as the landscape buffer on Precinct Plan 1. This planting requirement does not apply over any vehicle accessways. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.
- (3) In addition to the 15m planted landscape buffer required in sub-precinct F by I458.6.2(2), a 10m wide planted landscape buffer must be provided along the remaining **Whitford-Maraetai** Road frontage on the Future Urban Zone land. The 10m planted landscape buffer must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along its full extent. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.
- (4) Subdivision or development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.2(1) – (3) is a discretionary activity.

Qualifying  
Matter s771(j)  
of the RMA

## **I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades**

Purpose:

- Manage and mitigate the adverse effects of traffic generation from the Beachlands South Precinct on the safety and efficiency of the surrounding road network.
- Achieve the integration of subdivision and development with transport infrastructure consistent with **Policy I458.3 (138)** and **Policy I458.3 (148A)**.

(1) Subdivision and development within the area shown on Precinct Plan 6 must not exceed the thresholds in Table I458.6.3.1 and Table I458.6.3.2 until such time that the identified infrastructure upgrades are constructed and are operational. Applications for resource consent in respect of development and / or subdivision identified in Column 1 of Table I458.6.3.1 and/or Table I458.6.3.2 will be deemed to comply with this standard I458.6.3 if the corresponding infrastructure identified in Column 2 of the relevant Table is:

- (a) Constructed and operational prior to lodgement of the resource consent application; or
  - (b) Under construction with relevant consents and/or designations being given effect to prior to lodgement of the resource consent application and the application is expressly made on the basis that the relevant infrastructure upgrades(s) will be completed and operational:
    - (i) Prior to the issue of a section 224(c) RMA certificate in the case of a subdivision consent application; and / or
    - (ii) Prior to the occupation of any dwellings in the case of a land use consent application; or
  - (c) Proposed to be constructed by the applicant as part of the resource consent application and the application is expressly made on the basis that the relevant infrastructure upgrade(s) will be completed and operational:
    - (i) Prior to or in conjunction with the issue of a section 224(c) RMA certificate in the case of a subdivision consent application; and/or
    - (ii) Prior to the occupation of any dwellings in the case of a land use consent application.
- (2) Any application lodged in terms of 1458.6.3(1)(a), (b) or (c) above must confirm the applicant's express agreement in terms of section 108AA(1)(a) of the RMA and on an Augier basis to the imposition of consent conditions requiring (as relevant) that:
- (a) no dwellings shall be occupied until the relevant infrastructure upgrades are constructed and operational; and/or
  - (b) no section 224(c) certificate shall be issued and no subdivision survey plan shall be deposited until the relevant infrastructure upgrades are constructed and operational, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure to that infrastructure is operational prior to the occupation of dwellings.

Any resource consent(s) granted on one or both of the above bases must be made subject to consent conditions. Those conditions will continue to apply until appropriate evidence is supplied to council confirming that the relevant infrastructure upgrades are operational, or an alternative legal mechanism is provided.

- (3) For the purpose of this standard:
- (a) 'Dwelling' means buildings for this activity that have a land use consent, retirement units or subdivision that has a section 224(c) certificate that creates additional vacant lots;

- (b) 'Occupation' and 'occupied' mean occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration; and
- (c) 'Operational' means the relevant upgrade is available for use and open to all traffic (be it road traffic in the case of road upgrades, or ferry services in the case of ferry passenger numbers during specified times).

**Table I458.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Road Upgrades (see Precinct Plan 6)**

<b>Column 1</b> <b>Development and/or subdivision enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2,</b>	<b>Column 2</b> <b>Transport infrastructure required to enable development and/or or subdivision in column 1</b>
<p>(a) Up to a maximum of 500 dwellings and/or residential lots</p>	<p>Upgrade of Jack Lachlan Drive to provide two-way cycling facilities along the full length of one side of the road; and a footpath on the northern side of the road as shown in Appendix 2; and</p> <p>Site (A) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford—Maraetai Road / Jack Lachlan Drive intersection as shown in Appendix 2 and</p> <p>Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford—Maraetai Road roundabout to provide an additional traffic lane on the Whitford Road (western) approach and traffic signal metering of the same approach with queue detectors on the Whitford-Maraetai Road (eastern) approach as shown in Appendix 2 **; and</p> <p>Site (E) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Somerville Road / Whitford Road / Point View Drive roundabout to provide a double north-west bound through-lane</p>

		for additional capacity as shown in Appendix 2.
(b)	A provision of: i. More than 500 and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) above; and  Site (D) on Precinct Plan 6: Provision of an additional left-turn approach lane on the northbound approach to the Whitford Park Road / Saleyard Road / Sandstone Road roundabout as shown in Appendix 2*.
(c)	A provision of: i. More than 850 and up to 1,200 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) – (b) above; and  Site (C) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade to Trig Road (south) / Whitford- Maraetai Road intersection as shown in Appendix 2.*
(d)	A provision of: i. More than 1,200 and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) – (c) above; and  Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Further upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford- Maraetai Road roundabout to provide an additional lane on the Whitford -Maraetai Road (eastern) approach, and the removal of the traffic signal metering equipment as shown in Appendix 2. *

(e)	A provision of: i. More than 1,900 and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) – (d) above; and  Site (F) on Precinct Plan 6: Whitford Bypass providing a two- way single lane each way between the Trig Road (south) / Whitford- Maraetai Road intersection and the Saleyard Road / Whitford Park Road / Sandstone Road intersection, including upgrades to the intersections at both ends.
-----	---	---

\*Note: If the Whitford Bypass is operational or under construction these upgrades are not required.

\*\* Note: This upgrade is not required if the Row (d) upgrade is operational or under construction.

**Table I458.6.3.2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity Upgrades**

<b>Column 1</b> <b>Development and/or subdivision enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2</b>	<b>Column 2</b> <b>Transport infrastructure required to enable development and/or subdivision in column 1</b>
(a) A provision of more than 250 up to 500 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 600 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.
(b) A provision of more than 500 up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 700 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.
(c) A provision of more than 850 up to 1500 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 825 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620-0820 on weekdays; and

(d)	A provision of more than 1500 up to 1900 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 950 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.
(e)	A provision of more than 1900 and up to 2700 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 1150 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays

Qualifying  
Matter s771(j)  
of the RMA

#### **I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater**

**Purpose:** To ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is adequately serviced with water supply and wastewater infrastructure.

(1) Adequate reticulated water supply and wastewater infrastructure within the following zones of the Precinct:

- Residential – Mixed Housing Urban;
- Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings;
- Business – Mixed Use;
- Business – Light Industry; and
- Business – Local Centre.

must be provided at the time of subdivision or development.

(2) For the Residential – Large Lot zone adequate water supply and wastewater systems (reticulated and / or on site) must be provided at the time of subdivision or development.

(3) For the avoidance of doubt non-potable water supply is not required to be reticulated.

(4) The reticulated infrastructure may be private and it is not mandatory to connect to a public reticulated network.

Qualifying  
Matter s771(j)  
of the RMA

#### **I458.6.5 Riparian Margins**

**Purpose:** Contribute to improvements to water quality, habitat, biodiversity and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.

- (1) A minimum riparian yard setback of 10m measured from the top of the bank must be provided along permanent or intermittent streams including those as shown on Precinct Plan 2. No buildings or structures are permitted in the riparian yard setback.
- (2) The riparian yard setback required in Standard I458.6.5(1) above must be planted either side to a minimum width of 10m. This riparian planting must be native species and protected and maintained in perpetuity by an appropriate legal mechanism or vested in Council.
- (3) Walkways and cycleways must not be located within the riparian planting area required in standard I458.6.5(1) above.
- (4) A building, or parts of a building, must be setback at least 20m from the bank of a river or stream measuring 3m or more in width, consistent with the requirements of E38.7.3.2.

Qualifying  
Matter s77I(j)  
of the RMA

### **I458.6.6 Ecological Protected Area Network**

Purpose: To protect and enhance identified significant terrestrial vegetation/habitat types, recorded archaeological sites and significant ecological areas from subdivision and development and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.

- (1) No earthworks or development of buildings or structures are permitted within the Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) shown on Precinct Plan 2.
- (2) All existing terrestrial vegetation and habitat types within the EPAN must be protected and maintained, except as provided for by **I458.4.1 (A179), (A1810) and (A1911)**.
- (3) Any application for subdivision within the precinct must include the following on the subdivision scheme plan, as identified on Precinct Plan 2:
  - (a) Areas subject to the EPAN and proposed to be planted as part of any ecological offsetting or compensation package;
  - (b) Areas subject to the Significant Ecological Area – Terrestrial overlay;
  - (c) High Value Terrestrial Planting areas;
  - (d) Wetland Margin Buffer Planting areas;
  - (e) Indicative Native Revegetation areas; and
  - (f) Identified archaeological sites.

- (4) The areas listed in Standard I458.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above must be legally protected and maintained by a covenant (or other legal protection mechanism) on the Certificate of Title for each site within the precinct where they are not vested with the Council.
- (5) The covenant (or other legal protection mechanism) must require the areas listed in Standard I458.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above to be revegetated, maintained, restored and enhanced in accordance with the Biodiversity Management Plan required in Special Information Requirement I458.9(2).
- (6) The covenant (or other legal mechanism) must require every landowner within the precinct to be a member of a Residents Association (or similar) that will manage the areas listed in Standard I458.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above and contribute a proportional sum each year to ensure the Biodiversity Management Plan is implemented on an on-going basis.
- (7) A minimum 5m building setback must be provided from the High Value Terrestrial Planting and Wetland Margin Buffer Planting as shown on Precinct Plan 2. No buildings, structures or parts of a building shall be constructed within this 5m wide setback.

#### **I458.6.7 Stormwater Quality**

Purpose: Contribute to improvements to water quality and stream health.

- (1) Stormwater runoff from all impervious areas other than roofs must be either:
  - (a) Treated at source by a stormwater management device or system that is sized and designed in accordance with 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)'; or
  - (b) Treated by a communal stormwater management device or system that is sized and designed in accordance with 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)' that is designed and authorised to accommodate and treat stormwater from the site; or
  - (c) Where alternative devices are proposed, the device must demonstrate it is designed to achieve an equivalent level of contaminant or sediment removal performance to that of 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)'
- (2) For all roads proposed to be vested in Auckland Transport, the Auckland Transport 'Transport Design Manual' and design requirements shall apply.
- (3) New buildings, and additions to buildings must be constructed using inert cladding, roofing and spouting building materials that do not have an exposed surface made from contaminants of concern to water quality (i.e. zinc, copper and lead).



### **I458.6.8 Fairway Reserve**

Purpose: To provide a recreational open space and connection between the Village Centre and Pine Harbour Ferry while enhancing the amenity of highest density residential areas.

- (1) Prior to the occupation of buildings in sub-precinct A, the indicative Fairway Reserve area as shown on Precinct Plan 1 must be provided in the form of an open green space linear park for a minimum width of 20 metres. For the purposes of this standard, 'occupation' means occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel, engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration.
- (2) A continuous safe walking and cycling connection must be provided within the Fairway Reserve connecting between the Village Centre and the Pine Harbour Ferry berths.
- (3) The Fairway Reserve must be available for public use at all times unless written approval has been obtained from the council for an alternative. In all circumstances the Fairway Reserve must be available for public use between the hours of 7am and 11pm.
- (4) The Fairway Reserve must be formed and vested in the Council; or maintained by way of an appropriate legal protection mechanism which must include the registration of an access easement on the title to which the Fairway Reserve applies is required to ensure preservation of the reserve and its ongoing maintenance by the owner(s) of the land concerned.
- (5) Fences, or walls, or a combination of these structures, adjoining the Fairway Reserve must not exceed the heights specified below, measured from the ground level at the boundary:
  - (a) 1.2m in height; or
  - (b) 1.8m in height if the fence is at least 50% visually open.

### **I458.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard**

Purpose: To ensure buildings are adequately setback from the coastal edge to maintain water quality and provide protection from natural hazards.

- (1) All buildings and structures must comply with the minimum coastal protection yard setback requirement of 30 metres.

Note 1:

For the avoidance of doubt this standard does not apply to development of the indicative coastal walkway as shown on Precinct Plan 3.

#### **I458.6.10 Mana Whenua**

Purpose: To recognise and protect important sites associated with the cultural landscape at Beachlands South.

- (1) No buildings or structures are permitted within the pā site and its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4. Development that does not comply with this standard is a discretionary activity.
- (2) Any modifications to the pā site or earthworks within its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4 is a discretionary activity.
- (3) Subdivision that results in the pā site as shown on Precinct Plan 4 extending across multiple contiguous lots is a discretionary activity.

#### **I458.6.11 Earthworks**

Purpose: To minimise sediment runoff and manage discharge effects on the receiving environment.

- (1) The maximum disturbed area for all catchments in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 20 hectares cumulatively across all catchments at any one time.
- (2) Up to 15 hectares of earthworks (disturbed and stabilised areas) may be undertaken within each catchment over any single earthworks season 1 October – 30 April).
- (3) The maximum disturbed area for each catchment in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 5 hectares exposed at any one time.
- (4) Sediment retention pond volumes must be sized for a minimum 3.75% of the disturbed area that discharges to the sediment retention pond, up to a maximum catchment size of 4 hectares.
- (5) I458.6.11(1) to (4) does not apply to any land zoned Future Urban.

Note: Areas of earthworks that are completed and subsequently stabilised (stabilised area) are no longer considered a disturbed area.

#### **I458.6.12 Large Lot Zone**

- (1) Proposed sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control on the planning maps must comply with the minimum net site area in Table E38.8.2.4.1.
- (2) The maximum building coverage must not exceed 35% of the net site area.

(3) The maximum impervious area must not exceed 50% of the net site area.

#### **I458.6.13 Water Supply Efficiency**

Purpose: ensure new buildings adopt minimum water efficiency measures to provide cost, comfort and health benefits to their occupants, and sustainability benefits to the wider community.

- (1) All new dwellings are designed to have non-potable water requirements (for toilets, laundry and gardens) supplied by rainwater tanks (or bladders) sized in accordance with the table below. Rain tank/bladder capacity for attached housing and apartment typologies can be provided in either individual or as communal rainwater systems.
- (2) All new buildings (except dwellings as provided for in I458.6.13(1) above) must be designed to have non-potable water requirements supplied by rainwater tank. Rainwater tanks can be provided as either individual or communal rainwater systems.
- (3) All new buildings are fitted with water efficient fixtures, to a minimum 3 Star standard for shower heads, 4 Star standard for toilets, and a minimum 5 Star standard for kitchen taps and bathroom hand wash taps (as rated (under the Water Efficiency Labelling Scheme (WELS))).
- (4) The minimum sizes for rainwater tanks (or bladders) in Table I458.6.13.1 and Table I458.6.13.2 apply to detached and attached housing in all sub-precincts.

**Table I458.6.13.1: All dwellings except apartments**

<b>Dwelling type</b>	<b>Minimum tank (or bladder)</b>
1 bedroom (includes Studio)	1000L
2 bedroom	2000L
3 bedroom	3000L*
4 bedroom	5000L (roof area up to 110m <sup>2</sup> ), or 3000L (roof area greater than 110m <sup>2</sup> )
5 bedroom	5000L

\* All attached houses to be 3000L max

**Table I458.6.13.2: Apartments**

<b>Dwelling type</b>	<b>Minimum tank (or bladder)</b>
1 bedroom (includes Studio)	1000L
2 bedroom	2000L
3 bedroom	1500L*

4 bedroom	2000L
5 bedroom	2500L

#### **I458.6.14 Road Design**

Purpose: To ensure that any activity, development and/or subdivision complies with Appendix 1 Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

- (1) Any activity, development and /or subdivision that includes the construction of new roads, or the upgrade of existing roads, must comply with Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

#### **I458.6.15 Coastal Walkway**

Purpose: To provide public access to and along the coastal edge.

- (1) Prior to the occupation of any building in the Marina Point and Coastal sub- precincts, the indicative coastal walkway as shown on Precinct Plan 5 must be progressively formed to a minimum width of 3m to link each stage of development with the Pine Harbour Ferry berth. This coastal walkway must be maintained by way of an appropriate legal protection mechanism. For the purposes of this standard, 'occupation' means occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel, engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration.

#### **I458.6.16 Site Access**

Purpose: Maintain a safe road frontage and shared space footpath uninterrupted by driveways and to provide for the safe efficient operation of the arterial network.

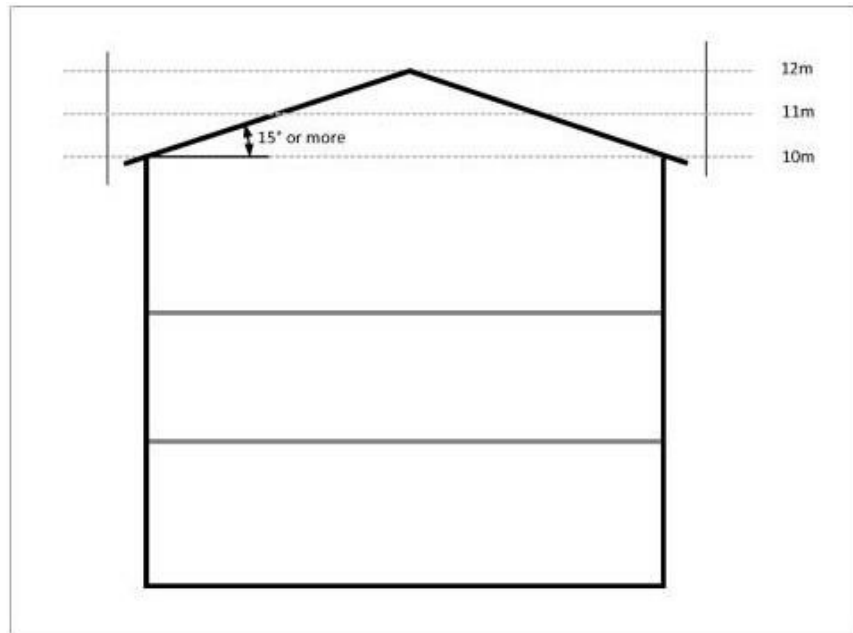
- (1) Where subdivision and development adjoin an arterial road identified on the planning maps or planned cycle path in Appendix 1 Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table, rear access must be provided so that no driveway is provided directly from the arterial road or over the planned cycle path.

#### **I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards**

Purpose: Enable development of a variety of housing typologies with a mix of densities within relevant residential zones that responds to the planned urban built character.

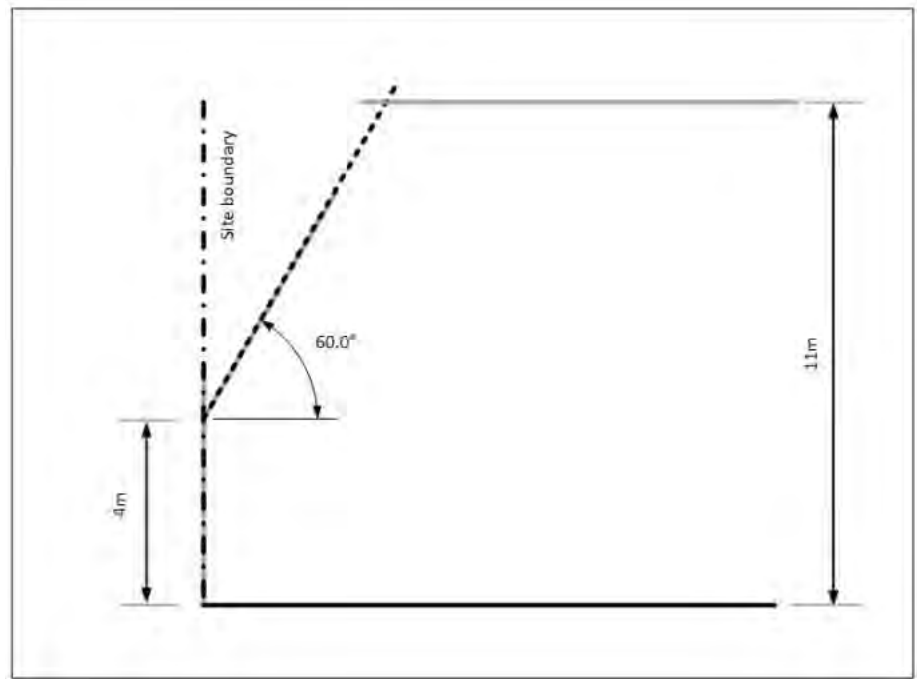
- (1) There must be no more than three dwellings per site.
- (2) (a) Building height [retain the number two]

- (i) In the Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, buildings must not exceed 16m in height.
- (ii) In the Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone, buildings must not exceed 11 metres in height, except that 50% of a building’s roof in elevation, measured vertically from the junction between wall and roof, may exceed this height by 1 metre, where the entire roof slopes 15° or more, as shown on the following diagram:



**(b) Height in relation to boundary**

- (i) Buildings must not project beyond a 60° recession plane measured from a point 4 metres vertically above ground level along all boundaries, as shown on the following diagram. Where the boundary forms part of a legal right of way, entrance strip, access site, or pedestrian access way, the height in relation to boundary applies from the farthest boundary of that legal right of way, entrance strip, access site, or pedestrian access way.



(ii) This standard does not apply to —

- (a) a boundary with a road:
- (b) existing or proposed internal boundaries within a site:
- (c) site boundaries where there is an existing common wall between 2 buildings on adjacent sites or where a common wall is proposed.

Qualifying  
Matter s771(j)  
of the RMA

(c) **Yards**

(i) Buildings must be set back from the relevant boundary by the minimum depth listed in the yards table below:

Yard	Minimum depth
Front	1.5 metres
Side	1 metre
Rear	1 metre (excluded on corner sites)
Riparian margin required by I458.6.5(1)	10 metres
High value terrestrial planting required by I458.6.6(7)	5 metres
Wetland margin buffer planting required by I458.6.6(7)	5 metres
Coastal protection yard required by I458.6.9	30 metres

- (ii) This standard does not apply to site boundaries where there is an existing common wall between 2 buildings on adjacent sites or where a common wall is proposed.

**(d) Building coverage**

The maximum building coverage must not exceed 50% of the net site area.

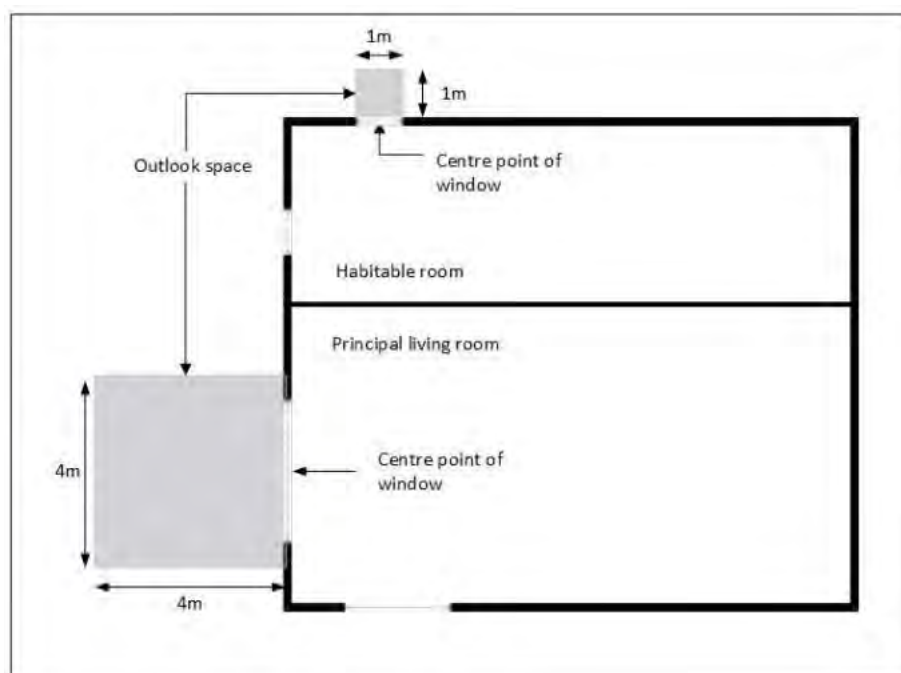
**(e) Outdoor living space**

- (i) A dwelling at ground floor level must have an outdoor living space that is at least 20 square metres and that comprises ground floor, balcony, patio, or roof terrace space that:
- (a) where located at ground level, has no dimension less than 3 metres; and
  - (b) where provided in the form of a balcony, patio, or roof terrace, is at least 8 square metres and has a minimum dimension of 1.8 metres; and
  - (c) is accessible from the dwelling; and
  - (d) may be:
    - grouped cumulatively by area in **one 4** communally accessible location; or
    - located directly adjacent to the dwelling; and
  - (e) is free of buildings, parking spaces, and servicing and manoeuvring areas.
- (ii) A dwelling located above ground floor level must have an outdoor living space in the form of a balcony, patio, or roof terrace that—
- (a) is at least 8 square metres and has a minimum dimension of 1.8 metres; and
  - (b) is accessible from the dwelling; and
  - (c) may be:
    - grouped cumulatively by area in **one 4** communally accessible location, in which case it may be located at ground level; or
    - located directly adjacent to the dwelling.

**(f) Outlook space**

- (i) An outlook space must be provided for each dwelling as specified in this standard.

- (ii) An outlook space must be provided from habitable room windows as shown in the diagram below:



- (iii) The minimum dimensions for a required outlook space are as follows:
- (a) a principal living room must have an outlook space with a minimum dimension of 4 metres in depth and 4 metres in width; and
  - (b) all other habitable rooms must have an outlook space with a minimum dimension of 1 metre in depth and 1 metre in width.
- (iv) The width of the outlook space is measured from the centre point of the largest window on the building face to which it applies.
- (v) Outlook spaces may be over driveways and footpaths within the site or over a public street or other public open space.
- (vi) Outlook spaces may overlap where they are on the same wall plane in the case of a multi-storey building.
- (vii) Outlook spaces may be under or over a balcony.
- (viii) Outlook spaces required from different rooms within the same building may overlap.
- (ix) Outlook spaces must—
- (a) be clear and unobstructed by buildings; and
  - (b) not extend over an outlook space or outdoor living space required by another dwelling.



**(g) Windows to street**

Any dwelling facing the street must have a minimum of 20% of the street-facing façade in glazing. This can be in the form of windows or doors.

**(h) Landscape area**

- (i) A dwelling at ground floor level must have a landscaped area of a minimum of 20% of a developed site with grass or plants, and can include the canopy of trees regardless of the ground treatment below them.
- (ii) The landscaped area may be located on any part of the development site, and does not need to be associated with each dwelling.

**Subdivision For Controlled Subdivision Activities**

Purpose: Enable subdivision around the development of a variety of housing typologies with a mix of densities within residential zones that responds to the planned urban built character.

**I458.6.18 Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use consent for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings as permitted or restricted discretionary activities in the precinct**

- (1) Any subdivision relating to an approved land use consent must comply with that land use consent.
- (2) Subdivision does not increase the degree of any non-compliance with Standard I458.6.17(2) except that Standard I458.6.17.2(b)(i) does not apply along the length of any proposed boundary where dwellings share a common wall.
- (3) No vacant sites are created.

**I458.6.19 Subdivision around existing buildings and development**

- (1) Prior to subdivision occurring, all development must meet the following:
  - (a) Comply with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, zone and precinct rules; or
  - (b) Be in accordance with an approved land use consent.
- (2) Subdivision does not increase the degree of any non-compliance with Standard I458.6.17(2) except that Standard I458.6.17.2(b)(i) does not apply along the length of any proposed boundary where dwellings share a common wall.
- (3) No vacant sites are created.

**I458.6.20 Subdivision for up to three sites accompanied by a land use consent application or certificate of compliance for up to three dwellings**

- (1) The subdivision application and land use consent application or certificate of compliance relate to a site on which there are no dwellings;
- (2) The subdivision application and land use consent application or certificate of compliance must be determined concurrently;
- (3) Each dwelling, relative to its proposed boundaries, complies with Standard

I458.6.17(2) and all other applicable standards;

(4) A maximum of three sites and three dwellings are created; and

(5) No vacant sites are created.

## **I458.7 Assessment – controlled activities**

### **I458.7.1 Matters of control**

The Council will reserve its control to the following matters when assessing a controlled activity resource consent application:

(1) Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings:

(a) compliance with an approved resource consent or consistency with a concurrent land use consent application or certificate of compliance;

(b) compliance with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, precinct and zone rules;

(c) the effects of infrastructure provision.

(2) Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3:

(a) Orientation of views to Rangitoto Island and the Hauraki Gulf;

(b) Provision of public amenities;

(c) Enhancement of coastal character;

(d) Interaction and engagement with surrounding commercial and retail spaces; and

(e) Scale and design for shade and protection from wind.

(3) Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5:

(a) Connectivity to existing connections and the Pine Harbour Ferry.

(b) Effects on archaeological sites.

(c) Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design

### **I458.7.2 Assessment criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for controlled activities:

(1) Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings

(a) compliance with an approved resource consent or consistency with a concurrent land use consent application or certificate of compliance:

i. refer to Policy E38.3(6);

(b) compliance with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, precinct and zone rules;

i. refer to Policy E38.3(1) and (6);

(c) whether there is appropriate provision made for infrastructure including:

(i) whether provision is made for infrastructure including creation of common areas over parts of the parent site that require access by more than one site within the subdivision; and

(ii) whether appropriate management of effects of stormwater has been provided;

(iii) refer to Policies E38.3(1), (6), (19) to (23).

(2) Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3:

(a) The extent to which it is designed with views orientated to Rangitoto Island and the Hauraki Gulf;

(b) The extent to which the design incorporates a range of public amenities to enhance the amenity and use of this space;

(c) The extent to which it is located and designed to enhance the distinctive coastal village character of sub-precinct B Village Centre;

(d) The extent to which it is located and designed to complement and engage with surrounding commercial and retail spaces in the Village Centre; and

(e) The scale and design of the space to provide suitable shade and shelter from wind.

(3) Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5:

(a) The extent to which the indicative coastal pathway within sub-

precinct A facilitates a safe and convenient route that responds to topography for pedestrians and cyclists to the Pine Harbour Ferry;

- (b) The extent to which the coastal pathway connects to existing connections within and outside the Precinct;
- (c) The extent to which establishing the coastal pathway adversely affects archaeological sites; and
- (d) The extent to which the design of the coastal pathway is consistent with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

### **I458.8 Assessment – restricted discretionary activities**

#### **I458.8.1 Matters of discretion**

The Council will restrict its discretion to all of the following matters when assessing a restricted discretionary activity resource consent application:

- (1) Four or more dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone:

- (a) Matters of discretion H5.8.1(2) and H6.8.1(2) apply;
- (b) Building sustainability certification
- (c) Building adaptability and reduction of building material waste
- (d) Reductions in energy demand
- (e) The Standards in I458.6.17(2)
- (f) Infrastructure and servicing.

~~(1X)~~ (2) Up to 3 dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which do not comply with one or more of the I458.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards:

- (a) any precinct or zone policy which is relevant to the standard
- (b) the effects of any special or unusual characteristic of the site which is relevant to the standard
- (c) the effects of the infringement of the standard
- (d) the effects on the urban built character of the precinct

- (e) the effects on the amenity of the neighbouring sites.
- (f) the characteristics of the development
- (g) any other matters specifically listed for the standard; and
- (h) where more than one standard will be infringed, the effects of all infringements.

~~(2)~~ (3) New buildings, other than buildings for dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone, or Large Lot Zone:

- (a) Matters of discretion H13.8.1(3) and H11.8.1(4) apply;
- (b) Design and external appearance of buildings and landscape design;
- (c) Infrastructure servicing;
- (d) Design and sequencing of upgrades to the existing transport network and ferry services;
- (e) Movement network on Precinct Plan 5;
- (f) Building sustainability certification;
- (g) Building adaptability and reduction of building material waste; and
- (h) Reductions in energy demand.

~~(3)~~ (4) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades:

- (a) Design and sequencing of upgrades and or mitigation measures to address adverse effects on the transport network; and
- (b) The adequacy of transport monitoring and outcomes of monitoring required under special information requirement I458.9(54A);

~~(b)~~ (c) Funding arrangements to provide the necessary infrastructure required by Standard I458.6.3.

~~(c)~~ (d) The quality of public transport, walking and cycling connections:

- (i) Within the subdivision or development;

- (ii) Between the subdivision or development and the ferry berth; and
- (iii) Between the subdivision or development connecting to the existing Beachlands township.

~~(d)~~ ~~(e)~~ The imposition of consent conditions of the kind referred to in Standard I458.6.3(1), (2) and (3).

~~(4)~~ ~~(5)~~ Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater:

- (a) Staging and design of development to align with the provision of water supply and wastewater servicing infrastructure; and
- (b) Confirmation of funding, supply arrangements or other such measures necessary to ensure the provision of water supply and wastewater infrastructure.

~~(5)~~ ~~(6)~~ Development of publicly accessible open space greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>

- (a) Location, design and function of the indicative publicly accessible open spaces shown on Precinct Plan 3; and
- (b) Location and design of any other publicly accessible open spaces greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>.

~~(6)~~ ~~(7)~~ Infringement to standard I458.6.5 Riparian Margins:

- (a) Effects on water quality, biodiversity and stream erosion.

~~(6A)~~ ~~(8)~~ Any subdivision or development application

~~(7)~~ ~~(9)~~ Stormwater and Flooding Infringement to standard I458.6.7 Stormwater Quality

- (a) Matters of discretion E9.8.1(1) apply.

~~(8)~~ ~~(10)~~ Infringement to standard I458.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard

- (a) Effects of coastal hazards.

~~(9)~~ ~~(11)~~ Infringement to I458.6.11 Earthworks

- (a) Matters of discretion E11.8.1(1) and E12.8.1(1) apply

~~(10)~~ ~~(12)~~ Infringement of standard I458.6.14 Road Design

~~(b)~~ (a) The design of the road and associated road reserve and where it achieves policies I458.3(1712), (1813), (1914) and (2015).

~~(c)~~ (b) Design constraints.

~~(d)~~ (c) Interface design treatment at property boundaries, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.

~~(11)~~ (13) Infringement of sStandard I458.6.16 Site Access

(a) Matters of discretion E27.8.1(12) apply.

### **I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for restricted discretionary activities:

- (1) Four or more dwellings per site in Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone:
  - (a) The extent to which the development contributes to a variety of housing types at higher densities in the zone and is in keeping with the neighbourhood's planned urban built character.
  - (b) The extent to which development achieves attractive and safe streets and public open space by:
    - (i) Providing windows and/or balconies facing the street and public open spaces;
    - (ii) Creating a well-connected movement network with through-links to the wider movement network across the Precinct;
    - (iii) Designing large scale development (generally more than 15 dwellings) to provide for variations in building form, façade design and materiality as viewed from streets and public open spaces;
    - (iv) Providing high quality landscape and boundary treatment in the front yard;
    - (v) Providing safe pedestrian access to buildings from the street; and
    - (vi) Minimising the visual dominance of garage doors and carparking when viewed from streets or public open spaces.
  - (c) Whether there is a pre-commitment **for** the dwelling(s) to achieve (via formal registration or commitment) the sustainability certification(s) set out below:

- (i) Residential – Minimum of 7-star Homestar
- (d) Whether the design and/or construction of the dwelling(s) demonstrates a reduction in building material waste
- (e) Whether the design of the dwellings incorporate optimal passive design principles (including solar orientation) to reduce energy demand and/or include on-site renewable energy generation measures.

**(1A) (2)** Buildings for up to three dwellings or four or more dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which do not comply with one or more of the I458.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards

- (a) for all infringements to standards:
  - (i) refer to Policy ~~I458.3(X55)~~
- (b) for building height:
  - (i) refer to Policy ~~I458.3(X41)~~
  - (ii) refer to Policy ~~I458.3(X55)~~
  - (iii) notwithstanding I458.3 refer to Policy H6.3(5).

#### Visual dominance

- (iv) the extent to which buildings as viewed from the street or public places are designed to minimise visual dominance effects of any additional height, taking into account:
  - the planned urban built character of the precinct; and
  - the location, orientation and design of development,
  - the effect of the proposed height on the surrounding and neighbouring development.

#### Character and Visual Amenity

- (v) the extent to which the form and design of the building and any additional height responds to the planned urban built character of the surrounding area including natural landforms and features, and the coast
- (c) for height in relation to boundary:
  - (i) refer to Policy ~~I458.3(X41)~~
  - (ii) refer to Policy ~~I458.3(X55)~~

#### Sunlight access - Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone

- (iii) whether sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site satisfies the following criterion:  
Four hours of sunlight is retained between the hours of 9am – 4pm during the Equinox (22 September):



- over 75% of the existing outdoor living space where the area of the space is greater than the minimum required by Standard I458.6.17(2)(e): or
  - over 100% of existing outdoor living space where the area of this space is equal to or less than the minimum required by Standard I458.6.17(2)(e).
- (iv) in circumstances where sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site is less than the outcome referenced in **I458.8.2(21A)(b)(v)**:
- the extent to which there is any reduction in sunlight access as a consequence of the proposed development, beyond that enabled through compliance with Standard I458.6.17(2)(b) Height in relation to boundary control; and
  - the extent to which the building affects the area and duration of sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site, taking into account site orientation, topography, vegetation and existing or consented development.

#### Daylight access - Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone

**(ivA) (v)** The extent to which the height and bulk of development maintains daylight access and minimises visual dominance effects to adjoining sites and developments taking into account site orientation, topography, vegetation and existing or consented development.

#### Visual dominance

**(v) (vi)** the extent to which buildings as viewed from the side or rear boundaries of adjoining residential sites or developments are designed to reduce visual dominance effects, taking into account:

- the planned urban built character of the zone;
- the location, orientation and design of development;
- the physical characteristics of the site and the neighbouring site;
- the design of side and rear walls, including appearance and dominance; and
- providing adequate visual and/or physical break up of long continuous building forms.

#### Overlooking and privacy

**(vi) (vii)** the extent to which direct overlooking of a neighbour's habitable room windows and outdoor living space is minimised to maintain a reasonable standard of privacy, including through the design and location of habitable room windows, balconies or terraces, setbacks, or screening.

- (d) for yards:
- (i) refer to **Policy I458.3(X11)**
  - (ii) refer to **Policy I458.3(X33)**
  - (iii) the extent to which buildings set back from water bodies maintain and protect environmental, open space, amenity values of riparian margins

of lakes, streams and coastal areas and water quality and provide protection from natural hazards.

(e) for building coverage:

(i) refer to **Policy I458.3(X11)**

(ii) refer to **Policy I458.3(X33)**

(iii) whether the non-compliance is appropriate to the context, taking into account:

- whether the balance of private open space and buildings is consistent with the existing and planned urban character anticipated for the precinct;
- the degree to which the balance of private open space and buildings reduces onsite amenity for residents, including the useability of outdoor living areas and functionality of landscape areas;

(f) for landscaped area:

(i) refer to **Policy I458.3(X11)**

(ii) refer to **Policy I458.3(X33)**

(iii) refer to Policy H5.3(10) or Policy H6.3(10) and

(iv) the extent to which existing mature trees are retained.

(g) for outlook space:

(i) refer to **Policy I458.3(X11)**

(ii) refer to **Policy I458.3(X33)**

(iii) refer to **Policy I458.3(X44)**

(iv) The extent to which overlooking of a neighbour's habitable room windows and private and/or communal outdoor living space can be minimised through the location and design of habitable room windows, balconies or terraces and the appropriate use of building and glazing setbacks and/or screening which is integrated part of the overall building design.

(h) for outdoor living space:

(i) refer to **Policy I458.3(X11)**;

(ii) refer to **Policy I458.3(X44)**; and

(iii) the extent to which dwellings provide private open space and communal open space that is useable, accessible from each dwelling and attractive for occupants.

(i) for windows facing the street:

(i) refer to **Policy I458.3(X33)**

(ii) the extent to which the glazing:

- allows views to the street and/or accessways to ensure passive surveillance; and
- provides a good standard of privacy for occupants.

**(2) (3)** Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.3

Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades:

(a) The implementation of mitigation measures proposed to address adverse effects which may include measures such as travel planning, providing

alternatives to private vehicle trips including accessibility to public transport (for example the provision of a shuttle service from within the Precinct to the Pine Harbour ferry), staging development, or contributing to improvements to the local transport network and ferry services;

(b) The extent to which the proposal provides for quality public transport, walking and cycle connections:

(i) Within the subdivision or development;

(ii) Between the subdivision or development and the ferry berth; and

(iii) Between the subdivision or development connecting to the existing Beachlands township.

(c) The extent to which the proposal is of a scale or type that promotes increased walking, cycling and use of public transport.

(d) The extent of subdivision and development that have been previously approved under this standard.

(e) The extent to which intersections are designed to provide safe and efficient movement for pedestrians and cyclists.

(f) The extent to which funding options are available to provide the required transport infrastructure upgrades.

(g) The extent to which monitoring confirms the forecast mode share splits, assumed trip generation and development mix in [clauses 1458.9\(54A\)](#) (a) – (c) are achieved and where they are not achieved measures to minimise adverse effects on the safety and effectiveness of the transport network.

~~(3)~~ (4) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard 1458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater

(a) The extent to which any staging of subdivision will be required due to the co- ordination of the provision of water supply and wastewater infrastructure; and

(b) The extent to which there is confirmation of funding and/or supply arrangements for the provision of adequate water supply and wastewater infrastructure.

~~(4)~~ (5) New buildings, other than buildings for dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone or Residential – Large Lot Zone:

- (a) The relevant assessment criteria in H13.8.2(3) for new buildings in the Mixed Use Zone and H11.8.2(4) for new buildings in the Local Centre Zone apply in addition to the below;
- (b) The extent to which buildings address the street and open spaces to create an attractive frontage alongside high-quality landscape and boundary treatment;
- (c) The extent to which buildings are designed to achieve interactive frontages at the ground floor to enable public view or experience of activities within the building;
- (d) For buildings located on corner sites, the extent to which buildings are designed to achieve positive frontages with high quality architectural and landscape design responses on both frontages;
- (e) The extent to which the visual effects of ancillary car parking is minimised or mitigated; and
- (f) Whether the height of retaining walls to streets and public open spaces are minimised where practicable. Where retaining walls are required, they should be stepped and landscaped.
- (g) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct A Marina:
  - (i) The extent to which development complements the landform by designing buildings to step down east and west;
  - (ii) The extent to which highest-density buildings are designed along both sides of the Fairway Reserve to enhance on-site amenity and passive surveillance over this public space; and
  - (iii) The extent to which a continuous walking and cycling connection to the Pine Harbour Ferry is provided within the Fairway Reserve.
- (h) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct B Village Centre:
  - (i) The extent to which multi-level buildings are designed to create a sense of enclosure and intimacy to adjacent public spaces while reinforcing a low- speed walkable environment for pedestrians;
  - (ii) The extent to which buildings and open spaces are orientated to celebrate key views toward the Hauraki Gulf and Rangitoto Island; and

- (iii) The extent to which design features and the selection of materiality reinforce a distinctive village character.
- (iv) The extent to which the proposal gives effect to relevant structuring elements in Precinct Plan 3.
- (i) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precincts A Marina, B Village Centre, and D Coastal:
  - (i) Consider the visibility of buildings from the CMA and adjacent coastal margins and how the building design responds to the setting through design methods such as variation in the roofscape, modulation and articulation and use of exterior material and finishes.
  - (j) Whether there is a pre-commitment for the building to achieve (via formal registration or commitment) the sustainability certification(s) set out below:
    - (i) Commercial over 1000m<sup>2</sup> of GFA (excluding retail and industrial) – Minimum of 5-star NABERS
  - (k) Whether the design of the building(s) can be adapted to accommodate future changes in use and/or demonstrates a reduction in building material waste
  - (l) Whether the design of the dwellings incorporate optimal passive design principles (including solar orientation) to reduce energy demand and/or include on-site renewable energy generation measures.

~~(5)~~ (6) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct F Employment:

- (a) The extent to which buildings at the corner of Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford- Maraetai are designed in response to the site's prominence in the roading network and the adjoining intersection;
- (b) The extent to which building and landscape design should be used to frame and define edges to roads and emphasise key intersections; and
- (c) The extent to which front activities (i.e. the more active office, showroom or similar activities) are located fronting adjacent streets or open spaces; and conversely 'back' activities (i.e. warehouse, distribution, industrial, storage) are located in less visible locations.

~~(6)~~ (7) Development of publicly accessible open space greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>:

- (a) Whether open spaces are provided in locations generally consistent with their indicative locations shown on Precinct Plan 3 and have adequate street frontage to ensure the open spaces are visually prominent and safe;
- (b) Whether the subdivision or development provides for the recreation and amenity needs of residents by providing suitably sized open spaces that are prominent and accessible to pedestrians within a neighbourhood; and
- (c) Encourage the location and design of open spaces to integrate with surrounding natural features including the network of permanent and intermittent streams.

~~(7)~~ (8) In addition to the criteria under E38.12.2(7), the following criteria apply to subdivision:

- (a) The extent to which collector and local roads are provided within the Precinct in general accordance with Precinct Plan 5 to achieve a highly connected street layout that integrates with the surrounding transport network and responds to landform. This shall include whether one of the two alternative Indicative Primary Collector Spine Road connections is provided to enable direct access from Jack Lachlan Drive to **Whitford–Maraetai Road**.
- (b) If an alternative alignment is proposed, the extent to which that alignment provides an equal or better degree of connectivity and amenity within and beyond the precinct may be appropriate, having regard to the following functional matters:
  - (i) The presence of natural features, natural hazards or contours and how this impacts the placement of roads;
  - (ii) The need to achieve an efficient block structure and layout within the precinct suitable to the proposed activities; and
  - (iii) The constructability of roads and the ability for it to be delivered by a single landowner.
- (c) Whether a high quality and integrated network of local roads is provided within the precinct that provides a good degree of accessibility and supports a walkable street network
- (d) The extent to which the design of roads within the precinct prioritises the provision of active mode facilities including walking and cycling;

- (e) the extent to which the design of primary and secondary collector roads and local roads are designed in general accordance with road design and cross section details provided in Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table; and
- (f) The extent to which enhanced pedestrian facilities through Whitford Village are provided in association with the construction of the Whitford Village roundabout upgrade.
- (g) The extent to which the subdivision provides the Structuring Elements on Precinct Plan 3 in including open space linkages, green links, coastal pathways, and the connections between them and existing connections in a timely manner to support development.
- (h) The extent to which subdivision within the Golf Course Special Area in sub-precinct E Golf implements a street network that maintains connectivity.

~~(7A)~~ **(9)** Stormwater and flooding - subdivision or development:

- (a) Whether development is in accordance with an approved Stormwater Management Plan and policies **1458.3(2520) – (2624)**.
- (b) The design and efficiency of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) with consideration given to the likely effectiveness, whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation and integration with the built and natural environment.
- (c) Whether the proposal ensures that subdivision and development manages stormwater discharge flooding effects upstream or downstream of the site and in the Beachlands South Precinct so that the risks to people and property (including infrastructure) are not increased for all flood events, up to a 1% AEP flood event including:
  - (i) Effects of climate change on flood attenuation within stormwater management devices; and
  - (ii) Cumulative effects of subdivision and development.

~~(8)~~ **(10)** Infringement to standard I458.6.5 Riparian Margins:

- (a) Whether the infringement is consistent with **policy 1458.3(116)**.

~~(9)~~ **(11)** Infringement to standard I458.6.7 Stormwater Quality

- (a) Assessment criteria E9.8.2(1) apply;

- (b) Whether the proposal is in accordance with the approved Stormwater Management Plan and Policies E1.3(1) – (14) and
- (c) Whether a treatment train approach is implemented to treat runoff so that all contaminant generating surfaces are treated, including cumulative effects lower contaminant generating surfaces.
- (d) The design and efficiency of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) with consideration given to the likely effectiveness, whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation and integration with the built and natural environment.

~~(10)~~ (12) Infringement to standard I458.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard

- (a) Whether people and property will be susceptible to the effects of coastal hazards; and
- (b) Whether the infringement will cause or exacerbate coastal hazards.

~~(11)~~(13) Infringement to I458.6.11 Earthworks

- (a) The assessment criteria in E11.8.2 Land Disturbance – Regional and E12.8.2 Land Disturbance – District apply.

~~(12)~~ (14) Infringement to standard I458.6.14 Road Design

- (a) Whether there are constraints or other factors present which make it impractical to comply with the required standards.
- (b) Whether the design of the road and associated road reserve achieves policies I458.3(1712), (1813), (1914) and (2015).
- (c) Whether the proposed design and road reserve:
  - (i) incorporates measures to achieve the required design speeds;
  - (ii) can safely accommodate required vehicle movements;
  - (iii) can appropriately accommodate all proposed infrastructure and roading elements including utilities and/or any stormwater treatment;
  - (iv) assesses the feasibility of upgrading any interim design or road reserve to the ultimate required standard.
- (d) Whether there is an appropriate interface design treatment at property boundaries, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.



~~(13)~~ (15) Infringement to standard I458.6.16 Site Access

- (a) The assessment criteria in E27.8.2(11) applies; and
- (b) The extent to which the driveway achieves a safe street environment where cyclists have priority.

**I458.9 Special information requirements**

An application for resource consent in this Precinct must be accompanied by:

(1) Riparian Planting Plan

An application for land modification, development and subdivision which adjoins a permanent or intermittent stream must be accompanied by a riparian planting plan identifying the location, species, planter bag size and density of the plants. Plant species should be native.

(2) Biodiversity Management Plan

Any application for subdivision in the precinct involving the Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) as identified on Precinct Plan 2 must be accompanied by a Biodiversity Management Plan for the EPAN addressing staged implementation of the following:

- Native revegetation strategy and plant details including:
- Riparian planting to restore and enhance existing streams
- Terrestrial vegetation to enhance habitats and create additional habitats for terrestrial biodiversity
- Wetland buffer planting
- Wetland revegetation
- Invasive weed and mammalian pest control management measures;
- Ongoing maintenance and enhancement measures; and
- Vegetation clearance constraints during bird nesting seasons.

(3) Archaeological Vegetation Management and Planting Plan

An application for subdivision or development along the coastal edge of the EPAN identified on Precinct Plan 2 must be accompanied by a vegetation management and planting plan which takes into account the location of recorded archaeological sites and the potential to discover

additional archaeological sites, prepared by a suitably qualified archaeologist in consultation with mana whenua. The management plan should cover but is not limited to the following:

- Vegetation management and planting recommendations
- Site condition assessment and monitoring provisions
- Management recommendations for site protection and enhancement
- Opportunities for on and off site heritage interpretation and education.

#### (4) Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA)

An application to infringe Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades or to provide in excess of 2700 dwellings or lots must be accompanied by an integrated transport assessment prepared by suitably qualified transport planner or traffic engineer prepared in accordance with the Auckland Transport Integrated Transport Assessment Guidelines in force at the time of the application.

The integrated transport assessment must include a register of development and subdivision that has been previously approved under Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

Without limiting the scope of the integrated transport assessment, the integrated transport assessment must assess and provide details of the following:

- (a) Whether the proposal demonstrates methods that promote the increased use of public transport, including details of how those methods would be implemented, monitored and reviewed so as to contribute to a proportionate reduction in vehicle trips from the precinct;
- (b) Whether Whitford-Maraetai Road can operate safely and with reasonable efficiency during the inter-peak period, being generally no worse than a Level of Service D for the overall route and intersections along it;
- (c) The effect of the timing and development of any other transport upgrades or transport innovations not anticipated by the precinct provisions;
- (d) Whether the ITA supporting the application documents the outcome of engagement with the road controlling authority; and
- (e) For applications that infringe Table I458.6.3.2 Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity Upgrades only - An assessment of the ferry two-hour peak period (between 0620-0820 on weekdays)

passenger numbers, available remaining capacity and the anticipated ferry passenger demand associated with the application.

- (f) Any information and findings within the transport monitoring material supplied under Special information requirement **I458.9(54A)**.

**(4A) (5) Transport Development and Subdivision Monitoring Report**

A Transport Monitoring Report shall be prepared for every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct (e.g., 500, 1,000, 1,500, and so on). At each of these thresholds, a Transport Monitoring Report must be submitted to Council. The Transport Monitoring Report is to include:

- (a) An assessment demonstrating whether the following public transport mode share for residential trips to employment and education activities have been achieved:

**Table I458.9.1: Residential Mode Share**

<b>Dwellings</b>	<b>Public Transport</b>
Base Scenario	7%
Up to 1200 Dwellings	13%
Up to 2700 Dwellings	17%

If the assessment demonstrates that mode share splits are less than shown in the above table, the report shall identify any of the required transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment. This may include consideration of the percentage of people working from home if different to the 11% recorded in the 2018 census.

- (b) An assessment demonstrating whether vehicle trips rates per apartment are 0.4 trips or fewer. If the monitoring demonstrates that the trips rates are greater **than** 0.4, the report shall identify any of the required transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment.
- (c) Information on the mix of consented or constructed development within the Precinct, including:

- i) Whether it differs from that assumed and specified in Table I458.9.2: Development Mix; and
- ii) If there is a difference:
  - An assessment of the associated trip generation arising from this difference;
  - An evaluation of any effects on the surrounding transport network;
  - Whether any transport infrastructure upgrades in Table I458.6.3.1 are still appropriate or any alternatives that are proposed

**Table I458.9.2 Development Mix**

<b>Residential</b>	<b>Non-Residential</b>
More than 500 dwellings and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	a) Minimum of 900m <sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;
More than 850 dwellings and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots	a) Minimum of 1,500m <sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA; b) Minimum of 1,100m <sup>2</sup> commercial GFA; c) Education facilities with capacity for 750 pupils.
More than 1,900 dwellings and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots	a) Minimum of 8,000m <sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA; b) Minimum of 3,300m <sup>2</sup> commercial GFA; c) Education facilities with capacity for 1,600 pupils.

- (d) A safety assessment for Whitford-Maraetai Road between Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford Village. This assessment shall:
  - i) Include an updated crash history for this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road;
  - ii) Identify any new patterns of deaths or serious injuries that have emerged on this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road from the date of the first occupied dwelling within the Precinct or issue of first s224(c) certificate for a dwelling within the Precinct;

iii) Analyse the nature and causes of these crashes;

iv) If any new patterns are identified, the report should recommend specific safety improvements to be implemented to reduce the risk of further deaths or serious injuries.

Note: The purpose of the safety assessment specified in clause **1458.9(54A)(d)** above is to guide future Auckland Transport safety upgrade investments. Any outcomes of the safety assessment shall not be considered or used as the basis for a condition of resource consent for any application for subdivision or development that complies with Standard 1458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

#### **~~(5)~~ (6)** Lizard and Bat Management Plan

- (a) An application for bulk earthworks in the precinct requiring land use consent under Chapter E11 Land disturbance – Regional must be accompanied by a Lizard and Bat Management Plan. This management plan must specify measures to salvage and relocate lizards, bats and associated habitat features from the earthworks areas to appropriate habitats within the Ecological Protected Area Network.

#### **~~(6)~~ (7)** Travel Management Plan

A Travel Management Plan (TMP) is required for commercial activities greater than 500m<sup>2</sup> within this precinct. A TMP must be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person and include:

- (a) Operational measures to be established on-site to encourage reduced vehicle trips;
- (b) Operational measures to be established to restrict the use of any employee parking area(s) during peak periods;
- (c) Details of the management structure within the building or site in which the activity is to be located which has overall responsibility to oversee the implementation and monitoring of travel management measures; and
- (d) The methods by which the effectiveness of the proposed measures outlined in the TMP can be independently measured, monitored and reviewed.

#### **~~(7)~~ (8)** Coastal Bird Management Plan

An application for subdivision in the precinct adjoining the coastal marine area must be accompanied by a Coastal Bird Management Plan, addressing the following:

- (a) The control of mammalian predators along the coastal margin including dogs and domestic cats;
- (b) The enhancement of existing nesting and roosting sites in the adjacent coastal marine area including elevation and expansion of shell banks and invasive weed and mangrove management;
- (c) The enhancement and maintenance of high-quality coastal bird foraging habitat in the inter-tidal mud/sand flats within the adjacent coastal marine area including selective mangrove management;
- (d) Controls to minimise disturbance to roosting or nesting coastal birds; and
- (e) A framework for monitoring and adaptive management.

#### ~~(8)~~ (9) Transport Design Report

Any proposed new road intersection or upgrading of existing road intersections identified on Precinct Plan 6 shall be supported by a Transport Design Report and Concept Plans (including forecast transport modelling and land use assumptions), prepared by a suitably qualified transport engineer confirming the location and design of any road and its intersection(s) supports the safe and efficient function of the existing and future (ultimate) transport network and can be accommodated within the proposed or available road reserves. This may be included within a transport assessment supporting a land use consent.

In addition, where an interim upgrade is proposed, information must be provided, detailing how the design allows for the ultimate upgrade to be efficiently delivered.

#### ~~(9)~~ (10) Monitoring of Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades

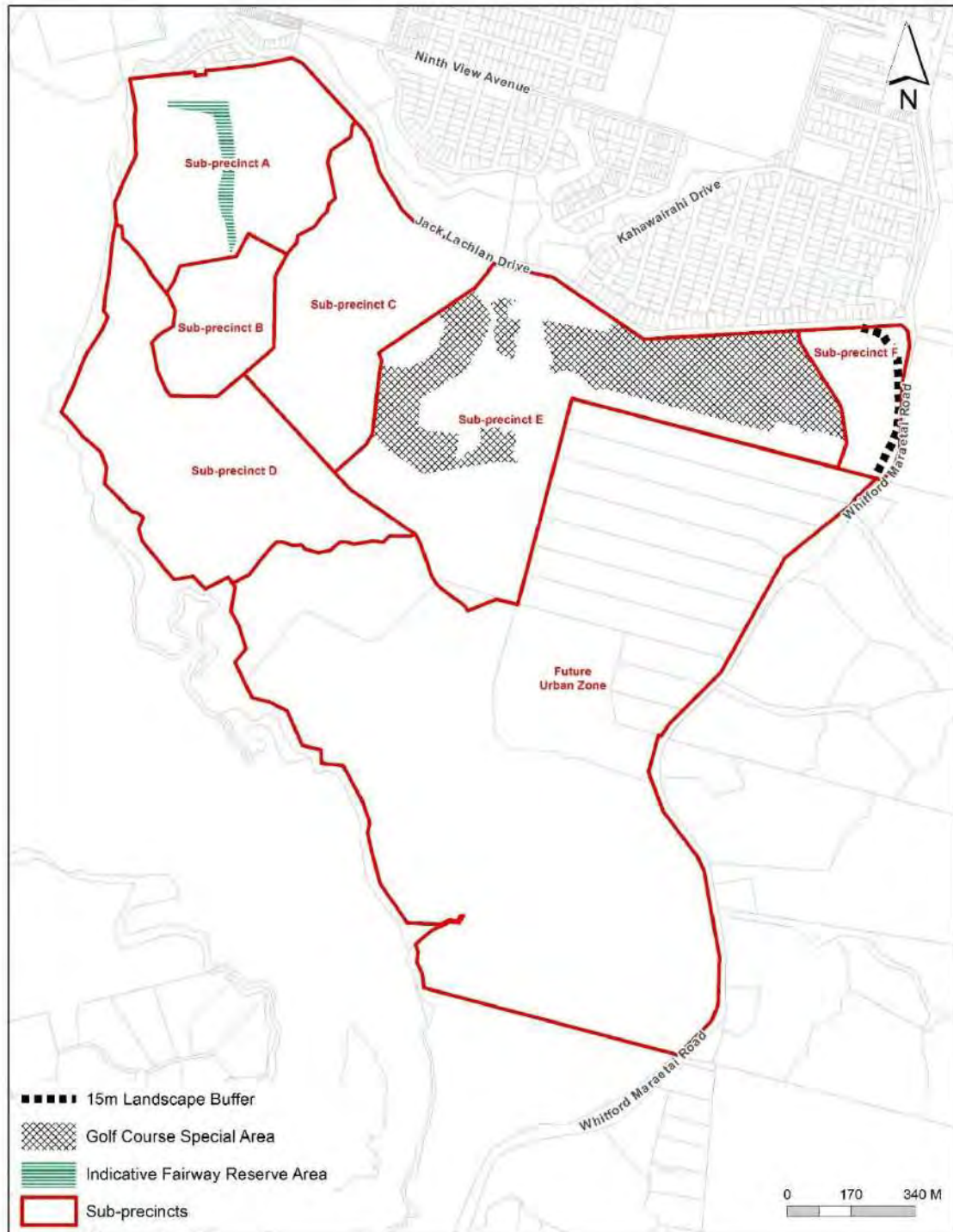
Purpose: The purpose of this information requirement is to enable ongoing monitoring of dwelling and lot numbers to ascertain compliance with Tables I458.6.3.1 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Road Upgrades and I458.6.3.2 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity

- (a) Any proposal for dwellings (as defined in I458.6.3(3)(a)) must include the number of dwellings already consented or which may be enabled on vacant lots (as well as anticipated dwellings for any subdivision proposal involving superlots) to demonstrate compliance with **Sstandard** I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

- (b) Any application must contain details of the number of dwellings anticipated including any changes from those enabled within previous consent applications.

## I458.10 Precinct plans

### I458.10.1 Precinct Plan 1 – Additional Controls

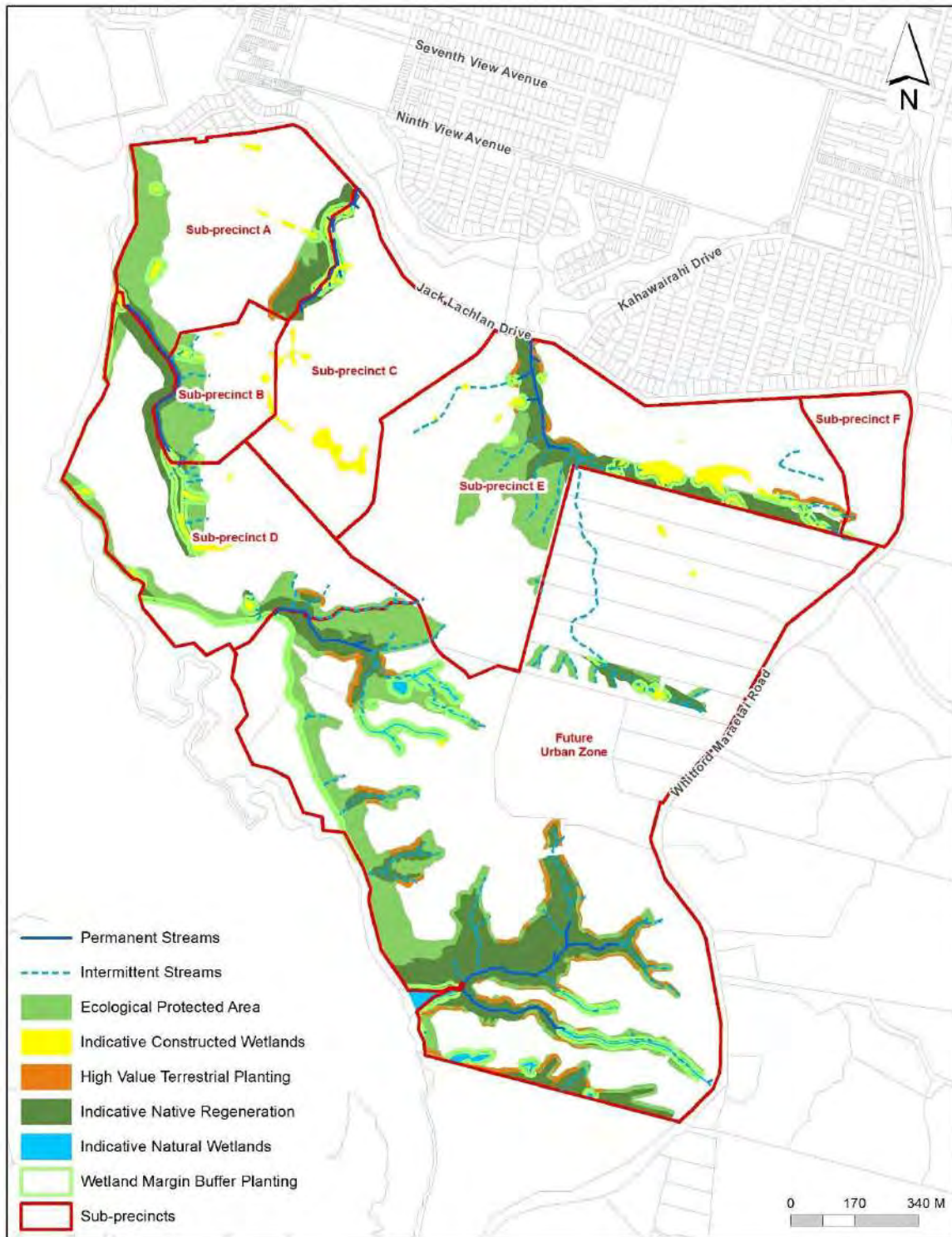


Precinct Plan 1: Additional Controls



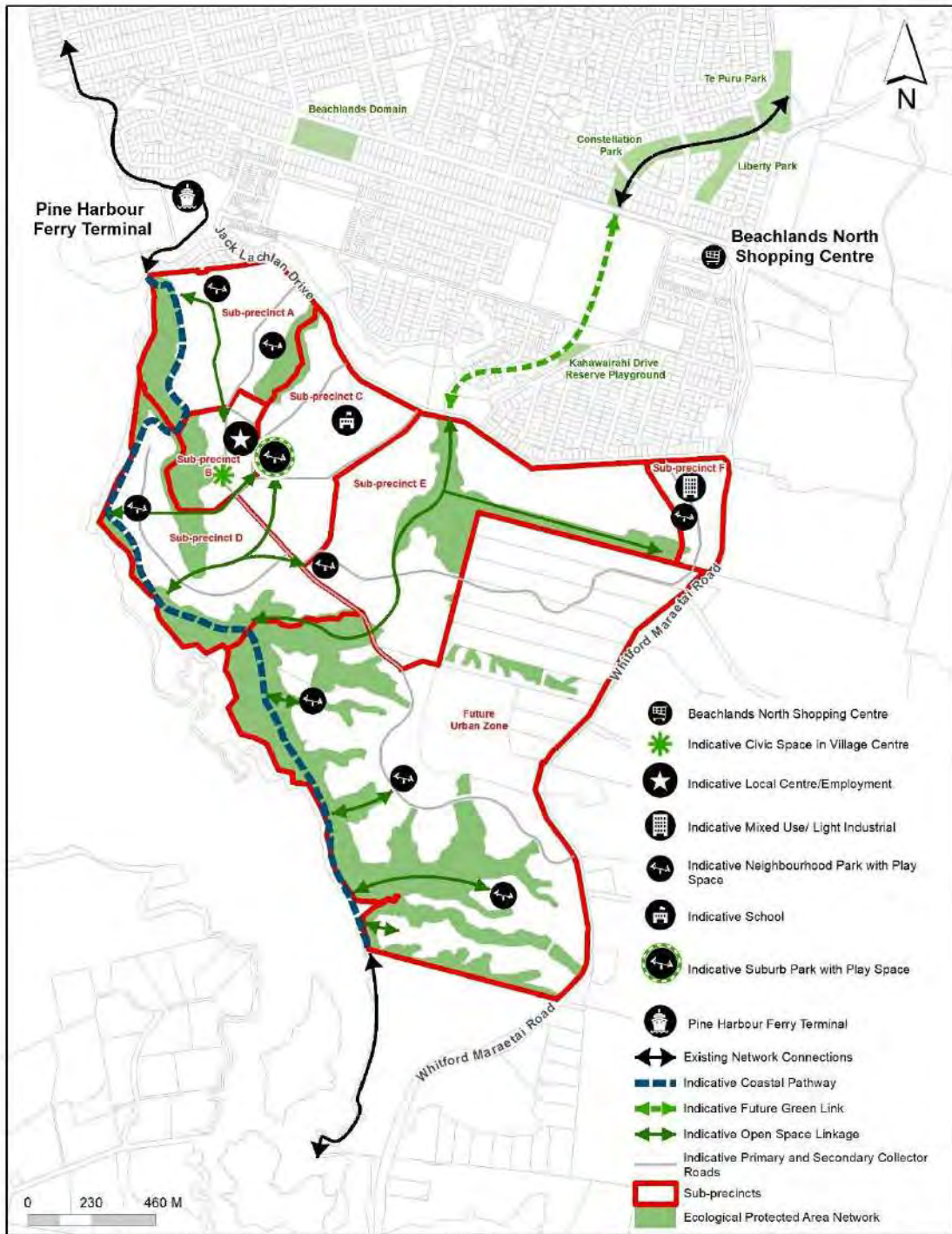


# I458.10.2 Precinct Plan 2 Natural Features



Precinct Plan 2: Natural Features

# I458.10.3 Precinct Plan 3 Structuring Elements



## Precinct Plan 3: Structuring Elements

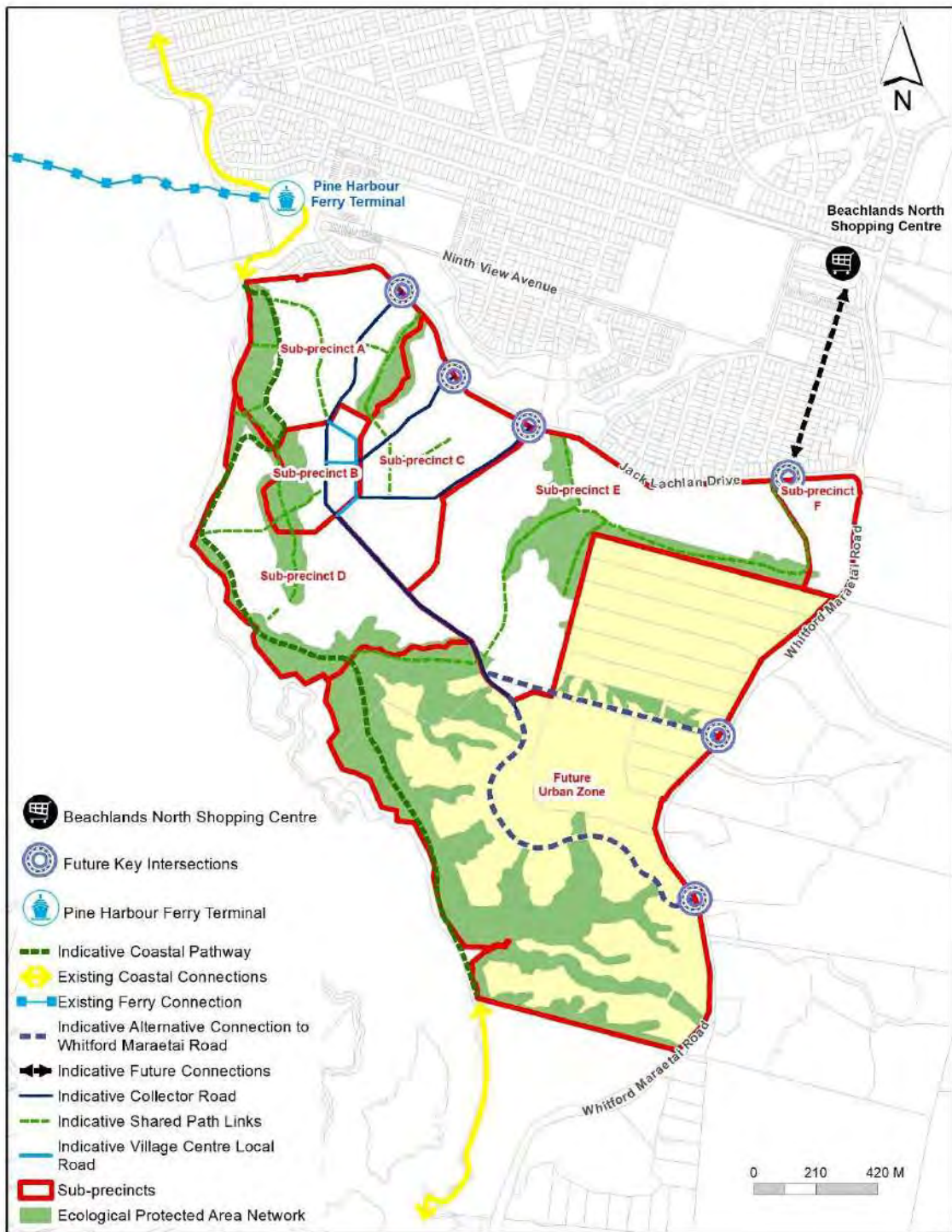
©2019/2018 Auckland Council

Note: All elements and locations shown are indicative only and subject to detailed design and assessment as part of the resource consent process.

# I458.10.4 Precinct Plan 4 Cultural Landscape



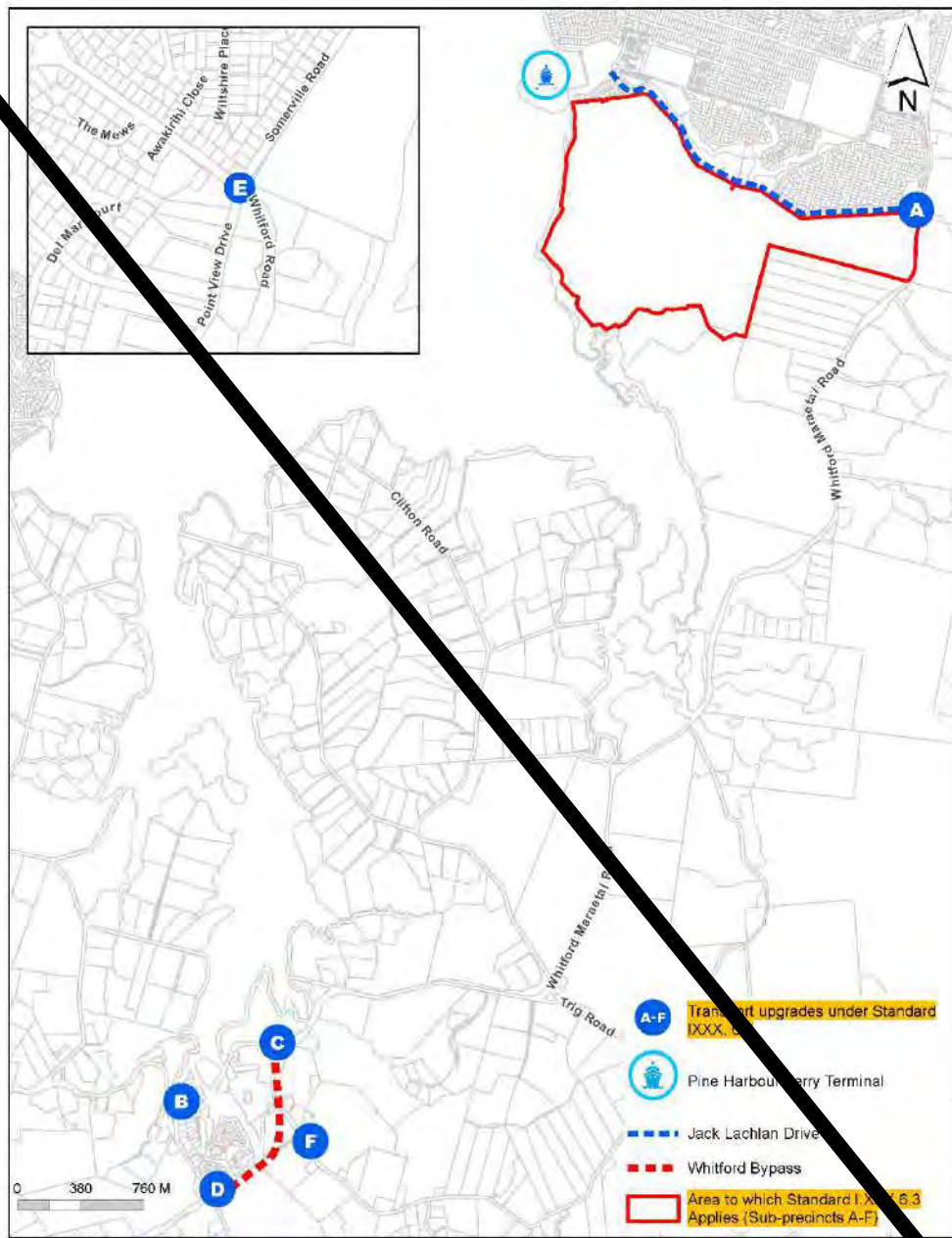
# I458.10.5 Precinct Plan 5 – Movement Network



Precinct Plan 5: Movement Network

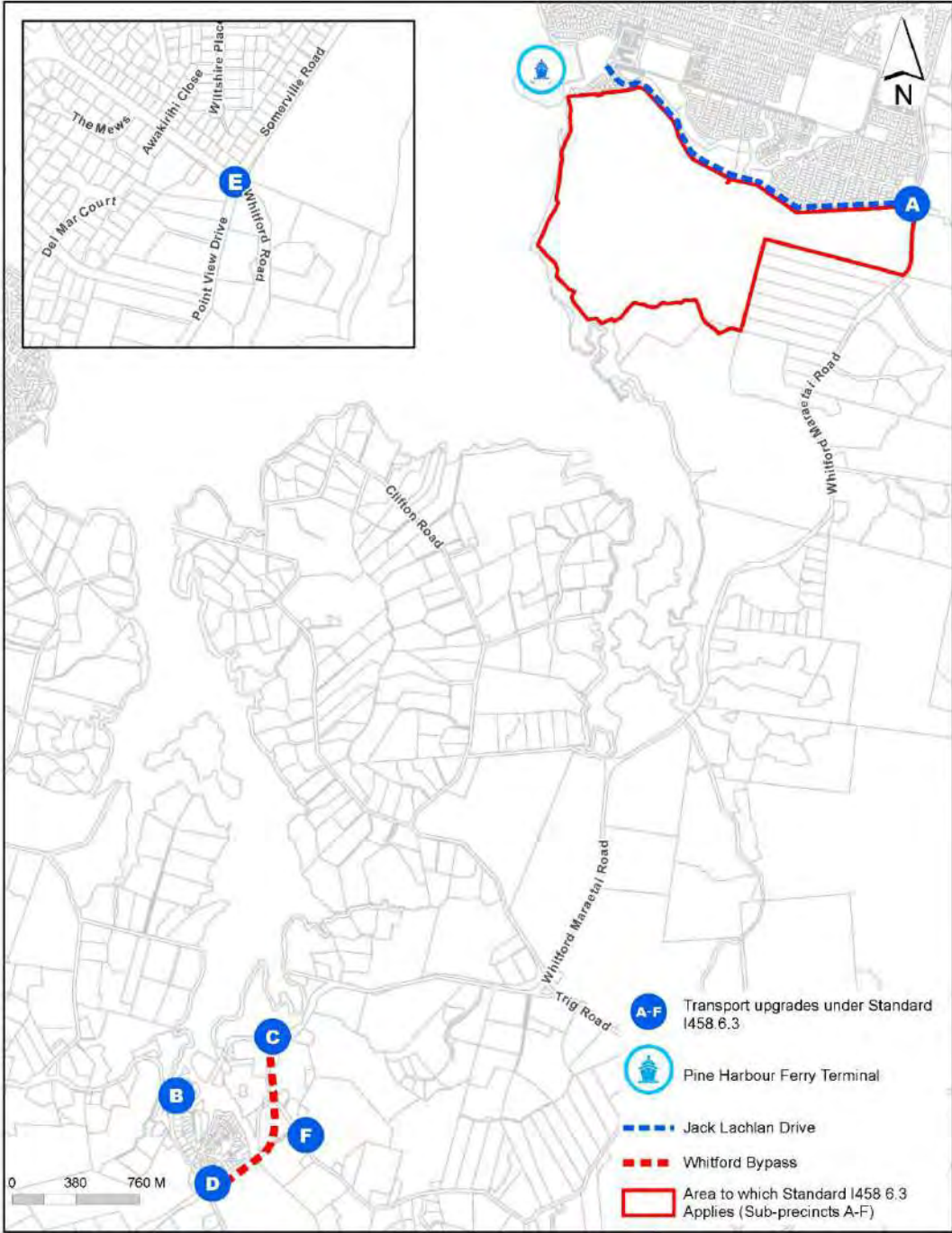


# I458.10.6 Precinct Plan 6 – Transport Staging and Upgrades



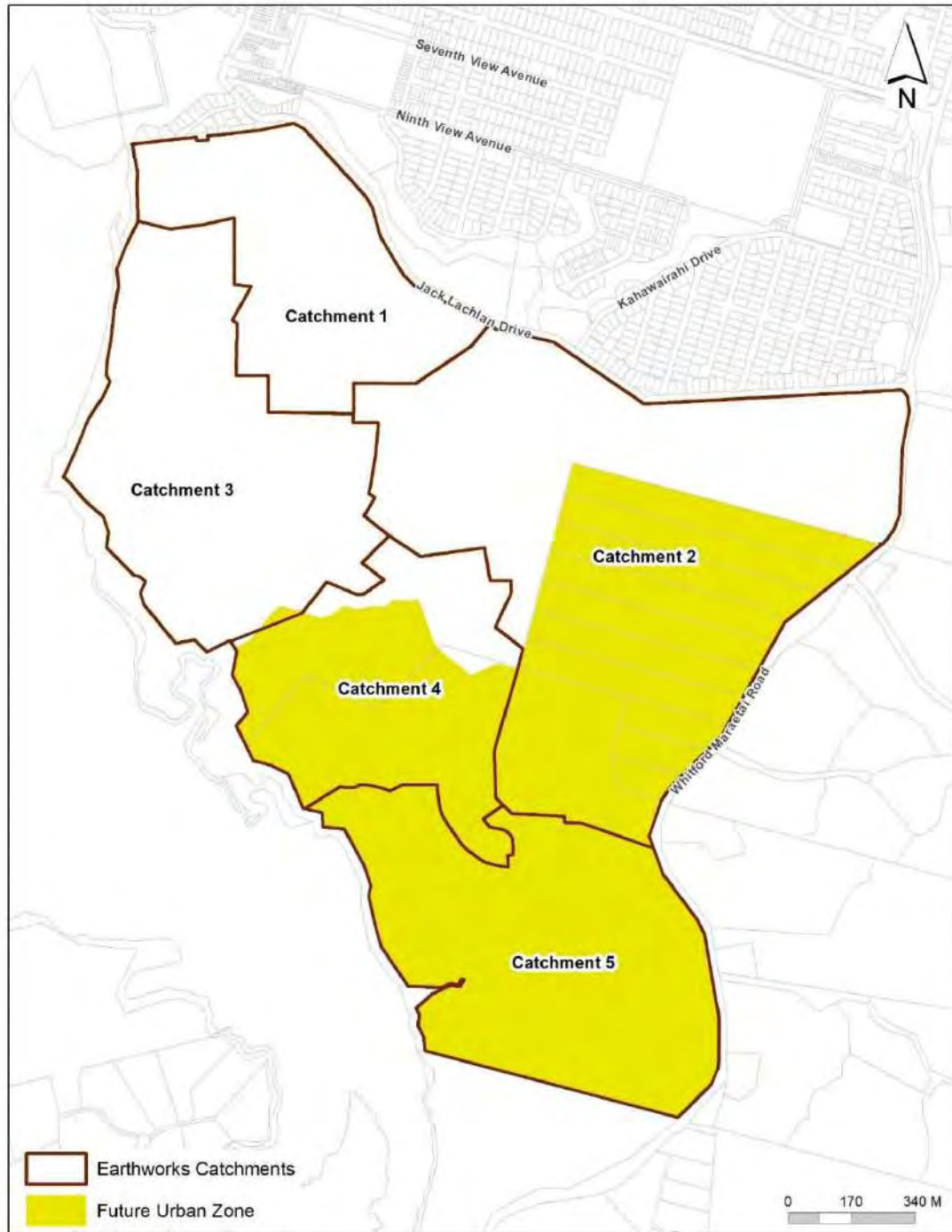
Precinct Plan 6: Transport Staging and Upgrades





**Precinct Plan 6: Transport Staging and Upgrades**

# I458.10.7 Precinct Plan 7 – Earthworks Catchments



Precinct Plan 7: Earthworks Catchments

## Appendices

### Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table

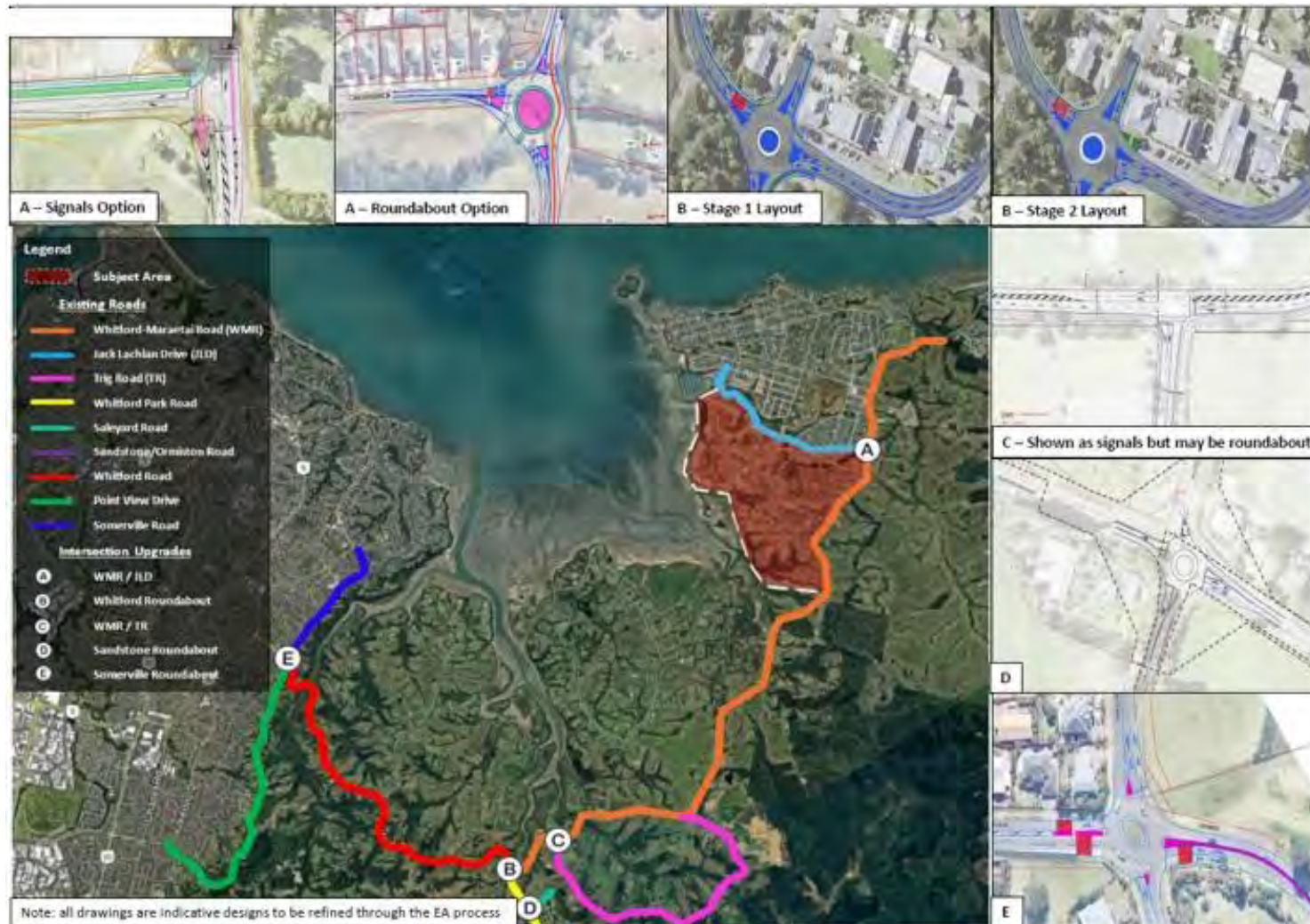
<b>Road Name (refer to Precinct Plan 5)</b>	<b>Role and Function</b>	<b>Min. Road Reserve<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Design Speed</b>	<b>Bus Provision<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Cycle Provision</b>	<b>Access Restrictions</b>	<b>Pedestrian Provision</b>
Jack Lachlan Drive	Arterial	23m	50	Yes	Yes	Yes (where protected cycle lane or shared path)	Both sides
Collector	Collector	23m	40	Yes	Yes	Yes (where protected cycle lane or shared path)	Both sides
Village Centre Local	Local	20m	40	No	No	No	Both sides
Local Street	Local	16m	30	No	No	No	Both sides
Business local	Local	17m	30	No	No	No	Both Sides

*Note 1: Typical minimum width which may need to be varied in specific locations where required to accommodate network utilities, batters, structures, stormwater treatment, intersection design, significant constraints or other localised design requirements. Width of roads where they continuously adjoin open space may be modified and Road width on Collector roads may be reduced if a two-way cycleway is provided on one side of the road.*

*Note 2: Carriageway and intersection geometry capable of accommodating buses*



## Appendix 2: Beachlands South Precinct Road and Intersection Upgrade Concept Plan



**Attachment 2: I458  
Beachlands South  
Corrected text**

## **I458. Beachlands South**

### **I458.1 Precinct Description**

The Beachlands South Precinct applies to approximately 307 hectares of land with a contiguous boundary to the existing coastal town of Beachlands. The purpose of the Beachlands South Precinct is to provide for significant expansion of the existing coastal town of Beachlands into a comprehensively planned and public transport focused community adjacent to the Pine Harbour ferry berths that supports the development of a well-functioning urban environment.

The precinct comprises a variety of urban zones for residential, business, light industrial and recreational development opportunities. This variety of urban zones will enable the development of a wide range of activities that will support the expansion of the existing coastal town of Beachlands. The remainder of the precinct is zoned Future Urban and will be rezoned for urban purposes in the future in coordination with identified infrastructure upgrades and funding. A plan change to re-zone the Future Urban zone will not be lodged until 2032 to allow time for sufficient information to be obtained to understand transport patterns from development within sub-precincts A – F.

The precinct incorporates the Medium Density Residential Standards (MDRS) set out in Schedule 3A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Development of this precinct will be guided by the following precinct plans:

- Precinct Plan 1: Additional Controls and Overlays
- Precinct Plan 2: Natural Features
- Precinct Plan 3: Structuring Elements
- Precinct Plan 4: Cultural Landscape
- Precinct Plan 5: Movement Network
- Precinct Plan 6: Transport Staging and Upgrades
- Precinct Plan 7: Earthworks Catchments

A high-quality built environment is planned for the Beachlands South Precinct. To ensure this high-quality design outcome, the resource consent process will enable a qualitative design assessment against the relevant matters of discretion and assessment criteria. Development in this precinct will also be externally assessed by the Beachlands South Design Review Panel to ensure the specific placemaking design outcomes for Beachlands South are achieved.

Open spaces and reserves depicted in the precinct plans are indicative only and may be privately owned, owned by the Crown, or (subject to Council approval) vested in the Council.

### **Mana Whenua Cultural Landscape**

The Beachlands South Precinct and the wider Beachlands/Maraetai area contains a rich and diverse mana whenua cultural landscape. The Beachlands area is notable for its continued occupation by Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki since pre-European times. Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki have a strong spiritual association with Beachlands which gives its people a sense of meaning and purpose. In special recognition of this continued occupation and mana over Beachlands, Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki have been engaged as a development partner for Beachlands South.

Fundamental guiding principles for Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki include the protection of taonga, the restoration of mana to taonga and the retention of wāhi tapu and sites of cultural significance. Natural and physical resources in this region are of vital importance to Ngāi Tai and the natural environment is recognised as a significant taonga. The Beachlands South Precinct recognises and respects these values of Ngāi Tai by incorporating provisions requiring the protection of sites and places of significance within the precinct to ensure mana whenua values are protected and enhanced. The Cultural Landscape Plan on Precinct Plan 4 also recognises sightlines of cultural significance to Ngāi Tai to ensure hononga to ancestors, the connection and leadership, and whakapapa are all preserved to honour the special significance of this cultural history.

### **Sustainability**

A key attribute of the Beachlands South Precinct is sustainability and contributing to mitigating the effects of climate change and biodiversity loss. The precinct achieves this by promoting a modal shift to public transport and requiring the provision of a highly integrated and connected walking and cycling network including a coastal walkway, implementation of water sensitive design principles and promoting low-carbon development with on-site carbon sequestration through native planting to enhance biodiversity values.

### **Natural Environment**

Land within the precinct and in the adjoining coastal marine area contains significant terrestrial, freshwater and coastal ecological values. On land, these ecological values consist of terrestrial vegetation and habitat types containing a range of nationally significant species, freshwater wetlands and four mainstream catchments containing permanent and intermittent streams. Some of these stream catchments are located within forested gully systems and the Significant Ecological Area (SEA) Overlay – Terrestrial. The precinct provisions apply an Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) over the highest value terrestrial, wetland and stream habitats to ensure their long-term protection and to improve ecological values through a range of habitat restoration and enhancement measures. The adjacent coastal marine area is recognised as a marine SEA containing coastal marine habitats which include a range of native fauna and rich feeding grounds for a variety of international migratory and New Zealand endemic wading birds.

The Beachlands South Precinct provides for urban development of the land in a manner that protects, maintains and enhances the environmental quality of the area and ecological values on land and in the coastal marine environment.

In recognition of the receiving environments, the Auckland-wide Stormwater Management Area Flow 1 (SMAF 1) Control applies in this precinct to ensure hydrological mitigation.

### **Transport Infrastructure and Staging**

The transport network in the wider Beachlands area and services at the Pine Harbour Ferry will be progressively upgraded and funded over time to support development in the precinct. The precinct includes provisions to ensure that the subdivision and development of land for business and housing is coordinated with the construction and delivery of infrastructure, including upgrades to the road network and ferry services to manage and mitigate adverse effects from the Beachlands South Precinct on the local and wider transport network.

### **Zoning and Sub-precincts**

The zoning of land within the Beachlands South Precinct is Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings, Residential - Mixed Housing Urban Zone, Residential – Large Lot, Business – Mixed Use, Business – Local Centre, Business – Light Industry and Future Urban.

There are six Sub-precincts in the Beachlands South Precinct:

- **Sub-precinct A, Marina Point** is zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings and Residential - Mixed Housing Urban. Its location between the Pine Harbour Ferry and the Precinct's Village Centre provides the opportunity for high-intensity residential development to complement the local centre and maximise the efficient use of land adjacent to a significant public transport infrastructure asset. A key feature of this sub-precinct is the Fairway Reserve which is a generous band of recreational and amenity open spaces extending between the existing Marina to the north and the Village Centre to the south.
- **Sub-precinct B, Village Centre** is located on the central circulation spine and zoned Business – Local Centre and Business – Mixed Use. It is intended to provide for high density residential opportunities, employment, civic space and a range of commercial activities for the local convenience needs of surrounding residential areas. The Village Centre is strategically located to support the Pine Harbour Ferry and is intended to complement the existing commercial activities within Beachlands/Maraetai. This sub-precinct is the focal point for local retail, commercial services, offices, food and beverage, and appropriately scaled supermarkets. Development in this sub-precinct envisages a high-quality street environment for walking and cycling to the existing Beachlands community, within the Village Centre itself and to the Pine Harbour Ferry. The Village Centre is orientated with views

down to the western gully over the coastal edge and beyond to Rangitōtō Island, reinforcing the connection with the sea.

- **Sub-precinct C, Community** is zoned Residential – Mixed Housing Urban, and Business – Mixed Use. This sub-precinct is intended to be the focal point for civic and community facilities including a destination civic space to reinforce the Village Centre and indicative public open spaces for informal recreation. Opportunities for visitor accommodation and associated amenities are also provided for through the adaptive reuse of existing buildings. The development of education facilities is provided for within this sub-precinct and its colocation with other enabled community facilities would enable the use of shared facilities/amenities accessible by strong active mode connections while maximising the efficient use of land. Given its proximity to the Village Centre, community facilities and the Pine Harbour Ferry, the development of high-density housing is envisaged along the northern boundary of this sub-precinct which will enjoy benefits of outlook over ecological areas that are being retained.
- **Sub-precinct D, Coastal** is zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings, Residential - Mixed Housing Urban and Residential – Large Lot. The sub-precinct is located along a coastal escarpment with significant landscape features including a central ridge sloping towards a densely vegetated gully of significant terrestrial and ecological value. Development in this sub-precinct will respect the natural rolling topography and landform character while ensuring people and property are protected from natural hazards. The coastal edge of this sub-precinct is celebrated with the provision of a high-quality public open space network for walking and cycling connections offering sweeping views of the Hauraki Gulf and Waikōpua Estuary. Residential densities in this sub-precinct are expected to be high to medium density closer to the Village Centre, in combination with terraced and detached housing, and provision for larger lots within the Large Lot Zone along the coastal edge which are subject to the Subdivision Variation Control.
- **Sub-precinct E, Golf** is zoned Residential - Mixed Housing Urban. The purpose of this sub-precinct is to provide for the maintenance and on-going activities of the remaining 9-holes golf course within the Golf Course Special Area while respecting significant ecological features. The underlying zoning provides opportunities for residential development in accordance with the planned urban built character of the MHU zone.
- **Sub-precinct F, Employment** is zoned Business - Mixed Use and Business - Light Industry. Its location at the eastern edge will be accessible to the existing Beachlands- Maraetai community and will provide a local employment source. Development in this sub-precinct should ensure a high-quality built environment is achieved to ensure it is aligned with the overall high-quality development aspirations for Beachlands South overall.

**I458.2 Objectives (precinct-wide) [rp/dp]**

- (1) A well-functioning urban environment that enables all people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being and for their health and safety now and into the future.
- (2) A relevant residential zone provides for variety of housing types and sizes that respond to:
  - a) Housing needs and demand; and
  - b) The neighbourhood's planned urban built character, including 3-storey buildings.
- (3) Beachlands South is a vibrant coastal town that provides for the social and economic needs of the wider Beachlands community with a mix of experiences for all people including residential, retail, community, recreation, education and employment activities.
- (4) Development of Beachlands South creates a distinctive sense of place which maintains and enhances significant ecological features, and responds to natural site features, landform and mana whenua values.
- (5) Mana Whenua cultural, spiritual and historical values and their relationship associated with the Māori cultural landscape, including ancestral lands, water, waahi tapu, and other taonga, in the Beachlands South Precinct are identified, recognised, protected, and enhanced.
- (6) The tangible and intangible mana whenua values of the pā site identified on Precinct Plan 4 are protected and enhanced.
- (7) Beachlands South is a highly sustainable and low-carbon coastal town.
- (8) Beachlands South is public transport focussed development that supports high density residential, employment, retail and community activities within walking and cycling distance of the Pine Harbour ferry berths in a manner which prioritises active modes of transport.
- (9) Beachlands South is a walkable coastal town with a street-based environment that positively contributes to pedestrian amenity, safety and convenience for all active modes. Beachlands South develops and functions in a way that:

- (a) Results in a mode shift to public and active modes of transport including walking and cycling;
- (b) Provides safe and effective active mode movement between focal points of commercial activity, community facilities, education facilities, housing, jobs, open spaces and the Pine Harbour Ferry; and
- (c) Integrates with, and minimises adverse effects on the safety and efficiency of, the surrounding transport network, including any upgrades to the surrounding network.

(10) Subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with the adequate provision of required transport, three waters, energy and telecommunications infrastructure.

(11) Identified ecological values within terrestrial, wetland, stream and coastal marine habitats are mitigated, protected, restored, maintained and enhanced.

(12) Subdivision and development are designed and located to avoid, or otherwise remedy or mitigate, adverse effects on ecological features within the Ecological Protected Area Network.

(13) Adverse effects on the receiving environment including the natural coastal environment and significant ecological areas are avoided as far as practicable, or otherwise minimised and appropriately offset and/or compensated.

(14) A high-quality coastal walkway and connected network of open spaces is established which recognises the need to protect and manage effects on the marine significant ecological areas.

(15) Stormwater quality and quantity is managed to maintain the health and wellbeing of the receiving environment where it is excellent or good and is enhanced over time in degraded areas.

(16) Development in Beachlands South integrates the built environment with the natural environment and coastal setting.

*Sub-precinct A: Marina Point*

(17) The highest density urban living is developed in sub-precinct A closest to the



Pine Harbour Ferry berths and along key planned public transport routes and the Fairway Reserve.

(18) A network of high-quality, safe and well-connected open spaces is established in sub-precinct A and supported by clear north-south connections including the Fairway Reserve Area, spine road and coastal walkway.

*Sub-precinct B: Village Centre*

(19) A compact, walkable and active pedestrian environment that provides priority to pedestrians and cyclists in a high-quality and slow speed street environment.

(20) A built form featuring a variety of mixed-use and multi-level buildings with increased vertical density that supports the social, economic and cultural well-being of the community.

(21) An innovation hub for employment, community facilities and social amenities to foster a sense of place, local identity and social interaction.

(22) A high-quality public realm in which the design of buildings, open spaces and plaza areas all contribute to a visually rich and vibrant local centre.

*Sub-precinct C: Community*

(23) Development of a destination public open space and associated public amenities as the focal point of sub-precinct C that serves Beachlands South and the wider community.

(24) Development of visitor accommodation in a high-quality architectural built form that complements the coastal environment.

(25) The development of education facilities provides for the educational needs of students within existing and planned communities.

(26) Opportunities for communities to use education facilities, and for the co-location of school and community facilities are provided.

*Sub-precinct D: Coastal*

(27) Development in sub-precinct D responds to the natural topography and landform character of the coastal edge by minimising modifications to coastal landforms and landscape features.

(28) Subdivision along the coastal edge within the Large Lot Zone achieves a spacious landscape character.

*Sub-precinct E: Golf*

(29) Provide for on-going organised sport and recreation (including golf) for the Beachlands community.

(30) Residential development complements the golf course.

*Sub-precinct F: Employment*

(31) Local employment opportunities in a quality-built environment and the development of residential accommodation above the ground floor in the Mixed Use Zone.

(32) Development is of a form, scale and design quality that reinforces Beachlands' distinctive sense of place and arrival at the Whitford-Maraetai Road gateway.

In addition to the objectives specified above, all relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone objectives apply in this precinct with the exception of the following:

- H5.2(2) Objectives

**I458.3 Policies [rp/dp] MDRS**

*Schedule 3A*

(1) Enable a variety of housing types with a mix of densities within the zone, including three storey attached and detached dwellings, and low-rise apartments.

(2) Apply the MDRS across all relevant residential zones in the District Plan except in circumstances where a qualifying matter is relevant (including matters of significance such as historic heritage and the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga)

(3) Encourage development to achieve attractive and safe streets and public open spaces, including by providing for passive surveillance.

(4) Enable housing to be designed to meet the day-to-day needs of residents.

(5) Provide for developments not meeting permitted activity status, while encouraging high-quality developments.

*Mana Whenua*

(6) Recognise, protect and enhance the cultural, spiritual and historical values and relationships associated with the cultural landscape at Beachlands South. These values include but are not limited to:

- (a) The pā site identified on Precinct Plan 4, wāhi tapu and other taonga;
- (b) The key views and spiritual connection identified on Precinct Plan 4;
- (c) Freshwater quality; and
- (d) Mauri, particularly in relation to freshwater and coastal resources.

### *Sustainability*

(7) Develop Beachlands South as a highly sustainable and low-carbon coastal town by:

- (a) Encouraging the implementation of water sensitive design principles in all development to maintain and enhance water quality in the receiving environment;
- (b) Promoting modal shift to walking and cycling active modes and public transport including bus and ferry services through specific, measurable mode shift targets;
- (c) Protecting and enhancing biodiversity values in the precinct with restoration and regeneration native planting, particularly within the Ecological Protected Area Network;
- (d) Encouraging the development of energy efficient buildings including by the design of buildings with optimal solar orientation and on-site energy generation; and
- (e) Encouraging the development of buildings that have reduced embodied carbon and operational carbon.

(8) Contribute to mitigating the effects of climate change by encouraging native revegetation within the Ecological Protected Area Network identified on Precinct Plan 2 and across the wider precinct to enhance carbon sequestration and biodiversity values.

### *Ecology and Biodiversity*

(9) Enable the subdivision and development of land while mitigating, protecting, restoring, maintaining and enhancing identified terrestrial, wetland, stream, coastal marine and wetland ecological values, particularly within the Ecological Protected Area Network.

(10) Recognise the landscape function of revegetation planting within the Ecological Protection Area Network to integrate the built environment with the natural coastal setting and to ensure restoration planting is implemented in a timely manner in relation to the surrounding environment.

(11) Require the protection, restoration, maintenance and enhancement of terrestrial, wetland and permanent and intermittent stream habitats including within the Ecological Protected Area Network as shown on Precinct Plan 2 by native revegetation planting, including:

- (a) Terrestrial revegetation including within existing high value habitats;
- (b) Wetland buffer planting; and
- (c) Wetland native enrichment planting.

(12) Require the restoration, maintenance and enhancement of biodiversity values in the coastal marine environment by:

- (a) Invasive weed management within coastal bird roosting and nesting sites;
- (b) Selective mangrove management for the restoration and enhancement of coastal bird inter-tidal habitat;
- (c) Mammalian pest control to improve biodiversity values and facilitate the recovery of threatened species.

Note 1

When having regard to Policy I458.3(9), (10), (11) and (12) above, the following documents or any updated version of them should be referred to:

- Auckland Council Technical Report 2011/009: 'Stream Ecological Valuation (SEV): a method for assessing the ecological functions of Auckland Streams' (October 2011) for guidance on how the location and extent of any offset may be calculated and assessed;
- 'Biodiversity Offsetting under the Resource Management Act: A Guidance Document' (September 2018), prepared for the Biodiversity Working Group on behalf of the BioManagers Group.
- 'Ecological Impact Assessment (EclA): EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems'. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition (May 2018).

None of these reference documents has precedence. An acceptable offsetting proposal may combine elements from any of the documents.

*Transport, Infrastructure and Staging*

(13) Any subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with roading infrastructure by ensuring it:

- (a) does not precede required road transport upgrades including as set out in Table I458.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Road Upgrades, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure infrastructure upgrades are completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings; and
- (b) is undertaken in a manner that mitigates the adverse effects of development on the safety, efficiency and effectiveness of the surrounding transport network.

(14) Ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with required ferry capacity upgrades, including as set out in Table I458.6.3.2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity Upgrades to meet peak period demands for ferry services, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure ferry infrastructure and capacity upgrades are completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings.

(15) Promote a mode shift to public transport and active modes by:

- (a) Requiring walking and cycling connections to the Pine Harbour Ferry, including along the indicative coastal walkway, active mode connections within the precinct, Jack Lachlan Drive and the indicative primary and secondary collector roads as shown in Precinct Plan 5;
- (b) Requiring streets to be designed to provide safe separated access for cyclists on collector roads;
- (c) Providing direct active mode connections to ferry and centres at the same time as residential development establishes; and
- (d) Encouraging connections and linkages to be effectively enabled within the precinct and to the existing Beachlands township.

(16) Require subdivision and development in the precinct to be coordinated with the provision of adequate stormwater, wastewater, water supply, energy and telecommunications infrastructure.

*Movement Network*

(17) Require primary and secondary collector roads to be generally in the locations as shown on Precinct Plan 5, while allowing for variation, where it would achieve a better-connected street layout that integrates with the surrounding transport network.

(18) Require the design of new collector and local roads to be in general accordance with the road design details provided in Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

(19) Ensure that development provides a local road network that achieves a highly connected street layout and integrates with the collector road network within the precinct, the surrounding transport network, and supports the safety and amenity of the open space and stream network.

(20) Require streets to be attractively designed to appropriately provide for all modes of transport by:

- (a) Providing a high standard of amenity for pedestrians in areas where higher volumes of pedestrians are expected; and
- (b) Providing for and prioritising active modes with safe separated access for cyclists on primary and secondary collector roads that link key destinations in the precinct and connecting to the existing Beachlands township; and
- (c) Providing for the safe and efficient movement of vehicles.

*Open Space Network*

(21) Establish an integrated movement and public open space network within and across the precinct as indicatively shown on Precinct Plan 3, including:

- (a) Providing a safe, attractive and connected network of indicative open space linkages such as walkways and pedestrian accessways in the precinct and connecting to the existing Beachlands township;
- (b) Require provision of the indicative coastal walkway to enable access to and along the coast while avoiding adverse effects on the marine significant ecological areas;

- (c) Requiring provision of the Fairway Reserve and connection to the coastal walkway;
- (d) Enabling the provision of a high-quality civic space adjacent to the Village Centre;
- (e) Encouraging the establishment of a network of suburban and neighbourhood parks, walkways and pedestrian linkages.

### *Built Form*

(22) Manage building height and form to:

- a) Maximise densities close to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths, the planned public transport network and around the Village Centre;
- b) Enable greater building height in the Village Centre to reinforce sub-precinct B as the commercial core of Beachlands South;
- c) Contribute positively to Beachlands South's sense of place, including by:
  - i) Responding to landform and the coastal environment; and
  - ii) Transitioning the scale of built form to visually integrate with adjoining areas.

(23) Promote high-quality and diversity in architecture and urban design that enhances the relationship of buildings with public open spaces and reflects the coastal character of the precinct.

(24) Requiring buildings to be set back behind the Whitford-Maraetai Road landscape buffer area as shown on Precinct Plan 1.

### *Stormwater Management*

(25) Require subdivision and development to achieve stormwater quality treatment of stormwater runoff from all impervious areas within the precinct through inert building materials and devices designed in accordance with GD01 for other impervious surfaces.

(26) Require subdivision and development to be consistent with any approved network discharge consent and the treatment train approach outlined in the supporting stormwater management plan for the precinct including:

- a) Application of water sensitive design to achieve water quality and hydrology mitigation;
- b) Requiring the use of inert building materials to eliminate or minimise the generation and discharge of contaminants;
- c) Requiring treatment of runoff from public road carriageways and publicly accessible carparks at or near source by a water quality device designed in accordance with GD01 and/or the Auckland Transport 'Transport Design Manual';
- d) Requiring runoff from other trafficked impervious surfaces to apply a treatment train approach to treat contaminant generating surfaces, including cumulative effects of lower contaminant generating; and
- e) Providing planting on the riparian margins of permanent or intermittent streams.

(27) Require the design of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) to be efficient and effective, with consideration given to whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation, and integration with the built and natural environment.

#### *Natural Hazards*

(28) Ensure development manages flooding effects upstream and downstream of the site and in the Beachlands South Precinct so that the risks to people and property (including infrastructure) are not increased for flood events, up to a 1% AEP flood event.

#### *Sub-precinct A: Marina Point*

(29) Provide for a variety of highest density residential typologies responding to its close proximity to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths and Village Centre.

(30) Require provision of the Fairway Reserve Area as shown on Precinct Plan 1 as a high-quality linear park linking to the indicative coastal walkway and Pine Harbour Ferry berths.

(31) Encourage the development of highest density residential typologies along both sides of the Fairway Reserve to reinforce the amenity and quality of this open space and provide passive surveillance.



*Sub-precinct B: Village Centre*

(32) Provide for employment opportunities and the development of commercial activities to complement the existing Beachlands centre.

(33) Provide for the development of supporting community activities and residential activities above the ground floor.

(34) Encourage the development of a civic space exhibiting high architectural quality that enhances the distinctive coastal character and is surrounded by commercial and retail activities.

*Sub-precinct C: Community*

(35) Enable a range of activities including residential, education, recreation, early childhood learning services, community, and appropriate accessory activities.

(36) Provide for community use of education land, buildings and infrastructure used for educational purposes and enable the co-location of education and community facilities.

*Sub-precinct D: Coastal*

(37) Require subdivision and development to respond to the natural coastal topography and landform.

(38) Require subdivision to achieve larger lot sizes along the coastal edge by application of a subdivision variation control in the Large Lot Zone.

*Sub-precinct E: Golf*

(39) Provide for the on-going use and enjoyment of a golf course within the Golf Course Special Area and the development of complementary residential activities.

*Sub-precinct F: Employment*

(40) Provide for the development of commercial, light industrial and employment activities in a manner that supports the Village Centre and wider Beachlands community.

(41) Achieve a quality-built form at the Whitford-Maraetai Road gateway by encouraging buildings to be attractive and designed to a high standard.

(42) Enable the development of residential activities above the ground floor within the Mixed Use Zone in a manner that does not compromise the efficient operations of employment generating activities.

In addition to the policies specified above, all relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone policies apply in this precinct with the exception of the following:

- Policies H5.3(1) – (5) Policies
- Policies H6.3(1), (3),(5), (6) Policies

**I458.4 Activity table [rp/dp]**

All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone activity tables apply in this precinct unless otherwise specified below:

- H5.4.1(A34) New buildings and additions to buildings
- H5.4.1(A3) Up to three dwellings per site
- H5.4.1(A4) Four or more dwellings
- H6.4.1(A35) New buildings and additions to buildings
- H6.4.1(A3) Dwellings

Activity Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6 specify the activity status for land use, development and subdivision activities pursuant to section 9(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the activity status for subdivision pursuant to section 11 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

A blank table cell with no activity status specified means that the zone, Auckland-wide and overlay provisions apply.

Note:

All applications for subdivision consent are subject to section 106 of the RMA.

**Table I458.4.1 Activity table All Sub-Precincts**

Activity	Activity Status
Use	
Residential	

I458 Beachlands South

(A1)	Up to 3 dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
(A2)	Four or more dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone	RD
(A3)	The conversion of a principal dwelling into a maximum of three dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P

<b>Development</b>		
(A4)	New buildings not otherwise provided for in Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6	RD
(A5)	Internal and external alterations to buildings including for the development of dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone all of which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
(A6)	Additions to an existing dwelling in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential	P

I458 Beachlands South

	Standards	
(A7)	Accessory buildings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone associated with a development of dwellings each of which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
(A8)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Rows a) to d)	NC
(A9)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Row e)	D
(A10)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.2 (Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity)	D

I458 Beachlands South

(A11)	The development of more than 2,700 dwellings For the purpose of this rule “dwelling” has the meaning provided in I458.6.3(3)(a).	D
(A12)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	NC
(A13)	Development of publicly accessible open spaces greater than 1000m <sup>2</sup>	RD
(A14)	Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3	C
(A15)	Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5	C
(A16)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.13 Water Supply Efficiency	D
<b>Ecological Protected Area Network</b>		
(A17)	Pest and invasive vegetation removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network as shown on Precinct Plan 2	P
(A18)	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network (excluding high value terrestrial and wetland vegetation) to form the indicative shared path links as shown on Precinct Plan 5	P

I458 Beachlands South

(A19)	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network (excluding high value terrestrial and wetland vegetation) for routine operation, maintenance and repair of existing tracks	P
(A20)	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network for all other purposes not otherwise provided for	D
(A21)	Subdivision or development that does not comply with standard I458.6.6 Ecological Protected Area Network	D
<b>Subdivision</b>		
(A22)	Subdivision that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades and Tables I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) and I458.6.3.2 (Ferry Capacity Upgrades)	RD
(A23)	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Rows a) to d)	NC
(A24)	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Row e)	D
(A25)	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.2 (Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity)	D

I458 Beachlands South

(A26)	The subdivision of more than 2,700 residential lots	D
(A27)	Subdivision that complies with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	RD
(A28)	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	NC
(A29)	Subdivision and/or development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.14 Road Design	RD
<b>Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings</b>		
(A30)	Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use consent for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings as permitted or restricted discretionary activities in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone and meeting Standard I458.6.18 or I458.6.19 for controlled subdivision activities	C
(A31)	<p>Subdivision for up to three sites accompanied by:</p> <p>(a) A land use consent application for up to three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone one or more of which does not comply with any of Standards I458.6.17(2) but does comply with all applicable zonal, precinct, Auckland-wide and overlay standards; or</p> <p>(b) A certificate of compliance for up to three dwellings each of which complies with Standard I458.6.17(2) inclusive and</p>	C

I458 Beachlands South

	applicable zonal, precinct, Auckland-wide and overlay standards that complies with Standard I458.6.20	
(A32)	Subdivision (A30) or (A31) not meeting Standards I458.6.18, I458.6.19 or I458.6.20 for controlled subdivision activities	RD
(A33)	Subdivision (A30) or (A31) not meeting General Standards E38.6.2 to E38.6.6 inclusive	D
(A34)	Subdivision (A30) or (A A31) not meeting Standards for subdivision in residential zones E38.8.1.1(1) and E38.8.1.2	D

**Table I458.4.2 Activity table Sub-Precinct A, Marina Point**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Development</b>		
(A35)	Development that does not provide the indicative Fairway Reserve area as shown on Precinct Plan 1	D



I458 Beachlands South

(A36)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.8 Fairway Reserve	D
(A37)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.15 Coastal Walkway	D

**Table I458.4.3 Activity table Sub-Precinct C, Community**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Community</b>		
(A38)	Education facilities	P
(A39)	Community facilities	P
(A40)	Visitor accommodation	P

**Table I458.4.4 Activity table Sub-Precinct E, Golf**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Community</b>		
(A41)	Organised sport and recreation including associated maintenance in the Golf Course Special Area shown on Precinct Plan 1	P

**Table I458.4.5 Activity table Sub-Precinct D, Coastal**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Subdivision and Development</b>		
(A42)	Subdivision of land complying with E38.8.2.4	

(A43)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.15 Coastal Walkway	D
(A44)	In the Large Lot Residential Zone new buildings, and additions to buildings, that comply with I458.6.12(2)-(3) and H1.6 (excluding H1.6.6(1) and H1.6.7)	P

**Table I458.4.6 Activity table Sub-Precinct F, Employment**

Activity		Activity Status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Development</b>		
(A45)	New buildings	RD
(A46)	Additions and alterations to existing buildings	RD

### **I458.5 Notification**

- (1) Any application for resource consent for an activity listed in Activity Tables I458.4.1 to 4.6 above will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (2) When deciding who is an affected person in relation to any activity (except as provided for under I458.5(3) below) for the purpose of section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991 the Council will give specific consideration to those persons listed in Rule C1.13(4).
- (3) Any application for resource consent that infringes the following standard will be considered without public notification unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991:
  - (a) Subdivision or development that does not comply with Table I458.6.3.2 Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity in Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

- (4) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9), public notification of an application for resource consent is precluded if the application is for the construction and use of one, two, or three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that do not comply with the I458.6.17.2 Medium Density Residential Standards below.
- (5) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9), public and limited notification of an application for resource consent is precluded if the application is for the construction and use of four or more dwellings that comply with the I458.6.17(2) standards below.
- (6) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991, public and limited notification of an application for a subdivision resource consent is precluded if the subdivision is associated with an application for the construction and use of:
- (a) one, two or three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that do not comply with one or more of the Standards listed in I458.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards; or
  - (b) four or more dwellings in the Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that comply with all the Standards listed in I458.6.17(2); or
  - (c) four or more dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone that comply with all the Standards listed in I458.6.17(2).
- (7) Any application for a resource consent which is listed in I458.5 above which also requires resource consent under other rules in the Plan will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the RMA.

#### **I458.6 Standards**

All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone standards apply in this precinct except for the following:

##### **H1 Residential – Large Lot Zone Standards**

- H1.6.6(1) Maximum impervious area

- H1.6.7 Building Coverage

H5 Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone Standards:

- H5.6.4 Building height
- H5.6.5 Height in relation to boundary
- H5.6.6 Alternative height in relation to boundary
- H5.6.7 Height in relation to boundary adjoining lower intensity zones
- H5.6.8 Yards
- H5.6.10 Building coverage
- H5.6.11 Landscaped area
- H5.6.12 Outlook space
- H5.6.14 Outdoor living space

H6 Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone Standards:

- H6.6.5 Height
- H6.6.6 Height in relation to boundary
- H6.6.7 Alternative height in relation to boundary within the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone
- H6.6.8 Height in relation to boundary adjoining lower intensity zones
- H6.6.9 Yards
- H6.6.11 Building coverage
- H6.6.12 Landscaped area
- H6.6.13 Outlook space
- H6.6.15 Outdoor living space

H17 Business – Light Industry Zone

- H17.6.4(1) Front Yard

E27 – Transport

- Trip Generation - Table E27.6.1.1 - “Residential” thresholds
- In addition for the purpose of assessing any non-residential activities located within the precinct that do not comply with E27.6.1 standards the term “transport network ” contained within assessment criterion E27.8.2(3) shall be defined as Jack Lachlan Drive and the transport network located within the Precinct.

In addition to standards listed in Activity Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6 all activities listed in Activity Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6 must also comply with the following permitted activity standards I458.6.1 to I458.6.16.

### **I458.6.1 Building Height**

Purpose:

- Enable building height to be optimised close to the Pine Harbour Ferry and the frequent transport service.
  - Positively contribute to Beachlands South’s sense of place.
  - Manage the effects of building height and visual dominance effects.
- (1) Buildings must not exceed the height in metres of the underlying zone standards for land zoned Business – Local Centre, Business – Mixed Use, Business – Light Industry, Residential – Large Lot or Future Urban, unless otherwise specified in the Height Variation Control on the planning maps.
  - (2) Buildings must not exceed the height in metres in Standard I458.6.17(2)(a) for land zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban.
  - (3) If the site is subject to the Height Variation Control on the planning maps, buildings must not exceed the height in metres, as shown in Table I458.6.1.1 below.
  - (4) Any part of a building greater than the occupiable building height is to be used only for roof form, roof terraces, plant and other mechanical and electrical equipment.

**Table I458.6.1.1: Total building height shown in the Height Variation Control on the Planning Maps**

<b>Occupiable building height</b>	<b>Height for roof form</b>	<b>Total building height</b>
22m	2m	24m

### **I458.6.2 Building Setback along Whitford-Maraetai Road**

Purpose: To establish native planting within the landscape buffer strip adjacent to Whitford-Maraetai Road to soften views towards the coast and the appearance of development along the western Whitford-Maraetai Road frontage of the precinct.

- (1) In sub-precinct F a 15m wide building setback must be provided along the frontage of the land adjoining Whitford-Maraetai Road indicatively shown on I458.10.1 Precinct Plan 1 and measured from the existing Designation 1806, Road Widening – Beachlands Road boundary that existed at the year of 2022. No buildings, structures or parts of a building shall be constructed within this building setback.
- (2) The 15m wide building setback in Standard I458.6.2(1) above must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along the full extent of these building setbacks indicated as the landscape buffer on Precinct Plan 1. This planting requirement does not apply over any vehicle accessways. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.
- (3) In addition to the 15m planted landscape buffer required in sub-precinct F by I458.6.2(2), a 10m wide planted landscape buffer must be provided along the remaining Whitford-Maraetai Road frontage on the Future Urban Zone land. The 10m planted landscape buffer must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along its full extent. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.
- (4) Subdivision or development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.2(1) – (3) is a discretionary activity.

Qualifying  
Matter s771(j)  
of the RMA

### **I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades**

Purpose:

- Manage and mitigate the adverse effects of traffic generation from the Beachlands South Precinct on the safety and efficiency of the surrounding road network.
- Achieve the integration of subdivision and development with transport infrastructure consistent with Policy I458.3 (13) and Policy I458.3 (14).

(1) Subdivision and development within the area shown on Precinct Plan 6 must not exceed the thresholds in Table I458.6.3.1 and Table I458.6.3.2 until such time that the identified infrastructure upgrades are constructed and are operational. Applications for resource consent in respect of development and / or subdivision identified in Column 1 of Table I458.6.3.1 and/or Table I458.6.3.2 will be deemed to comply with this standard I458.6.3 if the corresponding infrastructure identified in Column 2 of the relevant Table is:

(a) Constructed and operational prior to lodgement of the resource consent application; or

(b) Under construction with relevant consents and/or designations being given effect to prior to lodgement of the resource consent application

and the application is expressly made on the basis that the relevant infrastructure upgrades(s) will be completed and operational:

- (i) Prior to the issue of a section 224(c) RMA certificate in the case of a subdivision consent application; and / or
  - (ii) Prior to the occupation of any dwellings in the case of a land use consent application; or
- (c) Proposed to be constructed by the applicant as part of the resource consent application and the application is expressly made on the basis that the relevant infrastructure upgrade(s) will be completed and operational:
- (i) Prior to or in conjunction with the issue of a section 224(c) RMA certificate in the case of a subdivision consent application; and/or
  - (ii) Prior to the occupation of any dwellings in the case of a land use consent application.
- (2) Any application lodged in terms of I458.6.3(1)(a), (b) or (c) above must confirm the applicant's express agreement in terms of section 108AA(1)(a) of the RMA and on an Augier basis to the imposition of consent conditions requiring (as relevant) that:
- (a) no dwellings shall be occupied until the relevant infrastructure upgrades are constructed and operational; and/or
  - (b) no section 224(c) certificate shall be issued and no subdivision survey plan shall be deposited until the relevant infrastructure upgrades are constructed and operational, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure to that infrastructure is operational prior to the occupation of dwellings.

Any resource consent(s) granted on one or both of the above bases must be made subject to consent conditions. Those conditions will continue to apply until appropriate evidence is supplied to council confirming that the relevant infrastructure upgrades are operational, or an alternative legal mechanism is provided.

(3) For the purpose of this standard:

- (a) 'Dwelling' means buildings for this activity that have a land use consent, retirement units or subdivision that has a section 224(c) certificate that creates additional vacant lots;

- (b) 'Occupation' and 'occupied' mean occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration; and
- (c) 'Operational' means the relevant upgrade is available for use and open to all traffic (be it road traffic in the case of road upgrades, or ferry services in the case of ferry passenger numbers during specified times).

**Table I458.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Road Upgrades (see Precinct Plan 6)**

<b>Column 1</b> <b>Development and/or subdivision enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2,</b>	<b>Column 2</b> <b>Transport infrastructure required to enable development and/or or subdivision in column 1</b>
<p>(a) Up to a maximum of 500 dwellings and/or residential lots</p>	<p>Upgrade of Jack Lachlan Drive to provide two-way cycling facilities along the full length of one side of the road; and a footpath on the northern side of the road as shown in Appendix 2; and</p> <p>Site (A) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford-Maraetai Road / Jack Lachlan Drive intersection as shown in Appendix 2 and</p> <p>Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford-Maraetai Road roundabout to provide an additional traffic lane on the Whitford Road (western) approach and traffic signal metering of the same approach with queue detectors on the Whitford-Maraetai Road (eastern) approach as shown in Appendix 2 **; and</p> <p>Site (E) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Somerville Road / Whitford Road / Point View Drive</p>



		roundabout to provide a double north-west bound through-lane for additional capacity as shown in Appendix 2.
(b)	A provision of: i. More than 500 and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) above; and  Site (D) on Precinct Plan 6: Provision of an additional left-turn approach lane on the northbound approach to the Whitford Park Road / Saleyard Road / Sandstone Road roundabout as shown in Appendix 2*.
(c)	A provision of: i. More than 850 and up to 1,200 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) – (b) above; and  Site (C) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade to Trig Road (south) / Whitford- Maraetai Road intersection as shown in Appendix 2.*
(d)	A provision of: i. More than 1,200 and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) – (c) above; and  Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Further upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford-Maraetai Road roundabout to provide an additional lane on the Whitford-Maraetai Road (eastern) approach, and the removal of the traffic signal metering equipment as shown in Appendix 2. *

(e)	A provision of: i. More than 1,900 and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) – (d) above; and  Site (F) on Precinct Plan 6: Whitford Bypass providing a two- way single lane each way between the Trig Road (south) / Whitford- Maraetai Road intersection and the Saleyard Road / Whitford Park Road / Sandstone Road intersection, including upgrades to the intersections at both ends.
-----	---	---

\*Note: If the Whitford Bypass is operational or under construction these upgrades are not required.

\*\* Note: This upgrade is not required if the Row (d) upgrade is operational or under construction.

**Table I458.6.3.2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity Upgrades**

<b>Column 1</b> <b>Development and/or subdivision enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2</b>	<b>Column 2</b> <b>Transport infrastructure required to enable development and/or subdivision in column 1</b>
(a) A provision of more than 250 up to 500 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 600 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.
(b) A provision of more than 500 up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 700 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.

(c)	A provision of more than 850 up to 1500 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 825 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620-0820 on weekdays; and
(d)	A provision of more than 1500 up to 1900 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 950 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.
(e)	A provision of more than 1900 and up to 2700 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 1150 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays

Qualifying Matter  
s771(j) of the RMA

#### **I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater**

Purpose: To ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is adequately serviced with water supply and wastewater infrastructure.

(1) Adequate reticulated water supply and wastewater infrastructure within the following zones of the Precinct:

- Residential – Mixed Housing Urban;
- Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings;
- Business – Mixed Use;
- Business – Light Industry; and
- Business – Local Centre.

must be provided at the time of subdivision or development.

(2) For the Residential – Large Lot zone adequate water supply and wastewater systems (reticulated and / or on site) must be provided at the time of subdivision or development.

(3) For the avoidance of doubt non-potable water supply is not required to be reticulated.

(4) The reticulated infrastructure may be private and it is not mandatory to connect to a public reticulated network.

Qualifying  
Matter s771(j)  
of the RMA

#### **I458.6.5 Riparian Margins**

Purpose: Contribute to improvements to water quality, habitat, biodiversity and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.

- (1) A minimum riparian yard setback of 10m measured from the top of the bank must be provided along permanent or intermittent streams including those as shown on Precinct Plan 2. No buildings or structures are permitted in the riparian yard setback.
- (2) The riparian yard setback required in Standard I458.6.5(1) above must be planted either side to a minimum width of 10m. This riparian planting must be native species and protected and maintained in perpetuity by an appropriate legal mechanism or vested in Council.
- (3) Walkways and cycleways must not be located within the riparian planting area required in standard I458.6.5(1) above.
- (4) A building, or parts of a building, must be setback at least 20m from the bank of a river or stream measuring 3m or more in width, consistent with the requirements of E38.7.3.2.

Qualifying  
Matter s771(j)  
of the RMA

#### **I458.6.6 Ecological Protected Area Network**

Purpose: To protect and enhance identified significant terrestrial vegetation/habitat types, recorded archaeological sites and significant ecological areas from subdivision and development and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.

- (1) No earthworks or development of buildings or structures are permitted within the Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) shown on Precinct Plan 2.
- (2) All existing terrestrial vegetation and habitat types within the EPAN must be protected and maintained, except as provided for by I458.4.1 (A17), (A18) and (A19).
- (3) Any application for subdivision within the precinct must include the following on the subdivision scheme plan, as identified on Precinct Plan 2:
  - (a) Areas subject to the EPAN and proposed to be planted as part of any ecological offsetting or compensation package;
  - (b) Areas subject to the Significant Ecological Area – Terrestrial overlay;
  - (c) High Value Terrestrial Planting areas;

- (d) Wetland Margin Buffer Planting areas;
  - (e) Indicative Native Revegetation areas; and
  - (f) Identified archaeological sites.
- (4) The areas listed in Standard I458.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above must be legally protected and maintained by a covenant (or other legal protection mechanism) on the Certificate of Title for each site within the precinct where they are not vested with the Council.
  - (5) The covenant (or other legal protection mechanism) must require the areas listed in Standard I458.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above to be revegetated, maintained, restored and enhanced in accordance with the Biodiversity Management Plan required in Special Information Requirement I458.9(2).
  - (6) The covenant (or other legal mechanism) must require every landowner within the precinct to be a member of a Residents Association (or similar) that will manage the areas listed in Standard I458.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above and contribute a proportional sum each year to ensure the Biodiversity Management Plan is implemented on an on-going basis.
  - (7) A minimum 5m building setback must be provided from the High Value Terrestrial Planting and Wetland Margin Buffer Planting as shown on Precinct Plan 2. No buildings, structures or parts of a building shall be constructed within this 5m wide setback.

#### **I458.6.7 Stormwater Quality**

Purpose: Contribute to improvements to water quality and stream health.

- (1) Stormwater runoff from all impervious areas other than roofs must be either:
  - (a) Treated at source by a stormwater management device or system that is sized and designed in accordance with 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)'; or
  - (b) Treated by a communal stormwater management device or system that is sized and designed in accordance with 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)' that is designed and authorised to accommodate and treat stormwater from the site; or
  - (c) Where alternative devices are proposed, the device must demonstrate it is designed to achieve an equivalent level of contaminant or sediment removal performance to that of 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)'

- (2) For all roads proposed to be vested in Auckland Transport, the Auckland Transport 'Transport Design Manual' and design requirements shall apply.
- (3) New buildings, and additions to buildings must be constructed using inert cladding, roofing and spouting building materials that do not have an exposed surface made from contaminants of concern to water quality (i.e. zinc, copper and lead).

Qualifying  
Matter s771(j)  
of the RMA

#### **I458.6.8 Fairway Reserve**

Purpose: To provide a recreational open space and connection between the Village Centre and Pine Harbour Ferry while enhancing the amenity of highest density residential areas.

- (1) Prior to the occupation of buildings in sub-precinct A, the indicative Fairway Reserve area as shown on Precinct Plan 1 must be provided in the form of an open green space linear park for a minimum width of 20 metres. For the purposes of this standard, 'occupation' means occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel, engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration.
- (2) A continuous safe walking and cycling connection must be provided within the Fairway Reserve connecting between the Village Centre and the Pine Harbour Ferry berths.
- (3) The Fairway Reserve must be available for public use at all times unless written approval has been obtained from the council for an alternative. In all circumstances the Fairway Reserve must be available for public use between the hours of 7am and 11pm.
- (4) The Fairway Reserve must be formed and vested in the Council; or maintained by way of an appropriate legal protection mechanism which must include the registration of an access easement on the title to which the Fairway Reserve applies is required to ensure preservation of the reserve and its ongoing maintenance by the owner(s) of the land concerned.
- (5) Fences, or walls, or a combination of these structures, adjoining the Fairway Reserve must not exceed the heights specified below, measured from the ground level at the boundary:
  - (a) 1.2m in height; or
  - (b) 1.8m in height if the fence is at least 50% visually open.

#### **I458.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard**

Purpose: To ensure buildings are adequately setback from the coastal edge to maintain water quality and provide protection from natural hazards.

(1) All buildings and structures must comply with the minimum coastal protection yard setback requirement of 30 metres.

Note 1:

For the avoidance of doubt this standard does not apply to development of the indicative coastal walkway as shown on Precinct Plan 3.

#### **I458.6.10 Mana Whenua**

Purpose: To recognise and protect important sites associated with the cultural landscape at Beachlands South.

(1) No buildings or structures are permitted within the pā site and its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4. Development that does not comply with this standard is a discretionary activity.

(2) Any modifications to the pā site or earthworks within its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4 is a discretionary activity.

(3) Subdivision that results in the pā site as shown on Precinct Plan 4 extending across multiple contiguous lots is a discretionary activity.

#### **I458.6.11 Earthworks**

Purpose: To minimise sediment runoff and manage discharge effects on the receiving environment.

(1) The maximum disturbed area for all catchments in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 20 hectares cumulatively across all catchments at any one time.

(2) Up to 15 hectares of earthworks (disturbed and stabilised areas) may be undertaken within each catchment over any single earthworks season 1 October – 30 April).

(3) The maximum disturbed area for each catchment in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 5 hectares exposed at any one time.

(4) Sediment retention pond volumes must be sized for a minimum 3.75% of the disturbed area that discharges to the sediment retention pond, up to a maximum catchment size of 4 hectares.

(5) I458.6.11(1) to (4) does not apply to any land zoned Future Urban.

Note: Areas of earthworks that are completed and subsequently stabilised (stabilised area) are no longer considered a disturbed area.

**I458.6.12 Large Lot Zone**

- (1) Proposed sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control on the planning maps must comply with the minimum net site area in Table E38.8.2.4.1.
- (2) The maximum building coverage must not exceed 35% of the net site area.
- (3) The maximum impervious area must not exceed 50% of the net site area.

**I458.6.13 Water Supply Efficiency**

Purpose: ensure new buildings adopt minimum water efficiency measures to provide cost, comfort and health benefits to their occupants, and sustainability benefits to the wider community.

- (1) All new dwellings are designed to have non-potable water requirements (for toilets, laundry and gardens) supplied by rainwater tanks (or bladders) sized in accordance with the table below. Rain tank/bladder capacity for attached housing and apartment typologies can be provided in either individual or as communal rainwater systems.
- (2) All new buildings (except dwellings as provided for in I458.6.13(1) above) must be designed to have non-potable water requirements supplied by rainwater tank. Rainwater tanks can be provided as either individual or communal rainwater systems.
- (3) All new buildings are fitted with water efficient fixtures, to a minimum 3 Star standard for shower heads, 4 Star standard for toilets, and a minimum 5 Star standard for kitchen taps and bathroom hand wash taps (as rated (under the Water Efficiency Labelling Scheme (WELS))).
- (4) The minimum sizes for rainwater tanks (or bladders) in Table I458.6.13.1 and Table I458.6.13.2 apply to detached and attached housing in all sub-precincts.

**Table I458.6.13.1: All dwellings except apartments**

<b>Dwelling type</b>	<b>Minimum tank (or bladder)</b>
1 bedroom (includes Studio)	1000L
2 bedroom	2000L
3 bedroom	3000L*



4 bedroom	5000L (roof area up to 110m <sup>2</sup> ), or 3000L (roof area greater than 110m <sup>2</sup> )
5 bedroom	5000L

\* All attached houses to be 3000L max

**Table I458.6.13.2: Apartments**

<b>Dwelling type</b>	<b>Minimum tank (or bladder)</b>
1 bedroom (includes Studio)	1000L
2 bedroom	2000L
3 bedroom	1500L*
4 bedroom	2000L
5 bedroom	2500L

#### **I458.6.14 Road Design**

Purpose: To ensure that any activity, development and/or subdivision complies with Appendix 1 Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

- (1) Any activity, development and /or subdivision that includes the construction of new roads, or the upgrade of existing roads, must comply with Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

#### **I458.6.15 Coastal Walkway**

Purpose: To provide public access to and along the coastal edge.

- (1) Prior to the occupation of any building in the Marina Point and Coastal sub- precincts, the indicative coastal walkway as shown on Precinct Plan 5 must be progressively formed to a minimum width of 3m to link each stage of development with the Pine Harbour Ferry berth. This coastal walkway must be maintained by way of an appropriate legal protection mechanism. For the purposes of this standard, 'occupation' means occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel, engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration.

#### **I458.6.16 Site Access**

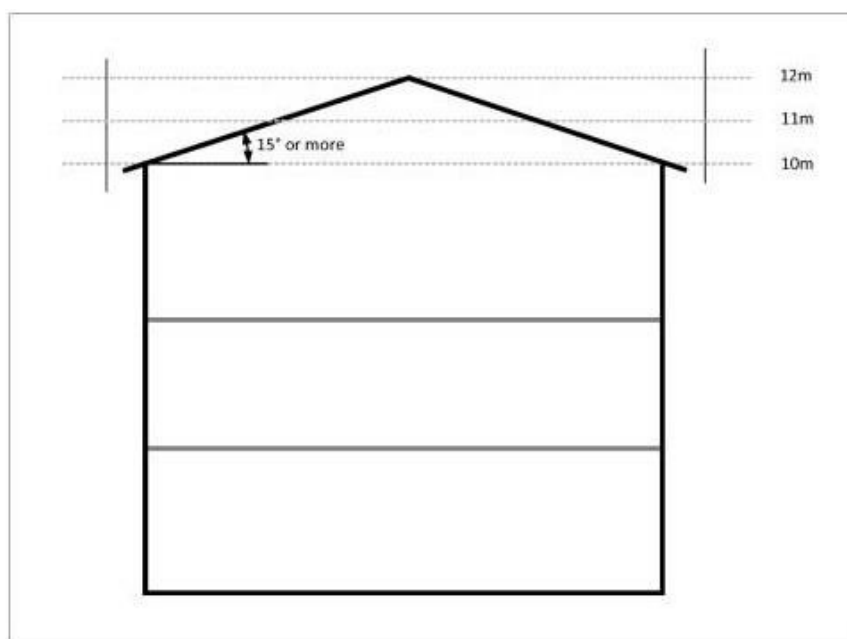
Purpose: Maintain a safe road frontage and shared space footpath uninterrupted by driveways and to provide for the safe efficient operation of the arterial network.

- (1) Where subdivision and development adjoin an arterial road identified on the planning maps or planned cycle path in Appendix 1 Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table, rear access must be provided so that no driveway is provided directly from the arterial road or over the planned cycle path.

#### **I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards**

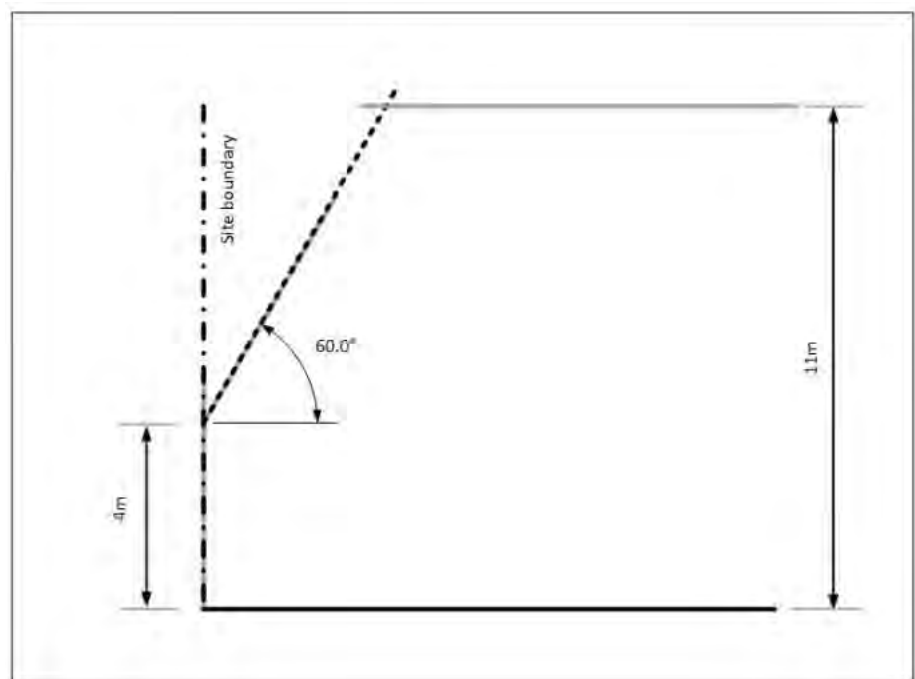
Purpose: Enable development of a variety of housing typologies with a mix of densities within relevant residential zones that responds to the planned urban built character.

- (1) There must be no more than three dwellings per site.
- (2) (a) Building height
  - (i) In the Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, buildings must not exceed 16m in height.
  - (ii) In the Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone, buildings must not exceed 11 metres in height, except that 50% of a building's roof in elevation, measured vertically from the junction between wall and roof, may exceed this height by 1 metre, where the entire roof slopes 15° or more, as shown on the following diagram:



**(b) Height in relation to boundary**

- (i) Buildings must not project beyond a 60° recession plane measured from a point 4 metres vertically above ground level along all boundaries, as shown on the following diagram. Where the boundary forms part of a legal right of way, entrance strip, access site, or pedestrian access way, the height in relation to boundary applies from the farthest boundary of that legal right of way, entrance strip, access site, or pedestrian access way.



- (ii) This standard does not apply to —

- (a) a boundary with a road:
- (b) existing or proposed internal boundaries within a site:
- (c) site boundaries where there is an existing common wall between 2 buildings on adjacent sites or where a common wall is proposed.

Qualifying  
Matter s771(j)  
of the RMA

**(c) Yards**

- (i) Buildings must be set back from the relevant boundary by the minimum depth listed in the yards table below:

<b>Yard</b>	<b>Minimum depth</b>
Front	1.5 metres
Side	1 metre
Rear	1 metre (excluded on corner sites)
Riparian margin required by I458.6.5(1)	10 metres
High value terrestrial planting required by I458.6.6(7)	5 metres
Wetland margin buffer planting required by I458.6.6(7)	5 metres
Coastal protection yard required by I458.6.9	30 metres

- (ii) This standard does not apply to site boundaries where there is an existing common wall between 2 buildings on adjacent sites or where a common wall is proposed.

**(d) Building coverage**

The maximum building coverage must not exceed 50% of the net site area.

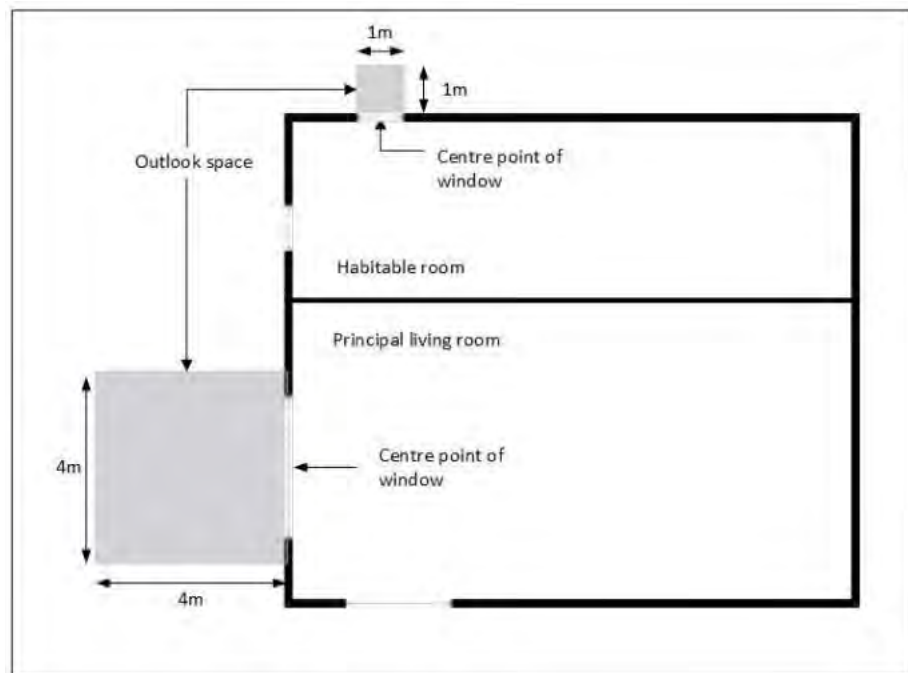
**(e) Outdoor living space**

- (i) A dwelling at ground floor level must have an outdoor living space that is at least 20 square metres and that comprises ground floor, balcony, patio, or roof terrace space that:
- (a) where located at ground level, has no dimension less than 3 metres; and
  - (b) where provided in the form of a balcony, patio, or roof terrace, is at least 8 square metres and has a minimum dimension of 1.8 metres; and
  - (c) is accessible from the dwelling; and
  - (d) may be:
    - grouped cumulatively by area in one communally accessible location; or
    - located directly adjacent to the dwelling; and
  - (e) is free of buildings, parking spaces, and servicing and manoeuvring areas.
- (ii) A dwelling located above ground floor level must have an outdoor living space in the form of a balcony, patio, or roof terrace that—

- (a) is at least 8 square metres and has a minimum dimension of 1.8 metres; and
- (b) is accessible from the dwelling; and
- (c) may be:
  - grouped cumulatively by area in one communally accessible location, in which case it may be located at ground level; or
  - located directly adjacent to the dwelling.

**(f) Outlook space**

- (i) An outlook space must be provided for each dwelling as specified in this standard.
- (ii) An outlook space must be provided from habitable room windows as shown in the diagram below:



- (iii) The minimum dimensions for a required outlook space are as follows:
  - (a) a principal living room must have an outlook space with a minimum dimension of 4 metres in depth and 4 metres in width; and
  - (b) all other habitable rooms must have an outlook space with a minimum dimension of 1 metre in depth and 1 metre in width.

- (iv) The width of the outlook space is measured from the centre point of the largest window on the building face to which it applies.
- (v) Outlook spaces may be over driveways and footpaths within the site or over a public street or other public open space.
- (vi) Outlook spaces may overlap where they are on the same wall plane in the case of a multi-storey building.
- (vii) Outlook spaces may be under or over a balcony.
- (viii) Outlook spaces required from different rooms within the same building may overlap.
- (ix) Outlook spaces must—
  - (a) be clear and unobstructed by buildings; and
  - (b) not extend over an outlook space or outdoor living space required by another dwelling.

**(g) Windows to street**

Any dwelling facing the street must have a minimum of 20% of the street-facing façade in glazing. This can be in the form of windows or doors.

**(h) Landscape area**

- (i) A dwelling at ground floor level must have a landscaped area of a minimum of 20% of a developed site with grass or plants, and can include the canopy of trees regardless of the ground treatment below them.
- (ii) The landscaped area may be located on any part of the development site, and does not need to be associated with each dwelling.

**Subdivision For Controlled Subdivision Activities**

Purpose: Enable subdivision around the development of a variety of housing typologies with a mix of densities within residential zones that responds to the planned urban built character.

**I458.6.18 Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use consent for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings as permitted or restricted discretionary activities in the precinct**

- (1) Any subdivision relating to an approved land use consent must comply with that land use consent.

- (2) Subdivision does not increase the degree of any non-compliance with Standard I458.6.17(2) except that Standard I458.6.17.2(b)(i) does not apply along the length of any proposed boundary where dwellings share a common wall.
- (3) No vacant sites are created.

#### **I458.6.19 Subdivision around existing buildings and development**

- (1) Prior to subdivision occurring, all development must meet the following:
  - (a) Comply with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, zone and precinct rules; or
  - (b) Be in accordance with an approved land use consent.
- (2) Subdivision does not increase the degree of any non-compliance with Standard I458.6.17(2) except that Standard I458.6.17.2(b)(i) does not apply along the length of any proposed boundary where dwellings share a common wall.
- (3) No vacant sites are created.

#### **I458.6.20 Subdivision for up to three sites accompanied by a land use consent application or certificate of compliance for up to three dwellings**

- (1) The subdivision application and land use consent application or certificate of compliance relate to a site on which there are no dwellings;
- (2) The subdivision application and land use consent application or certificate of compliance must be determined concurrently;
- (3) Each dwelling, relative to its proposed boundaries, complies with Standard I458.6.17(2) and all other applicable standards;
- (4) A maximum of three sites and three dwellings are created; and
- (5) No vacant sites are created.

### **I458.7 Assessment – controlled activities**

#### **I458.7.1 Matters of control**

The Council will reserve its control to the following matters when assessing a controlled activity resource consent application:

- (1) Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings:
  - (a) compliance with an approved resource consent or consistency with a concurrent land use consent application or certificate of compliance;
  - (b) compliance with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, precinct and zone rules;
  - (c) the effects of infrastructure provision.
- (2) Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3:
  - (a) Orientation of views to Rangitoto Island and the Hauraki Gulf;

- (b) Provision of public amenities;
  - (c) Enhancement of coastal character;
  - (d) Interaction and engagement with surrounding commercial and retail spaces; and
  - (e) Scale and design for shade and protection from wind.
- (3) Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5:
- (a) Connectivity to existing connections and the Pine Harbour Ferry.
  - (b) Effects on archaeological sites.
  - (c) Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design

#### **I458.7.2 Assessment criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for controlled activities:

- (1) Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings
- (a) compliance with an approved resource consent or consistency with a concurrent land use consent application or certificate of compliance:
    - i. refer to Policy E38.3(6);
  - (b) compliance with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, precinct and zone rules;
    - i. refer to Policy E38.3(1) and (6);
  - (c) whether there is appropriate provision made for infrastructure including:
    - (i) whether provision is made for infrastructure including creation of common areas over parts of the parent site that require access by more than one site within the subdivision; and
    - (ii) whether appropriate management of effects of stormwater has been provided;
    - (iii) refer to Policies E38.3(1), (6), (19) to (23).



- (2) Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3:
- (a) The extent to which it is designed with views orientated to Rangitoto Island and the Hauraki Gulf;
  - (b) The extent to which the design incorporates a range of public amenities to enhance the amenity and use of this space;
  - (c) The extent to which it is located and designed to enhance the distinctive coastal village character of sub-precinct B Village Centre;
  - (d) The extent to which it is located and designed to complement and engage with surrounding commercial and retail spaces in the Village Centre; and
  - (e) The scale and design of the space to provide suitable shade and shelter from wind.
- (3) Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5:
- (a) The extent to which the indicative coastal pathway within sub-precinct A facilitates a safe and convenient route that responds to topography for pedestrians and cyclists to the Pine Harbour Ferry;
  - (b) The extent to which the coastal pathway connects to existing connections within and outside the Precinct;
  - (c) The extent to which establishing the coastal pathway adversely affects archaeological sites; and
  - (d) The extent to which the design of the coastal pathway is consistent with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

### **I458.8 Assessment – restricted discretionary activities**

#### **I458.8.1 Matters of discretion**

The Council will restrict its discretion to all of the following matters when assessing a restricted discretionary activity resource consent application:

- (1) Four or more dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone:

- (a) Matters of discretion H5.8.1(2) and H6.8.1(2) apply;
  - (b) Building sustainability certification
  - (c) Building adaptability and reduction of building material waste
  - (d) Reductions in energy demand
  - (e) The Standards in I458.6.17(2)
  - (f) Infrastructure and servicing.
- (2) Up to 3 dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which do not comply with one or more of the I458.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards:
- (a) any precinct or zone policy which is relevant to the standard
  - (b) the effects of any special or unusual characteristic of the site which is relevant to the standard
  - (c) the effects of the infringement of the standard
  - (d) the effects on the urban built character of the precinct
  - (e) the effects on the amenity of the neighbouring sites.
  - (f) the characteristics of the development
  - (g) any other matters specifically listed for the standard; and
  - (h) where more than one standard will be infringed, the effects of all infringements.
- (3) New buildings, other than buildings for dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone, or Large Lot Zone:
- (a) Matters of discretion H13.8.1(3) and H11.8.1(4) apply;
  - (b) Design and external appearance of buildings and landscape design;
  - (c) Infrastructure servicing;

- (d) Design and sequencing of upgrades to the existing transport network and ferry services;
- (e) Movement network on Precinct Plan 5;
- (f) Building sustainability certification;
- (g) Building adaptability and reduction of building material waste; and
- (h) Reductions in energy demand.

(4) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades:

- (a) Design and sequencing of upgrades and or mitigation measures to address adverse effects on the transport network; and
- (b) The adequacy of transport monitoring and outcomes of monitoring required under special information requirement I458.9(5);
- (c) Funding arrangements to provide the necessary infrastructure required by Standard I458.6.3.
- (d) The quality of public transport, walking and cycling connections:
  - (i) Within the subdivision or development;
  - (ii) Between the subdivision or development and the ferry berth; and
  - (iii) Between the subdivision or development connecting to the existing Beachlands township.
- (e) The imposition of consent conditions of the kind referred to in Standard I458.6.3(1), (2) and (3).

(5) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater:

- (a) Staging and design of development to align with the provision of water supply and wastewater servicing infrastructure; and

- (b) Confirmation of funding, supply arrangements or other such measures necessary to ensure the provision of water supply and wastewater infrastructure.
- (6) Development of publicly accessible open space greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>
  - (a) Location, design and function of the indicative publicly accessible open spaces shown on Precinct Plan 3; and
  - (b) Location and design of any other publicly accessible open spaces greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>.
- (7) Infringement to standard I458.6.5 Riparian Margins:
  - (a) Effects on water quality, biodiversity and stream erosion.
- (8) Any subdivision or development application
- (9) Stormwater and Flooding Infringement to standard I458.6.7 Stormwater Quality
  - (a) Matters of discretion E9.8.1(1) apply.
- (10) Infringement to standard I458.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard
  - (a) Effects of coastal hazards.
- (11) Infringement to I458.6.11 Earthworks
  - (a) Matters of discretion E11.8.1(1) and E12.8.1(1) apply
- (12) Infringement of standard I458.6.14 Road Design
  - (a) The design of the road and associated road reserve and where it achieves policies I458.3(17), (18), (19) and (20).
  - (b) Design constraints.
  - (c) Interface design treatment at property boundaries, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.
- (13) Infringement of standard I458.6.16 Site Access
  - (a) Matters of discretion E27.8.1(12) apply.

### **I458.8.2 Assessment Criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for restricted discretionary activities:

- (1) Four or more dwellings per site in Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone:
  - (a) The extent to which the development contributes to a variety of housing types at higher densities in the zone and is in keeping with the neighbourhood's planned urban built character.
  - (b) The extent to which development achieves attractive and safe streets and public open space by:
    - (i) Providing windows and/or balconies facing the street and public open spaces;
    - (ii) Creating a well-connected movement network with through-links to the wider movement network across the Precinct;
    - (iii) Designing large scale development (generally more than 15 dwellings) to provide for variations in building form, façade design and materiality as viewed from streets and public open spaces;
    - (iv) Providing high quality landscape and boundary treatment in the front yard;
    - (v) Providing safe pedestrian access to buildings from the street; and
    - (vi) Minimising the visual dominance of garage doors and carparking when viewed from streets or public open spaces.
  - (c) Whether there is a pre-commitment for the dwelling(s) to achieve (via formal registration or commitment) the sustainability certification(s) set out below:
    - (i) Residential – Minimum of 7-star Homestar
  - (d) Whether the design and/or construction of the dwelling(s) demonstrates a reduction in building material waste
  - (e) Whether the design of the dwellings incorporate optimal passive design principles (including solar orientation) to reduce energy demand and/or include on-site renewable energy generation measures.

(2) Buildings for up to three dwellings or four or more dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which do not comply with one or more of the I458.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards

- (a) for all infringements to standards:
  - (i) refer to Policy I458.3(5)
  
- (b) for building height:
  - (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(5)
  - (iii) notwithstanding I458.3 refer to Policy H6.3(5).

#### Visual dominance

- (iv) the extent to which buildings as viewed from the street or public places are designed to minimise visual dominance effects of any additional height, taking into account:
  - the planned urban built character of the precinct; and
  - the location, orientation and design of development,
  - the effect of the proposed height on the surrounding and neighbouring development.

#### Character and Visual Amenity

- (v) the extent to which the form and design of the building and any additional height responds to the planned urban built character of the surrounding area including natural landforms and features, and the coast
  
- (c) for height in relation to boundary:
  - (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(5)

#### Sunlight access - Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone

- (iii) whether sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site satisfies the following criterion:  
Four hours of sunlight is retained between the hours of 9am – 4pm during the Equinox (22 September):
  - over 75% of the existing outdoor living space where the area of the space is greater than the minimum required by Standard I458.6.17(2)(e); or
  - over 100% of existing outdoor living space where the area of this space is equal to or less than the minimum required by Standard I458.6.17(2)(e).
  
- (iv) in circumstances where sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site is less than the outcome referenced in I458.8.2(2)(b)(v):

- the extent to which there is any reduction in sunlight access as a consequence of the proposed development, beyond that enabled through compliance with Standard I458.6.17(2)(b) Height in relation to boundary control; and
- the extent to which the building affects the area and duration of sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site, taking into account site orientation, topography, vegetation and existing or consented development.

#### Daylight access - Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone

- (v) The extent to which the height and bulk of development maintains daylight access and minimises visual dominance effects to adjoining sites and developments taking into account site orientation, topography, vegetation and existing or consented development.

#### Visual dominance

- (vi) the extent to which buildings as viewed from the side or rear boundaries of adjoining residential sites or developments are designed to reduce visual dominance effects, taking into account:
  - the planned urban built character of the zone;
  - the location, orientation and design of development;
  - the physical characteristics of the site and the neighbouring site;
  - the design of side and rear walls, including appearance and dominance; and
  - providing adequate visual and/or physical break up of long continuous building forms.

#### Overlooking and privacy

- (vii) the extent to which direct overlooking of a neighbour's habitable room windows and outdoor living space is minimised to maintain a reasonable standard of privacy, including through the design and location of habitable room windows, balconies or terraces, setbacks, or screening.
- (d) for yards:
  - (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(3)
  - (iii) the extent to which buildings set back from water bodies maintain and protect environmental, open space, amenity values of riparian margins of lakes, streams and coastal areas and water quality and provide protection from natural hazards.
- (e) for building coverage:
  - (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(3)

- (iii) whether the non-compliance is appropriate to the context, taking into account:
  - whether the balance of private open space and buildings is consistent with the existing and planned urban character anticipated for the precinct;
  - the degree to which the balance of private open space and buildings reduces onsite amenity for residents, including the useability of outdoor living areas and functionality of landscape areas;
  
- (f) for landscaped area:
  - (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(3)
  - (iii) refer to Policy H5.3(10) or Policy H6.3(10) and
  - (iv) the extent to which existing mature trees are retained.
  
- (g) for outlook space:
  - (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(3)
  - (iii) refer to Policy I458.3(4)
  - (iv) The extent to which overlooking of a neighbour's habitable room windows and private and/or communal outdoor living space can be minimised through the location and design of habitable room windows, balconies or terraces and the appropriate use of building and glazing setbacks and/or screening which is integrated part of the overall building design.
  
- (h) for outdoor living space:
  - (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1);
  - (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(4); and
  - (iii) the extent to which dwellings provide private open space and communal open space that is useable, accessible from each dwelling and attractive for occupants.
  
- (i) for windows facing the street:
  - (i) refer to Policy I458.3(3)
  - (ii) the extent to which the glazing:
    - allows views to the street and/or accessways to ensure passive surveillance; and
    - provides a good standard of privacy for occupants.
  
- (3) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades:
  - (a) The implementation of mitigation measures proposed to address adverse effects which may include measures such as travel planning, providing alternatives to private vehicle trips including accessibility to public transport (for example the provision of a shuttle service from within the



- Precinct to the Pine Harbour ferry), staging development, or contributing to improvements to the local transport network and ferry services;
- (b) The extent to which the proposal provides for quality public transport, walking and cycle connections:
- (i) Within the subdivision or development;
  - (ii) Between the subdivision or development and the ferry berth; and
  - (iii) Between the subdivision or development connecting to the existing Beachlands township.
- (c) The extent to which the proposal is of a scale or type that promotes increased walking, cycling and use of public transport.
- (d) The extent of subdivision and development that have been previously approved under this standard.
- (e) The extent to which intersections are designed to provide safe and efficient movement for pedestrians and cyclists.
- (f) The extent to which funding options are available to provide the required transport infrastructure upgrades.
- (g) The extent to which monitoring confirms the forecast mode share splits, assumed trip generation and development mix in clauses I458.9(5) (a) – (c) are achieved and where they are not achieved measures to minimise adverse effects on the safety and effectiveness of the transport network.
- (4) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater
- (a) The extent to which any staging of subdivision will be required due to the co-ordination of the provision of water supply and wastewater infrastructure; and
  - (b) The extent to which there is confirmation of funding and/or supply arrangements for the provision of adequate water supply and wastewater infrastructure.
- (5) New buildings, other than buildings for dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone or Residential – Large Lot Zone:

- (a) The relevant assessment criteria in H13.8.2(3) for new buildings in the Mixed Use Zone and H11.8.2(4) for new buildings in the Local Centre Zone apply in addition to the below;
- (b) The extent to which buildings address the street and open spaces to create an attractive frontage alongside high-quality landscape and boundary treatment;
- (c) The extent to which buildings are designed to achieve interactive frontages at the ground floor to enable public view or experience of activities within the building;
- (d) For buildings located on corner sites, the extent to which buildings are designed to achieve positive frontages with high quality architectural and landscape design responses on both frontages;
- (e) The extent to which the visual effects of ancillary car parking is minimised or mitigated; and
- (f) Whether the height of retaining walls to streets and public open spaces are minimised where practicable. Where retaining walls are required, they should be stepped and landscaped.
- (g) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct A Marina:
  - (i) The extent to which development complements the landform by designing buildings to step down east and west;
  - (ii) The extent to which highest-density buildings are designed along both sides of the Fairway Reserve to enhance on-site amenity and passive surveillance over this public space; and
  - (iii) The extent to which a continuous walking and cycling connection to the Pine Harbour Ferry is provided within the Fairway Reserve.
- (h) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct B Village Centre:
  - (i) The extent to which multi-level buildings are designed to create a sense of enclosure and intimacy to adjacent public spaces while reinforcing a low- speed walkable environment for pedestrians;

- (ii) The extent to which buildings and open spaces are orientated to celebrate key views toward the Hauraki Gulf and Rangitoto Island; and
  - (iii) The extent to which design features and the selection of materiality reinforce a distinctive village character.
  - (iv) The extent to which the proposal gives effect to relevant structuring elements in Precinct Plan 3.
- (i) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precincts A Marina, B Village Centre, and D Coastal:
- (i) Consider the visibility of buildings from the CMA and adjacent coastal margins and how the building design responds to the setting through design methods such as variation in the roofscape, modulation and articulation and use of exterior material and finishes.
  - (j) Whether there is a pre-commitment for the building to achieve (via formal registration or commitment) the sustainability certification(s) set out below:
    - (i) Commercial over 1000m<sup>2</sup> of GFA (excluding retail and industrial) – Minimum of 5-star NABERS
  - (k) Whether the design of the building(s) can be adapted to accommodate future changes in use and/or demonstrates a reduction in building material waste
  - (l) Whether the design of the dwellings incorporate optimal passive design principles (including solar orientation) to reduce energy demand and/or include on-site renewable energy generation measures.
- (6) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct F Employment:
- (a) The extent to which buildings at the corner of Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford- Maraetai are designed in response to the site's prominence in the roading network and the adjoining intersection;
  - (b) The extent to which building and landscape design should be used to frame and define edges to roads and emphasise key intersections; and

- (c) The extent to which front activities (i.e. the more active office, showroom or similar activities) are located fronting adjacent streets or open spaces; and conversely 'back' activities (i.e. warehouse, distribution, industrial, storage) are located in less visible locations.

(7) Development of publicly accessible open space greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>:

- (a) Whether open spaces are provided in locations generally consistent with their indicative locations shown on Precinct Plan 3 and have adequate street frontage to ensure the open spaces are visually prominent and safe;
- (b) Whether the subdivision or development provides for the recreation and amenity needs of residents by providing suitably sized open spaces that are prominent and accessible to pedestrians within a neighbourhood; and
- (c) Encourage the location and design of open spaces to integrate with surrounding natural features including the network of permanent and intermittent streams.

(8) In addition to the criteria under E38.12.2(7), the following criteria apply to subdivision:

- (a) The extent to which collector and local roads are provided within the Precinct in general accordance with Precinct Plan 5 to achieve a highly connected street layout that integrates with the surrounding transport network and responds to landform. This shall include whether one of the two alternative Indicative Primary Collector Spine Road connections is provided to enable direct access from Jack Lachlan Drive to Whitford-Maraetai Road.
- (b) If an alternative alignment is proposed, the extent to which that alignment provides an equal or better degree of connectivity and amenity within and beyond the precinct may be appropriate, having regard to the following functional matters:
  - (i) The presence of natural features, natural hazards or contours and how this impacts the placement of roads;
  - (ii) The need to achieve an efficient block structure and layout within the precinct suitable to the proposed activities; and

- (iii) The constructability of roads and the ability for it to be delivered by a single landowner.
  - (c) Whether a high quality and integrated network of local roads is provided within the precinct that provides a good degree of accessibility and supports a walkable street network
  - (d) The extent to which the design of roads within the precinct prioritises the provision of active mode facilities including walking and cycling;
  - (e) the extent to which the design of primary and secondary collector roads and local roads are designed in general accordance with road design and cross section details provided in Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table; and
  - (f) The extent to which enhanced pedestrian facilities through Whitford Village are provided in association with the construction of the Whitford Village roundabout upgrade.
  - (g) The extent to which the subdivision provides the Structuring Elements on Precinct Plan 3 in including open space linkages, green links, coastal pathways, and the connections between them and existing connections in a timely manner to support development.
  - (h) The extent to which subdivision within the Golf Course Special Area in sub-precinct E Golf implements a street network that maintains connectivity.
- (9) Stormwater and flooding - subdivision or development:
- (a) Whether development is in accordance with an approved Stormwater Management Plan and policies I458.3(25) – (26).
  - (b) The design and efficiency of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) with consideration given to the likely effectiveness, whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation and integration with the built and natural environment.
  - (c) Whether the proposal ensures that subdivision and development manages stormwater discharge flooding effects upstream or downstream of the site and in the Beachlands South Precinct so that the risks to people and property (including infrastructure) are not increased for all flood events, up to a 1% AEP flood event including:

- (i) Effects of climate change on flood attenuation within stormwater management devices; and
- (ii) Cumulative effects of subdivision and development.

(10) Infringement to standard I458.6.5 Riparian Margins:

- (a) Whether the infringement is consistent with policy I458.3(11).

(11) Infringement to standard I458.6.7 Stormwater Quality

- (a) Assessment criteria E9.8.2(1) apply;
- (b) Whether the proposal is in accordance with the approved Stormwater Management Plan and Policies E1.3(1) – (14) and
- (c) Whether a treatment train approach is implemented to treat runoff so that all contaminant generating surfaces are treated, including cumulative effects lower contaminant generating surfaces.
- (d) The design and efficiency of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) with consideration given to the likely effectiveness, whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation and integration with the built and natural environment.

(12) Infringement to standard I458.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard

- (a) Whether people and property will be susceptible to the effects of coastal hazards; and
- (b) Whether the infringement will cause or exacerbate coastal hazards.

(13) Infringement to I458.6.11 Earthworks

- (a) The assessment criteria in E11.8.2 Land Disturbance – Regional and E12.8.2 Land Disturbance – District apply.

(14) Infringement to standard I458.6.14 Road Design

- (a) Whether there are constraints or other factors present which make it impractical to comply with the required standards.
- (b) Whether the design of the road and associated road reserve achieves policies I458.3(17), (18), (19) and (20).
- (c) Whether the proposed design and road reserve:

- (i) incorporates measures to achieve the required design speeds;
- (ii) can safely accommodate required vehicle movements;
- (iii) can appropriately accommodate all proposed infrastructure and roading elements including utilities and/or any stormwater treatment;
- (iv) assesses the feasibility of upgrading any interim design or road reserve to the ultimate required standard.

(d) Whether there is an appropriate interface design treatment at property boundaries, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.

(15) Infringement to standard I458.6.16 Site Access

- (a) The assessment criteria in E27.8.2(11) applies; and
- (b) The extent to which the driveway achieves a safe street environment where cyclists have priority.

**I458.9 Special information requirements**

An application for resource consent in this Precinct must be accompanied by:

(1) Riparian Planting Plan

An application for land modification, development and subdivision which adjoins a permanent or intermittent stream must be accompanied by a riparian planting plan identifying the location, species, planter bag size and density of the plants. Plant species should be native.

(2) Biodiversity Management Plan

Any application for subdivision in the precinct involving the Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) as identified on Precinct Plan 2 must be accompanied by a Biodiversity Management Plan for the EPAN addressing staged implementation of the following:

- Native revegetation strategy and plant details including:
- Riparian planting to restore and enhance existing streams
- Terrestrial vegetation to enhance habitats and create additional habitats for terrestrial biodiversity

- Wetland buffer planting
- Wetland revegetation
- Invasive weed and mammalian pest control management measures;
- Ongoing maintenance and enhancement measures; and
- Vegetation clearance constraints during bird nesting seasons.

(3) Archaeological Vegetation Management and Planting Plan

An application for subdivision or development along the coastal edge of the EPAN identified on Precinct Plan 2 must be accompanied by a vegetation management and planting plan which takes into account the location of recorded archaeological sites and the potential to discover additional archaeological sites, prepared by a suitably qualified archaeologist in consultation with mana whenua. The management plan should cover but is not limited to the following:

- Vegetation management and planting recommendations
- Site condition assessment and monitoring provisions
- Management recommendations for site protection and enhancement
- Opportunities for on and off site heritage interpretation and education.

(4) Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA)

An application to infringe Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades or to provide in excess of 2700 dwellings or lots must be accompanied by an integrated transport assessment prepared by a suitably qualified transport planner or traffic engineer prepared in accordance with the Auckland Transport Integrated Transport Assessment Guidelines in force at the time of the application.

The integrated transport assessment must include a register of development and subdivision that has been previously approved under Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

Without limiting the scope of the integrated transport assessment, the integrated transport assessment must assess and provide details of the following:

- (a) Whether the proposal demonstrates methods that promote the increased use of public transport, including details of how those



methods would be implemented, monitored and reviewed so as to contribute to a proportionate reduction in vehicle trips from the precinct;

- (b) Whether Whitford-Maraetai Road can operate safely and with reasonable efficiency during the inter-peak period, being generally no worse than a Level of Service D for the overall route and intersections along it;
- (c) The effect of the timing and development of any other transport upgrades or transport innovations not anticipated by the precinct provisions;
- (d) Whether the ITA supporting the application documents the outcome of engagement with the road controlling authority; and
- (e) For applications that infringe Table I458.6.3.2 Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity Upgrades only - An assessment of the ferry two-hour peak period (between 0620-0820 on weekdays) passenger numbers, available remaining capacity and the anticipated ferry passenger demand associated with the application.
- (f) Any information and findings within the transport monitoring material supplied under Special information requirement I458.9(5).

(5) Transport Development and Subdivision Monitoring Report

A Transport Monitoring Report shall be prepared for every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct (e.g., 500, 1,000, 1,500, and so on). At each of these thresholds, a Transport Monitoring Report must be submitted to Council. The Transport Monitoring Report is to include:

- (a) An assessment demonstrating whether the following public transport mode share for residential trips to employment and education activities have been achieved:

**Table I458.9.1: Residential Mode Share**

<b>Dwellings</b>	<b>Public Transport</b>
Base Scenario	7%
Up to 1200 Dwellings	13%
Up to 2700 Dwellings	17%

If the assessment demonstrates that mode share splits are less than shown in the above table, the report shall identify any of the required transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment. This may include consideration of the percentage of people working from home if different to the 11% recorded in the 2018 census.

- (b) An assessment demonstrating whether vehicle trips rates per apartment are 0.4 trips or fewer. If the monitoring demonstrates that the trips rates are greater than 0.4, the report shall identify any of the required transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment.
- (c) Information on the mix of consented or constructed development within the Precinct, including:
  - i) Whether it differs from that assumed and specified in Table I458.9.2: Development Mix; and
  - ii) If there is a difference:
    - An assessment of the associated trip generation arising from this difference;
    - An evaluation of any effects on the surrounding transport network;
    - Whether any transport infrastructure upgrades in Table I458.6.3.1 are still appropriate or any alternatives that are proposed

**Table I458.9.2 Development Mix**

<b>Residential</b>	<b>Non-Residential</b>
More than 500 dwellings and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	a) Minimum of 900m <sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;

<p>More than 850 dwellings and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots</p>	<p>a) Minimum of 1,500m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;  b) Minimum of 1,100m<sup>2</sup> commercial GFA;  c) Education facilities with capacity for 750 pupils.</p>
<p>More than 1,900 dwellings and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots</p>	<p>a) Minimum of 8,000m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;  b) Minimum of 3,300m<sup>2</sup> commercial GFA;  c) Education facilities with capacity for 1,600 pupils.</p>

(d) A safety assessment for Whitford-Maraetai Road between Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford Village. This assessment shall:

- i) Include an updated crash history for this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road;
- ii) Identify any new patterns of deaths or serious injuries that have emerged on this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road from the date of the first occupied dwelling within the Precinct or issue of first s224(c) certificate for a dwelling within the Precinct;
- iii) Analyse the nature and causes of these crashes;
- iv) If any new patterns are identified, the report should recommend specific safety improvements to be implemented to reduce the risk of further deaths or serious injuries.

Note: The purpose of the safety assessment specified in clause I458.9(5)(d) above is to guide future Auckland Transport safety upgrade investments. Any outcomes of the safety assessment shall not be considered or used as the basis for a condition of resource consent for any application for subdivision or development that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

(6) Lizard and Bat Management Plan

- (a) An application for bulk earthworks in the precinct requiring land use consent under Chapter E11 Land disturbance – Regional must be accompanied by a Lizard and Bat Management Plan. This management plan must specify measures to salvage and relocate lizards, bats and associated habitat features from the earthworks areas to appropriate habitats within the Ecological Protected Area Network.

(7) Travel Management Plan

A Travel Management Plan (TMP) is required for commercial activities greater than 500m<sup>2</sup> within this precinct. A TMP must be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person and include:

- (a) Operational measures to be established on-site to encourage reduced vehicle trips;
- (b) Operational measures to be established to restrict the use of any employee parking area(s) during peak periods;
- (c) Details of the management structure within the building or site in which the activity is to be located which has overall responsibility to oversee the implementation and monitoring of travel management measures; and
- (d) The methods by which the effectiveness of the proposed measures outlined in the TMP can be independently measured, monitored and reviewed.

(8) Coastal Bird Management Plan

An application for subdivision in the precinct adjoining the coastal marine area must be accompanied by a Coastal Bird Management Plan, addressing the following:

- (a) The control of mammalian predators along the coastal margin including dogs and domestic cats;
- (b) The enhancement of existing nesting and roosting sites in the adjacent coastal marine area including elevation and expansion of shell banks and invasive weed and mangrove management;
- (c) The enhancement and maintenance of high-quality coastal bird foraging habitat in the inter-tidal mud/sand flats within the adjacent coastal marine area including selective mangrove management;
- (d) Controls to minimise disturbance to roosting or nesting coastal birds; and

(e) A framework for monitoring and adaptive management.

(9) Transport Design Report

Any proposed new road intersection or upgrading of existing road intersections identified on Precinct Plan 6 shall be supported by a Transport Design Report and Concept Plans (including forecast transport modelling and land use assumptions), prepared by a suitably qualified transport engineer confirming the location and design of any road and its intersection(s) supports the safe and efficient function of the existing and future (ultimate) transport network and can be accommodated within the proposed or available road reserves. This may be included within a transport assessment supporting a land use consent.

In addition, where an interim upgrade is proposed, information must be provided, detailing how the design allows for the ultimate upgrade to be efficiently delivered.

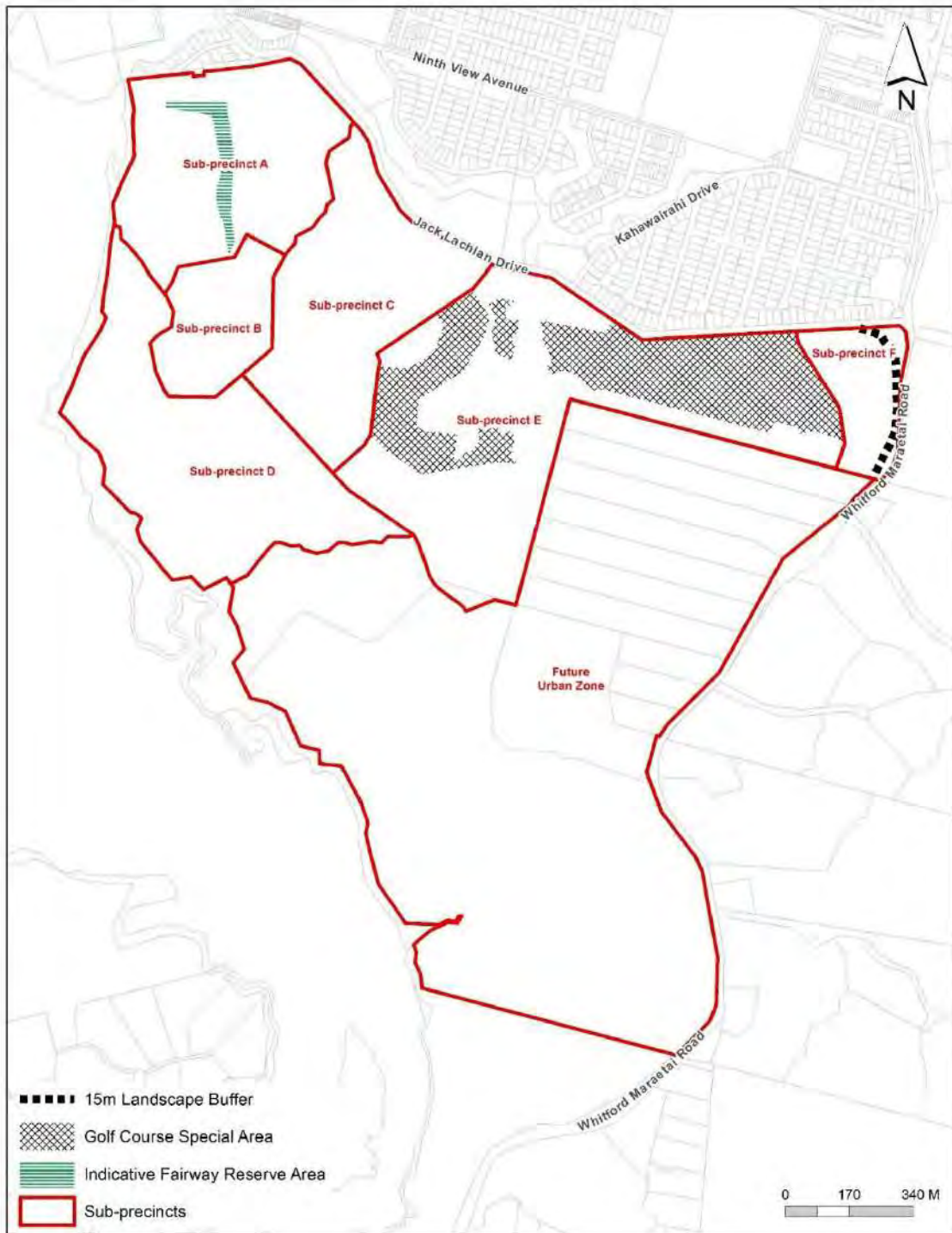
(10) Monitoring of Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades

Purpose: The purpose of this information requirement is to enable ongoing monitoring of dwelling and lot numbers to ascertain compliance with Tables I458.6.3.1 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Road Upgrades and I458.6.3.2 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity

- (a) Any proposal for dwellings (as defined in I458.6.3(3)(a)) must include the number of dwellings already consented or which may be enabled on vacant lots (as well as anticipated dwellings for any subdivision proposal involving superlots) to demonstrate compliance with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.
- (b) Any application must contain details of the number of dwellings anticipated including any changes from those enabled within previous consent applications.

**I458.10 Precinct plans**

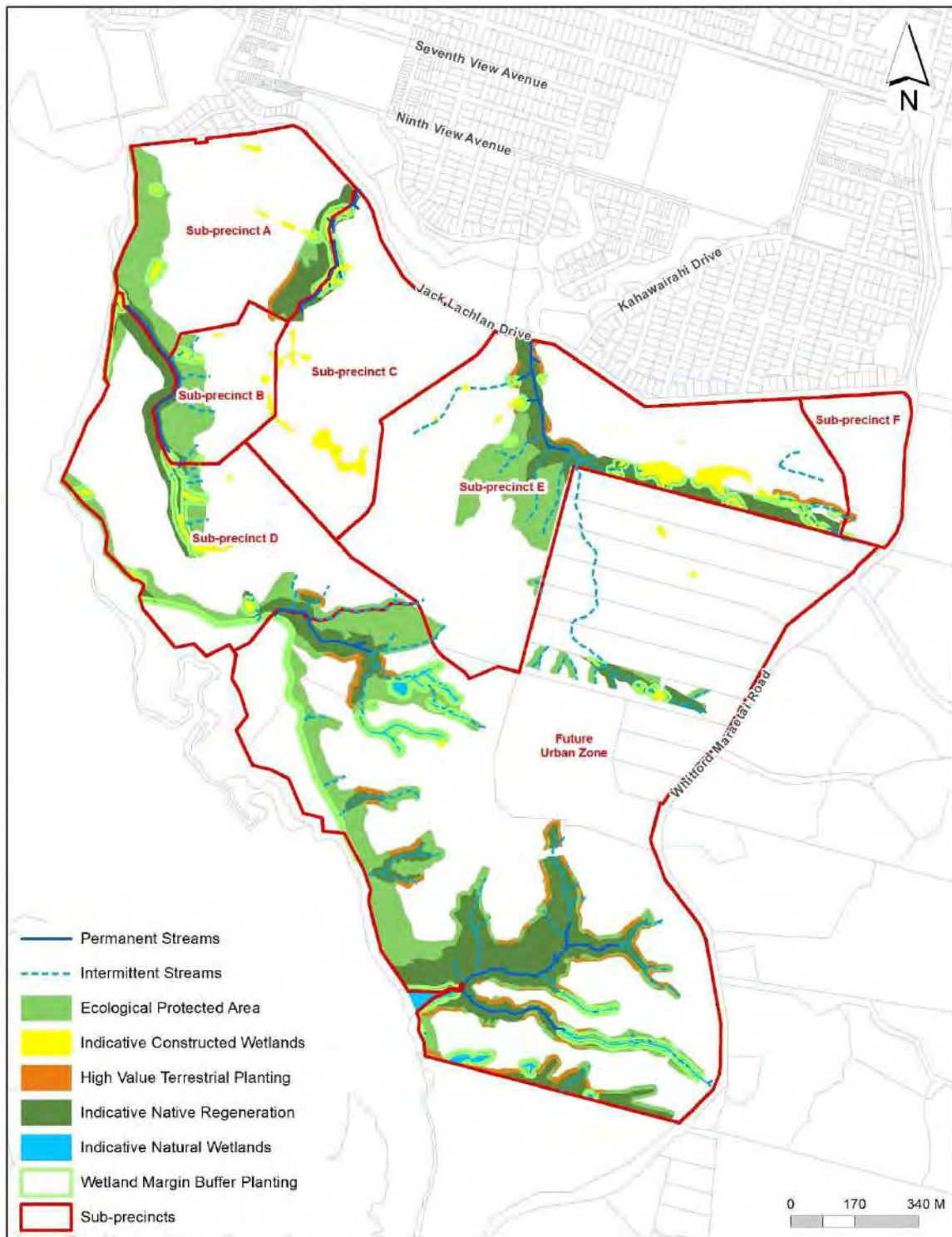
**I458.10.1 Precinct Plan 1 – Additional Controls**



**Precinct Plan 1: Additional Controls**



I458.10.2 Precinct Plan 2 Natural Features

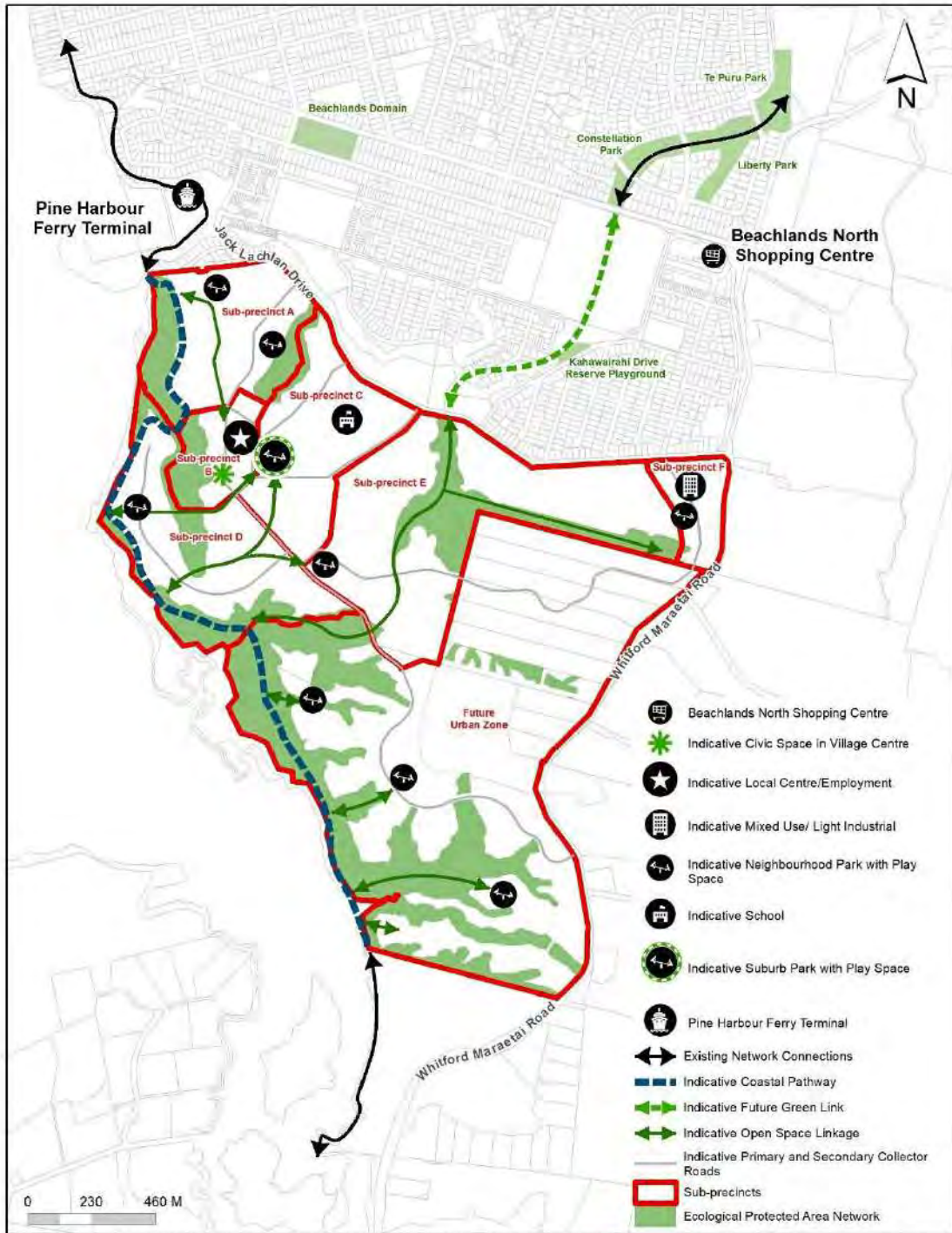


Precinct Plan 2: Natural Features



CGP/ENR/SH/PA/2016/01/001

I458.10.3 Precinct Plan 3 Structuring Elements



Note: All elements and locations shown are indicative only and subject to detailed design and assessment as part of the resource consent process.

Precinct Plan 3: Structuring Elements



03/19/2019 10:41:06 AM

Note: All elements and locations shown are indicative only and subject to detailed design and assessment as part of the resource consent process.



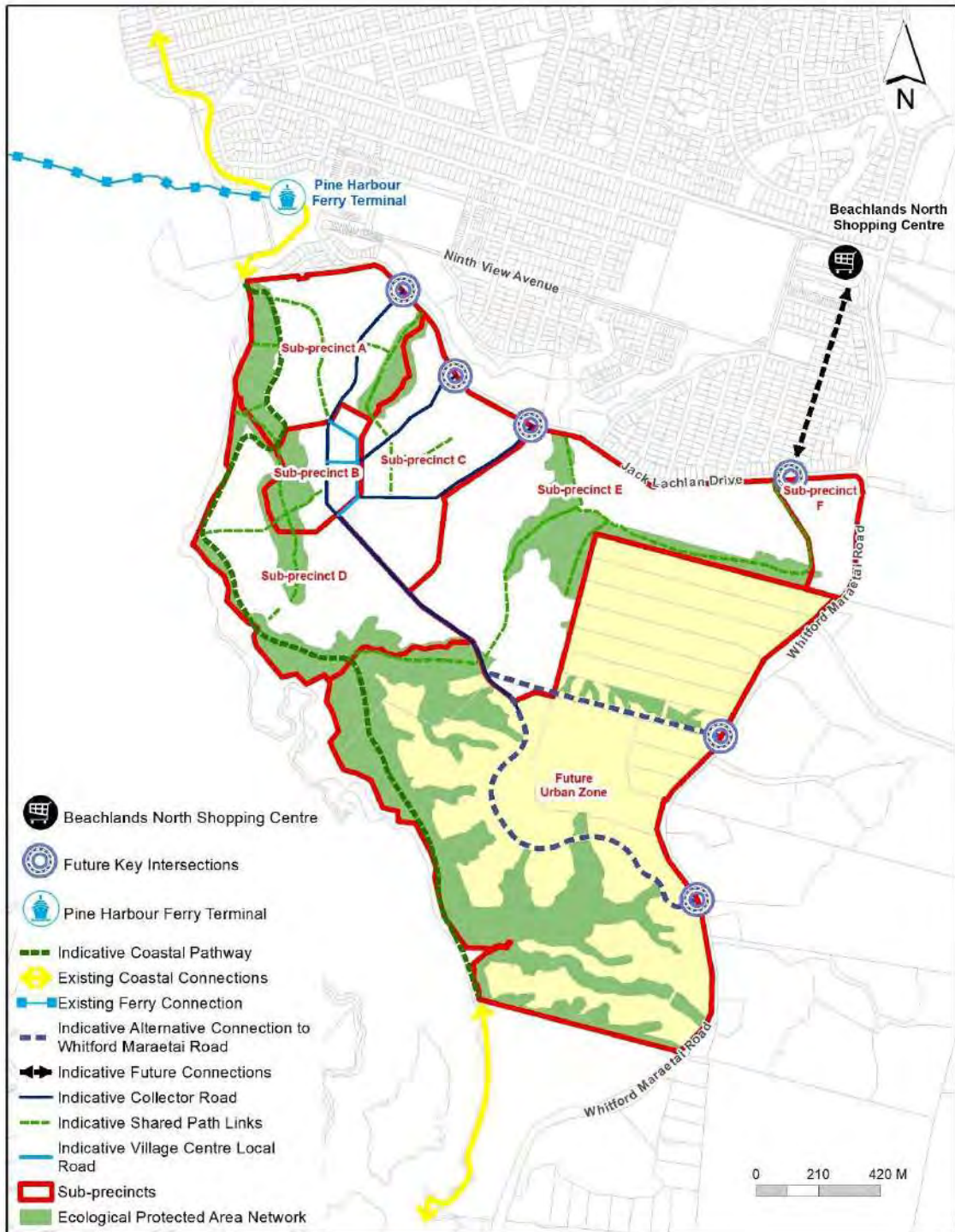
I458.10.4 Precinct Plan 4 Cultural Landscape



Precinct Plan 4: Cultural Landscape

© 2014/15 Auckland Council

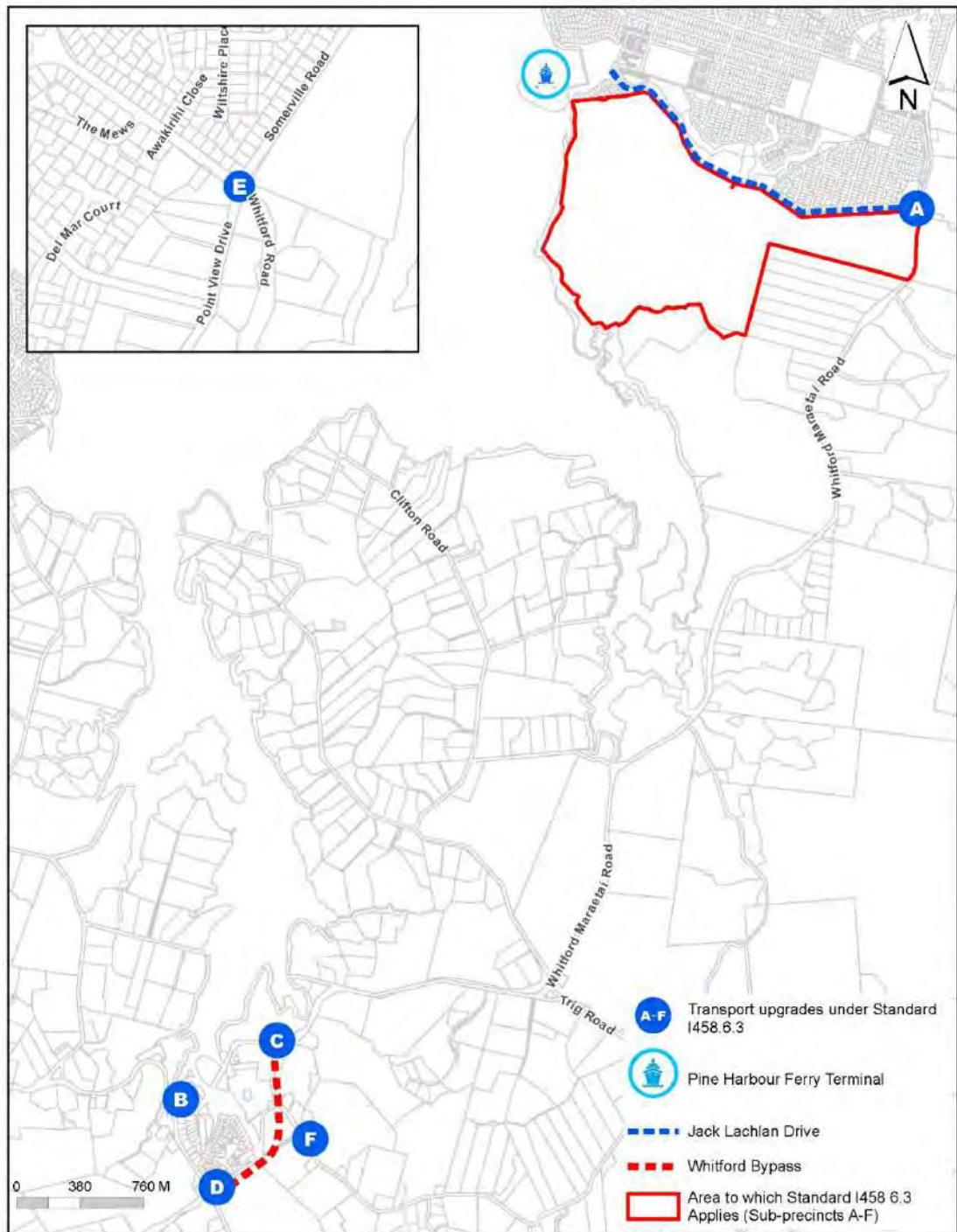
I458.10.5 Precinct Plan 5 – Movement Network



Precinct Plan 5: Movement Network



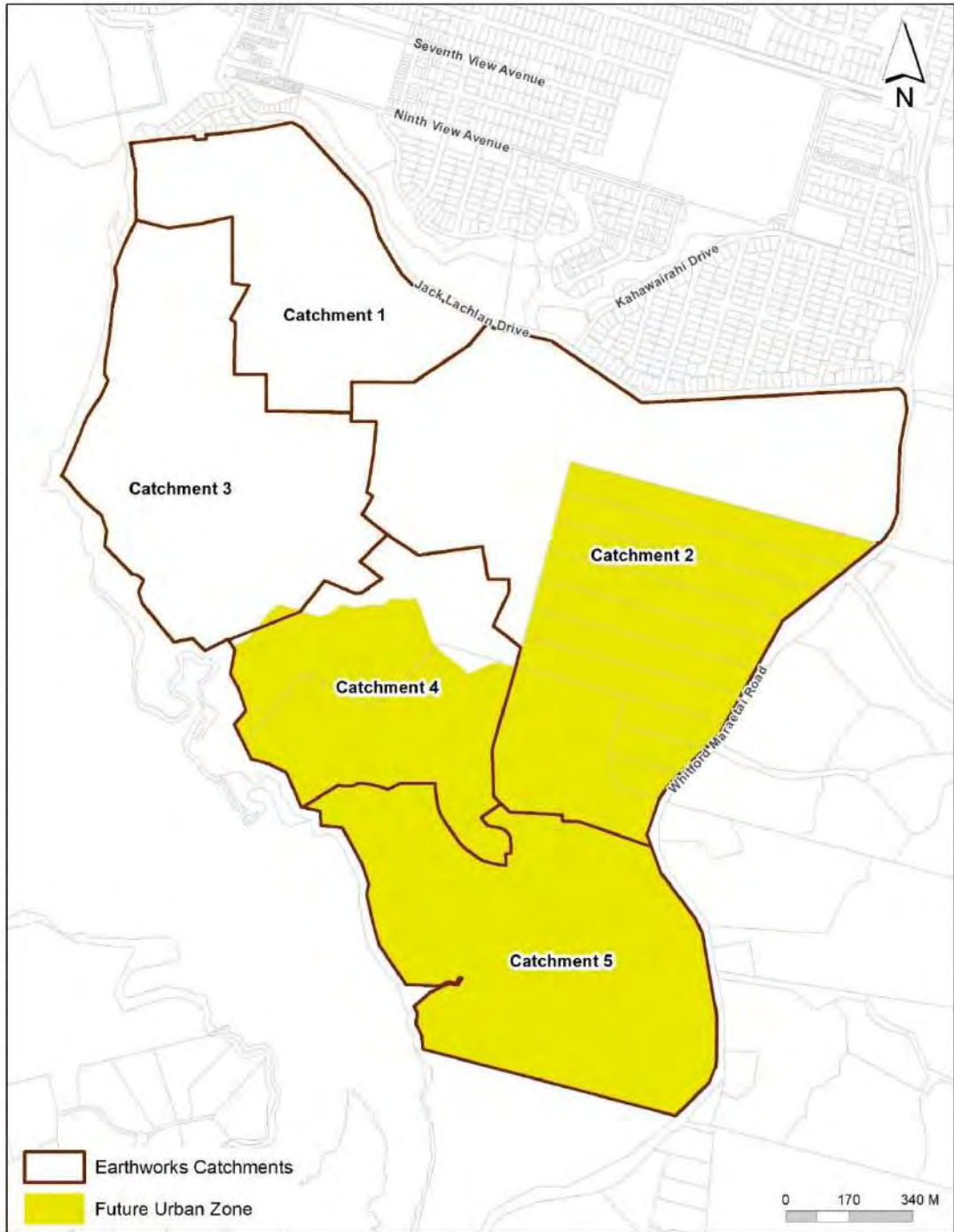
I458.10.6 Precinct Plan 6 – Transport Staging and Upgrades



Precinct Plan 6: Transport Staging and Upgrades

10/25/2016 10:40 AM Auckland Council

I458.10.7 Precinct Plan 7 – Earthworks Catchments



Precinct Plan 7: Earthworks Catchments

COPYRIGHT Auckland Council

I458 Beachlands South

Appendices

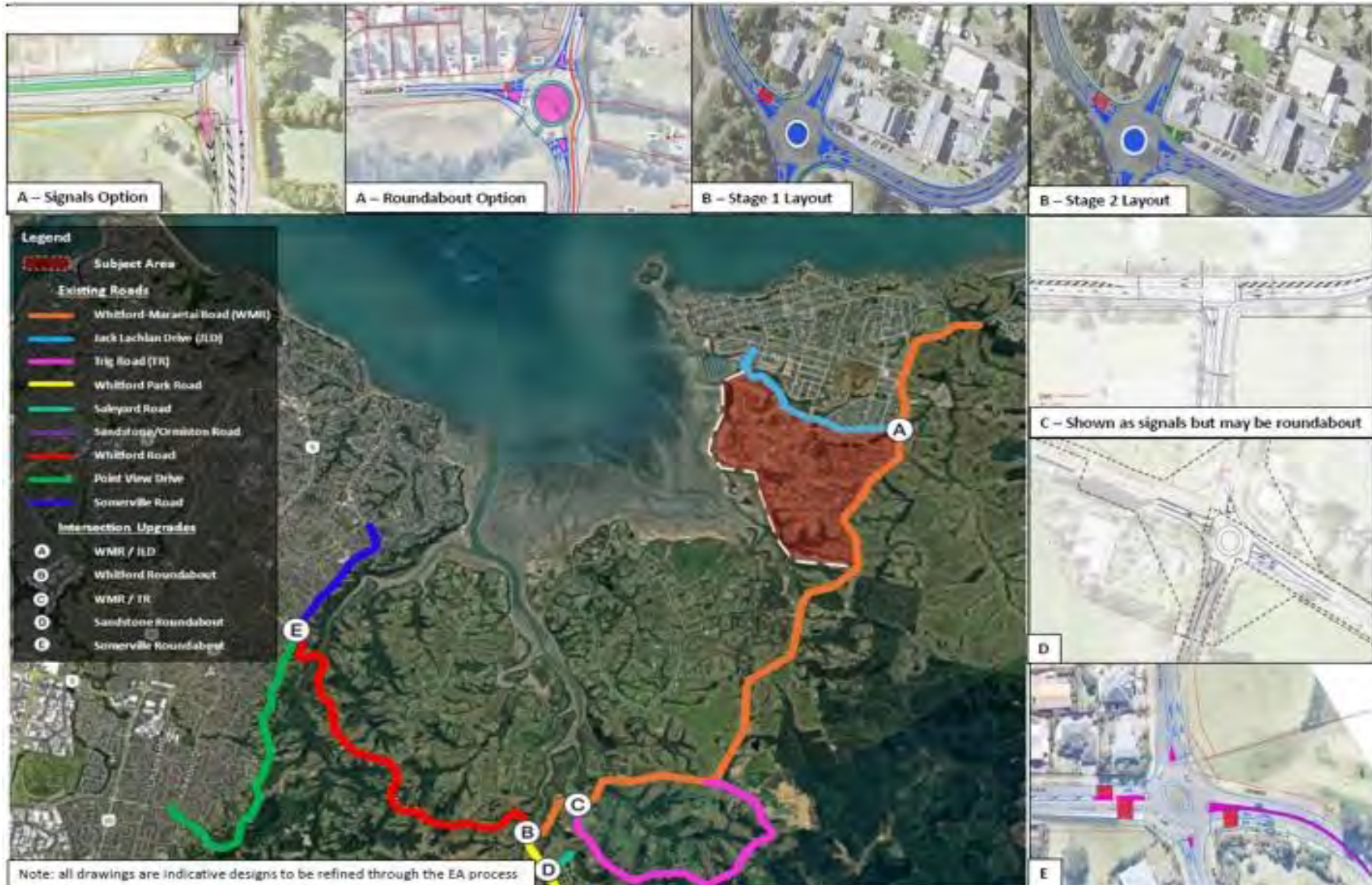
Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table

Road Name (refer to Precinct Plan 5)	Role and Function	Min. Road Reserve <sup>1</sup>	Design Speed	Bus Provision <sup>2</sup>	Cycle Provision	Access Restrictions	Pedestrian Provision
Jack Lachlan Drive	Arterial	23m	50	Yes	Yes	Yes (where protected cycle lane or shared path)	Both sides
Collector	Collector	23m	40	Yes	Yes	Yes (where protected cycle lane or shared path)	Both sides
Village Centre Local	Local	20m	40	No	No	No	Both sides
Local Street	Local	16m	30	No	No	No	Both sides
Business local	Local	17m	30	No	No	No	Both Sides

*Note 1: Typical minimum width which may need to be varied in specific locations where required to accommodate network utilities, batters, structures, stormwater treatment, intersection design, significant constraints or other localised design requirements. Width of roads where they continuously adjoin open space may be modified and Road width on Collector roads may be reduced if a two-way cycleway is provided on one side of the road.*

*Note 2: Carriageway and intersection geometry capable of accommodating buses*

Appendix 2: Beachlands South Precinct Road and Intersection Upgrade Concept Plans



**Attachment 3: I441  
Whitford Corrections to  
text and precinct plans  
(~~strikethrough~~/underlining)**

## **I441. Whitford Precinct**

### **I441.1. Precinct Description**

The Whitford Precinct covers approximately ~~3735~~ 3428ha of rural land that lies entirely within Tūranga, Waikōpua, Te Puru and Beachlands stream catchments, collectively known as the Whitford catchment. The precinct is a rural area located close to the urban areas of Botany, Howick and Flat Bush. The precinct provisions provide for countryside living development, subject to a management framework in order to maintain and enhance landscape character, rural amenity values and the environmental quality of the area.

The Whitford Precinct includes two sub-precincts, Whitford Sub-precinct A and Whitford Sub-precinct B, and six mapped indicative constraints areas. Land not located within any of the six constraints areas is generally considered to be the least sensitive of all land within the precinct and the most appropriate location for development. However, as the constraints are indicative, Council will require detailed analysis and design to accompany resource consent applications to subdivide or develop land.

An incentive is given to encourage improvements to the natural and physical environment through provisions for additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting.

#### **Whitford sub-precinct A**

Sub-precinct A contains three distinct areas of land. The first lies within the Tūranga Stream catchment. It is characterised as rolling hill country, which generally consists of slopes between 10-20 degrees, and occasional steeper slopes. The second area includes all the land that lies immediately north of the Trig Road ridge and south of Whitford-Maraetai Road. The third area lies in both the Turanga and Waikōpua Stream catchments and is characterised as steep hill country. This area contains some of the steepest land within the Whitford Catchment. The Whitford sub-precinct A contains a significant proportion of slopes steeper than 15 degrees within the precinct. An average site size of 3.5ha is applied to this sub-precinct.

#### **Whitford Landfill**

Sub-precinct A acknowledges the presence of the Whitford Landfill and the need to minimise the potential for reverse sensitivity effects on the landfill activities. The Quarry Buffer Area Overlay, shown on the planning maps, identifies areas sensitive to both the quarry activities and the Whitford Landfill, which are co-located on the site. It is not intended or proposed that the provisions in the Whitford Precinct rules be utilised to relax or lower the level of control on landfill activities that would otherwise apply if the provisions did not exist.

#### **Whitford sub-precinct B**

Sub-precinct B lies within both the Te Puru and the Beachlands south stream catchments. It has a coastal edge and includes specific provisions addressing both the landscape character and environmental considerations. An average site size of 5ha is applied to this sub-precinct.



### **Road corridor indicative constraints area**

This constraints area is based on a visibility out to 300m every 50m along arterial roads within the Whitford precinct, being Whitford Park Road, Sandstone Road and Whitford-Maraetai Road, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4, so that:

- existing views of the wider countryside are maintained along the roads network
- separation distances between developments are maintained by dispersing dwellings or clusters of dwellings.

### **Scenic amenity indicative constraints area**

The scenic amenity indicative constraints area applies to all sensitive ridgelines above the 79.7m(Reduced Level in terms of NZVD2016) contour within the Whitford precinct that are visible from the main roads, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3 to:

- maintain the existing balance between the built environment and existing natural areas, including areas of native vegetation, pastoral lands and production forestry, particularly along the ridgelines that enclose the precinct
- maintain separation by dispersing development.

The hill country and ridgelines surrounding the precinct not only contribute significantly to landscape character and rural amenity values within the area, but also to the surrounding suburbs of Howick and Cockle Bay and the wider Whitford area. Limiting the number of buildings and structures in the skyline ridge and hill country areas is therefore critical to maintaining rural amenity and the perception that the precinct is rural in character.

### **Riparian management indicative constraints area**

The riparian management indicative constraints area applies, as a minimum, to all land lying 10m either side of all existing permanent streams within the precinct, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 to:

- protect existing landscape features associated with riparian margins
- allow for sediment control between household units and streams
- provide visual screening opportunities between household units
- provide for possible future recreational and ecological corridors.

No development is permitted within the constraints area. The objective is to limit the amount of development in gully areas and in proximity to streams, and to allow the setting aside and replanting of these areas with native vegetation. The 20m width of the constraints area is the minimum requirement only. The actual area of riparian margin that may be required to be enhanced and/or protected may be greater, depending on the topography and physical characteristics of the stream. This would be assessed at resource consent stage.

### **Coastal indicative constraints area**

The coastal edge contributes to the existing character and amenity values of Whitford's landscape, refer to Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3. Views of the coastal edge, estuarine areas and the inner Hauraki Gulf are a source of significant amenity to the area. The coastal indicative constraints area covers the area where land subdivision, use

and development can influence coastal landscape and amenity within the precinct. The primary purpose of this constraints area is to protect existing landscape character and amenity values associated with the coastal edge including beaches, intertidal areas, estuaries, cliffs, escarpments and coastal slopes.

#### **Native vegetation indicative constraints area**

The native vegetation indicative constraints area identifies areas of native vegetation for protection and enhancement, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 to:

- protect existing native vegetation for future generations
- provide opportunities for increased diversity through permanent legal protection of existing areas of native vegetation through fencing, weed and pest control
- enhance the landscape to ensure ecological services are maintained during and after development
- protect the quality and resilience of the resource.

#### **Slopes indicative constraints area**

A significant portion of the precinct consists of slopes steeper than 15 degrees, refer to Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1. The northern and eastern parts of the precinct form a series of prominent hills and valleys. Large tracts of unstable ground are situated in the southern part of the precinct. This is delineated as the Southern Landslide zone and covers approximately one third of the precinct. Within this zone there is evidence of mass land movement and benched topography, typical of deep-seated block sliding.

The location of the slopes steeper than 15 degrees is mapped as a slopes indicative constraints area to:

- avoid development within these areas unless it can be proven that the building platform is stable
- encourage stabilisation and landscape and ecological enhancement through revegetation of steep and erosion-prone slopes.

Sub-precinct A is zoned Rural – Countryside Living Zone and Special Purpose – Quarry Zone.

Sub-precinct B is zoned Rural – Countryside Living Zone with an area on the eastern boundary zoned Rural – Mixed Rural Zone.

#### **I441.2. Objectives**

- (1) Rural countryside living subdivision, use and development of land occurs in a way which ensures that:
  - (a) landscape character and rural amenity values are maintained and enhanced;
  - (b) the operation of rural production activities can continue without being constrained by the adverse effects of reverse sensitivity;
  - (c) the natural character and ecological values of native bush and vegetation areas, the streams and coastal waters are maintained and enhanced;

- (d) areas identified as subject to significant erosion or land instability risk are avoided.

The overlay, Auckland-wide and underlying zone objectives apply in this precinct in addition to those specified above.

### **I441.3. Policies**

- (1) Identify areas where constraints on development are necessary to prevent them from being visually prominent or obtrusive when viewed from public places.
- (2) Require land subdivision, use, and development to maintain and enhance the natural character and ecological values of native bush and vegetation areas, the streams and coastal waters through:
  - (a) the setting of limits on density, minimum site size, vegetation maintenance and legal protection of vegetation;
  - (b) requiring minimum revegetation planting through subdivision standards; and
  - (c) providing for significant enhancement planting.
- (3) Require the retention and enhancement of the natural character and ecological values of native vegetation, riparian areas and streams within the precinct.
- (4) Identify areas subject to significant erosion or land instability risk, and ensure development is avoided in these areas.
- (5) Provide incentives for biodiversity enhancement.
- (6) Maintain or enhance water quality in tributaries and the wider Whitford estuary system by:
  - (a) minimising land disturbing activities;
  - (b) protecting and enhancing remnants of native vegetation, riparian vegetation and wetlands; and
  - (c) improving biodiversity values through design.
- (7) Maintain or enhance water quality in tributaries and the wider Whitford estuary system by:
  - (a) minimising land disturbing activities;
  - (b) protecting and enhancing remnants of native vegetation, riparian vegetation and wetlands;
  - (c) improving biodiversity values through design;

- (d) managing stormwater in a way that achieves the collection and management of rainfall and surface water on site and avoids the discharge of sediment and other contaminants from entering watercourses; and
  - (e) managing the quantity of stormwater discharged so as to not increase channel erosion.
- (8) Encourage public open spaces within the Whitford Precinct to:
- (a) provide for a range of outdoor recreational activities including passive and active recreation;
  - (b) provide for a well-connected, integrated and accessible network of recreational trails for walking, cycling and horse riding that offer a variety of different routes, links and circuits;
  - (c) protect key areas of ecological, heritage and landscape significance;
  - (d) provide an appropriate amount of space for community buildings or facilities; and
  - (e) provide opportunities for visual appreciation of the area.
- (9) Encourage dwellings to be clustered and to provide shared community facilities where it supports the countryside living character of the precinct.
- (10) Ensure development is located, designed and managed in such a manner as to avoid, remedy or mitigate conflicts between differing land uses, including the Whitford Landfill.

The underlying zone, Auckland-wide and overlay policies apply in this precinct in addition to those specified above.

#### **I441.4. Activity table**

The provisions in any relevant overlays, zone and the Auckland-wide apply in this precinct unless otherwise specified below.

Table I441.4.1 Activity table specifies the activity status for land use and development activities pursuant to section 9(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the activity status for subdivision pursuant to section 11 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

#### ***Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017***

If any activity listed in rules (including standards) I441.4.1 to I441.6.4 is regulated by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017 (“NESPF”) then the NESPF applies and prevails.

However, the NESPF allows the plan to include more restrictive rules in relation to one or more of the following:

- Significant Ecological Areas Overlay;
- Water Supply Management Areas Overlay;
- Outstanding Natural Character Overlay;

- High Natural Character Overlay;
- Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay;
- Outstanding Natural Features Overlay; or
- activities generating sediment that impact the coastal environment.

Where there is a rule in the plan that relates to any of the matters listed above then the plan rule will apply. In the event that there is any conflict between the rules in the plan and the NESPF in relation to any of the above, the most restrictive rule will prevail.

For the purposes of NESPF regulation 13, this precinct is deemed to restrict plantation forestry activities within a visual amenity landscape.

If the NESPF does not regulate an activity then the plan rules apply.

**Table I441.4.1**

<b>Activity</b>		<b>Activity status</b>
<b>General</b>		
All buildings accessory to any activity specified in this table have the same status as the activity itself, unless otherwise specified in this table.		
<b>Rural</b>		
(A1)	Forestry	P
(A2)	Forestry not complying with standard I441.6.1	D
<b>Development</b>		
(A3)	Buildings and accessory buildings located within the specified building area identified in a plan of subdivision	P
(A4)	Additions and alterations to buildings within the specified building area	P
(A5)	Additions and alterations to buildings where any part is located outside the specified building area	RD
(A6)	Buildings or accessory buildings located outside the specified building area	D
(A7)	Buildings for communal facilities for the sole use of the occupiers of clustered housing developments	RD
(A8)	Application for a specified building area	D
(A9)	Dwellings not complying with Standard I441.6.4.1 and I441.6.4.2 Buildings and accessory buildings	D
<b>Subdivision</b>		
(A10)	Subdivision which meets the standards in E39 Subdivision – Rural and the Whitford Precinct subdivision standards	RD
(A11)	Subdivision that does not meet the standards in E39 Subdivision – Rural and the Whitford precinct subdivision standards	NC

**I441.5. Notification**

- (1) Any application for resource consent for an activity listed in Table I441.4.1 Activity table above will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (2) When deciding who is an affected person in relation to any activity for the purposes of section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991 the Council will give specific consideration to those persons listed in [Rule C1.13\(4\)](#).

**I441.6. Standards**

The overlay, zone and Auckland-wide standards apply in this precinct, except for the following:

- Rural zone rules [H19.10.10](#) Dwellings and Table [H19.8.2](#) do not apply.

All activities listed as permitted and restricted discretionary activities in Table I441.4.1 must comply with the following permitted activity standards.

**I441.6.1. Forestry**

- (1) Maximum planted area within the road corridor, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4: Whitford road corridor, is 1ha per site.
- (2) Maximum planted area outside the road corridor, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4: Whitford road corridor, is 4ha per site.

**I441.6.2. Yards**

- (1) The following yards apply:

**Table I441.6.2.1 Yards**

Yard	Dimension
Front	10m
Side and rear	3m
Coastal	30m
Yards fronting an arterial road	20m

**I441.6.3. Building coverage**

- (1) Buildings must not exceed the coverage as set out below:

**Table I44.6.3.1 Building coverage**

Site size	Building coverage
Up to 2500m <sup>2</sup> net site area	350m <sup>2</sup>

Greater than 2500m <sup>2</sup> and 4000m <sup>2</sup> in net site area	450m <sup>2</sup>
Greater than 4000m <sup>2</sup> net site area	600m <sup>2</sup>

**I441.6.4. Buildings and accessory buildings**

- (1) The maximum gross floor area of all buildings other than dwellings must not exceed 100m<sup>2</sup> per site.
- (2) All buildings, including dwellings, must be located within the specified building area identified on the plan of subdivision and secured by a consent notice attached to the Certificate of Title to the site.
- (3) Where the Certificate of Title to a site does not have an attached consent notice specifying a building area, all buildings, including dwellings, are discretionary activities.

**I441.6.5. Subdivision**

The Auckland-wide rules apply unless otherwise specified below, except that, apart from in relation to boundary adjustments, Subdivision rules [E39 Subdivision - Rural](#) do not apply.

**I441.6.5.1. Subdivision density**

- (1) The following subdivision density rules apply:

**Table I441.6.5.1.1 Subdivision**

Whitford sub-precinct	Site density
Whitford A	No more than one site per 3.5ha gross across the entire existing site
Whitford B	No more than one site per 5ha gross across the entire existing site

- (1) For the purposes of this standard, the calculation of subdivision site density does not include access sites and any site created for utility or communal purposes for which consent has been granted, and that does not allow for the establishment of a future dwellings, but may include the area occupied by those sites.
- (2) The calculation of maximum permitted site density must exclude from the area of the existing site any area of planting previously legally protected or previously required to be legally protected pursuant to these subdivision.

**I441.6.5.2. Sites**

The existing site:

- (1) For the purposes of this standard, existing site means all the land held in a separate certificate of title dated 8 July 2005. This was the date for public notification of the Whitford rural plan change.
- (2) Subdivision may be carried out in stages by making reference back to the parent site existing as at 8 July 2005 provided the total number of sites does not exceed the maximum site density.
- (3) Where an application for subdivision consent incorporates two or more adjoining existing sites, the total area of the land subject to the application may be treated as one site for the sole purpose of configuring and designing the subdivision. The number and size of proposed sites in the application must not exceed the total number and size of sites that would otherwise be created as a restricted discretionary activity for each of the individual existing sites.
- (4) In respect of any site within a subdivision capable of further subdivision under these standards, there must be no further subdivision of that site if it would result in the total permitted density being exceeded with respect to the existing site. This requirement is to be secured by a suitable legal instrument which must be registered on certificates of title to ensure ongoing compliance with this standard.
- (5) Where an application for subdivision consent is for an existing site held in a separate certificate of title on 8 July 2005 and contains land both inside and outside the Whitford Precinct, the area of land contained within the precinct must be considered the existing site or parent site under these standards. Land outside the Whitford Precinct must not be used in the calculation of the average site size for subdivision.
- (6) Where an application for subdivision consent includes proposed sites that cross the Whitford Sub-precinct A and Sub-precinct B boundaries, no less than 50% of the net site area of a proposed site shall be located within the Whitford A sub-precinct to qualify as a site meeting the minimum site area requirement under these standards.

#### **I441.6.5.3. Specified building area**

- (1) The subdivision plans must show a minimum 15 metre by 15 metre area specified building area complying with standards and any site specific constraints to demonstrate that it can contain a household unit.
- (2) Buildings must be limited to the specified building area.
- (3) The specified building area and the access to each specified building area must be proven to be geotechnically stable.



- (4) The specified building area must not be located within a corridor extending 10 metres either side of a perennial stream (as indicated on precinct plan 1 and precinct plan 2), or any ephemeral stream.
- (5) Within the Whitford Quarry Buffer, details shall be provided of the outcome of consultation with representatives of the owners and operators of the Whitford Quarry and Whitford Landfill concerning the proposed location of the specified building area.

#### **I441.6.5.4. Riparian management indicative constraints area**

- (1) Where there is conflict between the location of a permanent stream mapped on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plans 1 and 2 and the physical location of the permanent stream on the site, the physical location of the permanent stream on the site applies.
- (2) A minimum 10m strip must be planted in accordance with the precinct rules and fenced off from each bank of all permanent streams and will constitute the riparian management indicative constraints area, provided council may approve an alternative means of excluding livestock. This constraints area must also include any wetland areas associated with permanent streams on the site. Where there is no obvious stream bank, a two-year ARI event water level as determined by a suitably qualified and experienced person will be used to determine the stream bank.
- (3) All buildings and structures excluding fencing must be set back a minimum of 5m from the constraints area.
- (4) Where the planting and revegetation required will be contiguous over more than three sites, a management structure or ongoing arrangement must be established to ensure the ongoing integrated management and maintenance of this planting and revegetation.
- (5) Where there is production forestry that was in existence at 8th July 2005 and is located within the riparian management indicative constraints area, the council may consent to a postponement of the planting required under this standard. This postponement can be no longer than 12 months after the clear felling harvest of the trees.
- (6) For guidance see the Whitford Precinct guidelines for native revegetation plantings for the required planting and management measures that relate to this standard.

#### **I441.6.5.5. Environmental mitigation and enhancement**

- (1) The permanent protection of all areas of existing native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 must be secured by a suitable legal instrument which must be registered on certificates of title and binding on successors in title, and is to provide for the following:

- (a) a requirement not to destroy or damage existing areas of native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2, the exact dimensions to be confirmed at the stage of subdivision
  - (b) all legally protected areas must be fenced unless the council approves an alternative fencing layout which effectively excludes all livestock from such areas.
- (2) Where the area of existing native vegetation required to be protected in (1) above is less than 1ha for each additional site created, additional native vegetation planting will be required to provide a minimum of 1ha in Whitford Sub-precinct A and 5000m<sup>2</sup> in Whitford Sub-precinct B for each additional site.
- (3) The minimum requirement in (2) above can include:
- (a) the planting requirement for the riparian management indicative constraints area in Standard I441.6.5.34 above; and/or
  - (b) the planting required for slopes greater than 15 degrees in Standard I441.6.5.76 below; and/or
  - (c) areas of native vegetation shown to have been specifically planted for enhancing or mitigating provided this does not include any area planted as a condition of any previous resource consent, or through public funding.
- (4) The planting requirement must be located within the Whitford Precinct and must be confined to areas where planting will provide:
- (a) valuable ecological linkages; and/or
  - (b) significant benefits and improvements to water quality and land stability within the Whitford Precinct; and/or
  - (c) enhancement of existing water courses and any wetland areas to ensure their long term health and viability; and/or
  - (d) a significant and sustainable forest in its own right.
- (5) Where the planting and revegetation required under this standard will be contiguous over more than three sites, a management structure or other appropriate ongoing arrangement must be established to ensure ongoing integrated management and maintenance of this planting and revegetation.
- (6) For guidance the planting plan for this Standard are contained in the Whitford Precinct guidelines for native revegetation planting.

- (7) Exception. Where production forestry was in existence as at 8 July 2005 and is located within the constraints area or the slopes indicative constraints area, council may consent to a postponement of the required planting. This postponement may be no longer than 12 months after the clear felling harvest of trees within either the riparian constraint area or the slopes constraints area. A condition of subdivision consent to this effect will be imposed to ensure continuing compliance by the subdividing owner and subsequent owners. A consent notice will also be issued under s. 221 of the Resource Management Act 1991 specifying any such condition. The consent notice will be registered against the Certificates of Title to the relevant sites and will bind all subsequent owners of the land.

#### **I441.6.5.6. Slopes indicative constraints area**

- (1) For sites containing slopes steeper than 15 degrees shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1 a report must be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person identifying:
- (a) slopes steeper than 21 degrees;
  - (b) any slopes that exhibit signs of instability or past erosion; and
  - (c) any slopes subject to erosion in view of their soil and slope characteristics.
- (2) All land identified in Standard I441.6.5.6(1) above must be planted in accordance with Standard I441.6.5.9 provided the planting will not apply on slopes steeper than 21 degrees if a report prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person confirms there is no need as those slopes do not exhibit signs of instability or past erosion, or are not subject to erosion in view of their soil and slope characteristics e.g. rocky cliff, and:
- (a) stock is to be permanently excluded from those slopes; and
  - (b) the area is to be maintained in accordance with a management plan that controls weeds and pests.

#### *Note*

Where a production forest was in existence on 8 July 2005 and is located within the constraint area, the council may consent to postponing the required planting under this standard. This postponement may be no longer than 12 months after the clear felling harvest of trees within the constraint area at which time the required planting will be done.

A condition of subdivision consent to this effect will be imposed to ensure continuing compliance by the subdividing owner and subsequent owners. A consent notice will also be issued under the Resource Management Act 1991 specifying any such condition. The consent notice will be registered against

the certificates of title to the relevant sites and will bind all subsequent owners of the land.

#### **I441.6.5.7. Recreational trails**

- (1) Where land with recreational trails as shown on Whitford Precinct:  
Precinct plan 3 is subdivided or developed, or where the first of any one or more of the sites legally described as allotments 57, 58 or 59 Parish of Maraetai is subdivided or developed, then provision for the recreational trails must be made as follows:
  - (a) the trail route must be generally in accordance with that indicated on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3 except that a trail between points A and B is to be established on land owned by the Council unless an alternative route is established by agreement between the Council and the owner(s) of the land through which the alternative route would pass;
  - (b) the trail should provide access to scenic, historic and ecological features in the locality;
  - (c) the trail should be independent of the road;
  - (d) where it is necessary for the trail to be provided in conjunction with a road, the Council may require widened berms and other amenity features along the trail route;
  - (e) where it is necessary to cross a major traffic route, Council will consider the practicality of requiring traffic control devices to help trail users cross safely;
  - (f) the trail route should be sited clear of the 1 per cent AEP flood path of any natural stream system;
  - (g) where the trail route is provided by means of a pedestrian access way, the legal width of the access way at any point must be no less than 6m unless Council believes a reduced width can provide the required level of access; and
  - (h) the recreational trail must be vested in Council.
- (2) Where a recreational trail is required as a condition of approval for a resource consent, including subdivision, the following design standards must apply:
  - (a) recreational trails independent of roads:
    - (i) minimum width between boundaries of 5m and minimum metalled formation width of 3m; and

- (ii) water tables and culverts must be provided when required for stormwater control.
- (b) Recreational trails along road berms:
  - (i) minimum width of 3m and a minimum metalled width of 2m.
- (c) provision must be made in the subdivision plan for any recreational trail shown on the planning maps that traverses the site to be vested in Council. The trail must be located at a practicable alignment and grade.

**I441.6.5.8. Additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting**

The Council may grant consent to the subdivision of land for the purposes of enabling significant enhancement planting areas where the following standards are met:

(1) Number of sites:

Sites may be created, additional to the number that would otherwise be possible pursuant to Standard I441.6.5.1, provided that:

- (a) 4ha of native vegetation is planted for each additional site in accordance with Standard I441.6.5.9.
- (b) the maximum number of sites created from any existing site must not exceed that provided for in Table 4: Additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting.

**Table 4: Additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting**

Size of parent site (ha)	Maximum number of sites created under this standard
Up to 7 (Whitford sub-precinct A)	0
Up to 10 (Whitford sub-precinct B)	0
7 to 20 (Whitford sub-precinct A)	3
10 to 20 (Whitford sub-precinct B)	3
20 to 35	4
35 to 55	5
55 to 65	6
65 to 75	7

Greater than 75	8
-----------------	---

(2) Location of significant enhancement planting:

- (a) planting must be located within the Whitford Precinct and must be confined to areas where it will:
- (i) provide valuable ecological linkages; or
  - (ii) provide benefits and improvements to water quality and land stability; or
  - (iii) enhance existing water courses, including ephemeral streams, and any wetland areas to ensure their long-term health and viability; or
  - (iv) provide a significant and sustainable area of native bush, and may include:
    - the planting requirement for the riparian management indicative constraint area in Standard I441.6.5.3
    - the planting required for slopes greater than 15 degrees in Standard I441.6.5.6
    - any planting provided in Standard I441.6.5.9.

**I441.6.5.9. Minimum standards for planting**

- (1) This rule applies to planting required or proposed pursuant to Standard I441.6.5.4, Standard I441.6.5.5 and Standard I441.6.5.6.
- (2) A re-vegetation plan and programme covering the following matters is required:
- (a) pre-planting site assessment;
  - (b) planting plan assessment; and
  - (c) annual monitoring programme.
- (3) Planting must be at a minimum density of 1.4m centres - 5100 stems/ha. A greater density may be required in some situations, for example where there is a significant weed infestation or the planting is close to streams or wetlands.
- (4) Permanent protection of planting and revegetation areas is to be secured by a suitable legal instrument which must be registered against the certificates of title for relevant sites before council issues the s. 224(c)

certificate under the Resource Management Act 1991, and must include requirements:

- (a) not to destroy or damage protected vegetation;
  - (b) for protected vegetation to remain undisturbed and weeds and pests to be adequately controlled; and
  - (c) for all protected areas to be fenced to prevent undergrazing, unless the Council approves an alternative method which effectively excludes all livestock from such areas.
- (5) A bond may be required to ensure that any planting is fully established and sustainable. Any such bond will be registered against the certificates of title for relevant sites and will bind successors in title.

#### **I441.7. Assessment – controlled activities**

There are no controlled activities in this precinct.

#### **I441.8. Assessment – restricted discretionary activities**

##### **I441.8.1. Matters of discretion**

The council will restrict its discretion to all the following matters when assessing a restricted discretionary activity resource consent application, in addition to the matters specified for the relevant restricted discretionary activities in the overlay, Auckland-wide or zone provisions:

- (1) for additions and alterations to buildings where any part is located outside the specified building form:
  - (a) the effects on rural character;
  - (b) the effects on site stability; and
  - (c) the effects on native vegetation.
- (2) for buildings for communal facilities for the sole use of the occupiers of clustered housing developments:
  - (a) the effects on rural character and amenity values;
  - (b) the effects of alternative locations for buildings or structures; and
  - (c) the effects on native vegetation and archaeological features.
- (3) for subdivision which meets the Auckland-wide [E39 Subdivision -Rural](#) and Whitford Precinct subdivision standards:

- (a) the effects on the protection and enhancement of riparian areas and vegetation;
- (b) the effects of the location of building platforms;
- (c) the effects on the protection and enhancement of open space;
- (d) the effects on the location of internal private ways and rights-of-way;
- (e) the effects on the provision of recreational trails;
- (f) compatibility of application with the Whitford Precinct design guide;
- (g) the effects on the riparian management indicative constraints area;
- (h) the effects on the coastal indicative constraint area;
- (i) the effects on the road corridor indicative constraints area;
- (j) the effects on the slopes indicative constraints area;
- (k) the effects on the scenic amenity indicative constraints area;
- (l) the effects of re-vegetation planting;
- (m) the effects on landscape character and rural amenity values; and
- (n) the effects on subdivision for significant enhancement planting.

#### **I441.8.2. Assessment criteria**

The council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for restricted discretionary activities, in addition to the assessment criteria specified for the relevant restricted discretionary activities in the overlay, Auckland-wide or zone provisions:

- (1) for additions and alterations to buildings where any part is located outside the specified building form:
  - (a) the scale and location of the activity should be in keeping with the rural character of the area:
    - (i) whether the area onto which the activity is to extend is stable enough to support the structure; and
    - (ii) the extent to which the native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 is adversely affected.
- (2) for buildings for communal facilities for the sole use of the occupiers of clustered housing developments.
  - (a) effects on rural character and amenity values:



- (i) whether the location of the building or structure takes into account the description, explanation and purpose of any indicative constraints area it lies within;
  - (ii) the extent to which the spaciousness of the precinct is maintained within the site taking into consideration the position of the building or structure in response to the landform;
  - (iii) whether the design, orientation, layout and external appearance of the building or structure blends in with the rural landscape;
  - (iv) the extent to which the use and activities associated with the building or structure are compatible with the rural environment and whether the activity causes conflicts with adjoining land uses;
  - (v) whether the building or structure complies with the development and land use controls for the precinct; and
  - (vi) whether the purpose of the building or structure is accessory to the clustered housing development it serves.
- (b) alternative locations for building and structure:
- (i) whether the environmental effects of other alternative locations for the building or structure are considered and the proposed location provide the best environmental outcome with respect to its overall design;
  - (ii) the extent to which the location of the building or structure is in relation to the clustered housing development it serves; and
  - (iii) the extent to which the location of the building or structure is within the clustered housing development it serves.
- (c) native vegetation:
- (i) whether the building or structure will require the removal of native vegetation.
- (3) for subdivision which meets the Auckland-wide [E39 Subdivision -Rural](#) and Whitford precinct subdivision rules:
- (a) protection and enhancement of protected vegetation:
- (i) the extent to which any dwelling, accessory building, specified building area or access driveway is located to minimise adverse effects on any native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2; and
  - (ii) in assessing any plan for any proposed planting:
    - the extent to which plants are appropriate to the locality, accommodating matters such as slope, soil type, exposures to winds, degree of shading and wetness of the site;
    - the extent to which site preparation includes weed/pest removal and stock proof fencing;

- the extent to which planting will take account of the seasons and be of an appropriate size; and
- the extent to which planting and revegetation will protect and enhance ecological values, natural landscape patterns and values.

(b) location of specified building area:

- (i) the extent to which any specified building areas are located so they minimise adverse effects on rural amenity, stormwater runoff and sediment loss.

(c) protection and enhancement of open space:

- (i) the extent to which a suitable legal mechanism is required to prevent the future establishment of household units in any area identified as having particular landscape or rural character value.

(d) location of internal private ways, rights-of-way or public road:

- (i) whether these are located at a grade, width and alignment, and with a finished surface to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on the site's rural character.

(e) provision of recreational trails:

- (i) the extent to which any trails shown on the subdivision plan generally accord with those shown on the planning maps. And whether they are at a practical grade and alignment and link other recreational trails on adjacent properties that are also generally accord with trails shown on the planning maps; and
- (ii) the extent to which trails volunteered by a landowner or applicant additional to those shown on the planning maps are shown on a subdivision plan. And whether any volunteered trails are of a practical grade and alignment and, where practicable, linked to trails shown on the planning maps or formed on adjoining properties.

(f) compatibility of application with the Whitford Precinct design guide:

- (i) whether the location of any practicable building platforms and the general layout of the subdivision along with any proposed planting complies with design guide principles.

(g) riparian management indicative constraints area:

- (i) the extent to which the location of the fencing relates to the topography and the physical characteristics of the natural landform, including streams, wetlands and slopes;
- (ii) the extent to which planting reflects the composition of former natural vegetation likely to have occupied the site and have regard to natural processes of succession;

- (iii) the extent to which existing exotics are protected where these are non-invasive and have positive environmental values, such as landscape and amenity value; and
  - (iv) whether protection and planting out of the riparian margins take account of the ecological health of the stream, and the opportunities to enhance the ecosystem.
- (h) coastal indicative constraints area:
- (i) whether the natural character and landscape values of the coastal environment will be adversely affected;
  - (ii) the extent to which development will be consistent with the key national policy documents on the management of the coastal environment, including the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010;
  - (iii) whether buildings are sited and designed so they do not break the line and form of the landscape with special regard to ridgelines, headlands, promontories and prominent slopes, and whether their design uses topography or existing vegetation to screen adverse visual effects; and
  - (iv) whether they are located in less prominent locations using a design, orientation, layout and external appearance to avoid or remedy adverse effects on the natural character of the coastal environment, coastal landscapes, amenity values, public access and the potential for future public access, natural features and ecosystems.
- (i) road corridor indicative constraints area:
- (i) the extent to which existing topographical features are used to screen buildings and development within the area shown on precinct plan 4 from view from any primary roads, and whether buildings and driveways are visually obtrusive from primary roads unless mitigation planting is required under rules for riparian management and slopes indicative constraints areas;
  - (ii) the extent to which dwellings within the road corridor are screened by existing topographical features. Where this is not possible such as for geotechnical reasons, then consideration should be given to minimising the visual effects by other means. This may include limiting the height to one storey or using building material and colours sympathetic to the surroundings. Where possible, buildings are to be located to take advantage of screening afforded by the required enhancement planting;
  - (iii) whether the location of new amenity, mitigation and/or screen planting restricts views from the road of rural land or the coast, or limit the ability to retain open space areas within the road corridor and maintain

views of the landscape beyond, unless mitigation planting is required under the rules relating to riparian management and slopes indicative constraints areas;

(iv) the extent to which development within the road corridor leads to an over concentration of visible development in one vicinity; and

(v) whether lineal or ribbon development is avoided within the road corridor.

(j) slopes indicative constraints area:

(i) whether buildings are sited to avoid land steeper than 15 degrees and susceptible to erosion.

(k) scenic amenity indicative constraints area:

(i) whether buildings and driveways are visually obtrusive when viewed from any public road, reserve, coastal environment or public place. In prominent locations, whether buildings are avoided or, if the location is necessary, such as for geotechnical reasons, whether height is limited to one storey, visible building bulk minimised, and other techniques such as building materials and colours sympathetic to surroundings used.

(l) revegetation planting:

(i) whether the location of revegetation planting takes into account its purpose, including:

- revegetation of slopes steeper than 15 degrees as shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1 which are subject to significant risk of erosion and instability;
- riparian margin and wetland restoration and coastal margin restoration;
- extension of existing ecological corridors;
- enhancement of ephemeral streams; and
- enhancement of existing native vegetation.

(ii) whether revegetation or mitigation planting integrates with surrounding vegetation patterns and natural boundaries i.e. streams, gullies, ridgelines.

(iii) whether the location of revegetation planting:

- adversely affects the rural character and amenity values of the precinct; and
- undermine the intent of the various indicative constraints areas

- (iv) whether the location achieves the best environmental outcome for the site;
- (v) whether consideration is given to a better environmental outcome might be achieved by transferring the planting to a different site within the precinct;
- (vi) the extent to which planting is within 20m either side of the centre point of a high voltage (110Kv or higher) transmission line, the species of trees to be planted are to maintain safe clearance distances at a mature height, in accordance with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003;
- (vii) whether replanting prevents vehicular access to existing transmission lines; and
- (viii) whether the revegetation programme/plan for any proposed planting:
  - include plants appropriate to the locality, allowing for matters such as slope, soil type, exposure to winds, degree of shading and wetness of the site;
  - include weed/pest removal and the provision of stock proof fencing as part of the preparation;
  - consider the season of planting;
  - ensure the plant size is appropriate to the locality;
  - protect and enhance ecological values and natural landscape; and patterns and values.
- (m) effects on rural character and rural amenity values:
  - (i) the extent to which subdivision design accommodates the purpose(s) of any constraints areas it lies within open space is maintained, taking into consideration whether buildings are dispersed or clustered in response to the landform;
  - (ii) the extent to which any earthworks integrate with surrounding natural landforms;
  - (iii) the extent to which revegetation or mitigation planting integrates with surrounding vegetation patterns and natural boundaries i.e. streams, gullies, ridgelines;
  - (iv) the extent to which any proposed urban elements, such as kerb and channel, subdivision entrances and entry statements, curtilage, boundary fences, boundary walls and exterior lighting, are incompatible with the precinct's rural character;
  - (v) the extent to which the appearance of a working rural landscape is maintained e.g. pasture, vineyards, agriculture;

- (vi) the extent to which the locations of any buildings to be constructed, proposed planting or earthworks restrict existing views of the open countryside surrounding properties; and
  - (vii) the extent to which the environmental effects of alternative locations for the proposed boundaries of any new sites, the proposed practicable building platforms or activities on the site have been considered and whether the proposed location provides the best environmental outcome with respect to its overall design.
- (n) subdivision for significant enhancement planting:
- (i) whether there are no adverse effects on the rural character and amenity values within the precinct;
  - (ii) whether the proposal achieves good environmental outcomes on the parent site or an appropriate alternative site;
  - (iii) whether adequate legal and physical protection provides for the replanted area, including fencing, weed and animal pest control;
  - (iv) whether native planting is appropriate for the site e.g. eco-sourcing, soil type, aspect, wetness; and
  - (v) whether replanted area is sustainable and becomes an ecosystem in its own right.

(o) effects on landfill activities

The extent to which subdivision of development is located in the Quarry Buffer Area surrounding Whitford Quarry and Whitford Landfill, subdivision or development is located and designed to avoid the potential for adverse effects (including reverse sensitivity effects) on the existing landfill, including (in addition to the measures that apply in respect of quarry activities in the Quarry Buffer Area rules):

- (i) whether the location and orientation of a dwelling and outdoor living areas in the specified building area can ensure occupants are adequately separated and/or protected from the adverse effects of landfill activities and heavy haulage routes, including existing and future odour, noise, dust and vibration;
- (ii) whether building design, landform modifications or planting proposals are able to mitigate existing and future odour, noise and visual effects of the landfill activity;
- (iii) whether sufficient acoustic insulation measures in the design of a building in the specified building area can ensure an internal noise environment in habitable rooms that does not exceed LAeqLdn (1hr) 40dBA; and

- (iv) whether buildings or activities in the specified building area would unduly limit the operation of an existing landfill activity, including its future operations.

**I441.9. Special information requirements**

**I441.9.1. Removal of native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2: Location of permanent streams and native vegetation indicative constraints areas.**

- (1) An application to remove native vegetation must have a management plan that includes:
  - (a) the nature, extent, ecological and landscape significance of all native vegetation on the site;
  - (b) the nature and extent of any proposed alteration to the native vegetation;
  - (c) the reasons for altering native vegetation;
  - (d) the nature and extent of any development of the site likely to affect the area of remaining native vegetation;
  - (e) details of noxious weed and animal control; and
  - (f) details in both map and written form, and sufficient information to give a clear understanding of the plan.

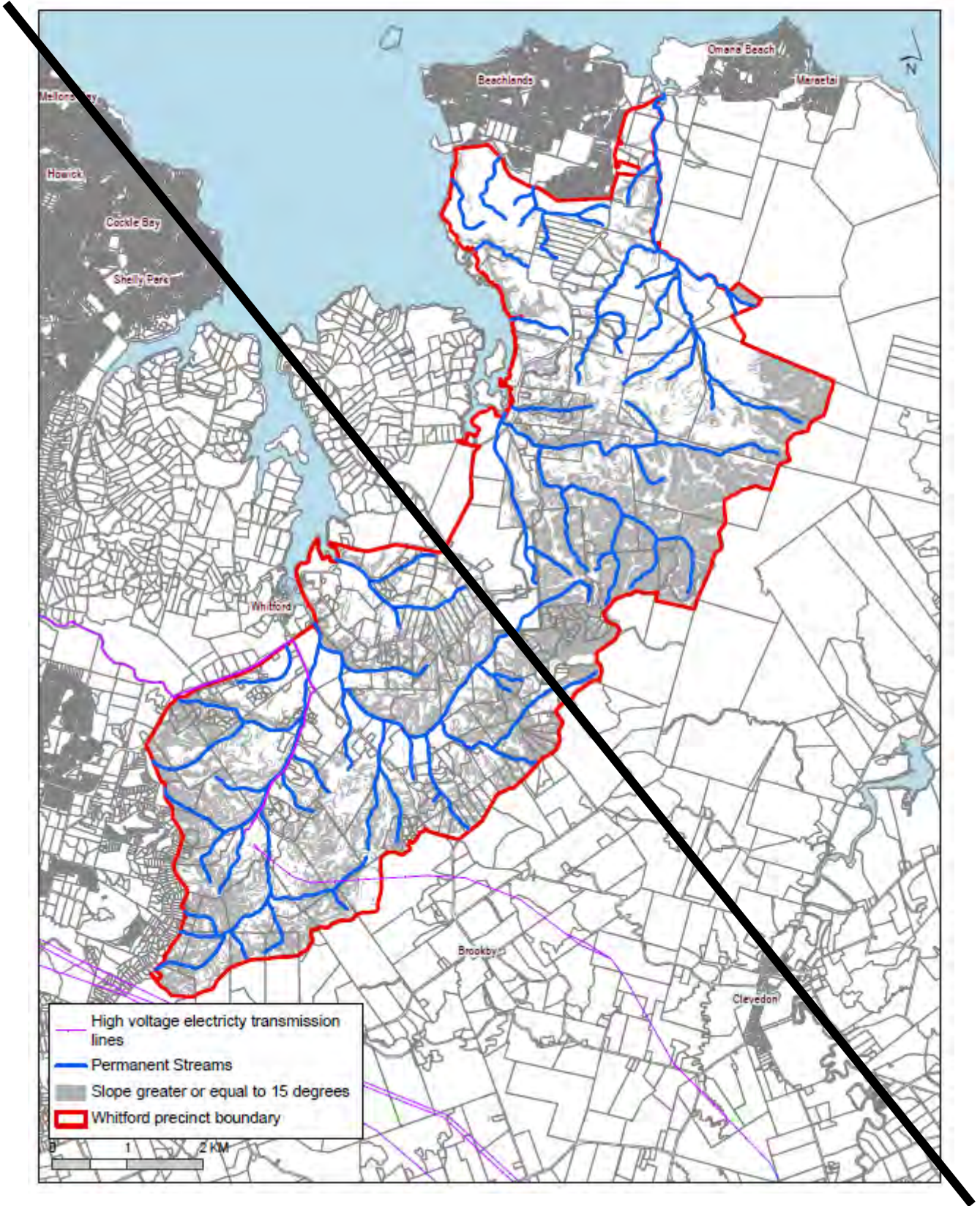
**I441.9.2. Forestry**

- (1) An application for resource consent for forestry must include a management plan prepared to council's satisfaction and including the following information:
  - (a) location and scale of areas proposed for forestry;
  - (b) an assessment of any archaeological or historic sites within the areas proposed for forestry;
  - (c) an assessment of the impact of the proposal on natural habitat values of the locality and measures to be used to protect those values;
  - (d) an assessment of the impact of the proposal on any natural heritage overlay areas and measures to be used to preserve and protect the quality, character and values of those landscapes;
  - (e) methods to be used to prevent erosion during forestry work;
  - (f) the time period over which forestry will take place;
  - (g) measures to be used to protect water flow and quality of any bodies of water or wetlands in the vicinity;
  - (h) methods to be employed to inhibit the spread of fire within and in the vicinity of the area to be forested;
  - (i) likely methods to be employed in harvesting operations;
  - (j) estimated volumes of timber produced and intended methods of transport of harvested timber from the site;
  - (k) the likely demands placed on roads and transportation facilities through the transportation of harvested timber; and
  - (l) the application must also include a sustainable forest management plan.

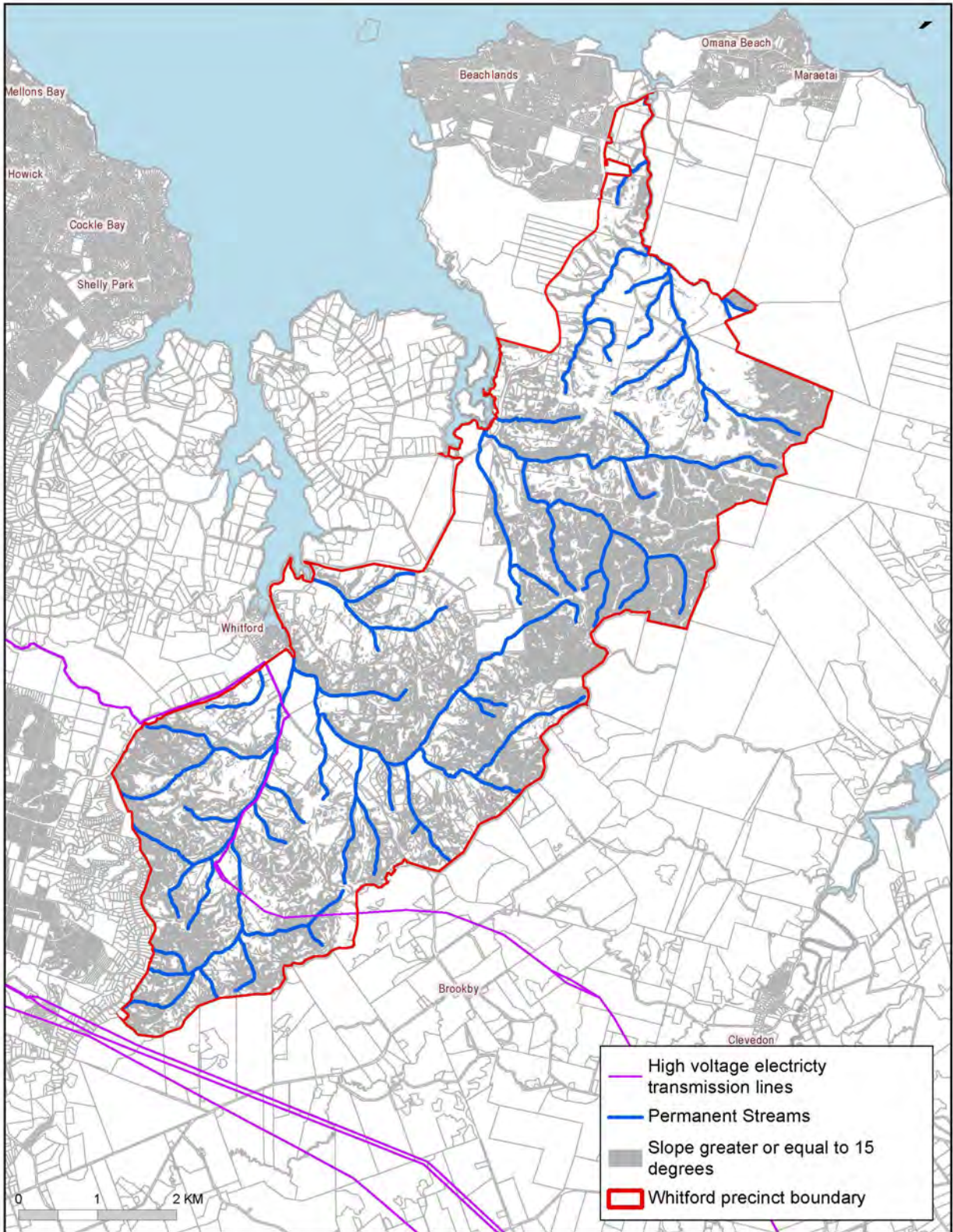


**I441.10. Precinct plans**

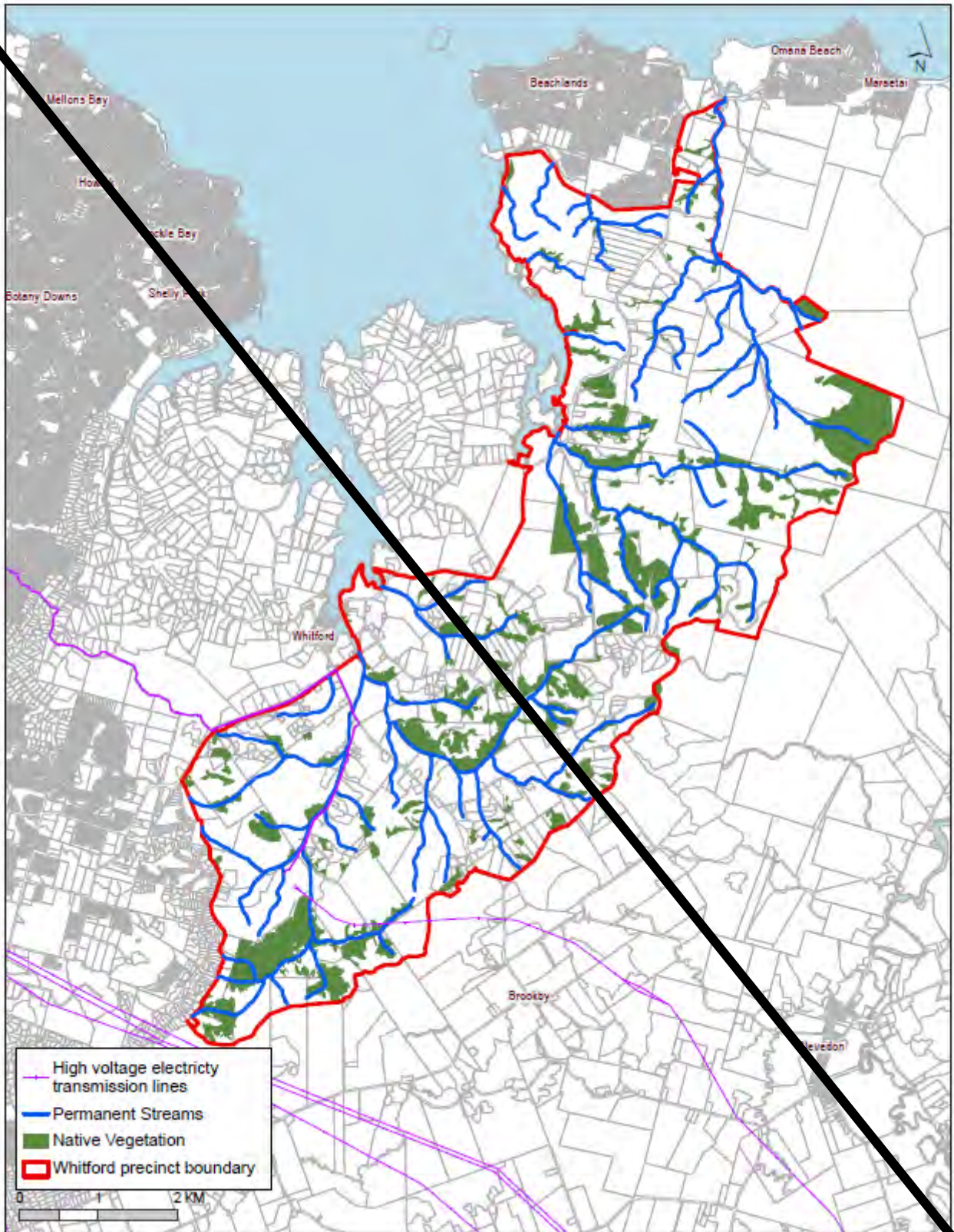
**I441.10.1. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1**



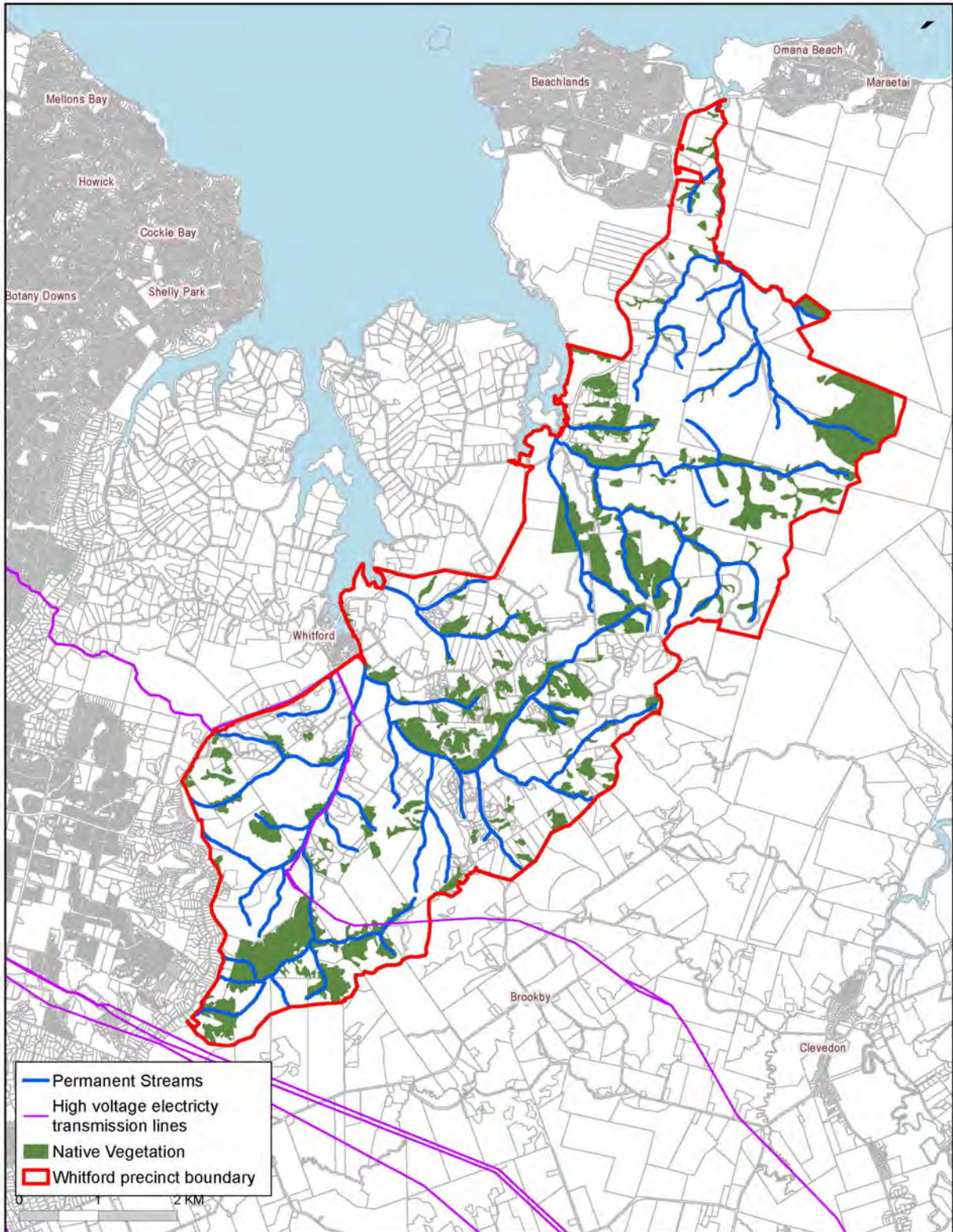
I441 Whitford Precinct



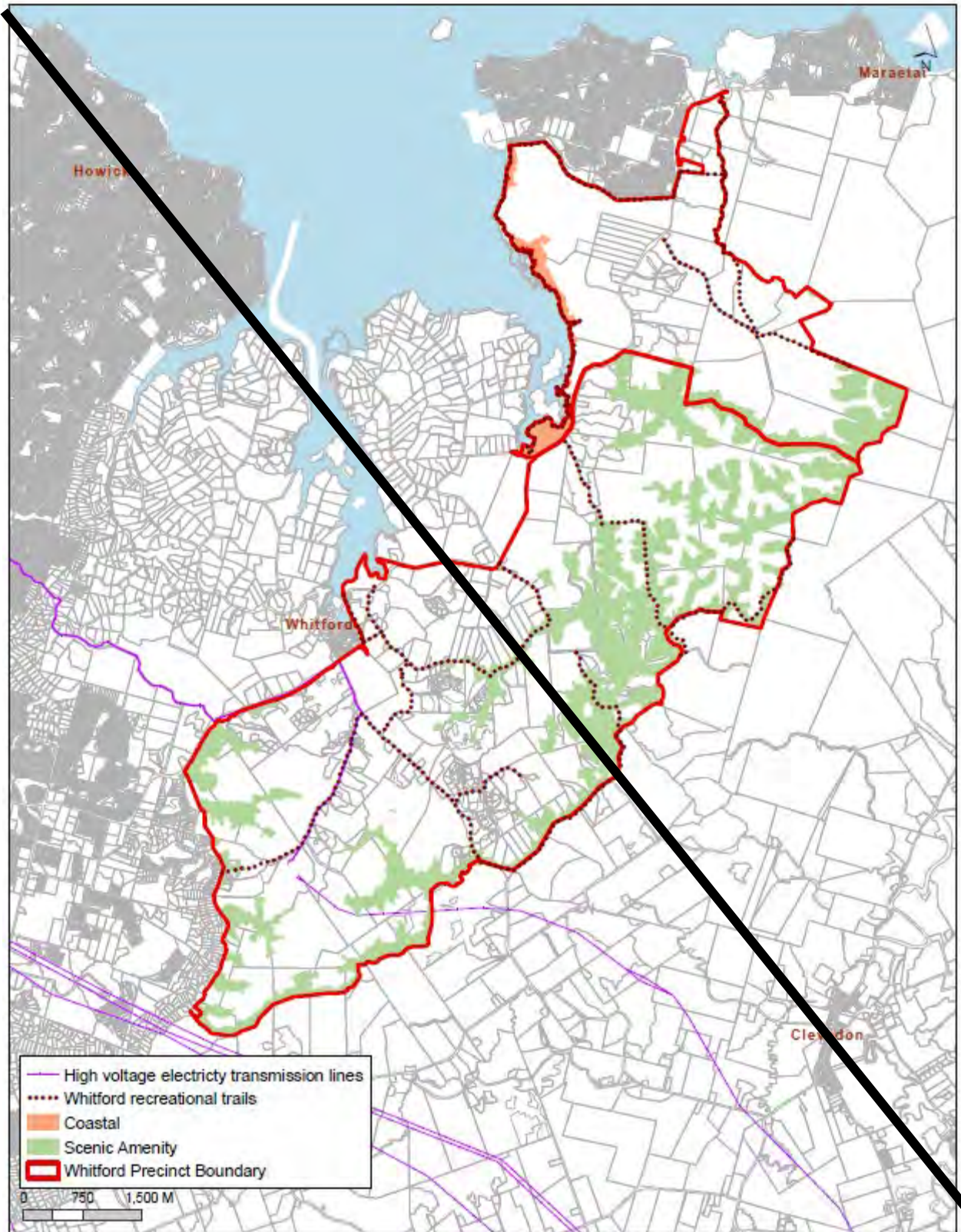
I441.10.2. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 - vegetation management



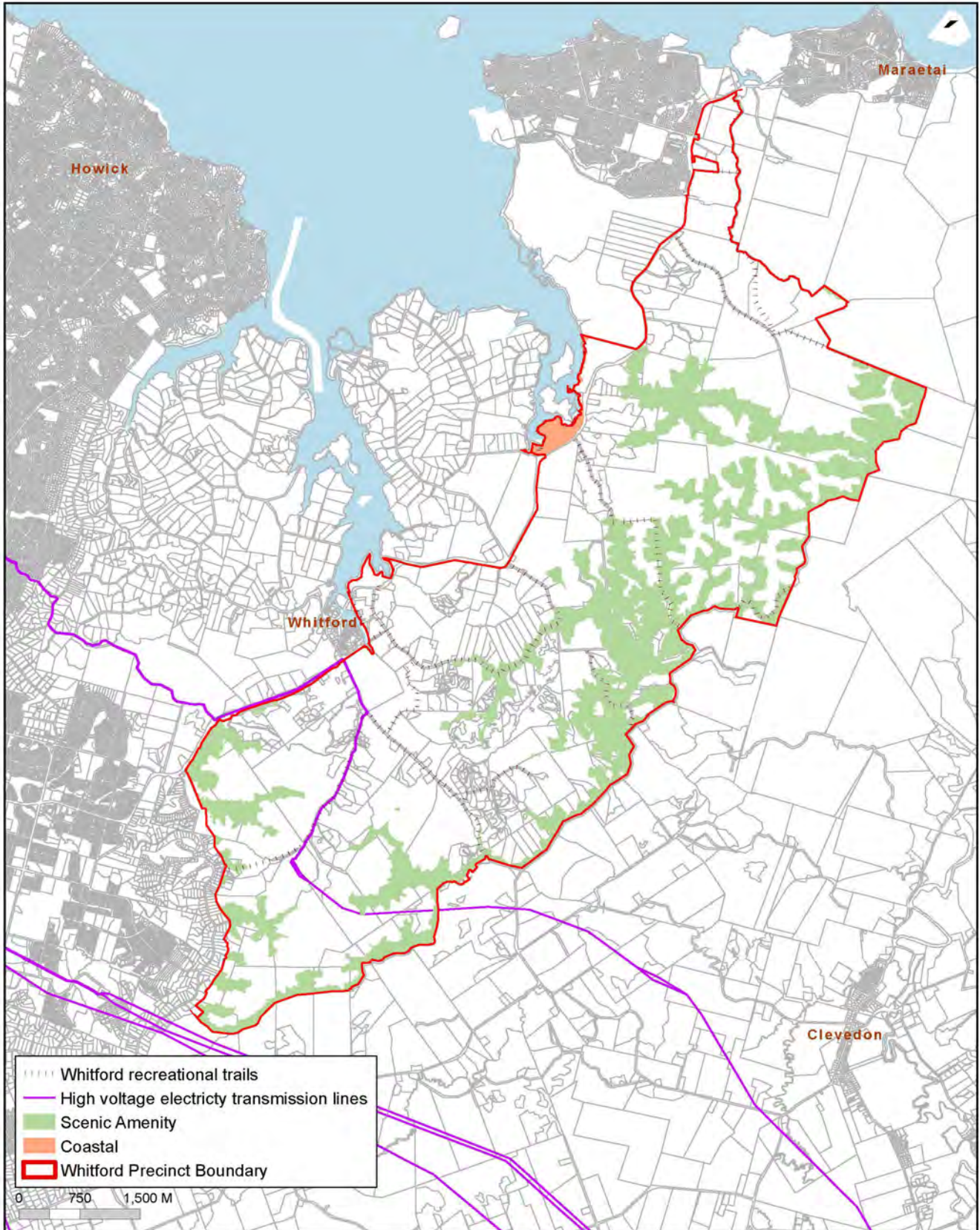
I441 Whitford Precinct



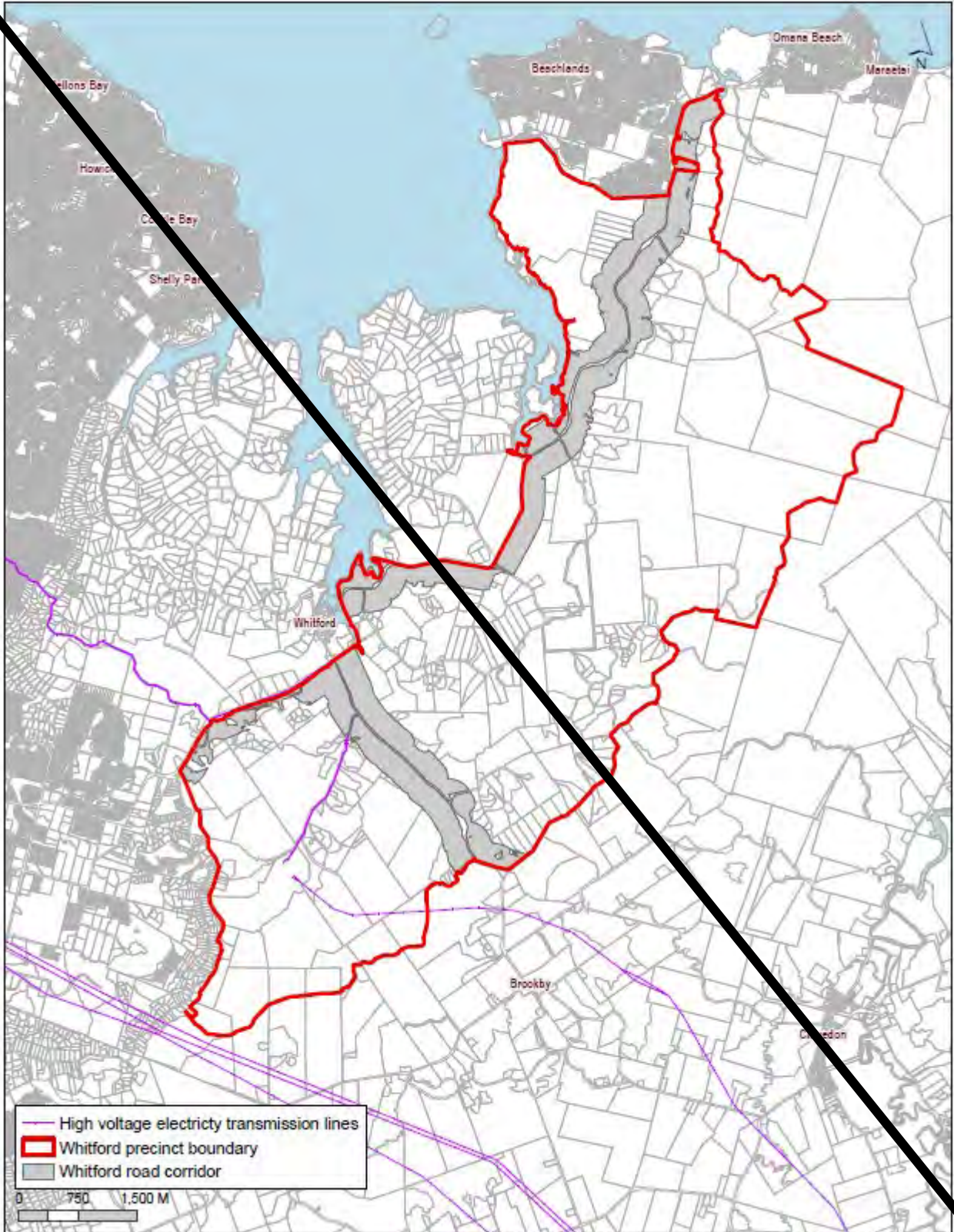
**I441.10.3. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3 - coastal and scenic amenity**



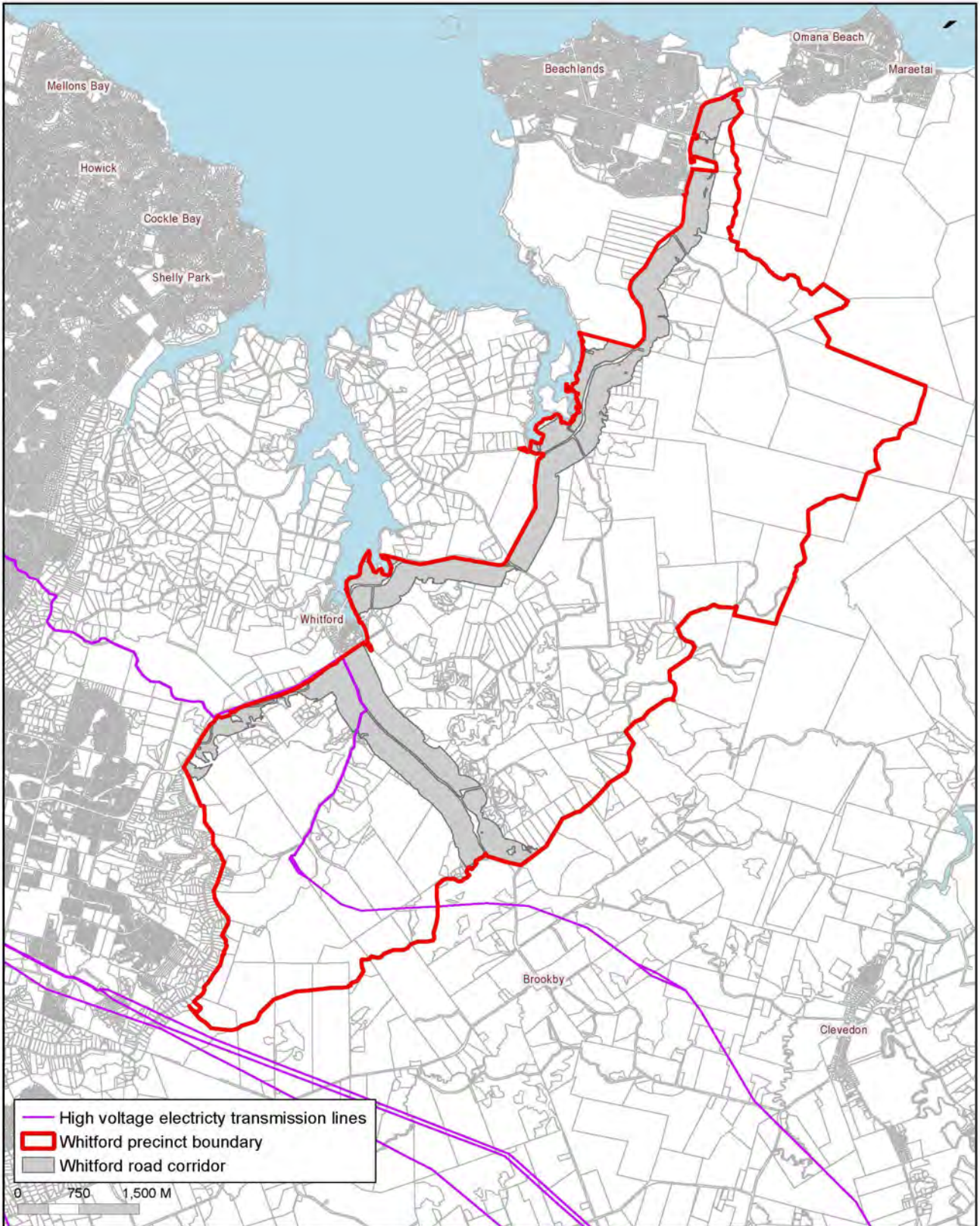
I441 Whitford Precinct



**I441.10.4. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4 - location of road corridor**



I441 Whitford Precinct





**Attachment 4: I441  
Whitford Corrected text  
and updated precinct  
plans**

## **I441. Whitford Precinct**

### **I441.1. Precinct Description**

The Whitford Precinct covers approximately 3428ha of rural land that lies entirely within Tūranga, Waikōpua, Te Puru and Beachlands stream catchments, collectively known as the Whitford catchment. The precinct is a rural area located close to the urban areas of Botany, Howick and Flat Bush. The precinct provisions provide for countryside living development, subject to a management framework in order to maintain and enhance landscape character, rural amenity values and the environmental quality of the area.

The Whitford Precinct includes two sub-precincts, Whitford Sub-precinct A and Whitford Sub-precinct B, and six mapped indicative constraints areas. Land not located within any of the six constraints areas is generally considered to be the least sensitive of all land within the precinct and the most appropriate location for development. However, as the constraints are indicative, Council will require detailed analysis and design to accompany resource consent applications to subdivide or develop land.

An incentive is given to encourage improvements to the natural and physical environment through provisions for additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting.

#### **Whitford sub-precinct A**

Sub-precinct A contains three distinct areas of land. The first lies within the Tūranga Stream catchment. It is characterised as rolling hill country, which generally consists of slopes between 10-20 degrees, and occasional steeper slopes. The second area includes all the land that lies immediately north of the Trig Road ridge and south of Whitford-Maraetai Road. The third area lies in both the Turanga and Waikōpua Stream catchments and is characterised as steep hill country. This area contains some of the steepest land within the Whitford Catchment. The Whitford sub-precinct A contains a significant proportion of slopes steeper than 15 degrees within the precinct. An average site size of 3.5ha is applied to this sub-precinct.

#### **Whitford Landfill**

Sub-precinct A acknowledges the presence of the Whitford Landfill and the need to minimise the potential for reverse sensitivity effects on the landfill activities. The Quarry Buffer Area Overlay, shown on the planning maps, identifies areas sensitive to both the quarry activities and the Whitford Landfill, which are co-located on the site. It is not intended or proposed that the provisions in the Whitford Precinct rules be utilised to relax or lower the level of control on landfill activities that would otherwise apply if the provisions did not exist.

#### **Whitford sub-precinct B**

Sub-precinct B lies within both the Te Puru and the Beachlands south stream catchments. It has a coastal edge and includes specific provisions addressing both the landscape character and environmental considerations. An average site size of 5ha is applied to this sub-precinct.

### **Road corridor indicative constraints area**

This constraints area is based on a visibility out to 300m every 50m along arterial roads within the Whitford precinct, being Whitford Park Road, Sandstone Road and Whitford-Maraetai Road, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4, so that:

- existing views of the wider countryside are maintained along the roads network
- separation distances between developments are maintained by dispersing dwellings or clusters of dwellings.

### **Scenic amenity indicative constraints area**

The scenic amenity indicative constraints area applies to all sensitive ridgelines above the 79.7m (Reduced Level in terms of NZVD2016) contour within the Whitford precinct that are visible from the main roads, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3 to:

- maintain the existing balance between the built environment and existing natural areas, including areas of native vegetation, pastoral lands and production forestry, particularly along the ridgelines that enclose the precinct
- maintain separation by dispersing development.

The hill country and ridgelines surrounding the precinct not only contribute significantly to landscape character and rural amenity values within the area, but also to the surrounding suburbs of Howick and Cockle Bay and the wider Whitford area. Limiting the number of buildings and structures in the skyline ridge and hill country areas is therefore critical to maintaining rural amenity and the perception that the precinct is rural in character.

### **Riparian management indicative constraints area**

The riparian management indicative constraints area applies, as a minimum, to all land lying 10m either side of all existing permanent streams within the precinct, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 to:

- protect existing landscape features associated with riparian margins
- allow for sediment control between household units and streams
- provide visual screening opportunities between household units
- provide for possible future recreational and ecological corridors.

No development is permitted within the constraints area. The objective is to limit the amount of development in gully areas and in proximity to streams, and to allow the setting aside and replanting of these areas with native vegetation. The 20m width of the constraints area is the minimum requirement only. The actual area of riparian margin that may be required to be enhanced and/or protected may be greater, depending on the topography and physical characteristics of the stream. This would be assessed at resource consent stage.

### **Coastal indicative constraints area**

The coastal edge contributes to the existing character and amenity values of Whitford's landscape, refer to Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3. Views of the coastal edge, estuarine areas and the inner Hauraki Gulf are a source of significant amenity to the area. The coastal indicative constraints area covers the area where land subdivision, use

and development can influence coastal landscape and amenity within the precinct. The primary purpose of this constraints area is to protect existing landscape character and amenity values associated with the coastal edge including beaches, intertidal areas, estuaries, cliffs, escarpments and coastal slopes.

#### **Native vegetation indicative constraints area**

The native vegetation indicative constraints area identifies areas of native vegetation for protection and enhancement, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 to:

- protect existing native vegetation for future generations
- provide opportunities for increased diversity through permanent legal protection of existing areas of native vegetation through fencing, weed and pest control
- enhance the landscape to ensure ecological services are maintained during and after development
- protect the quality and resilience of the resource.

#### **Slopes indicative constraints area**

A significant portion of the precinct consists of slopes steeper than 15 degrees, refer to Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1. The northern and eastern parts of the precinct form a series of prominent hills and valleys. Large tracts of unstable ground are situated in the southern part of the precinct. This is delineated as the Southern Landslide zone and covers approximately one third of the precinct. Within this zone there is evidence of mass land movement and benched topography, typical of deep-seated block sliding.

The location of the slopes steeper than 15 degrees is mapped as a slopes indicative constraints area to:

- avoid development within these areas unless it can be proven that the building platform is stable
- encourage stabilisation and landscape and ecological enhancement through revegetation of steep and erosion-prone slopes.

Sub-precinct A is zoned Rural – Countryside Living Zone and Special Purpose – Quarry Zone.

Sub-precinct B is zoned Rural – Countryside Living Zone with an area on the eastern boundary zoned Rural – Mixed Rural Zone.

#### **I441.2. Objectives**

- (1) Rural countryside living subdivision, use and development of land occurs in a way which ensures that:
  - (a) landscape character and rural amenity values are maintained and enhanced;
  - (b) the operation of rural production activities can continue without being constrained by the adverse effects of reverse sensitivity;
  - (c) the natural character and ecological values of native bush and vegetation areas, the streams and coastal waters are maintained and enhanced;

- (d) areas identified as subject to significant erosion or land instability risk are avoided.

The overlay, Auckland-wide and underlying zone objectives apply in this precinct in addition to those specified above.

### **I441.3. Policies**

- (1) Identify areas where constraints on development are necessary to prevent them from being visually prominent or obtrusive when viewed from public places.
- (2) Require land subdivision, use, and development to maintain and enhance the natural character and ecological values of native bush and vegetation areas, the streams and coastal waters through:
  - (a) the setting of limits on density, minimum site size, vegetation maintenance and legal protection of vegetation;
  - (b) requiring minimum revegetation planting through subdivision standards; and
  - (c) providing for significant enhancement planting.
- (3) Require the retention and enhancement of the natural character and ecological values of native vegetation, riparian areas and streams within the precinct.
- (4) Identify areas subject to significant erosion or land instability risk, and ensure development is avoided in these areas.
- (5) Provide incentives for biodiversity enhancement.
- (6) Maintain or enhance water quality in tributaries and the wider Whitford estuary system by:
  - (a) minimising land disturbing activities;
  - (b) protecting and enhancing remnants of native vegetation, riparian vegetation and wetlands; and
  - (c) improving biodiversity values through design.
- (7) Maintain or enhance water quality in tributaries and the wider Whitford estuary system by:
  - (a) minimising land disturbing activities;
  - (b) protecting and enhancing remnants of native vegetation, riparian vegetation and wetlands;
  - (c) improving biodiversity values through design;

- (d) managing stormwater in a way that achieves the collection and management of rainfall and surface water on site and avoids the discharge of sediment and other contaminants from entering watercourses; and
  - (e) managing the quantity of stormwater discharged so as to not increase channel erosion.
- (8) Encourage public open spaces within the Whitford Precinct to:
- (a) provide for a range of outdoor recreational activities including passive and active recreation;
  - (b) provide for a well-connected, integrated and accessible network of recreational trails for walking, cycling and horse riding that offer a variety of different routes, links and circuits;
  - (c) protect key areas of ecological, heritage and landscape significance;
  - (d) provide an appropriate amount of space for community buildings or facilities; and
  - (e) provide opportunities for visual appreciation of the area.
- (9) Encourage dwellings to be clustered and to provide shared community facilities where it supports the countryside living character of the precinct.
- (10) Ensure development is located, designed and managed in such a manner as to avoid, remedy or mitigate conflicts between differing land uses, including the Whitford Landfill.

The underlying zone, Auckland-wide and overlay policies apply in this precinct in addition to those specified above.

#### **I441.4. Activity table**

The provisions in any relevant overlays, zone and the Auckland-wide apply in this precinct unless otherwise specified below.

Table I441.4.1 Activity table specifies the activity status for land use and development activities pursuant to section 9(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the activity status for subdivision pursuant to section 11 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

#### ***Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017***

If any activity listed in rules (including standards) I441.4.1 to I441.6.4 is regulated by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017 (“NESPF”) then the NESPF applies and prevails.

However, the NESPF allows the plan to include more restrictive rules in relation to one or more of the following:

- Significant Ecological Areas Overlay;
- Water Supply Management Areas Overlay;
- Outstanding Natural Character Overlay;

- High Natural Character Overlay;
- Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay;
- Outstanding Natural Features Overlay; or
- activities generating sediment that impact the coastal environment.

Where there is a rule in the plan that relates to any of the matters listed above then the plan rule will apply. In the event that there is any conflict between the rules in the plan and the NESPF in relation to any of the above, the most restrictive rule will prevail.

For the purposes of NESPF regulation 13, this precinct is deemed to restrict plantation forestry activities within a visual amenity landscape.

If the NESPF does not regulate an activity then the plan rules apply.

**Table I441.4.1**

Activity		Activity status
<b>General</b>		
All buildings accessory to any activity specified in this table have the same status as the activity itself, unless otherwise specified in this table.		
<b>Rural</b>		
(A1)	Forestry	P
(A2)	Forestry not complying with standard I441.6.1	D
<b>Development</b>		
(A3)	Buildings and accessory buildings located within the specified building area identified in a plan of subdivision	P
(A4)	Additions and alterations to buildings within the specified building area	P
(A5)	Additions and alterations to buildings where any part is located outside the specified building area	RD
(A6)	Buildings or accessory buildings located outside the specified building area	D
(A7)	Buildings for communal facilities for the sole use of the occupiers of clustered housing developments	RD
(A8)	Application for a specified building area	D
(A9)	Dwellings not complying with Standard I441.6.4.1 and I441.6.4.2 Buildings and accessory buildings	D
<b>Subdivision</b>		
(A10)	Subdivision which meets the standards in E39 Subdivision – Rural and the Whitford Precinct subdivision standards	RD
(A11)	Subdivision that does not meet the standards in E39 Subdivision – Rural and the Whitford precinct subdivision standards	NC

**I441.5. Notification**

- (1) Any application for resource consent for an activity listed in Table I441.4.1 Activity table above will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (2) When deciding who is an affected person in relation to any activity for the purposes of section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991 the Council will give specific consideration to those persons listed in [Rule C1.13\(4\)](#).

**I441.6. Standards**

The overlay, zone and Auckland-wide standards apply in this precinct, except for the following:

- Rural zone rules [H19.10.10](#) Dwellings and Table [H19.8.2](#) do not apply.

All activities listed as permitted and restricted discretionary activities in Table I441.4.1 must comply with the following permitted activity standards.

**I441.6.1. Forestry**

- (1) Maximum planted area within the road corridor, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4: Whitford road corridor, is 1ha per site.
- (2) Maximum planted area outside the road corridor, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4: Whitford road corridor, is 4ha per site.

**I441.6.2. Yards**

- (1) The following yards apply:

**Table I441.6.2.1 Yards**

Yard	Dimension
Front	10m
Side and rear	3m
Coastal	30m
Yards fronting an arterial road	20m

**I441.6.3. Building coverage**

- (1) Buildings must not exceed the coverage as set out below:

**Table I44.6.3.1 Building coverage**

Site size	Building coverage
Up to 2500m <sup>2</sup> net site area	350m <sup>2</sup>



Greater than 2500m <sup>2</sup> and 4000m <sup>2</sup> in net site area	450m <sup>2</sup>
Greater than 4000m <sup>2</sup> net site area	600m <sup>2</sup>

**I441.6.4. Buildings and accessory buildings**

- (1) The maximum gross floor area of all buildings other than dwellings must not exceed 100m<sup>2</sup> per site.
- (2) All buildings, including dwellings, must be located within the specified building area identified on the plan of subdivision and secured by a consent notice attached to the Certificate of Title to the site.
- (3) Where the Certificate of Title to a site does not have an attached consent notice specifying a building area, all buildings, including dwellings, are discretionary activities.

**I441.6.5. Subdivision**

The Auckland-wide rules apply unless otherwise specified below, except that, apart from in relation to boundary adjustments, Subdivision rules [E39 Subdivision - Rural](#) do not apply.

**I441.6.5.1. Subdivision density**

- (1) The following subdivision density rules apply:

**Table I441.6.5.1.1 Subdivision**

Whitford sub-precinct	Site density
Whitford A	No more than one site per 3.5ha gross across the entire existing site
Whitford B	No more than one site per 5ha gross across the entire existing site

- (1) For the purposes of this standard, the calculation of subdivision site density does not include access sites and any site created for utility or communal purposes for which consent has been granted, and that does not allow for the establishment of a future dwellings, but may include the area occupied by those sites.
- (2) The calculation of maximum permitted site density must exclude from the area of the existing site any area of planting previously legally protected or previously required to be legally protected pursuant to these subdivision.

**I441.6.5.2. Sites**

The existing site:

- (1) For the purposes of this standard, existing site means all the land held in a separate certificate of title dated 8 July 2005. This was the date for public notification of the Whitford rural plan change.
- (2) Subdivision may be carried out in stages by making reference back to the parent site existing as at 8 July 2005 provided the total number of sites does not exceed the maximum site density.
- (3) Where an application for subdivision consent incorporates two or more adjoining existing sites, the total area of the land subject to the application may be treated as one site for the sole purpose of configuring and designing the subdivision. The number and size of proposed sites in the application must not exceed the total number and size of sites that would otherwise be created as a restricted discretionary activity for each of the individual existing sites.
- (4) In respect of any site within a subdivision capable of further subdivision under these standards, there must be no further subdivision of that site if it would result in the total permitted density being exceeded with respect to the existing site. This requirement is to be secured by a suitable legal instrument which must be registered on certificates of title to ensure ongoing compliance with this standard.
- (5) Where an application for subdivision consent is for an existing site held in a separate certificate of title on 8 July 2005 and contains land both inside and outside the Whitford Precinct, the area of land contained within the precinct must be considered the existing site or parent site under these standards. Land outside the Whitford Precinct must not be used in the calculation of the average site size for subdivision.
- (6) Where an application for subdivision consent includes proposed sites that cross the Whitford Sub-precinct A and Sub-precinct B boundaries, no less than 50% of the net site area of a proposed site shall be located within the Whitford A sub-precinct to qualify as a site meeting the minimum site area requirement under these standards.

#### **I441.6.5.3. Specified building area**

- (1) The subdivision plans must show a minimum 15 metre by 15 metre area specified building area complying with standards and any site specific constraints to demonstrate that it can contain a household unit.
- (2) Buildings must be limited to the specified building area.
- (3) The specified building area and the access to each specified building area must be proven to be geotechnically stable.

- (4) The specified building area must not be located within a corridor extending 10 metres either side of a perennial stream (as indicated on precinct plan 1 and precinct plan 2), or any ephemeral stream.
- (5) Within the Whitford Quarry Buffer, details shall be provided of the outcome of consultation with representatives of the owners and operators of the Whitford Quarry and Whitford Landfill concerning the proposed location of the specified building area.

#### **I441.6.5.4. Riparian management indicative constraints area**

- (1) Where there is conflict between the location of a permanent stream mapped on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plans 1 and 2 and the physical location of the permanent stream on the site, the physical location of the permanent stream on the site applies.
- (2) A minimum 10m strip must be planted in accordance with the precinct rules and fenced off from each bank of all permanent streams and will constitute the riparian management indicative constraints area, provided council may approve an alternative means of excluding livestock. This constraints area must also include any wetland areas associated with permanent streams on the site. Where there is no obvious stream bank, a two-year ARI event water level as determined by a suitably qualified and experienced person will be used to determine the stream bank.
- (3) All buildings and structures excluding fencing must be set back a minimum of 5m from the constraints area.
- (4) Where the planting and revegetation required will be contiguous over more than three sites, a management structure or ongoing arrangement must be established to ensure the ongoing integrated management and maintenance of this planting and revegetation.
- (5) Where there is production forestry that was in existence at 8th July 2005 and is located within the riparian management indicative constraints area, the council may consent to a postponement of the planting required under this standard. This postponement can be no longer than 12 months after the clear felling harvest of the trees.
- (6) For guidance see the Whitford Precinct guidelines for native revegetation plantings for the required planting and management measures that relate to this standard.

#### **I441.6.5.5. Environmental mitigation and enhancement**

- (1) The permanent protection of all areas of existing native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 must be secured by a suitable legal instrument which must be registered on certificates of title and binding on successors in title, and is to provide for the following:

- (a) a requirement not to destroy or damage existing areas of native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2, the exact dimensions to be confirmed at the stage of subdivision
  - (b) all legally protected areas must be fenced unless the council approves an alternative fencing layout which effectively excludes all livestock from such areas.
- (2) Where the area of existing native vegetation required to be protected in (1) above is less than 1ha for each additional site created, additional native vegetation planting will be required to provide a minimum of 1ha in Whitford Sub-precinct A and 5000m<sup>2</sup> in Whitford Sub-precinct B for each additional site.
- (3) The minimum requirement in (2) above can include:
- (a) the planting requirement for the riparian management indicative constraints area in Standard I441.6.5.34 above; and/or
  - (b) the planting required for slopes greater than 15 degrees in Standard I441.6.5.76 below; and/or
  - (c) areas of native vegetation shown to have been specifically planted for enhancing or mitigating provided this does not include any area planted as a condition of any previous resource consent, or through public funding.
- (4) The planting requirement must be located within the Whitford Precinct and must be confined to areas where planting will provide:
- (a) valuable ecological linkages; and/or
  - (b) significant benefits and improvements to water quality and land stability within the Whitford Precinct; and/or
  - (c) enhancement of existing water courses and any wetland areas to ensure their long term health and viability; and/or
  - (d) a significant and sustainable forest in its own right.
- (5) Where the planting and revegetation required under this standard will be contiguous over more than three sites, a management structure or other appropriate ongoing arrangement must be established to ensure ongoing integrated management and maintenance of this planting and revegetation.
- (6) For guidance the planting plan for this Standard are contained in the Whitford Precinct guidelines for native revegetation planting.

- (7) Exception. Where production forestry was in existence as at 8 July 2005 and is located within the constraints area or the slopes indicative constraints area, council may consent to a postponement of the required planting. This postponement may be no longer than 12 months after the clear felling harvest of trees within either the riparian constraint area or the slopes constraints area. A condition of subdivision consent to this effect will be imposed to ensure continuing compliance by the subdividing owner and subsequent owners. A consent notice will also be issued under s. 221 of the Resource Management Act 1991 specifying any such condition. The consent notice will be registered against the Certificates of Title to the relevant sites and will bind all subsequent owners of the land.

**I441.6.5.6. Slopes indicative constraints area**

- (1) For sites containing slopes steeper than 15 degrees shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1 a report must be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person identifying:
- (a) slopes steeper than 21 degrees;
  - (b) any slopes that exhibit signs of instability or past erosion; and
  - (c) any slopes subject to erosion in view of their soil and slope characteristics.
- (2) All land identified in Standard I441.6.5.6(1) above must be planted in accordance with Standard I441.6.5.9 provided the planting will not apply on slopes steeper than 21 degrees if a report prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person confirms there is no need as those slopes do not exhibit signs of instability or past erosion, or are not subject to erosion in view of their soil and slope characteristics e.g. rocky cliff, and:
- (a) stock is to be permanently excluded from those slopes; and
  - (b) the area is to be maintained in accordance with a management plan that controls weeds and pests.

*Note*

Where a production forest was in existence on 8 July 2005 and is located within the constraint area, the council may consent to postponing the required planting under this standard. This postponement may be no longer than 12 months after the clear felling harvest of trees within the constraint area at which time the required planting will be done.

A condition of subdivision consent to this effect will be imposed to ensure continuing compliance by the subdividing owner and subsequent owners. A consent notice will also be issued under the Resource Management Act 1991 specifying any such condition. The consent notice will be registered against

the certificates of title to the relevant sites and will bind all subsequent owners of the land.

#### **I441.6.5.7. Recreational trails**

- (1) Where land with recreational trails as shown on Whitford Precinct:  
Precinct plan 3 is subdivided or developed, or where the first of any one or more of the sites legally described as allotments 57, 58 or 59 Parish of Maraetai is subdivided or developed, then provision for the recreational trails must be made as follows:
  - (a) the trail route must be generally in accordance with that indicated on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3 except that a trail between points A and B is to be established on land owned by the Council unless an alternative route is established by agreement between the Council and the owner(s) of the land through which the alternative route would pass;
  - (b) the trail should provide access to scenic, historic and ecological features in the locality;
  - (c) the trail should be independent of the road;
  - (d) where it is necessary for the trail to be provided in conjunction with a road, the Council may require widened berms and other amenity features along the trail route;
  - (e) where it is necessary to cross a major traffic route, Council will consider the practicality of requiring traffic control devices to help trail users cross safely;
  - (f) the trail route should be sited clear of the 1 per cent AEP flood path of any natural stream system;
  - (g) where the trail route is provided by means of a pedestrian access way, the legal width of the access way at any point must be no less than 6m unless Council believes a reduced width can provide the required level of access; and
  - (h) the recreational trail must be vested in Council.
- (2) Where a recreational trail is required as a condition of approval for a resource consent, including subdivision, the following design standards must apply:
  - (a) recreational trails independent of roads:
    - (i) minimum width between boundaries of 5m and minimum metalled formation width of 3m; and

- (ii) water tables and culverts must be provided when required for stormwater control.
- (b) Recreational trails along road berms:
  - (i) minimum width of 3m and a minimum metalled width of 2m.
- (c) provision must be made in the subdivision plan for any recreational trail shown on the planning maps that traverses the site to be vested in Council. The trail must be located at a practicable alignment and grade.

**I441.6.5.8. Additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting**

The Council may grant consent to the subdivision of land for the purposes of enabling significant enhancement planting areas where the following standards are met:

(1) Number of sites:

Sites may be created, additional to the number that would otherwise be possible pursuant to Standard I441.6.5.1, provided that:

- (a) 4ha of native vegetation is planted for each additional site in accordance with Standard I441.6.5.9.
- (b) the maximum number of sites created from any existing site must not exceed that provided for in Table 4: Additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting.

**Table 4: Additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting**

Size of parent site (ha)	Maximum number of sites created under this standard
Up to 7 (Whitford sub-precinct A)	0
Up to 10 (Whitford sub-precinct B)	0
7 to 20 (Whitford sub-precinct A)	3
10 to 20 (Whitford sub-precinct B)	3
20 to 35	4
35 to 55	5
55 to 65	6
65 to 75	7

Greater than 75	8
-----------------	---

(2) Location of significant enhancement planting:

- (a) planting must be located within the Whitford Precinct and must be confined to areas where it will:
- (i) provide valuable ecological linkages; or
  - (ii) provide benefits and improvements to water quality and land stability; or
  - (iii) enhance existing water courses, including ephemeral streams, and any wetland areas to ensure their long-term health and viability; or
  - (iv) provide a significant and sustainable area of native bush, and may include:
    - the planting requirement for the riparian management indicative constraint area in Standard I441.6.5.3
    - the planting required for slopes greater than 15 degrees in Standard I441.6.5.6
    - any planting provided in Standard I441.6.5.9.

**I441.6.5.9. Minimum standards for planting**

- (1) This rule applies to planting required or proposed pursuant to Standard I441.6.5.4, Standard I441.6.5.5 and Standard I441.6.5.6.
- (2) A re-vegetation plan and programme covering the following matters is required:
- (a) pre-planting site assessment;
  - (b) planting plan assessment; and
  - (c) annual monitoring programme.
- (3) Planting must be at a minimum density of 1.4m centres - 5100 stems/ha. A greater density may be required in some situations, for example where there is a significant weed infestation or the planting is close to streams or wetlands.
- (4) Permanent protection of planting and revegetation areas is to be secured by a suitable legal instrument which must be registered against the certificates of title for relevant sites before council issues the s. 224(c)



certificate under the Resource Management Act 1991, and must include requirements:

- (a) not to destroy or damage protected vegetation;
  - (b) for protected vegetation to remain undisturbed and weeds and pests to be adequately controlled; and
  - (c) for all protected areas to be fenced to prevent undergrazing, unless the Council approves an alternative method which effectively excludes all livestock from such areas.
- (5) A bond may be required to ensure that any planting is fully established and sustainable. Any such bond will be registered against the certificates of title for relevant sites and will bind successors in title.

#### **I441.7. Assessment – controlled activities**

There are no controlled activities in this precinct.

#### **I441.8. Assessment – restricted discretionary activities**

##### **I441.8.1. Matters of discretion**

The council will restrict its discretion to all the following matters when assessing a restricted discretionary activity resource consent application, in addition to the matters specified for the relevant restricted discretionary activities in the overlay, Auckland-wide or zone provisions:

- (1) for additions and alterations to buildings where any part is located outside the specified building form:
  - (a) the effects on rural character;
  - (b) the effects on site stability; and
  - (c) the effects on native vegetation.
- (2) for buildings for communal facilities for the sole use of the occupiers of clustered housing developments:
  - (a) the effects on rural character and amenity values;
  - (b) the effects of alternative locations for buildings or structures; and
  - (c) the effects on native vegetation and archaeological features.
- (3) for subdivision which meets the Auckland-wide [E39 Subdivision -Rural](#) and Whitford Precinct subdivision standards:

- (a) the effects on the protection and enhancement of riparian areas and vegetation;
- (b) the effects of the location of building platforms;
- (c) the effects on the protection and enhancement of open space;
- (d) the effects on the location of internal private ways and rights-of-way;
- (e) the effects on the provision of recreational trails;
- (f) compatibility of application with the Whitford Precinct design guide;
- (g) the effects on the riparian management indicative constraints area;
- (h) the effects on the coastal indicative constraint area;
- (i) the effects on the road corridor indicative constraints area;
- (j) the effects on the slopes indicative constraints area;
- (k) the effects on the scenic amenity indicative constraints area;
- (l) the effects of re-vegetation planting;
- (m) the effects on landscape character and rural amenity values; and
- (n) the effects on subdivision for significant enhancement planting.

#### **I441.8.2. Assessment criteria**

The council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for restricted discretionary activities, in addition to the assessment criteria specified for the relevant restricted discretionary activities in the overlay, Auckland-wide or zone provisions:

- (1) for additions and alterations to buildings where any part is located outside the specified building form:
  - (a) the scale and location of the activity should be in keeping with the rural character of the area:
    - (i) whether the area onto which the activity is to extend is stable enough to support the structure; and
    - (ii) the extent to which the native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 is adversely affected.
- (2) for buildings for communal facilities for the sole use of the occupiers of clustered housing developments.
  - (a) effects on rural character and amenity values:

- (i) whether the location of the building or structure takes into account the description, explanation and purpose of any indicative constraints area it lies within;
  - (ii) the extent to which the spaciousness of the precinct is maintained within the site taking into consideration the position of the building or structure in response to the landform;
  - (iii) whether the design, orientation, layout and external appearance of the building or structure blends in with the rural landscape;
  - (iv) the extent to which the use and activities associated with the building or structure are compatible with the rural environment and whether the activity causes conflicts with adjoining land uses;
  - (v) whether the building or structure complies with the development and land use controls for the precinct; and
  - (vi) whether the purpose of the building or structure is accessory to the clustered housing development it serves.
- (b) alternative locations for building and structure:
- (i) whether the environmental effects of other alternative locations for the building or structure are considered and the proposed location provide the best environmental outcome with respect to its overall design;
  - (ii) the extent to which the location of the building or structure is in relation to the clustered housing development it serves; and
  - (iii) the extent to which the location of the building or structure is within the clustered housing development it serves.
- (c) native vegetation:
- (i) whether the building or structure will require the removal of native vegetation.
- (3) for subdivision which meets the Auckland-wide [E39 Subdivision -Rural](#) and Whitford precinct subdivision rules:
- (a) protection and enhancement of protected vegetation:
- (i) the extent to which any dwelling, accessory building, specified building area or access driveway is located to minimise adverse effects on any native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2; and
  - (ii) in assessing any plan for any proposed planting:
    - the extent to which plants are appropriate to the locality, accommodating matters such as slope, soil type, exposures to winds, degree of shading and wetness of the site;
    - the extent to which site preparation includes weed/pest removal and stock proof fencing;

- the extent to which planting will take account of the seasons and be of an appropriate size; and
- the extent to which planting and revegetation will protect and enhance ecological values, natural landscape patterns and values.

(b) location of specified building area:

- (i) the extent to which any specified building areas are located so they minimise adverse effects on rural amenity, stormwater runoff and sediment loss.

(c) protection and enhancement of open space:

- (i) the extent to which a suitable legal mechanism is required to prevent the future establishment of household units in any area identified as having particular landscape or rural character value.

(d) location of internal private ways, rights-of-way or public road:

- (i) whether these are located at a grade, width and alignment, and with a finished surface to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on the site's rural character.

(e) provision of recreational trails:

- (i) the extent to which any trails shown on the subdivision plan generally accord with those shown on the planning maps. And whether they are at a practical grade and alignment and link other recreational trails on adjacent properties that are also generally accord with trails shown on the planning maps; and
- (ii) the extent to which trails volunteered by a landowner or applicant additional to those shown on the planning maps are shown on a subdivision plan. And whether any volunteered trails are of a practical grade and alignment and, where practicable, linked to trails shown on the planning maps or formed on adjoining properties.

(f) compatibility of application with the Whitford Precinct design guide:

- (i) whether the location of any practicable building platforms and the general layout of the subdivision along with any proposed planting complies with design guide principles.

(g) riparian management indicative constraints area:

- (i) the extent to which the location of the fencing relates to the topography and the physical characteristics of the natural landform, including streams, wetlands and slopes;
- (ii) the extent to which planting reflects the composition of former natural vegetation likely to have occupied the site and have regard to natural processes of succession;

- (iii) the extent to which existing exotics are protected where these are non-invasive and have positive environmental values, such as landscape and amenity value; and
  - (iv) whether protection and planting out of the riparian margins take account of the ecological health of the stream, and the opportunities to enhance the ecosystem.
- (h) coastal indicative constraints area:
- (i) whether the natural character and landscape values of the coastal environment will be adversely affected;
  - (ii) the extent to which development will be consistent with the key national policy documents on the management of the coastal environment, including the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010;
  - (iii) whether buildings are sited and designed so they do not break the line and form of the landscape with special regard to ridgelines, headlands, promontories and prominent slopes, and whether their design uses topography or existing vegetation to screen adverse visual effects; and
  - (iv) whether they are located in less prominent locations using a design, orientation, layout and external appearance to avoid or remedy adverse effects on the natural character of the coastal environment, coastal landscapes, amenity values, public access and the potential for future public access, natural features and ecosystems.
- (i) road corridor indicative constraints area:
- (i) the extent to which existing topographical features are used to screen buildings and development within the area shown on precinct plan 4 from view from any primary roads, and whether buildings and driveways are visually obtrusive from primary roads unless mitigation planting is required under rules for riparian management and slopes indicative constraints areas;
  - (ii) the extent to which dwellings within the road corridor are screened by existing topographical features. Where this is not possible such as for geotechnical reasons, then consideration should be given to minimising the visual effects by other means. This may include limiting the height to one storey or using building material and colours sympathetic to the surroundings. Where possible, buildings are to be located to take advantage of screening afforded by the required enhancement planting;
  - (iii) whether the location of new amenity, mitigation and/or screen planting restricts views from the road of rural land or the coast, or limit the ability to retain open space areas within the road corridor and maintain

views of the landscape beyond, unless mitigation planting is required under the rules relating to riparian management and slopes indicative constraints areas;

(iv) the extent to which development within the road corridor leads to an over concentration of visible development in one vicinity; and

(v) whether lineal or ribbon development is avoided within the road corridor.

(j) slopes indicative constraints area:

(i) whether buildings are sited to avoid land steeper than 15 degrees and susceptible to erosion.

(k) scenic amenity indicative constraints area:

(i) whether buildings and driveways are visually obtrusive when viewed from any public road, reserve, coastal environment or public place. In prominent locations, whether buildings are avoided or, if the location is necessary, such as for geotechnical reasons, whether height is limited to one storey, visible building bulk minimised, and other techniques such as building materials and colours sympathetic to surroundings used.

(l) revegetation planting:

(i) whether the location of revegetation planting takes into account its purpose, including:

- revegetation of slopes steeper than 15 degrees as shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1 which are subject to significant risk of erosion and instability;
- riparian margin and wetland restoration and coastal margin restoration;
- extension of existing ecological corridors;
- enhancement of ephemeral streams; and
- enhancement of existing native vegetation.

(ii) whether revegetation or mitigation planting integrates with surrounding vegetation patterns and natural boundaries i.e. streams, gullies, ridgelines.

(iii) whether the location of revegetation planting:

- adversely affects the rural character and amenity values of the precinct; and
- undermine the intent of the various indicative constraints areas

- (iv) whether the location achieves the best environmental outcome for the site;
- (v) whether consideration is given to a better environmental outcome might be achieved by transferring the planting to a different site within the precinct;
- (vi) the extent to which planting is within 20m either side of the centre point of a high voltage (110Kv or higher) transmission line, the species of trees to be planted are to maintain safe clearance distances at a mature height, in accordance with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003;
- (vii) whether replanting prevents vehicular access to existing transmission lines; and
- (viii) whether the revegetation programme/plan for any proposed planting:
  - include plants appropriate to the locality, allowing for matters such as slope, soil type, exposure to winds, degree of shading and wetness of the site;
  - include weed/pest removal and the provision of stock proof fencing as part of the preparation;
  - consider the season of planting;
  - ensure the plant size is appropriate to the locality;
  - protect and enhance ecological values and natural landscape; and patterns and values.
- (m) effects on rural character and rural amenity values:
  - (i) the extent to which subdivision design accommodates the purpose(s) of any constraints areas it lies within open space is maintained, taking into consideration whether buildings are dispersed or clustered in response to the landform;
  - (ii) the extent to which any earthworks integrate with surrounding natural landforms;
  - (iii) the extent to which revegetation or mitigation planting integrates with surrounding vegetation patterns and natural boundaries i.e. streams, gullies, ridgelines;
  - (iv) the extent to which any proposed urban elements, such as kerb and channel, subdivision entrances and entry statements, curtilage, boundary fences, boundary walls and exterior lighting, are incompatible with the precinct's rural character;
  - (v) the extent to which the appearance of a working rural landscape is maintained e.g. pasture, vineyards, agriculture;

- (vi) the extent to which the locations of any buildings to be constructed, proposed planting or earthworks restrict existing views of the open countryside surrounding properties; and
  - (vii) the extent to which the environmental effects of alternative locations for the proposed boundaries of any new sites, the proposed practicable building platforms or activities on the site have been considered and whether the proposed location provides the best environmental outcome with respect to its overall design.
- (n) subdivision for significant enhancement planting:
- (i) whether there are no adverse effects on the rural character and amenity values within the precinct;
  - (ii) whether the proposal achieves good environmental outcomes on the parent site or an appropriate alternative site;
  - (iii) whether adequate legal and physical protection provides for the replanted area, including fencing, weed and animal pest control;
  - (iv) whether native planting is appropriate for the site e.g. eco-sourcing, soil type, aspect, wetness; and
  - (v) whether replanted area is sustainable and becomes an ecosystem in its own right.
- (o) effects on landfill activities

The extent to which subdivision of development is located in the Quarry Buffer Area surrounding Whitford Quarry and Whitford Landfill, subdivision or development is located and designed to avoid the potential for adverse effects (including reverse sensitivity effects) on the existing landfill, including (in addition to the measures that apply in respect of quarry activities in the Quarry Buffer Area rules):

- (i) whether the location and orientation of a dwelling and outdoor living areas in the specified building area can ensure occupants are adequately separated and/or protected from the adverse effects of landfill activities and heavy haulage routes, including existing and future odour, noise, dust and vibration;
- (ii) whether building design, landform modifications or planting proposals are able to mitigate existing and future odour, noise and visual effects of the landfill activity;
- (iii) whether sufficient acoustic insulation measures in the design of a building in the specified building area can ensure an internal noise environment in habitable rooms that does not exceed LAeqLdn (1hr) 40dBA; and



- (iv) whether buildings or activities in the specified building area would unduly limit the operation of an existing landfill activity, including its future operations.

**I441.9. Special information requirements**

**I441.9.1. Removal of native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2: Location of permanent streams and native vegetation indicative constraints areas.**

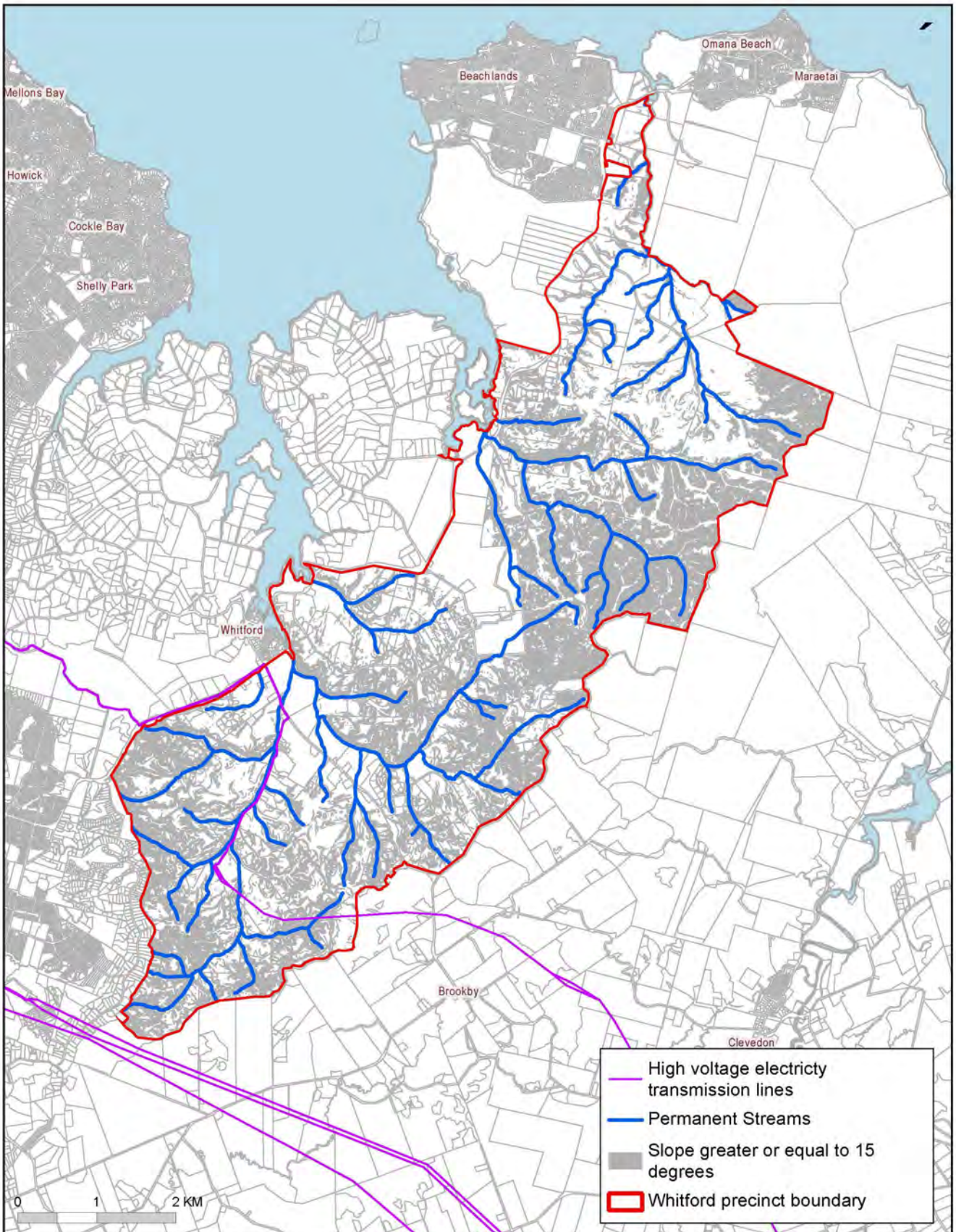
- (1) An application to remove native vegetation must have a management plan that includes:
  - (a) the nature, extent, ecological and landscape significance of all native vegetation on the site;
  - (b) the nature and extent of any proposed alteration to the native vegetation;
  - (c) the reasons for altering native vegetation;
  - (d) the nature and extent of any development of the site likely to affect the area of remaining native vegetation;
  - (e) details of noxious weed and animal control; and
  - (f) details in both map and written form, and sufficient information to give a clear understanding of the plan.

**I441.9.2. Forestry**

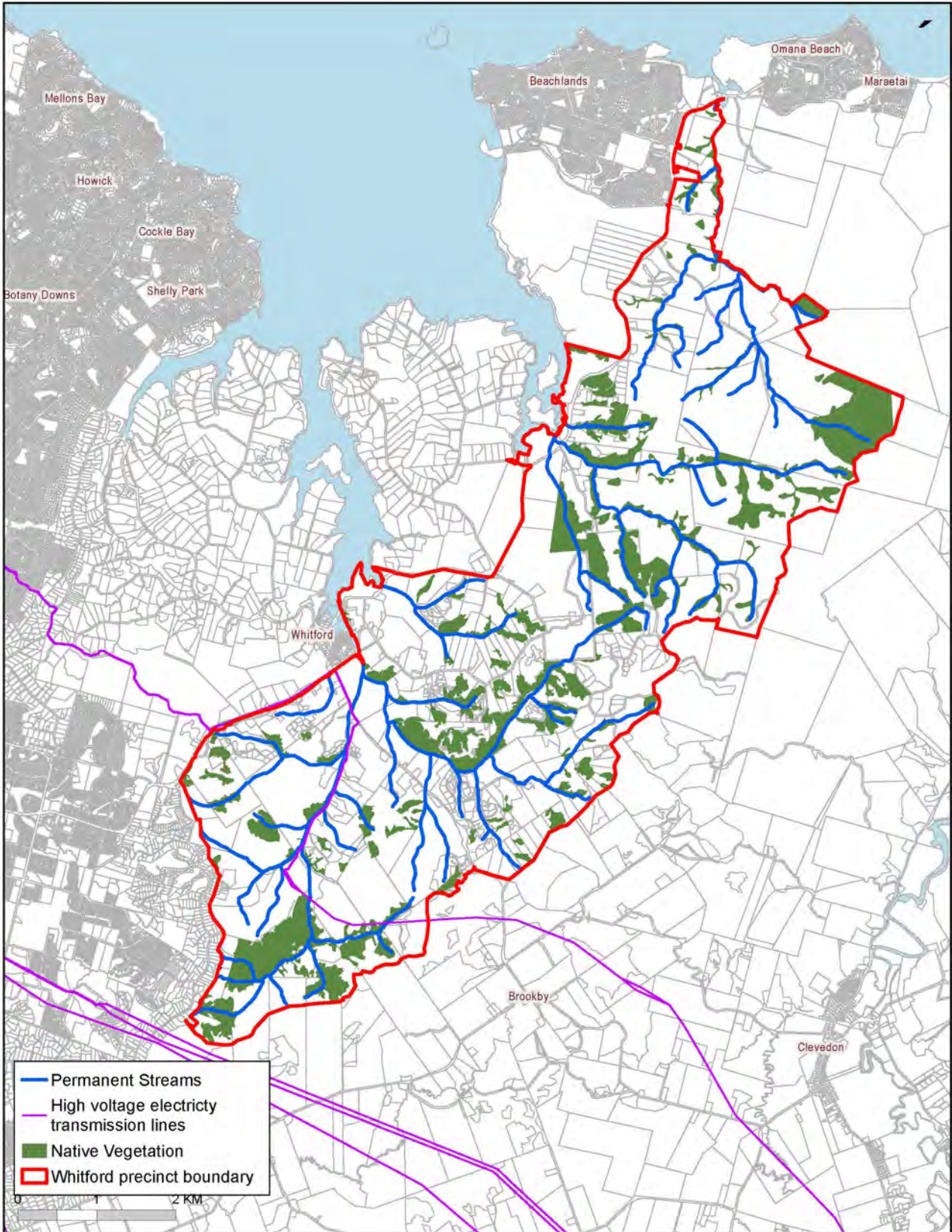
- (1) An application for resource consent for forestry must include a management plan prepared to council's satisfaction and including the following information:
  - (a) location and scale of areas proposed for forestry;
  - (b) an assessment of any archaeological or historic sites within the areas proposed for forestry;
  - (c) an assessment of the impact of the proposal on natural habitat values of the locality and measures to be used to protect those values;
  - (d) an assessment of the impact of the proposal on any natural heritage overlay areas and measures to be used to preserve and protect the quality, character and values of those landscapes;
  - (e) methods to be used to prevent erosion during forestry work;
  - (f) the time period over which forestry will take place;
  - (g) measures to be used to protect water flow and quality of any bodies of water or wetlands in the vicinity;
  - (h) methods to be employed to inhibit the spread of fire within and in the vicinity of the area to be forested;
  - (i) likely methods to be employed in harvesting operations;
  - (j) estimated volumes of timber produced and intended methods of transport of harvested timber from the site;
  - (k) the likely demands placed on roads and transportation facilities through the transportation of harvested timber; and
  - (l) the application must also include a sustainable forest management plan.

**I441.10. Precinct plans**

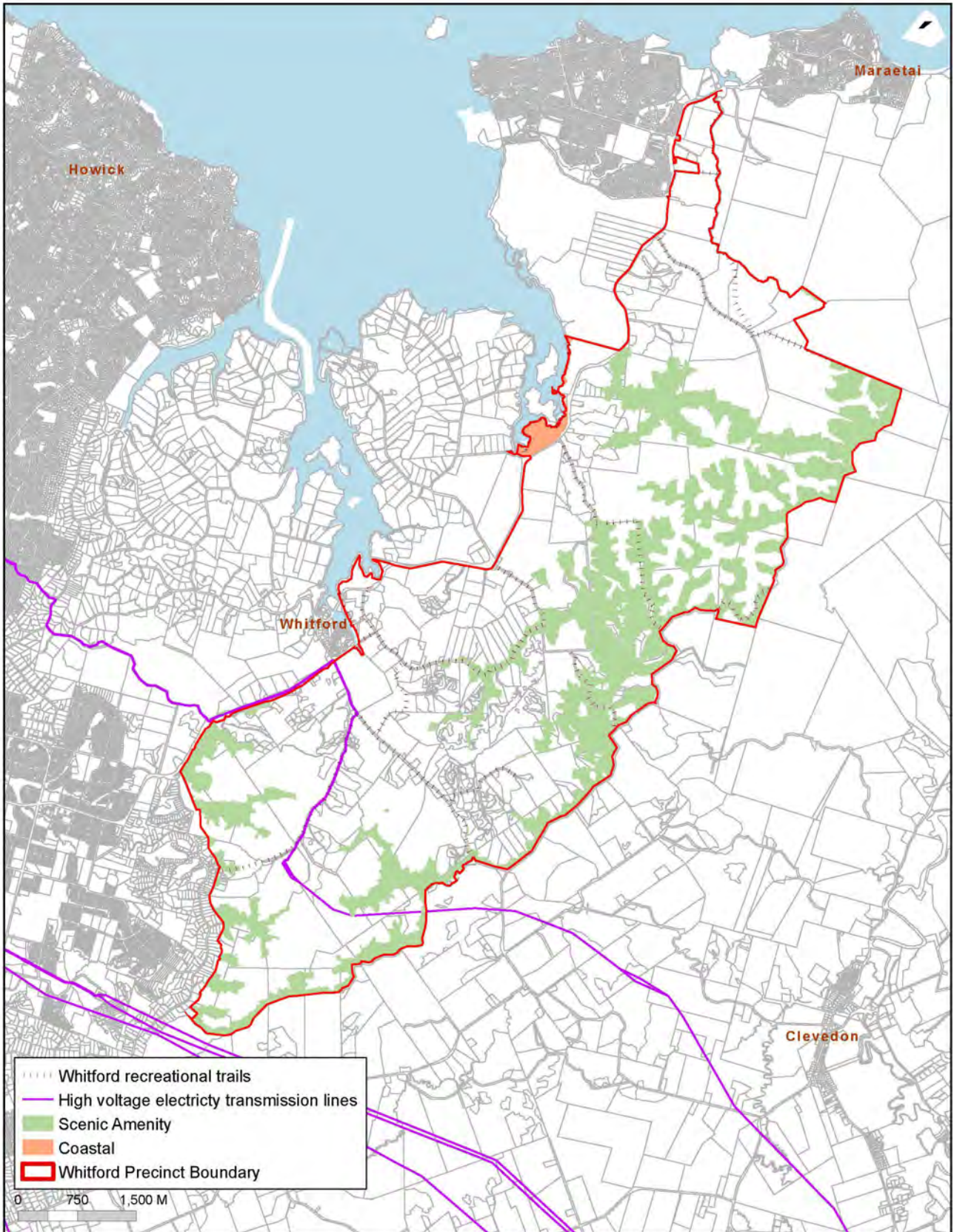
**I441.10.1. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1**



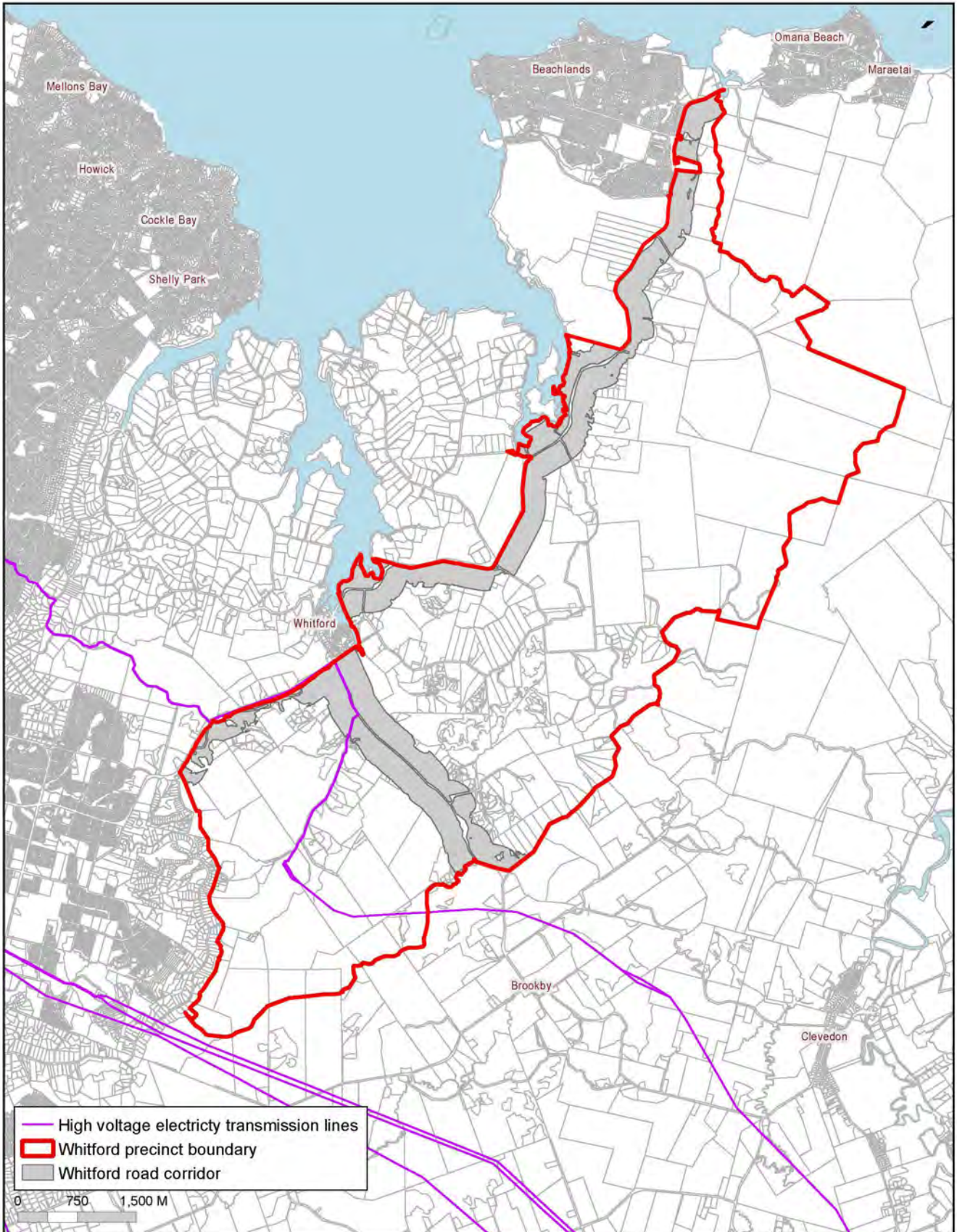
**1441.10.2. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 - vegetation management**



**I441.10.3. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3 - coastal and scenic amenity**



**I441.10.4. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4 - location of road corridor**



**Attachment D – Updated text to  
AUP(OIP) (Strikethrough/Underline)**

## **I458. Beachlands South**

### **I458.1. Precinct Description**

The Beachlands South Precinct applies to approximately 307 hectares of land with a contiguous boundary to the existing coastal town of Beachlands. The purpose of the Beachlands South Precinct is to provide for significant expansion of the existing coastal town of Beachlands into a comprehensively planned and public transport focused community adjacent to the Pine Harbour ferry berths that supports the development of a well-functioning urban environment.

The precinct comprises a variety of urban zones for residential, business, light industrial and recreational development opportunities. This variety of urban zones will enable the development of a wide range of activities that will support the expansion of the existing coastal town of Beachlands. The remainder of the precinct is zoned Future Urban and will be rezoned for urban purposes in the future in coordination with identified infrastructure upgrades and funding. A plan change to re-zone the Future Urban zone will not be lodged until 2032 to allow time for sufficient information to be obtained to understand transport patterns from development within sub-precincts A – F.

The precinct incorporates the Medium Density Residential Standards (MDRS) set out in Schedule 3A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Development of this precinct will be guided by the following precinct plans:

- Precinct Plan 1: Additional Controls and Overlays
- Precinct Plan 2: Natural Features
- Precinct Plan 3: Structuring Elements
- Precinct Plan 4: Cultural Landscape
- Precinct Plan 5: Movement Network
- Precinct Plan 6: Transport Staging and Upgrades
- Precinct Plan 7: Earthworks Catchments

A high-quality built environment is planned for the Beachlands South Precinct. To ensure this high-quality design outcome, the resource consent process will enable a qualitative design assessment against the relevant matters of discretion and assessment criteria. Development in this precinct will also be externally assessed by the Beachlands South Design Review Panel to ensure the specific placemaking design outcomes for Beachlands South are achieved.

Open spaces and reserves depicted in the precinct plans are indicative only and may be privately owned, owned by the Crown, or (subject to Council approval) vested in the Council.



### **Mana Whenua Cultural Landscape**

The Beachlands South Precinct and the wider Beachlands/Maraetai area contains a rich and diverse mana whenua cultural landscape. The Beachlands area is notable for its continued occupation by Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki since pre-European times. Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki have a strong spiritual association with Beachlands which gives its people a sense of meaning and purpose. In special recognition of this continued occupation and mana over Beachlands, Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki have been engaged as a development partner for Beachlands South.

Fundamental guiding principles for Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki include the protection of taonga, the restoration of mana to taonga and the retention of wāhi tapu and sites of cultural significance. Natural and physical resources in this region are of vital importance to Ngāi Tai and the natural environment is recognised as a significant taonga. The Beachlands South Precinct recognises and respects these values of Ngāi Tai by incorporating provisions requiring the protection of sites and places of significance within the precinct to ensure mana whenua values are protected and enhanced. The Cultural Landscape Plan on Precinct Plan 4 also recognises sightlines of cultural significance to Ngāi Tai to ensure hononga to ancestors, the connection and leadership, and whakapapa are all preserved to honour the special significance of this cultural history.

### **Sustainability**

A key attribute of the Beachlands South Precinct is sustainability and contributing to mitigating the effects of climate change and biodiversity loss. The precinct achieves this by promoting a modal shift to public transport and requiring the provision of a highly integrated and connected walking and cycling network including a coastal walkway, implementation of water sensitive design principles and promoting low-carbon development with on-site carbon sequestration through native planting to enhance biodiversity values.

### **Natural Environment**

Land within the precinct and in the adjoining coastal marine area contains significant terrestrial, freshwater and coastal ecological values. On land, these ecological values consist of terrestrial vegetation and habitat types containing a range of nationally significant species, freshwater wetlands and four mainstream catchments containing permanent and intermittent streams. Some of these stream catchments are located within forested gully systems and the Significant Ecological Area (SEA) Overlay – Terrestrial. The precinct provisions apply an Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) over the highest value terrestrial, wetland and stream habitats to ensure their long-term protection and to improve ecological values through a range of habitat restoration and enhancement measures. The adjacent coastal marine area is recognised as a marine SEA containing coastal marine habitats which include a range of native fauna and rich feeding grounds for a variety of international migratory and New Zealand endemic wading birds.

The Beachlands South Precinct provides for urban development of the land in a manner that protects, maintains and enhances the environmental quality of the area and ecological values on land and in the coastal marine environment.

In recognition of the receiving environments, the Auckland-wide Stormwater Management Area Flow 1 (SMAF 1) Control applies in this precinct to ensure hydrological mitigation.

### **Transport Infrastructure and Staging**

The transport network in the wider Beachlands area and services at the Pine Harbour Ferry will be progressively upgraded and funded over time to support development in the precinct. The precinct includes provisions to ensure that the subdivision and development of land for business and housing is coordinated with the construction and delivery of infrastructure, including upgrades to the road network and ferry services to manage and mitigate adverse effects from the Beachlands South Precinct on the local and wider transport network.

### **Zoning and Sub-precincts**

The zoning of land within the Beachlands South Precinct is Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings, Residential - Mixed Housing Urban Zone, Residential – Large Lot, Business – Mixed Use, Business – Local Centre, Business – Light Industry and Future Urban.

There are six Sub-precincts in the Beachlands South Precinct:

- **Sub-precinct A, Marina Point** is zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings and Residential - Mixed Housing Urban. Its location between the Pine Harbour Ferry and the Precinct's Village Centre provides the opportunity for high-intensity residential development to complement the local centre and maximise the efficient use of land adjacent to a significant public transport infrastructure asset. A key feature of this sub-precinct is the Fairway Reserve which is a generous band of recreational and amenity open spaces extending between the existing Marina to the north and the Village Centre to the south.
- **Sub-precinct B, Village Centre** is located on the central circulation spine and zoned Business – Local Centre and Business – Mixed Use. It is intended to provide for high density residential opportunities, employment, civic space and a range of commercial activities for the local convenience needs of surrounding residential areas. The Village Centre is strategically located to support the Pine Harbour Ferry and is intended to complement the existing commercial activities within Beachlands/Maraetai. This sub-precinct is the focal point for local retail, commercial services, offices, food and beverage, and appropriately scaled supermarkets. Development in this sub-precinct envisages a high-quality street environment for walking and cycling to the existing Beachlands community, within the Village Centre itself and to the Pine Harbour Ferry. The Village Centre is orientated with views down to the western gully over the coastal edge and beyond to Rangitōtō Island, reinforcing the connection with the sea.
- **Sub-precinct C, Community** is zoned Residential – Mixed Housing Urban, and Business – Mixed Use. This sub-precinct is intended to be the focal point for civic and community facilities including a destination civic space to reinforce the Village Centre and indicative public open spaces for informal recreation. Opportunities for visitor accommodation and associated amenities are also

provided for through the adaptive reuse of existing buildings. The development of education facilities is provided for within this subprecinct and its colocation with other enabled community facilities would enable the use of shared facilities/amenities accessible by strong active mode connections while maximising the efficient use of land. Given its proximity to the Village Centre, community facilities and the Pine Harbour Ferry, the development of high-density housing is envisaged along the northern boundary of this sub-precinct which will enjoy benefits of outlook over ecological areas that are being retained.

- **Sub-precinct D, Coastal** is zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings, Residential - Mixed Housing Urban and Residential – Large Lot. The sub-precinct is located along a coastal escarpment with significant landscape features including a central ridge sloping towards a densely vegetated gully of significant terrestrial and ecological value. Development in this sub-precinct will respect the natural rolling topography and landform character while ensuring people and property are protected from natural hazards. The coastal edge of this sub-precinct is celebrated with the provision of a high-quality public open space network for walking and cycling connections offering sweeping views of the Hauraki Gulf and Waikōpua Estuary. Residential densities in this sub-precinct are expected to be high to medium density closer to the Village Centre, in combination with terraced and detached housing, and provision for larger lots within the Large Lot Zone along the coastal edge which are subject to the Subdivision Variation Control.
- **Sub-precinct E, Golf** is zoned Residential - Mixed Housing Urban. The purpose of this sub-precinct is to provide for the maintenance and on-going activities of the remaining 9-holes golf course within the Golf Course Special Area while respecting significant ecological features. The underlying zoning provides opportunities for residential development in accordance with the planned urban built character of the MHU zone.
- **Sub-precinct F, Employment** is zoned Business - Mixed Use and Business - Light Industry. Its location at the eastern edge will be accessible to the existing Beachlands- Maraetai community and will provide a local employment source. Development in this sub-precinct should ensure a high-quality built environment is achieved to ensure it is aligned with the overall high-quality development aspirations for Beachlands South overall.

#### **I458.2. Objectives precinct-wide) [rp/dp]**

- (1) A well-functioning urban environment that enables all people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being and for their health and safety now and into the future.
- (2) A relevant residential zone provides for variety of housing types and sizes that respond to:
  - (a) Housing needs and demand; and
  - (b) The neighbourhood's planned urban built character, including 3-storey buildings.

- (3) Beachlands South is a vibrant coastal town that provides for the social and economic needs of the wider Beachlands community with a mix of experiences for all people including residential, retail, community, recreation, education and employment activities.
- (4) Development of Beachlands South creates a distinctive sense of place which maintains and enhances significant ecological features, and responds to natural site features, landform and mana whenua values.
- (5) Mana Whenua cultural, spiritual and historical values and their relationship associated with the Māori cultural landscape, including ancestral lands, water, waahi tapu, and other taonga, in the Beachlands South Precinct are identified, recognised, protected, and enhanced.
- (6) The tangible and intangible mana whenua values of the pā site identified on Precinct Plan 4 are protected and enhanced.
- (7) Beachlands South is a highly sustainable and low-carbon coastal town.
- (8) Beachlands South is public transport focussed development that supports high density residential, employment, retail and community activities within walking and cycling distance of the Pine Harbour ferry berths in a manner which prioritises active modes of transport.
- (9) Beachlands South is a walkable coastal town with a street-based environment that positively contributes to pedestrian amenity, safety and convenience for all active modes. Beachlands South develops and functions in a way that:
  - (a) Results in a mode shift to public and active modes of transport including walking and cycling;
  - (b) Provides safe and effective active mode movement between focal points of commercial activity, community facilities, education facilities, housing, jobs, open spaces and the Pine Harbour Ferry; and
  - (c) Integrates with, and minimises adverse effects on the safety and efficiency of, the surrounding transport network, including any upgrades to the surrounding network.
- (10) Subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with the adequate provision of required transport, three waters, energy and telecommunications infrastructure.
- (11) Identified ecological values within terrestrial, wetland, stream and coastal marine habitats are mitigated, protected, restored, maintained and enhanced.
- (12) Subdivision and development are designed and located to avoid, or otherwise remedy or mitigate, adverse effects on ecological features within the Ecological Protected Area Network.

- (13) Adverse effects on the receiving environment including the natural coastal environment and significant ecological areas are avoided as far as practicable, or otherwise minimised and appropriately offset and/or compensated.
- (14) A high-quality coastal walkway and connected network of open spaces is established which recognises the need to protect and manage effects on the marine significant ecological areas.
- (15) Stormwater quality and quantity is managed to maintain the health and wellbeing of the receiving environment where it is excellent or good and is enhanced over time in degraded areas.
- (16) Development in Beachlands South integrates the built environment with the natural environment and coastal setting.

Sub-precinct A: Marina Point

- (17) The highest density urban living is developed in sub-precinct A closest to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths and along key planned public transport routes and the Fairway Reserve.
- (18) A network of high-quality, safe and well-connected open spaces is established in sub-precinct A and supported by clear north-south connections including the Fairway Reserve Area, spine road and coastal walkway.

Sub-precinct B: Village Centre

- (19) A compact, walkable and active pedestrian environment that provides priority to pedestrians and cyclists in a high-quality and slow speed street environment.
- (20) A built form featuring a variety of mixed-use and multi-level buildings with increased vertical density that supports the social, economic and cultural well-being of the community.
- (21) An innovation hub for employment, community facilities and social amenities to foster a sense of place, local identity and social interaction.
- (22) A high-quality public realm in which the design of buildings, open spaces and plaza areas all contribute to a visually rich and vibrant local centre.

Sub-precinct C: Community

- (23) Development of a destination public open space and associated public amenities as the focal point of sub-precinct C that serves Beachlands South and the wider community.
- (24) Development of visitor accommodation in a high-quality architectural built form that complements the coastal environment.
- (25) The development of education facilities provides for the educational needs of students within existing and planned communities.

- (26) Opportunities for communities to use education facilities, and for the co-location of school and community facilities are provided.

Sub-precinct D: Coastal

- (27) Development in sub-precinct D responds to the natural topography and landform character of the coastal edge by minimising modifications to coastal landforms and landscape features.
- (28) Subdivision along the coastal edge within the Large Lot Zone achieves a spacious landscape character.

Sub-precinct E: Golf

- (29) Provide for on-going organised sport and recreation (including golf) for the Beachlands community.
- (30) Residential development complements the golf course.

Sub-precinct F: Employment

- (31) Local employment opportunities in a quality-built environment and the development of residential accommodation above the ground floor in the Mixed Use Zone.
- (32) Development is of a form, scale and design quality that reinforces Beachlands' distinctive sense of place and arrival at the Whitford-Maraetai Road gateway.

In addition to the objectives specified above, all relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone objectives apply in this precinct with the exception of the following:

- H5.2(2) Objectives

**I458.3. Policies [rp/dp] MDRS**

Schedule 3A

- (1) Enable a variety of housing types with a mix of densities within the zone, including three storey attached and detached dwellings, and low-rise apartments.
- (2) Apply the MDRS across all relevant residential zones in the District Plan except in circumstances where a qualifying matter is relevant (including matters of significance such as historic heritage and the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga)
- (3) Encourage development to achieve attractive and safe streets and public open spaces, including by providing for passive surveillance.
- (4) Enable housing to be designed to meet the day-to-day needs of residents.

- (5) Provide for developments not meeting permitted activity status, while encouraging high-quality developments.

Mana Whenua

- (6) Recognise, protect and enhance the cultural, spiritual and historical values and relationships associated with the cultural landscape at Beachlands South. These values include but are not limited to:
- (a) The pā site identified on Precinct Plan 4, wāhi tapu and other taonga;
  - (b) The key views and spiritual connection identified on Precinct Plan 4;
  - (c) Freshwater quality; and
  - (d) Mauri, particularly in relation to freshwater and coastal resources.

Sustainability

- (7) Develop Beachlands South as a highly sustainable and low-carbon coastal town by:
- (a) Encouraging the implementation of water sensitive design principles in all development to maintain and enhance water quality in the receiving environment;
  - (b) Promoting modal shift to walking and cycling active modes and public transport including bus and ferry services through specific, measurable mode shift targets;
  - (c) Protecting and enhancing biodiversity values in the precinct with restoration and regeneration native planting, particularly within the Ecological Protected Area Network;
  - (d) Encouraging the development of energy efficient buildings including by the design of buildings with optimal solar orientation and on-site energy generation; and
  - (e) Encouraging the development of buildings that have reduced embodied carbon and operational carbon.
- (8) Contribute to mitigating the effects of climate change by encouraging native revegetation within the Ecological Protected Area Network identified on Precinct Plan 2 and across the wider precinct to enhance carbon sequestration and biodiversity values.

Ecology and Biodiversity

- (9) Enable the subdivision and development of land while mitigating, protecting, restoring, maintaining and enhancing identified terrestrial, wetland, stream, coastal marine and wetland ecological values, particularly within the Ecological Protected Area Network.
- (10) Recognise the landscape function of revegetation planting within the Ecological Protection Area Network to integrate the built environment with the natural coastal setting and to ensure restoration planting is implemented in a timely manner in relation to the surrounding environment.
- (11) Require the protection, restoration, maintenance and enhancement of terrestrial, wetland and permanent and intermittent stream habitats including within the Ecological Protected Area Network as shown on Precinct Plan 2 by native revegetation planting, including:
- (a) Terrestrial revegetation including within existing high value habitats;
  - (b) Wetland buffer planting; and
  - (c) Wetland native enrichment planting.
- (12) Require the restoration, maintenance and enhancement of biodiversity values in the coastal marine environment by:
- (a) Invasive weed management within coastal bird roosting and nesting sites;
  - (b) Selective mangrove management for the restoration and enhancement of coastal bird inter-tidal habitat;
  - (c) Mammalian pest control to improve biodiversity values and facilitate the recovery of threatened species.

Note 1

When having regard to Policy I458.3(9), (10), (11) and (12) above, the following documents or any updated version of them should be referred to:

- Auckland Council Technical Report 2011/009: 'Stream Ecological Valuation (SEV): a method for assessing the ecological functions of Auckland Streams' (October 2011) for guidance on how the location and extent of any offset may be calculated and assessed;
- 'Biodiversity Offsetting under the Resource Management Act: A Guidance Document' (September 2018), prepared for the Biodiversity Working Group on behalf of the BioManagers Group.
- 'Ecological Impact Assessment (EclA): EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems'. 2nd Edition (May 2018).



None of these reference documents has precedence. An acceptable offsetting proposal may combine elements from any of the documents.

Transport, Infrastructure and Staging

- (13) Any subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with roading infrastructure by ensuring it:
- (a) does not precede required road transport upgrades including as set out in Table I458.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Road Upgrades, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure infrastructure upgrades are completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings; and
  - (b) is undertaken in a manner that mitigates the adverse effects of development on the safety, efficiency and effectiveness of the surrounding transport network.
- (14) Ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with required ferry capacity upgrades, including as set out in Table I458.6.3.2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity Upgrades to meet peak period demands for ferry services, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure ferry infrastructure and capacity upgrades are completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings.
- (15) Promote a mode shift to public transport and active modes by:
- (a) Requiring walking and cycling connections to the Pine Harbour Ferry, including along the indicative coastal walkway, active mode connections within the precinct, Jack Lachlan Drive and the indicative primary and secondary collector roads as shown in Precinct Plan 5;
  - (b) Requiring streets to be designed to provide safe separated access for cyclists on collector roads;
  - (c) Providing direct active mode connections to ferry and centres at the same time as residential development establishes; and
  - (d) Encouraging connections and linkages to be effectively enabled within the precinct and to the existing Beachlands township.
- (16) Require subdivision and development in the precinct to be coordinated with the provision of adequate stormwater, wastewater, water supply, energy and telecommunications infrastructure.

Movement Network

- (17) Require primary and secondary collector roads to be generally in the locations as shown on Precinct Plan 5, while allowing for variation, where it would achieve a better-connected street layout that integrates with the surrounding transport network.
- (18) Require the design of new collector and local roads to be in general accordance with the road design details provided in Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.
- (19) Ensure that development provides a local road network that achieves a highly connected street layout and integrates with the collector road network within the precinct, the surrounding transport network, and supports the safety and amenity of the open space and stream network.
- (20) Require streets to be attractively designed to appropriately provide for all modes of transport by:
  - (a) Providing a high standard of amenity for pedestrians in areas where higher volumes of pedestrians are expected; and
  - (b) Providing for and prioritising active modes with safe separated access for cyclists on primary and secondary collector roads that link key destinations in the precinct and connecting to the existing Beachlands township; and
  - (c) Providing for the safe and efficient movement of vehicles.

Open Space Network

- (21) Establish an integrated movement and public open space network within and across the precinct as indicatively shown on Precinct Plan 3, including:
  - (a) Providing a safe, attractive and connected network of indicative open space linkages such as walkways and pedestrian accessways in the precinct and connecting to the existing Beachlands township;
  - (b) Require provision of the indicative coastal walkway to enable access to and along the coast while avoiding adverse effects on the marine significant ecological areas;
  - (c) Requiring provision of the Fairway Reserve and connection to the coastal walkway;
  - (d) Enabling the provision of a high-quality civic space adjacent to the Village Centre;
  - (e) Encouraging the establishment of a network of suburban and neighbourhood parks, walkways and pedestrian linkages.

Built Form

- (22) Manage building height and form to:
- (a) Maximise densities close to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths, the planned public transport network and around the Village Centre;
  - (b) Enable greater building height in the Village Centre to reinforce sub-precinct B as the commercial core of Beachlands South;
  - (c) Contribute positively to Beachlands South's sense of place, including by:
    - (i) Responding to landform and the coastal environment; and
    - (ii) Transitioning the scale of built form to visually integrate with adjoining areas.
- (23) Promote high-quality and diversity in architecture and urban design that enhances the relationship of buildings with public open spaces and reflects the coastal character of the precinct.
- (24) Requiring buildings to be set back behind the Whitford-Maraetai Road landscape buffer area as shown on Precinct Plan 1.

Stormwater Management

- (25) Require subdivision and development to achieve stormwater quality treatment of stormwater runoff from all impervious areas within the precinct through inert building materials and devices designed in accordance with GD01 for other impervious surfaces.
- (26) Require subdivision and development to be consistent with any approved network discharge consent and the treatment train approach outlined in the supporting stormwater management plan for the precinct including:
- (a) Application of water sensitive design to achieve water quality and hydrology mitigation;
  - (b) Requiring the use of inert building materials to eliminate or minimise the generation and discharge of contaminants;
  - (c) Requiring treatment of runoff from public road carriageways and publicly accessible carparks at or near source by a water quality device designed in accordance with GD01 and/or the Auckland Transport 'Transport Design Manual';
  - (d) Requiring runoff from other trafficked impervious surfaces to apply a treatment train approach to treat contaminant generating surfaces, including cumulative effects of lower contaminant generating; and

(e) Providing planting on the riparian margins of permanent or intermittent streams.

(27) Require the design of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) to be efficient and effective, with consideration given to whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation, and integration with the built and natural environment.

Natural Hazards

(28) Ensure development manages flooding effects upstream and downstream of the site and in the Beachlands South Precinct so that the risks to people and property (including infrastructure) are not increased for flood events, up to a 1% AEP flood event.

Sub-precinct A: Marina Point

(29) Provide for a variety of highest density residential typologies responding to its close proximity to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths and Village Centre.

(30) Require provision of the Fairway Reserve Area as shown on Precinct Plan 1 as a high-quality linear park linking to the indicative coastal walkway and Pine Harbour Ferry berths.

(31) Encourage the development of highest density residential typologies along both sides of the Fairway Reserve to reinforce the amenity and quality of this open space and provide passive surveillance.

Sub-precinct B: Village Centre

(32) Provide for employment opportunities and the development of commercial activities to complement the existing Beachlands centre.

(33) Provide for the development of supporting community activities and residential activities above the ground floor.

(34) Encourage the development of a civic space exhibiting high architectural quality that enhances the distinctive coastal character and is surrounded by commercial and retail activities.

Sub-precinct C: Community

(35) Enable a range of activities including residential, education, recreation, early childhood learning services, community, and appropriate accessory activities.

(36) Provide for community use of education land, buildings and infrastructure used for educational purposes and enable the co-location of education and community facilities.

Sub-precinct D: Coastal

- (37) Require subdivision and development to respond to the natural coastal topography and landform.
- (38) Require subdivision to achieve larger lot sizes along the coastal edge by application of a subdivision variation control in the Large Lot Zone.

Sub-precinct E: Golf

- (39) Provide for the on-going use and enjoyment of a golf course within the Golf Course Special Area and the development of complementary residential activities.

Sub-precinct F: Employment

- (40) Provide for the development of commercial, light industrial and employment activities in a manner that supports the Village Centre and wider Beachlands community.
- (41) Achieve a quality-built form at the Whitford-Maraetai Road gateway by encouraging buildings to be attractive and designed to a high standard.
- (42) Enable the development of residential activities above the ground floor within the Mixed Use Zone in a manner that does not compromise the efficient operations of employment generating activities.

In addition to the policies specified above, all relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone policies apply in this precinct with the exception of the following:

- Policies H5.3(1) – (5) Policies
- Policies H6.3(1), (3),(5), (6) Policies

**I458.4. Activity table [rp/dp]**

All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone activity tables apply in this precinct unless otherwise specified below:

- H5.4.1(A34) New buildings and additions to buildings
- H5.4.1(A3) Up to three dwellings per site
- H5.4.1(A4) Four or more dwellings
- H6.4.1(A35) New buildings and additions to buildings
- H6.4.1(A3) Dwellings

Activity Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6 specify the activity status for land use, development and subdivision activities pursuant to section 9(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the activity status for subdivision pursuant to section 11 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

A blank table cell with no activity status specified means that the zone, Auckland-wide and overlay provisions apply.

Note:

All applications for subdivision consent are subject to section 106 of the RMA

**Table I458.4.1 Activity table All Sub-Precincts**

<b><u>Activity</u></b>		<b><u>Activity status</u></b>
<b><u>Use</u></b>		
<b><u>Residential</u></b>		
<u>(A1)</u>	<u>Up to 3 dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards</u>	<u>P</u>
<u>(A2)</u>	<u>Four or more dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone</u>	<u>RD</u>
<u>(A3)</u>	<u>The conversion of a principal dwelling into a maximum of three dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards</u>	<u>P</u>
<b><u>Development</u></b>		
<u>(A4)</u>	<u>New buildings not otherwise provided for in Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6</u>	<u>RD</u>
<u>(A5)</u>	<u>Internal and external alterations to buildings including for the development of dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone all of which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards</u>	<u>P</u>
<u>(A6)</u>	<u>Additions to an existing dwelling in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards</u>	<u>P</u>
<u>(A7)</u>	<u>Accessory buildings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone associated with a development of dwellings each of which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards</u>	<u>P</u>
<u>(A8)</u>	<u>Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Rows a) to d)</u>	<u>NC</u>
<u>(A9)</u>	<u>Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with</u>	<u>D</u>

I458 Beachlands South

	<u>Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Row e)</u>	
(A10)	<u>Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport upgrades and table I458.6.3.2 (Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity)</u>	<u>D</u>
(A11)	<u>The development of more than 2,700 dwellings For the purpose of this rule “dwelling” has the meaning provided in I458.6.3(3)(a).</u>	<u>D</u>
(A12)	<u>Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater</u>	<u>NC</u>
(A13)	<u>Development of publicly accessible open spaces greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>RD</u>
(A14)	<u>Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3</u>	<u>C</u>
(A15)	<u>Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5</u>	<u>C</u>
(A16)	<u>Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.13 Water Supply Efficiency</u>	<u>D</u>
<b><u>Ecological Protected Area Network</u></b>		
(A17)	<u>Pest and invasive vegetation removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network as shown on Precinct Plan 2</u>	<u>P</u>
(A18)	<u>Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network (excluding high value terrestrial and wetland vegetation) to form the indicative shared path links as shown on Precinct Plan 5</u>	<u>P</u>
(A19)	<u>Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network (excluding high value terrestrial and wetland vegetation) for routine operation, maintenance and repair of existing tracks</u>	<u>P</u>
(A20)	<u>Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network for all other purposes not otherwise provided for</u>	<u>D</u>
(A21)	<u>Subdivision or development that does not comply with standard I458.6.6 Ecological Protected Area Network</u>	<u>D</u>
<b><u>Subdivision</u></b>		
(A22)	<u>Subdivision that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades and Tables I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) and I458.6.3.2 (Ferry Capacity Upgrades)</u>	
(A23)	<u>Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Rows a) to d)</u>	<u>NC</u>

I458 Beachlands South

<u>(A24)</u>	<u>Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Row e)</u>	<u>D</u>
<u>(A25)</u>	<u>Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.2 (Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity)</u>	<u>D</u>
<u>(A26)</u>	<u>The subdivision of more than 2,700 residential lots</u>	<u>D</u>
<u>(A27)</u>	<u>Subdivision that complies with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater</u>	<u>RD</u>
<u>(A28)</u>	<u>Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater</u>	<u>NC</u>
<u>(A29)</u>	<u>Subdivision and/or development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.14 Road Design</u>	<u>RD</u>
<b><u>Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings</u></b>		
<u>(A30)</u>	<u>Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use consent for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings as permitted or restricted discretionary activities in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone and meeting Standard I458.6.18 or I458.6.19 for controlled subdivision activities</u>	<u>C</u>
<u>(A31)</u>	<u>Subdivision for up to three sites accompanied by:</u>  <u>(a) A land use consent application for up to three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone one or more of which does not comply with any of Standards I458.6.17(2) but does comply with all applicable zonal, precinct, Auckland-wide and overlay standards; or</u>  <u>(b) A certificate of compliance for up to three dwellings each of which complies with Standard I458.6.17(2) inclusive and applicable zonal, precinct, Auckland-wide and overlay standards that complies with Standard I458.6.20</u>	<u>C</u>
<u>(A32)</u>	<u>Subdivision (A30) or (A31) not meeting Standards I458.6.18, I458.6.19 or I458.6.20 for controlled subdivision activities</u>	<u>RD</u>
<u>(A33)</u>	<u>Subdivision (A30) or (A31) not meeting General Standards E38.6.2 to E38.6.6 inclusive</u>	<u>D</u>
<u>(A34)</u>	<u>Subdivision (A30) or (A31) not meeting Standards for subdivision in residential zones E38.8.1.1(1) and E38.8.1.2</u>	<u>D</u>



**Table I458.4.2 Activity table Sub-Precinct A, Marina Point**

<b>Activity</b>		<b>Activity status</b>
<b>Development</b>		
<u>(A35)</u>	<u>Development that does not provide the indicative Fairway Reserve area as shown on Precinct Plan 1</u>	<u>D</u>
<u>(A36)</u>	<u>Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.8 Fairway Reserve</u>	<u>D</u>
<u>(A37)</u>	<u>Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.15 Coastal Walkway</u>	<u>D</u>

**Table I458.4.3 Activity table Sub-Precinct C, Community**

<b>Activity</b>		<b>Activity status</b>
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Community</b>		
<u>(A38)</u>	<u>Education facilities</u>	<u>P</u>
<u>(A39)</u>	<u>Community facilities</u>	<u>P</u>
<u>(A40)</u>	<u>Visitor accommodation</u>	<u>P</u>

**Table I458.4.4 Activity table Sub-Precinct E, Golf**

<b>Activity</b>		<b>Activity status</b>
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Community</b>		
<u>(A41)</u>	<u>Organised sport and recreation including associated maintenance in the Golf Course Special Area shown on Precinct Plan 1</u>	<u>P</u>

**Table I458.4.5 Activity table Sub-Precinct D, Coastal**

<b>Activity</b>		<b>Activity status</b>
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Subdivision and Development</b>		
<u>(A42)</u>	<u>Subdivision of land complying with E38.8.2.4</u>	
<u>(A43)</u>	<u>Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.15 Coastal Walkway</u>	<u>D</u>
<u>(A44)</u>	<u>In the Large Lot Residential Zone new buildings, and additions to buildings, that comply with I458.6.12(2)-(3) and H1.6 (excluding H1.6.6(1) and H1.6.7)</u>	<u>P</u>

**Table I458.4.5 Activity table Sub-Precinct F, Employment**

<b>Activity</b>		<b>Activity status</b>
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Development</b>		
<u>(A45)</u>	<u>New buildings</u>	<u>RD</u>
<u>(A46)</u>	<u>Additions and alterations to existing buildings</u>	<u>RD</u>

**I458.5. Notification**

- (1) Any application for resource consent for an activity listed in Activity Tables I458.4.1 to 4.6 above will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (2) When deciding who is an affected person in relation to any activity (except as provided for under I458.5(3) below) for the purpose of section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991 the Council will give specific consideration to those persons listed in Rule C1.13(4).
- (3) Any application for resource consent that infringes the following standard will be considered without public notification unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991:
  - (a) Subdivision or development that does not comply with Table I458.6.3.2 Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity in Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.
- (4) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9), public notification of an application for resource consent is precluded if the application is for the construction and use of one, two, or three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that do not comply with the I458.6.17.2 Medium Density Residential Standards below.
- (5) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9), public and limited notification of an application for resource consent is precluded if the application is for the construction and use of four or more dwellings that comply with the I458.6.17(2) standards below.
- (6) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991, public and limited notification of an application for a subdivision resource consent is precluded if the subdivision is associated with an application for the construction and use of:
  - (a) one, two or three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that

do not comply with one or more of the Standards listed in I458.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards; or

(b) four or more dwellings in the Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that comply with all the Standards listed in I458.6.17(2); or

(c) four or more dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone that comply with all the Standards listed in I458.6.17(2).

(7) Any application for a resource consent which is listed in I458.5 above which also requires resource consent under other rules in the Plan will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the RMA.

### **I458.6. Standards**

All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone standards apply in this precinct except for the following:

#### H1 Residential – Large Lot Zone Standards

- H1.6.6(1) Maximum impervious area
- H1.6.7 Building Coverage

#### H5 Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone Standards:

- H5.6.4 Building height
- H5.6.5 Height in relation to boundary
- H5.6.6 Alternative height in relation to boundary
- H5.6.7 Height in relation to boundary adjoining lower intensity zones
- H5.6.8 Yards
- H5.6.10 Building coverage
- H5.6.11 Landscaped area
- H5.6.12 Outlook space
- H5.6.14 Outdoor living space

#### H6 Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone Standards:

- H6.6.5 Height
- H6.6.6 Height in relation to boundary
- H6.6.7 Alternative height in relation to boundary within the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone
- H6.6.8 Height in relation to boundary adjoining lower intensity zones
- H6.6.9 Yards
- H6.6.11 Building coverage
- H6.6.12 Landscaped area
- H6.6.13 Outlook space

- H6.6.15 Outdoor living space

H17 Business – Light Industry Zone

- H17.6.4(1) Front Yard

E27 – Transport

- Trip Generation - Table E27.6.1.1 - “Residential” thresholds
- In addition for the purpose of assessing any non-residential activities located within the precinct that do not comply with E27.6.1 standards the term “transport network ” contained within assessment criterion E27.8.2(3) shall be defined as Jack Lachlan Drive and the transport network located within the Precinct.

In addition to standards listed in Activity Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6 all activities listed in Activity Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6 must also comply with the following permitted activity standards I458.6.1 to I458.6.16.

**I458.6.1. Building Height**

Purpose:

- Enable building height to be optimised close to the Pine Harbour Ferry and the frequent transport service.
  - Positively contribute to Beachlands South’s sense of place.
  - Manage the effects of building height and visual dominance effects.
- (1) Buildings must not exceed the height in metres of the underlying zone standards for land zoned Business – Local Centre, Business – Mixed Use, Business – Light Industry, Residential – Large Lot or Future Urban, unless otherwise specified in the Height Variation Control on the planning maps.
  - (2) Buildings must not exceed the height in metres in Standard I458.6.17(2)(a) for land zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban.
  - (3) If the site is subject to the Height Variation Control on the planning maps, buildings must not exceed the height in metres, as shown in Table I458.6.1.1 below.
  - (4) Any part of a building greater than the occupiable building height is to be used only for roof form, roof terraces, plant and other mechanical and electrical equipment.

**Table I458.6.1.1: Total building height shown in the Height Variation Control on the Planning Maps**

<u>Occupiable building height</u>	<u>Height for roof form</u>	<u>Total building height</u>
<u>22m</u>	<u>2m</u>	<u>24m</u>

**I458.6.2. Building Setback along Whitford-Maraetai Road**

Purpose: To establish native planting within the landscape buffer strip adjacent to Whitford-Maraetai Road to soften views towards the coast and the appearance of development along the western Whitford-Maraetai Road frontage of the precinct.

- (1) In sub-precinct F a 15m wide building setback must be provided along the frontage of the land adjoining Whitford-Maraetai Road indicatively shown on I458.10.1 Precinct Plan 1 and measured from the existing Designation 1806, Road Widening – Beachlands Road boundary that existed at the year of 2022. No buildings, structures or parts of a building shall be constructed within this building setback.
- (2) The 15m wide building setback in Standard I458.6.2(1) above must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along the full extent of these building setbacks indicated as the landscape buffer on Precinct Plan 1. This planting requirement does not apply over any vehicle accessways. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.
- (3) In addition to the 15m planted landscape buffer required in sub-precinct F by I458.6.2(2), a 10m wide planted landscape buffer must be provided along the remaining Whitford-Maraetai Road frontage on the Future Urban Zone land. The 10m planted landscape buffer must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along its full extent. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.
- (4) Subdivision or development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.2(1) – (3) is a discretionary activity.

**I458.6.3. Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades**

Purpose:

- Manage and mitigate the adverse effects of traffic generation from the Beachlands South Precinct on the safety and efficiency of the surrounding road network.
- Achieve the integration of subdivision and development with transport infrastructure consistent with Policy I458.3 (13) and Policy I458.3 (14).

Qualifying matter under s771(j) of the RMA

- (1) Subdivision and development within the area shown on Precinct Plan 6 must not exceed the thresholds in Table I458.6.3.1 and Table I458.6.3.2 until such time that the identified infrastructure upgrades are constructed and are operational. Applications for resource consent in respect of development and / or subdivision identified in Column 1 of Table I458.6.3.1 and/or Table I458.6.3.2 will be deemed to comply with this standard I458.6.3 if the corresponding infrastructure identified in Column 2 of the relevant Table is:
- (a) Constructed and operational prior to lodgement of the resource consent application; or
  - (b) Under construction with relevant consents and/or designations being given effect to prior to lodgement of the resource consent application and the application is expressly made on the basis that the relevant infrastructure upgrades(s) will be completed and operational:
    - (i) Prior to the issue of a section 224(c) RMA certificate in the case of a subdivision consent application; and / or
    - (ii) Prior to the occupation of any dwellings in the case of a land use consent application; or
  - (c) Proposed to be constructed by the applicant as part of the resource consent application and the application is expressly made on the basis that the relevant infrastructure upgrade(s) will be completed and operational:
    - (i) Prior to or in conjunction with the issue of a section 224(c) RMA certificate in the case of a subdivision consent application; and/or
    - (ii) Prior to the occupation of any dwellings in the case of a land use consent application.
- (2) Any application lodged in terms of I458.6.3(1)(a), (b) or (c) above must confirm the applicant's express agreement in terms of section 108AA(1)(a) of the RMA and on an Augier basis to the imposition of consent conditions requiring (as relevant) that:
- (a) no dwellings shall be occupied until the relevant infrastructure upgrades are constructed and operational; and/or
  - (b) no section 224(c) certificate shall be issued and no subdivision survey plan shall be deposited until the relevant infrastructure upgrades are constructed and operational, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure to that infrastructure is operational prior to the occupation of dwellings.

Any resource consent(s) granted on one or both of the above bases must be made subject to consent conditions. Those conditions will continue to apply until appropriate evidence is supplied to council confirming that the relevant

infrastructure upgrades are operational, or an alternative legal mechanism is provided.

(3) For the purpose of this standard:

- (a) 'Dwelling' means buildings for this activity that have a land use consent, retirement units or subdivision that has a section 224(c) certificate that creates additional vacant lots;
- (b) 'Occupation' and 'occupied' mean occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration; and
- (c) 'Operational' means the relevant upgrade is available for use and open to all traffic (be it road traffic in the case of road upgrades, or ferry services in the case of ferry passenger numbers during specified times).

**Table I458.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Road Upgrades (see Precinct Plan 6)**

<b><u>Column 1</u></b> <b><u>Development and/or subdivision enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2,</u></b>		<b><u>Column 2</u></b> <b><u>Transport infrastructure required to enable development and/or or subdivision in column 1</u></b>
(a)	<u>Up to a maximum of 500 dwellings and/or residential lots</u>	<p><u>Upgrade of Jack Lachlan Drive to provide two-way cycling facilities along the full length of one side of the road; and a footpath on the northern side of the road as shown in Appendix 2; and</u></p> <p><u>Site (A) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford-Maraetai Road / Jack Lachlan Drive intersection as shown in Appendix 2 and</u></p> <p><u>Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford-Maraetai Road roundabout to provide an additional traffic lane on the Whitford Road (western) approach and traffic signal metering of the same approach with queue detectors on the Whitford-Maraetai Road (eastern) approach as shown in Appendix 2 **; and</u></p> <p><u>Site (E) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Somerville Road / Whitford Road / Point View Drive roundabout to</u></p>

		<u>provide a double north-west bound through-lane for additional capacity as shown in Appendix 2.</u>
<u>(b)</u>	<u>A provision of:</u> i. <u>More than 500 and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Upgrades in (a) above; and</u>  <u>Site (D) on Precinct Plan 6: Provision of an additional left-turn approach lane on the northbound approach to the Whitford Park Road / Saleyard Road / Sandstone Road roundabout as shown in Appendix 2*.</u>
<u>(c)</u>	<u>A provision of:</u> i. <u>More than 850 and up to 1,200 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Upgrades in (a) – (b) above; and</u>  <u>Site (C) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade to Trig Road (south) / Whitford-Maraetai Road intersection as shown in Appendix 2.*</u>
<u>(d)</u>	<u>A provision of:</u> i. <u>More than 1,200 and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Upgrades in (a) – (c) above; and</u>  <u>Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Further upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford-Maraetai Road roundabout to provide an additional lane on the Whitford-Maraetai Road (eastern) approach, and the removal of the traffic signal metering equipment as shown in Appendix 2. *</u>
<u>(e)</u>	<u>A provision of:</u> i. <u>More than 1,900 and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Upgrades in (a) – (d) above; and</u>  <u>Site (F) on Precinct Plan 6: Whitford Bypass providing a two- way single lane each way between the Trig Road (south) / Whitford- Maraetai Road intersection and the Saleyard Road / Whitford Park Road / Sandstone Road intersection, including upgrades to the intersections at both ends.</u>

\*Note: If the Whitford Bypass is operational or under construction these upgrades are not required.

\*\* Note: This upgrade is not required if the Row (d) upgrade is operational or under construction.



**Table I458.6.3.2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity Upgrades**

<b><u>Column 1</u></b> <b><u>Development and/or subdivision enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2</u></b>	<b><u>Column 2</u></b> <b><u>Transport infrastructure required to enable development and/or subdivision in column 1</u></b>
(a) <u>A provision of more than 250 up to 500 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Provision for a total capacity of at least 600 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.</u>
(b) <u>A provision of more than 500 up to 850 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Provision for a total capacity of at least 700 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.</u>
(c) <u>A provision of more than 850 up to 1500 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Provision for a total capacity of at least 825 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620-0820 on weekdays; and</u>
(d) <u>A provision of more than 1500 up to 1900 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Provision for a total capacity of at least 950 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.</u>
(e) <u>A provision of more than 1900 and up to 2700 dwellings or residential lots</u>	<u>Provision for a total capacity of at least 1150 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays</u>

**I458.6.4. Water Supply and Wastewater**

Purpose: To ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is adequately serviced with water supply and wastewater infrastructure.

(1) Adequate reticulated water supply and wastewater infrastructure within the following zones of the Precinct:

- Residential – Mixed Housing Urban;
- Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings;
- Business – Mixed Use;
- Business – Light Industry; and
- Business – Local Centre.

must be provided at the time of subdivision or development

Qualifying matter under s771(j) of the RMA

- (2) For the Residential – Large Lot zone adequate water supply and wastewater systems (reticulated and / or on site) must be provided at the time of subdivision or development.
- (3) For the avoidance of doubt non-potable water supply is not required to be reticulated.
- (4) The reticulated infrastructure may be private and it is not mandatory to connect to a public reticulated network.

#### **I458.6.5. Riparian Margins**

Purpose: Contribute to improvements to water quality, habitat, biodiversity and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.

- (1) A minimum riparian yard setback of 10m measured from the top of the bank must be provided along permanent or intermittent streams including those as shown on Precinct Plan 2. No buildings or structures are permitted in the riparian yard setback.
- (2) The riparian yard setback required in Standard I458.6.5(1) above must be planted either side to a minimum width of 10m. This riparian planting must be native species and protected and maintained in perpetuity by an appropriate legal mechanism or vested in Council.
- (3) Walkways and cycleways must not be located within the riparian planting area required in standard I458.6.5(1) above.
- (4) A building, or parts of a building, must be setback at least 20m from the bank of a river or stream measuring 3m or more in width, consistent with the requirements of E38.7.3.2.

#### **I458.6.6. Ecological Protected Area Network**

Purpose: To protect and enhance identified significant terrestrial vegetation/habitat types, recorded archaeological sites and significant ecological areas from subdivision and development and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.

- (1) No earthworks or development of buildings or structures are permitted within the Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) shown on Precinct Plan 2.
- (2) All existing terrestrial vegetation and habitat types within the EPAN must be protected and maintained, except as provided for by I458.4.1 (A17), (A18) and (A19).

Qualifying  
matter under  
s771(j) of the  
RMA

Qualifying  
matter under  
s771(j) of the  
RMA

- (3) Any application for subdivision within the precinct must include the following on the subdivision scheme plan, as identified on Precinct Plan 2:
  - (a) Areas subject to the EPAN and proposed to be planted as part of any ecological offsetting or compensation package;
  - (b) Areas subject to the Significant Ecological Area – Terrestrial overlay;
  - (c) High Value Terrestrial Planting areas;
  - (d) Wetland Margin Buffer Planting areas;
  - (e) Indicative Native Revegetation areas; and
  - (f) Identified archaeological sites.
- (4) The areas listed in Standard I458.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above must be legally protected and maintained by a covenant (or other legal protection mechanism) on the Certificate of Title for each site within the precinct where they are not vested with the Council.
- (5) The covenant (or other legal protection mechanism) must require the areas listed in Standard I458.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above to be revegetated, maintained, restored and enhanced in accordance with the Biodiversity Management Plan required in Special Information Requirement I458.9(2).
- (6) The covenant (or other legal mechanism) must require every landowner within the precinct to be a member of a Residents Association (or similar) that will manage the areas listed in Standard I458.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above and contribute a proportional sum each year to ensure the Biodiversity Management Plan is implemented on an on-going basis.
- (7) A minimum 5m building setback must be provided from the High Value Terrestrial Planting and Wetland Margin Buffer Planting as shown on Precinct Plan 2. No buildings, structures or parts of a building shall be constructed within this 5m wide setback.

#### **I458.6.7. Stormwater Quality**

Purpose: Contribute to improvements to water quality and stream health.

- (1) Stormwater runoff from all impervious areas other than roofs must be either:
  - (a) Treated at source by a stormwater management device or system that is sized and designed in accordance with 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)'; or
  - (b) Treated by a communal stormwater management device or system that is sized and designed in accordance with 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)' that is

designed and authorised to accommodate and treat stormwater from the site; or

- (c) Where alternative devices are proposed, the device must demonstrate it is designed to achieve an equivalent level of contaminant or sediment removal performance to that of 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)'
- (2) For all roads proposed to be vested in Auckland Transport, the Auckland Transport 'Transport Design Manual' and design requirements shall apply.
- (3) New buildings, and additions to buildings must be constructed using inert cladding, roofing and spouting building materials that do not have an exposed surface made from contaminants of concern to water quality (i.e. zinc, copper and lead).

#### **I458.6.8. Fairway Reserve**

Purpose: To provide a recreational open space and connection between the Village Centre and Pine Harbour Ferry while enhancing the amenity of highest density residential areas.

- (1) Prior to the occupation of buildings in sub-precinct A, the indicative Fairway Reserve area as shown on Precinct Plan 1 must be provided in the form of an open green space linear park for a minimum width of 20 metres. For the purposes of this standard, 'occupation' means occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel, engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration.
- (2) A continuous safe walking and cycling connection must be provided within the Fairway Reserve connecting between the Village Centre and the Pine Harbour Ferry berths.
- (3) The Fairway Reserve must be available for public use at all times unless written approval has been obtained from the council for an alternative. In all circumstances the Fairway Reserve must be available for public use between the hours of 7am and 11pm.
- (4) The Fairway Reserve must be formed and vested in the Council; or maintained by way of an appropriate legal protection mechanism which must include the registration of an access easement on the title to which the Fairway Reserve applies is required to ensure preservation of the reserve and its ongoing maintenance by the owner(s) of the land concerned.

Qualifying  
matter under  
s771(j) of the  
RMA

- (5) Fences, or walls, or a combination of these structures, adjoining the Fairway Reserve must not exceed the heights specified below, measured from the ground level at the boundary:
- (a) 1.2m in height; or
  - (b) 1.8m in height if the fence is at least 50% visually open.

#### **I458.6.9. Coastal Protection Yard**

Purpose: To ensure buildings are adequately setback from the coastal edge to maintain water quality and provide protection from natural hazards.

- (1) All buildings and structures must comply with the minimum coastal protection yard setback requirement of 30 metres.

Note 1:

For the avoidance of doubt this standard does not apply to development of the indicative coastal walkway as shown on Precinct Plan 3.

#### **I458.6.10. Mana Whenua**

Purpose: To recognise and protect important sites associated with the cultural landscape at Beachlands South.

- (1) No buildings or structures are permitted within the pā site and its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4. Development that does not comply with this standard is a discretionary activity.
- (2) Any modifications to the pā site or earthworks within its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4 is a discretionary activity.
- (3) Subdivision that results in the pā site as shown on Precinct Plan 4 extending across multiple contiguous lots is a discretionary activity.

#### **I458.6.11. Earthworks**

Purpose: To minimise sediment runoff and manage discharge effects on the receiving environment.

- (1) The maximum disturbed area for all catchments in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 20 hectares cumulatively across all catchments at any one time.
- (2) Up to 15 hectares of earthworks (disturbed and stabilised areas) may be undertaken within each catchment over any single earthworks season 1 October – 30 April).

- (3) The maximum disturbed area for each catchment in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 5 hectares exposed at any one time.
- (4) Sediment retention pond volumes must be sized for a minimum 3.75% of the disturbed area that discharges to the sediment retention pond, up to a maximum catchment size of 4 hectares.
- (5) I458.6.11(1) to (4) does not apply to any land zoned Future Urban.

Note: Areas of earthworks that are completed and subsequently stabilised (stabilised area) are no longer considered a disturbed area.

#### **I458.6.12. Large Lot Zone**

- (1) Proposed sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control on the planning maps must comply with the minimum net site area in Table E38.8.2.4.1.
- (2) The maximum building coverage must not exceed 35% of the net site area.
- (3) The maximum impervious area must not exceed 50% of the net site area.

#### **I458.6.13. Water Supply Efficiency**

Purpose: ensure new buildings adopt minimum water efficiency measures to provide cost, comfort and health benefits to their occupants, and sustainability benefits to the wider community.

- (1) All new dwellings are designed to have non-potable water requirements (for toilets, laundry and gardens) supplied by rainwater tanks (or bladders) sized in accordance with the table below. Rain tank/bladder capacity for attached housing and apartment typologies can be provided in either individual or as communal rainwater systems.
- (2) All new buildings (except dwellings as provided for in I458.6.13(1) above) must be designed to have non-potable water requirements supplied by rainwater tank. Rainwater tanks can be provided as either individual or communal rainwater systems.
- (3) All new buildings are fitted with water efficient fixtures, to a minimum 3 Star standard for shower heads, 4 Star standard for toilets, and a minimum 5 Star standard for kitchen taps and bathroom hand wash taps (as rated (under the Water Efficiency Labelling Scheme (WELS))).
- (4) The minimum sizes for rainwater tanks (or bladders) in Table I458.6.13.1 and Table I458.6.13.2 apply to detached and attached housing in all sub-precincts.

**Table I458.6.13.1: All dwellings except apartments**

<b><u>Dwelling type</u></b>	<b><u>Minimum tank (or bladder)</u></b>
<u>1 bedroom (includes Studio)</u>	<u>1000L</u>
<u>2 bedroom</u>	<u>2000L</u>
<u>3 bedroom</u>	<u>3000L*</u>
<u>4 bedroom</u>	<u>5000L (roof area up to 110m<sup>2</sup>), or 3000L (roof area greater than 110m<sup>2</sup>)</u>
<u>5 bedroom</u>	<u>5000L</u>

\* All attached houses to be 3000L max

**Table I458.6.13.2: Apartments**

<b><u>Dwelling type</u></b>	<b><u>Minimum tank (or bladder)</u></b>
<u>1 bedroom (includes Studio)</u>	<u>1000L</u>
<u>2 bedroom</u>	<u>2000L</u>
<u>3 bedroom</u>	<u>1500L*</u>
<u>4 bedroom</u>	<u>2000L</u>
<u>5 bedroom</u>	<u>2500L</u>

**I458.6.14. Road Design**

Purpose: To ensure that any activity, development and/or subdivision complies with Appendix 1 Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

- (1) Any activity, development and /or subdivision that includes the construction of new roads, or the upgrade of existing roads, must comply with Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

Qualifying  
matter under  
s771(j) of the  
RMA

**I458.6.15. Coastal Walkway**

Purpose: To provide public access to and along the coastal edge.

- (1) Prior to the occupation of any building in the Marina Point and Coastal sub-precincts, the indicative coastal walkway as shown on Precinct Plan 5 must be progressively formed to a minimum width of 3m to link each stage of development with the Pine Harbour Ferry berth. This coastal walkway must be maintained by way of an appropriate legal protection mechanism. For the purposes of this standard, 'occupation' means occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel, engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration.

**I458.6.16. Site Access**

Purpose: Maintain a safe road frontage and shared space footpath uninterrupted by driveways and to provide for the safe efficient operation of the arterial network.

- (1) Where subdivision and development adjoin an arterial road identified on the planning maps or planned cycle path in Appendix 1 Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table, rear access must be provided so that no driveway is provided directly from the arterial road or over the planned cycle path.

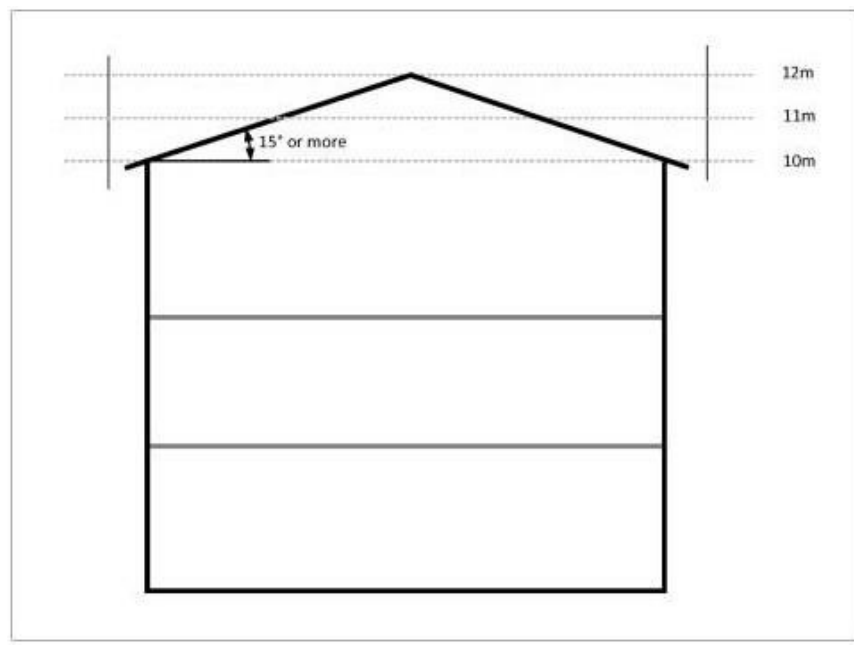
**I458.6.17. Medium Density Residential Standards**

Purpose: Enable development of a variety of housing typologies with a mix of densities within relevant residential zones that responds to the planned urban built character.

- (1) There must be no more than three dwellings per site.

(2) (a) **Building height**

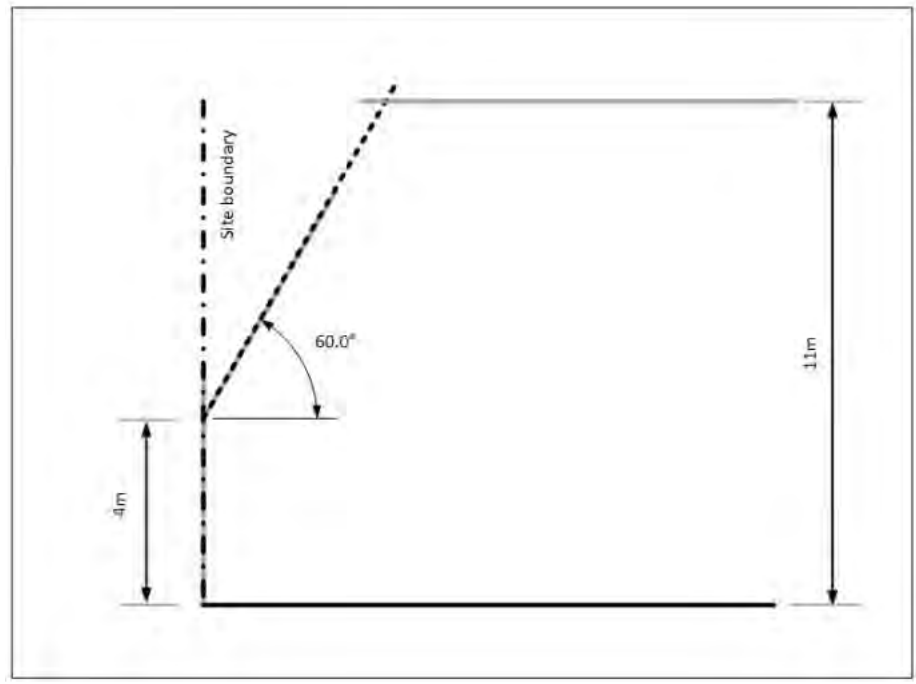
- (i) In the Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, buildings must not exceed 16m in height.
- (ii) In the Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone, buildings must not exceed 11 metres in height, except that 50% of a building’s roof in elevation, measured vertically from the junction between wall and roof, may exceed this height by 1 metre, where the entire roof slopes 15° or more, as shown on the following diagram:





(b) **Height in relation to boundary**

- (i) Buildings must not project beyond a 60° recession plane measured from a point 4 metres vertically above ground level along all boundaries, as shown on the following diagram. Where the boundary forms part of a legal right of way, entrance strip, access site, or pedestrian access way, the height in relation to boundary applies from the farthest boundary of that legal right of way, entrance strip, access site, or pedestrian access way.



- (ii) This standard does not apply to —
- (a) a boundary with a road:
  - (b) existing or proposed internal boundaries within a site:
  - (c) site boundaries where there is an existing common wall between 2 buildings on adjacent sites or where a common wall is proposed.

(c) **Yards**

- (i) Buildings must be set back from the relevant boundary by the minimum depth listed in the yards table below:

<b><u>Yard</u></b>	<b><u>Minimum depth</u></b>
<u>Front</u>	<u>1.5 metres</u>
<u>Side</u>	<u>1 metre</u>
<u>Rear</u>	<u>1 metre (excluded on corner sites)</u>
<u>Riparian margin required by I458.6.5(1)</u>	<u>10 metres</u>

Qualifying matter under s771(j) of the RMA

<u>High value terrestrial planting required by I458.6.6(7)</u>	<u>5 metres</u>
<u>Wetland margin buffer planting required by I458.6.6(7)</u>	<u>5 metres</u>
<u>Coastal protection yard required by I458.6.9</u>	<u>30 metres</u>

- (ii) This standard does not apply to site boundaries where there is an existing common wall between 2 buildings on adjacent sites or where a common wall is proposed.

(d) **Building coverage**

The maximum building coverage must not exceed 50% of the net site area.

(e) **Outdoor living space**

- (i) A dwelling at ground floor level must have an outdoor living space that is at least 20 square metres and that comprises ground floor, balcony, patio, or roof terrace space that:

(a) where located at ground level, has no dimension less than 3 metres; and

(b) where provided in the form of a balcony, patio, or roof terrace, is at least 8 square metres and has a minimum dimension of 1.8 metres; and

(c) is accessible from the dwelling; and

(d) may be:

- grouped cumulatively by area in one communally accessible location; or
- located directly adjacent to the dwelling; and

(e) is free of buildings, parking spaces, and servicing and manoeuvring areas.

- (ii) A dwelling located above ground floor level must have an outdoor living space in the form of a balcony, patio, or roof terrace that—

(a) is at least 8 square metres and has a minimum dimension of 1.8 metres; and

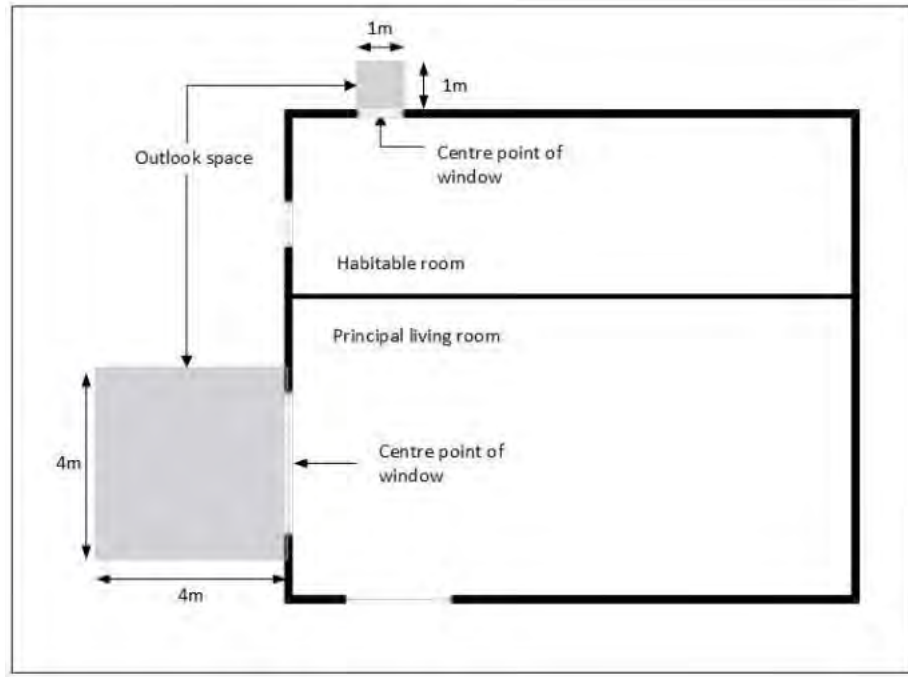
(b) is accessible from the dwelling; and

(c) may be:

- grouped cumulatively by area in one communally accessible location, in which case it may be located at ground level; or
- located directly adjacent to the dwelling.

(f) **Outlook space**

- (i) An outlook space must be provided for each dwelling as specified in this standard.
- (ii) An outlook space must be provided from habitable room windows as shown in the diagram below:



- (iii) The minimum dimensions for a required outlook space are as follows:

- (a) a principal living room must have an outlook space with a minimum dimension of 4 metres in depth and 4 metres in width;  
and
- (b) all other habitable rooms must have an outlook space with a minimum dimension of 1 metre in depth and 1 metre in width.
- (iv) The width of the outlook space is measured from the centre point of the largest window on the building face to which it applies.
- (v) Outlook spaces may be over driveways and footpaths within the site or over a public street or other public open space.
- (vi) Outlook spaces may overlap where they are on the same wall plane in the case of a multi-storey building.
- (vii) Outlook spaces may be under or over a balcony.
- (viii) Outlook spaces required from different rooms within the same building may overlap.
- (ix) Outlook spaces must—
  - (a) be clear and unobstructed by buildings; and

(b) not extend over an outlook space or outdoor living space required by another dwelling.

(g) **Windows to street**

Any dwelling facing the street must have a minimum of 20% of the street-facing façade in glazing. This can be in the form of windows or doors.

(h) **Landscape area**

(i) A dwelling at ground floor level must have a landscaped area of a minimum of 20% of a developed site with grass or plants, and can include the canopy of trees regardless of the ground treatment below them

(ii) The landscaped area may be located on any part of the development site, and does not need to be associated with each dwelling.

**Subdivision For Controlled Subdivision Activities**

Purpose: Enable subdivision around the development of a variety of housing typologies with a mix of densities within residential zones that responds to the planned urban built character.

**I458.6.18. Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use consent for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings as permitted or restricted discretionary activities in the precinct**

- (1) Any subdivision relating to an approved land use consent must comply with that land use consent.
- (2) Subdivision does not increase the degree of any non-compliance with Standard I458.6.17(2) except that Standard I458.6.17.2(b)(i) does not apply along the length of any proposed boundary where dwellings share a common wall.
- (3) No vacant sites are created.

**I458.6.19. Subdivision around existing buildings and development**

- (1) Prior to subdivision occurring, all development must meet the following:
  - (a) Comply with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, zone and precinct rules;  
or
  - (b) Be in accordance with an approved land use consent.
- (2) Subdivision does not increase the degree of any non-compliance with Standard I458.6.17(2) except that Standard I458.6.17.2(b)(i) does not apply along the length of any proposed boundary where dwellings share a common wall.
- (3) No vacant sites are created.

**I458.6.20. Subdivision for up to three sites accompanied by a land use consent application or certificate of compliance for up to three dwellings**

- (1) The subdivision application and land use consent application or certificate of compliance relate to a site on which there are no dwellings;
- (2) The subdivision application and land use consent application or certificate of compliance must be determined concurrently;
- (3) Each dwelling, relative to its proposed boundaries, complies with Standard I458.6.17(2) and all other applicable standards;
- (4) A maximum of three sites and three dwellings are created; and
- (5) No vacant sites are created.

**I458.7. Assessment – controlled activities**

**I458.7.1. Matters of control**

The Council will reserve its control to the following matters when assessing a controlled activity resource consent application:

- (1) Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings:
  - (a) compliance with an approved resource consent or consistency with a concurrent land use consent application or certificate of compliance;
  - (b) compliance with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, precinct and zone rules;
  - (c) the effects of infrastructure provision.
- (2) Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3:
  - (a) Orientation of views to Rangitoto Island and the Hauraki Gulf;
  - (b) Provision of public amenities;
  - (c) Enhancement of coastal character;
  - (d) Interaction and engagement with surrounding commercial and retail spaces; and
  - (e) Scale and design for shade and protection from wind.
- (3) Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5:
  - (a) Connectivity to existing connections and the Pine Harbour Ferry.
  - (b) Effects on archaeological sites.
  - (c) Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design

**I458.7.2. Assessment criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for controlled activities:

- (1) assessment criteria; Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings
  - (a) compliance with an approved resource consent or consistency with a concurrent land use consent application or certificate of compliance:
    - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(6);
  - (b) compliance with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, precinct and zone rules:
    - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(1) and (6);
  - (c) whether there is appropriate provision made for infrastructure including:
    - (i) whether provision is made for infrastructure including creation of common areas over parts of the parent site that require access by more than one site within the subdivision; and
    - (ii) whether appropriate management of effects of stormwater has been provided;
    - (iii) refer to Policies E38.3(1), (6), (19) to (23).
- (2) Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3:
  - (a) The extent to which it is designed with views orientated to Rangitoto Island and the Hauraki Gulf;
  - (b) The extent to which the design incorporates a range of public amenities to enhance the amenity and use of this space;
  - (c) The extent to which it is located and designed to enhance the distinctive coastal village character of sub-precinct B Village Centre;
  - (d) The extent to which it is located and designed to complement and engage with surrounding commercial and retail spaces in the Village Centre; and
  - (e) The scale and design of the space to provide suitable shade and shelter from wind.
- (3) Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5:
  - (a) The extent to which the indicative coastal pathway within sub-precinct A facilitates a safe and convenient route that responds to topography for pedestrians and cyclists to the Pine Harbour Ferry;
  - (b) The extent to which the coastal pathway connects to existing connections within and outside the Precinct;

- (c) The extent to which establishing the coastal pathway adversely affects archaeological sites; and
- (d) The extent to which the design of the coastal pathway is consistent with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

#### **I458.8. Assessment – restricted discretionary activities**

##### **I458.8.1. Matters of discretion**

The Council will restrict its discretion to all of the following matters when assessing a restricted discretionary activity resource consent application:

- (1) Four or more dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone:
  - (a) Matters of discretion H5.8.1(2) and H6.8.1(2) apply;
  - (b) Building sustainability certification
  - (c) Building adaptability and reduction of building material waste
  - (d) Reductions in energy demand
  - (e) The Standards in I458.6.17(2)
  - (f) Infrastructure and servicing.
- (2) Up to 3 dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which do not comply with one or more of the I458.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards:
  - (a) any precinct or zone policy which is relevant to the standard
  - (b) the effects of any special or unusual characteristic of the site which is relevant to the standard
  - (c) the effects of the infringement of the standard
  - (d) the effects on the urban built character of the precinct
  - (e) the effects on the amenity of the neighbouring sites.
  - (f) the characteristics of the development
  - (g) any other matters specifically listed for the standard; and
  - (h) where more than one standard will be infringed, the effects of all infringements.
- (3) New buildings, other than buildings for dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone, or Large Lot Zone:

- (a) Matters of discretion H13.8.1(3) and H11.8.1(4) apply;
  - (b) Design and external appearance of buildings and landscape design;
  - (c) Infrastructure servicing;
  - (d) Design and sequencing of upgrades to the existing transport network and ferry services;
  - (e) Movement network on Precinct Plan 5;
  - (f) Building sustainability certification;
  - (g) Building adaptability and reduction of building material waste; and
  - (h) Reductions in energy demand.
- (4) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades:
- (a) Design and sequencing of upgrades and or mitigation measures to address adverse effects on the transport network; and
  - (b) The adequacy of transport monitoring and outcomes of monitoring required under special information requirement I458.9(5);
  - (c) Funding arrangements to provide the necessary infrastructure required by Standard I458.6.3.
  - (d) The quality of public transport, walking and cycling connections:
    - (i) Within the subdivision or development;
    - (ii) Between the subdivision or development and the ferry berth; and
    - (iii) Between the subdivision or development connecting to the existing Beachlands township.
  - (e) The imposition of consent conditions of the kind referred to in Standard I458.6.3(1), (2) and (3).
- (5) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater:
- (a) Staging and design of development to align with the provision of water supply and wastewater servicing infrastructure; and
  - (b) Confirmation of funding, supply arrangements or other such measures necessary to ensure the provision of water supply and wastewater infrastructure.
- (6) Development of publicly accessible open space greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>



- (a) Location, design and function of the indicative publicly accessible open spaces shown on Precinct Plan 3; and
- (b) Location and design of any other publicly accessible open spaces greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>.
- (7) Infringement to standard I458.6.5 Riparian Margins:
  - (a) Effects on water quality, biodiversity and stream erosion.
- (8) Any subdivision or development application
- (9) Stormwater and Flooding Infringement to standard I458.6.7 Stormwater Quality
  - (a) Matters of discretion E9.8.1(1) apply.
- (10) Infringement to standard I458.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard
  - (a) Effects of coastal hazards.
- (11) Infringement to I458.6.11 Earthworks
  - (a) Matters of discretion E11.8.1(1) and E12.8.1(1) apply
- (12) Infringement of standard I458.6.14 Road Design
  - (a) The design of the road and associated road reserve and where it achieves policies I458.3(17), (18), (19) and (20).
  - (b) Design constraints.
  - (c) Interface design treatment at property boundaries, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.
- (13) Infringement of Standard I458.6.16 Site Access
  - (a) Matters of discretion E27.8.1(12) apply.

#### **I458.8.2. Assessment criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for restricted discretionary activities:

- (1) Four or more dwellings per site in Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone:
  - (a) The extent to which the development contributes to a variety of housing types at higher densities in the zone and is in keeping with the neighbourhood's planned urban built character.
  - (b) The extent to which development achieves attractive and safe streets and public open space by:

- (i) Providing windows and/or balconies facing the street and public open spaces;
  - (ii) Creating a well-connected movement network with through-links to the wider movement network across the Precinct;
  - (iii) Designing large scale development (generally more than 15 dwellings) to provide for variations in building form, façade design and materiality as viewed from streets and public open spaces;
  - (iv) Providing high quality landscape and boundary treatment in the front yard;
  - (v) Providing safe pedestrian access to buildings from the street; and
  - (vi) Minimising the visual dominance of garage doors and carparking when viewed from streets or public open spaces.
- (c) Whether there is a pre-commitment for the dwelling(s) to achieve (via formal registration or commitment) the sustainability certification(s) set out below:
- (i) Residential – Minimum of 7-star Homestar
- (d) Whether the design and/or construction of the dwelling(s) demonstrates a reduction in building material waste
- (e) Whether the design of the dwellings incorporate optimal passive design principles (including solar orientation) to reduce energy demand and/or include on-site renewable energy generation measures.
- (2) Buildings for up to three dwellings or four or more dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which do not comply with one or more of the I458.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards
- (a) for all infringements to standards:
    - (i) refer to Policy I458.3(5)
  - (b) for building height:
    - (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
    - (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(5)
    - (iii) notwithstanding I458.3 refer to Policy H6.3(5).

Visual dominance

- (iv) the extent to which buildings as viewed from the street or public places are designed to minimise visual dominance effects of any additional height, taking into account:
  - the planned urban built character of the precinct; and
  - the location, orientation and design of development,

- the effect of the proposed height on the surrounding and neighbouring development.

Character and Visual Amenity

- (v) the extent to which the form and design of the building and any additional height responds to the planned urban built character of the surrounding area including natural landforms and features, and the coast
- (c) for height in relation to boundary:
  - (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
  - (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(5)

Sunlight access - Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone

- (iii) whether sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site satisfies the following criterion:

Four hours of sunlight is retained between the hours of 9am – 4pm during the Equinox (22 September):

- over 75% of the existing outdoor living space where the area of the space is greater than the minimum required by Standard I458.6.17(2)(e): or
- over 100% of existing outdoor living space where the area of this space is equal to or less than the minimum required by Standard I458.6.17(2)(e).
- (iv) in circumstances where sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site is less than the outcome referenced in I458.8.2(2)(b)(v):
  - the extent to which there is any reduction in sunlight access as a consequence of the proposed development, beyond that enabled through compliance with Standard I458.6.17(2)(b) Height in relation to boundary control; and
  - the extent to which the building affects the area and duration of sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site, taking into account site orientation, topography, vegetation and existing or consented development.

Daylight access - Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone

- (v) The extent to which the height and bulk of development maintains daylight access and minimises visual dominance effects to adjoining sites and developments taking into account site orientation, topography, vegetation and existing or consented development.

Visual dominance

- (vi) the extent to which buildings as viewed from the side or rear boundaries of adjoining residential sites or developments are designed to reduce visual dominance effects, taking into account:
- the planned urban built character of the zone;
  - the location, orientation and design of development;
  - the physical characteristics of the site and the neighbouring site;
  - the design of side and rear walls, including appearance and dominance; and
  - providing adequate visual and/or physical break up of long continuous building forms.

Overlooking and privacy

- (vii) the extent to which direct overlooking of a neighbour's habitable room windows and outdoor living space is minimised to maintain a reasonable standard of privacy, including through the design and location of habitable room windows, balconies or terraces, setbacks, or screening.

(d) for yards:

- (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
- (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(3)
- (iii) the extent to which buildings set back from water bodies maintain and protect environmental, open space, amenity values of riparian margins of lakes, streams and coastal areas and water quality and provide protection from natural hazards.

(e) for building coverage:

- (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
- (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(3)
- (iii) whether the non-compliance is appropriate to the context, taking into account:
- whether the balance of private open space and buildings is consistent with the existing and planned urban character anticipated for the precinct;
  - the degree to which the balance of private open space and buildings reduces onsite amenity for residents, including the useability of outdoor living areas and functionality of landscape areas;

(f) for landscaped area:

- (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
- (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(3)
- (iii) refer to Policy H5.3(10) or Policy H6.3(10) and
- (iv) the extent to which existing mature trees are retained.

(g) for outlook space:

- (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
- (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(3)
- (iii) refer to Policy I458.3(4)
- (iv) The extent to which overlooking of a neighbour's habitable room windows and private and/or communal outdoor living space can be minimised through the location and design of habitable room windows, balconies or terraces and the appropriate use of building and glazing setbacks and/or screening which is integrated part of the overall building design.

(h) for outdoor living space:

- (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1);
- (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(4); and
- (iii) the extent to which dwellings provide private open space and communal open space that is useable, accessible from each dwelling and attractive for occupants

(i) for windows facing the street:

- (i) refer to Policy I458.3(3)
- (ii) the extent to which the glazing:
  - allows views to the street and/or accessways to ensure passive surveillance; and
  - provides a good standard of privacy for occupants.

(3) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades:

- (a) The implementation of mitigation measures proposed to address adverse effects which may include measures such as travel planning, providing alternatives to private vehicle trips including accessibility to public transport (for example the provision of a shuttle service from within the Precinct to the Pine Harbour ferry), staging development, or contributing to improvements to the local transport network and ferry services;

- (b) The extent to which the proposal provides for quality public transport, walking and cycle connections:
    - (i) Within the subdivision or development;
    - (ii) Between the subdivision or development and the ferry berth; and
    - (iii) Between the subdivision or development connecting to the existing Beachlands township.
  - (c) The extent to which the proposal is of a scale or type that promotes increased walking, cycling and use of public transport.
  - (d) The extent of subdivision and development that have been previously approved under this standard.
  - (e) The extent to which intersections are designed to provide safe and efficient movement for pedestrians and cyclists.
  - (f) The extent to which funding options are available to provide the required transport infrastructure upgrades.
  - (g) The extent to which monitoring confirms the forecast mode share splits, assumed trip generation and development mix in clauses I458.9(5) (a) – (c) are achieved and where they are not achieved measures to minimise adverse effects on the safety and effectiveness of the transport network.
- (4) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater
- (a) The extent to which any staging of subdivision will be required due to the co- ordination of the provision of water supply and wastewater infrastructure; and
  - (b) The extent to which there is confirmation of funding and/or supply arrangements for the provision of adequate water supply and wastewater infrastructure.
- (5) New buildings, other than buildings for dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone or Residential – Large Lot Zone:
- (a) The relevant assessment criteria in H13.8.2(3) for new buildings in the Mixed Use Zone and H11.8.2(4) for new buildings in the Local Centre Zone apply in addition to the below;
  - (b) The extent to which buildings address the street and open spaces to create an attractive frontage alongside high-quality landscape and boundary treatment;

- (c) The extent to which buildings are designed to achieve interactive frontages at the ground floor to enable public view or experience of activities within the building;
- (d) For buildings located on corner sites, the extent to which buildings are designed to achieve positive frontages with high quality architectural and landscape design responses on both frontages;
- (e) The extent to which the visual effects of ancillary car parking is minimised or mitigated; and
- (f) Whether the height of retaining walls to streets and public open spaces are minimised where practicable. Where retaining walls are required, they should be stepped and landscaped.
- (g) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct A Marina:
  - (i) The extent to which development complements the landform by designing buildings to step down east and west;
  - (ii) The extent to which highest-density buildings are designed along both sides of the Fairway Reserve to enhance on-site amenity and passive surveillance over this public space; and
  - (iii) The extent to which a continuous walking and cycling connection to the Pine Harbour Ferry is provided within the Fairway Reserve.
- (h) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct B Village Centre:
  - (i) The extent to which multi-level buildings are designed to create a sense of enclosure and intimacy to adjacent public spaces while reinforcing a low- speed walkable environment for pedestrians;
  - (ii) The extent to which buildings and open spaces are orientated to celebrate key views toward the Hauraki Gulf and Rangitoto Island; and
  - (iii) The extent to which design features and the selection of materiality reinforce a distinctive village character.
  - (iv) The extent to which the proposal gives effect to relevant structuring elements in Precinct Plan 3.
- (i) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precincts A Marina, B Village Centre, and D Coastal:
  - (i) Consider the visibility of buildings from the CMA and adjacent coastal margins and how the building design responds to the setting through design methods such as variation in the roofscape, modulation and articulation and use of exterior material and finishes.

- (j) Whether there is a pre-commitment for the building to achieve (via formal registration or commitment) the sustainability certification(s) set out below:
    - (i) Commercial over 1000m<sup>2</sup> of GFA (excluding retail and industrial) – Minimum of 5-star NABERS
  - (k) Whether the design of the building(s) can be adapted to accommodate future changes in use and/or demonstrates a reduction in building material waste
  - (l) Whether the design of the dwellings incorporate optimal passive design principles (including solar orientation) to reduce energy demand and/or include on-site renewable energy generation measures.
- (6) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct F Employment:
- (a) The extent to which buildings at the corner of Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford- Maraetai are designed in response to the site's prominence in the roading network and the adjoining intersection;
  - (b) The extent to which building and landscape design should be used to frame and define edges to roads and emphasise key intersections; and
  - (c) The extent to which front activities (i.e. the more active office, showroom or similar activities) are located fronting adjacent streets or open spaces; and conversely 'back' activities (i.e. warehouse, distribution, industrial, storage) are located in less visible locations.
- (7) Development of publicly accessible open space greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>:
- (a) Whether open spaces are provided in locations generally consistent with their indicative locations shown on Precinct Plan 3 and have adequate street frontage to ensure the open spaces are visually prominent and safe;
  - (b) Whether the subdivision or development provides for the recreation and amenity needs of residents by providing suitably sized open spaces that are prominent and accessible to pedestrians within a neighbourhood; and
  - (c) Encourage the location and design of open spaces to integrate with surrounding natural features including the network of permanent and intermittent streams.
- (8) In addition to the criteria under E38.12.2(7), the following criteria apply to subdivision:
- (a) The extent to which collector and local roads are provided within the Precinct in general accordance with Precinct Plan 5 to achieve a highly connected street layout that integrates with the surrounding transport network and responds to landform. This shall include whether one of the two alternative Indicative Primary Collector Spine Road connections is



provided to enable direct access from Jack Lachlan Drive to Whitford-Maraetai Road.

- (b) If an alternative alignment is proposed, the extent to which that alignment provides an equal or better degree of connectivity and amenity within and beyond the precinct may be appropriate, having regard to the following functional matters:
    - (i) The presence of natural features, natural hazards or contours and how this impacts the placement of roads;
    - (ii) The need to achieve an efficient block structure and layout within the precinct suitable to the proposed activities; and
    - (iii) The constructability of roads and the ability for it to be delivered by a single landowner.
  - (c) Whether a high quality and integrated network of local roads is provided within the precinct that provides a good degree of accessibility and supports a walkable street network
  - (d) The extent to which the design of roads within the precinct prioritises the provision of active mode facilities including walking and cycling;
  - (e) the extent to which the design of primary and secondary collector roads and local roads are designed in general accordance with road design and cross section details provided in Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table; and
  - (f) The extent to which enhanced pedestrian facilities through Whitford Village are provided in association with the construction of the Whitford Village roundabout upgrade.
  - (g) The extent to which the subdivision provides the Structuring Elements on Precinct Plan 3 in including open space linkages, green links, coastal pathways, and the connections between them and existing connections in a timely manner to support development.
  - (h) The extent to which subdivision within the Golf Course Special Area in sub-precinct E Golf implements a street network that maintains connectivity.
- (9) Stormwater and flooding - subdivision or development:
- (a) Whether development is in accordance with an approved Stormwater Management Plan and policies I458.3(25) – (26).
  - (b) The design and efficiency of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) with consideration given to the likely effectiveness, whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation and integration with the built and natural environment.

- (c) Whether the proposal ensures that subdivision and development manages stormwater discharge flooding effects upstream or downstream of the site and in the Beachlands South Precinct so that the risks to people and property (including infrastructure) are not increased for all flood events, up to a 1% AEP flood event including:
  - (i) Effects of climate change on flood attenuation within stormwater management devices; and
  - (ii) Cumulative effects of subdivision and development.
- (10) Infringement to standard I458.6.5 Riparian Margins:
  - (a) Whether the infringement is consistent with policy I458.3(11).
- (11) Infringement to standard I458.6.7 Stormwater Quality
  - (a) Assessment criteria E9.8.2(1) apply;
  - (b) Whether the proposal is in accordance with the approved Stormwater Management Plan and Policies E1.3(1) – (14) and
  - (c) Whether a treatment train approach is implemented to treat runoff so that all contaminant generating surfaces are treated, including cumulative effects lower contaminant generating surfaces.
  - (d) The design and efficiency of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) with consideration given to the likely effectiveness, whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation and integration with the built and natural environment.
- (12) Infringement to standard I458.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard
  - (a) Whether people and property will be susceptible to the effects of coastal hazards; and
  - (b) Whether the infringement will cause or exacerbate coastal hazards.
- (13) Infringement to I458.6.11 Earthworks
  - (a) The assessment criteria in E11.8.2 Land Disturbance – Regional and E12.8.2 Land Disturbance – District apply.
- (14) Infringement to standard I458.6.14 Road Design
  - (a) Whether there are constraints or other factors present which make it impractical to comply with the required standards.
  - (b) Whether the design of the road and associated road reserve achieves policies I458.3(17), (18), (19) and (20).
  - (c) Whether the proposed design and road reserve:
    - (i) incorporates measures to achieve the required design speeds;

- (ii) can safely accommodate required vehicle movements;
  - (iii) can appropriately accommodate all proposed infrastructure and roading elements including utilities and/or any stormwater treatment;
  - (iv) assesses the feasibility of upgrading any interim design or road reserve to the ultimate required standard.
  - (d) Whether there is an appropriate interface design treatment at property boundaries, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.
- (15) Infringement to standard I458.6.16 Site Access
- (a) The assessment criteria in E27.8.2(11) applies; and
  - (b) The extent to which the driveway achieves a safe street environment where cyclists have priority.

### **I458.9. Special information requirements**

An application for resource consent in this Precinct must be accompanied by:

(1) Riparian Planting Plan

An application for land modification, development and subdivision which adjoins a permanent or intermittent stream must be accompanied by a riparian planting plan identifying the location, species, planter bag size and density of the plants. Plant species should be native.

(2) Biodiversity Management Plan

Any application for subdivision in the precinct involving the Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) as identified on Precinct Plan 2 must be accompanied by a Biodiversity Management Plan for the EPAN addressing staged implementation of the following:

- Native revegetation strategy and plant details including:
- Riparian planting to restore and enhance existing streams
- Terrestrial vegetation to enhance habitats and create additional habitats for terrestrial biodiversity
- Wetland buffer planting
- Wetland revegetation
- Invasive weed and mammalian pest control management measures;
- Ongoing maintenance and enhancement measures; and
- Vegetation clearance constraints during bird nesting seasons.

(3) Archaeological Vegetation Management and Planting Plan

An application for subdivision or development along the coastal edge of the EPAN identified on Precinct Plan 2 must be accompanied by a vegetation management and planting plan which takes into account the location of recorded archaeological sites and the potential to discover additional archaeological sites, prepared by a suitably qualified archaeologist in consultation with mana whenua. The management plan should cover but is not limited to the following:

- Vegetation management and planting recommendations
- Site condition assessment and monitoring provisions
- Management recommendations for site protection and enhancement
- Opportunities for on and off site heritage interpretation and education.

(4) Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA)

An application to infringe Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades or to provide in excess of 2700 dwellings or lots must be accompanied by an integrated transport assessment prepared by a suitably qualified transport planner or traffic engineer prepared in accordance with the Auckland Transport Integrated Transport Assessment Guidelines in force at the time of the application.

The integrated transport assessment must include a register of development and subdivision that has been previously approved under Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

Without limiting the scope of the integrated transport assessment, the integrated transport assessment must assess and provide details of the following:

- (a) Whether the proposal demonstrates methods that promote the increased use of public transport, including details of how those methods would be implemented, monitored and reviewed so as to contribute to a proportionate reduction in vehicle trips from the precinct;
- (b) Whether Whitford-Maraetai Road can operate safely and with reasonable efficiency during the inter-peak period, being generally no worse than a Level of Service D for the overall route and intersections along it;
- (c) The effect of the timing and development of any other transport upgrades or transport innovations not anticipated by the precinct provisions;
- (d) Whether the ITA supporting the application documents the outcome of engagement with the road controlling authority; and
- (e) For applications that infringe Table I458.6.3.2 Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity Upgrades only - An assessment of the ferry two-hour peak period (between 0620-0820 on weekdays)

passenger numbers, available remaining capacity and the anticipated ferry passenger demand associated with the application.

- (f) Any information and findings within the transport monitoring material supplied under Special information requirement I458.9(5).

(5) Transport Development and Subdivision Monitoring Report

A Transport Monitoring Report shall be prepared for every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct (e.g., 500, 1,000, 1,500, and so on). At each of these thresholds, a Transport Monitoring Report must be submitted to Council. The Transport Monitoring Report is to include:

- (a) An assessment demonstrating whether the following public transport mode share for residential trips to employment and education activities have been achieved:

**Table I458.9.1: Residential Mode Share**

<u>Dwellings</u>	<u>Public Transport</u>
<u>Base Scenario</u>	<u>7%</u>
<u>Up to 1200 Dwellings</u>	<u>13%</u>
<u>Up to 2700 Dwellings</u>	<u>17%</u>

If the assessment demonstrates that mode share splits are less than shown in the above table, the report shall identify any of the required transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment. This may include consideration of the percentage of people working from home if different to the 11% recorded in the 2018 census.

- (b) An assessment demonstrating whether vehicle trips rates per apartment are 0.4 trips or fewer. If the monitoring demonstrates that the trips rates are greater than 0.4,-the report shall identify any of the required transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment.
- (c) Information on the mix of consented or constructed development within the Precinct, including:
  - (i) Whether it differs from that assumed and specified in Table I458.9.2: Development Mix; and

(ii) If there is a difference:

- An assessment of the associated trip generation arising from this difference;
- An evaluation of any effects on the surrounding transport network;
- Whether any transport infrastructure upgrades in Table I458.6.3.1 are still appropriate or any alternatives that are proposed

**Table I458.9.2 Development Mix**

<b><u>Residential</u></b>	<b><u>Non-Residential</u></b>
<u>More than 500 dwellings and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots</u>	a) <u>Minimum of 900m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;</u>
<u>More than 850 dwellings and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots</u>	a) <u>Minimum of 1,500m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;</u> b) <u>Minimum of 1,100m<sup>2</sup> commercial GFA;</u> c) <u>Education facilities with capacity for 750 pupils.</u>
<u>More than 1,900 dwellings and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots</u>	a) <u>Minimum of 8,000m<sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;</u> b) <u>Minimum of 3,300m<sup>2</sup> commercial GFA;</u> c) <u>Education facilities with capacity for 1,600 pupils.</u>

(d) A safety assessment for Whitford-Maraetai Road between Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford Village. This assessment shall:

- (i) Include an updated crash history for this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road;
- (ii) Identify any new patterns of deaths or serious injuries that have emerged on this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road from the date of the first occupied dwelling within the Precinct or issue of first s224(c) certificate for a dwelling within the Precinct;
- (iii) Analyse the nature and causes of these crashes;
- (iv) If any new patterns are identified, the report should recommend specific safety improvements to be implemented to reduce the risk of further deaths or serious injuries.

Note: The purpose of the safety assessment specified in clause I458.9(5)(d) above is to guide future Auckland Transport safety upgrade investments. Any outcomes of the safety assessment shall not be considered or used as the basis for a condition of resource consent for any application for subdivision or

development that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

(6) Lizard and Bat Management Plan

(a) An application for bulk earthworks in the precinct requiring land use consent under Chapter E11 Land disturbance – Regional must be accompanied by a Lizard and Bat Management Plan. This management plan must specify measures to salvage and relocate lizards, bats and associated habitat features from the earthworks areas to appropriate habitats within the Ecological Protected Area Network.

(7) Travel Management Plan

A Travel Management Plan (TMP) is required for commercial activities greater than 500m<sup>2</sup> within this precinct. A TMP must be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person and include:

- (a) Operational measures to be established on-site to encourage reduced vehicle trips;
- (b) Operational measures to be established to restrict the use of any employee parking area(s) during peak periods;
- (c) Details of the management structure within the building or site in which the activity is to be located which has overall responsibility to oversee the implementation and monitoring of travel management measures; and
- (d) The methods by which the effectiveness of the proposed measures outlined in the TMP can be independently measured, monitored and reviewed.

(8) Coastal Bird Management Plan

An application for subdivision in the precinct adjoining the coastal marine area must be accompanied by a Coastal Bird Management Plan, addressing the following:

- (a) The control of mammalian predators along the coastal margin including dogs and domestic cats;
- (b) The enhancement of existing nesting and roosting sites in the adjacent coastal marine area including elevation and expansion of shell banks and invasive weed and mangrove management;
- (c) The enhancement and maintenance of high-quality coastal bird foraging habitat in the inter-tidal mud/sand flats within the adjacent coastal marine area including selective mangrove management;
- (d) Controls to minimise disturbance to roosting or nesting coastal birds; and
- (e) A framework for monitoring and adaptive management.

(9) Transport Design Report

Any proposed new road intersection or upgrading of existing road intersections identified on Precinct Plan 6 shall be supported by a Transport

Design Report and Concept Plans (including forecast transport modelling and land use assumptions), prepared by a suitably qualified transport engineer confirming the location and design of any road and its intersection(s) supports the safe and efficient function of the existing and future (ultimate) transport network and can be accommodated within the proposed or available road reserves. This may be included within a transport assessment supporting a land use consent.

In addition, where an interim upgrade is proposed, information must be provided, detailing how the design allows for the ultimate upgrade to be efficiently delivered.

(10) ) Monitoring of Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades

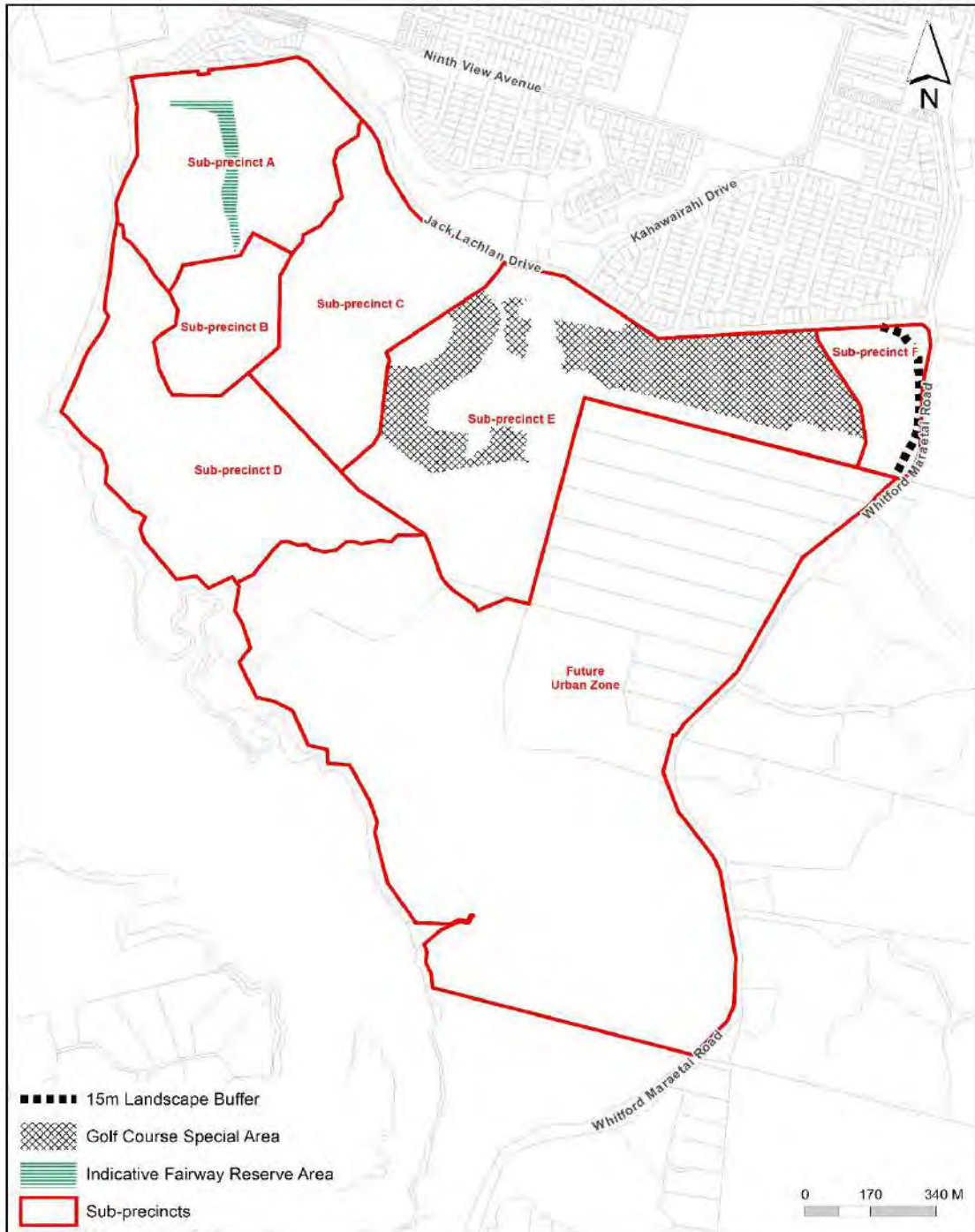
Purpose: The purpose of this information requirement is to enable ongoing monitoring of dwelling and lot numbers to ascertain compliance with Tables I458.6.3.1 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Road Upgrades and I458.6.3.2 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity

- (a) Any proposal for dwellings (as defined in I458.6.3(3)(a)) must include the number of dwellings already consented or which may be enabled on vacant lots (as well as anticipated dwellings for any subdivision proposal involving superlots) to demonstrate compliance with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.
- (b) Any application must contain details of the number of dwellings anticipated including any changes from those enabled within previous consent applications.

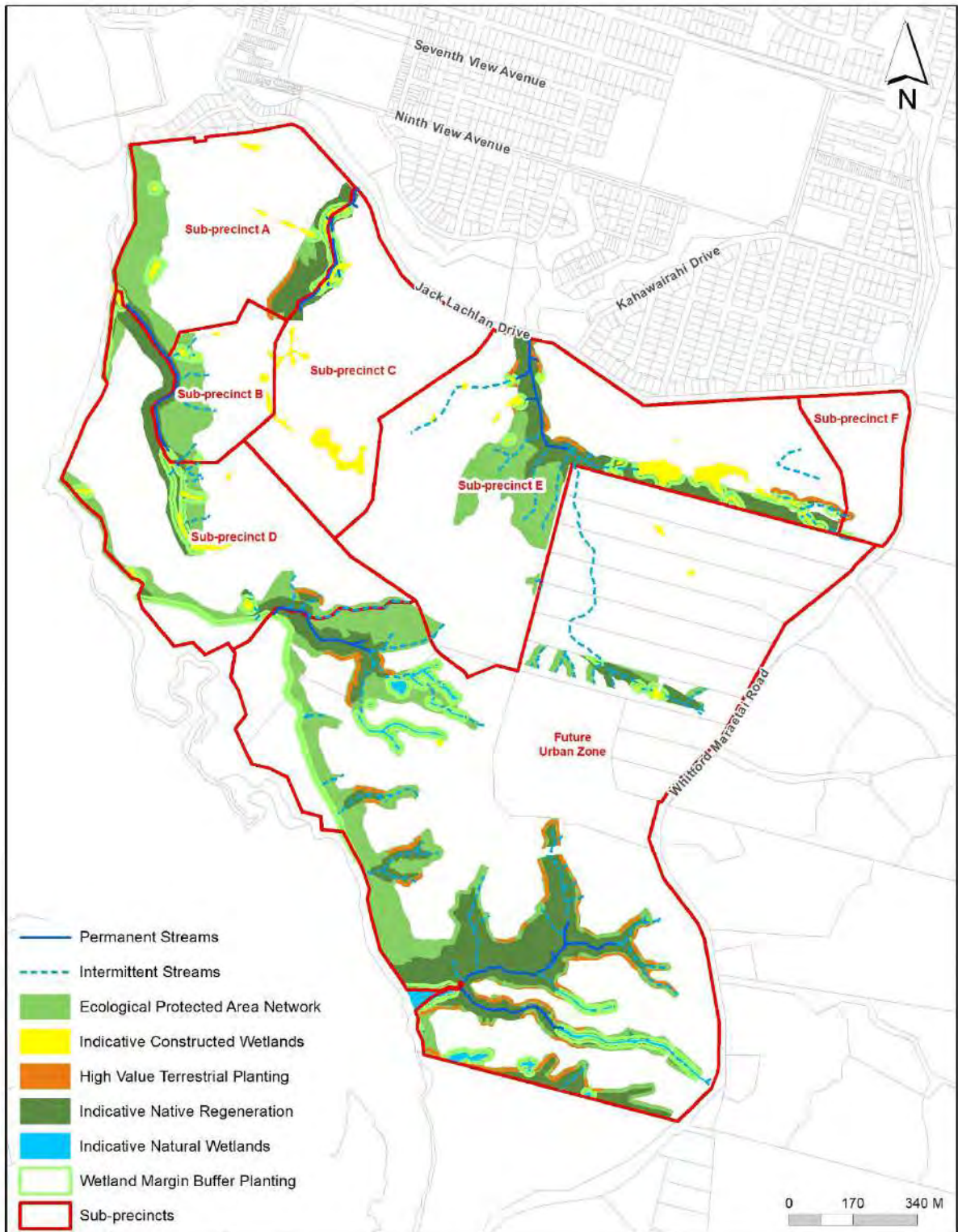


**I458.10. Precinct plans**

**I458.10.1 Precinct Plan 1 – Additional Controls**



**I458.10.2 Precinct Plan 2 – Natural Features**



**I458.10.3 Precinct Plan 3 – Structuring Elements**



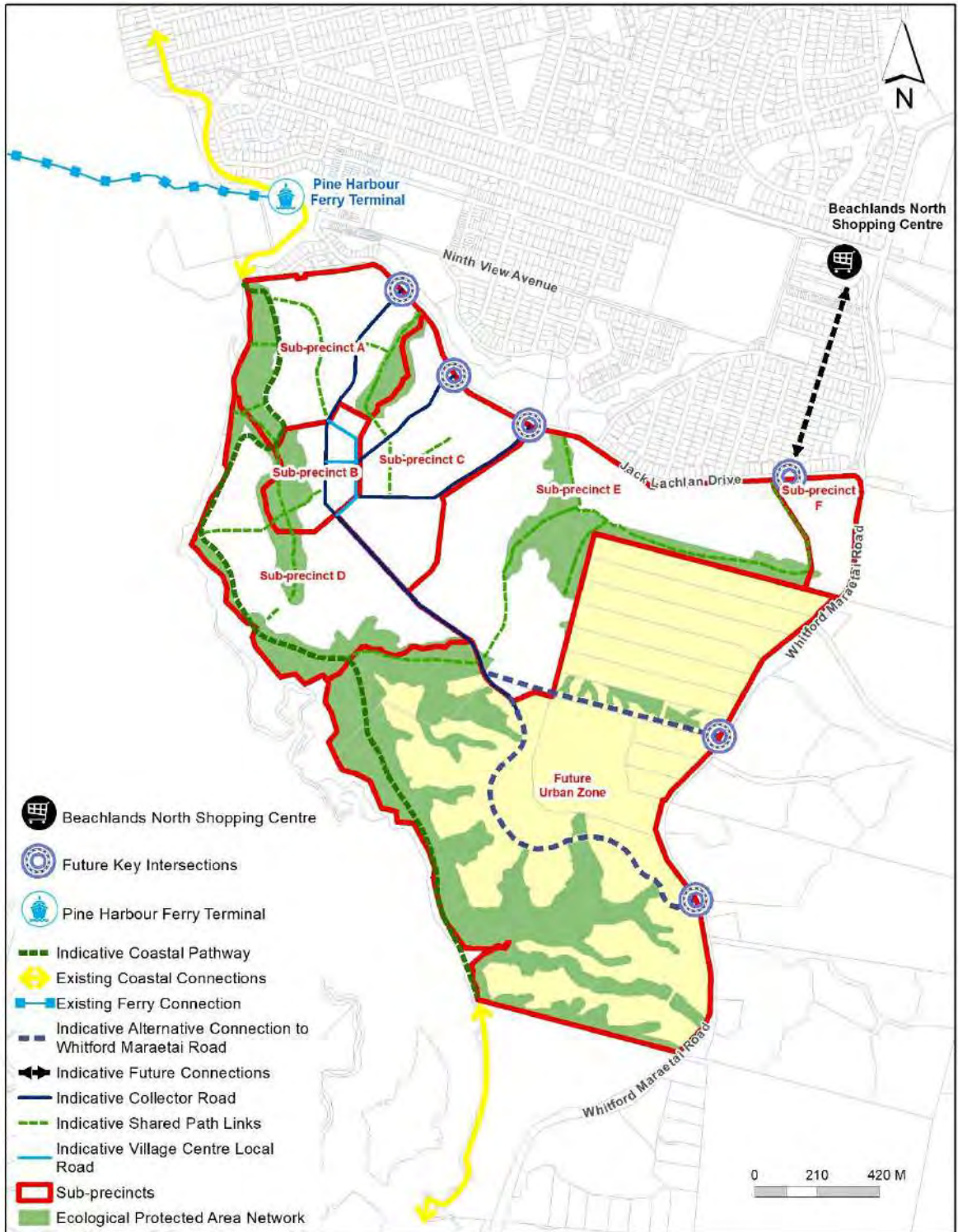
Note: All elements and locations shown are indicative only and subject to detailed design and assessment as part of the resource consent process.

Note: All elements and locations shown are indicative only and subject to detailed design and assessment as part of the resource consent process.

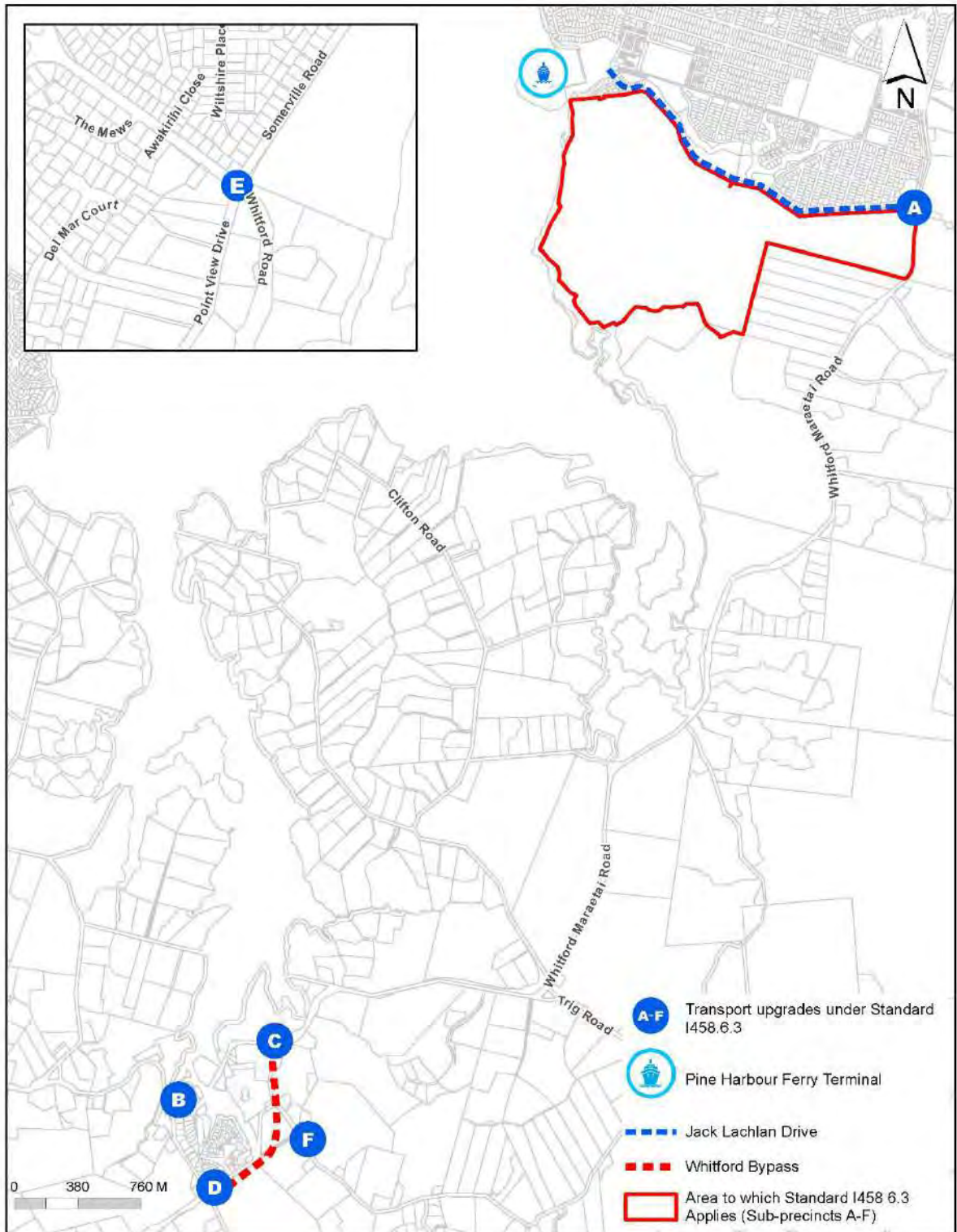
**I458.10.4 Precinct Plan 4 – Cultural Landscape**



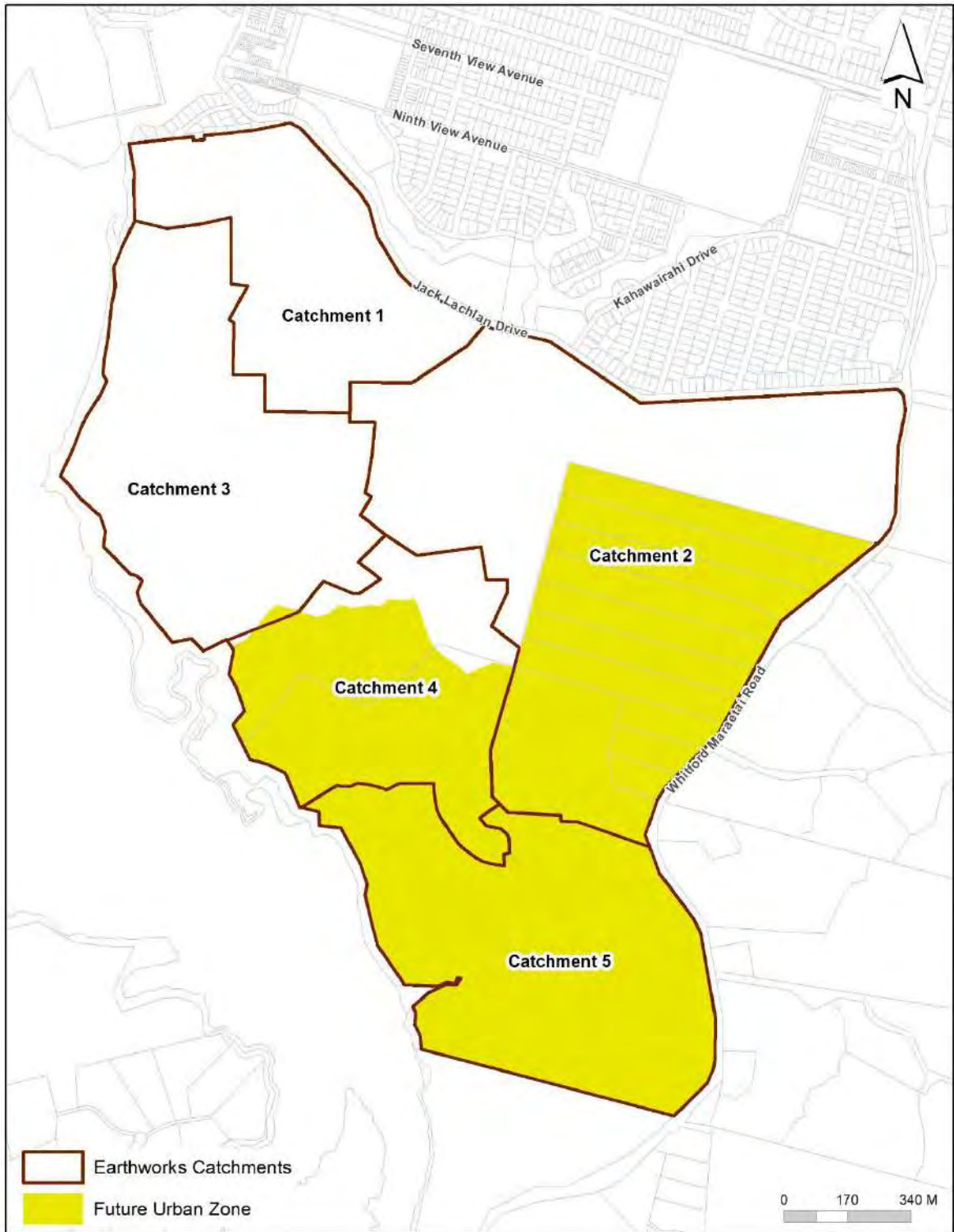
**I458.10.5 Precinct Plan 5 – Movement Network**



**I458.10.6 Precinct Plan 6 – Transport Staging and Upgrades**



**I458.10.7 Precinct Plan 7 – Earthworks Catchments**



**Appendices**

**Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table**

<b><u>Road Name</u></b> <b><u>(refer to Precinct Plan 5)</u></b>	<b><u>Role and Function</u></b>	<b><u>Min. Road Reserve<sup>1</sup></u></b>	<b><u>Design Speed</u></b>	<b><u>Bus Provision<sup>2</sup></u></b>	<b><u>Cycle Provision</u></b>	<b><u>Access Restrictions</u></b>	<b><u>Pedestrian Provision</u></b>
<u>Jack Lachlan Drive</u>	<u>Arterial</u>	<u>23m</u>	<u>50</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes (where protected cycle land or shared path)</u>	<u>Both sides</u>
<u>Collector</u>	<u>Collector</u>	<u>23m</u>	<u>40</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>Yes (where protected cycle lane or shared path)</u>	<u>Both sides</u>
<u>Village Centre Local</u>	<u>Local</u>	<u>20m</u>	<u>40</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>Both sides</u>
<u>Local Street</u>	<u>Local</u>	<u>16m</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>Both sides</u>
<u>Business local</u>	<u>Local</u>	<u>17m</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>Both Sides</u>

*Note 1: Typical minimum width which may need to be varied in specific locations where required to accommodate network utilities, batters, structures, stormwater treatment, intersection design, significant constraints or other localised design requirements. Width of roads where they continuously adjoin open space may be modified and Road width on Collector roads may be reduced if a two-way cycleway is provided on one side of the road.*

*Note 2: Carriageway and intersection geometry capable of accommodating buses*



**Appendix 2: Beachlands South Precinct Road and Intersection Upgrade Concept Plans**



## E38. Subdivision – Urban

### E38.1. Introduction

Subdivision is the process of dividing a site or a building into one or more additional sites or units, or changing an existing boundary location.

#### [new text to be inserted]

Objectives, policies and rules in this section apply to subdivision in all zones except for the Rural – Rural Production Zone, Rural – Mixed Rural Zone, Rural – Rural Coastal Zone, Rural – Rural Conservation Zone, Rural – Countryside Living Zone, Rural - Waitākere Foothills Zone, Rural - Waitākere Ranges Zone, Future Urban Zone, and Special Purpose – Quarry Zone which are located in [E39 Subdivision – Rural](#).

### E38.2. Objectives

- (1) Land is subdivided to achieve the objectives of the residential zones, business zones, open space zones, special purpose zones, coastal zones, relevant overlays and Auckland-wide provisions.
- (2) Land is subdivided in a manner that provides for the long-term needs of the community and minimises adverse effects of future development on the environment.
- (3) Land is vested to provide for esplanades reserves, roads, stormwater, infrastructure and other purposes.
- (4) Infrastructure supporting subdivision and development is planned and provided for in an integrated and comprehensive manner and provided for to be in place at the time of the subdivision or development.
- (5) Infrastructure is appropriately protected from incompatible subdivision, use and development, and reverse sensitivity effects.
- (6) Subdivision has a layout which is safe, efficient, convenient and accessible.
- (7) Subdivision manages adverse effects on historic heritage or Maori cultural heritage.
- (8) Subdivision maintains or enhances the natural features and landscapes that contribute to the character and amenity values of the areas.
- (9) Subdivision to protect indigenous vegetation or wetlands is provided for in the residential zones.
- (10) Subdivision:
  - (a) within urban and serviced areas, does not increase the risks of adverse effects to people, property, infrastructure and the environment from natural hazards;

- (b) avoids, where possible, and otherwise mitigates, adverse effects associated with subdivision for infrastructure or existing urban land uses; and
- (c) maintains the function of flood plains and overland flow paths to safely convey flood waters, while taking into account the likely long term effects of climate change.

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))

[new text to be inserted]

### **E38.3. Policies**

- (1) Provide for subdivision which supports the policies of the Plan for residential zones, business zones, open space zones, special purpose zones, coastal zones, relevant overlays and Auckland-wide provisions.
- (2) Require subdivision to manage the risk of adverse effects resulting from natural hazards in accordance with the objectives and policies in [E36 Natural hazards and flooding](#), and to provide safe and stable building platforms and vehicle access.
- (3) Require subdivision design to respond to the natural landscapes by:
  - (a) avoiding building platforms and, where practicable, infrastructure, on identified or dominant ridgelines on sites zoned Residential – Large Lot Zone or Residential – Rural and Coastal Settlement Zone;
  - (b) locating and designing roads, access and infrastructure in a manner which minimises earthworks; and
  - (c) locating roads and development to follow land contours.
- (4) Require subdivision to be designed to retain, protect or enhance scheduled features including those in the Historic Heritage Overlay and Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Overlay.
- (5) Provide for subdivision of residential zoned sites containing indigenous vegetation scheduled in the [D9 Significant Ecological Areas Overlay](#) where the significant ecological area is to be protected, and enable the same or a similar number of sites to be created as would be enabled if the site did not contain a significant ecological area.
- (6) Provide for subdivision around existing development, and where it enables creation of sites for uses that are in accordance with an approved land use resource consent and where there is compliance with Auckland-wide and zone rules.
- (7) Provide for minor boundary adjustments which enable a more efficient and effective use of land where there is compliance with Auckland-wide and zone rules.

- (8) Avoid subdivision of minor dwellings or converted dwellings not complying with minimum lot size.
- (9) Require any staged subdivision to be undertaken in a manner that promotes efficient development.
- (10) Require subdivision to provide street and block patterns that support the concepts of a liveable, walkable and connected neighbourhood including:
  - (a) a road network that achieves all of the following:
    - (i) is easy and safe to use for pedestrians and cyclists;
    - (ii) is connected with a variety of routes within the immediate neighbourhood and between adjacent land areas; and
    - (iii) is connected to public transport, shops, schools, employment, open spaces and other amenities; and
  - (b) vehicle crossings and associated access designed and located to provide for safe and efficient movement to and from sites and minimising potential conflict between vehicles, pedestrians, and cyclists on the adjacent road network.
- (11) Require subdivision to be designed to achieve a high level of amenity and efficiency for residents by:
  - (a) aligning roads and sites for maximum sunlight access where topography and parent site shape allows; and
  - (b) aligning sites to the road to maximise opportunities for buildings fronting the road.
- (12) Limiting rear sites to places where the site topography, existing boundaries, natural features, or scheduled places will prevent the creation of front sites.
- (13) Require subdivision to deliver sites that are of an appropriate size and shape for development intended by the zone by:
  - (a) providing a range of site sizes and densities; and
  - (b) providing for higher residential densities in locations where they are supportive of pedestrians, cyclists, public transport and the viability and vibrancy of centres.
- (14) Encourage the design of subdivision to incorporate and enhance land forms, natural features, and indigenous trees and vegetation.
- (15) Encourage shared vehicle access by way of rear lanes where appropriate to avoid the proliferation of vehicle crossings that:

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))

- (a) creates adverse effects on the safety of the road and footpath;
  - (b) limits opportunities to plant street trees; or
  - (c) creates inefficiencies in the provision of on-street car parking or areas for bus stops.
- (16) Require shared vehicle access to be of a width, length and form that:
- (a) encourages low vehicle speed environments; and
  - (b) provides for the safety of users of the access and the adjoining road network.
- (17) Require sufficient road reserves to accommodate the needs of:
- (a) different types of transport modes;
  - (b) stormwater networks;
  - (c) network utilities; and
  - (d) lighting, street furniture, landscaping and reticulated infrastructure in a way that will not create future safety and maintenance issues.

*Recreation and Amenity Spaces*

- (18) Require subdivision to provide for the recreation and amenity needs of residents by:
- (a) providing open spaces which are prominent and accessible by pedestrians;
  - (b) providing for the number and size of open spaces in proportion to the future density of the neighbourhood; and
  - (c) providing for pedestrian and/or cycle linkages.

*Infrastructure*

- (19) Require subdivision to provide servicing:
- (a) to be coordinated, integrated and compatible with the existing infrastructure network;
  - (b) to enable the existing network to be expanded or extended to adjacent land where that land is zoned for urban development; and
  - (c) to enable electricity and telecommunications services to be reticulated underground to each site wherever practicable.
- (20) Require sites capable of containing a building, in areas where service connections are available to a public reticulated network, to connect to the following networks:

- (a) wastewater;
  - (b) stormwater; and
  - (c) potable water.
- (21) Require sites capable of containing a building, in areas with no reticulated water supply, stormwater or wastewater network, to be of a size and shape that provides for:
- (a) the treatment and disposal of stormwater in a way that does not lead to significant adverse off-site effects including degraded water quality, erosion, land instability, creation or exacerbation of flooding;
  - (b) management of wastewater via:
    - (i) an on-site wastewater treatment system, or
    - (ii) approval to connect to a private wastewater network; and
  - (c) potable water.
- (22) Require subdivision to be designed to manage stormwater:
- (a) in accordance with any approved stormwater discharge consent or network discharge consent;
  - (b) in a manner consistent with stormwater management policies in [E1 Water quality and integrated management](#);
  - (c) by applying an integrated stormwater management approach to the planning and design of development in accordance with stormwater management policies in [E1 Water quality and integrated management](#);
  - (d) to protect natural streams and maintain the conveyance function of overland flow paths;
  - (e) to maintain, or progressively improve, water quality;
  - (f) to integrate drainage reserves and infrastructure with surrounding development and open space networks; and
  - (g) in an integrated and cost-effective way.
- (23) Manage subdivision and development to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on infrastructure including reverse sensitivity effects, which may compromise the operation and capacity of existing or authorised infrastructure.

*Esplanade Reserves and Strips*

- (24) Require esplanade reserves or strips when subdividing land adjoining the coast and other qualifying water-bodies.

- (25) Avoid reducing the width of esplanade reserve or strip, or the waiving of the requirement to provide an esplanade reserve or strip, except where any of the following apply:
- (a) safe public access and recreational use is already possible and can be maintained for the future;
  - (b) the maintenance and enhancement of the natural functioning and water quality of the adjoining sea, river or other water body will not be adversely affected;
  - (c) the land and water-based habitats on, and adjoining, the subject land area will not be adversely affected;
  - (d) the natural values, geological features and landscape features will not be adversely affected;
  - (e) any scheduled historic heritage places and sites and places of significance to Mana Whenua will not be adversely affected;
  - (f) it can be demonstrated that the reduced width of the esplanade reserve or strip is sufficient to manage the risk of adverse effects resulting from natural hazards, taking into account the likely long term effects of climate change;
  - (g) it can be demonstrated that a full width esplanade reserve or strip is not required to maintain the natural character and amenity of the coastal environment;
  - (h) a reduced width in certain locations can be offset by an increase in width in other locations or areas which would result in a positive public benefit, in terms of access and recreation;
  - (i) restrictions on public access are necessary to ensure a level of security for business activities in limited circumstances having regard to the policies in [B8.4](#) relating to public access and open space in the coastal marine area; or
  - (j) direct access to the sea or other water body is required for a business activity in limited circumstances.
- (26) Require esplanade reserves rather than esplanade strips unless any of the following apply:
- (a) land has limited conservation and recreational value;
  - (b) conservation and historic heritage values that are present can be adequately protected in private ownership;
  - (c) the opportunity to acquire an esplanade reserve is unlikely to arise but continuity of access is desirable;

- (d) creation of esplanade strips can secure public benefits and resource management objectives without alienating land from private ownership;
- (e) land is subject to natural hazards or stability issues taking into account the likely long term effects of climate change; or
- (f) a marginal strip of at least 20 metres under the Conservation Act 1987 has not been set aside on land that is Treaty Settlement Land.

*Subdivision Variation Control identified in the planning maps*

- (27) Manage the existing pattern and density of subdivision in locations identified in the Subdivision Variation Control shown on the planning maps to protect their low density character.
- (28) Avoid subdivision that detracts from the natural landscape qualities which are defined by the low density settlement pattern.
- (29) Manage subdivision of land where there are known infrastructure constraints.

*Subdivision in Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business*

- (30) Maintain the distinctive pattern of subdivision as identified in the character statements for special character areas.

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))

[new text to be inserted]

#### **E38.4. Activity table**

Tables E38.4.1 to E38.4.5 specify the activity status of subdivision pursuant to section 11 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

For subdivision within [the D26 National Grid Corridor Overlay](#), the activity status for subdivision in the urban zones as listed in Tables E38.4.1 to E38.4.5 below will apply unless there are different provisions in [D26 National Grid Corridor Overlay](#) in which case the overlay provisions will take precedence.

For subdivision in the Rural – Rural Production Zone, Rural – Mixed Rural Zone, Rural – Rural Coastal Zone, Rural – Rural Conservation Zone, Rural – Countryside Living Zone, Rural - Waitākere Foothills Zone, Rural - Waitākere Ranges Zone, Future Urban Zone, and Special Purpose – Quarry Zone see [E39 Subdivision – Rural](#).

The activities listed in Table E38.4.1 Subdivision for specific purposes may only comprise a specific element of a subdivision activity. The other elements of a subdivision may also be listed in Tables E38.4.2, E38.4.3, E38.4.4, and E38.4.5. Where the proposed subdivision activity fits into activities listed in Table E38.4.1 Subdivision for specific purposes and those listed in tables E38.4.2, E38.4.3, E38.4.4, and/or E38.4.5 then the activity status listed for each activity in each table also applies.



**Table E38.4.1 Activity table - Subdivision for specific purposes**

	<b>Activity</b>	<b>Activity status</b>
(A1)	Lease in excess of 35 years of a building or part of a building where a cross-lease, company lease, or unit title subdivision is not involved	P
(A2)	Subdivision for a network utility	P
(A3)	Conversion of a cross lease to a fee simple title	C
(A4)	Cross lease, company lease, unit title and strata-title subdivision	C
(A5)	Amendments to a cross lease or unit title, including additions and alterations to buildings, accessory buildings and areas for exclusive use by an owner or owners	C
(A6)	Boundary adjustments which do not exceed 10 per cent of the net site area of each site	C
(A7)	Subdivision of a site with two or more zones or subdivision along an undefined zone boundary	RD
(A8)	Subdivision establishing an esplanade reserve	RD
(A9)	Subdivision establishing an esplanade strip	D
(A10)	Any reduction or waiver of esplanade reserves or strips	D
(A11)	Subdivision of land within any of the following natural hazard areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 per cent annual exceedance probability floodplain;</li> <li>• coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) area;</li> <li>• coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) plus 1m sea level rise area;</li> <li>• coastal erosion hazard area; or</li> <li>• land which may be subject to land instability.</li> </ul>	RD
(A12)	Any subdivision listed in this activity table not meeting the standards in E38.6 General standards for subdivision	D
(A13)	Any subdivision listed in this activity table not meeting the permitted, controlled, or restricted discretionary activities standards in E38.7 Standards for subdivision for specific purposes	D

Table E38.4.2 Activity table - Subdivision in residential zones

	Activity	Activity status
[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]
(A14)	Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent complying with Standard E38.8.2.1	RD
(A15)	Subdivision around existing buildings and development complying with Standard E38.8.2.2	RD
(A16)	Vacant sites subdivision involving parent sites of less than 1ha complying with Standard E38.8.2.3	RD
(A17)	Vacant sites subdivision involving parent sites of less than 1ha not complying with Standard E38.8.2.3.	D
(A18)	Vacant sites subdivision involving parent sites of 1ha or greater complying with Standard E38.8.3.1	D
(A19)	Vacant sites subdivision involving parent sites of 1ha or greater not complying with Standard E38.8.3.1	NC
(A20)	Subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control complying with Standard E38.8.2.4	RD
(A21)	Subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control not complying with Standard E38.8.2.4	NC
(A22)	Subdivision involving indigenous vegetation scheduled in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay complying with Standard E38.8.2.5	RD
(A23)	Subdivision involving indigenous vegetation scheduled in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay not complying with Standard E38.8.2.5	NC
(A24)	Subdivision of sites identified in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business complying with Standard E38.8.2.6	RD
(A25)	Subdivision of sites identified in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business not complying with Standard E38.8.2.6	NC
(A26)	Subdivision of a minor dwelling from the principal dwelling where the proposed sites comply with the minimum site size requirement for subdivision in the applicable zone	RD
(A27)	Subdivision of a minor dwelling from the principal dwelling where the proposed sites do not comply with the	Pr

PC 78 (see  
Modifications)

E38 Subdivision - Urban

	minimum site size requirement for subdivision in the applicable zone	
(A28)	Subdivision of a converted dwelling established from the conversion of a principal dwelling existing as at 30 September 2013 where the proposed sites comply with the minimum site size requirement for subdivision in the applicable zone	RD
(A29)	Subdivision of a converted dwelling established from the conversion of a principal dwelling existing as at 30 September 2013 where the proposed sites do not comply with the minimum site size requirement for subdivision in the applicable zone	Pr
[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]
(A30)	Any subdivision listed in this activity table not meeting E38.6 General standards for subdivision	D
(A31)	Any subdivision listed in this activity table not meeting the standards in E38.8 Standards for subdivision in residential zones	D
(A32)	Any subdivision not otherwise provided for in Tables E38.4.1 and E38.4.2	D

PC 78 (see Modifications)

**Table E38.4.3 Activity table - Subdivision in business zones**

	Activity	Activity status
(A33)	Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent complying with Standard E38.9.2.1	RD
(A34)	Subdivision around existing buildings and development complying with Standard E38.9.2.2	RD
(A35)	Vacant sites subdivision complying with Standard E38.9.2.3	RD
(A36)	Vacant sites subdivision not complying with Standard E38.9.2.3	NC
(A37)	Any subdivision listed in this activity table not meeting the standards in E38.6 General standards for subdivision	D
(A38)	Any subdivision listed in this activity table not meeting standards in E38.9 Standards for subdivision in the business zones	D

(A39)	Any subdivision not otherwise provided for in Tables E38.4.1 and E38.4.3	D
-------	--	---

**Table E38.4.4 Activity table - Subdivision in open space zones**

	Activity	Activity Status
(A40)	Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent complying with Standard E38.10.1.1	RD
(A41)	Subdivision around existing buildings and development complying with Standard E38.10.1.2	RD
(A42)	Any subdivision listed in this activity table not meeting the standards in E38.6 General standards for subdivision	D
(A43)	Any subdivision not otherwise provided for in Tables E38.4.1 and E38.4.4	D

**Table E38.4.5 Activity table - Subdivision in all other zones excluding those covered by E39 Subdivision - Rural**

	Activity	Activity status
(A44)	Any subdivision not meeting the standards in E38.6 General standards for subdivision	D
(A45)	Subdivision not otherwise provided for in Table E38.4.1	D

**E38.5. Notification**

(1) An application for resource consent for a controlled activity listed in Table E38.4.1 Activity table - Subdivision for Specific Purposes will be considered without public or limited notification or the need to obtain written approval from affected parties unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

(2) Any application for resource consent for an activity listed in Tables E38.4.1 to E38.4.5 Activity tables and which is not listed in E38.5(1) will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the Resource Management Act 1991.

**[new text to be inserted]**

(3) When deciding who is an affected person in relation to any activity for the purposes of section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991 the Council will give specific consideration to those persons listed in Rule [C1.13\(4\)](#).

**E38.6. General standards for subdivision**

All subdivision listed in Tables E38.4.1 to E38.4.5 Activity tables must comply with the standards set out in E38.6 General standards for subdivision unless otherwise specified, as well as the standards in E38.7 Standards for subdivision for specific purposes to E38.10 Standards for subdivision in open space zones as relevant.

**E38.6.1. Site size and shape**

- (1) Except where the purpose of the site is for a network utility (including a site to be vested in Council), sites must meet one of the following:
  - (a) in residential zones and business zones - a shape factor that meets the requirements of Standard E38.8.1.1 Site shape factor in residential zones or Standard E38.9.1.1 Site shape factor in business zones;
  - (b) be in accordance with an approved land use resource consent; or
  - (c) be around an existing lawfully established development.

**E38.6.2. Access and entrance strips**

- (1) All proposed sites must be provided with legal and physical access to a road, unless they meet one of the following:
  - (a) are being created for reserves and network utilities; or
  - (b) will be amalgamated with another site that already has legal and physical access to a road.
- (2) Entrance strips must be less than 7.5 metres wide unless otherwise stated.

**E38.6.3. Services**

- (1) For all proposed sites capable of containing a building, or for cross lease or unit title, strata title, company lease, each lot must be designed and located so that provision is made for the following services:
  - (a) collection, treatment and disposal of stormwater;
  - (b) collection, treatment and disposal of wastewater;
  - (c) water supply;
  - (d) electricity supply; and
  - (e) telecommunications.
- (2) Where no reticulated water supply is available, sufficient water supply and access to water supplies for firefighting purposes in accordance with the NZ Fire Service Fire Fighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008 must be provided.

**E38.6.4. Staging**

- (1) Where a subdivision is to be carried out in stages, the applicant must provide adequate detail of the proposed timetable and sequencing of the staging at the time they apply for the overall subdivision consent. This must include all of the following:

- (a) the time period over which the development is likely to take place;
- (b) the areas of land subject to the proposed stages; and
- (c) the balance area of the site remaining after the completion of each stage.

#### **E38.6.5. Overland flow paths**

- (1) All subdivision must be designed to incorporate overland flow paths on the site.
- (2) Stormwater must exit the site in a location that does not increase the risk of hazards to downstream properties.

#### **E38.6.6. Existing vegetation on the site**

- (1) All subdivision plans, excluding subdivision plans for boundary adjustments, must show any of the following features that exist on, or on the boundary of, the land being subdivided:
  - (a) any areas identified as Significant Ecological Area in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay; or
  - (b) any other areas of indigenous vegetation, wetlands, waterways, streams, rivers and lakes.

### **E38.7. Standards for subdivision for specific purposes**

#### **E38.7.1. Standards – specific purposes permitted activities**

Subdivision listed as permitted activities in Table E38.4.1 Subdivision for specific purposes must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivisions and E38.7.1 Standards – specific purposes permitted activities.

##### **E38.7.1.1. Lease in excess of 35 years of a building or part of a building where a cross lease, company lease or unit title subdivision is not involved:**

- (1) The subject building must be lawfully established.
- (2) The boundaries of the proposed sites must follow existing or proposed walls, ceilings and floors.
- (3) The scheme plan must show the proposed sites in relation to the exterior of the building and provide upper and lower elevations in terms of a datum to be established.
- (4) Each lease area must have either frontage to a legal road or allow for access through common areas to a legal road.

### **E38.7.1.2. Subdivision for a network utility**

- (1) The network utility activity must:
  - (a) be a permitted activity pursuant to [E26 Infrastructure](#); or
  - (b) have all resource consents or notices of requirements approved.
- (2) A covenant or consent notice will be required to state that land that is no longer required for the network utility after it disestablishes must be amalgamated with the adjoining land.
- (3) The balance sites must comply with the relevant overlays, Auckland-wide and zone standards, other than the minimum site size, unless resource consent has been granted for any infringements.
- (4) Sites must have access to a legal road through an appropriate legal mechanism.

### **E38.7.2. Standards – specific purposes controlled activities**

Subdivision listed as controlled activities in Table E38.4.1 Subdivision for specific purposes must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivisions and E38.7.2 Standards – specific purposes controlled activities.

#### **E38.7.2.1. Boundary adjustments which do not exceed 10 per cent of the net site area of each site**

- (1) All sites prior to the boundary adjustment must be contained within the same zone.
- (2) All service connections and on-site infrastructure must be located within the boundary of the site they serve, or have legal rights provided by an appropriate legal mechanism.

#### **E38.7.2.2. Conversion of a cross-lease to a fee simple title**

- (1) All existing development must meet one of the following:
  - (a) comply with the relevant overlays, Auckland-wide and zone rules;
  - (b) be in accordance with an approved resource consent;
  - (c) have existing use rights;
  - (d) be in accordance with an approved building consent,
  - (e) have a code of compliance certificate, or
  - (f) have a certificate of acceptance.

- (2) All service connections and on-site infrastructure must be located within the boundary of the site they serve, or have legal rights provided by an appropriate legal mechanism.

**E38.7.2.3. Cross lease, company lease, unit title and strata-title subdivision; and Amendments to a cross lease or unit title, including additions and alterations to buildings, accessory buildings and areas for exclusive use by an owner or owners**

- (1) All buildings must meet one of the following:
  - (a) have existing use rights;
  - (b) comply with the relevant Auckland-wide and zone rules; or
  - (c) be in accordance with an approved land use resource consent.
- (2) All areas to be set aside for the exclusive use of each building or unit must be shown on the survey plan, in addition to any areas to be used for common access or parking or other such purpose.
- (3) Subdivision consent affecting a building or any part of a building and any proposed covenant, unit or accessory unit boundary, must not result in any infringements of any relevant overlays, Auckland-wide and zone rules.
- (4) Parking spaces must not be created as principal units, unless provided for by a resource consent. Instead parking spaces must be created as accessory units or common areas when associated with an approved use or activity.
- (5) All service connections and on-site infrastructure must be located within the boundary of the site they serve or have access provided by an appropriate legal mechanism.

**E38.7.3. Standards – specific purposes restricted discretionary activities**

Subdivision listed as restricted discretionary activities in Table E38.4.1 Subdivision for specific purposes must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivisions and E38.7.3 Standards – specific purposes restricted discretionary activities.

**E38.7.3.1. Subdivision of a site with two or more zones or subdivision along an undefined zone boundary**

- (1) Where a site has two or more zones the lot boundaries of the subdivision must follow, as near as possible to, the zone boundaries.
- (2) Where a proposed site is located entirely within a single zone, the proposed site must comply with the relevant subdivision standards for that zone.



- (3) The lots created must comply with the overlay, Auckland-wide and zone rules applying to that particular part of the site.

**E38.7.3.2. Subdivision establishing an esplanade reserve**

- (1) Any subdivision involving the creation of sites less than 4 hectares and the proposed site adjoins the line of mean high water springs or the bank of a river or stream 3 metres or more in width or any lake, must provide a minimum 20 metre wide esplanade reserve in accordance with section 230 of the Resource Management Act 1991. This must be shown on the application plan and the subsequent land transfer plan.
- (2) The width of any esplanade reserve must be measured in a landward direction at 90 degrees to the line of mean high water spring, or the bank of a river or stream or margin of any lake.
- (3) Standards E38.7.3.2(1) and (2) do not apply to the subdivision of Treaty Settlement Land where a marginal strip of at least 20 metres has been set aside under the Conservation Act 1987.

**E38.7.3.3. Subdivision of a site within the one per cent annual exceedance probability floodplain**

- (1) Each proposed site within the one per cent floodplain that is to contain a more vulnerable activity must meet one of the following:
  - (a) in residential zones and business zones - a shape factor that meets the requirements of Standard E38.8.1.1 Site shape factor in residential zones or Standard E38.9.1.1 Site shape factor in business zones; or
  - (b) be in accordance with a land use consent that authorises development or building in the floodplain.

**E38.7.3.4. Subdivision of land in the coastal erosion hazard area; or the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) area**

- (1) Each proposed site on land in the coastal erosion hazard area or the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) area must demonstrate that all of the relevant areas/features in E38.7.3.4(a) to (c) below are located outside of any land that may be subject to coastal erosion or coastal storm inundation:
  - (a) in residential zones and business zones - a shape factor that meets the requirements of Standard E38.8.1.1 Site shape factor in residential zones or Standard E38.9.1.1 Site shape factor in business zones;
  - (b) access to all proposed building platforms or areas; and
  - (c) on-site private infrastructure required to service the intended use of the site.

## **E38.8. Standards for subdivisions in residential zones**

Subdivision listed in Table E38.4.2 Subdivision in residential zones must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision in E38.6 General standards for subdivision and E38.8.1 General standards in residential zones.

### **E38.8.1. General standards in residential zones**

#### **E38.8.1.1. Site shape factor in residential zones**

- (1) Access and manoeuvring must meet the requirements of [E27 Transport](#).
- (2) All vacant sites must be able to contain a rectangle of 8 metres by 15 metres except the Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone must contain a rectangle of 15 metres by 20 metres, to accommodate a building that complies with all applicable standards of the zone and is located outside:
  - (a) the 1 per cent annual exceedance probability floodplain;
  - (b) the coastal erosion hazard area;
  - (c) the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) area; and the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) plus 1m sea level rise area;
  - (d) land which may be subject to land instability;
  - (e) the protected root zone of trees identified in the Notable Trees Overlay;
  - (f) areas identified as significant ecological areas, outstanding natural features, outstanding natural landscapes, outstanding natural character areas or high natural character areas in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay, the Outstanding Natural Features Overlay and Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay, or the Outstanding Natural Character and High Natural Character Overlay.
  - (g) areas identified as scheduled historic heritage places, or sites and places of significance to Mana Whenua in the Historic Heritage Overlay or the sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Overlay;
  - (h) network utilities, including private and public lines;
  - (i) right-of-way easements;
  - (j) area of esplanade reserves required by Standard E38.7.3.2 Subdivision establishing an esplanade reserve;

(k) yard setback requirements of the zone including riparian, lakeside or coastal protection yards; and

(l) the National Grid Yard.

**E38.8.1.2. Access to rear sites**

- (1) A single jointly owned access lot or right-of-way easement must not serve more than ten proposed rear sites.
- (2) Vehicle access to proposed sites without direct vehicular access to a formed legal road must be by way of an entrance strip, jointly owned access lot or right-of-way easement over adjoining land, or by a combination of these mechanisms, provided the total width and other dimensions of the access comply with the standards in Table E38.8.1.2.1 Access to rear sites below.

**Table E38.8.1.2.1 Access to rear sites**

	Total number of rear sites served		
	1	2 – 5	6 - 10
Minimum legal width	3.0m	3.5m	6.5m
Minimum formed width	2.5m	3.0m	5.5m
Minimum service strip	0.5m	0.5m	1.0m
Maximum length	50m	50m	100m Note 1
Maximum gradient	1 in 4	1 in 5	
Minimum vertical clearance from buildings or structures	3.8m		
Minimum inside turning radius for bends	6.5m		

PC 79 (see Modifications)

PC 79 (see Modifications)

**Note 1**

For accessways greater than 50 metres in length speed management measures should be considered.

(3) Accessways serving six or more rear sites must provide separate pedestrian access, which may be located within the formed driveway.

(4) The pedestrian access required by E38.8.1.2(3) must meet all of the following:

- (a) have a minimum width of 1 metre;
- (b) can include the service strip; and
- (c) be distinguished from the vehicle carriageway through the use of a raised curb or different surface treatment.

[new text to be inserted]

PC 79 (see Modifications)

PC 79 (see Modifications)

[new text to be inserted]

**E38.8.2. Standards – residential restricted discretionary activities**

Subdivision listed as a restricted discretionary activity in Table E38.4.2 Subdivision in residential zones must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivisions, E38.8.1 General standards in residential zones and E38.8.2 Standards – residential restricted discretionary activities as relevant.

**E38.8.2.1. Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent**

- (1) Any subdivision relating to an approved land use consent must comply with that resource consent.

**E38.8.2.2. Subdivision around existing buildings and development**

- (1) Prior to subdivision occurring, all development must meet one of the following:
- (a) have existing use rights;
  - (b) comply with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone rules; or
  - (c) be in accordance with an approved land use resource consent.

**E38.8.2.3. Vacant sites subdivisions involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare**

- (1) The following standards do not apply to subdivision that is in accordance with existing or concurrently approved land use consents, or for any lots around existing buildings and development.
- (2) Site sizes for proposed sites must comply with the minimum net site areas specified in Table E38.8.2.3.1 Minimum net site area for subdivisions involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare below.

**Table E38.8.2.3.1 Minimum net site area for subdivisions involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare**

<b>Zone</b>	<b>Minimum net site area for vacant proposed sites</b>
Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone	1,200m <sup>2</sup>
Residential - Mixed Housing Urban Zone	300m <sup>2</sup>
Residential - Mixed Housing Suburban Zone	400m <sup>2</sup>
Residential - Single House Zone	600m <sup>2</sup>

PC 78 (see  
Modifications)

[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]
Residential - Large Lot Zone	4,000m <sup>2</sup>
Residential - Rural and Coastal Settlement Zone	2,500m <sup>2</sup>

#### E38.8.2.4. Subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control

- (1) E38.8.2.3 Vacant sites subdivision involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare and E38.8.3.1 Vacant sites subdivision involving parent sites of 1 hectare or greater do not apply to sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control in the planning maps.
- (2) Proposed sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control in the planning maps must comply with the minimum net site area in Table E38.8.2.4.1 Subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control

**Table E38.8.2.4.1 Subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control**

Area	Minimum net site area
Beachlands	700m <sup>2</sup>
Bombay	800m <sup>2</sup> for proposed sites serviced by a private wastewater network 2,500m <sup>2</sup> for proposed sites serviced by on-site wastewater systems
Buckland	800m <sup>2</sup>
Clarks Beach	800m <sup>2</sup>
Eastern Whangaparaoa Peninsula	700m <sup>2</sup>
Glenbrook Beach	800m <sup>2</sup>
Herald Island	800m <sup>2</sup>
Maraetai/Omana Beach	700m <sup>2</sup>
Patumahoe	800m <sup>2</sup>
Point Wells	1,000m <sup>2</sup>
Waiau Beach	800m <sup>2</sup>
Waimauku	800m <sup>2</sup> for proposed sites serviced by a private wastewater network 2,500m <sup>2</sup> for proposed sites serviced by on-site wastewater systems
Parau	4,000m <sup>2</sup>

PC 78 (see  
Modifications)

PC 78 (see  
Modifications)

PC 78 (see  
Modifications)

PC 78 (see  
Modifications)

E38 Subdivision - Urban

Huia	4,000m <sup>2</sup>
Little Huia	4,000m <sup>2</sup>
Karekare	4,000m <sup>2</sup>
Piha	4,000m <sup>2</sup>
Bethells/ Te Henga	4,000m <sup>2</sup>
Cornwallis	4,000m <sup>2</sup>
Snells Beach	1,000m <sup>2</sup>
<u>1458 Beachlands South Precinct: Large Lot Zone in Sub-precinct D, Coastal</u>	<u>1,000m<sup>2</sup></u>

**E38.8.2.5. Subdivision involving indigenous vegetation scheduled in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay**

- (1) The subdivision scheme plan must identify the following areas:
  - (a) the indigenous vegetation scheduled in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay and to be marked for protection; and
  - (b) the areas available for residential subdivision.
- (2) The following standards apply to the areas available for residential subdivision:
  - (a) the total number of lots created must not exceed the total number of lots which could be created over the net site area of the parent site subject to meeting Table E38.8.2.3.1 Minimum net site area for subdivision involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare or Table E38.8.3.1.1 Minimum net site area for subdivision involving parent sites of 1 hectare or greater;
  - (b) residential lots to be created must be located entirely within the areas available for residential subdivision;
  - (c) the minimum net site areas in Table E38.8.2.3.1 Minimum net site area for subdivision involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare or Table E38.8.3.1.1 Minimum net site area for subdivision involving parent sites of 1 hectare or greater do not apply to the area available for residential development of the parent site outside the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay as determined under E38.8.2.5(1)(b) above;
  - (d) a plan showing the proposed development on the areas available for residential subdivision must be provided;
  - (e) the proposed development must meet the relevant standards in the residential zones; and

- (3) The indigenous vegetation area scheduled in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay must be legally protected and maintained in accordance with the process outlined in [Appendix 15 Subdivision information and process](#); and
- (4) The subdivision resource consent must be made subject to a consent condition which requires that the subdivision scheme plan creating the sites is to be deposited after, and not before, the protective covenant has been registered against the title of the site containing the covenanted indigenous vegetation, or area of restoration planting to be protected, as applicable.

**E38.8.2.6. Subdivision of sites identified in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business**

- (1) Proposed sites identified in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business must comply with the minimum net site area in Table E38.8.2.6.1 Special Character Overlay – Residential and Business subdivision controls.
- (2) Proposed sites identified in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business that are not listed in Table E38.8.2.6.1 must comply with the relevant minimum net site area for that site’s zone in Table E38.8.2.3.1 Minimum net site area for subdivisions involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare.

**Table E38.8.2.6.1 Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business subdivision controls**

<b>Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business – Sub area</b>	<b>Minimum net site area</b>
Isthmus A	400m <sup>2</sup> or 500m <sup>2</sup> where the site does not comply with the shape factor
Isthmus B1 and B3	1,000m <sup>2</sup>
Isthmus B2	600m <sup>2</sup>
Isthmus C1	400m <sup>2</sup> or 500m <sup>2</sup> where the site does not comply with the shape factor
Isthmus C2	600m <sup>2</sup>
Isthmus C2a (refer to Figure E38.8.2.6 below)	1,000m <sup>2</sup> on sites identified in Figure E38.8.2.6 below
North Shore Area A*	450m <sup>2</sup>
North Shore Area B*	500m <sup>2</sup>
North Shore Area C*	600m <sup>2</sup>

PC 78 (see Modifications)

PC 78 (see Modifications)

\*The maps showing North Shore Area A, North Shore Area B, and North Shore Area C can be found in Schedule 15 Special Character Schedule, Statements and Maps.

**Figure E38.8.2.6 Isthmus C2a sites**

[PC 78 \(see Modifications\)](#)





[new text to be inserted]

**E38.8.3. Standards – residential discretionary activities**

Subdivision listed as a discretionary activity in Table E38.4.2 Subdivision in residential zones must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivisions, E38.8.1 General standards in residential zones and E38.8.3 Standards – residential discretionary activities, as relevant.

**E38.8.3.1. Vacant sites subdivision involving parent sites of 1 hectare or greater**

- (1) The following standards do not apply to subdivision that is in accordance with existing or concurrently approved land use consents, or for any lots around existing buildings and development.
- (2) Site sizes for proposed vacant sites subdivision in the Residential - Large Lot Zone, Residential - Rural and Coastal Settlement Zone and Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, must meet the minimum net site area for subdivision in the relevant zone as set out in Table E38.8.2.3.1 Minimum net site area for subdivisions involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare above.
- (3) For other residential zones, each vacant site must comply with the minimum net site area in Table E38.8.3.1.1 Minimum net site areas for subdivisions involving parent sites of 1 hectare or greater.
- (4) The minimum average net site area calculated over the total of all sites created must comply with Table E38.8.3.1.1 Minimum net site areas for subdivisions involving parent site of 1 hectare or greater.

**Table E38.8.3.1.1 Minimum net site areas for subdivisions involving parent sites of 1 hectare or greater**

Zone	Minimum Net Site Area	Minimum Average Net Site area	Maximum Average Net Site area
Single House Zone	480m <sup>2</sup>	600m <sup>2</sup>	720m <sup>2</sup>
[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]
Mixed Housing Suburban Zone	320m <sup>2</sup>	400m <sup>2</sup>	480m <sup>2</sup>
Mixed Housing Urban Zone	240m <sup>2</sup>	300m <sup>2</sup>	360m <sup>2</sup>

- (5) When calculating the minimum average net site area for the purpose of Standard E38.8.3.1(3), any proposed site with a net site area greater

than the maximum average net site area specified for the applicable zone in Table E38.8.3.1.1 Minimum net site areas for subdivision involving parent sites of 1 hectare or greater must be included in the averaging calculation at the figure specified as the maximum average net site area for the applicable zone.

- (6) For all subdivision on a parent site greater than 1 hectare where 30 or more vacant sites are proposed, the total number of rear sites must not exceed five per cent of the total number of proposed sites.

### **E38.9. Standards for subdivisions in the business zones**

Subdivision listed in Table E38.4.3 Subdivision in business zones must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivision and E38.9.1 General standards for business zones.

#### **E38.9.1. General standards for business zones**

##### **E38.9.1.1. Site shape factor in business zones**

- (1) All vacant sites must be able to contain a rectangle with an area equal to half the area of the site where the longer sides are no greater than twice the length of the shorter sides to accommodate a building that complies with all applicable controls of the zone and is located outside all of the following:
  - (a) the 1 per cent annual exceedance probability floodplain;
  - (b) the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) area;
  - (c) the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) plus 1 metre sea level rise area;
  - (d) the coastal erosion hazard area;
  - (e) land which may be subject to land instability;
  - (f) the protected root zone of trees identified in the Notable Trees Overlay;
  - (g) areas identified as significant ecological areas, outstanding natural features, outstanding natural landscapes, outstanding natural character areas or high natural character areas in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay, the Outstanding Natural Features Overlay and Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay, or the Outstanding Natural Character and High Natural Character Overlay.
  - (h) areas identified as scheduled historic heritage place, or sites and places of significance to Mana Whenua in the Historic Heritage Overlay or the Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Overlay;

- (i) private and public network utilities;
- (j) private and public stormwater and wastewater lines;
- (k) building line restrictions;
- (l) right-of-way easements;
- (m) area of esplanade reserves required by Standard E38.7.3.2 Subdivision establishing an esplanade reserve;
- (n) yard setback requirements of the zone including riparian, lakeside or coastal protection yards; and
- (o) National Grid Yard (Uncompromised) (except that if the subdivision is for an activity sensitive to the National Grid, the building platform must not be located within the National Grid Yard (Uncompromised or Compromised)).

#### **E38.9.1.2. Parking areas**

- (1) Where parking spaces are permitted in association with a development or proposed as part of a development, where resource consent has been obtained and any such development is subdivided under the Unit Titles Act 2010, the parking spaces must be:
  - (a) held together with the principal units; or
  - (b) form a part of the common property.
- (2) Any parking spaces identified as a principal unit must be tied to the approved land use by way of a legal instrument on the title.
- (3) Discretion may be applied where specific approval has been granted by resource consent for shared car parking with other development within close proximity to the site.
- (4) This standard does not apply to buildings or land used exclusively for car parking.

#### **E38.9.1.3. Signs and billboards**

- (1) Where signs or billboards have been approved on a building with resource consent and the development is subdivided under the Unit Titles Act 2010, the signs or billboards must not be created as principal units on the survey plan. The sign or billboard must be identified as an accessory unit or alternatively form a part of the common property.

#### **E38.9.2. Standards – business restricted discretionary activities**

Subdivision listed as a restricted discretionary activity in Table E38.4.3 Subdivision in business zones must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed

subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivisions, E38.9.1 General standards in business zones and E38.9.2 Standards – business restricted discretionary activities, as relevant.

**E38.9.2.1. Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent**

- (1) Any subdivision relating to an approved land use consent must comply with that consent, including all conditions and all approved plans.

**E38.9.2.2. Subdivision around existing buildings and development**

- (1) Prior to subdivision occurring, all development must:
  - (a) have existing use rights;
  - (b) comply with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone rules; or
  - (c) be in accordance with an approved land use resource consent.

**E38.9.2.3. Vacant sites subdivision**

- (1) The following standards do not apply to subdivision that is in accordance with existing or concurrently approved land use consents, or for any lots around existing buildings.
- (2) Site sizes for proposed sites must comply with the minimum net site areas specified in Table E38.9.2.3.1 Minimum net site size and frontage for vacant site subdivision below.
- (3) Rear sites must not exceed 20 per cent of the total number of proposed sites.
- (4) Entrance strips and accessways for rear sites must comply with [Table E27.6.4.3.2 Vehicle crossing and vehicle access widths](#).

**Table E38.9.2.3.1 Minimum net site size and frontage for vacant site subdivision**

Standard	Business - City Centre Zone	Business - Metropolitan Centre Zone	Business - Town Centre Zone	Business - Local Centre Zone	Business - Neighbourhood Centre Zone
Minimum net site size	200m <sup>2</sup>	200m <sup>2</sup>	200m <sup>2</sup>	200m <sup>2</sup>	200m <sup>2</sup>
Minimum frontage	10m for sites over 2,000m <sup>2</sup>	10m for sites over 2,000m <sup>2</sup>	10m for sites over 2,000m <sup>2</sup>	N/A	N/A

Standard	Business - Mixed Use Zone	Business - General Business Zone	Business - Business Park Zone	Business - Light Industry Zone	Business - Heavy Industry Zone
Minimum net site size	200m <sup>2</sup>	200m <sup>2</sup>	1,000m <sup>2</sup>	1,000m <sup>2</sup>	2,000m <sup>2</sup>
Minimum average site size	N/A	N/A	N/A	2,000m <sup>2</sup>	5,000m <sup>2</sup>
Minimum frontage	N/A	N/A	10m	20m	20m

### E38.10. Standards for subdivision in open space zones

#### E38.10.1. Standards – open space restricted discretionary activities

Subdivision listed in Table E38.4.4 Subdivision in open space zones must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivisions and E38.10.1 Standards – open space restricted discretionary activities as relevant.

##### E38.10.1.1. Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent

- (1) Any subdivision relating to an approved land use consent must comply with that consent, including all conditions and all approved plans.

##### E38.10.1.2. Subdivision around existing buildings and development

- (1) Prior to subdivision occurring, all development must meet one of the following matters:
- (a) have existing use rights;
  - (b) comply with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone rules; or
  - (c) be in accordance with an approved land use resource consent.

### E38.11. Assessment – controlled activities

#### E38.11.1. Matters of control

The Council will reserve control over all of the following matters when assessing a controlled activity resource consent application:

- (1) all controlled activities:
- (a) compliance with an approved resource consent except for boundary adjustment subdivision;
  - (b) the effect of the site design, size, shape, gradient and location, including existing buildings, manoeuvring areas and outdoor living spaces;

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))

- (c) the effects of infrastructure provision; and
- (d) the effects on historic heritage and cultural heritage items.

[PC 78 \(see Modifications\)](#)

[new text to be inserted]

### **E38.11.2. Assessment criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria for controlled activities from the list below:

[PC 78 \(see Modifications\)](#)

(1) all controlled activities:

(a) compliance with an approved resource consent except for boundary adjustment subdivision:

(i) refer to Policy E38.3(6);

(b) the effect of the site design, size, shape, gradient and location, including existing buildings, manoeuvring areas and outdoor living spaces:

(i) the extent to which the design, size, shape, gradient and location of any site including access, existing buildings, manoeuvring areas and outdoor living space affect the safety of pedestrians and cyclists and other users of the space or access;

(ii) whether the sites created are able to accommodate development in accordance with the relevant Auckland-wide and zone rules; and

(iii) refer to Policy E38.3(1), (10) and (22);

(c) the effects of infrastructure provision:

(i) whether provision is made for infrastructure including creation of common areas over parts of the parent site that require access by more than one site within the subdivision; and

(ii) refer to Policy E38.3(17); and

(d) the effects on historic heritage and cultural heritage items;

(i) whether the protection or avoidance of any Scheduled Historic Heritage Place, or Site and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua is ensured; and

(ii) refer to Policy E38.3(4).

[PC 78 \(see Modifications\)](#)

[new text to be inserted]

## **E38.12. Assessment – restricted discretionary activities**

### **E38.12.1. Matters of discretion**

The Council will restrict its discretion to all of the following matters when assessing a restricted discretionary resource consent application:

- (1) subdivision of a site within the 1 per cent annual exceedance probability floodplain:
  - (a) the effects of the hazard on the intended use of the site or sites created by the subdivision and the vulnerability of the uses to flood hazard events.
- (2) subdivision of a site in the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) area or coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) plus 1 m sea level rise area:
  - (a) the effects of the hazard on the intended use of the sites created by the subdivision and the vulnerability of these uses to coastal storm inundation events.
- (3) subdivision of a site in the coastal erosion hazard area:
  - (a) the effects of the erosion on the intended use of the sites created by the subdivision and the vulnerability of these uses to coastal erosion.
- (4) subdivision of a site subject to land instability including those areas defined in the Plan as “land which may be subject to land instability”, or other unstable soils as identified through a specific site assessment:
  - (a) the effects of remediating the land instability hazard and the effect of the hazard on the intended use.
- (5) subdivision establishing an esplanade reserve:
  - (a) the effect of the design, purpose and location of any esplanade reserve established by subdivision in terms of public access, and the conservation of coastal and/or riverbank ecological values, natural values, geological features and landscape features.
- (6) subdivision around existing buildings and development; and subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent:
  - (a) the effect of the design and layout of the proposed sites created.
- (7) all other restricted discretionary activity subdivisions:
  - (a) the effect of the design and layout of sites to achieve the purposes of the zone or zones and to provide safe legible and convenient access to a legal road;
  - (b) the effect of infrastructure provision and management of effects of stormwater

- (c) the effect on the functions of floodplains and provision for any required overland flow paths:
  - (d) the effect on historic heritage and cultural heritage items:
  - (e) the effect of the layout, design and pattern of blocks and roads in so far as they contribute to enabling a liveable, walkable and connected neighbourhood;
  - (f) the effect of layout and orientation of blocks and sites on the solar gain achieved for sites created, if relevant;
  - (g) the effects arising from any significant increase in traffic volumes on the existing road network;
  - (h) the visual effect on landscape and on topographical features and vegetation arising from subdivision of sites zoned Residential - Large Lot Zone and Residential - Rural and Coastal Settlement Zone;
  - (i) the provision made for the incorporation and enhancement of land forms, natural features and indigenous trees and vegetation;
  - (j) the effect on recreation and open space.
  - (k) the effect of the design and layout of sites on transport infrastructure and facilities within roads.
- (8) subdivision involving indigenous vegetation scheduled in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay:
- (a) the matters in E38.12.1(7); and
  - (b) the effects on the significant ecological area.
- (9) subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control:
- (a) the matters in E38.12.1(7); and
  - (b) the effects of the pattern and density of subdivisions on the low-density settlement pattern of those areas.

[PC 78 \(see Modifications\)](#)

[new text to be inserted]

### **E38.12.2. Assessment Criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria for restricted discretionary activities from the list below:

- (1) subdivision of a site within the one per cent annual exceedance probability floodplain:



- (a) the effects of the hazard on the intended use of the sites created by the subdivision and the vulnerability of these uses to flood hazard events:
  - (i) whether measures are proposed to ensure the long term protection of flood plain conveyance functions;
  - (ii) whether the location and design of development including building platforms and access ways are located to avoid the hazard;
  - (iii) the extent to which changes to the landform and the design of mitigation structures/features are necessary for the subdivision; and
  - (iv) refer to Policy E38.3(2).
- (2) subdivision of a site in the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) area or the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) plus 1 metre sea level rise area:
  - (a) the effects of the hazard on the intended use of the sites created by the subdivision and the vulnerability of these uses to coastal storm inundation events:
    - (i) whether the location and design of development including proposed and existing building platforms and access ways include the ability to relocate uses within the proposed site area, taking into account in urban and serviced areas a 1 metre rise in sea levels;
    - (ii) whether the use of defences to protect the land and any buildings or structures on the land from coastal storm inundation are necessary;
    - (iii) whether there is any residual risk posed by coastal storm inundation to the site(s) associated with any existing or proposed coastal defences;
    - (iv) whether there are effects on landscape values resulting from associated built and/or land form modifications required to provide for the intended use of the site; and
    - (v) refer to Policy E38.3(2).
- (3) subdivision of a site in the coastal erosion hazard area:
  - (a) the effects of the hazard on the intended use of the sites created by the subdivision and the vulnerability of these uses to coastal erosion:
    - (i) whether public access to the coast is affected;

- (ii) the extent to which the installation of hard protection structures to be utilised to protect the site or its uses from coastal erosion hazards over at least a 100 year timeframe are necessary; and
  - (iii) refer to Policy E38.3(2).
- (4) subdivision of a site subject to land instability including those areas defined in the Plan as “land which may be subject to land instability”, or other unstable soils as identified through a specific site assessment:
  - (a) the effects of remediating the land instability hazard and the effect of the hazard on the intended use:
    - (i) the extent to which the proposed sites are stable and suitable;
    - (ii) the extent to which the site instability will affect the intended use, including the provision for onsite infrastructure (where applicable) and accessways; and
    - (iii) refer to Policy E38.3(2).
- (5) subdivision establishing an esplanade reserve:
  - (a) the effect of the design, purpose and location of any esplanade reserve established by subdivision in terms of public access, and the conservation of coastal and/or riverbank ecological values, natural values, geological features and landscape features:
    - (i) the extent to which the design purpose and location of the esplanade reserve enables public access and the conservation of coastal and/or riverbank ecological values, natural values, geological features and landscape features; and
    - (ii) refer to Policies E38.3(24), (25) and (26).
- (6) subdivision around existing buildings and development, and subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent:
  - (a) the effect of the design and layout of the proposed sites created:
    - (i) whether the design and layout of the proposed sites create result in new or increased non-compliance with Auckland-wide and zone rules;
    - (ii) whether there is appropriate provision made for infrastructure;
    - (iii) whether there is appropriate creation of common areas over parts of the parent site that require access by more than one site within the subdivision; and
    - (iv) refer to Policies E38.3(1) and (6).

- (7) all other restricted discretionary activity subdivisions:
- (a) the effect of the design and layout of sites to achieve the purposes of the zone or zones and to provide safe legible and convenient access to a legal road;
    - (i) refer to Policies E38.3(1), (10), (12) and (13).
  - (b) the effect of infrastructure provision and management of effects of stormwater
    - (i) whether there is appropriate provision of and adequate access to existing and new infrastructure, and provision of appropriate management of effects of stormwater;
    - (ii) the extent to which drainage reserves are integrated into the layout of the subdivision and neighbourhood;
    - (iii) whether the design and implementation of any necessary physical works including those associated with site preparation works, infrastructure and access are carried out in accordance with recognised best engineering practice or in accordance with Section 2 - Earthworks and Geotechnical Requirements of the Auckland Council Code of Practice for Land Development and Subdivision Version 1.6 dated 24 September 2013.
    - (iv) refer to Policies E38.3(19) to (23).
  - (c) the effect on the functions of floodplains and provision for any required overland flow paths:
    - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(2).
  - (d) the effect on historic heritage and cultural heritage items:
    - (i) the extent to which any sites identified in the Historic Heritage Overlay, or Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Overlay are protected or avoided; and
    - (ii) refer to Policy E38.3(4).
  - (e) the effect of the layout, design and pattern of blocks and roads in so far as they contribute to enabling a liveable, walkable and connected neighbourhood;
    - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(10).
  - (f) the effect of layout and orientation of blocks and sites on the solar gain achieved for sites created, if relevant;
    - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(11).

- (g) the effects arising from any significant increase in traffic volumes on the existing road network;
  - (i) refer to Policies E38.3(15) to (17).
- (h) the visual effect on landscape and on topographical features and vegetation arising from subdivision of sites zoned Residential - Large Lot Zone and Residential - Rural and Coastal Settlement Zone;
  - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(3).
- (i) the provision made for the incorporation and enhancement of land forms, natural features and indigenous trees and vegetation;
  - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(14).
- (j) the effect on recreation and open space:
  - (i) the extent to which reserves and open space are provided and their integration with the surrounding open space network and suitability for the intended function and future requirements of the area;
  - (ii) refer to Policy E38.3(18).
- (k) the effect of the design and layout of sites on transport infrastructure and facilities within roads
  - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(15); and
  - (ii) the extent to which the location and design of driveways and vehicle crossings compromises access to and the operation of transport infrastructure and facilities in roads including on-street parking, bus stops, street trees, network utilities and stormwater infrastructure.
- (8) subdivision involving indigenous vegetation scheduled in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay:
  - (a) the matters in E38.12.1(7);
    - (i) the assessment criteria listed in E38.12.2(7); and
  - (b) the effects on the significant ecological area:
    - (i) whether the legal protection proposed for the significant ecological area is appropriate;
    - (ii) whether there are positive effects associated with the protection of the significant ecological area; and
    - (iii) refer to Policy E38.3(5).

- (9) subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control
  - (a) the matters in E38.12.1(7): and
    - (i) the assessment criteria listed in E38.12.2(7); and
  - (b) the effects of the pattern and density of subdivisions on the low-density settlement pattern of those areas:
    - (i) refer to Policies E38.3(27), (28) and (29).

[PC 78 \(see Modifications\)](#)

[new text to be inserted]

### **E38.13. Special information requirements**

There are no special information requirements in this section.

## **I441. Whitford Precinct**

### **I441.1. Precinct Description**

The Whitford Precinct covers approximately ~~3735~~ 3428ha of rural land that lies entirely within Tūranga, Waikōpua, Te Puru and Beachlands stream catchments, collectively known as the Whitford catchment. The precinct is a rural area located close to the urban areas of Botany, Howick and Flat Bush. The precinct provisions provide for countryside living development, subject to a management framework in order to maintain and enhance landscape character, rural amenity values and the environmental quality of the area.

The Whitford Precinct includes two sub-precincts, Whitford Sub-precinct A and Whitford Sub-precinct B, and six mapped indicative constraints areas. Land not located within any of the six constraints areas is generally considered to be the least sensitive of all land within the precinct and the most appropriate location for development. However, as the constraints are indicative, Council will require detailed analysis and design to accompany resource consent applications to subdivide or develop land.

An incentive is given to encourage improvements to the natural and physical environment through provisions for additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting.

#### **Whitford sub-precinct A**

Sub-precinct A contains three distinct areas of land. The first lies within the Tūranga Stream catchment. It is characterised as rolling hill country, which generally consists of slopes between 10-20 degrees, and occasional steeper slopes. The second area includes all the land that lies immediately north of the Trig Road ridge and south of Whitford-Maraetai Road. The third area lies in both the Turanga and Waikōpua Stream catchments and is characterised as steep hill country. This area contains some of the steepest land within the Whitford Catchment. The Whitford sub-precinct A contains a significant proportion of slopes steeper than 15 degrees within the precinct. An average site size of 3.5ha is applied to this sub-precinct.

#### **Whitford Landfill**

Sub-precinct A acknowledges the presence of the Whitford Landfill and the need to minimise the potential for reverse sensitivity effects on the landfill activities. The Quarry Buffer Area Overlay, shown on the planning maps, identifies areas sensitive to both the quarry activities and the Whitford Landfill, which are co-located on the site. It is not intended or proposed that the provisions in the Whitford Precinct rules be utilised to relax or lower the level of control on landfill activities that would otherwise apply if the provisions did not exist.

#### **Whitford sub-precinct B**

Sub-precinct B lies within both the Te Puru and the Beachlands south stream catchments. It has a coastal edge and includes specific provisions addressing both the landscape character and environmental considerations. An average site size of 5ha is applied to this sub-precinct.

### **Road corridor indicative constraints area**

This constraints area is based on a visibility out to 300m every 50m along arterial roads within the Whitford precinct, being Whitford Park Road, Sandstone Road and Whitford-Maraetai Road, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4, so that:

- existing views of the wider countryside are maintained along the roads network
- separation distances between developments are maintained by dispersing dwellings or clusters of dwellings.

### **Scenic amenity indicative constraints area**

The scenic amenity indicative constraints area applies to all sensitive ridgelines above the 79.7m(Reduced Level in terms of NZVD2016) contour within the Whitford precinct that are visible from the main roads, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3 to:

- maintain the existing balance between the built environment and existing natural areas, including areas of native vegetation, pastoral lands and production forestry, particularly along the ridgelines that enclose the precinct
- maintain separation by dispersing development.

The hill country and ridgelines surrounding the precinct not only contribute significantly to landscape character and rural amenity values within the area, but also to the surrounding suburbs of Howick and Cockle Bay and the wider Whitford area. Limiting the number of buildings and structures in the skyline ridge and hill country areas is therefore critical to maintaining rural amenity and the perception that the precinct is rural in character.

### **Riparian management indicative constraints area**

The riparian management indicative constraints area applies, as a minimum, to all land lying 10m either side of all existing permanent streams within the precinct, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 to:

- protect existing landscape features associated with riparian margins
- allow for sediment control between household units and streams
- provide visual screening opportunities between household units
- provide for possible future recreational and ecological corridors.

No development is permitted within the constraints area. The objective is to limit the amount of development in gully areas and in proximity to streams, and to allow the setting aside and replanting of these areas with native vegetation. The 20m width of the constraints area is the minimum requirement only. The actual area of riparian margin that may be required to be enhanced and/or protected may be greater, depending on the topography and physical characteristics of the stream. This would be assessed at resource consent stage.

### **Coastal indicative constraints area**

The coastal edge contributes to the existing character and amenity values of Whitford's landscape, refer to Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3. Views of the coastal edge, estuarine areas and the inner Hauraki Gulf are a source of significant amenity to the area. The coastal indicative constraints area covers the area where land subdivision, use

and development can influence coastal landscape and amenity within the precinct. The primary purpose of this constraints area is to protect existing landscape character and amenity values associated with the coastal edge including beaches, intertidal areas, estuaries, cliffs, escarpments and coastal slopes.

#### **Native vegetation indicative constraints area**

The native vegetation indicative constraints area identifies areas of native vegetation for protection and enhancement, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 to:

- protect existing native vegetation for future generations
- provide opportunities for increased diversity through permanent legal protection of existing areas of native vegetation through fencing, weed and pest control
- enhance the landscape to ensure ecological services are maintained during and after development
- protect the quality and resilience of the resource.

#### **Slopes indicative constraints area**

A significant portion of the precinct consists of slopes steeper than 15 degrees, refer to Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1. The northern and eastern parts of the precinct form a series of prominent hills and valleys. Large tracts of unstable ground are situated in the southern part of the precinct. This is delineated as the Southern Landslide zone and covers approximately one third of the precinct. Within this zone there is evidence of mass land movement and benched topography, typical of deep-seated block sliding.

The location of the slopes steeper than 15 degrees is mapped as a slopes indicative constraints area to:

- avoid development within these areas unless it can be proven that the building platform is stable
- encourage stabilisation and landscape and ecological enhancement through revegetation of steep and erosion-prone slopes.

Sub-precinct A is zoned Rural – Countryside Living Zone and Special Purpose – Quarry Zone.

Sub-precinct B is zoned Rural – Countryside Living Zone with an area on the eastern boundary zoned Rural – Mixed Rural Zone.

#### **I441.2. Objectives**

- (1) Rural countryside living subdivision, use and development of land occurs in a way which ensures that:
  - (a) landscape character and rural amenity values are maintained and enhanced;
  - (b) the operation of rural production activities can continue without being constrained by the adverse effects of reverse sensitivity;
  - (c) the natural character and ecological values of native bush and vegetation areas, the streams and coastal waters are maintained and enhanced;



- (d) areas identified as subject to significant erosion or land instability risk are avoided.

The overlay, Auckland-wide and underlying zone objectives apply in this precinct in addition to those specified above.

### **I441.3. Policies**

- (1) Identify areas where constraints on development are necessary to prevent them from being visually prominent or obtrusive when viewed from public places.
- (2) Require land subdivision, use, and development to maintain and enhance the natural character and ecological values of native bush and vegetation areas, the streams and coastal waters through:
  - (a) the setting of limits on density, minimum site size, vegetation maintenance and legal protection of vegetation;
  - (b) requiring minimum revegetation planting through subdivision standards; and
  - (c) providing for significant enhancement planting.
- (3) Require the retention and enhancement of the natural character and ecological values of native vegetation, riparian areas and streams within the precinct.
- (4) Identify areas subject to significant erosion or land instability risk, and ensure development is avoided in these areas.
- (5) Provide incentives for biodiversity enhancement.
- (6) Maintain or enhance water quality in tributaries and the wider Whitford estuary system by:
  - (a) minimising land disturbing activities;
  - (b) protecting and enhancing remnants of native vegetation, riparian vegetation and wetlands; and
  - (c) improving biodiversity values through design.
- (7) Maintain or enhance water quality in tributaries and the wider Whitford estuary system by:
  - (a) minimising land disturbing activities;
  - (b) protecting and enhancing remnants of native vegetation, riparian vegetation and wetlands;
  - (c) improving biodiversity values through design;

- (d) managing stormwater in a way that achieves the collection and management of rainfall and surface water on site and avoids the discharge of sediment and other contaminants from entering watercourses; and
  - (e) managing the quantity of stormwater discharged so as to not increase channel erosion.
- (8) Encourage public open spaces within the Whitford Precinct to:
- (a) provide for a range of outdoor recreational activities including passive and active recreation;
  - (b) provide for a well-connected, integrated and accessible network of recreational trails for walking, cycling and horse riding that offer a variety of different routes, links and circuits;
  - (c) protect key areas of ecological, heritage and landscape significance;
  - (d) provide an appropriate amount of space for community buildings or facilities; and
  - (e) provide opportunities for visual appreciation of the area.
- (9) Encourage dwellings to be clustered and to provide shared community facilities where it supports the countryside living character of the precinct.
- (10) Ensure development is located, designed and managed in such a manner as to avoid, remedy or mitigate conflicts between differing land uses, including the Whitford Landfill.

The underlying zone, Auckland-wide and overlay policies apply in this precinct in addition to those specified above.

#### **I441.4. Activity table**

The provisions in any relevant overlays, zone and the Auckland-wide apply in this precinct unless otherwise specified below.

Table I441.4.1 Activity table specifies the activity status for land use and development activities pursuant to section 9(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the activity status for subdivision pursuant to section 11 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

#### ***Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017***

If any activity listed in rules (including standards) I441.4.1 to I441.6.4 is regulated by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017 (“NESPF”) then the NESPF applies and prevails.

However, the NESPF allows the plan to include more restrictive rules in relation to one or more of the following:

- Significant Ecological Areas Overlay;
- Water Supply Management Areas Overlay;
- Outstanding Natural Character Overlay;

- High Natural Character Overlay;
- Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay;
- Outstanding Natural Features Overlay; or
- activities generating sediment that impact the coastal environment.

Where there is a rule in the plan that relates to any of the matters listed above then the plan rule will apply. In the event that there is any conflict between the rules in the plan and the NESPF in relation to any of the above, the most restrictive rule will prevail.

For the purposes of NESPF regulation 13, this precinct is deemed to restrict plantation forestry activities within a visual amenity landscape.

If the NESPF does not regulate an activity then the plan rules apply.

**Table I441.4.1**

Activity		Activity status
<b>General</b>		
All buildings accessory to any activity specified in this table have the same status as the activity itself, unless otherwise specified in this table.		
<b>Rural</b>		
(A1)	Forestry	P
(A2)	Forestry not complying with standard I441.6.1	D
<b>Development</b>		
(A3)	Buildings and accessory buildings located within the specified building area identified in a plan of subdivision	P
(A4)	Additions and alterations to buildings within the specified building area	P
(A5)	Additions and alterations to buildings where any part is located outside the specified building area	RD
(A6)	Buildings or accessory buildings located outside the specified building area	D
(A7)	Buildings for communal facilities for the sole use of the occupiers of clustered housing developments	RD
(A8)	Application for a specified building area	D
(A9)	Dwellings not complying with Standard I441.6.4.1 and I441.6.4.2 Buildings and accessory buildings	D
<b>Subdivision</b>		
(A10)	Subdivision which meets the standards in E39 Subdivision – Rural and the Whitford Precinct subdivision standards	RD
(A11)	Subdivision that does not meet the standards in E39 Subdivision – Rural and the Whitford precinct subdivision standards	NC

**I441.5. Notification**

- (1) Any application for resource consent for an activity listed in Table I441.4.1 Activity table above will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (2) When deciding who is an affected person in relation to any activity for the purposes of section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991 the Council will give specific consideration to those persons listed in [Rule C1.13\(4\)](#).

**I441.6. Standards**

The overlay, zone and Auckland-wide standards apply in this precinct, except for the following:

- Rural zone rules [H19.10.10](#) Dwellings and Table [H19.8.2](#) do not apply.

All activities listed as permitted and restricted discretionary activities in Table I441.4.1 must comply with the following permitted activity standards.

**I441.6.1. Forestry**

- (1) Maximum planted area within the road corridor, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4: Whitford road corridor, is 1ha per site.
- (2) Maximum planted area outside the road corridor, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4: Whitford road corridor, is 4ha per site.

**I441.6.2. Yards**

- (1) The following yards apply:

**Table I441.6.2.1 Yards**

Yard	Dimension
Front	10m
Side and rear	3m
Coastal	30m
Yards fronting an arterial road	20m

**I441.6.3. Building coverage**

- (1) Buildings must not exceed the coverage as set out below:

**Table I44.6.3.1 Building coverage**

Site size	Building coverage
Up to 2500m <sup>2</sup> net site area	350m <sup>2</sup>

Greater than 2500m <sup>2</sup> and 4000m <sup>2</sup> in net site area	450m <sup>2</sup>
Greater than 4000m <sup>2</sup> net site area	600m <sup>2</sup>

#### I441.6.4. Buildings and accessory buildings

- (1) The maximum gross floor area of all buildings other than dwellings must not exceed 100m<sup>2</sup> per site.
- (2) All buildings, including dwellings, must be located within the specified building area identified on the plan of subdivision and secured by a consent notice attached to the Certificate of Title to the site.
- (3) Where the Certificate of Title to a site does not have an attached consent notice specifying a building area, all buildings, including dwellings, are discretionary activities.

#### I441.6.5. Subdivision

The Auckland-wide rules apply unless otherwise specified below, except that, apart from in relation to boundary adjustments, Subdivision rules [E39 Subdivision - Rural](#) do not apply.

##### I441.6.5.1. Subdivision density

- (1) The following subdivision density rules apply:

**Table I441.6.5.1.1 Subdivision**

Whitford sub-precinct	Site density
Whitford A	No more than one site per 3.5ha gross across the entire existing site
Whitford B	No more than one site per 5ha gross across the entire existing site

- (1) For the purposes of this standard, the calculation of subdivision site density does not include access sites and any site created for utility or communal purposes for which consent has been granted, and that does not allow for the establishment of a future dwellings, but may include the area occupied by those sites.
- (2) The calculation of maximum permitted site density must exclude from the area of the existing site any area of planting previously legally protected or previously required to be legally protected pursuant to these subdivision.

##### I441.6.5.2. Sites

The existing site:

- (1) For the purposes of this standard, existing site means all the land held in a separate certificate of title dated 8 July 2005. This was the date for public notification of the Whitford rural plan change.
- (2) Subdivision may be carried out in stages by making reference back to the parent site existing as at 8 July 2005 provided the total number of sites does not exceed the maximum site density.
- (3) Where an application for subdivision consent incorporates two or more adjoining existing sites, the total area of the land subject to the application may be treated as one site for the sole purpose of configuring and designing the subdivision. The number and size of proposed sites in the application must not exceed the total number and size of sites that would otherwise be created as a restricted discretionary activity for each of the individual existing sites.
- (4) In respect of any site within a subdivision capable of further subdivision under these standards, there must be no further subdivision of that site if it would result in the total permitted density being exceeded with respect to the existing site. This requirement is to be secured by a suitable legal instrument which must be registered on certificates of title to ensure ongoing compliance with this standard.
- (5) Where an application for subdivision consent is for an existing site held in a separate certificate of title on 8 July 2005 and contains land both inside and outside the Whitford Precinct, the area of land contained within the precinct must be considered the existing site or parent site under these standards. Land outside the Whitford Precinct must not be used in the calculation of the average site size for subdivision.
- (6) Where an application for subdivision consent includes proposed sites that cross the Whitford Sub-precinct A and Sub-precinct B boundaries, no less than 50% of the net site area of a proposed site shall be located within the Whitford A sub-precinct to qualify as a site meeting the minimum site area requirement under these standards.

#### **I441.6.5.3. Specified building area**

- (1) The subdivision plans must show a minimum 15 metre by 15 metre area specified building area complying with standards and any site specific constraints to demonstrate that it can contain a household unit.
- (2) Buildings must be limited to the specified building area.
- (3) The specified building area and the access to each specified building area must be proven to be geotechnically stable.

- (4) The specified building area must not be located within a corridor extending 10 metres either side of a perennial stream (as indicated on precinct plan 1 and precinct plan 2), or any ephemeral stream.
- (5) Within the Whitford Quarry Buffer, details shall be provided of the outcome of consultation with representatives of the owners and operators of the Whitford Quarry and Whitford Landfill concerning the proposed location of the specified building area.

#### **I441.6.5.4. Riparian management indicative constraints area**

- (1) Where there is conflict between the location of a permanent stream mapped on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plans 1 and 2 and the physical location of the permanent stream on the site, the physical location of the permanent stream on the site applies.
- (2) A minimum 10m strip must be planted in accordance with the precinct rules and fenced off from each bank of all permanent streams and will constitute the riparian management indicative constraints area, provided council may approve an alternative means of excluding livestock. This constraints area must also include any wetland areas associated with permanent streams on the site. Where there is no obvious stream bank, a two-year ARI event water level as determined by a suitably qualified and experienced person will be used to determine the stream bank.
- (3) All buildings and structures excluding fencing must be set back a minimum of 5m from the constraints area.
- (4) Where the planting and revegetation required will be contiguous over more than three sites, a management structure or ongoing arrangement must be established to ensure the ongoing integrated management and maintenance of this planting and revegetation.
- (5) Where there is production forestry that was in existence at 8th July 2005 and is located within the riparian management indicative constraints area, the council may consent to a postponement of the planting required under this standard. This postponement can be no longer than 12 months after the clear felling harvest of the trees.
- (6) For guidance see the Whitford Precinct guidelines for native revegetation plantings for the required planting and management measures that relate to this standard.

#### **I441.6.5.5. Environmental mitigation and enhancement**

- (1) The permanent protection of all areas of existing native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 must be secured by a suitable legal instrument which must be registered on certificates of title and binding on successors in title, and is to provide for the following:

- (a) a requirement not to destroy or damage existing areas of native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2, the exact dimensions to be confirmed at the stage of subdivision
  - (b) all legally protected areas must be fenced unless the council approves an alternative fencing layout which effectively excludes all livestock from such areas.
- (2) Where the area of existing native vegetation required to be protected in (1) above is less than 1ha for each additional site created, additional native vegetation planting will be required to provide a minimum of 1ha in Whitford Sub-precinct A and 5000m<sup>2</sup> in Whitford Sub-precinct B for each additional site.
- (3) The minimum requirement in (2) above can include:
- (a) the planting requirement for the riparian management indicative constraints area in Standard I441.6.5.34 above; and/or
  - (b) the planting required for slopes greater than 15 degrees in Standard I441.6.5.76 below; and/or
  - (c) areas of native vegetation shown to have been specifically planted for enhancing or mitigating provided this does not include any area planted as a condition of any previous resource consent, or through public funding.
- (4) The planting requirement must be located within the Whitford Precinct and must be confined to areas where planting will provide:
- (a) valuable ecological linkages; and/or
  - (b) significant benefits and improvements to water quality and land stability within the Whitford Precinct; and/or
  - (c) enhancement of existing water courses and any wetland areas to ensure their long term health and viability; and/or
  - (d) a significant and sustainable forest in its own right.
- (5) Where the planting and revegetation required under this standard will be contiguous over more than three sites, a management structure or other appropriate ongoing arrangement must be established to ensure ongoing integrated management and maintenance of this planting and revegetation.
- (6) For guidance the planting plan for this Standard are contained in the Whitford Precinct guidelines for native revegetation planting.



- (7) Exception. Where production forestry was in existence as at 8 July 2005 and is located within the constraints area or the slopes indicative constraints area, council may consent to a postponement of the required planting. This postponement may be no longer than 12 months after the clear felling harvest of trees within either the riparian constraint area or the slopes constraints area. A condition of subdivision consent to this effect will be imposed to ensure continuing compliance by the subdividing owner and subsequent owners. A consent notice will also be issued under s. 221 of the Resource Management Act 1991 specifying any such condition. The consent notice will be registered against the Certificates of Title to the relevant sites and will bind all subsequent owners of the land.

#### **I441.6.5.6. Slopes indicative constraints area**

- (1) For sites containing slopes steeper than 15 degrees shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1 a report must be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person identifying:
- (a) slopes steeper than 21 degrees;
  - (b) any slopes that exhibit signs of instability or past erosion; and
  - (c) any slopes subject to erosion in view of their soil and slope characteristics.
- (2) All land identified in Standard I441.6.5.6(1) above must be planted in accordance with Standard I441.6.5.9 provided the planting will not apply on slopes steeper than 21 degrees if a report prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person confirms there is no need as those slopes do not exhibit signs of instability or past erosion, or are not subject to erosion in view of their soil and slope characteristics e.g. rocky cliff, and:
- (a) stock is to be permanently excluded from those slopes; and
  - (b) the area is to be maintained in accordance with a management plan that controls weeds and pests.

#### *Note*

Where a production forest was in existence on 8 July 2005 and is located within the constraint area, the council may consent to postponing the required planting under this standard. This postponement may be no longer than 12 months after the clear felling harvest of trees within the constraint area at which time the required planting will be done.

A condition of subdivision consent to this effect will be imposed to ensure continuing compliance by the subdividing owner and subsequent owners. A consent notice will also be issued under the Resource Management Act 1991 specifying any such condition. The consent notice will be registered against

the certificates of title to the relevant sites and will bind all subsequent owners of the land.

#### **I441.6.5.7. Recreational trails**

- (1) Where land with recreational trails as shown on Whitford Precinct:  
Precinct plan 3 is subdivided or developed, or where the first of any one or more of the sites legally described as allotments 57, 58 or 59 Parish of Maraetai is subdivided or developed, then provision for the recreational trails must be made as follows:
  - (a) the trail route must be generally in accordance with that indicated on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3 except that a trail between points A and B is to be established on land owned by the Council unless an alternative route is established by agreement between the Council and the owner(s) of the land through which the alternative route would pass;
  - (b) the trail should provide access to scenic, historic and ecological features in the locality;
  - (c) the trail should be independent of the road;
  - (d) where it is necessary for the trail to be provided in conjunction with a road, the Council may require widened berms and other amenity features along the trail route;
  - (e) where it is necessary to cross a major traffic route, Council will consider the practicality of requiring traffic control devices to help trail users cross safely;
  - (f) the trail route should be sited clear of the 1 per cent AEP flood path of any natural stream system;
  - (g) where the trail route is provided by means of a pedestrian access way, the legal width of the access way at any point must be no less than 6m unless Council believes a reduced width can provide the required level of access; and
  - (h) the recreational trail must be vested in Council.
- (2) Where a recreational trail is required as a condition of approval for a resource consent, including subdivision, the following design standards must apply:
  - (a) recreational trails independent of roads:
    - (i) minimum width between boundaries of 5m and minimum metalled formation width of 3m; and

- (ii) water tables and culverts must be provided when required for stormwater control.
- (b) Recreational trails along road berms:
  - (i) minimum width of 3m and a minimum metalled width of 2m.
- (c) provision must be made in the subdivision plan for any recreational trail shown on the planning maps that traverses the site to be vested in Council. The trail must be located at a practicable alignment and grade.

**I441.6.5.8. Additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting**

The Council may grant consent to the subdivision of land for the purposes of enabling significant enhancement planting areas where the following standards are met:

(1) Number of sites:

Sites may be created, additional to the number that would otherwise be possible pursuant to Standard I441.6.5.1, provided that:

- (a) 4ha of native vegetation is planted for each additional site in accordance with Standard I441.6.5.9.
- (b) the maximum number of sites created from any existing site must not exceed that provided for in Table 4: Additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting.

**Table 4: Additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting**

Size of parent site (ha)	Maximum number of sites created under this standard
Up to 7 (Whitford sub-precinct A)	0
Up to 10 (Whitford sub-precinct B)	0
7 to 20 (Whitford sub-precinct A)	3
10 to 20 (Whitford sub-precinct B)	3
20 to 35	4
35 to 55	5
55 to 65	6
65 to 75	7

Greater than 75	8
-----------------	---

(2) Location of significant enhancement planting:

(a) planting must be located within the Whitford Precinct and must be confined to areas where it will:

(i) provide valuable ecological linkages; or

(ii) provide benefits and improvements to water quality and land stability; or

(iii) enhance existing water courses, including ephemeral streams, and any wetland areas to ensure their long-term health and viability; or

(iv) provide a significant and sustainable area of native bush, and may include:

- the planting requirement for the riparian management indicative constraint area in Standard I441.6.5.3
- the planting required for slopes greater than 15 degrees in Standard I441.6.5.6
- any planting provided in Standard I441.6.5.9.

**I441.6.5.9. Minimum standards for planting**

(1) This rule applies to planting required or proposed pursuant to Standard I441.6.5.4, Standard I441.6.5.5 and Standard I441.6.5.6.

(2) A re-vegetation plan and programme covering the following matters is required:

(a) pre-planting site assessment;

(b) planting plan assessment; and

(c) annual monitoring programme.

(3) Planting must be at a minimum density of 1.4m centres - 5100 stems/ha. A greater density may be required in some situations, for example where there is a significant weed infestation or the planting is close to streams or wetlands.

(4) Permanent protection of planting and revegetation areas is to be secured by a suitable legal instrument which must be registered against the certificates of title for relevant sites before council issues the s. 224(c)

certificate under the Resource Management Act 1991, and must include requirements:

- (a) not to destroy or damage protected vegetation;
  - (b) for protected vegetation to remain undisturbed and weeds and pests to be adequately controlled; and
  - (c) for all protected areas to be fenced to prevent undergrazing, unless the Council approves an alternative method which effectively excludes all livestock from such areas.
- (5) A bond may be required to ensure that any planting is fully established and sustainable. Any such bond will be registered against the certificates of title for relevant sites and will bind successors in title.

#### **I441.7. Assessment – controlled activities**

There are no controlled activities in this precinct.

#### **I441.8. Assessment – restricted discretionary activities**

##### **I441.8.1. Matters of discretion**

The council will restrict its discretion to all the following matters when assessing a restricted discretionary activity resource consent application, in addition to the matters specified for the relevant restricted discretionary activities in the overlay, Auckland-wide or zone provisions:

- (1) for additions and alterations to buildings where any part is located outside the specified building form:
  - (a) the effects on rural character;
  - (b) the effects on site stability; and
  - (c) the effects on native vegetation.
- (2) for buildings for communal facilities for the sole use of the occupiers of clustered housing developments:
  - (a) the effects on rural character and amenity values;
  - (b) the effects of alternative locations for buildings or structures; and
  - (c) the effects on native vegetation and archaeological features.
- (3) for subdivision which meets the Auckland-wide [E39 Subdivision -Rural](#) and Whitford Precinct subdivision standards:

- (a) the effects on the protection and enhancement of riparian areas and vegetation;
- (b) the effects of the location of building platforms;
- (c) the effects on the protection and enhancement of open space;
- (d) the effects on the location of internal private ways and rights-of-way;
- (e) the effects on the provision of recreational trails;
- (f) compatibility of application with the Whitford Precinct design guide;
- (g) the effects on the riparian management indicative constraints area;
- (h) the effects on the coastal indicative constraint area;
- (i) the effects on the road corridor indicative constraints area;
- (j) the effects on the slopes indicative constraints area;
- (k) the effects on the scenic amenity indicative constraints area;
- (l) the effects of re-vegetation planting;
- (m) the effects on landscape character and rural amenity values; and
- (n) the effects on subdivision for significant enhancement planting.

#### **I441.8.2. Assessment criteria**

The council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for restricted discretionary activities, in addition to the assessment criteria specified for the relevant restricted discretionary activities in the overlay, Auckland-wide or zone provisions:

- (1) for additions and alterations to buildings where any part is located outside the specified building form:
  - (a) the scale and location of the activity should be in keeping with the rural character of the area:
    - (i) whether the area onto which the activity is to extend is stable enough to support the structure; and
    - (ii) the extent to which the native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 is adversely affected.
- (2) for buildings for communal facilities for the sole use of the occupiers of clustered housing developments.
  - (a) effects on rural character and amenity values:

- (i) whether the location of the building or structure takes into account the description, explanation and purpose of any indicative constraints area it lies within;
  - (ii) the extent to which the spaciousness of the precinct is maintained within the site taking into consideration the position of the building or structure in response to the landform;
  - (iii) whether the design, orientation, layout and external appearance of the building or structure blends in with the rural landscape;
  - (iv) the extent to which the use and activities associated with the building or structure are compatible with the rural environment and whether the activity causes conflicts with adjoining land uses;
  - (v) whether the building or structure complies with the development and land use controls for the precinct; and
  - (vi) whether the purpose of the building or structure is accessory to the clustered housing development it serves.
- (b) alternative locations for building and structure:
- (i) whether the environmental effects of other alternative locations for the building or structure are considered and the proposed location provide the best environmental outcome with respect to its overall design;
  - (ii) the extent to which the location of the building or structure is in relation to the clustered housing development it serves; and
  - (iii) the extent to which the location of the building or structure is within the clustered housing development it serves.
- (c) native vegetation:
- (i) whether the building or structure will require the removal of native vegetation.
- (3) for subdivision which meets the Auckland-wide [E39 Subdivision -Rural](#) and Whitford precinct subdivision rules:
- (a) protection and enhancement of protected vegetation:
- (i) the extent to which any dwelling, accessory building, specified building area or access driveway is located to minimise adverse effects on any native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2; and
  - (ii) in assessing any plan for any proposed planting:
    - the extent to which plants are appropriate to the locality, accommodating matters such as slope, soil type, exposures to winds, degree of shading and wetness of the site;
    - the extent to which site preparation includes weed/pest removal and stock proof fencing;

- the extent to which planting will take account of the seasons and be of an appropriate size; and
- the extent to which planting and revegetation will protect and enhance ecological values, natural landscape patterns and values.

(b) location of specified building area:

- (i) the extent to which any specified building areas are located so they minimise adverse effects on rural amenity, stormwater runoff and sediment loss.

(c) protection and enhancement of open space:

- (i) the extent to which a suitable legal mechanism is required to prevent the future establishment of household units in any area identified as having particular landscape or rural character value.

(d) location of internal private ways, rights-of-way or public road:

- (i) whether these are located at a grade, width and alignment, and with a finished surface to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on the site's rural character.

(e) provision of recreational trails:

- (i) the extent to which any trails shown on the subdivision plan generally accord with those shown on the planning maps. And whether they are at a practical grade and alignment and link other recreational trails on adjacent properties that are also generally accord with trails shown on the planning maps; and
- (ii) the extent to which trails volunteered by a landowner or applicant additional to those shown on the planning maps are shown on a subdivision plan. And whether any volunteered trails are of a practical grade and alignment and, where practicable, linked to trails shown on the planning maps or formed on adjoining properties.

(f) compatibility of application with the Whitford Precinct design guide:

- (i) whether the location of any practicable building platforms and the general layout of the subdivision along with any proposed planting complies with design guide principles.

(g) riparian management indicative constraints area:

- (i) the extent to which the location of the fencing relates to the topography and the physical characteristics of the natural landform, including streams, wetlands and slopes;
- (ii) the extent to which planting reflects the composition of former natural vegetation likely to have occupied the site and have regard to natural processes of succession;



- (iii) the extent to which existing exotics are protected where these are non-invasive and have positive environmental values, such as landscape and amenity value; and
  - (iv) whether protection and planting out of the riparian margins take account of the ecological health of the stream, and the opportunities to enhance the ecosystem.
- (h) coastal indicative constraints area:
- (i) whether the natural character and landscape values of the coastal environment will be adversely affected;
  - (ii) the extent to which development will be consistent with the key national policy documents on the management of the coastal environment, including the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010;
  - (iii) whether buildings are sited and designed so they do not break the line and form of the landscape with special regard to ridgelines, headlands, promontories and prominent slopes, and whether their design uses topography or existing vegetation to screen adverse visual effects; and
  - (iv) whether they are located in less prominent locations using a design, orientation, layout and external appearance to avoid or remedy adverse effects on the natural character of the coastal environment, coastal landscapes, amenity values, public access and the potential for future public access, natural features and ecosystems.
- (i) road corridor indicative constraints area:
- (i) the extent to which existing topographical features are used to screen buildings and development within the area shown on precinct plan 4 from view from any primary roads, and whether buildings and driveways are visually obtrusive from primary roads unless mitigation planting is required under rules for riparian management and slopes indicative constraints areas;
  - (ii) the extent to which dwellings within the road corridor are screened by existing topographical features. Where this is not possible such as for geotechnical reasons, then consideration should be given to minimising the visual effects by other means. This may include limiting the height to one storey or using building material and colours sympathetic to the surroundings. Where possible, buildings are to be located to take advantage of screening afforded by the required enhancement planting;
  - (iii) whether the location of new amenity, mitigation and/or screen planting restricts views from the road of rural land or the coast, or limit the ability to retain open space areas within the road corridor and maintain

views of the landscape beyond, unless mitigation planting is required under the rules relating to riparian management and slopes indicative constraints areas;

(iv) the extent to which development within the road corridor leads to an over concentration of visible development in one vicinity; and

(v) whether lineal or ribbon development is avoided within the road corridor.

(j) slopes indicative constraints area:

(i) whether buildings are sited to avoid land steeper than 15 degrees and susceptible to erosion.

(k) scenic amenity indicative constraints area:

(i) whether buildings and driveways are visually obtrusive when viewed from any public road, reserve, coastal environment or public place. In prominent locations, whether buildings are avoided or, if the location is necessary, such as for geotechnical reasons, whether height is limited to one storey, visible building bulk minimised, and other techniques such as building materials and colours sympathetic to surroundings used.

(l) revegetation planting:

(i) whether the location of revegetation planting takes into account its purpose, including:

- revegetation of slopes steeper than 15 degrees as shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1 which are subject to significant risk of erosion and instability;
- riparian margin and wetland restoration and coastal margin restoration;
- extension of existing ecological corridors;
- enhancement of ephemeral streams; and
- enhancement of existing native vegetation.

(ii) whether revegetation or mitigation planting integrates with surrounding vegetation patterns and natural boundaries i.e. streams, gullies, ridgelines.

(iii) whether the location of revegetation planting:

- adversely affects the rural character and amenity values of the precinct; and
- undermine the intent of the various indicative constraints areas

- (iv) whether the location achieves the best environmental outcome for the site;
- (v) whether consideration is given to a better environmental outcome might be achieved by transferring the planting to a different site within the precinct;
- (vi) the extent to which planting is within 20m either side of the centre point of a high voltage (110Kv or higher) transmission line, the species of trees to be planted are to maintain safe clearance distances at a mature height, in accordance with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003;
- (vii) whether replanting prevents vehicular access to existing transmission lines; and
- (viii) whether the revegetation programme/plan for any proposed planting:
  - include plants appropriate to the locality, allowing for matters such as slope, soil type, exposure to winds, degree of shading and wetness of the site;
  - include weed/pest removal and the provision of stock proof fencing as part of the preparation;
  - consider the season of planting;
  - ensure the plant size is appropriate to the locality;
  - protect and enhance ecological values and natural landscape; and patterns and values.
- (m) effects on rural character and rural amenity values:
  - (i) the extent to which subdivision design accommodates the purpose(s) of any constraints areas it lies within open space is maintained, taking into consideration whether buildings are dispersed or clustered in response to the landform;
  - (ii) the extent to which any earthworks integrate with surrounding natural landforms;
  - (iii) the extent to which revegetation or mitigation planting integrates with surrounding vegetation patterns and natural boundaries i.e. streams, gullies, ridgelines;
  - (iv) the extent to which any proposed urban elements, such as kerb and channel, subdivision entrances and entry statements, curtilage, boundary fences, boundary walls and exterior lighting, are incompatible with the precinct's rural character;
  - (v) the extent to which the appearance of a working rural landscape is maintained e.g. pasture, vineyards, agriculture;

- (vi) the extent to which the locations of any buildings to be constructed, proposed planting or earthworks restrict existing views of the open countryside surrounding properties; and
  - (vii) the extent to which the environmental effects of alternative locations for the proposed boundaries of any new sites, the proposed practicable building platforms or activities on the site have been considered and whether the proposed location provides the best environmental outcome with respect to its overall design.
- (n) subdivision for significant enhancement planting:
- (i) whether there are no adverse effects on the rural character and amenity values within the precinct;
  - (ii) whether the proposal achieves good environmental outcomes on the parent site or an appropriate alternative site;
  - (iii) whether adequate legal and physical protection provides for the replanted area, including fencing, weed and animal pest control;
  - (iv) whether native planting is appropriate for the site e.g. eco-sourcing, soil type, aspect, wetness; and
  - (v) whether replanted area is sustainable and becomes an ecosystem in its own right.

(o) effects on landfill activities

The extent to which subdivision of development is located in the Quarry Buffer Area surrounding Whitford Quarry and Whitford Landfill, subdivision or development is located and designed to avoid the potential for adverse effects (including reverse sensitivity effects) on the existing landfill, including (in addition to the measures that apply in respect of quarry activities in the Quarry Buffer Area rules):

- (i) whether the location and orientation of a dwelling and outdoor living areas in the specified building area can ensure occupants are adequately separated and/or protected from the adverse effects of landfill activities and heavy haulage routes, including existing and future odour, noise, dust and vibration;
- (ii) whether building design, landform modifications or planting proposals are able to mitigate existing and future odour, noise and visual effects of the landfill activity;
- (iii) whether sufficient acoustic insulation measures in the design of a building in the specified building area can ensure an internal noise environment in habitable rooms that does not exceed LAeqLdn (1hr) 40dBA; and

- (iv) whether buildings or activities in the specified building area would unduly limit the operation of an existing landfill activity, including its future operations.

**I441.9. Special information requirements**

**I441.9.1. Removal of native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2: Location of permanent streams and native vegetation indicative constraints areas.**

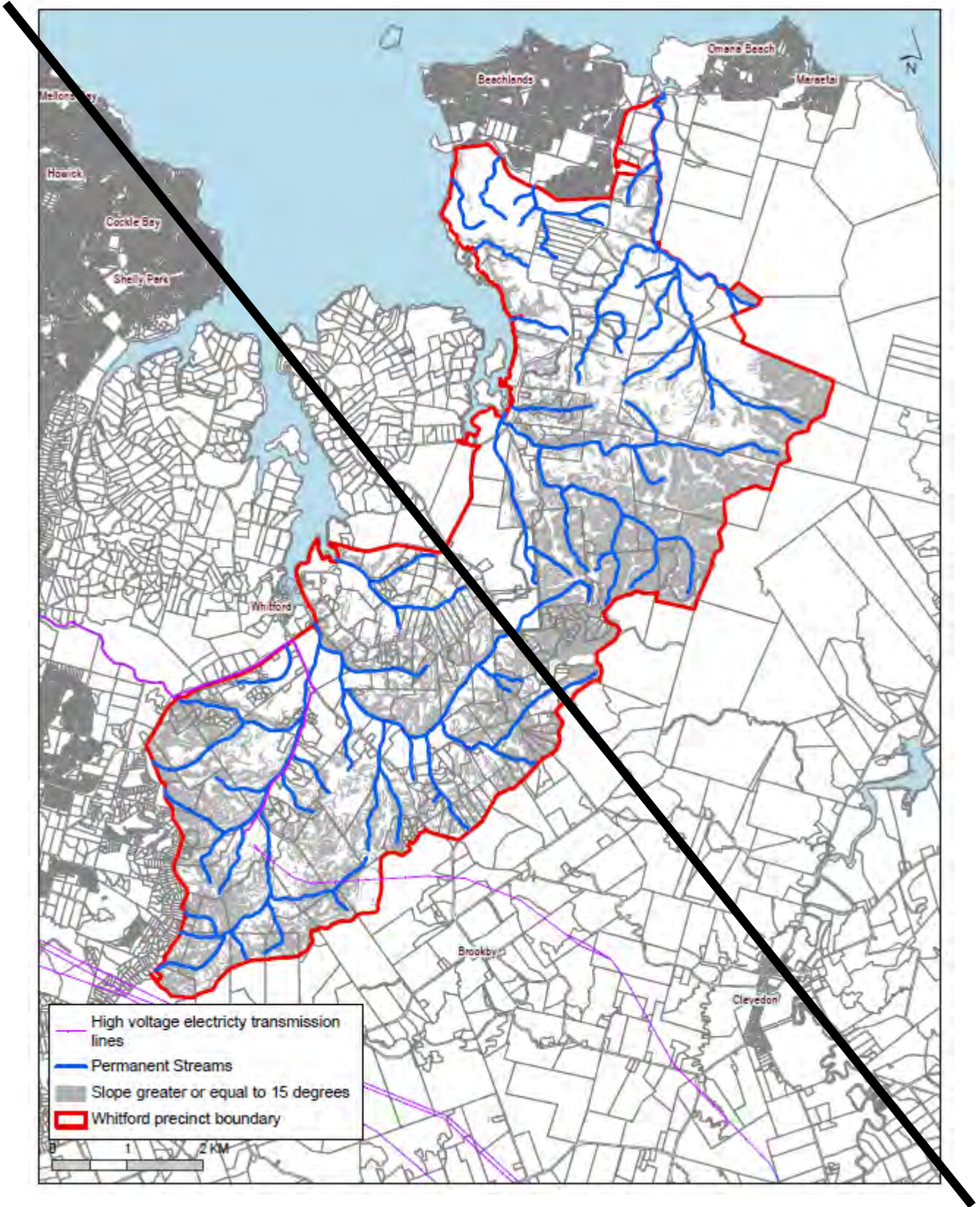
- (1) An application to remove native vegetation must have a management plan that includes:
  - (a) the nature, extent, ecological and landscape significance of all native vegetation on the site;
  - (b) the nature and extent of any proposed alteration to the native vegetation;
  - (c) the reasons for altering native vegetation;
  - (d) the nature and extent of any development of the site likely to affect the area of remaining native vegetation;
  - (e) details of noxious weed and animal control; and
  - (f) details in both map and written form, and sufficient information to give a clear understanding of the plan.

**I441.9.2. Forestry**

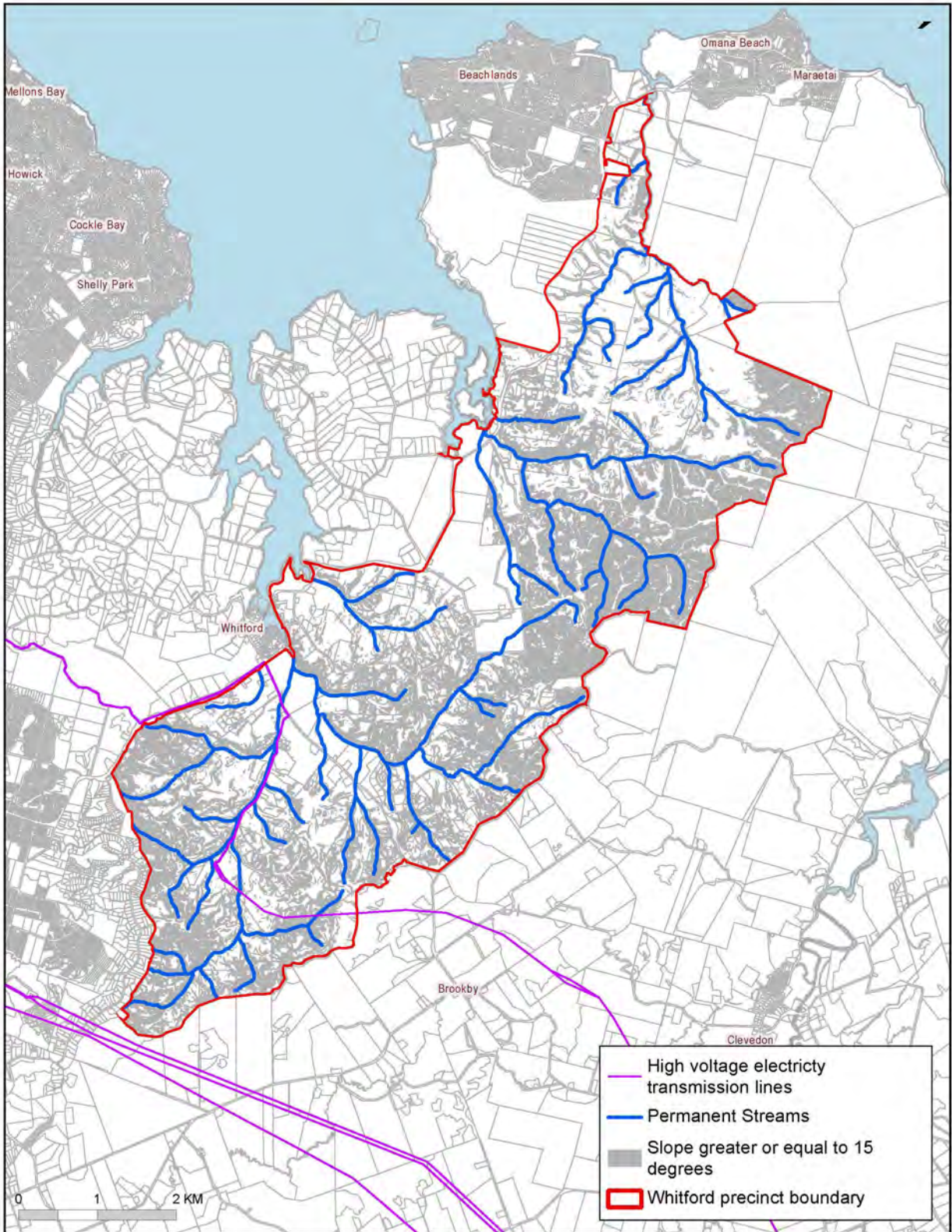
- (1) An application for resource consent for forestry must include a management plan prepared to council's satisfaction and including the following information:
  - (a) location and scale of areas proposed for forestry;
  - (b) an assessment of any archaeological or historic sites within the areas proposed for forestry;
  - (c) an assessment of the impact of the proposal on natural habitat values of the locality and measures to be used to protect those values;
  - (d) an assessment of the impact of the proposal on any natural heritage overlay areas and measures to be used to preserve and protect the quality, character and values of those landscapes;
  - (e) methods to be used to prevent erosion during forestry work;
  - (f) the time period over which forestry will take place;
  - (g) measures to be used to protect water flow and quality of any bodies of water or wetlands in the vicinity;
  - (h) methods to be employed to inhibit the spread of fire within and in the vicinity of the area to be forested;
  - (i) likely methods to be employed in harvesting operations;
  - (j) estimated volumes of timber produced and intended methods of transport of harvested timber from the site;
  - (k) the likely demands placed on roads and transportation facilities through the transportation of harvested timber; and
  - (l) the application must also include a sustainable forest management plan.

**I441.10. Precinct plans**

**I441.10.1. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1**

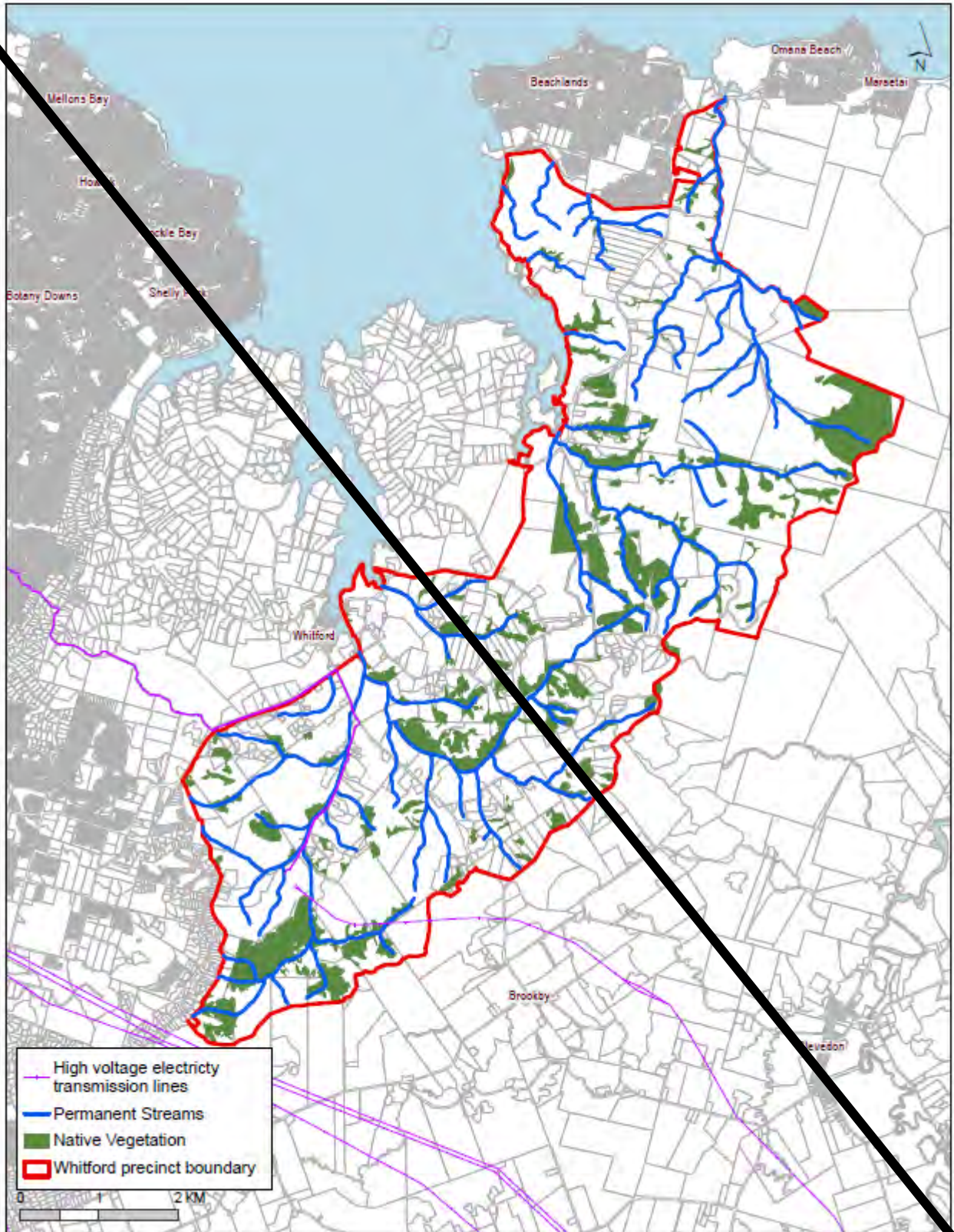


I441 Whitford Precinct

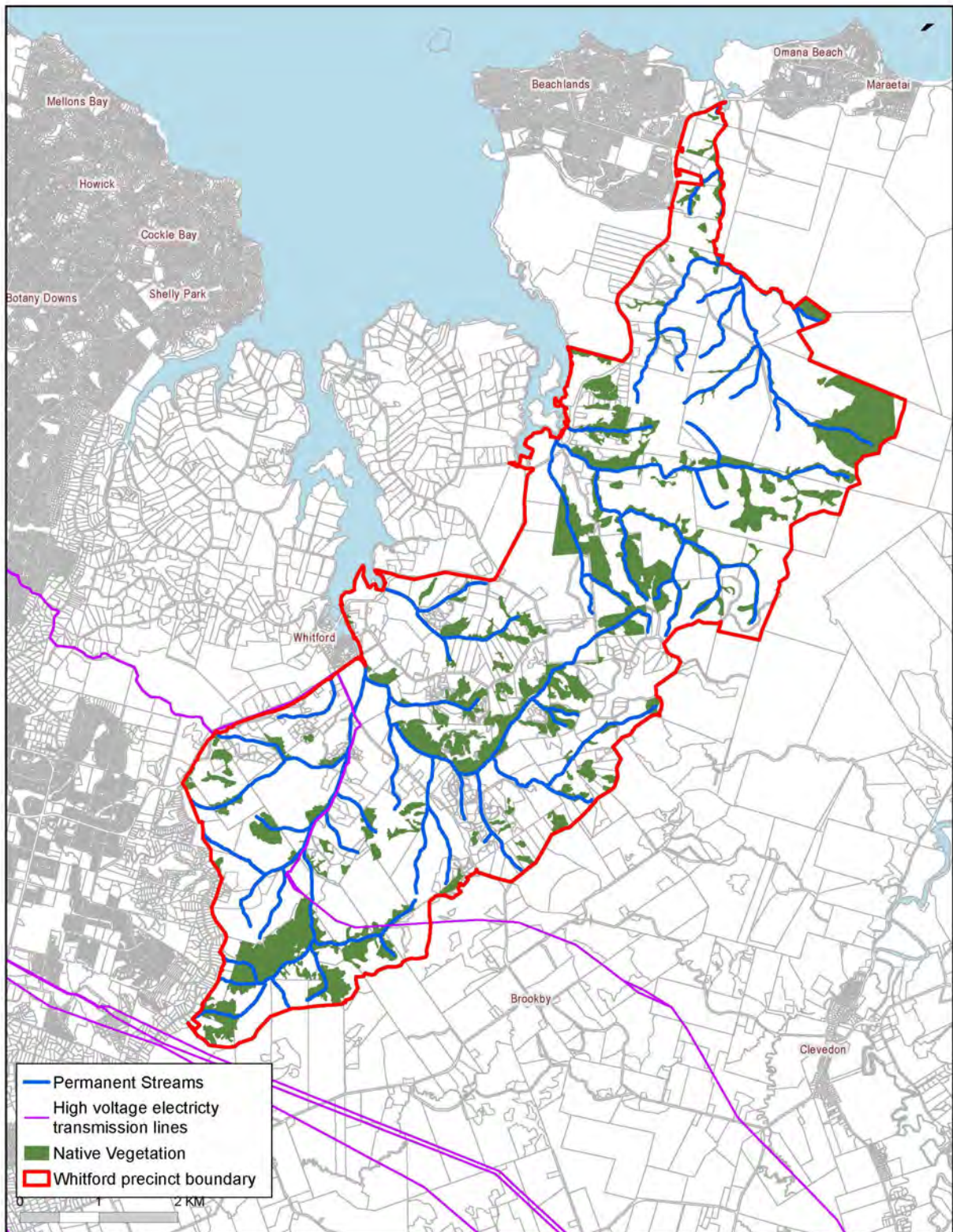




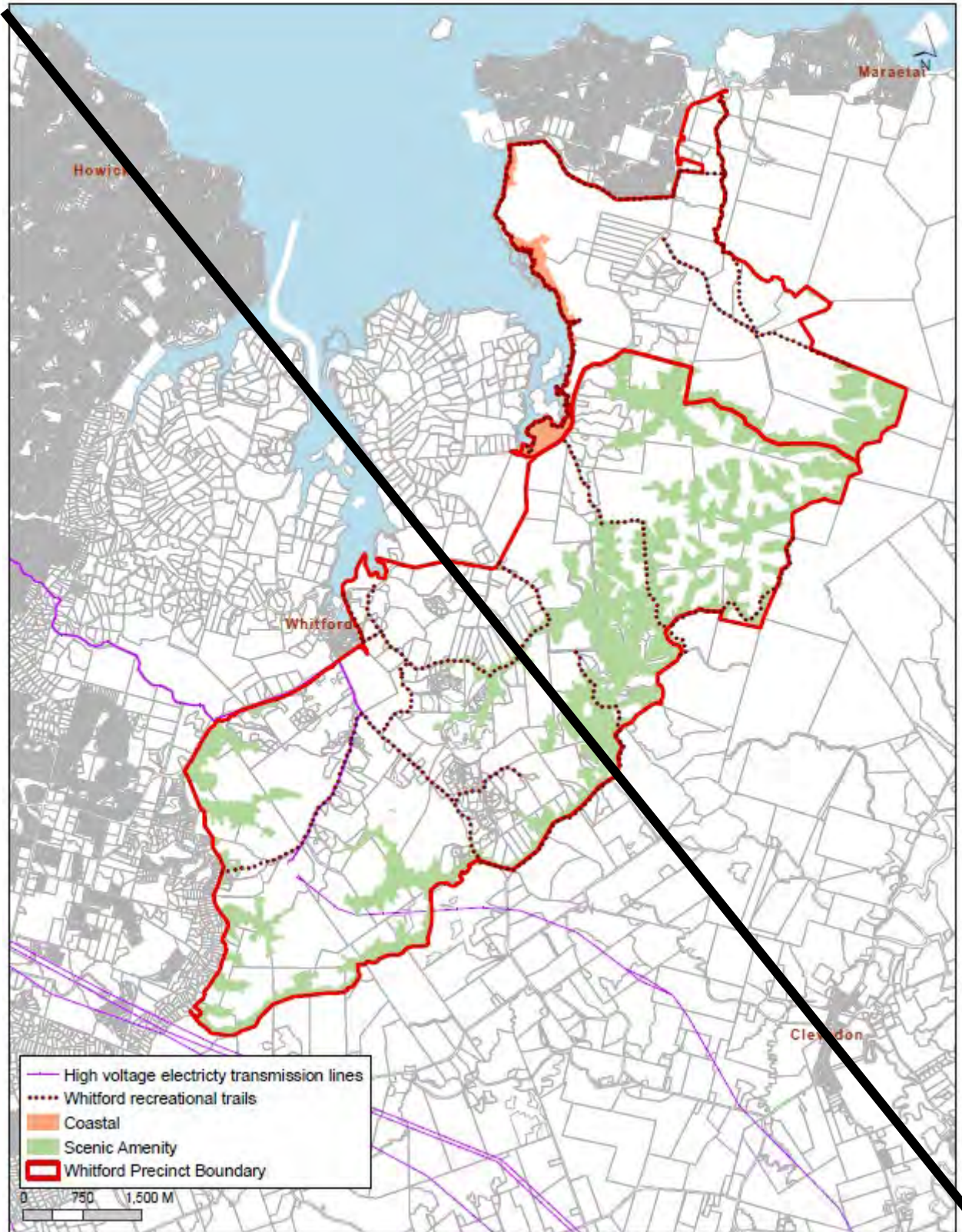
I441.10.2. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 - vegetation management



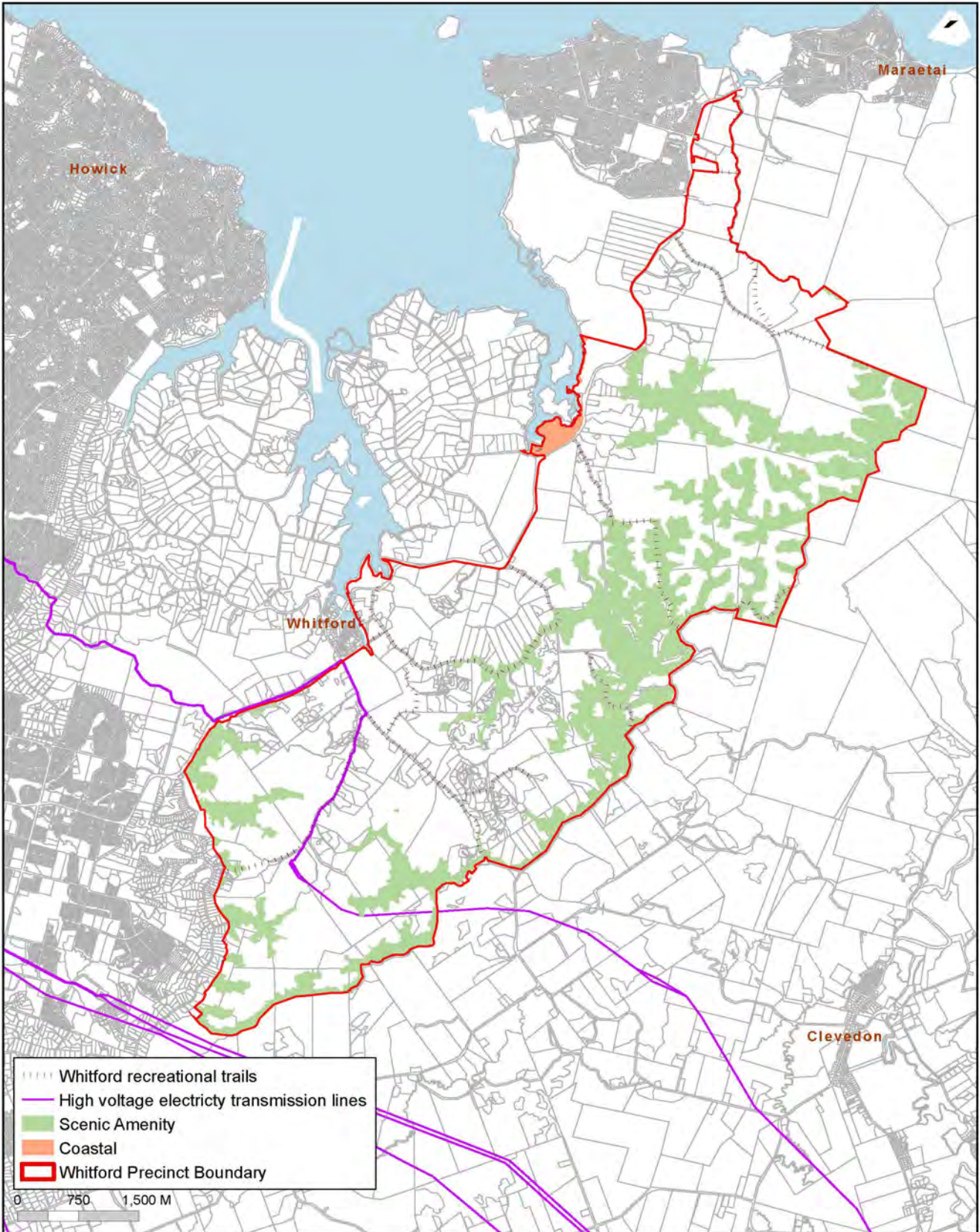
I441 Whitford Precinct



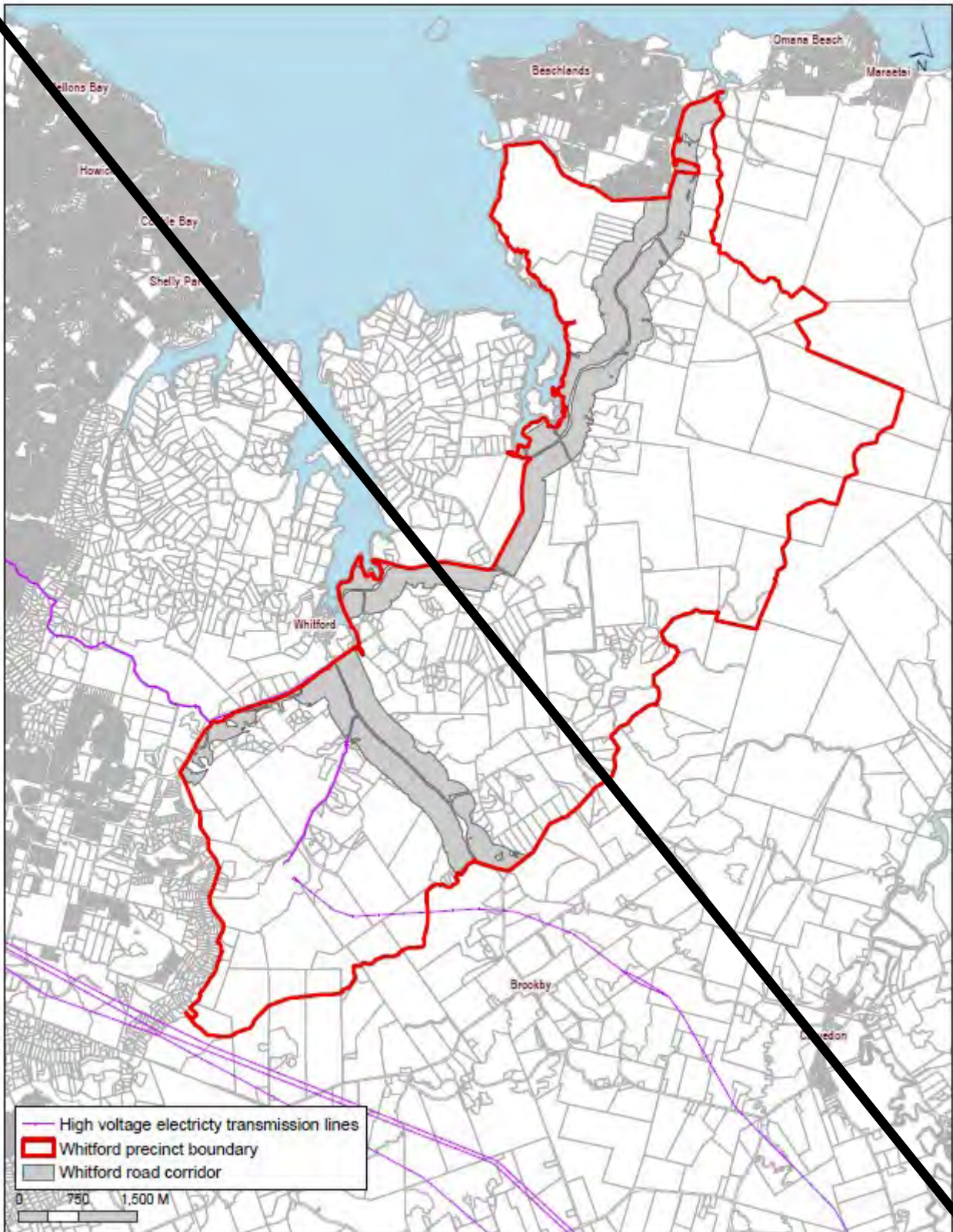
I441.10.3. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3 - coastal and scenic amenity



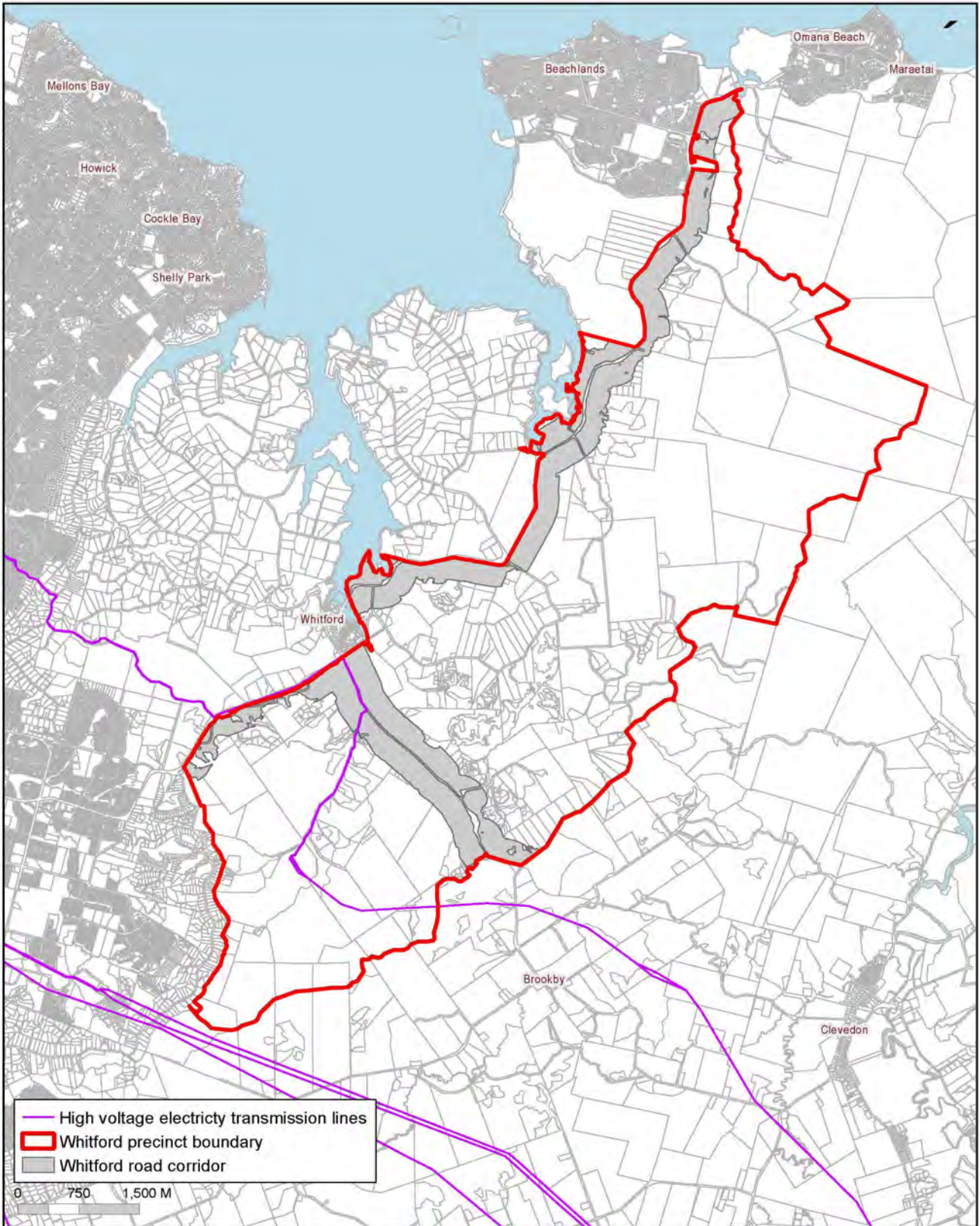
I441 Whitford Precinct



**I441.10.4. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4 - location of road corridor**



I441 Whitford Precinct



**Attachment E– Updated text to  
AUP(OIP) (Clean)**

## **I458. Beachlands South**

### **I458.1. Precinct Description**

The Beachlands South Precinct applies to approximately 307 hectares of land with a contiguous boundary to the existing coastal town of Beachlands. The purpose of the Beachlands South Precinct is to provide for significant expansion of the existing coastal town of Beachlands into a comprehensively planned and public transport focused community adjacent to the Pine Harbour ferry berths that supports the development of a well-functioning urban environment.

The precinct comprises a variety of urban zones for residential, business, light industrial and recreational development opportunities. This variety of urban zones will enable the development of a wide range of activities that will support the expansion of the existing coastal town of Beachlands. The remainder of the precinct is zoned Future Urban and will be rezoned for urban purposes in the future in coordination with identified infrastructure upgrades and funding. A plan change to re-zone the Future Urban zone will not be lodged until 2032 to allow time for sufficient information to be obtained to understand transport patterns from development within sub-precincts A – F.

The precinct incorporates the Medium Density Residential Standards (MDRS) set out in Schedule 3A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Development of this precinct will be guided by the following precinct plans:

- Precinct Plan 1: Additional Controls and Overlays
- Precinct Plan 2: Natural Features
- Precinct Plan 3: Structuring Elements
- Precinct Plan 4: Cultural Landscape
- Precinct Plan 5: Movement Network
- Precinct Plan 6: Transport Staging and Upgrades
- Precinct Plan 7: Earthworks Catchments

A high-quality built environment is planned for the Beachlands South Precinct. To ensure this high-quality design outcome, the resource consent process will enable a qualitative design assessment against the relevant matters of discretion and assessment criteria. Development in this precinct will also be externally assessed by the Beachlands South Design Review Panel to ensure the specific placemaking design outcomes for Beachlands South are achieved.

Open spaces and reserves depicted in the precinct plans are indicative only and may be privately owned, owned by the Crown, or (subject to Council approval) vested in the Council.



### **Mana Whenua Cultural Landscape**

The Beachlands South Precinct and the wider Beachlands/Maraetai area contains a rich and diverse mana whenua cultural landscape. The Beachlands area is notable for its continued occupation by Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki since pre-European times. Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki have a strong spiritual association with Beachlands which gives its people a sense of meaning and purpose. In special recognition of this continued occupation and mana over Beachlands, Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki have been engaged as a development partner for Beachlands South.

Fundamental guiding principles for Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki include the protection of taonga, the restoration of mana to taonga and the retention of wāhi tapu and sites of cultural significance. Natural and physical resources in this region are of vital importance to Ngāi Tai and the natural environment is recognised as a significant taonga. The Beachlands South Precinct recognises and respects these values of Ngāi Tai by incorporating provisions requiring the protection of sites and places of significance within the precinct to ensure mana whenua values are protected and enhanced. The Cultural Landscape Plan on Precinct Plan 4 also recognises sightlines of cultural significance to Ngāi Tai to ensure hononga to ancestors, the connection and leadership, and whakapapa are all preserved to honour the special significance of this cultural history.

### **Sustainability**

A key attribute of the Beachlands South Precinct is sustainability and contributing to mitigating the effects of climate change and biodiversity loss. The precinct achieves this by promoting a modal shift to public transport and requiring the provision of a highly integrated and connected walking and cycling network including a coastal walkway, implementation of water sensitive design principles and promoting low-carbon development with on-site carbon sequestration through native planting to enhance biodiversity values.

### **Natural Environment**

Land within the precinct and in the adjoining coastal marine area contains significant terrestrial, freshwater and coastal ecological values. On land, these ecological values consist of terrestrial vegetation and habitat types containing a range of nationally significant species, freshwater wetlands and four mainstream catchments containing permanent and intermittent streams. Some of these stream catchments are located within forested gully systems and the Significant Ecological Area (SEA) Overlay – Terrestrial. The precinct provisions apply an Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) over the highest value terrestrial, wetland and stream habitats to ensure their long-term protection and to improve ecological values through a range of habitat restoration and enhancement measures. The adjacent coastal marine area is recognised as a marine SEA containing coastal marine habitats which include a range of native fauna and rich feeding grounds for a variety of international migratory and New Zealand endemic wading birds.

The Beachlands South Precinct provides for urban development of the land in a manner that protects, maintains and enhances the environmental quality of the area and ecological values on land and in the coastal marine environment.

In recognition of the receiving environments, the Auckland-wide Stormwater Management Area Flow 1 (SMAF 1) Control applies in this precinct to ensure hydrological mitigation.

### **Transport Infrastructure and Staging**

The transport network in the wider Beachlands area and services at the Pine Harbour Ferry will be progressively upgraded and funded over time to support development in the precinct. The precinct includes provisions to ensure that the subdivision and development of land for business and housing is coordinated with the construction and delivery of infrastructure, including upgrades to the road network and ferry services to manage and mitigate adverse effects from the Beachlands South Precinct on the local and wider transport network.

### **Zoning and Sub-precincts**

The zoning of land within the Beachlands South Precinct is Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings, Residential - Mixed Housing Urban Zone, Residential – Large Lot, Business – Mixed Use, Business – Local Centre, Business – Light Industry and Future Urban.

There are six Sub-precincts in the Beachlands South Precinct:

- **Sub-precinct A, Marina Point** is zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings and Residential - Mixed Housing Urban. Its location between the Pine Harbour Ferry and the Precinct's Village Centre provides the opportunity for high-intensity residential development to complement the local centre and maximise the efficient use of land adjacent to a significant public transport infrastructure asset. A key feature of this sub-precinct is the Fairway Reserve which is a generous band of recreational and amenity open spaces extending between the existing Marina to the north and the Village Centre to the south.
- **Sub-precinct B, Village Centre** is located on the central circulation spine and zoned Business – Local Centre and Business – Mixed Use. It is intended to provide for high density residential opportunities, employment, civic space and a range of commercial activities for the local convenience needs of surrounding residential areas. The Village Centre is strategically located to support the Pine Harbour Ferry and is intended to complement the existing commercial activities within Beachlands/Maraetai. This sub-precinct is the focal point for local retail, commercial services, offices, food and beverage, and appropriately scaled supermarkets. Development in this sub-precinct envisages a high-quality street environment for walking and cycling to the existing Beachlands community, within the Village Centre itself and to the Pine Harbour Ferry. The Village Centre is orientated with views down to the western gully over the coastal edge and beyond to Rangitōtō Island, reinforcing the connection with the sea.
- **Sub-precinct C, Community** is zoned Residential – Mixed Housing Urban, and Business – Mixed Use. This sub-precinct is intended to be the focal point for civic and community facilities including a destination civic space to reinforce the Village Centre and indicative public open spaces for informal recreation. Opportunities for visitor accommodation and associated amenities are also

provided for through the adaptive reuse of existing buildings. The development of education facilities is provided for within this subprecinct and its colocation with other enabled community facilities would enable the use of shared facilities/amenities accessible by strong active mode connections while maximising the efficient use of land. Given its proximity to the Village Centre, community facilities and the Pine Harbour Ferry, the development of high-density housing is envisaged along the northern boundary of this sub-precinct which will enjoy benefits of outlook over ecological areas that are being retained.

- **Sub-precinct D, Coastal** is zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings, Residential - Mixed Housing Urban and Residential – Large Lot. The sub-precinct is located along a coastal escarpment with significant landscape features including a central ridge sloping towards a densely vegetated gully of significant terrestrial and ecological value. Development in this sub-precinct will respect the natural rolling topography and landform character while ensuring people and property are protected from natural hazards. The coastal edge of this sub-precinct is celebrated with the provision of a high-quality public open space network for walking and cycling connections offering sweeping views of the Hauraki Gulf and Waikōpua Estuary. Residential densities in this sub-precinct are expected to be high to medium density closer to the Village Centre, in combination with terraced and detached housing, and provision for larger lots within the Large Lot Zone along the coastal edge which are subject to the Subdivision Variation Control.
- **Sub-precinct E, Golf** is zoned Residential - Mixed Housing Urban. The purpose of this sub-precinct is to provide for the maintenance and on-going activities of the remaining 9-holes golf course within the Golf Course Special Area while respecting significant ecological features. The underlying zoning provides opportunities for residential development in accordance with the planned urban built character of the MHU zone.
- **Sub-precinct F, Employment** is zoned Business - Mixed Use and Business - Light Industry. Its location at the eastern edge will be accessible to the existing Beachlands- Maraetai community and will provide a local employment source. Development in this sub-precinct should ensure a high-quality built environment is achieved to ensure it is aligned with the overall high-quality development aspirations for Beachlands South overall.

#### **I458.2. Objectives precinct-wide) [rp/dp]**

- (1) A well-functioning urban environment that enables all people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being and for their health and safety now and into the future.
- (2) A relevant residential zone provides for variety of housing types and sizes that respond to:
  - (a) Housing needs and demand; and
  - (b) The neighbourhood's planned urban built character, including 3-storey buildings.

- (3) Beachlands South is a vibrant coastal town that provides for the social and economic needs of the wider Beachlands community with a mix of experiences for all people including residential, retail, community, recreation, education and employment activities.
- (4) Development of Beachlands South creates a distinctive sense of place which maintains and enhances significant ecological features, and responds to natural site features, landform and mana whenua values.
- (5) Mana Whenua cultural, spiritual and historical values and their relationship associated with the Māori cultural landscape, including ancestral lands, water, waahi tapu, and other taonga, in the Beachlands South Precinct are identified, recognised, protected, and enhanced.
- (6) The tangible and intangible mana whenua values of the pā site identified on Precinct Plan 4 are protected and enhanced.
- (7) Beachlands South is a highly sustainable and low-carbon coastal town.
- (8) Beachlands South is public transport focussed development that supports high density residential, employment, retail and community activities within walking and cycling distance of the Pine Harbour ferry berths in a manner which prioritises active modes of transport.
- (9) Beachlands South is a walkable coastal town with a street-based environment that positively contributes to pedestrian amenity, safety and convenience for all active modes. Beachlands South develops and functions in a way that:
  - (a) Results in a mode shift to public and active modes of transport including walking and cycling;
  - (b) Provides safe and effective active mode movement between focal points of commercial activity, community facilities, education facilities, housing, jobs, open spaces and the Pine Harbour Ferry; and
  - (c) Integrates with, and minimises adverse effects on the safety and efficiency of, the surrounding transport network, including any upgrades to the surrounding network.
- (10) Subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with the adequate provision of required transport, three waters, energy and telecommunications infrastructure.
- (11) Identified ecological values within terrestrial, wetland, stream and coastal marine habitats are mitigated, protected, restored, maintained and enhanced.
- (12) Subdivision and development are designed and located to avoid, or otherwise remedy or mitigate, adverse effects on ecological features within the Ecological Protected Area Network.

- (13) Adverse effects on the receiving environment including the natural coastal environment and significant ecological areas are avoided as far as practicable, or otherwise minimised and appropriately offset and/or compensated.
- (14) A high-quality coastal walkway and connected network of open spaces is established which recognises the need to protect and manage effects on the marine significant ecological areas.
- (15) Stormwater quality and quantity is managed to maintain the health and wellbeing of the receiving environment where it is excellent or good and is enhanced over time in degraded areas.
- (16) Development in Beachlands South integrates the built environment with the natural environment and coastal setting.

*Sub-precinct A: Marina Point*

- (17) The highest density urban living is developed in sub-precinct A closest to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths and along key planned public transport routes and the Fairway Reserve.
- (18) A network of high-quality, safe and well-connected open spaces is established in sub-precinct A and supported by clear north-south connections including the Fairway Reserve Area, spine road and coastal walkway.

*Sub-precinct B: Village Centre*

- (19) A compact, walkable and active pedestrian environment that provides priority to pedestrians and cyclists in a high-quality and slow speed street environment.
- (20) A built form featuring a variety of mixed-use and multi-level buildings with increased vertical density that supports the social, economic and cultural wellbeing of the community.
- (21) An innovation hub for employment, community facilities and social amenities to foster a sense of place, local identity and social interaction.
- (22) A high-quality public realm in which the design of buildings, open spaces and plaza areas all contribute to a visually rich and vibrant local centre.

*Sub-precinct C: Community*

- (23) Development of a destination public open space and associated public amenities as the focal point of sub-precinct C that serves Beachlands South and the wider community.
- (24) Development of visitor accommodation in a high-quality architectural built form that complements the coastal environment.
- (25) The development of education facilities provides for the educational needs of students within existing and planned communities.

- (26) Opportunities for communities to use education facilities, and for the co-location of school and community facilities are provided.

*Sub-precinct D: Coastal*

- (27) Development in sub-precinct D responds to the natural topography and landform character of the coastal edge by minimising modifications to coastal landforms and landscape features.
- (28) Subdivision along the coastal edge within the Large Lot Zone achieves a spacious landscape character.

*Sub-precinct E: Golf*

- (29) Provide for on-going organised sport and recreation (including golf) for the Beachlands community.
- (30) Residential development complements the golf course.

*Sub-precinct F: Employment*

- (31) Local employment opportunities in a quality-built environment and the development of residential accommodation above the ground floor in the Mixed Use Zone.
- (32) Development is of a form, scale and design quality that reinforces Beachlands' distinctive sense of place and arrival at the Whitford-Maraetai Road gateway.

In addition to the objectives specified above, all relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone objectives apply in this precinct with the exception of the following:

- H5.2(2) Objectives

**I458.3. Policies [rp/dp] MDRS**

*Schedule 3A*

- (1) Enable a variety of housing types with a mix of densities within the zone, including three storey attached and detached dwellings, and low-rise apartments.
- (2) Apply the MDRS across all relevant residential zones in the District Plan except in circumstances where a qualifying matter is relevant (including matters of significance such as historic heritage and the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga)
- (3) Encourage development to achieve attractive and safe streets and public open spaces, including by providing for passive surveillance.
- (4) Enable housing to be designed to meet the day-to-day needs of residents.

- (5) Provide for developments not meeting permitted activity status, while encouraging high-quality developments.

*Mana Whenua*

- (6) Recognise, protect and enhance the cultural, spiritual and historical values and relationships associated with the cultural landscape at Beachlands South. These values include but are not limited to:
- (a) The pā site identified on Precinct Plan 4, wāhi tapu and other taonga;
  - (b) The key views and spiritual connection identified on Precinct Plan 4;
  - (c) Freshwater quality; and
  - (d) Mauri, particularly in relation to freshwater and coastal resources.

*Sustainability*

- (7) Develop Beachlands South as a highly sustainable and low-carbon coastal town by:
- (a) Encouraging the implementation of water sensitive design principles in all development to maintain and enhance water quality in the receiving environment;
  - (b) Promoting modal shift to walking and cycling active modes and public transport including bus and ferry services through specific, measurable mode shift targets;
  - (c) Protecting and enhancing biodiversity values in the precinct with restoration and regeneration native planting, particularly within the Ecological Protected Area Network;
  - (d) Encouraging the development of energy efficient buildings including by the design of buildings with optimal solar orientation and on-site energy generation; and
  - (e) Encouraging the development of buildings that have reduced embodied carbon and operational carbon.
- (8) Contribute to mitigating the effects of climate change by encouraging native revegetation within the Ecological Protected Area Network identified on Precinct Plan 2 and across the wider precinct to enhance carbon sequestration and biodiversity values.

*Ecology and Biodiversity*

- (9) Enable the subdivision and development of land while mitigating, protecting, restoring, maintaining and enhancing identified terrestrial, wetland, stream, coastal marine and wetland ecological values, particularly within the Ecological Protected Area Network.
- (10) Recognise the landscape function of revegetation planting within the Ecological Protection Area Network to integrate the built environment with the natural coastal setting and to ensure restoration planting is implemented in a timely manner in relation to the surrounding environment.
- (11) Require the protection, restoration, maintenance and enhancement of terrestrial, wetland and permanent and intermittent stream habitats including within the Ecological Protected Area Network as shown on Precinct Plan 2 by native revegetation planting, including:
- (a) Terrestrial revegetation including within existing high value habitats;
  - (b) Wetland buffer planting; and
  - (c) Wetland native enrichment planting.
- (12) Require the restoration, maintenance and enhancement of biodiversity values in the coastal marine environment by:
- (a) Invasive weed management within coastal bird roosting and nesting sites;
  - (b) Selective mangrove management for the restoration and enhancement of coastal bird inter-tidal habitat;
  - (c) Mammalian pest control to improve biodiversity values and facilitate the recovery of threatened species.

Note 1

When having regard to Policy I458.3(9), (10), (11) and (12) above, the following documents or any updated version of them should be referred to:

- Auckland Council Technical Report 2011/009: 'Stream Ecological Valuation (SEV): a method for assessing the ecological functions of Auckland Streams' (October 2011) for guidance on how the location and extent of any offset may be calculated and assessed;
- 'Biodiversity Offsetting under the Resource Management Act: A Guidance Document' (September 2018), prepared for the Biodiversity Working Group on behalf of the BioManagers Group.
- 'Ecological Impact Assessment (EclA): EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems'. 2nd Edition (May 2018).



None of these reference documents has precedence. An acceptable offsetting proposal may combine elements from any of the documents.

*Transport, Infrastructure and Staging*

- (13) Any subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with roading infrastructure by ensuring it:
- (a) does not precede required road transport upgrades including as set out in Table I458.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Road Upgrades, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure infrastructure upgrades are completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings; and
  - (b) is undertaken in a manner that mitigates the adverse effects of development on the safety, efficiency and effectiveness of the surrounding transport network.
- (14) Ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is coordinated with required ferry capacity upgrades, including as set out in Table I458.6.3.2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity Upgrades to meet peak period demands for ferry services, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure ferry infrastructure and capacity upgrades are completed and operational prior to release of s224(c) or occupation of dwellings.
- (15) Promote a mode shift to public transport and active modes by:
- (a) Requiring walking and cycling connections to the Pine Harbour Ferry, including along the indicative coastal walkway, active mode connections within the precinct, Jack Lachlan Drive and the indicative primary and secondary collector roads as shown in Precinct Plan 5;
  - (b) Requiring streets to be designed to provide safe separated access for cyclists on collector roads;
  - (c) Providing direct active mode connections to ferry and centres at the same time as residential development establishes; and
  - (d) Encouraging connections and linkages to be effectively enabled within the precinct and to the existing Beachlands township.
- (16) Require subdivision and development in the precinct to be coordinated with the provision of adequate stormwater, wastewater, water supply, energy and telecommunications infrastructure.

*Movement Network*

- (17) Require primary and secondary collector roads to be generally in the locations as shown on Precinct Plan 5, while allowing for variation, where it would achieve a better-connected street layout that integrates with the surrounding transport network.
- (18) Require the design of new collector and local roads to be in general accordance with the road design details provided in Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.
- (19) Ensure that development provides a local road network that achieves a highly connected street layout and integrates with the collector road network within the precinct, the surrounding transport network, and supports the safety and amenity of the open space and stream network.
- (20) Require streets to be attractively designed to appropriately provide for all modes of transport by:
  - (a) Providing a high standard of amenity for pedestrians in areas where higher volumes of pedestrians are expected; and
  - (b) Providing for and prioritising active modes with safe separated access for cyclists on primary and secondary collector roads that link key destinations in the precinct and connecting to the existing Beachlands township; and
  - (c) Providing for the safe and efficient movement of vehicles.

*Open Space Network*

- (21) Establish an integrated movement and public open space network within and across the precinct as indicatively shown on Precinct Plan 3, including:
  - (a) Providing a safe, attractive and connected network of indicative open space linkages such as walkways and pedestrian accessways in the precinct and connecting to the existing Beachlands township;
  - (b) Require provision of the indicative coastal walkway to enable access to and along the coast while avoiding adverse effects on the marine significant ecological areas;
  - (c) Requiring provision of the Fairway Reserve and connection to the coastal walkway;
  - (d) Enabling the provision of a high-quality civic space adjacent to the Village Centre;
  - (e) Encouraging the establishment of a network of suburban and neighbourhood parks, walkways and pedestrian linkages.

*Built Form*

- (22) Manage building height and form to:
- (a) Maximise densities close to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths, the planned public transport network and around the Village Centre;
  - (b) Enable greater building height in the Village Centre to reinforce sub-precinct B as the commercial core of Beachlands South;
  - (c) Contribute positively to Beachlands South's sense of place, including by:
    - (i) Responding to landform and the coastal environment; and
    - (ii) Transitioning the scale of built form to visually integrate with adjoining areas.
- (23) Promote high-quality and diversity in architecture and urban design that enhances the relationship of buildings with public open spaces and reflects the coastal character of the precinct.
- (24) Requiring buildings to be set back behind the Whitford-Maraetai Road landscape buffer area as shown on Precinct Plan 1.

*Stormwater Management*

- (25) Require subdivision and development to achieve stormwater quality treatment of stormwater runoff from all impervious areas within the precinct through inert building materials and devices designed in accordance with GD01 for other impervious surfaces.
- (26) Require subdivision and development to be consistent with any approved network discharge consent and the treatment train approach outlined in the supporting stormwater management plan for the precinct including:
- (a) Application of water sensitive design to achieve water quality and hydrology mitigation;
  - (b) Requiring the use of inert building materials to eliminate or minimise the generation and discharge of contaminants;
  - (c) Requiring treatment of runoff from public road carriageways and publicly accessible carparks at or near source by a water quality device designed in accordance with GD01 and/or the Auckland Transport 'Transport Design Manual';
  - (d) Requiring runoff from other trafficked impervious surfaces to apply a treatment train approach to treat contaminant generating surfaces, including cumulative effects of lower contaminant generating; and

(e) Providing planting on the riparian margins of permanent or intermittent streams.

(27) Require the design of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) to be efficient and effective, with consideration given to whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation, and integration with the built and natural environment.

*Natural Hazards*

(28) Ensure development manages flooding effects upstream and downstream of the site and in the Beachlands South Precinct so that the risks to people and property (including infrastructure) are not increased for flood events, up to a 1% AEP flood event.

*Sub-precinct A: Marina Point*

(29) Provide for a variety of highest density residential typologies responding to its close proximity to the Pine Harbour Ferry berths and Village Centre.

(30) Require provision of the Fairway Reserve Area as shown on Precinct Plan 1 as a high-quality linear park linking to the indicative coastal walkway and Pine Harbour Ferry berths.

(31) Encourage the development of highest density residential typologies along both sides of the Fairway Reserve to reinforce the amenity and quality of this open space and provide passive surveillance.

*Sub-precinct B: Village Centre*

(32) Provide for employment opportunities and the development of commercial activities to complement the existing Beachlands centre.

(33) Provide for the development of supporting community activities and residential activities above the ground floor.

(34) Encourage the development of a civic space exhibiting high architectural quality that enhances the distinctive coastal character and is surrounded by commercial and retail activities.

*Sub-precinct C: Community*

(35) Enable a range of activities including residential, education, recreation, early childhood learning services, community, and appropriate accessory activities.

(36) Provide for community use of education land, buildings and infrastructure used for educational purposes and enable the co-location of education and community facilities.

*Sub-precinct D: Coastal*

- (37) Require subdivision and development to respond to the natural coastal topography and landform.
- (38) Require subdivision to achieve larger lot sizes along the coastal edge by application of a subdivision variation control in the Large Lot Zone.

*Sub-precinct E: Golf*

- (39) Provide for the on-going use and enjoyment of a golf course within the Golf Course Special Area and the development of complementary residential activities.

*Sub-precinct F: Employment*

- (40) Provide for the development of commercial, light industrial and employment activities in a manner that supports the Village Centre and wider Beachlands community.
- (41) Achieve a quality-built form at the Whitford-Maraetai Road gateway by encouraging buildings to be attractive and designed to a high standard.
- (42) Enable the development of residential activities above the ground floor within the Mixed Use Zone in a manner that does not compromise the efficient operations of employment generating activities.

In addition to the policies specified above, all relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone policies apply in this precinct with the exception of the following:

- Policies H5.3(1) – (5) Policies
- Policies H6.3(1), (3),(5), (6) Policies

**I458.4. Activity table [rp/dp]**

All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone activity tables apply in this precinct unless otherwise specified below:

- H5.4.1(A34) New buildings and additions to buildings
- H5.4.1(A3) Up to three dwellings per site
- H5.4.1(A4) Four or more dwellings
- H6.4.1(A35) New buildings and additions to buildings
- H6.4.1(A3) Dwellings

Activity Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6 specify the activity status for land use, development and subdivision activities pursuant to section 9(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the activity status for subdivision pursuant to section 11 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

## I458 Beachlands South

A blank table cell with no activity status specified means that the zone, Auckland-wide and overlay provisions apply.

Note:

All applications for subdivision consent are subject to section 106 of the RMA

**Table I458.4.1 Activity table All Sub-Precincts**

Activity		Activity status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Residential</b>		
(A1)	Up to 3 dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
(A2)	Four or more dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone	RD
(A3)	The conversion of a principal dwelling into a maximum of three dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
<b>Development</b>		
(A4)	New buildings not otherwise provided for in Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6	RD
(A5)	Internal and external alterations to buildings including for the development of dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone all of which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
(A6)	Additions to an existing dwelling in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
(A7)	Accessory buildings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone associated with a development of dwellings each of which complies with the I458.6.17 Medium Density Residential Standards	P
(A8)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Rows a) to d)	NC
(A9)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with	D

I458 Beachlands South

	Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Row e)	
(A10)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport upgrades and table I458.6.3.2 (Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity)	D
(A11)	The development of more than 2,700 dwellings For the purpose of this rule “dwelling” has the meaning provided in I458.6.3(3)(a).	D
(A12)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	NC
(A13)	Development of publicly accessible open spaces greater than 1000m <sup>2</sup>	RD
(A14)	Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3	C
(A15)	Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5	C
(A16)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.13 Water Supply Efficiency	D
<b>Ecological Protected Area Network</b>		
(A17)	Pest and invasive vegetation removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network as shown on Precinct Plan 2	P
(A18)	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network (excluding high value terrestrial and wetland vegetation) to form the indicative shared path links as shown on Precinct Plan 5	P
(A19)	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network (excluding high value terrestrial and wetland vegetation) for routine operation, maintenance and repair of existing tracks	P
(A20)	Vegetation alteration or removal within the Ecological Protected Area Network for all other purposes not otherwise provided for	D
(A21)	Subdivision or development that does not comply with standard I458.6.6 Ecological Protected Area Network	D
<b>Subdivision</b>		
(A22)	Subdivision that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Development with Transport Upgrades and Tables I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) and I458.6.3.2 (Ferry Capacity Upgrades)	
(A23)	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Rows a) to d)	NC

I458 Beachlands South

(A24)	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.1 (Road Upgrades) Row e)	D
(A25)	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades and Table I458.6.3.2 (Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity)	D
(A26)	The subdivision of more than 2,700 residential lots	D
(A27)	Subdivision that complies with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	RD
(A28)	Subdivision that does not comply with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater	NC
(A29)	Subdivision and/or development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.14 Road Design	RD
<b>Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings</b>		
(A30)	Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use consent for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings as permitted or restricted discretionary activities in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone and meeting Standard I458.6.18 or I458.6.19 for controlled subdivision activities	C
(A31)	Subdivision for up to three sites accompanied by:  (a) A land use consent application for up to three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone one or more of which does not comply with any of Standards I458.6.17(2) but does comply with all applicable zonal, precinct, Auckland-wide and overlay standards; or  (b) A certificate of compliance for up to three dwellings each of which complies with Standard I458.6.17(2) inclusive and applicable zonal, precinct, Auckland-wide and overlay standards that complies with Standard I458.6.20	C
(A32)	Subdivision (A30) or (A31) not meeting Standards I458.6.18, I458.6.19 or I458.6.20 for controlled subdivision activities	RD
(A33)	Subdivision (A30) or (A31) not meeting General Standards E38.6.2 to E38.6.6 inclusive	D
(A34)	Subdivision (A30) or (A31) not meeting Standards for subdivision in residential zones E38.8.1.1(1) and E38.8.1.2	D



**Table I458.4.2 Activity table Sub-Precinct A, Marina Point**

Activity		Activity status
<b>Development</b>		
(A35)	Development that does not provide the indicative Fairway Reserve area as shown on Precinct Plan 1	D
(A36)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.8 Fairway Reserve	D
(A37)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.15 Coastal Walkway	D

**Table I458.4.3 Activity table Sub-Precinct C, Community**

Activity		Activity status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Community</b>		
(A38)	Education facilities	P
(A39)	Community facilities	P
(A40)	Visitor accommodation	P

**Table I458.4.4 Activity table Sub-Precinct E, Golf**

Activity		Activity status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Community</b>		
(A41)	Organised sport and recreation including associated maintenance in the Golf Course Special Area shown on Precinct Plan 1	P

**Table I458.4.5 Activity table Sub-Precinct D, Coastal**

Activity		Activity status
<b>Use</b>		
<b>Subdivision and Development</b>		
(A42)	Subdivision of land complying with E38.8.2.4	
(A43)	Development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.15 Coastal Walkway	D
(A44)	In the Large Lot Residential Zone new buildings, and additions to buildings, that comply with I458.6.12(2)-(3) and H1.6 (excluding H1.6.6(1) and H1.6.7)	P

**Table I458.4.5 Activity table Sub-Precinct F, Employment**

Activity		Activity status
Use		
Development		
(A45)	New buildings	RD
(A46)	Additions and alterations to existing buildings	RD

**I458.5. Notification**

- (1) Any application for resource consent for an activity listed in Activity Tables I458.4.1 to 4.6 above will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (2) When deciding who is an affected person in relation to any activity (except as provided for under I458.5(3) below) for the purpose of section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991 the Council will give specific consideration to those persons listed in Rule C1.13(4).
- (3) Any application for resource consent that infringes the following standard will be considered without public notification unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991:
  - (a) Subdivision or development that does not comply with Table I458.6.3.2 Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity in Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.
- (4) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9), public notification of an application for resource consent is precluded if the application is for the construction and use of one, two, or three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that do not comply with the I458.6.17.2 Medium Density Residential Standards below.
- (5) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9), public and limited notification of an application for resource consent is precluded if the application is for the construction and use of four or more dwellings that comply with the I458.6.17(2) standards below.
- (6) Unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991, public and limited notification of an application for a subdivision resource consent is precluded if the subdivision is associated with an application for the construction and use of:
  - (a) one, two or three dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that

do not comply with one or more of the Standards listed in I458.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards; or

(b) four or more dwellings in the Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone that comply with all the Standards listed in I458.6.17(2); or

(c) four or more dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone that comply with all the Standards listed in I458.6.17(2).

(7) Any application for a resource consent which is listed in I458.5 above which also requires resource consent under other rules in the Plan will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the RMA.

### **I458.6. Standards**

All relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone standards apply in this precinct except for the following:

#### H1 Residential – Large Lot Zone Standards

- H1.6.6(1) Maximum impervious area
- H1.6.7 Building Coverage

#### H5 Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone Standards:

- H5.6.4 Building height
- H5.6.5 Height in relation to boundary
- H5.6.6 Alternative height in relation to boundary
- H5.6.7 Height in relation to boundary adjoining lower intensity zones
- H5.6.8 Yards
- H5.6.10 Building coverage
- H5.6.11 Landscaped area
- H5.6.12 Outlook space
- H5.6.14 Outdoor living space

#### H6 Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone Standards:

- H6.6.5 Height
- H6.6.6 Height in relation to boundary
- H6.6.7 Alternative height in relation to boundary within the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone
- H6.6.8 Height in relation to boundary adjoining lower intensity zones
- H6.6.9 Yards
- H6.6.11 Building coverage
- H6.6.12 Landscaped area
- H6.6.13 Outlook space

- H6.6.15 Outdoor living space

#### H17 Business – Light Industry Zone

- H17.6.4(1) Front Yard

#### E27 – Transport

- Trip Generation - Table E27.6.1.1 - “Residential” thresholds
- In addition for the purpose of assessing any non-residential activities located within the precinct that do not comply with E27.6.1 standards the term “transport network ” contained within assessment criterion E27.8.2(3) shall be defined as Jack Lachlan Drive and the transport network located within the Precinct.

In addition to standards listed in Activity Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6 all activities listed in Activity Tables I458.4.1 to I458.4.6 must also comply with the following permitted activity standards I458.6.1 to I458.6.16.

#### **I458.6.1. Building Height**

##### Purpose:

- Enable building height to be optimised close to the Pine Harbour Ferry and the frequent transport service.
- Positively contribute to Beachlands South’s sense of place.
- Manage the effects of building height and visual dominance effects.

- (1) Buildings must not exceed the height in metres of the underlying zone standards for land zoned Business – Local Centre, Business – Mixed Use, Business – Light Industry, Residential – Large Lot or Future Urban, unless otherwise specified in the Height Variation Control on the planning maps.
- (2) Buildings must not exceed the height in metres in Standard I458.6.17(2)(a) for land zoned Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban.
- (3) If the site is subject to the Height Variation Control on the planning maps, buildings must not exceed the height in metres, as shown in Table I458.6.1.1 below.
- (4) Any part of a building greater than the occupiable building height is to be used only for roof form, roof terraces, plant and other mechanical and electrical equipment.

**Table I458.6.1.1: Total building height shown in the Height Variation Control on the Planning Maps**

<b>Occupiable building height</b>	<b>Height for roof form</b>	<b>Total building height</b>
22m	2m	24m

**I458.6.2. Building Setback along Whitford-Maraetai Road**

Purpose: To establish native planting within the landscape buffer strip adjacent to Whitford-Maraetai Road to soften views towards the coast and the appearance of development along the western Whitford-Maraetai Road frontage of the precinct.

- (1) In sub-precinct F a 15m wide building setback must be provided along the frontage of the land adjoining Whitford-Maraetai Road indicatively shown on I458.10.1 Precinct Plan 1 and measured from the existing Designation 1806, Road Widening – Beachlands Road boundary that existed at the year of 2022. No buildings, structures or parts of a building shall be constructed within this building setback.
- (2) The 15m wide building setback in Standard I458.6.2(1) above must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along the full extent of these building setbacks indicated as the landscape buffer on Precinct Plan 1. This planting requirement does not apply over any vehicle accessways. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.
- (3) In addition to the 15m planted landscape buffer required in sub-precinct F by I458.6.2(2), a 10m wide planted landscape buffer must be provided along the remaining Whitford-Maraetai Road frontage on the Future Urban Zone land. The 10m planted landscape buffer must be planted with a mixture of native trees, shrubs or ground cover plants (including grass) within and along its full extent. This planting must be maintained in perpetuity.
- (4) Subdivision or development that does not comply with Standard I458.6.2(1) – (3) is a discretionary activity.

**I458.6.3. Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades**

Purpose:

- Manage and mitigate the adverse effects of traffic generation from the Beachlands South Precinct on the safety and efficiency of the surrounding road network.
- Achieve the integration of subdivision and development with transport infrastructure consistent with Policy I458.3 (13) and Policy I458.3 (14).

Qualifying matter under s771(j) of the RMA

- (1) Subdivision and development within the area shown on Precinct Plan 6 must not exceed the thresholds in Table I458.6.3.1 and Table I458.6.3.2 until such time that the identified infrastructure upgrades are constructed and are operational. Applications for resource consent in respect of development and / or subdivision identified in Column 1 of Table I458.6.3.1 and/or Table I458.6.3.2 will be deemed to comply with this standard I458.6.3 if the corresponding infrastructure identified in Column 2 of the relevant Table is:
  - (a) Constructed and operational prior to lodgement of the resource consent application; or
  - (b) Under construction with relevant consents and/or designations being given effect to prior to lodgement of the resource consent application and the application is expressly made on the basis that the relevant infrastructure upgrades(s) will be completed and operational:
    - (i) Prior to the issue of a section 224(c) RMA certificate in the case of a subdivision consent application; and / or
    - (ii) Prior to the occupation of any dwellings in the case of a land use consent application; or
  - (c) Proposed to be constructed by the applicant as part of the resource consent application and the application is expressly made on the basis that the relevant infrastructure upgrade(s) will be completed and operational:
    - (i) Prior to or in conjunction with the issue of a section 224(c) RMA certificate in the case of a subdivision consent application; and/or
    - (ii) Prior to the occupation of any dwellings in the case of a land use consent application.
- (2) Any application lodged in terms of I458.6.3(1)(a), (b) or (c) above must confirm the applicant's express agreement in terms of section 108AA(1)(a) of the RMA and on an Augier basis to the imposition of consent conditions requiring (as relevant) that:
  - (a) no dwellings shall be occupied until the relevant infrastructure upgrades are constructed and operational; and/or
  - (b) no section 224(c) certificate shall be issued and no subdivision survey plan shall be deposited until the relevant infrastructure upgrades are constructed and operational, unless an alternative legal mechanism is provided to ensure to that infrastructure is operational prior to the occupation of dwellings.

Any resource consent(s) granted on one or both of the above bases must be made subject to consent conditions. Those conditions will continue to apply until appropriate evidence is supplied to council confirming that the relevant

infrastructure upgrades are operational, or an alternative legal mechanism is provided.

(3) For the purpose of this standard:

- (a) 'Dwelling' means buildings for this activity that have a land use consent, retirement units or subdivision that has a section 224(c) certificate that creates additional vacant lots;
- (b) 'Occupation' and 'occupied' mean occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration; and
- (c) 'Operational' means the relevant upgrade is available for use and open to all traffic (be it road traffic in the case of road upgrades, or ferry services in the case of ferry passenger numbers during specified times).

**Table I458.6.3.1: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Road Upgrades (see Precinct Plan 6)**

<b>Column 1 Development and/or subdivision enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2,</b>		<b>Column 2 Transport infrastructure required to enable development and/or or subdivision in column 1</b>
(a)	Up to a maximum of 500 dwellings and/or residential lots	<p>Upgrade of Jack Lachlan Drive to provide two-way cycling facilities along the full length of one side of the road; and a footpath on the northern side of the road as shown in Appendix 2; and</p> <p>Site (A) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford-Maraetai Road / Jack Lachlan Drive intersection as shown in Appendix 2 and</p> <p>Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford-Maraetai Road roundabout to provide an additional traffic lane on the Whitford Road (western) approach and traffic signal metering of the same approach with queue detectors on the Whitford-Maraetai Road (eastern) approach as shown in Appendix 2 **; and</p> <p>Site (E) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade of Somerville Road / Whitford Road / Point View Drive roundabout to</p>

I458 Beachlands South

		provide a double north-west bound through-lane for additional capacity as shown in Appendix 2.
(b)	A provision of: i. More than 500 and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) above; and  Site (D) on Precinct Plan 6: Provision of an additional left-turn approach lane on the northbound approach to the Whitford Park Road / Saleyard Road / Sandstone Road roundabout as shown in Appendix 2*.
(c)	A provision of: i. More than 850 and up to 1,200 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) – (b) above; and  Site (C) on Precinct Plan 6: Upgrade to Trig Road (south) / Whitford-Maraetai Road intersection as shown in Appendix 2.*
(d)	A provision of: i. More than 1,200 and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) – (c) above; and  Site (B) on Precinct Plan 6: Further upgrade of Whitford Park Road / Whitford Road / Whitford-Maraetai Road roundabout to provide an additional lane on the Whitford-Maraetai Road (eastern) approach, and the removal of the traffic signal metering equipment as shown in Appendix 2. *
(e)	A provision of: i. More than 1,900 and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots	Upgrades in (a) – (d) above; and  Site (F) on Precinct Plan 6: Whitford Bypass providing a two-way single lane each way between the Trig Road (south) / Whitford- Maraetai Road intersection and the Saleyard Road / Whitford Park Road / Sandstone Road intersection, including upgrades to the intersections at both ends.

\*Note: If the Whitford Bypass is operational or under construction these upgrades are not required.

\*\* Note: This upgrade is not required if the Row (d) upgrade is operational or under construction.



**Table I458.6.3.2: Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity Upgrades**

<b>Column 1 Development and/or subdivision enabled within the area identified on Precinct Plan 6 by transport infrastructure in column 2</b>		<b>Column 2 Transport infrastructure required to enable development and/or subdivision in column 1</b>
(a)	A provision of more than 250 up to 500 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 600 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.
(b)	A provision of more than 500 up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 700 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.
(c)	A provision of more than 850 up to 1500 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 825 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620-0820 on weekdays; and
(d)	A provision of more than 1500 up to 1900 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 950 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays.
(e)	A provision of more than 1900 and up to 2700 dwellings or residential lots	Provision for a total capacity of at least 1150 ferry passengers from Pine Harbour during the two-hour peak period between 0620 – 0820 on weekdays

**I458.6.4. Water Supply and Wastewater**

Purpose: To ensure subdivision and development in the precinct is adequately serviced with water supply and wastewater infrastructure.

(1) Adequate reticulated water supply and wastewater infrastructure within the following zones of the Precinct:

- Residential – Mixed Housing Urban;
- Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings;
- Business – Mixed Use;
- Business – Light Industry; and
- Business – Local Centre.

must be provided at the time of subdivision or development

Qualifying matter under s77I(j) of the RMA

- (2) For the Residential – Large Lot zone adequate water supply and wastewater systems (reticulated and / or on site) must be provided at the time of subdivision or development.
- (3) For the avoidance of doubt non-potable water supply is not required to be reticulated.
- (4) The reticulated infrastructure may be private and it is not mandatory to connect to a public reticulated network.

#### **I458.6.5. Riparian Margins**

Purpose: Contribute to improvements to water quality, habitat, biodiversity and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.

- (1) A minimum riparian yard setback of 10m measured from the top of the bank must be provided along permanent or intermittent streams including those as shown on Precinct Plan 2. No buildings or structures are permitted in the riparian yard setback.
- (2) The riparian yard setback required in Standard I458.6.5(1) above must be planted either side to a minimum width of 10m. This riparian planting must be native species and protected and maintained in perpetuity by an appropriate legal mechanism or vested in Council.
- (3) Walkways and cycleways must not be located within the riparian planting area required in standard I458.6.5(1) above.
- (4) A building, or parts of a building, must be setback at least 20m from the bank of a river or stream measuring 3m or more in width, consistent with the requirements of E38.7.3.2.

#### **I458.6.6. Ecological Protected Area Network**

Purpose: To protect and enhance identified significant terrestrial vegetation/habitat types, recorded archaeological sites and significant ecological areas from subdivision and development and contribute to addressing residual ecological effects.

- (1) No earthworks or development of buildings or structures are permitted within the Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) shown on Precinct Plan 2.
- (2) All existing terrestrial vegetation and habitat types within the EPAN must be protected and maintained, except as provided for by I458.4.1 (A17), (A18) and (A19).

Qualifying  
matter under  
s771(j) of the  
RMA

Qualifying  
matter under  
s771(j) of the  
RMA

- (3) Any application for subdivision within the precinct must include the following on the subdivision scheme plan, as identified on Precinct Plan 2:
  - (a) Areas subject to the EPAN and proposed to be planted as part of any ecological offsetting or compensation package;
  - (b) Areas subject to the Significant Ecological Area – Terrestrial overlay;
  - (c) High Value Terrestrial Planting areas;
  - (d) Wetland Margin Buffer Planting areas;
  - (e) Indicative Native Revegetation areas; and
  - (f) Identified archaeological sites.
- (4) The areas listed in Standard I458.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above must be legally protected and maintained by a covenant (or other legal protection mechanism) on the Certificate of Title for each site within the precinct where they are not vested with the Council.
- (5) The covenant (or other legal protection mechanism) must require the areas listed in Standard I458.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above to be revegetated, maintained, restored and enhanced in accordance with the Biodiversity Management Plan required in Special Information Requirement I458.9(2).
- (6) The covenant (or other legal mechanism) must require every landowner within the precinct to be a member of a Residents Association (or similar) that will manage the areas listed in Standard I458.6.6(3)(a) – (f) inclusive above and contribute a proportional sum each year to ensure the Biodiversity Management Plan is implemented on an on-going basis.
- (7) A minimum 5m building setback must be provided from the High Value Terrestrial Planting and Wetland Margin Buffer Planting as shown on Precinct Plan 2. No buildings, structures or parts of a building shall be constructed within this 5m wide setback.

#### **I458.6.7. Stormwater Quality**

Purpose: Contribute to improvements to water quality and stream health.

- (1) Stormwater runoff from all impervious areas other than roofs must be either:
  - (a) Treated at source by a stormwater management device or system that is sized and designed in accordance with 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)'; or
  - (b) Treated by a communal stormwater management device or system that is sized and designed in accordance with 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)' that is

designed and authorised to accommodate and treat stormwater from the site; or

- (c) Where alternative devices are proposed, the device must demonstrate it is designed to achieve an equivalent level of contaminant or sediment removal performance to that of 'Guidance Document 2017/001 Stormwater Management Devices in the Auckland Region (GD01)'
- (2) For all roads proposed to be vested in Auckland Transport, the Auckland Transport 'Transport Design Manual' and design requirements shall apply.
- (3) New buildings, and additions to buildings must be constructed using inert cladding, roofing and spouting building materials that do not have an exposed surface made from contaminants of concern to water quality (i.e. zinc, copper and lead).

Qualifying  
matter under  
s771(j) of the  
RMA

#### **I458.6.8. Fairway Reserve**

Purpose: To provide a recreational open space and connection between the Village Centre and Pine Harbour Ferry while enhancing the amenity of highest density residential areas.

- (1) Prior to the occupation of buildings in sub-precinct A, the indicative Fairway Reserve area as shown on Precinct Plan 1 must be provided in the form of an open green space linear park for a minimum width of 20 metres. For the purposes of this standard, 'occupation' means occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel, engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration.
- (2) A continuous safe walking and cycling connection must be provided within the Fairway Reserve connecting between the Village Centre and the Pine Harbour Ferry berths.
- (3) The Fairway Reserve must be available for public use at all times unless written approval has been obtained from the council for an alternative. In all circumstances the Fairway Reserve must be available for public use between the hours of 7am and 11pm.
- (4) The Fairway Reserve must be formed and vested in the Council; or maintained by way of an appropriate legal protection mechanism which must include the registration of an access easement on the title to which the Fairway Reserve applies is required to ensure preservation of the reserve and its ongoing maintenance by the owner(s) of the land concerned.

- (5) Fences, or walls, or a combination of these structures, adjoining the Fairway Reserve must not exceed the heights specified below, measured from the ground level at the boundary:
- (a) 1.2m in height; or
  - (b) 1.8m in height if the fence is at least 50% visually open.

#### **I458.6.9. Coastal Protection Yard**

Purpose: To ensure buildings are adequately setback from the coastal edge to maintain water quality and provide protection from natural hazards.

- (1) All buildings and structures must comply with the minimum coastal protection yard setback requirement of 30 metres.

Note 1:

For the avoidance of doubt this standard does not apply to development of the indicative coastal walkway as shown on Precinct Plan 3.

#### **I458.6.10. Mana Whenua**

Purpose: To recognise and protect important sites associated with the cultural landscape at Beachlands South.

- (1) No buildings or structures are permitted within the pā site and its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4. Development that does not comply with this standard is a discretionary activity.
- (2) Any modifications to the pā site or earthworks within its surrounds as identified on Precinct Plan 4 is a discretionary activity.
- (3) Subdivision that results in the pā site as shown on Precinct Plan 4 extending across multiple contiguous lots is a discretionary activity.

#### **I458.6.11. Earthworks**

Purpose: To minimise sediment runoff and manage discharge effects on the receiving environment.

- (1) The maximum disturbed area for all catchments in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 20 hectares cumulatively across all catchments at any one time.
- (2) Up to 15 hectares of earthworks (disturbed and stabilised areas) may be undertaken within each catchment over any single earthworks season 1 October – 30 April).

- (3) The maximum disturbed area for each catchment in Precinct Plan 7 must not exceed 5 hectares exposed at any one time.
- (4) Sediment retention pond volumes must be sized for a minimum 3.75% of the disturbed area that discharges to the sediment retention pond, up to a maximum catchment size of 4 hectares.
- (5) I458.6.11(1) to (4) does not apply to any land zoned Future Urban.

Note: Areas of earthworks that are completed and subsequently stabilised (stabilised area) are no longer considered a disturbed area.

#### **I458.6.12. Large Lot Zone**

- (1) Proposed sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control on the planning maps must comply with the minimum net site area in Table E38.8.2.4.1.
- (2) The maximum building coverage must not exceed 35% of the net site area.
- (3) The maximum impervious area must not exceed 50% of the net site area.

#### **I458.6.13. Water Supply Efficiency**

Purpose: ensure new buildings adopt minimum water efficiency measures to provide cost, comfort and health benefits to their occupants, and sustainability benefits to the wider community.

- (1) All new dwellings are designed to have non-potable water requirements (for toilets, laundry and gardens) supplied by rainwater tanks (or bladders) sized in accordance with the table below. Rain tank/bladder capacity for attached housing and apartment typologies can be provided in either individual or as communal rainwater systems.
- (2) All new buildings (except dwellings as provided for in I458.6.13(1) above) must be designed to have non-potable water requirements supplied by rainwater tank. Rainwater tanks can be provided as either individual or communal rainwater systems.
- (3) All new buildings are fitted with water efficient fixtures, to a minimum 3 Star standard for shower heads, 4 Star standard for toilets, and a minimum 5 Star standard for kitchen taps and bathroom hand wash taps (as rated (under the Water Efficiency Labelling Scheme (WELS))).
- (4) The minimum sizes for rainwater tanks (or bladders) in Table I458.6.13.1 and Table I458.6.13.2 apply to detached and attached housing in all sub-precincts.

**Table I458.6.13.1: All dwellings except apartments**

<b>Dwelling type</b>	<b>Minimum tank (or bladder)</b>
1 bedroom (includes Studio)	1000L
2 bedroom	2000L
3 bedroom	3000L*
4 bedroom	5000L (roof area up to 110m <sup>2</sup> ), or 3000L (roof area greater than 110m <sup>2</sup> )
5 bedroom	5000L

\* All attached houses to be 3000L max

**Table I458.6.13.2: Apartments**

<b>Dwelling type</b>	<b>Minimum tank (or bladder)</b>
1 bedroom (includes Studio)	1000L
2 bedroom	2000L
3 bedroom	1500L*
4 bedroom	2000L
5 bedroom	2500L

**I458.6.14. Road Design**

Purpose: To ensure that any activity, development and/or subdivision complies with Appendix 1 Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

- (1) Any activity, development and /or subdivision that includes the construction of new roads, or the upgrade of existing roads, must comply with Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table.

Qualifying  
matter under  
s771(j) of the  
RMA

**I458.6.15. Coastal Walkway**

Purpose: To provide public access to and along the coastal edge.

- (1) Prior to the occupation of any building in the Marina Point and Coastal sub-precincts, the indicative coastal walkway as shown on Precinct Plan 5 must be progressively formed to a minimum width of 3m to link each stage of development with the Pine Harbour Ferry berth. This coastal walkway must be maintained by way of an appropriate legal protection mechanism. For the purposes of this standard, 'occupation' means occupation and use for the purposes permitted by the resource consent but not including occupation by personnel, engaged in construction, fitting out or decoration.

### I458.6.16. Site Access

Purpose: Maintain a safe road frontage and shared space footpath uninterrupted by driveways and to provide for the safe efficient operation of the arterial network.

- (1) Where subdivision and development adjoin an arterial road identified on the planning maps or planned cycle path in Appendix 1 Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table, rear access must be provided so that no driveway is provided directly from the arterial road or over the planned cycle path.

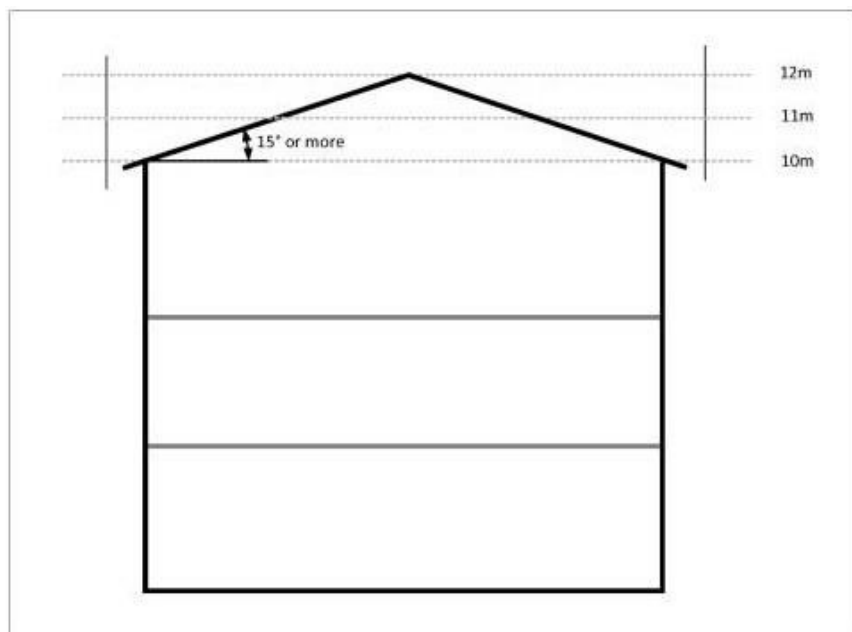
### I458.6.17. Medium Density Residential Standards

Purpose: Enable development of a variety of housing typologies with a mix of densities within relevant residential zones that responds to the planned urban built character.

- (1) There must be no more than three dwellings per site.

#### (2) (a) Building height

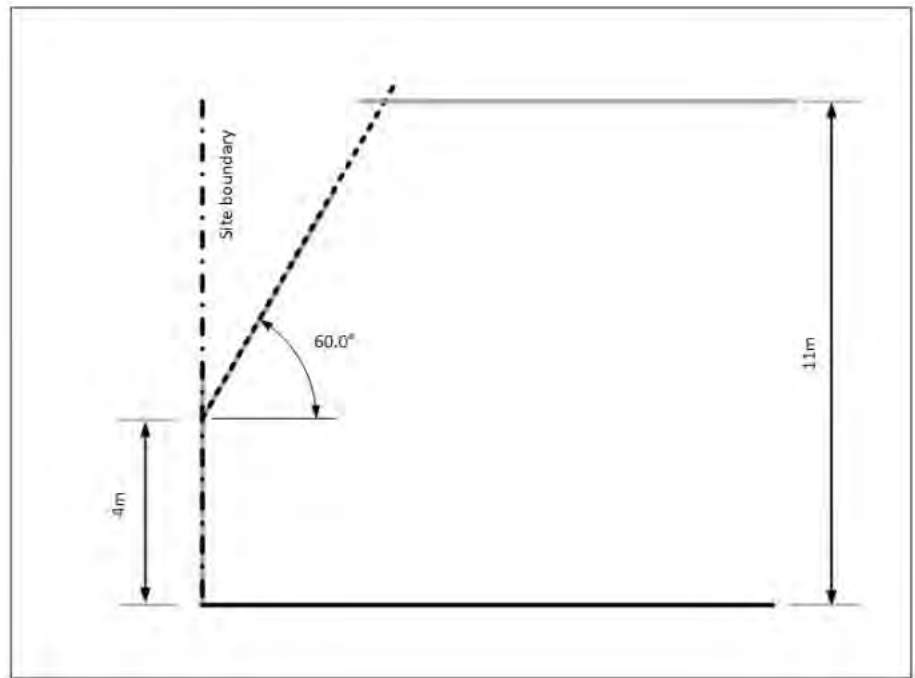
- (i) In the Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, buildings must not exceed 16m in height.
- (ii) In the Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone, buildings must not exceed 11 metres in height, except that 50% of a building's roof in elevation, measured vertically from the junction between wall and roof, may exceed this height by 1 metre, where the entire roof slopes 15° or more, as shown on the following diagram:





**(b) Height in relation to boundary**

- (i) Buildings must not project beyond a 60° recession plane measured from a point 4 metres vertically above ground level along all boundaries, as shown on the following diagram. Where the boundary forms part of a legal right of way, entrance strip, access site, or pedestrian access way, the height in relation to boundary applies from the farthest boundary of that legal right of way, entrance strip, access site, or pedestrian access way.



- (ii) This standard does not apply to —
  - (a) a boundary with a road:
  - (b) existing or proposed internal boundaries within a site:
  - (c) site boundaries where there is an existing common wall between 2 buildings on adjacent sites or where a common wall is proposed.

**(c) Yards**

- (i) Buildings must be set back from the relevant boundary by the minimum depth listed in the yards table below:

Yard	Minimum depth
Front	1.5 metres
Side	1 metre
Rear	1 metre (excluded on corner sites)
Riparian margin required by I458.6.5(1)	10 metres

Qualifying matter under s771(j) of the RMA

High value terrestrial planting required by I458.6.6(7)	5 metres
Wetland margin buffer planting required by I458.6.6(7)	5 metres
Coastal protection yard required by I458.6.9	30 metres

- (ii) This standard does not apply to site boundaries where there is an existing common wall between 2 buildings on adjacent sites or where a common wall is proposed.

**(d) Building coverage**

The maximum building coverage must not exceed 50% of the net site area.

**(e) Outdoor living space**

- (i) A dwelling at ground floor level must have an outdoor living space that is at least 20 square metres and that comprises ground floor, balcony, patio, or roof terrace space that:

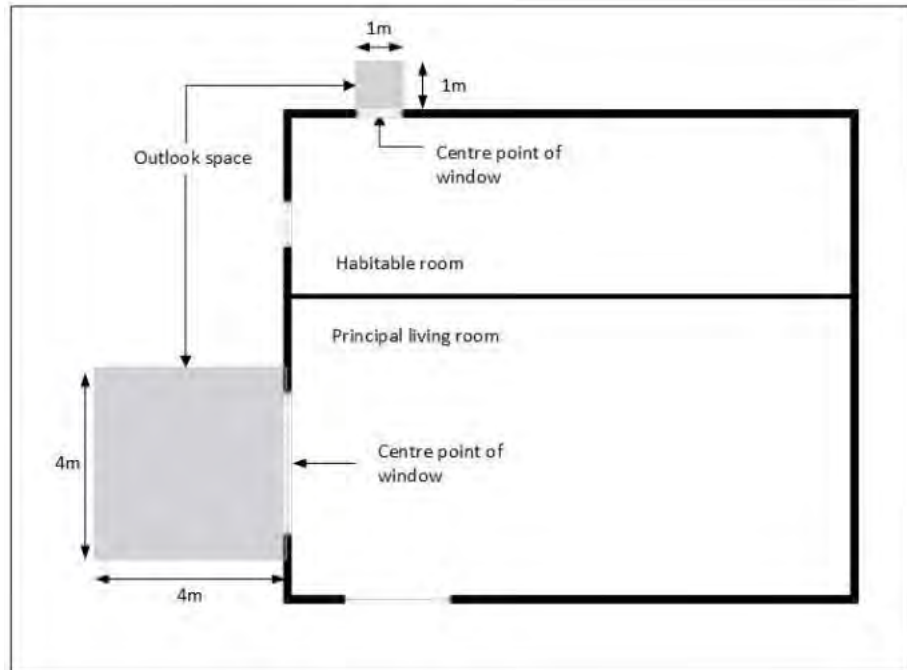
- (a) where located at ground level, has no dimension less than 3 metres; and
- (b) where provided in the form of a balcony, patio, or roof terrace, is at least 8 square metres and has a minimum dimension of 1.8 metres; and
- (c) is accessible from the dwelling; and
- (d) may be:
  - grouped cumulatively by area in one communally accessible location; or
  - located directly adjacent to the dwelling; and
- (e) is free of buildings, parking spaces, and servicing and manoeuvring areas.

- (ii) A dwelling located above ground floor level must have an outdoor living space in the form of a balcony, patio, or roof terrace that—

- (a) is at least 8 square metres and has a minimum dimension of 1.8 metres; and
- (b) is accessible from the dwelling; and
- (c) may be:
  - grouped cumulatively by area in one communally accessible location, in which case it may be located at ground level; or
  - located directly adjacent to the dwelling.

**(f) Outlook space**

- (i) An outlook space must be provided for each dwelling as specified in this standard.
- (ii) An outlook space must be provided from habitable room windows as shown in the diagram below:



- (iii) The minimum dimensions for a required outlook space are as follows:

- (a) a principal living room must have an outlook space with a minimum dimension of 4 metres in depth and 4 metres in width; and
- (b) all other habitable rooms must have an outlook space with a minimum dimension of 1 metre in depth and 1 metre in width.
- (iv) The width of the outlook space is measured from the centre point of the largest window on the building face to which it applies.
- (v) Outlook spaces may be over driveways and footpaths within the site or over a public street or other public open space.
- (vi) Outlook spaces may overlap where they are on the same wall plane in the case of a multi-storey building.
- (vii) Outlook spaces may be under or over a balcony.
- (viii) Outlook spaces required from different rooms within the same building may overlap.
- (ix) Outlook spaces must—
  - (a) be clear and unobstructed by buildings; and

- (b) not extend over an outlook space or outdoor living space required by another dwelling.

**(g) Windows to street**

Any dwelling facing the street must have a minimum of 20% of the street-facing façade in glazing. This can be in the form of windows or doors.

**(h) Landscape area**

- (i) A dwelling at ground floor level must have a landscaped area of a minimum of 20% of a developed site with grass or plants, and can include the canopy of trees regardless of the ground treatment below them
- (ii) The landscaped area may be located on any part of the development site, and does not need to be associated with each dwelling.

**Subdivision For Controlled Subdivision Activities**

Purpose: Enable subdivision around the development of a variety of housing typologies with a mix of densities within residential zones that responds to the planned urban built character.

**I458.6.18. Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use consent for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings as permitted or restricted discretionary activities in the precinct**

- (1) Any subdivision relating to an approved land use consent must comply with that land use consent.
- (2) Subdivision does not increase the degree of any non-compliance with Standard I458.6.17(2) except that Standard I458.6.17.2(b)(i) does not apply along the length of any proposed boundary where dwellings share a common wall.
- (3) No vacant sites are created.

**I458.6.19. Subdivision around existing buildings and development**

- (1) Prior to subdivision occurring, all development must meet the following:
  - (a) Comply with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, zone and precinct rules; or
  - (b) Be in accordance with an approved land use consent.
- (2) Subdivision does not increase the degree of any non-compliance with Standard I458.6.17(2) except that Standard I458.6.17.2(b)(i) does not apply along the length of any proposed boundary where dwellings share a common wall.
- (3) No vacant sites are created.

**I458.6.20. Subdivision for up to three sites accompanied by a land use consent application or certificate of compliance for up to three dwellings**

- (1) The subdivision application and land use consent application or certificate of compliance relate to a site on which there are no dwellings;
- (2) The subdivision application and land use consent application or certificate of compliance must be determined concurrently;
- (3) Each dwelling, relative to its proposed boundaries, complies with Standard I458.6.17(2) and all other applicable standards;
- (4) A maximum of three sites and three dwellings are created; and
- (5) No vacant sites are created.

**I458.7. Assessment – controlled activities**

**I458.7.1. Matters of control**

The Council will reserve its control to the following matters when assessing a controlled activity resource consent application:

- (1) Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings:
  - (a) compliance with an approved resource consent or consistency with a concurrent land use consent application or certificate of compliance;
  - (b) compliance with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, precinct and zone rules;
  - (c) the effects of infrastructure provision.
- (2) Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3:
  - (a) Orientation of views to Rangitoto Island and the Hauraki Gulf;
  - (b) Provision of public amenities;
  - (c) Enhancement of coastal character;
  - (d) Interaction and engagement with surrounding commercial and retail spaces; and
  - (e) Scale and design for shade and protection from wind.
- (3) Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5:
  - (a) Connectivity to existing connections and the Pine Harbour Ferry.
  - (b) Effects on archaeological sites.
  - (c) Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design

### **I458.7.2. Assessment criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for controlled activities:

- (1) assessment criteria; Subdivision for the purpose of the construction or use of dwellings
  - (a) compliance with an approved resource consent or consistency with a concurrent land use consent application or certificate of compliance:
    - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(6);
  - (b) compliance with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide, precinct and zone rules;
    - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(1) and (6);
  - (c) whether there is appropriate provision made for infrastructure including:
    - (i) whether provision is made for infrastructure including creation of common areas over parts of the parent site that require access by more than one site within the subdivision; and
    - (ii) whether appropriate management of effects of stormwater has been provided;
    - (iii) refer to Policies E38.3(1), (6), (19) to (23).
- (2) Development of a civic space as shown on Precinct Plan 3:
  - (a) The extent to which it is designed with views orientated to Rangitoto Island and the Hauraki Gulf;
  - (b) The extent to which the design incorporates a range of public amenities to enhance the amenity and use of this space;
  - (c) The extent to which it is located and designed to enhance the distinctive coastal village character of sub-precinct B Village Centre;
  - (d) The extent to which it is located and designed to complement and engage with surrounding commercial and retail spaces in the Village Centre; and
  - (e) The scale and design of the space to provide suitable shade and shelter from wind.
- (3) Establishment of the Coastal Pathway as shown on Precinct Plan 5:
  - (a) The extent to which the indicative coastal pathway within sub-precinct A facilitates a safe and convenient route that responds to topography for pedestrians and cyclists to the Pine Harbour Ferry;
  - (b) The extent to which the coastal pathway connects to existing connections within and outside the Precinct;

- (c) The extent to which establishing the coastal pathway adversely affects archaeological sites; and
- (d) The extent to which the design of the coastal pathway is consistent with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.

#### **I458.8. Assessment – restricted discretionary activities**

##### **I458.8.1. Matters of discretion**

The Council will restrict its discretion to all of the following matters when assessing a restricted discretionary activity resource consent application:

- (1) Four or more dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone:
  - (a) Matters of discretion H5.8.1(2) and H6.8.1(2) apply;
  - (b) Building sustainability certification
  - (c) Building adaptability and reduction of building material waste
  - (d) Reductions in energy demand
  - (e) The Standards in I458.6.17(2)
  - (f) Infrastructure and servicing.
- (2) Up to 3 dwellings per site in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which do not comply with one or more of the I458.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards:
  - (a) any precinct or zone policy which is relevant to the standard
  - (b) the effects of any special or unusual characteristic of the site which is relevant to the standard
  - (c) the effects of the infringement of the standard
  - (d) the effects on the urban built character of the precinct
  - (e) the effects on the amenity of the neighbouring sites.
  - (f) the characteristics of the development
  - (g) any other matters specifically listed for the standard; and
  - (h) where more than one standard will be infringed, the effects of all infringements.
- (3) New buildings, other than buildings for dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone, or Large Lot Zone:

## I458 Beachlands South

- (a) Matters of discretion H13.8.1(3) and H11.8.1(4) apply;
  - (b) Design and external appearance of buildings and landscape design;
  - (c) Infrastructure servicing;
  - (d) Design and sequencing of upgrades to the existing transport network and ferry services;
  - (e) Movement network on Precinct Plan 5;
  - (f) Building sustainability certification;
  - (g) Building adaptability and reduction of building material waste; and
  - (h) Reductions in energy demand.
- (4) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades:
- (a) Design and sequencing of upgrades and or mitigation measures to address adverse effects on the transport network; and
  - (b) The adequacy of transport monitoring and outcomes of monitoring required under special information requirement I458.9(5);
  - (c) Funding arrangements to provide the necessary infrastructure required by Standard I458.6.3.
  - (d) The quality of public transport, walking and cycling connections:
    - (i) Within the subdivision or development;
    - (ii) Between the subdivision or development and the ferry berth; and
    - (iii) Between the subdivision or development connecting to the existing Beachlands township.
  - (e) The imposition of consent conditions of the kind referred to in Standard I458.6.3(1), (2) and (3).
- (5) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater:
- (a) Staging and design of development to align with the provision of water supply and wastewater servicing infrastructure; and
  - (b) Confirmation of funding, supply arrangements or other such measures necessary to ensure the provision of water supply and wastewater infrastructure.
- (6) Development of publicly accessible open space greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>



## I458 Beachlands South

- (a) Location, design and function of the indicative publicly accessible open spaces shown on Precinct Plan 3; and
  - (b) Location and design of any other publicly accessible open spaces greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>.
- (7) Infringement to standard I458.6.5 Riparian Margins:
- (a) Effects on water quality, biodiversity and stream erosion.
- (8) Any subdivision or development application
- (9) Stormwater and Flooding Infringement to standard I458.6.7 Stormwater Quality
- (a) Matters of discretion E9.8.1(1) apply.
- (10) Infringement to standard I458.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard
- (a) Effects of coastal hazards.
- (11) Infringement to I458.6.11 Earthworks
- (a) Matters of discretion E11.8.1(1) and E12.8.1(1) apply
- (12) Infringement of standard I458.6.14 Road Design
- (a) The design of the road and associated road reserve and where it achieves policies I458.3(17), (18), (19) and (20).
  - (b) Design constraints.
  - (c) Interface design treatment at property boundaries, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.
- (13) Infringement of Standard I458.6.16 Site Access
- (a) Matters of discretion E27.8.1(12) apply.

### **I458.8.2. Assessment criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for restricted discretionary activities:

- (1) Four or more dwellings per site in Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone:
  - (a) The extent to which the development contributes to a variety of housing types at higher densities in the zone and is in keeping with the neighbourhood's planned urban built character.
  - (b) The extent to which development achieves attractive and safe streets and public open space by:

## I458 Beachlands South

- (i) Providing windows and/or balconies facing the street and public open spaces;
  - (ii) Creating a well-connected movement network with through-links to the wider movement network across the Precinct;
  - (iii) Designing large scale development (generally more than 15 dwellings) to provide for variations in building form, façade design and materiality as viewed from streets and public open spaces;
  - (iv) Providing high quality landscape and boundary treatment in the front yard;
  - (v) Providing safe pedestrian access to buildings from the street; and
  - (vi) Minimising the visual dominance of garage doors and carparking when viewed from streets or public open spaces.
- (c) Whether there is a pre-commitment for the dwelling(s) to achieve (via formal registration or commitment) the sustainability certification(s) set out below:
- (i) Residential – Minimum of 7-star Homestar
- (d) Whether the design and/or construction of the dwelling(s) demonstrates a reduction in building material waste
- (e) Whether the design of the dwellings incorporate optimal passive design principles (including solar orientation) to reduce energy demand and/or include on-site renewable energy generation measures.
- (2) Buildings for up to three dwellings or four or more dwellings in a Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which do not comply with one or more of the I458.6.17(2) Medium Density Residential Standards
- (a) for all infringements to standards:
    - (i) refer to Policy I458.3(5)
  - (b) for building height:
    - (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
    - (ii) (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(5)
    - (iii) notwithstanding I458.3 refer to Policy H6.3(5).

### Visual dominance

- (iv) the extent to which buildings as viewed from the street or public places are designed to minimise visual dominance effects of any additional height, taking into account:
  - the planned urban built character of the precinct; and
  - the location, orientation and design of development,

- the effect of the proposed height on the surrounding and neighbouring development.

Character and Visual Amenity

- (v) the extent to which the form and design of the building and any additional height responds to the planned urban built character of the surrounding area including natural landforms and features, and the coast

(c) for height in relation to boundary:

- (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
- (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(5)

Sunlight access - Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone

- (iii) whether sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site satisfies the following criterion:

Four hours of sunlight is retained between the hours of 9am – 4pm during the Equinox (22 September):

- over 75% of the existing outdoor living space where the area of the space is greater than the minimum required by Standard I458.6.17(2)(e): or
  - over 100% of existing outdoor living space where the area of this space is equal to or less than the minimum required by Standard I458.6.17(2)(e).
- (iv) in circumstances where sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site is less than the outcome referenced in I458.8.2(2)(b)(v):
    - the extent to which there is any reduction in sunlight access as a consequence of the proposed development, beyond that enabled through compliance with Standard I458.6.17(2)(b) Height in relation to boundary control; and
    - the extent to which the building affects the area and duration of sunlight access to the outdoor living space of an existing dwelling on a neighbouring site, taking into account site orientation, topography, vegetation and existing or consented development.

Daylight access - Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone

- (v) The extent to which the height and bulk of development maintains daylight access and minimises visual dominance effects to adjoining sites and developments taking into account site orientation, topography, vegetation and existing or consented development.

Visual dominance

- (vi) the extent to which buildings as viewed from the side or rear boundaries of adjoining residential sites or developments are designed to reduce visual dominance effects, taking into account:
- the planned urban built character of the zone;
  - the location, orientation and design of development;
  - the physical characteristics of the site and the neighbouring site;
  - the design of side and rear walls, including appearance and dominance; and
  - providing adequate visual and/or physical break up of long continuous building forms.

Overlooking and privacy

- (vii) the extent to which direct overlooking of a neighbour's habitable room windows and outdoor living space is minimised to maintain a reasonable standard of privacy, including through the design and location of habitable room windows, balconies or terraces, setbacks, or screening.

(d) for yards:

- (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
- (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(3)
- (iii) the extent to which buildings set back from water bodies maintain and protect environmental, open space, amenity values of riparian margins of lakes, streams and coastal areas and water quality and provide protection from natural hazards.

(e) for building coverage:

- (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
- (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(3)
- (iii) whether the non-compliance is appropriate to the context, taking into account:
- whether the balance of private open space and buildings is consistent with the existing and planned urban character anticipated for the precinct;
  - the degree to which the balance of private open space and buildings reduces onsite amenity for residents, including the useability of outdoor living areas and functionality of landscape areas;

(f) for landscaped area:

- (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
- (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(3)
- (iii) refer to Policy H5.3(10) or Policy H6.3(10) and
- (iv) the extent to which existing mature trees are retained.

(g) for outlook space:

- (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1)
- (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(3)
- (iii) refer to Policy I458.3(4)
- (iv) The extent to which overlooking of a neighbour's habitable room windows and private and/or communal outdoor living space can be minimised through the location and design of habitable room windows, balconies or terraces and the appropriate use of building and glazing setbacks and/or screening which is integrated part of the overall building design.

(h) for outdoor living space:

- (i) refer to Policy I458.3(1);
- (ii) refer to Policy I458.3(4); and
- (iii) the extent to which dwellings provide private open space and communal open space that is useable, accessible from each dwelling and attractive for occupants

(i) for windows facing the street:

- (i) refer to Policy I458.3(3)
- (ii) the extent to which the glazing:
  - allows views to the street and/or accessways to ensure passive surveillance; and
  - provides a good standard of privacy for occupants.

(3) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades:

(a) The implementation of mitigation measures proposed to address adverse effects which may include measures such as travel planning, providing alternatives to private vehicle trips including accessibility to public transport (for example the provision of a shuttle service from within the Precinct to the Pine Harbour ferry), staging development, or contributing to improvements to the local transport network and ferry services;

## I458 Beachlands South

- (b) The extent to which the proposal provides for quality public transport, walking and cycle connections:
    - (i) Within the subdivision or development;
    - (ii) Between the subdivision or development and the ferry berth; and
    - (iii) Between the subdivision or development connecting to the existing Beachlands township.
  - (c) The extent to which the proposal is of a scale or type that promotes increased walking, cycling and use of public transport.
  - (d) The extent of subdivision and development that have been previously approved under this standard.
  - (e) The extent to which intersections are designed to provide safe and efficient movement for pedestrians and cyclists.
  - (f) The extent to which funding options are available to provide the required transport infrastructure upgrades.
  - (g) The extent to which monitoring confirms the forecast mode share splits, assumed trip generation and development mix in clauses I458.9(5) (a) – (c) are achieved and where they are not achieved measures to minimise adverse effects on the safety and effectiveness of the transport network.
- (4) Subdivision and development that complies with Standard I458.6.4 Water Supply and Wastewater
- (a) The extent to which any staging of subdivision will be required due to the co-ordination of the provision of water supply and wastewater infrastructure; and
  - (b) The extent to which there is confirmation of funding and/or supply arrangements for the provision of adequate water supply and wastewater infrastructure.
- (5) New buildings, other than buildings for dwellings in the Residential – Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone or Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone or Residential – Large Lot Zone:
- (a) The relevant assessment criteria in H13.8.2(3) for new buildings in the Mixed Use Zone and H11.8.2(4) for new buildings in the Local Centre Zone apply in addition to the below;
  - (b) The extent to which buildings address the street and open spaces to create an attractive frontage alongside high-quality landscape and boundary treatment;

- (c) The extent to which buildings are designed to achieve interactive frontages at the ground floor to enable public view or experience of activities within the building;
- (d) For buildings located on corner sites, the extent to which buildings are designed to achieve positive frontages with high quality architectural and landscape design responses on both frontages;
- (e) The extent to which the visual effects of ancillary car parking is minimised or mitigated; and
- (f) Whether the height of retaining walls to streets and public open spaces are minimised where practicable. Where retaining walls are required, they should be stepped and landscaped.
- (g) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct A Marina:
  - (i) The extent to which development complements the landform by designing buildings to step down east and west;
  - (ii) The extent to which highest-density buildings are designed along both sides of the Fairway Reserve to enhance on-site amenity and passive surveillance over this public space; and
  - (iii) The extent to which a continuous walking and cycling connection to the Pine Harbour Ferry is provided within the Fairway Reserve.
- (h) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct B Village Centre:
  - (i) The extent to which multi-level buildings are designed to create a sense of enclosure and intimacy to adjacent public spaces while reinforcing a low- speed walkable environment for pedestrians;
  - (ii) The extent to which buildings and open spaces are orientated to celebrate key views toward the Hauraki Gulf and Rangitoto Island; and
  - (iii) The extent to which design features and the selection of materiality reinforce a distinctive village character.
  - (iv) The extent to which the proposal gives effect to relevant structuring elements in Precinct Plan 3.
- (i) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precincts A Marina, B Village Centre, and D Coastal:
  - (i) Consider the visibility of buildings from the CMA and adjacent coastal margins and how the building design responds to the setting through design methods such as variation in the roofscape, modulation and articulation and use of exterior material and finishes.

- (j) Whether there is a pre-commitment for the building to achieve (via formal registration or commitment) the sustainability certification(s) set out below:
    - (i) Commercial over 1000m<sup>2</sup> of GFA (excluding retail and industrial) – Minimum of 5-star NABERS
  - (k) Whether the design of the building(s) can be adapted to accommodate future changes in use and/or demonstrates a reduction in building material waste
  - (l) Whether the design of the dwellings incorporate optimal passive design principles (including solar orientation) to reduce energy demand and/or include on-site renewable energy generation measures.
- (6) In addition to the above, for new buildings in sub-precinct F Employment:
- (a) The extent to which buildings at the corner of Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford- Maraetai are designed in response to the site's prominence in the roading network and the adjoining intersection;
  - (b) The extent to which building and landscape design should be used to frame and define edges to roads and emphasise key intersections; and
  - (c) The extent to which front activities (i.e. the more active office, showroom or similar activities) are located fronting adjacent streets or open spaces; and conversely 'back' activities (i.e. warehouse, distribution, industrial, storage) are located in less visible locations.
- (7) Development of publicly accessible open space greater than 1000m<sup>2</sup>:
- (a) Whether open spaces are provided in locations generally consistent with their indicative locations shown on Precinct Plan 3 and have adequate street frontage to ensure the open spaces are visually prominent and safe;
  - (b) Whether the subdivision or development provides for the recreation and amenity needs of residents by providing suitably sized open spaces that are prominent and accessible to pedestrians within a neighbourhood; and
  - (c) Encourage the location and design of open spaces to integrate with surrounding natural features including the network of permanent and intermittent streams.
- (8) In addition to the criteria under E38.12.2(7), the following criteria apply to subdivision:
- (a) The extent to which collector and local roads are provided within the Precinct in general accordance with Precinct Plan 5 to achieve a highly connected street layout that integrates with the surrounding transport network and responds to landform. This shall include whether one of the two alternative Indicative Primary Collector Spine Road connections is



provided to enable direct access from Jack Lachlan Drive to Whitford-Maraetai Road.

- (b) If an alternative alignment is proposed, the extent to which that alignment provides an equal or better degree of connectivity and amenity within and beyond the precinct may be appropriate, having regard to the following functional matters:
    - (i) The presence of natural features, natural hazards or contours and how this impacts the placement of roads;
    - (ii) The need to achieve an efficient block structure and layout within the precinct suitable to the proposed activities; and
    - (iii) The constructability of roads and the ability for it to be delivered by a single landowner.
  - (c) Whether a high quality and integrated network of local roads is provided within the precinct that provides a good degree of accessibility and supports a walkable street network
  - (d) The extent to which the design of roads within the precinct prioritises the provision of active mode facilities including walking and cycling;
  - (e) the extent to which the design of primary and secondary collector roads and local roads are designed in general accordance with road design and cross section details provided in Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table; and
  - (f) The extent to which enhanced pedestrian facilities through Whitford Village are provided in association with the construction of the Whitford Village roundabout upgrade.
  - (g) The extent to which the subdivision provides the Structuring Elements on Precinct Plan 3 in including open space linkages, green links, coastal pathways, and the connections between them and existing connections in a timely manner to support development.
  - (h) The extent to which subdivision within the Golf Course Special Area in sub-precinct E Golf implements a street network that maintains connectivity.
- (9) Stormwater and flooding - subdivision or development:
- (a) Whether development is in accordance with an approved Stormwater Management Plan and policies I458.3(25) – (26).
  - (b) The design and efficiency of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) with consideration given to the likely effectiveness, whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation and integration with the built and natural environment.

## I458 Beachlands South

- (c) Whether the proposal ensures that subdivision and development manages stormwater discharge flooding effects upstream or downstream of the site and in the Beachlands South Precinct so that the risks to people and property (including infrastructure) are not increased for all flood events, up to a 1% AEP flood event including:
  - (i) Effects of climate change on flood attenuation within stormwater management devices; and
  - (ii) Cumulative effects of subdivision and development.
- (10) Infringement to standard I458.6.5 Riparian Margins:
  - (a) Whether the infringement is consistent with policy I458.3(11).
- (11) Infringement to standard I458.6.7 Stormwater Quality
  - (a) Assessment criteria E9.8.2(1) apply;
  - (b) Whether the proposal is in accordance with the approved Stormwater Management Plan and Policies E1.3(1) – (14) and
  - (c) Whether a treatment train approach is implemented to treat runoff so that all contaminant generating surfaces are treated, including cumulative effects lower contaminant generating surfaces.
  - (d) The design and efficiency of infrastructure and devices (including communal devices) with consideration given to the likely effectiveness, whole lifecycle costs, ease of access and operation and integration with the built and natural environment.
- (12) Infringement to standard I458.6.9 Coastal Protection Yard
  - (a) Whether people and property will be susceptible to the effects of coastal hazards; and
  - (b) Whether the infringement will cause or exacerbate coastal hazards.
- (13) Infringement to I458.6.11 Earthworks
  - (a) The assessment criteria in E11.8.2 Land Disturbance – Regional and E12.8.2 Land Disturbance – District apply.
- (14) Infringement to standard I458.6.14 Road Design
  - (a) Whether there are constraints or other factors present which make it impractical to comply with the required standards.
  - (b) Whether the design of the road and associated road reserve achieves policies I458.3(17), (18), (19) and (20).
  - (c) Whether the proposed design and road reserve:
    - (i) incorporates measures to achieve the required design speeds;

- (ii) can safely accommodate required vehicle movements;
  - (iii) can appropriately accommodate all proposed infrastructure and roading elements including utilities and/or any stormwater treatment;
  - (iv) assesses the feasibility of upgrading any interim design or road reserve to the ultimate required standard.
- (d) Whether there is an appropriate interface design treatment at property boundaries, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.
- (15) Infringement to standard I458.6.16 Site Access
- (a) The assessment criteria in E27.8.2(11) applies; and
  - (b) The extent to which the driveway achieves a safe street environment where cyclists have priority.

### **I458.9. Special information requirements**

An application for resource consent in this Precinct must be accompanied by:

(1) Riparian Planting Plan

An application for land modification, development and subdivision which adjoins a permanent or intermittent stream must be accompanied by a riparian planting plan identifying the location, species, planter bag size and density of the plants. Plant species should be native.

(2) Biodiversity Management Plan

Any application for subdivision in the precinct involving the Ecological Protected Area Network (EPAN) as identified on Precinct Plan 2 must be accompanied by a Biodiversity Management Plan for the EPAN addressing staged implementation of the following:

- Native revegetation strategy and plant details including:
- Riparian planting to restore and enhance existing streams
- Terrestrial vegetation to enhance habitats and create additional habitats for terrestrial biodiversity
- Wetland buffer planting
- Wetland revegetation
- Invasive weed and mammalian pest control management measures;
- Ongoing maintenance and enhancement measures; and
- Vegetation clearance constraints during bird nesting seasons.

(3) Archaeological Vegetation Management and Planting Plan

An application for subdivision or development along the coastal edge of the EPAN identified on Precinct Plan 2 must be accompanied by a vegetation management and planting plan which takes into account the location of recorded archaeological sites and the potential to discover additional archaeological sites, prepared by a suitably qualified archaeologist in consultation with mana whenua. The management plan should cover but is not limited to the following:

- Vegetation management and planting recommendations
- Site condition assessment and monitoring provisions
- Management recommendations for site protection and enhancement
- Opportunities for on and off site heritage interpretation and education.

(4) Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA)

An application to infringe Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades or to provide in excess of 2700 dwellings or lots must be accompanied by an integrated transport assessment prepared by a suitably qualified transport planner or traffic engineer prepared in accordance with the Auckland Transport Integrated Transport Assessment Guidelines in force at the time of the application.

The integrated transport assessment must include a register of development and subdivision that has been previously approved under Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

Without limiting the scope of the integrated transport assessment, the integrated transport assessment must assess and provide details of the following:

- (a) Whether the proposal demonstrates methods that promote the increased use of public transport, including details of how those methods would be implemented, monitored and reviewed so as to contribute to a proportionate reduction in vehicle trips from the precinct;
- (b) Whether Whitford-Maraetai Road can operate safely and with reasonable efficiency during the inter-peak period, being generally no worse than a Level of Service D for the overall route and intersections along it;
- (c) The effect of the timing and development of any other transport upgrades or transport innovations not anticipated by the precinct provisions;
- (d) Whether the ITA supporting the application documents the outcome of engagement with the road controlling authority; and
- (e) For applications that infringe Table I458.6.3.2 Threshold for Subdivision and Development For Ferry Capacity Upgrades only - An assessment of the ferry two-hour peak period (between 0620-0820 on weekdays)

passenger numbers, available remaining capacity and the anticipated ferry passenger demand associated with the application.

- (f) Any information and findings within the transport monitoring material supplied under Special information requirement I458.9(5).

(5) Transport Development and Subdivision Monitoring Report

A Transport Monitoring Report shall be prepared for every 500 dwellings or residential lots cumulatively within the precinct (e.g., 500, 1,000, 1,500, and so on). At each of these thresholds, a Transport Monitoring Report must be submitted to Council. The Transport Monitoring Report is to include:

- (a) An assessment demonstrating whether the following public transport mode share for residential trips to employment and education activities have been achieved:

**Table I458.9.1: Residential Mode Share**

<b>Dwellings</b>	<b>Public Transport</b>
Base Scenario	7%
Up to 1200 Dwellings	13%
Up to 2700 Dwellings	17%

If the assessment demonstrates that mode share splits are less than shown in the above table, the report shall identify any of the required transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment. This may include consideration of the percentage of people working from home if different to the 11% recorded in the 2018 census.

- (b) An assessment demonstrating whether vehicle trips rates per apartment are 0.4 trips or fewer. If the monitoring demonstrates that the trips rates are greater than 0.4,-the report shall identify any of the required transport infrastructure upgrades that need to be brought forward for managing adverse effects on the environment, or alternative mitigation measures that are required to manage adverse effects on the environment.
- (c) Information on the mix of consented or constructed development within the Precinct, including:
  - (i) Whether it differs from that assumed and specified in Table I458.9.2: Development Mix; and

(ii) If there is a difference:

- An assessment of the associated trip generation arising from this difference;
- An evaluation of any effects on the surrounding transport network;
- Whether any transport infrastructure upgrades in Table I458.6.3.1 are still appropriate or any alternatives that are proposed

**Table I458.9.2 Development Mix**

<b>Residential</b>	<b>Non-Residential</b>
More than 500 dwellings and up to 850 dwellings or residential lots	a) Minimum of 900m <sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA;
More than 850 dwellings and up to 1,900 dwellings or residential lots	a) Minimum of 1,500m <sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA; b) Minimum of 1,100m <sup>2</sup> commercial GFA; c) Education facilities with capacity for 750 pupils.
More than 1,900 dwellings and up to 2,700 dwellings or residential lots	a) Minimum of 8,000m <sup>2</sup> light industrial GFA; b) Minimum of 3,300m <sup>2</sup> commercial GFA; c) Education facilities with capacity for 1,600 pupils.

(d) A safety assessment for Whitford-Maraetai Road between Jack Lachlan Drive and Whitford Village. This assessment shall:

- (i) Include an updated crash history for this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road;
- (ii) Identify any new patterns of deaths or serious injuries that have emerged on this section of Whitford-Maraetai Road from the date of the first occupied dwelling within the Precinct or issue of first s224(c) certificate for a dwelling within the Precinct;
- (iii) Analyse the nature and causes of these crashes;
- (iv) If any new patterns are identified, the report should recommend specific safety improvements to be implemented to reduce the risk of further deaths or serious injuries.

Note: The purpose of the safety assessment specified in clause I458.9(5)(d) above is to guide future Auckland Transport safety upgrade investments. Any outcomes of the safety assessment shall not be considered or used as the basis for a condition of resource consent for any application for subdivision or

development that complies with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.

(6) Lizard and Bat Management Plan

- (a) An application for bulk earthworks in the precinct requiring land use consent under Chapter E11 Land disturbance – Regional must be accompanied by a Lizard and Bat Management Plan. This management plan must specify measures to salvage and relocate lizards, bats and associated habitat features from the earthworks areas to appropriate habitats within the Ecological Protected Area Network.

(7) Travel Management Plan

A Travel Management Plan (TMP) is required for commercial activities greater than 500m<sup>2</sup> within this precinct. A TMP must be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person and include:

- (a) Operational measures to be established on-site to encourage reduced vehicle trips;
- (b) Operational measures to be established to restrict the use of any employee parking area(s) during peak periods;
- (c) Details of the management structure within the building or site in which the activity is to be located which has overall responsibility to oversee the implementation and monitoring of travel management measures; and
- (d) The methods by which the effectiveness of the proposed measures outlined in the TMP can be independently measured, monitored and reviewed.

(8) Coastal Bird Management Plan

An application for subdivision in the precinct adjoining the coastal marine area must be accompanied by a Coastal Bird Management Plan, addressing the following:

- (a) The control of mammalian predators along the coastal margin including dogs and domestic cats;
- (b) The enhancement of existing nesting and roosting sites in the adjacent coastal marine area including elevation and expansion of shell banks and invasive weed and mangrove management;
- (c) The enhancement and maintenance of high-quality coastal bird foraging habitat in the inter-tidal mud/sand flats within the adjacent coastal marine area including selective mangrove management;
- (d) Controls to minimise disturbance to roosting or nesting coastal birds; and
- (e) A framework for monitoring and adaptive management.

(9) Transport Design Report

Any proposed new road intersection or upgrading of existing road intersections identified on Precinct Plan 6 shall be supported by a Transport

Design Report and Concept Plans (including forecast transport modelling and land use assumptions), prepared by a suitably qualified transport engineer confirming the location and design of any road and its intersection(s) supports the safe and efficient function of the existing and future (ultimate) transport network and can be accommodated within the proposed or available road reserves. This may be included within a transport assessment supporting a land use consent.

In addition, where an interim upgrade is proposed, information must be provided, detailing how the design allows for the ultimate upgrade to be efficiently delivered.

(10) ) Monitoring of Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades

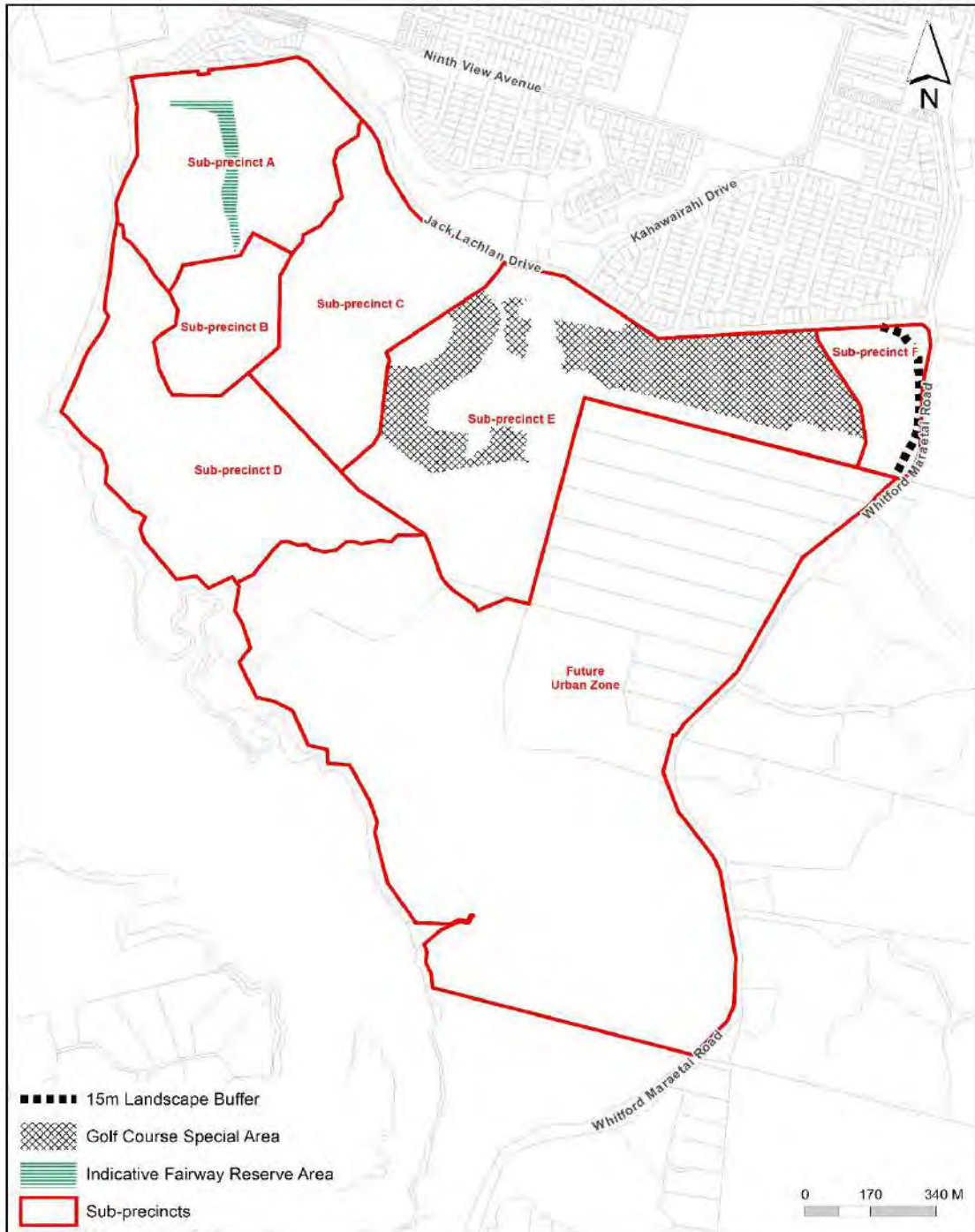
Purpose: The purpose of this information requirement is to enable ongoing monitoring of dwelling and lot numbers to ascertain compliance with Tables I458.6.3.1 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Road Upgrades and I458.6.3.2 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Threshold for Subdivision and Development for Ferry Capacity

- (a) Any proposal for dwellings (as defined in I458.6.3(3)(a)) must include the number of dwellings already consented or which may be enabled on vacant lots (as well as anticipated dwellings for any subdivision proposal involving superlots) to demonstrate compliance with Standard I458.6.3 Staging of Subdivision and Development with Transport Upgrades.
- (b) Any application must contain details of the number of dwellings anticipated including any changes from those enabled within previous consent applications.

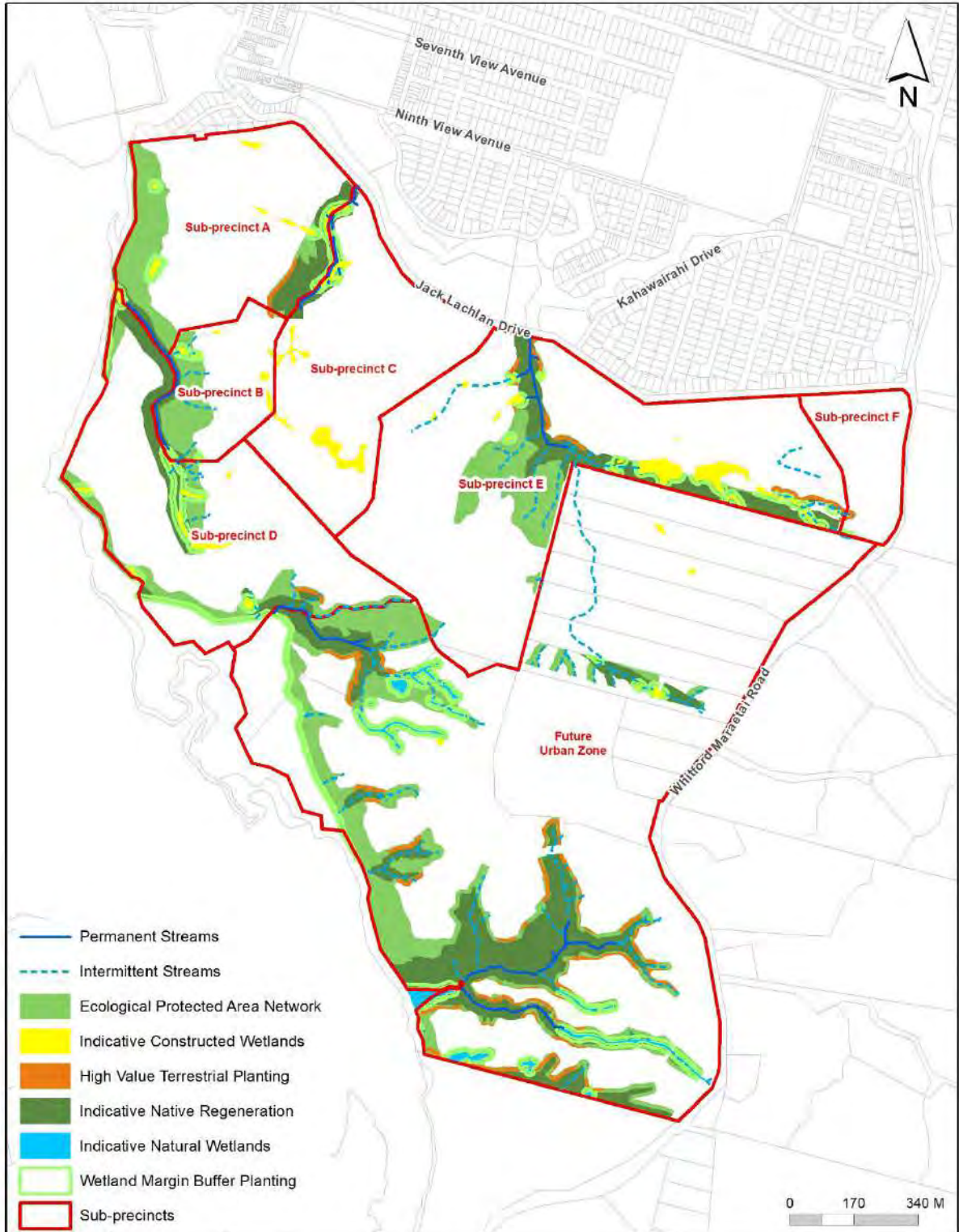


**I458.10. Precinct plans**

**I458.10.1 Precinct Plan 1 – Additional Controls**



I458.10.2 Precinct Plan 2 – Natural Features



I458.10.3 Precinct Plan 3 – Structuring Elements



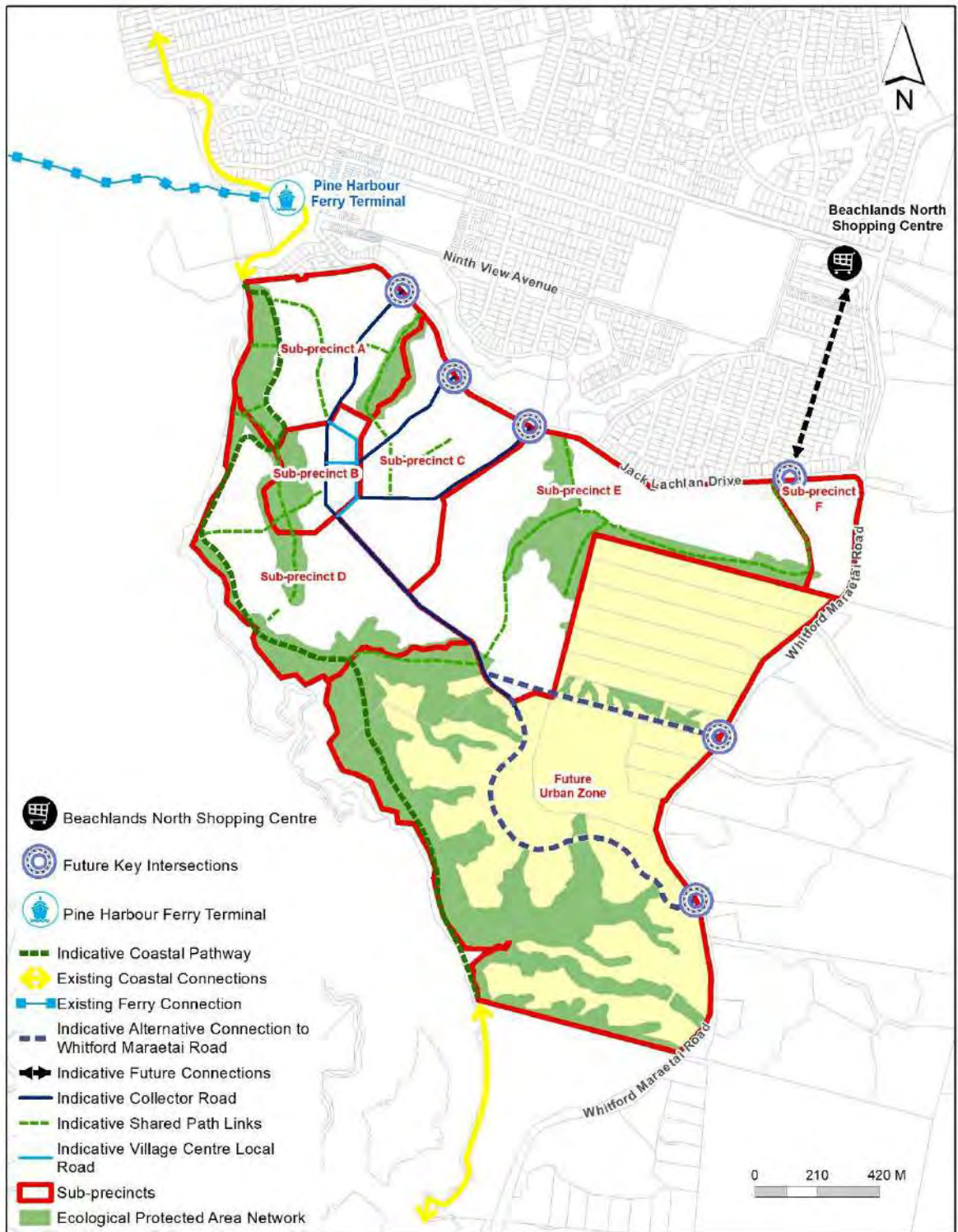
Note: All elements and locations shown are indicative only and subject to detailed design and assessment as part of the resource consent process.

Note: All elements and locations shown are indicative only and subject to detailed design and assessment as part of the resource consent process.

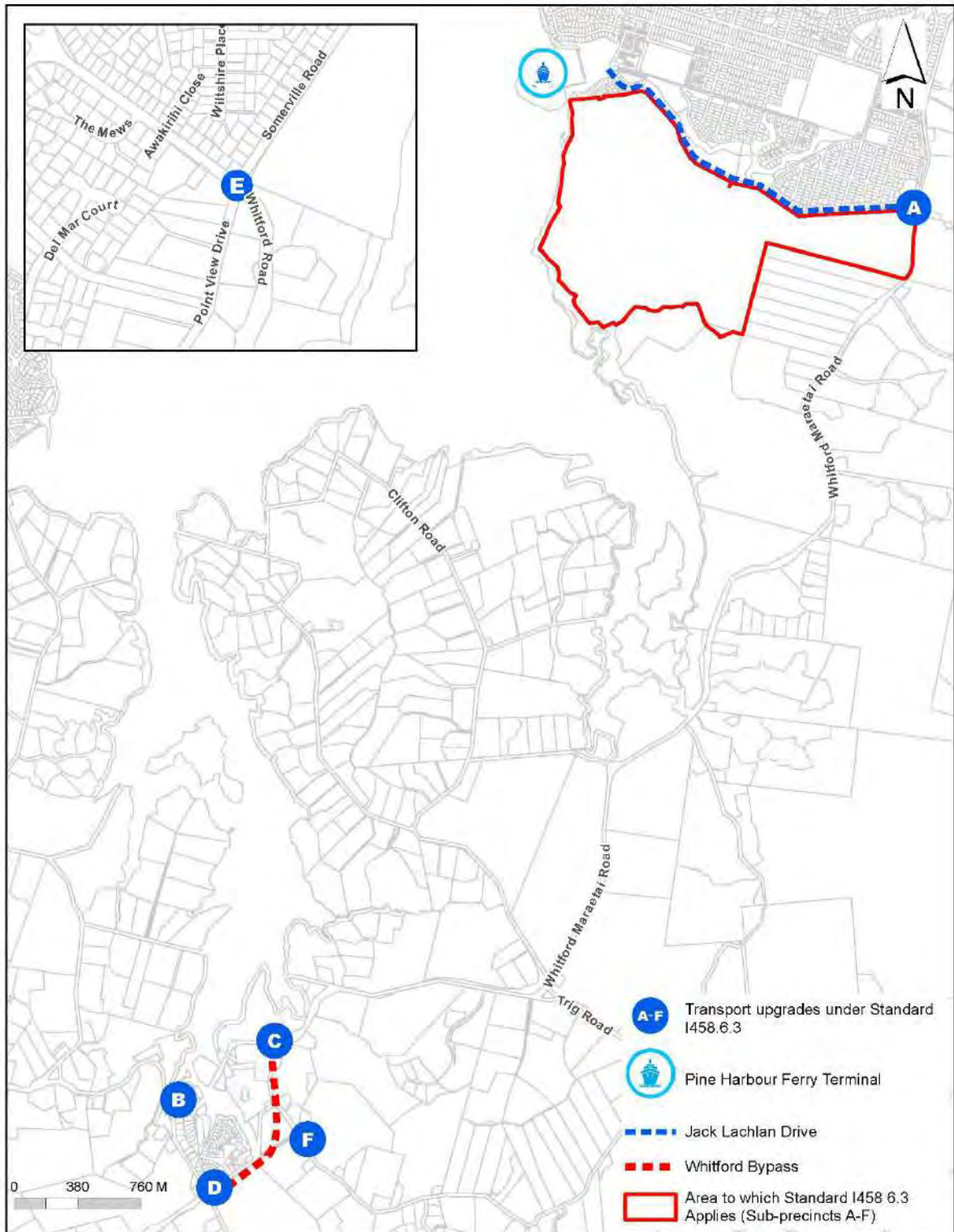
I458.10.4 Precinct Plan 4 – Cultural Landscape



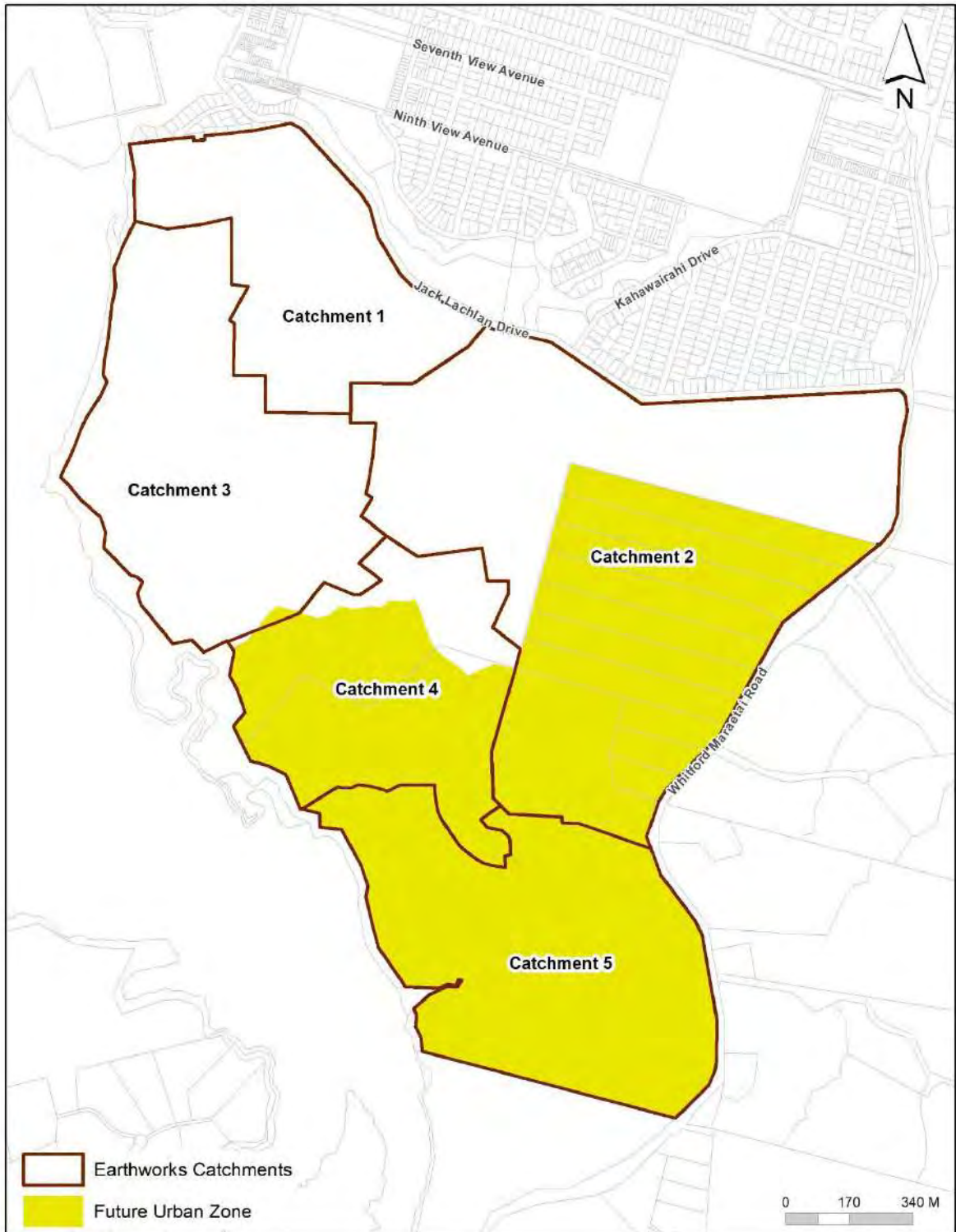
I458.10.5 Precinct Plan 5 – Movement Network



I458.10.6 Precinct Plan 6 – Transport Staging and Upgrades



I458.10.7 Precinct Plan 7 – Earthworks Catchments



## I458 Beachlands South

### Appendices

#### Appendix 1: Beachlands South Precinct, Road Function and Design Details Table

Road Name (refer to Precinct Plan 5)	Role and Function	Min. Road Reserve <sup>1</sup>	Design Speed	Bus Provision <sup>2</sup>	Cycle Provision	Access Restrictions	Pedestrian Provision
Jack Lachlan Drive	Arterial	23m	50	Yes	Yes	Yes (where protected cycle lane or shared path)	Both sides
Collector	Collector	23m	40	Yes	Yes	Yes (where protected cycle lane or shared path)	Both sides
Village Centre Local	Local	20m	40	No	No	No	Both sides
Local Street	Local	16m	30	No	No	No	Both sides
Business local	Local	17m	30	No	No	No	Both Sides

*Note 1: Typical minimum width which may need to be varied in specific locations where required to accommodate network utilities, batters, structures, stormwater treatment, intersection design, significant constraints or other localised design requirements. Width of roads where they continuously adjoin open space may be modified and Road width on Collector roads may be reduced if a two-way cycleway is provided on one side of the road.*

*Note 2: Carriageway and intersection geometry capable of accommodating buses*



Appendix 2: Beachlands South Precinct Road and Intersection Upgrade Concept Plans



## E38. Subdivision – Urban

### E38.1. Introduction

Subdivision is the process of dividing a site or a building into one or more additional sites or units, or changing an existing boundary location.

#### [new text to be inserted]

Objectives, policies and rules in this section apply to subdivision in all zones except for the Rural – Rural Production Zone, Rural – Mixed Rural Zone, Rural – Rural Coastal Zone, Rural – Rural Conservation Zone, Rural – Countryside Living Zone, Rural - Waitākere Foothills Zone, Rural - Waitākere Ranges Zone, Future Urban Zone, and Special Purpose – Quarry Zone which are located in [E39 Subdivision – Rural](#).

### E38.2. Objectives

- (1) Land is subdivided to achieve the objectives of the residential zones, business zones, open space zones, special purpose zones, coastal zones, relevant overlays and Auckland-wide provisions.
- (2) Land is subdivided in a manner that provides for the long-term needs of the community and minimises adverse effects of future development on the environment.
- (3) Land is vested to provide for esplanades reserves, roads, stormwater, infrastructure and other purposes.
- (4) Infrastructure supporting subdivision and development is planned and provided for in an integrated and comprehensive manner and provided for to be in place at the time of the subdivision or development.
- (5) Infrastructure is appropriately protected from incompatible subdivision, use and development, and reverse sensitivity effects.
- (6) Subdivision has a layout which is safe, efficient, convenient and accessible.
- (7) Subdivision manages adverse effects on historic heritage or Maori cultural heritage.
- (8) Subdivision maintains or enhances the natural features and landscapes that contribute to the character and amenity values of the areas.
- (9) Subdivision to protect indigenous vegetation or wetlands is provided for in the residential zones.
- (10) Subdivision:
  - (a) within urban and serviced areas, does not increase the risks of adverse effects to people, property, infrastructure and the environment from natural hazards;

- (b) avoids, where possible, and otherwise mitigates, adverse effects associated with subdivision for infrastructure or existing urban land uses; and
- (c) maintains the function of flood plains and overland flow paths to safely convey flood waters, while taking into account the likely long term effects of climate change.

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))

[new text to be inserted]

### **E38.3. Policies**

- (1) Provide for subdivision which supports the policies of the Plan for residential zones, business zones, open space zones, special purpose zones, coastal zones, relevant overlays and Auckland-wide provisions.
- (2) Require subdivision to manage the risk of adverse effects resulting from natural hazards in accordance with the objectives and policies in [E36 Natural hazards and flooding](#), and to provide safe and stable building platforms and vehicle access.
- (3) Require subdivision design to respond to the natural landscapes by:
  - (a) avoiding building platforms and, where practicable, infrastructure, on identified or dominant ridgelines on sites zoned Residential – Large Lot Zone or Residential – Rural and Coastal Settlement Zone;
  - (b) locating and designing roads, access and infrastructure in a manner which minimises earthworks; and
  - (c) locating roads and development to follow land contours.
- (4) Require subdivision to be designed to retain, protect or enhance scheduled features including those in the Historic Heritage Overlay and Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Overlay.
- (5) Provide for subdivision of residential zoned sites containing indigenous vegetation scheduled in the [D9 Significant Ecological Areas Overlay](#) where the significant ecological area is to be protected, and enable the same or a similar number of sites to be created as would be enabled if the site did not contain a significant ecological area.
- (6) Provide for subdivision around existing development, and where it enables creation of sites for uses that are in accordance with an approved land use resource consent and where there is compliance with Auckland-wide and zone rules.
- (7) Provide for minor boundary adjustments which enable a more efficient and effective use of land where there is compliance with Auckland-wide and zone rules.

- (8) Avoid subdivision of minor dwellings or converted dwellings not complying with minimum lot size.
- (9) Require any staged subdivision to be undertaken in a manner that promotes efficient development.
- (10) Require subdivision to provide street and block patterns that support the concepts of a liveable, walkable and connected neighbourhood including:
  - (a) a road network that achieves all of the following:
    - (i) is easy and safe to use for pedestrians and cyclists;
    - (ii) is connected with a variety of routes within the immediate neighbourhood and between adjacent land areas; and
    - (iii) is connected to public transport, shops, schools, employment, open spaces and other amenities; and
  - (b) vehicle crossings and associated access designed and located to provide for safe and efficient movement to and from sites and minimising potential conflict between vehicles, pedestrians, and cyclists on the adjacent road network.
- (11) Require subdivision to be designed to achieve a high level of amenity and efficiency for residents by:
  - (a) aligning roads and sites for maximum sunlight access where topography and parent site shape allows; and
  - (b) aligning sites to the road to maximise opportunities for buildings fronting the road.
- (12) Limiting rear sites to places where the site topography, existing boundaries, natural features, or scheduled places will prevent the creation of front sites.
- (13) Require subdivision to deliver sites that are of an appropriate size and shape for development intended by the zone by:
  - (a) providing a range of site sizes and densities; and
  - (b) providing for higher residential densities in locations where they are supportive of pedestrians, cyclists, public transport and the viability and vibrancy of centres.
- (14) Encourage the design of subdivision to incorporate and enhance land forms, natural features, and indigenous trees and vegetation.
- (15) Encourage shared vehicle access by way of rear lanes where appropriate to avoid the proliferation of vehicle crossings that:

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))

- (a) creates adverse effects on the safety of the road and footpath;
  - (b) limits opportunities to plant street trees; or
  - (c) creates inefficiencies in the provision of on-street car parking or areas for bus stops.
- (16) Require shared vehicle access to be of a width, length and form that:
- (a) encourages low vehicle speed environments; and
  - (b) provides for the safety of users of the access and the adjoining road network.
- (17) Require sufficient road reserves to accommodate the needs of:
- (a) different types of transport modes;
  - (b) stormwater networks;
  - (c) network utilities; and
  - (d) lighting, street furniture, landscaping and reticulated infrastructure in a way that will not create future safety and maintenance issues.

*Recreation and Amenity Spaces*

- (18) Require subdivision to provide for the recreation and amenity needs of residents by:
- (a) providing open spaces which are prominent and accessible by pedestrians;
  - (b) providing for the number and size of open spaces in proportion to the future density of the neighbourhood; and
  - (c) providing for pedestrian and/or cycle linkages.

*Infrastructure*

- (19) Require subdivision to provide servicing:
- (a) to be coordinated, integrated and compatible with the existing infrastructure network;
  - (b) to enable the existing network to be expanded or extended to adjacent land where that land is zoned for urban development; and
  - (c) to enable electricity and telecommunications services to be reticulated underground to each site wherever practicable.
- (20) Require sites capable of containing a building, in areas where service connections are available to a public reticulated network, to connect to the following networks:

- (a) wastewater;
  - (b) stormwater; and
  - (c) potable water.
- (21) Require sites capable of containing a building, in areas with no reticulated water supply, stormwater or wastewater network, to be of a size and shape that provides for:
- (a) the treatment and disposal of stormwater in a way that does not lead to significant adverse off-site effects including degraded water quality, erosion, land instability, creation or exacerbation of flooding;
  - (b) management of wastewater via:
    - (i) an on-site wastewater treatment system, or
    - (ii) approval to connect to a private wastewater network; and
  - (c) potable water.
- (22) Require subdivision to be designed to manage stormwater:
- (a) in accordance with any approved stormwater discharge consent or network discharge consent;
  - (b) in a manner consistent with stormwater management policies in [E1 Water quality and integrated management](#);
  - (c) by applying an integrated stormwater management approach to the planning and design of development in accordance with stormwater management policies in [E1 Water quality and integrated management](#);
  - (d) to protect natural streams and maintain the conveyance function of overland flow paths;
  - (e) to maintain, or progressively improve, water quality;
  - (f) to integrate drainage reserves and infrastructure with surrounding development and open space networks; and
  - (g) in an integrated and cost-effective way.
- (23) Manage subdivision and development to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on infrastructure including reverse sensitivity effects, which may compromise the operation and capacity of existing or authorised infrastructure.

*Esplanade Reserves and Strips*

- (24) Require esplanade reserves or strips when subdividing land adjoining the coast and other qualifying water-bodies.

- (25) Avoid reducing the width of esplanade reserve or strip, or the waiving of the requirement to provide an esplanade reserve or strip, except where any of the following apply:
- (a) safe public access and recreational use is already possible and can be maintained for the future;
  - (b) the maintenance and enhancement of the natural functioning and water quality of the adjoining sea, river or other water body will not be adversely affected;
  - (c) the land and water-based habitats on, and adjoining, the subject land area will not be adversely affected;
  - (d) the natural values, geological features and landscape features will not be adversely affected;
  - (e) any scheduled historic heritage places and sites and places of significance to Mana Whenua will not be adversely affected;
  - (f) it can be demonstrated that the reduced width of the esplanade reserve or strip is sufficient to manage the risk of adverse effects resulting from natural hazards, taking into account the likely long term effects of climate change;
  - (g) it can be demonstrated that a full width esplanade reserve or strip is not required to maintain the natural character and amenity of the coastal environment;
  - (h) a reduced width in certain locations can be offset by an increase in width in other locations or areas which would result in a positive public benefit, in terms of access and recreation;
  - (i) restrictions on public access are necessary to ensure a level of security for business activities in limited circumstances having regard to the policies in [B8.4](#) relating to public access and open space in the coastal marine area; or
  - (j) direct access to the sea or other water body is required for a business activity in limited circumstances.
- (26) Require esplanade reserves rather than esplanade strips unless any of the following apply:
- (a) land has limited conservation and recreational value;
  - (b) conservation and historic heritage values that are present can be adequately protected in private ownership;
  - (c) the opportunity to acquire an esplanade reserve is unlikely to arise but continuity of access is desirable;

- (d) creation of esplanade strips can secure public benefits and resource management objectives without alienating land from private ownership;
- (e) land is subject to natural hazards or stability issues taking into account the likely long term effects of climate change; or
- (f) a marginal strip of at least 20 metres under the Conservation Act 1987 has not been set aside on land that is Treaty Settlement Land.

*Subdivision Variation Control identified in the planning maps*

- (27) Manage the existing pattern and density of subdivision in locations identified in the Subdivision Variation Control shown on the planning maps to protect their low density character.
- (28) Avoid subdivision that detracts from the natural landscape qualities which are defined by the low density settlement pattern.
- (29) Manage subdivision of land where there are known infrastructure constraints.

*Subdivision in Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business*

- (30) Maintain the distinctive pattern of subdivision as identified in the character statements for special character areas.

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))

[new text to be inserted]

#### **E38.4. Activity table**

Tables E38.4.1 to E38.4.5 specify the activity status of subdivision pursuant to section 11 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

For subdivision within [the D26 National Grid Corridor Overlay](#), the activity status for subdivision in the urban zones as listed in Tables E38.4.1 to E38.4.5 below will apply unless there are different provisions in [D26 National Grid Corridor Overlay](#) in which case the overlay provisions will take precedence.

For subdivision in the Rural – Rural Production Zone, Rural – Mixed Rural Zone, Rural – Rural Coastal Zone, Rural – Rural Conservation Zone, Rural – Countryside Living Zone, Rural - Waitākere Foothills Zone, Rural - Waitākere Ranges Zone, Future Urban Zone, and Special Purpose – Quarry Zone see [E39 Subdivision – Rural](#).

The activities listed in Table E38.4.1 Subdivision for specific purposes may only comprise a specific element of a subdivision activity. The other elements of a subdivision may also be listed in Tables E38.4.2, E38.4.3, E38.4.4, and E38.4.5. Where the proposed subdivision activity fits into activities listed in Table E38.4.1 Subdivision for specific purposes and those listed in tables E38.4.2, E38.4.3, E38.4.4, and/or E38.4.5 then the activity status listed for each activity in each table also applies.



**Table E38.4.1 Activity table - Subdivision for specific purposes**

	<b>Activity</b>	<b>Activity status</b>
(A1)	Lease in excess of 35 years of a building or part of a building where a cross-lease, company lease, or unit title subdivision is not involved	P
(A2)	Subdivision for a network utility	P
(A3)	Conversion of a cross lease to a fee simple title	C
(A4)	Cross lease, company lease, unit title and strata-title subdivision	C
(A5)	Amendments to a cross lease or unit title, including additions and alterations to buildings, accessory buildings and areas for exclusive use by an owner or owners	C
(A6)	Boundary adjustments which do not exceed 10 per cent of the net site area of each site	C
(A7)	Subdivision of a site with two or more zones or subdivision along an undefined zone boundary	RD
(A8)	Subdivision establishing an esplanade reserve	RD
(A9)	Subdivision establishing an esplanade strip	D
(A10)	Any reduction or waiver of esplanade reserves or strips	D
(A11)	Subdivision of land within any of the following natural hazard areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 per cent annual exceedance probability floodplain;</li> <li>• coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) area;</li> <li>• coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) plus 1m sea level rise area;</li> <li>• coastal erosion hazard area; or</li> <li>• land which may be subject to land instability.</li> </ul>	RD
(A12)	Any subdivision listed in this activity table not meeting the standards in E38.6 General standards for subdivision	D
(A13)	Any subdivision listed in this activity table not meeting the permitted, controlled, or restricted discretionary activities standards in E38.7 Standards for subdivision for specific purposes	D

Table E38.4.2 Activity table - Subdivision in residential zones

	Activity	Activity status
[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]
(A14)	Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent complying with Standard E38.8.2.1	RD
(A15)	Subdivision around existing buildings and development complying with Standard E38.8.2.2	RD
(A16)	Vacant sites subdivision involving parent sites of less than 1ha complying with Standard E38.8.2.3	RD
(A17)	Vacant sites subdivision involving parent sites of less than 1ha not complying with Standard E38.8.2.3.	D
(A18)	Vacant sites subdivision involving parent sites of 1ha or greater complying with Standard E38.8.3.1	D
(A19)	Vacant sites subdivision involving parent sites of 1ha or greater not complying with Standard E38.8.3.1	NC
(A20)	Subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control complying with Standard E38.8.2.4	RD
(A21)	Subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control not complying with Standard E38.8.2.4	NC
(A22)	Subdivision involving indigenous vegetation scheduled in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay complying with Standard E38.8.2.5	RD
(A23)	Subdivision involving indigenous vegetation scheduled in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay not complying with Standard E38.8.2.5	NC
(A24)	Subdivision of sites identified in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business complying with Standard E38.8.2.6	RD
(A25)	Subdivision of sites identified in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business not complying with Standard E38.8.2.6	NC
(A26)	Subdivision of a minor dwelling from the principal dwelling where the proposed sites comply with the minimum site size requirement for subdivision in the applicable zone	RD
(A27)	Subdivision of a minor dwelling from the principal dwelling where the proposed sites do not comply with the	Pr

PC 78 (see  
Modifications)

E38 Subdivision - Urban

	minimum site size requirement for subdivision in the applicable zone	
(A28)	Subdivision of a converted dwelling established from the conversion of a principal dwelling existing as at 30 September 2013 where the proposed sites comply with the minimum site size requirement for subdivision in the applicable zone	RD
(A29)	Subdivision of a converted dwelling established from the conversion of a principal dwelling existing as at 30 September 2013 where the proposed sites do not comply with the minimum site size requirement for subdivision in the applicable zone	Pr
[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]
(A30)	Any subdivision listed in this activity table not meeting E38.6 General standards for subdivision	D
(A31)	Any subdivision listed in this activity table not meeting the standards in E38.8 Standards for subdivision in residential zones	D
(A32)	Any subdivision not otherwise provided for in Tables E38.4.1 and E38.4.2	D

PC 78 (see Modifications)

**Table E38.4.3 Activity table - Subdivision in business zones**

	Activity	Activity status
(A33)	Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent complying with Standard E38.9.2.1	RD
(A34)	Subdivision around existing buildings and development complying with Standard E38.9.2.2	RD
(A35)	Vacant sites subdivision complying with Standard E38.9.2.3	RD
(A36)	Vacant sites subdivision not complying with Standard E38.9.2.3	NC
(A37)	Any subdivision listed in this activity table not meeting the standards in E38.6 General standards for subdivision	D
(A38)	Any subdivision listed in this activity table not meeting standards in E38.9 Standards for subdivision in the business zones	D

(A39)	Any subdivision not otherwise provided for in Tables E38.4.1 and E38.4.3	D
-------	--	---

**Table E38.4.4 Activity table - Subdivision in open space zones**

	Activity	Activity Status
(A40)	Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent complying with Standard E38.10.1.1	RD
(A41)	Subdivision around existing buildings and development complying with Standard E38.10.1.2	RD
(A42)	Any subdivision listed in this activity table not meeting the standards in E38.6 General standards for subdivision	D
(A43)	Any subdivision not otherwise provided for in Tables E38.4.1 and E38.4.4	D

**Table E38.4.5 Activity table - Subdivision in all other zones excluding those covered by E39 Subdivision - Rural**

	Activity	Activity status
(A44)	Any subdivision not meeting the standards in E38.6 General standards for subdivision	D
(A45)	Subdivision not otherwise provided for in Table E38.4.1	D

**E38.5. Notification**

PC 78 (see  
Modifications)

(1) An application for resource consent for a controlled activity listed in Table E38.4.1 Activity table - Subdivision for Specific Purposes will be considered without public or limited notification or the need to obtain written approval from affected parties unless the Council decides that special circumstances exist under section 95A(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

(2) Any application for resource consent for an activity listed in Tables E38.4.1 to E38.4.5 Activity tables and which is not listed in E38.5(1) will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the Resource Management Act 1991.

PC 78 (see  
Modifications)

**[new text to be inserted]**

(3) When deciding who is an affected person in relation to any activity for the purposes of section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991 the Council will give specific consideration to those persons listed in Rule [C1.13\(4\)](#).

**E38.6. General standards for subdivision**

All subdivision listed in Tables E38.4.1 to E38.4.5 Activity tables must comply with the standards set out in E38.6 General standards for subdivision unless otherwise specified, as well as the standards in E38.7 Standards for subdivision for specific purposes to E38.10 Standards for subdivision in open space zones as relevant.

#### **E38.6.1. Site size and shape**

- (1) Except where the purpose of the site is for a network utility (including a site to be vested in Council), sites must meet one of the following:
  - (a) in residential zones and business zones - a shape factor that meets the requirements of Standard E38.8.1.1 Site shape factor in residential zones or Standard E38.9.1.1 Site shape factor in business zones;
  - (b) be in accordance with an approved land use resource consent; or
  - (c) be around an existing lawfully established development.

#### **E38.6.2. Access and entrance strips**

- (1) All proposed sites must be provided with legal and physical access to a road, unless they meet one of the following:
  - (a) are being created for reserves and network utilities; or
  - (b) will be amalgamated with another site that already has legal and physical access to a road.
- (2) Entrance strips must be less than 7.5 metres wide unless otherwise stated.

#### **E38.6.3. Services**

- (1) For all proposed sites capable of containing a building, or for cross lease or unit title, strata title, company lease, each lot must be designed and located so that provision is made for the following services:
  - (a) collection, treatment and disposal of stormwater;
  - (b) collection, treatment and disposal of wastewater;
  - (c) water supply;
  - (d) electricity supply; and
  - (e) telecommunications.
- (2) Where no reticulated water supply is available, sufficient water supply and access to water supplies for firefighting purposes in accordance with the NZ Fire Service Fire Fighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008 must be provided.

#### **E38.6.4. Staging**

- (1) Where a subdivision is to be carried out in stages, the applicant must provide adequate detail of the proposed timetable and sequencing of the staging at the time they apply for the overall subdivision consent. This must include all of the following:

- (a) the time period over which the development is likely to take place;
- (b) the areas of land subject to the proposed stages; and
- (c) the balance area of the site remaining after the completion of each stage.

#### **E38.6.5. Overland flow paths**

- (1) All subdivision must be designed to incorporate overland flow paths on the site.
- (2) Stormwater must exit the site in a location that does not increase the risk of hazards to downstream properties.

#### **E38.6.6. Existing vegetation on the site**

- (1) All subdivision plans, excluding subdivision plans for boundary adjustments, must show any of the following features that exist on, or on the boundary of, the land being subdivided:
  - (a) any areas identified as Significant Ecological Area in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay; or
  - (b) any other areas of indigenous vegetation, wetlands, waterways, streams, rivers and lakes.

### **E38.7. Standards for subdivision for specific purposes**

#### **E38.7.1. Standards – specific purposes permitted activities**

Subdivision listed as permitted activities in Table E38.4.1 Subdivision for specific purposes must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivisions and E38.7.1 Standards – specific purposes permitted activities.

##### **E38.7.1.1. Lease in excess of 35 years of a building or part of a building where a cross lease, company lease or unit title subdivision is not involved:**

- (1) The subject building must be lawfully established.
- (2) The boundaries of the proposed sites must follow existing or proposed walls, ceilings and floors.
- (3) The scheme plan must show the proposed sites in relation to the exterior of the building and provide upper and lower elevations in terms of a datum to be established.
- (4) Each lease area must have either frontage to a legal road or allow for access through common areas to a legal road.

**E38.7.1.2. Subdivision for a network utility**

- (1) The network utility activity must:
  - (a) be a permitted activity pursuant to [E26 Infrastructure](#); or
  - (b) have all resource consents or notices of requirements approved.
- (2) A covenant or consent notice will be required to state that land that is no longer required for the network utility after it disestablishes must be amalgamated with the adjoining land.
- (3) The balance sites must comply with the relevant overlays, Auckland-wide and zone standards, other than the minimum site size, unless resource consent has been granted for any infringements.
- (4) Sites must have access to a legal road through an appropriate legal mechanism.

**E38.7.2. Standards – specific purposes controlled activities**

Subdivision listed as controlled activities in Table E38.4.1 Subdivision for specific purposes must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivisions and E38.7.2 Standards – specific purposes controlled activities.

**E38.7.2.1. Boundary adjustments which do not exceed 10 per cent of the net site area of each site**

- (1) All sites prior to the boundary adjustment must be contained within the same zone.
- (2) All service connections and on-site infrastructure must be located within the boundary of the site they serve, or have legal rights provided by an appropriate legal mechanism.

**E38.7.2.2. Conversion of a cross-lease to a fee simple title**

- (1) All existing development must meet one of the following:
  - (a) comply with the relevant overlays, Auckland-wide and zone rules;
  - (b) be in accordance with an approved resource consent;
  - (c) have existing use rights;
  - (d) be in accordance with an approved building consent,
  - (e) have a code of compliance certificate, or
  - (f) have a certificate of acceptance.

- (2) All service connections and on-site infrastructure must be located within the boundary of the site they serve, or have legal rights provided by an appropriate legal mechanism.

**E38.7.2.3. Cross lease, company lease, unit title and strata-title subdivision; and Amendments to a cross lease or unit title, including additions and alterations to buildings, accessory buildings and areas for exclusive use by an owner or owners**

- (1) All buildings must meet one of the following:
  - (a) have existing use rights;
  - (b) comply with the relevant Auckland-wide and zone rules; or
  - (c) be in accordance with an approved land use resource consent.
- (2) All areas to be set aside for the exclusive use of each building or unit must be shown on the survey plan, in addition to any areas to be used for common access or parking or other such purpose.
- (3) Subdivision consent affecting a building or any part of a building and any proposed covenant, unit or accessory unit boundary, must not result in any infringements of any relevant overlays, Auckland-wide and zone rules.
- (4) Parking spaces must not be created as principal units, unless provided for by a resource consent. Instead parking spaces must be created as accessory units or common areas when associated with an approved use or activity.
- (5) All service connections and on-site infrastructure must be located within the boundary of the site they serve or have access provided by an appropriate legal mechanism.

**E38.7.3. Standards – specific purposes restricted discretionary activities**

Subdivision listed as restricted discretionary activities in Table E38.4.1 Subdivision for specific purposes must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivisions and E38.7.3 Standards – specific purposes restricted discretionary activities.

**E38.7.3.1. Subdivision of a site with two or more zones or subdivision along an undefined zone boundary**

- (1) Where a site has two or more zones the lot boundaries of the subdivision must follow, as near as possible to, the zone boundaries.
- (2) Where a proposed site is located entirely within a single zone, the proposed site must comply with the relevant subdivision standards for that zone.



- (3) The lots created must comply with the overlay, Auckland-wide and zone rules applying to that particular part of the site.

**E38.7.3.2. Subdivision establishing an esplanade reserve**

- (1) Any subdivision involving the creation of sites less than 4 hectares and the proposed site adjoins the line of mean high water springs or the bank of a river or stream 3 metres or more in width or any lake, must provide a minimum 20 metre wide esplanade reserve in accordance with section 230 of the Resource Management Act 1991. This must be shown on the application plan and the subsequent land transfer plan.
- (2) The width of any esplanade reserve must be measured in a landward direction at 90 degrees to the line of mean high water spring, or the bank of a river or stream or margin of any lake.
- (3) Standards E38.7.3.2(1) and (2) do not apply to the subdivision of Treaty Settlement Land where a marginal strip of at least 20 metres has been set aside under the Conservation Act 1987.

**E38.7.3.3. Subdivision of a site within the one per cent annual exceedance probability floodplain**

- (1) Each proposed site within the one per cent floodplain that is to contain a more vulnerable activity must meet one of the following:
  - (a) in residential zones and business zones - a shape factor that meets the requirements of Standard E38.8.1.1 Site shape factor in residential zones or Standard E38.9.1.1 Site shape factor in business zones; or
  - (b) be in accordance with a land use consent that authorises development or building in the floodplain.

**E38.7.3.4. Subdivision of land in the coastal erosion hazard area; or the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) area**

- (1) Each proposed site on land in the coastal erosion hazard area or the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) area must demonstrate that all of the relevant areas/features in E38.7.3.4(a) to (c) below are located outside of any land that may be subject to coastal erosion or coastal storm inundation:
  - (a) in residential zones and business zones - a shape factor that meets the requirements of Standard E38.8.1.1 Site shape factor in residential zones or Standard E38.9.1.1 Site shape factor in business zones;
  - (b) access to all proposed building platforms or areas; and
  - (c) on-site private infrastructure required to service the intended use of the site.

## **E38.8. Standards for subdivisions in residential zones**

Subdivision listed in Table E38.4.2 Subdivision in residential zones must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision in E38.6 General standards for subdivision and E38.8.1 General standards in residential zones.

### **E38.8.1. General standards in residential zones**

#### **E38.8.1.1. Site shape factor in residential zones**

- (1) Access and manoeuvring must meet the requirements of [E27 Transport](#).
- (2) All vacant sites must be able to contain a rectangle of 8 metres by 15 metres except the Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone must contain a rectangle of 15 metres by 20 metres, to accommodate a building that complies with all applicable standards of the zone and is located outside:
  - (a) the 1 per cent annual exceedance probability floodplain;
  - (b) the coastal erosion hazard area;
  - (c) the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) area; and the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) plus 1m sea level rise area;
  - (d) land which may be subject to land instability;
  - (e) the protected root zone of trees identified in the Notable Trees Overlay;
  - (f) areas identified as significant ecological areas, outstanding natural features, outstanding natural landscapes, outstanding natural character areas or high natural character areas in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay, the Outstanding Natural Features Overlay and Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay, or the Outstanding Natural Character and High Natural Character Overlay.
  - (g) areas identified as scheduled historic heritage places, or sites and places of significance to Mana Whenua in the Historic Heritage Overlay or the sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Overlay;
  - (h) network utilities, including private and public lines;
  - (i) right-of-way easements;
  - (j) area of esplanade reserves required by Standard E38.7.3.2 Subdivision establishing an esplanade reserve;

(k) yard setback requirements of the zone including riparian, lakeside or coastal protection yards; and

(l) the National Grid Yard.

**E38.8.1.2. Access to rear sites**

- (1) A single jointly owned access lot or right-of-way easement must not serve more than ten proposed rear sites.
- (2) Vehicle access to proposed sites without direct vehicular access to a formed legal road must be by way of an entrance strip, jointly owned access lot or right-of-way easement over adjoining land, or by a combination of these mechanisms, provided the total width and other dimensions of the access comply with the standards in Table E38.8.1.2.1 Access to rear sites below.

**Table E38.8.1.2.1 Access to rear sites**

	Total number of rear sites served		
	1	2 – 5	6 - 10
Minimum legal width	3.0m	3.5m	6.5m
Minimum formed width	2.5m	3.0m	5.5m
Minimum service strip	0.5m	0.5m	1.0m
Maximum length	50m	50m	100m Note 1
Maximum gradient	1 in 4	1 in 5	
Minimum vertical clearance from buildings or structures	3.8m		
Minimum inside turning radius for bends	6.5m		

[PC 79 \(see Modifications\)](#)

[PC 79 \(see Modifications\)](#)

**Note 1**

For accessways greater than 50 metres in length speed management measures should be considered.

(3) Accessways serving six or more rear sites must provide separate pedestrian access, which may be located within the formed driveway.

(4) The pedestrian access required by E38.8.1.2(3) must meet all of the following:

- (a) have a minimum width of 1 metre;
- (b) can include the service strip; and
- (c) be distinguished from the vehicle carriageway through the use of a raised curb or different surface treatment.

**[new text to be inserted]**

[PC 79 \(see Modifications\)](#)

[PC 79 \(see Modifications\)](#)

[new text to be inserted]

**E38.8.2. Standards – residential restricted discretionary activities**

Subdivision listed as a restricted discretionary activity in Table E38.4.2 Subdivision in residential zones must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivisions, E38.8.1 General standards in residential zones and E38.8.2 Standards – residential restricted discretionary activities as relevant.

**E38.8.2.1. Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent**

- (1) Any subdivision relating to an approved land use consent must comply with that resource consent.

**E38.8.2.2. Subdivision around existing buildings and development**

- (1) Prior to subdivision occurring, all development must meet one of the following:
- (a) have existing use rights;
  - (b) comply with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone rules; or
  - (c) be in accordance with an approved land use resource consent.

**E38.8.2.3. Vacant sites subdivisions involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare**

- (1) The following standards do not apply to subdivision that is in accordance with existing or concurrently approved land use consents, or for any lots around existing buildings and development.
- (2) Site sizes for proposed sites must comply with the minimum net site areas specified in Table E38.8.2.3.1 Minimum net site area for subdivisions involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare below.

**Table E38.8.2.3.1 Minimum net site area for subdivisions involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare**

<b>Zone</b>	<b>Minimum net site area for vacant proposed sites</b>
Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone	1,200m <sup>2</sup>
Residential - Mixed Housing Urban Zone	300m <sup>2</sup>
Residential - Mixed Housing Suburban Zone	400m <sup>2</sup>
Residential - Single House Zone	600m <sup>2</sup>

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))

[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]
Residential - Large Lot Zone	4,000m <sup>2</sup>
Residential - Rural and Coastal Settlement Zone	2,500m <sup>2</sup>

#### E38.8.2.4. Subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control

- (1) E38.8.2.3 Vacant sites subdivision involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare and E38.8.3.1 Vacant sites subdivision involving parent sites of 1 hectare or greater do not apply to sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control in the planning maps.
- (2) Proposed sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control in the planning maps must comply with the minimum net site area in Table E38.8.2.4.1 Subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control

**Table E38.8.2.4.1 Subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control**

Area	Minimum net site area
Beachlands	700m <sup>2</sup>
Bombay	800m <sup>2</sup> for proposed sites serviced by a private wastewater network 2,500m <sup>2</sup> for proposed sites serviced by on-site wastewater systems
Buckland	800m <sup>2</sup>
Clarks Beach	800m <sup>2</sup>
Eastern Whangaparaoa Peninsula	700m <sup>2</sup>
Glenbrook Beach	800m <sup>2</sup>
Herald Island	800m <sup>2</sup>
Maraetai/Omana Beach	700m <sup>2</sup>
Patumahoe	800m <sup>2</sup>
Point Wells	1,000m <sup>2</sup>
Waiau Beach	800m <sup>2</sup>
Waimauku	800m <sup>2</sup> for proposed sites serviced by a private wastewater network 2,500m <sup>2</sup> for proposed sites serviced by on-site wastewater systems
Parau	4,000m <sup>2</sup>

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))

## E38 Subdivision - Urban

Huia	4,000m <sup>2</sup>
Little Huia	4,000m <sup>2</sup>
Karekare	4,000m <sup>2</sup>
Piha	4,000m <sup>2</sup>
Bethells/ Te Henga	4,000m <sup>2</sup>
Cornwallis	4,000m <sup>2</sup>
Snells Beach	1,000m <sup>2</sup>
1458 Beachlands South Precinct: Large Lot Zone in Sub-precinct D, Coastal	1,000m <sup>2</sup>

### **E38.8.2.5. Subdivision involving indigenous vegetation scheduled in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay**

- (1) The subdivision scheme plan must identify the following areas:
  - (a) the indigenous vegetation scheduled in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay and to be marked for protection; and
  - (b) the areas available for residential subdivision.
- (2) The following standards apply to the areas available for residential subdivision:
  - (a) the total number of lots created must not exceed the total number of lots which could be created over the net site area of the parent site subject to meeting Table E38.8.2.3.1 Minimum net site area for subdivision involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare or Table E38.8.3.1.1 Minimum net site area for subdivision involving parent sites of 1 hectare or greater;
  - (b) residential lots to be created must be located entirely within the areas available for residential subdivision;
  - (c) the minimum net site areas in Table E38.8.2.3.1 Minimum net site area for subdivision involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare or Table E38.8.3.1.1 Minimum net site area for subdivision involving parent sites of 1 hectare or greater do not apply to the area available for residential development of the parent site outside the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay as determined under E38.8.2.5(1)(b) above;
  - (d) a plan showing the proposed development on the areas available for residential subdivision must be provided;
  - (e) the proposed development must meet the relevant standards in the residential zones; and

- (3) The indigenous vegetation area scheduled in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay must be legally protected and maintained in accordance with the process outlined in [Appendix 15 Subdivision information and process](#); and
- (4) The subdivision resource consent must be made subject to a consent condition which requires that the subdivision scheme plan creating the sites is to be deposited after, and not before, the protective covenant has been registered against the title of the site containing the covenanted indigenous vegetation, or area of restoration planting to be protected, as applicable.

**E38.8.2.6. Subdivision of sites identified in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business**

- (1) Proposed sites identified in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business must comply with the minimum net site area in Table E38.8.2.6.1 Special Character Overlay – Residential and Business subdivision controls.
- (2) Proposed sites identified in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business that are not listed in Table E38.8.2.6.1 must comply with the relevant minimum net site area for that site’s zone in Table E38.8.2.3.1 Minimum net site area for subdivisions involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare.

**Table E38.8.2.6.1 Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business subdivision controls**

<b>Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business – Sub area</b>	<b>Minimum net site area</b>
Isthmus A	400m <sup>2</sup> or 500m <sup>2</sup> where the site does not comply with the shape factor
Isthmus B1 and B3	1,000m <sup>2</sup>
Isthmus B2	600m <sup>2</sup>
Isthmus C1	400m <sup>2</sup> or 500m <sup>2</sup> where the site does not comply with the shape factor
Isthmus C2	600m <sup>2</sup>
Isthmus C2a (refer to Figure E38.8.2.6 below)	1,000m <sup>2</sup> on sites identified in Figure E38.8.2.6 below
North Shore Area A*	450m <sup>2</sup>
North Shore Area B*	500m <sup>2</sup>
North Shore Area C*	600m <sup>2</sup>

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))

\*The maps showing North Shore Area A, North Shore Area B, and North Shore Area C can be found in Schedule 15 Special Character Schedule, Statements and Maps.

**Figure E38.8.2.6 Isthmus C2a sites**

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))





[new text to be inserted]

**E38.8.3. Standards – residential discretionary activities**

Subdivision listed as a discretionary activity in Table E38.4.2 Subdivision in residential zones must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivisions, E38.8.1 General standards in residential zones and E38.8.3 Standards – residential discretionary activities, as relevant.

**E38.8.3.1. Vacant sites subdivision involving parent sites of 1 hectare or greater**

- (1) The following standards do not apply to subdivision that is in accordance with existing or concurrently approved land use consents, or for any lots around existing buildings and development.
- (2) Site sizes for proposed vacant sites subdivision in the Residential - Large Lot Zone, Residential - Rural and Coastal Settlement Zone and Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone, must meet the minimum net site area for subdivision in the relevant zone as set out in Table E38.8.2.3.1 Minimum net site area for subdivisions involving parent sites of less than 1 hectare above.
- (3) For other residential zones, each vacant site must comply with the minimum net site area in Table E38.8.3.1.1 Minimum net site areas for subdivisions involving parent sites of 1 hectare or greater.
- (4) The minimum average net site area calculated over the total of all sites created must comply with Table E38.8.3.1.1 Minimum net site areas for subdivisions involving parent site of 1 hectare or greater.

**Table E38.8.3.1.1 Minimum net site areas for subdivisions involving parent sites of 1 hectare or greater**

Zone	Minimum Net Site Area	Minimum Average Net Site area	Maximum Average Net Site area
Single House Zone	480m <sup>2</sup>	600m <sup>2</sup>	720m <sup>2</sup>
[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]	[new text to be inserted]
Mixed Housing Suburban Zone	320m <sup>2</sup>	400m <sup>2</sup>	480m <sup>2</sup>
Mixed Housing Urban Zone	240m <sup>2</sup>	300m <sup>2</sup>	360m <sup>2</sup>

- (5) When calculating the minimum average net site area for the purpose of Standard E38.8.3.1(3), any proposed site with a net site area greater

than the maximum average net site area specified for the applicable zone in Table E38.8.3.1.1 Minimum net site areas for subdivision involving parent sites of 1 hectare or greater must be included in the averaging calculation at the figure specified as the maximum average net site area for the applicable zone.

- (6) For all subdivision on a parent site greater than 1 hectare where 30 or more vacant sites are proposed, the total number of rear sites must not exceed five per cent of the total number of proposed sites.

### **E38.9. Standards for subdivisions in the business zones**

Subdivision listed in Table E38.4.3 Subdivision in business zones must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivision and E38.9.1 General standards for business zones.

#### **E38.9.1. General standards for business zones**

##### **E38.9.1.1. Site shape factor in business zones**

- (1) All vacant sites must be able to contain a rectangle with an area equal to half the area of the site where the longer sides are no greater than twice the length of the shorter sides to accommodate a building that complies with all applicable controls of the zone and is located outside all of the following:
- (a) the 1 per cent annual exceedance probability floodplain;
  - (b) the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) area;
  - (c) the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) plus 1 metre sea level rise area;
  - (d) the coastal erosion hazard area;
  - (e) land which may be subject to land instability;
  - (f) the protected root zone of trees identified in the Notable Trees Overlay;
  - (g) areas identified as significant ecological areas, outstanding natural features, outstanding natural landscapes, outstanding natural character areas or high natural character areas in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay, the Outstanding Natural Features Overlay and Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay, or the Outstanding Natural Character and High Natural Character Overlay.
  - (h) areas identified as scheduled historic heritage place, or sites and places of significance to Mana Whenua in the Historic Heritage Overlay or the Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Overlay;

- (i) private and public network utilities;
- (j) private and public stormwater and wastewater lines;
- (k) building line restrictions;
- (l) right-of-way easements;
- (m) area of esplanade reserves required by Standard E38.7.3.2 Subdivision establishing an esplanade reserve;
- (n) yard setback requirements of the zone including riparian, lakeside or coastal protection yards; and
- (o) National Grid Yard (Uncompromised) (except that if the subdivision is for an activity sensitive to the National Grid, the building platform must not be located within the National Grid Yard (Uncompromised or Compromised)).

#### **E38.9.1.2. Parking areas**

- (1) Where parking spaces are permitted in association with a development or proposed as part of a development, where resource consent has been obtained and any such development is subdivided under the Unit Titles Act 2010, the parking spaces must be:
  - (a) held together with the principal units; or
  - (b) form a part of the common property.
- (2) Any parking spaces identified as a principal unit must be tied to the approved land use by way of a legal instrument on the title.
- (3) Discretion may be applied where specific approval has been granted by resource consent for shared car parking with other development within close proximity to the site.
- (4) This standard does not apply to buildings or land used exclusively for car parking.

#### **E38.9.1.3. Signs and billboards**

- (1) Where signs or billboards have been approved on a building with resource consent and the development is subdivided under the Unit Titles Act 2010, the signs or billboards must not be created as principal units on the survey plan. The sign or billboard must be identified as an accessory unit or alternatively form a part of the common property.

#### **E38.9.2. Standards – business restricted discretionary activities**

Subdivision listed as a restricted discretionary activity in Table E38.4.3 Subdivision in business zones must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed

subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivisions, E38.9.1 General standards in business zones and E38.9.2 Standards – business restricted discretionary activities, as relevant.

**E38.9.2.1. Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent**

- (1) Any subdivision relating to an approved land use consent must comply with that consent, including all conditions and all approved plans.

**E38.9.2.2. Subdivision around existing buildings and development**

- (1) Prior to subdivision occurring, all development must:
  - (a) have existing use rights;
  - (b) comply with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone rules; or
  - (c) be in accordance with an approved land use resource consent.

**E38.9.2.3. Vacant sites subdivision**

- (1) The following standards do not apply to subdivision that is in accordance with existing or concurrently approved land use consents, or for any lots around existing buildings.
- (2) Site sizes for proposed sites must comply with the minimum net site areas specified in Table E38.9.2.3.1 Minimum net site size and frontage for vacant site subdivision below.
- (3) Rear sites must not exceed 20 per cent of the total number of proposed sites.
- (4) Entrance strips and accessways for rear sites must comply with [Table E27.6.4.3.2 Vehicle crossing and vehicle access widths](#).

**Table E38.9.2.3.1 Minimum net site size and frontage for vacant site subdivision**

Standard	Business - City Centre Zone	Business - Metropolitan Centre Zone	Business - Town Centre Zone	Business - Local Centre Zone	Business - Neighbourhood Centre Zone
Minimum net site size	200m <sup>2</sup>	200m <sup>2</sup>	200m <sup>2</sup>	200m <sup>2</sup>	200m <sup>2</sup>
Minimum frontage	10m for sites over 2,000m <sup>2</sup>	10m for sites over 2,000m <sup>2</sup>	10m for sites over 2,000m <sup>2</sup>	N/A	N/A

Standard	Business - Mixed Use Zone	Business - General Business Zone	Business - Business Park Zone	Business - Light Industry Zone	Business - Heavy Industry Zone
Minimum net site size	200m <sup>2</sup>	200m <sup>2</sup>	1,000m <sup>2</sup>	1,000m <sup>2</sup>	2,000m <sup>2</sup>
Minimum average site size	N/A	N/A	N/A	2,000m <sup>2</sup>	5,000m <sup>2</sup>
Minimum frontage	N/A	N/A	10m	20m	20m

### **E38.10. Standards for subdivision in open space zones**

#### **E38.10.1. Standards – open space restricted discretionary activities**

Subdivision listed in Table E38.4.4 Subdivision in open space zones must comply with the applicable standards for the proposed subdivision listed in E38.6 General standards for subdivisions and E38.10.1 Standards – open space restricted discretionary activities as relevant.

##### **E38.10.1.1. Subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent**

- (1) Any subdivision relating to an approved land use consent must comply with that consent, including all conditions and all approved plans.

##### **E38.10.1.2. Subdivision around existing buildings and development**

- (1) Prior to subdivision occurring, all development must meet one of the following matters:
- (a) have existing use rights;
  - (b) comply with the relevant overlay, Auckland-wide and zone rules; or
  - (c) be in accordance with an approved land use resource consent.

### **E38.11. Assessment – controlled activities**

#### **E38.11.1. Matters of control**

The Council will reserve control over all of the following matters when assessing a controlled activity resource consent application:

- (1) all controlled activities:
- (a) compliance with an approved resource consent except for boundary adjustment subdivision;
  - (b) the effect of the site design, size, shape, gradient and location, including existing buildings, manoeuvring areas and outdoor living spaces;

PC 78 ([see Modifications](#))

- (c) the effects of infrastructure provision; and
- (d) the effects on historic heritage and cultural heritage items.

[PC 78 \(see Modifications\)](#)

[new text to be inserted]

### **E38.11.2. Assessment criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria for controlled activities from the list below:

[PC 78 \(see Modifications\)](#)

(1) all controlled activities:

(a) compliance with an approved resource consent except for boundary adjustment subdivision:

(i) refer to Policy E38.3(6);

[PC 78 \(see Modifications\)](#)

(b) the effect of the site design, size, shape, gradient and location, including existing buildings, manoeuvring areas and outdoor living spaces:

(i) the extent to which the design, size, shape, gradient and location of any site including access, existing buildings, manoeuvring areas and outdoor living space affect the safety of pedestrians and cyclists and other users of the space or access;

(ii) whether the sites created are able to accommodate development in accordance with the relevant Auckland-wide and zone rules; and

(iii) refer to Policy E38.3(1), (10) and (22);

(c) the effects of infrastructure provision:

(i) whether provision is made for infrastructure including creation of common areas over parts of the parent site that require access by more than one site within the subdivision; and

(ii) refer to Policy E38.3(17); and

(d) the effects on historic heritage and cultural heritage items;

(i) whether the protection or avoidance of any Scheduled Historic Heritage Place, or Site and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua is ensured; and

(ii) refer to Policy E38.3(4).

[PC 78 \(see Modifications\)](#)

[new text to be inserted]

## **E38.12. Assessment – restricted discretionary activities**

### **E38.12.1. Matters of discretion**

The Council will restrict its discretion to all of the following matters when assessing a restricted discretionary resource consent application:

- (1) subdivision of a site within the 1 per cent annual exceedance probability floodplain:
  - (a) the effects of the hazard on the intended use of the site or sites created by the subdivision and the vulnerability of the uses to flood hazard events.
- (2) subdivision of a site in the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) area or coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) plus 1 m sea level rise area:
  - (a) the effects of the hazard on the intended use of the sites created by the subdivision and the vulnerability of these uses to coastal storm inundation events.
- (3) subdivision of a site in the coastal erosion hazard area:
  - (a) the effects of the erosion on the intended use of the sites created by the subdivision and the vulnerability of these uses to coastal erosion.
- (4) subdivision of a site subject to land instability including those areas defined in the Plan as “land which may be subject to land instability”, or other unstable soils as identified through a specific site assessment:
  - (a) the effects of remediating the land instability hazard and the effect of the hazard on the intended use.
- (5) subdivision establishing an esplanade reserve:
  - (a) the effect of the design, purpose and location of any esplanade reserve established by subdivision in terms of public access, and the conservation of coastal and/or riverbank ecological values, natural values, geological features and landscape features.
- (6) subdivision around existing buildings and development; and subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent:
  - (a) the effect of the design and layout of the proposed sites created.
- (7) all other restricted discretionary activity subdivisions:
  - (a) the effect of the design and layout of sites to achieve the purposes of the zone or zones and to provide safe legible and convenient access to a legal road;
  - (b) the effect of infrastructure provision and management of effects of stormwater

- (c) the effect on the functions of floodplains and provision for any required overland flow paths:
  - (d) the effect on historic heritage and cultural heritage items:
  - (e) the effect of the layout, design and pattern of blocks and roads in so far as they contribute to enabling a liveable, walkable and connected neighbourhood;
  - (f) the effect of layout and orientation of blocks and sites on the solar gain achieved for sites created, if relevant;
  - (g) the effects arising from any significant increase in traffic volumes on the existing road network;
  - (h) the visual effect on landscape and on topographical features and vegetation arising from subdivision of sites zoned Residential - Large Lot Zone and Residential - Rural and Coastal Settlement Zone;
  - (i) the provision made for the incorporation and enhancement of land forms, natural features and indigenous trees and vegetation;
  - (j) the effect on recreation and open space.
  - (k) the effect of the design and layout of sites on transport infrastructure and facilities within roads.
- (8) subdivision involving indigenous vegetation scheduled in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay:
- (a) the matters in E38.12.1(7); and
  - (b) the effects on the significant ecological area.
- (9) subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control:
- (a) the matters in E38.12.1(7); and
  - (b) the effects of the pattern and density of subdivisions on the low-density settlement pattern of those areas.

[PC 78 \(see Modifications\)](#)

[new text to be inserted]

### **E38.12.2. Assessment Criteria**

The Council will consider the relevant assessment criteria for restricted discretionary activities from the list below:

- (1) subdivision of a site within the one per cent annual exceedance probability floodplain:



- (a) the effects of the hazard on the intended use of the sites created by the subdivision and the vulnerability of these uses to flood hazard events:
  - (i) whether measures are proposed to ensure the long term protection of flood plain conveyance functions;
  - (ii) whether the location and design of development including building platforms and access ways are located to avoid the hazard;
  - (iii) the extent to which changes to the landform and the design of mitigation structures/features are necessary for the subdivision; and
  - (iv) refer to Policy E38.3(2).
- (2) subdivision of a site in the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) area or the coastal storm inundation 1 per cent annual exceedance probability (AEP) plus 1 metre sea level rise area:
  - (a) the effects of the hazard on the intended use of the sites created by the subdivision and the vulnerability of these uses to coastal storm inundation events:
    - (i) whether the location and design of development including proposed and existing building platforms and access ways include the ability to relocate uses within the proposed site area, taking into account in urban and serviced areas a 1 metre rise in sea levels;
    - (ii) whether the use of defences to protect the land and any buildings or structures on the land from coastal storm inundation are necessary;
    - (iii) whether there is any residual risk posed by coastal storm inundation to the site(s) associated with any existing or proposed coastal defences;
    - (iv) whether there are effects on landscape values resulting from associated built and/or land form modifications required to provide for the intended use of the site; and
    - (v) refer to Policy E38.3(2).
- (3) subdivision of a site in the coastal erosion hazard area:
  - (a) the effects of the hazard on the intended use of the sites created by the subdivision and the vulnerability of these uses to coastal erosion:
    - (i) whether public access to the coast is affected;

- (ii) the extent to which the installation of hard protection structures to be utilised to protect the site or its uses from coastal erosion hazards over at least a 100 year timeframe are necessary; and
  - (iii) refer to Policy E38.3(2).
- (4) subdivision of a site subject to land instability including those areas defined in the Plan as “land which may be subject to land instability”, or other unstable soils as identified through a specific site assessment:
  - (a) the effects of remediating the land instability hazard and the effect of the hazard on the intended use:
    - (i) the extent to which the proposed sites are stable and suitable;
    - (ii) the extent to which the site instability will affect the intended use, including the provision for onsite infrastructure (where applicable) and accessways; and
    - (iii) refer to Policy E38.3(2).
- (5) subdivision establishing an esplanade reserve:
  - (a) the effect of the design, purpose and location of any esplanade reserve established by subdivision in terms of public access, and the conservation of coastal and/or riverbank ecological values, natural values, geological features and landscape features:
    - (i) the extent to which the design purpose and location of the esplanade reserve enables public access and the conservation of coastal and/or riverbank ecological values, natural values, geological features and landscape features; and
    - (ii) refer to Policies E38.3(24), (25) and (26).
- (6) subdivision around existing buildings and development, and subdivision in accordance with an approved land use resource consent:
  - (a) the effect of the design and layout of the proposed sites created:
    - (i) whether the design and layout of the proposed sites create result in new or increased non-compliance with Auckland-wide and zone rules;
    - (ii) whether there is appropriate provision made for infrastructure;
    - (iii) whether there is appropriate creation of common areas over parts of the parent site that require access by more than one site within the subdivision; and
    - (iv) refer to Policies E38.3(1) and (6).

- (7) all other restricted discretionary activity subdivisions:
- (a) the effect of the design and layout of sites to achieve the purposes of the zone or zones and to provide safe legible and convenient access to a legal road;
    - (i) refer to Policies E38.3(1), (10), (12) and (13).
  - (b) the effect of infrastructure provision and management of effects of stormwater
    - (i) whether there is appropriate provision of and adequate access to existing and new infrastructure, and provision of appropriate management of effects of stormwater;
    - (ii) the extent to which drainage reserves are integrated into the layout of the subdivision and neighbourhood;
    - (iii) whether the design and implementation of any necessary physical works including those associated with site preparation works, infrastructure and access are carried out in accordance with recognised best engineering practice or in accordance with Section 2 - Earthworks and Geotechnical Requirements of the Auckland Council Code of Practice for Land Development and Subdivision Version 1.6 dated 24 September 2013.
    - (iv) refer to Policies E38.3(19) to (23).
  - (c) the effect on the functions of floodplains and provision for any required overland flow paths:
    - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(2).
  - (d) the effect on historic heritage and cultural heritage items:
    - (i) the extent to which any sites identified in the Historic Heritage Overlay, or Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Overlay are protected or avoided; and
    - (ii) refer to Policy E38.3(4).
  - (e) the effect of the layout, design and pattern of blocks and roads in so far as they contribute to enabling a liveable, walkable and connected neighbourhood;
    - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(10).
  - (f) the effect of layout and orientation of blocks and sites on the solar gain achieved for sites created, if relevant;
    - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(11).

- (g) the effects arising from any significant increase in traffic volumes on the existing road network;
  - (i) refer to Policies E38.3(15) to (17).
- (h) the visual effect on landscape and on topographical features and vegetation arising from subdivision of sites zoned Residential - Large Lot Zone and Residential - Rural and Coastal Settlement Zone;
  - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(3).
- (i) the provision made for the incorporation and enhancement of land forms, natural features and indigenous trees and vegetation;
  - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(14).
- (j) the effect on recreation and open space:
  - (i) the extent to which reserves and open space are provided and their integration with the surrounding open space network and suitability for the intended function and future requirements of the area;
  - (ii) refer to Policy E38.3(18).
- (k) the effect of the design and layout of sites on transport infrastructure and facilities within roads
  - (i) refer to Policy E38.3(15); and
  - (ii) the extent to which the location and design of driveways and vehicle crossings compromises access to and the operation of transport infrastructure and facilities in roads including on-street parking, bus stops, street trees, network utilities and stormwater infrastructure.
- (8) subdivision involving indigenous vegetation scheduled in the Significant Ecological Areas Overlay:
  - (a) the matters in E38.12.1(7);
    - (i) the assessment criteria listed in E38.12.2(7); and
  - (b) the effects on the significant ecological area:
    - (i) whether the legal protection proposed for the significant ecological area is appropriate;
    - (ii) whether there are positive effects associated with the protection of the significant ecological area; and
    - (iii) refer to Policy E38.3(5).

- (9) subdivision of sites identified in the Subdivision Variation Control
  - (a) the matters in E38.12.1(7): and
    - (i) the assessment criteria listed in E38.12.2(7); and
  - (b) the effects of the pattern and density of subdivisions on the low-density settlement pattern of those areas:
    - (i) refer to Policies E38.3(27), (28) and (29).

[PC 78 \(see Modifications\)](#)

**[new text to be inserted]**

### **E38.13. Special information requirements**

There are no special information requirements in this section.

## **I441. Whitford Precinct**

### **I441.1. Precinct Description**

The Whitford Precinct covers approximately 3428ha of rural land that lies entirely within Tūranga, Waikōpua, Te Puru and Beachlands stream catchments, collectively known as the Whitford catchment. The precinct is a rural area located close to the urban areas of Botany, Howick and Flat Bush. The precinct provisions provide for countryside living development, subject to a management framework in order to maintain and enhance landscape character, rural amenity values and the environmental quality of the area.

The Whitford Precinct includes two sub-precincts, Whitford Sub-precinct A and Whitford Sub-precinct B, and six mapped indicative constraints areas. Land not located within any of the six constraints areas is generally considered to be the least sensitive of all land within the precinct and the most appropriate location for development. However, as the constraints are indicative, Council will require detailed analysis and design to accompany resource consent applications to subdivide or develop land.

An incentive is given to encourage improvements to the natural and physical environment through provisions for additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting.

#### **Whitford sub-precinct A**

Sub-precinct A contains three distinct areas of land. The first lies within the Tūranga Stream catchment. It is characterised as rolling hill country, which generally consists of slopes between 10-20 degrees, and occasional steeper slopes. The second area includes all the land that lies immediately north of the Trig Road ridge and south of Whitford-Maraetai Road. The third area lies in both the Turanga and Waikōpua Stream catchments and is characterised as steep hill country. This area contains some of the steepest land within the Whitford Catchment. The Whitford sub-precinct A contains a significant proportion of slopes steeper than 15 degrees within the precinct. An average site size of 3.5ha is applied to this sub-precinct.

#### **Whitford Landfill**

Sub-precinct A acknowledges the presence of the Whitford Landfill and the need to minimise the potential for reverse sensitivity effects on the landfill activities. The Quarry Buffer Area Overlay, shown on the planning maps, identifies areas sensitive to both the quarry activities and the Whitford Landfill, which are co-located on the site. It is not intended or proposed that the provisions in the Whitford Precinct rules be utilised to relax or lower the level of control on landfill activities that would otherwise apply if the provisions did not exist.

#### **Whitford sub-precinct B**

Sub-precinct B lies within both the Te Puru and the Beachlands south stream catchments. It has a coastal edge and includes specific provisions addressing both the landscape character and environmental considerations. An average site size of 5ha is applied to this sub-precinct.

### **Road corridor indicative constraints area**

This constraints area is based on a visibility out to 300m every 50m along arterial roads within the Whitford precinct, being Whitford Park Road, Sandstone Road and Whitford-Maraetai Road, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4, so that:

- existing views of the wider countryside are maintained along the roads network
- separation distances between developments are maintained by dispersing dwellings or clusters of dwellings.

### **Scenic amenity indicative constraints area**

The scenic amenity indicative constraints area applies to all sensitive ridgelines above the 79.7m (Reduced Level in terms of NZVD2016) contour within the Whitford precinct that are visible from the main roads, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3 to:

- maintain the existing balance between the built environment and existing natural areas, including areas of native vegetation, pastoral lands and production forestry, particularly along the ridgelines that enclose the precinct
- maintain separation by dispersing development.

The hill country and ridgelines surrounding the precinct not only contribute significantly to landscape character and rural amenity values within the area, but also to the surrounding suburbs of Howick and Cockle Bay and the wider Whitford area. Limiting the number of buildings and structures in the skyline ridge and hill country areas is therefore critical to maintaining rural amenity and the perception that the precinct is rural in character.

### **Riparian management indicative constraints area**

The riparian management indicative constraints area applies, as a minimum, to all land lying 10m either side of all existing permanent streams within the precinct, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 to:

- protect existing landscape features associated with riparian margins
- allow for sediment control between household units and streams
- provide visual screening opportunities between household units
- provide for possible future recreational and ecological corridors.

No development is permitted within the constraints area. The objective is to limit the amount of development in gully areas and in proximity to streams, and to allow the setting aside and replanting of these areas with native vegetation. The 20m width of the constraints area is the minimum requirement only. The actual area of riparian margin that may be required to be enhanced and/or protected may be greater, depending on the topography and physical characteristics of the stream. This would be assessed at resource consent stage.

### **Coastal indicative constraints area**

The coastal edge contributes to the existing character and amenity values of Whitford's landscape, refer to Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3. Views of the coastal edge, estuarine areas and the inner Hauraki Gulf are a source of significant amenity to the area. The coastal indicative constraints area covers the area where land subdivision, use

and development can influence coastal landscape and amenity within the precinct. The primary purpose of this constraints area is to protect existing landscape character and amenity values associated with the coastal edge including beaches, intertidal areas, estuaries, cliffs, escarpments and coastal slopes.

#### **Native vegetation indicative constraints area**

The native vegetation indicative constraints area identifies areas of native vegetation for protection and enhancement, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 to:

- protect existing native vegetation for future generations
- provide opportunities for increased diversity through permanent legal protection of existing areas of native vegetation through fencing, weed and pest control
- enhance the landscape to ensure ecological services are maintained during and after development
- protect the quality and resilience of the resource.

#### **Slopes indicative constraints area**

A significant portion of the precinct consists of slopes steeper than 15 degrees, refer to Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1. The northern and eastern parts of the precinct form a series of prominent hills and valleys. Large tracts of unstable ground are situated in the southern part of the precinct. This is delineated as the Southern Landslide zone and covers approximately one third of the precinct. Within this zone there is evidence of mass land movement and benched topography, typical of deep-seated block sliding.

The location of the slopes steeper than 15 degrees is mapped as a slopes indicative constraints area to:

- avoid development within these areas unless it can be proven that the building platform is stable
- encourage stabilisation and landscape and ecological enhancement through revegetation of steep and erosion-prone slopes.

Sub-precinct A is zoned Rural – Countryside Living Zone and Special Purpose – Quarry Zone.

Sub-precinct B is zoned Rural – Countryside Living Zone with an area on the eastern boundary zoned Rural – Mixed Rural Zone.

#### **I441.2. Objectives**

- (1) Rural countryside living subdivision, use and development of land occurs in a way which ensures that:
  - (a) landscape character and rural amenity values are maintained and enhanced;
  - (b) the operation of rural production activities can continue without being constrained by the adverse effects of reverse sensitivity;
  - (c) the natural character and ecological values of native bush and vegetation areas, the streams and coastal waters are maintained and enhanced;



- (d) areas identified as subject to significant erosion or land instability risk are avoided.

The overlay, Auckland-wide and underlying zone objectives apply in this precinct in addition to those specified above.

### **I441.3. Policies**

- (1) Identify areas where constraints on development are necessary to prevent them from being visually prominent or obtrusive when viewed from public places.
- (2) Require land subdivision, use, and development to maintain and enhance the natural character and ecological values of native bush and vegetation areas, the streams and coastal waters through:
  - (a) the setting of limits on density, minimum site size, vegetation maintenance and legal protection of vegetation;
  - (b) requiring minimum revegetation planting through subdivision standards; and
  - (c) providing for significant enhancement planting.
- (3) Require the retention and enhancement of the natural character and ecological values of native vegetation, riparian areas and streams within the precinct.
- (4) Identify areas subject to significant erosion or land instability risk, and ensure development is avoided in these areas.
- (5) Provide incentives for biodiversity enhancement.
- (6) Maintain or enhance water quality in tributaries and the wider Whitford estuary system by:
  - (a) minimising land disturbing activities;
  - (b) protecting and enhancing remnants of native vegetation, riparian vegetation and wetlands; and
  - (c) improving biodiversity values through design.
- (7) Maintain or enhance water quality in tributaries and the wider Whitford estuary system by:
  - (a) minimising land disturbing activities;
  - (b) protecting and enhancing remnants of native vegetation, riparian vegetation and wetlands;
  - (c) improving biodiversity values through design;

- (d) managing stormwater in a way that achieves the collection and management of rainfall and surface water on site and avoids the discharge of sediment and other contaminants from entering watercourses; and
  - (e) managing the quantity of stormwater discharged so as to not increase channel erosion.
- (8) Encourage public open spaces within the Whitford Precinct to:
- (a) provide for a range of outdoor recreational activities including passive and active recreation;
  - (b) provide for a well-connected, integrated and accessible network of recreational trails for walking, cycling and horse riding that offer a variety of different routes, links and circuits;
  - (c) protect key areas of ecological, heritage and landscape significance;
  - (d) provide an appropriate amount of space for community buildings or facilities; and
  - (e) provide opportunities for visual appreciation of the area.
- (9) Encourage dwellings to be clustered and to provide shared community facilities where it supports the countryside living character of the precinct.
- (10) Ensure development is located, designed and managed in such a manner as to avoid, remedy or mitigate conflicts between differing land uses, including the Whitford Landfill.

The underlying zone, Auckland-wide and overlay policies apply in this precinct in addition to those specified above.

#### **I441.4. Activity table**

The provisions in any relevant overlays, zone and the Auckland-wide apply in this precinct unless otherwise specified below.

Table I441.4.1 Activity table specifies the activity status for land use and development activities pursuant to section 9(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the activity status for subdivision pursuant to section 11 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

#### ***Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017***

If any activity listed in rules (including standards) I441.4.1 to I441.6.4 is regulated by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017 (“NESPF”) then the NESPF applies and prevails.

However, the NESPF allows the plan to include more restrictive rules in relation to one or more of the following:

- Significant Ecological Areas Overlay;
- Water Supply Management Areas Overlay;
- Outstanding Natural Character Overlay;

- High Natural Character Overlay;
- Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay;
- Outstanding Natural Features Overlay; or
- activities generating sediment that impact the coastal environment.

Where there is a rule in the plan that relates to any of the matters listed above then the plan rule will apply. In the event that there is any conflict between the rules in the plan and the NESPF in relation to any of the above, the most restrictive rule will prevail.

For the purposes of NESPF regulation 13, this precinct is deemed to restrict plantation forestry activities within a visual amenity landscape.

If the NESPF does not regulate an activity then the plan rules apply.

**Table I441.4.1**

Activity		Activity status
<b>General</b>		
All buildings accessory to any activity specified in this table have the same status as the activity itself, unless otherwise specified in this table.		
<b>Rural</b>		
(A1)	Forestry	P
(A2)	Forestry not complying with standard I441.6.1	D
<b>Development</b>		
(A3)	Buildings and accessory buildings located within the specified building area identified in a plan of subdivision	P
(A4)	Additions and alterations to buildings within the specified building area	P
(A5)	Additions and alterations to buildings where any part is located outside the specified building area	RD
(A6)	Buildings or accessory buildings located outside the specified building area	D
(A7)	Buildings for communal facilities for the sole use of the occupiers of clustered housing developments	RD
(A8)	Application for a specified building area	D
(A9)	Dwellings not complying with Standard I441.6.4.1 and I441.6.4.2 Buildings and accessory buildings	D
<b>Subdivision</b>		
(A10)	Subdivision which meets the standards in E39 Subdivision – Rural and the Whitford Precinct subdivision standards	RD
(A11)	Subdivision that does not meet the standards in E39 Subdivision – Rural and the Whitford precinct subdivision standards	NC

**I441.5. Notification**

- (1) Any application for resource consent for an activity listed in Table I441.4.1 Activity table above will be subject to the normal tests for notification under the relevant sections of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (2) When deciding who is an affected person in relation to any activity for the purposes of section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991 the Council will give specific consideration to those persons listed in [Rule C1.13\(4\)](#).

**I441.6. Standards**

The overlay, zone and Auckland-wide standards apply in this precinct, except for the following:

- Rural zone rules [H19.10.10](#) Dwellings and Table [H19.8.2](#) do not apply.

All activities listed as permitted and restricted discretionary activities in Table I441.4.1 must comply with the following permitted activity standards.

**I441.6.1. Forestry**

- (1) Maximum planted area within the road corridor, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4: Whitford road corridor, is 1ha per site.
- (2) Maximum planted area outside the road corridor, shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4: Whitford road corridor, is 4ha per site.

**I441.6.2. Yards**

- (1) The following yards apply:

**Table I441.6.2.1 Yards**

Yard	Dimension
Front	10m
Side and rear	3m
Coastal	30m
Yards fronting an arterial road	20m

**I441.6.3. Building coverage**

- (1) Buildings must not exceed the coverage as set out below:

**Table I44.6.3.1 Building coverage**

Site size	Building coverage
Up to 2500m <sup>2</sup> net site area	350m <sup>2</sup>

Greater than 2500m <sup>2</sup> and 4000m <sup>2</sup> in net site area	450m <sup>2</sup>
Greater than 4000m <sup>2</sup> net site area	600m <sup>2</sup>

**I441.6.4. Buildings and accessory buildings**

- (1) The maximum gross floor area of all buildings other than dwellings must not exceed 100m<sup>2</sup> per site.
- (2) All buildings, including dwellings, must be located within the specified building area identified on the plan of subdivision and secured by a consent notice attached to the Certificate of Title to the site.
- (3) Where the Certificate of Title to a site does not have an attached consent notice specifying a building area, all buildings, including dwellings, are discretionary activities.

**I441.6.5. Subdivision**

The Auckland-wide rules apply unless otherwise specified below, except that, apart from in relation to boundary adjustments, Subdivision rules [E39 Subdivision - Rural](#) do not apply.

**I441.6.5.1. Subdivision density**

- (1) The following subdivision density rules apply:

**Table I441.6.5.1.1 Subdivision**

Whitford sub-precinct	Site density
Whitford A	No more than one site per 3.5ha gross across the entire existing site
Whitford B	No more than one site per 5ha gross across the entire existing site

- (1) For the purposes of this standard, the calculation of subdivision site density does not include access sites and any site created for utility or communal purposes for which consent has been granted, and that does not allow for the establishment of a future dwellings, but may include the area occupied by those sites.
- (2) The calculation of maximum permitted site density must exclude from the area of the existing site any area of planting previously legally protected or previously required to be legally protected pursuant to these subdivision.

**I441.6.5.2. Sites**

The existing site:

- (1) For the purposes of this standard, existing site means all the land held in a separate certificate of title dated 8 July 2005. This was the date for public notification of the Whitford rural plan change.
- (2) Subdivision may be carried out in stages by making reference back to the parent site existing as at 8 July 2005 provided the total number of sites does not exceed the maximum site density.
- (3) Where an application for subdivision consent incorporates two or more adjoining existing sites, the total area of the land subject to the application may be treated as one site for the sole purpose of configuring and designing the subdivision. The number and size of proposed sites in the application must not exceed the total number and size of sites that would otherwise be created as a restricted discretionary activity for each of the individual existing sites.
- (4) In respect of any site within a subdivision capable of further subdivision under these standards, there must be no further subdivision of that site if it would result in the total permitted density being exceeded with respect to the existing site. This requirement is to be secured by a suitable legal instrument which must be registered on certificates of title to ensure ongoing compliance with this standard.
- (5) Where an application for subdivision consent is for an existing site held in a separate certificate of title on 8 July 2005 and contains land both inside and outside the Whitford Precinct, the area of land contained within the precinct must be considered the existing site or parent site under these standards. Land outside the Whitford Precinct must not be used in the calculation of the average site size for subdivision.
- (6) Where an application for subdivision consent includes proposed sites that cross the Whitford Sub-precinct A and Sub-precinct B boundaries, no less than 50% of the net site area of a proposed site shall be located within the Whitford A sub-precinct to qualify as a site meeting the minimum site area requirement under these standards.

#### **I441.6.5.3. Specified building area**

- (1) The subdivision plans must show a minimum 15 metre by 15 metre area specified building area complying with standards and any site specific constraints to demonstrate that it can contain a household unit.
- (2) Buildings must be limited to the specified building area.
- (3) The specified building area and the access to each specified building area must be proven to be geotechnically stable.

- (4) The specified building area must not be located within a corridor extending 10 metres either side of a perennial stream (as indicated on precinct plan 1 and precinct plan 2), or any ephemeral stream.
- (5) Within the Whitford Quarry Buffer, details shall be provided of the outcome of consultation with representatives of the owners and operators of the Whitford Quarry and Whitford Landfill concerning the proposed location of the specified building area.

#### **I441.6.5.4. Riparian management indicative constraints area**

- (1) Where there is conflict between the location of a permanent stream mapped on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plans 1 and 2 and the physical location of the permanent stream on the site, the physical location of the permanent stream on the site applies.
- (2) A minimum 10m strip must be planted in accordance with the precinct rules and fenced off from each bank of all permanent streams and will constitute the riparian management indicative constraints area, provided council may approve an alternative means of excluding livestock. This constraints area must also include any wetland areas associated with permanent streams on the site. Where there is no obvious stream bank, a two-year ARI event water level as determined by a suitably qualified and experienced person will be used to determine the stream bank.
- (3) All buildings and structures excluding fencing must be set back a minimum of 5m from the constraints area.
- (4) Where the planting and revegetation required will be contiguous over more than three sites, a management structure or ongoing arrangement must be established to ensure the ongoing integrated management and maintenance of this planting and revegetation.
- (5) Where there is production forestry that was in existence at 8th July 2005 and is located within the riparian management indicative constraints area, the council may consent to a postponement of the planting required under this standard. This postponement can be no longer than 12 months after the clear felling harvest of the trees.
- (6) For guidance see the Whitford Precinct guidelines for native revegetation plantings for the required planting and management measures that relate to this standard.

#### **I441.6.5.5. Environmental mitigation and enhancement**

- (1) The permanent protection of all areas of existing native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 must be secured by a suitable legal instrument which must be registered on certificates of title and binding on successors in title, and is to provide for the following:

- (a) a requirement not to destroy or damage existing areas of native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2, the exact dimensions to be confirmed at the stage of subdivision
  - (b) all legally protected areas must be fenced unless the council approves an alternative fencing layout which effectively excludes all livestock from such areas.
- (2) Where the area of existing native vegetation required to be protected in (1) above is less than 1ha for each additional site created, additional native vegetation planting will be required to provide a minimum of 1ha in Whitford Sub-precinct A and 5000m<sup>2</sup> in Whitford Sub-precinct B for each additional site.
- (3) The minimum requirement in (2) above can include:
- (a) the planting requirement for the riparian management indicative constraints area in Standard I441.6.5.34 above; and/or
  - (b) the planting required for slopes greater than 15 degrees in Standard I441.6.5.76 below; and/or
  - (c) areas of native vegetation shown to have been specifically planted for enhancing or mitigating provided this does not include any area planted as a condition of any previous resource consent, or through public funding.
- (4) The planting requirement must be located within the Whitford Precinct and must be confined to areas where planting will provide:
- (a) valuable ecological linkages; and/or
  - (b) significant benefits and improvements to water quality and land stability within the Whitford Precinct; and/or
  - (c) enhancement of existing water courses and any wetland areas to ensure their long term health and viability; and/or
  - (d) a significant and sustainable forest in its own right.
- (5) Where the planting and revegetation required under this standard will be contiguous over more than three sites, a management structure or other appropriate ongoing arrangement must be established to ensure ongoing integrated management and maintenance of this planting and revegetation.
- (6) For guidance the planting plan for this Standard are contained in the Whitford Precinct guidelines for native revegetation planting.



- (7) Exception. Where production forestry was in existence as at 8 July 2005 and is located within the constraints area or the slopes indicative constraints area, council may consent to a postponement of the required planting. This postponement may be no longer than 12 months after the clear felling harvest of trees within either the riparian constraint area or the slopes constraints area. A condition of subdivision consent to this effect will be imposed to ensure continuing compliance by the subdividing owner and subsequent owners. A consent notice will also be issued under s. 221 of the Resource Management Act 1991 specifying any such condition. The consent notice will be registered against the Certificates of Title to the relevant sites and will bind all subsequent owners of the land.

#### **I441.6.5.6. Slopes indicative constraints area**

- (1) For sites containing slopes steeper than 15 degrees shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1 a report must be prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person identifying:
- (a) slopes steeper than 21 degrees;
  - (b) any slopes that exhibit signs of instability or past erosion; and
  - (c) any slopes subject to erosion in view of their soil and slope characteristics.
- (2) All land identified in Standard I441.6.5.6(1) above must be planted in accordance with Standard I441.6.5.9 provided the planting will not apply on slopes steeper than 21 degrees if a report prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person confirms there is no need as those slopes do not exhibit signs of instability or past erosion, or are not subject to erosion in view of their soil and slope characteristics e.g. rocky cliff, and:
- (a) stock is to be permanently excluded from those slopes; and
  - (b) the area is to be maintained in accordance with a management plan that controls weeds and pests.

#### *Note*

Where a production forest was in existence on 8 July 2005 and is located within the constraint area, the council may consent to postponing the required planting under this standard. This postponement may be no longer than 12 months after the clear felling harvest of trees within the constraint area at which time the required planting will be done.

A condition of subdivision consent to this effect will be imposed to ensure continuing compliance by the subdividing owner and subsequent owners. A consent notice will also be issued under the Resource Management Act 1991 specifying any such condition. The consent notice will be registered against

the certificates of title to the relevant sites and will bind all subsequent owners of the land.

#### **I441.6.5.7. Recreational trails**

- (1) Where land with recreational trails as shown on Whitford Precinct:  
Precinct plan 3 is subdivided or developed, or where the first of any one or more of the sites legally described as allotments 57, 58 or 59 Parish of Maraetai is subdivided or developed, then provision for the recreational trails must be made as follows:
  - (a) the trail route must be generally in accordance with that indicated on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3 except that a trail between points A and B is to be established on land owned by the Council unless an alternative route is established by agreement between the Council and the owner(s) of the land through which the alternative route would pass;
  - (b) the trail should provide access to scenic, historic and ecological features in the locality;
  - (c) the trail should be independent of the road;
  - (d) where it is necessary for the trail to be provided in conjunction with a road, the Council may require widened berms and other amenity features along the trail route;
  - (e) where it is necessary to cross a major traffic route, Council will consider the practicality of requiring traffic control devices to help trail users cross safely;
  - (f) the trail route should be sited clear of the 1 per cent AEP flood path of any natural stream system;
  - (g) where the trail route is provided by means of a pedestrian access way, the legal width of the access way at any point must be no less than 6m unless Council believes a reduced width can provide the required level of access; and
  - (h) the recreational trail must be vested in Council.
- (2) Where a recreational trail is required as a condition of approval for a resource consent, including subdivision, the following design standards must apply:
  - (a) recreational trails independent of roads:
    - (i) minimum width between boundaries of 5m and minimum metalled formation width of 3m; and

- (ii) water tables and culverts must be provided when required for stormwater control.
- (b) Recreational trails along road berms:
  - (i) minimum width of 3m and a minimum metalled width of 2m.
- (c) provision must be made in the subdivision plan for any recreational trail shown on the planning maps that traverses the site to be vested in Council. The trail must be located at a practicable alignment and grade.

**I441.6.5.8. Additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting**

The Council may grant consent to the subdivision of land for the purposes of enabling significant enhancement planting areas where the following standards are met:

(1) Number of sites:

Sites may be created, additional to the number that would otherwise be possible pursuant to Standard I441.6.5.1, provided that:

- (a) 4ha of native vegetation is planted for each additional site in accordance with Standard I441.6.5.9.
- (b) the maximum number of sites created from any existing site must not exceed that provided for in Table 4: Additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting.

**Table 4: Additional subdivision for significant enhancement planting**

Size of parent site (ha)	Maximum number of sites created under this standard
Up to 7 (Whitford sub-precinct A)	0
Up to 10 (Whitford sub-precinct B)	0
7 to 20 (Whitford sub-precinct A)	3
10 to 20 (Whitford sub-precinct B)	3
20 to 35	4
35 to 55	5
55 to 65	6
65 to 75	7

Greater than 75	8
-----------------	---

(2) Location of significant enhancement planting:

- (a) planting must be located within the Whitford Precinct and must be confined to areas where it will:
- (i) provide valuable ecological linkages; or
  - (ii) provide benefits and improvements to water quality and land stability; or
  - (iii) enhance existing water courses, including ephemeral streams, and any wetland areas to ensure their long-term health and viability; or
  - (iv) provide a significant and sustainable area of native bush, and may include:
    - the planting requirement for the riparian management indicative constraint area in Standard I441.6.5.3
    - the planting required for slopes greater than 15 degrees in Standard I441.6.5.6
    - any planting provided in Standard I441.6.5.9.

**I441.6.5.9. Minimum standards for planting**

- (1) This rule applies to planting required or proposed pursuant to Standard I441.6.5.4, Standard I441.6.5.5 and Standard I441.6.5.6.
- (2) A re-vegetation plan and programme covering the following matters is required:
- (a) pre-planting site assessment;
  - (b) planting plan assessment; and
  - (c) annual monitoring programme.
- (3) Planting must be at a minimum density of 1.4m centres - 5100 stems/ha. A greater density may be required in some situations, for example where there is a significant weed infestation or the planting is close to streams or wetlands.
- (4) Permanent protection of planting and revegetation areas is to be secured by a suitable legal instrument which must be registered against the certificates of title for relevant sites before council issues the s. 224(c)

certificate under the Resource Management Act 1991, and must include requirements:

- (a) not to destroy or damage protected vegetation;
  - (b) for protected vegetation to remain undisturbed and weeds and pests to be adequately controlled; and
  - (c) for all protected areas to be fenced to prevent undergrazing, unless the Council approves an alternative method which effectively excludes all livestock from such areas.
- (5) A bond may be required to ensure that any planting is fully established and sustainable. Any such bond will be registered against the certificates of title for relevant sites and will bind successors in title.

#### **I441.7. Assessment – controlled activities**

There are no controlled activities in this precinct.

#### **I441.8. Assessment – restricted discretionary activities**

##### **I441.8.1. Matters of discretion**

The council will restrict its discretion to all the following matters when assessing a restricted discretionary activity resource consent application, in addition to the matters specified for the relevant restricted discretionary activities in the overlay, Auckland-wide or zone provisions:

- (1) for additions and alterations to buildings where any part is located outside the specified building form:
  - (a) the effects on rural character;
  - (b) the effects on site stability; and
  - (c) the effects on native vegetation.
- (2) for buildings for communal facilities for the sole use of the occupiers of clustered housing developments:
  - (a) the effects on rural character and amenity values;
  - (b) the effects of alternative locations for buildings or structures; and
  - (c) the effects on native vegetation and archaeological features.
- (3) for subdivision which meets the Auckland-wide [E39 Subdivision -Rural](#) and Whitford Precinct subdivision standards:

- (a) the effects on the protection and enhancement of riparian areas and vegetation;
- (b) the effects of the location of building platforms;
- (c) the effects on the protection and enhancement of open space;
- (d) the effects on the location of internal private ways and rights-of-way;
- (e) the effects on the provision of recreational trails;
- (f) compatibility of application with the Whitford Precinct design guide;
- (g) the effects on the riparian management indicative constraints area;
- (h) the effects on the coastal indicative constraint area;
- (i) the effects on the road corridor indicative constraints area;
- (j) the effects on the slopes indicative constraints area;
- (k) the effects on the scenic amenity indicative constraints area;
- (l) the effects of re-vegetation planting;
- (m) the effects on landscape character and rural amenity values; and
- (n) the effects on subdivision for significant enhancement planting.

#### **I441.8.2. Assessment criteria**

The council will consider the relevant assessment criteria below for restricted discretionary activities, in addition to the assessment criteria specified for the relevant restricted discretionary activities in the overlay, Auckland-wide or zone provisions:

- (1) for additions and alterations to buildings where any part is located outside the specified building form:
  - (a) the scale and location of the activity should be in keeping with the rural character of the area:
    - (i) whether the area onto which the activity is to extend is stable enough to support the structure; and
    - (ii) the extent to which the native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 is adversely affected.
- (2) for buildings for communal facilities for the sole use of the occupiers of clustered housing developments.
  - (a) effects on rural character and amenity values:

- (i) whether the location of the building or structure takes into account the description, explanation and purpose of any indicative constraints area it lies within;
  - (ii) the extent to which the spaciousness of the precinct is maintained within the site taking into consideration the position of the building or structure in response to the landform;
  - (iii) whether the design, orientation, layout and external appearance of the building or structure blends in with the rural landscape;
  - (iv) the extent to which the use and activities associated with the building or structure are compatible with the rural environment and whether the activity causes conflicts with adjoining land uses;
  - (v) whether the building or structure complies with the development and land use controls for the precinct; and
  - (vi) whether the purpose of the building or structure is accessory to the clustered housing development it serves.
- (b) alternative locations for building and structure:
- (i) whether the environmental effects of other alternative locations for the building or structure are considered and the proposed location provide the best environmental outcome with respect to its overall design;
  - (ii) the extent to which the location of the building or structure is in relation to the clustered housing development it serves; and
  - (iii) the extent to which the location of the building or structure is within the clustered housing development it serves.
- (c) native vegetation:
- (i) whether the building or structure will require the removal of native vegetation.
- (3) for subdivision which meets the Auckland-wide [E39 Subdivision -Rural](#) and Whitford precinct subdivision rules:
- (a) protection and enhancement of protected vegetation:
- (i) the extent to which any dwelling, accessory building, specified building area or access driveway is located to minimise adverse effects on any native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2; and
  - (ii) in assessing any plan for any proposed planting:
    - the extent to which plants are appropriate to the locality, accommodating matters such as slope, soil type, exposures to winds, degree of shading and wetness of the site;
    - the extent to which site preparation includes weed/pest removal and stock proof fencing;

- the extent to which planting will take account of the seasons and be of an appropriate size; and
- the extent to which planting and revegetation will protect and enhance ecological values, natural landscape patterns and values.

(b) location of specified building area:

- (i) the extent to which any specified building areas are located so they minimise adverse effects on rural amenity, stormwater runoff and sediment loss.

(c) protection and enhancement of open space:

- (i) the extent to which a suitable legal mechanism is required to prevent the future establishment of household units in any area identified as having particular landscape or rural character value.

(d) location of internal private ways, rights-of-way or public road:

- (i) whether these are located at a grade, width and alignment, and with a finished surface to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on the site's rural character.

(e) provision of recreational trails:

- (i) the extent to which any trails shown on the subdivision plan generally accord with those shown on the planning maps. And whether they are at a practical grade and alignment and link other recreational trails on adjacent properties that are also generally accord with trails shown on the planning maps; and
- (ii) the extent to which trails volunteered by a landowner or applicant additional to those shown on the planning maps are shown on a subdivision plan. And whether any volunteered trails are of a practical grade and alignment and, where practicable, linked to trails shown on the planning maps or formed on adjoining properties.

(f) compatibility of application with the Whitford Precinct design guide:

- (i) whether the location of any practicable building platforms and the general layout of the subdivision along with any proposed planting complies with design guide principles.

(g) riparian management indicative constraints area:

- (i) the extent to which the location of the fencing relates to the topography and the physical characteristics of the natural landform, including streams, wetlands and slopes;
- (ii) the extent to which planting reflects the composition of former natural vegetation likely to have occupied the site and have regard to natural processes of succession;



- (iii) the extent to which existing exotics are protected where these are non-invasive and have positive environmental values, such as landscape and amenity value; and
  - (iv) whether protection and planting out of the riparian margins take account of the ecological health of the stream, and the opportunities to enhance the ecosystem.
- (h) coastal indicative constraints area:
- (i) whether the natural character and landscape values of the coastal environment will be adversely affected;
  - (ii) the extent to which development will be consistent with the key national policy documents on the management of the coastal environment, including the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010;
  - (iii) whether buildings are sited and designed so they do not break the line and form of the landscape with special regard to ridgelines, headlands, promontories and prominent slopes, and whether their design uses topography or existing vegetation to screen adverse visual effects; and
  - (iv) whether they are located in less prominent locations using a design, orientation, layout and external appearance to avoid or remedy adverse effects on the natural character of the coastal environment, coastal landscapes, amenity values, public access and the potential for future public access, natural features and ecosystems.
- (i) road corridor indicative constraints area:
- (i) the extent to which existing topographical features are used to screen buildings and development within the area shown on precinct plan 4 from view from any primary roads, and whether buildings and driveways are visually obtrusive from primary roads unless mitigation planting is required under rules for riparian management and slopes indicative constraints areas;
  - (ii) the extent to which dwellings within the road corridor are screened by existing topographical features. Where this is not possible such as for geotechnical reasons, then consideration should be given to minimising the visual effects by other means. This may include limiting the height to one storey or using building material and colours sympathetic to the surroundings. Where possible, buildings are to be located to take advantage of screening afforded by the required enhancement planting;
  - (iii) whether the location of new amenity, mitigation and/or screen planting restricts views from the road of rural land or the coast, or limit the ability to retain open space areas within the road corridor and maintain

views of the landscape beyond, unless mitigation planting is required under the rules relating to riparian management and slopes indicative constraints areas;

(iv) the extent to which development within the road corridor leads to an over concentration of visible development in one vicinity; and

(v) whether lineal or ribbon development is avoided within the road corridor.

(j) slopes indicative constraints area:

(i) whether buildings are sited to avoid land steeper than 15 degrees and susceptible to erosion.

(k) scenic amenity indicative constraints area:

(i) whether buildings and driveways are visually obtrusive when viewed from any public road, reserve, coastal environment or public place. In prominent locations, whether buildings are avoided or, if the location is necessary, such as for geotechnical reasons, whether height is limited to one storey, visible building bulk minimised, and other techniques such as building materials and colours sympathetic to surroundings used.

(l) revegetation planting:

(i) whether the location of revegetation planting takes into account its purpose, including:

- revegetation of slopes steeper than 15 degrees as shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1 which are subject to significant risk of erosion and instability;
- riparian margin and wetland restoration and coastal margin restoration;
- extension of existing ecological corridors;
- enhancement of ephemeral streams; and
- enhancement of existing native vegetation.

(ii) whether revegetation or mitigation planting integrates with surrounding vegetation patterns and natural boundaries i.e. streams, gullies, ridgelines.

(iii) whether the location of revegetation planting:

- adversely affects the rural character and amenity values of the precinct; and
- undermine the intent of the various indicative constraints areas

- (iv) whether the location achieves the best environmental outcome for the site;
- (v) whether consideration is given to a better environmental outcome might be achieved by transferring the planting to a different site within the precinct;
- (vi) the extent to which planting is within 20m either side of the centre point of a high voltage (110Kv or higher) transmission line, the species of trees to be planted are to maintain safe clearance distances at a mature height, in accordance with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003;
- (vii) whether replanting prevents vehicular access to existing transmission lines; and
- (viii) whether the revegetation programme/plan for any proposed planting:
  - include plants appropriate to the locality, allowing for matters such as slope, soil type, exposure to winds, degree of shading and wetness of the site;
  - include weed/pest removal and the provision of stock proof fencing as part of the preparation;
  - consider the season of planting;
  - ensure the plant size is appropriate to the locality;
  - protect and enhance ecological values and natural landscape; and patterns and values.
- (m) effects on rural character and rural amenity values:
  - (i) the extent to which subdivision design accommodates the purpose(s) of any constraints areas it lies within open space is maintained, taking into consideration whether buildings are dispersed or clustered in response to the landform;
  - (ii) the extent to which any earthworks integrate with surrounding natural landforms;
  - (iii) the extent to which revegetation or mitigation planting integrates with surrounding vegetation patterns and natural boundaries i.e. streams, gullies, ridgelines;
  - (iv) the extent to which any proposed urban elements, such as kerb and channel, subdivision entrances and entry statements, curtilage, boundary fences, boundary walls and exterior lighting, are incompatible with the precinct's rural character;
  - (v) the extent to which the appearance of a working rural landscape is maintained e.g. pasture, vineyards, agriculture;

- (vi) the extent to which the locations of any buildings to be constructed, proposed planting or earthworks restrict existing views of the open countryside surrounding properties; and
  - (vii) the extent to which the environmental effects of alternative locations for the proposed boundaries of any new sites, the proposed practicable building platforms or activities on the site have been considered and whether the proposed location provides the best environmental outcome with respect to its overall design.
- (n) subdivision for significant enhancement planting:
- (i) whether there are no adverse effects on the rural character and amenity values within the precinct;
  - (ii) whether the proposal achieves good environmental outcomes on the parent site or an appropriate alternative site;
  - (iii) whether adequate legal and physical protection provides for the replanted area, including fencing, weed and animal pest control;
  - (iv) whether native planting is appropriate for the site e.g. eco-sourcing, soil type, aspect, wetness; and
  - (v) whether replanted area is sustainable and becomes an ecosystem in its own right.

(o) effects on landfill activities

The extent to which subdivision of development is located in the Quarry Buffer Area surrounding Whitford Quarry and Whitford Landfill, subdivision or development is located and designed to avoid the potential for adverse effects (including reverse sensitivity effects) on the existing landfill, including (in addition to the measures that apply in respect of quarry activities in the Quarry Buffer Area rules):

- (i) whether the location and orientation of a dwelling and outdoor living areas in the specified building area can ensure occupants are adequately separated and/or protected from the adverse effects of landfill activities and heavy haulage routes, including existing and future odour, noise, dust and vibration;
- (ii) whether building design, landform modifications or planting proposals are able to mitigate existing and future odour, noise and visual effects of the landfill activity;
- (iii) whether sufficient acoustic insulation measures in the design of a building in the specified building area can ensure an internal noise environment in habitable rooms that does not exceed LAeqLdn (1hr) 40dBA; and

- (iv) whether buildings or activities in the specified building area would unduly limit the operation of an existing landfill activity, including its future operations.

**I441.9. Special information requirements**

**I441.9.1. Removal of native vegetation shown on Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2: Location of permanent streams and native vegetation indicative constraints areas.**

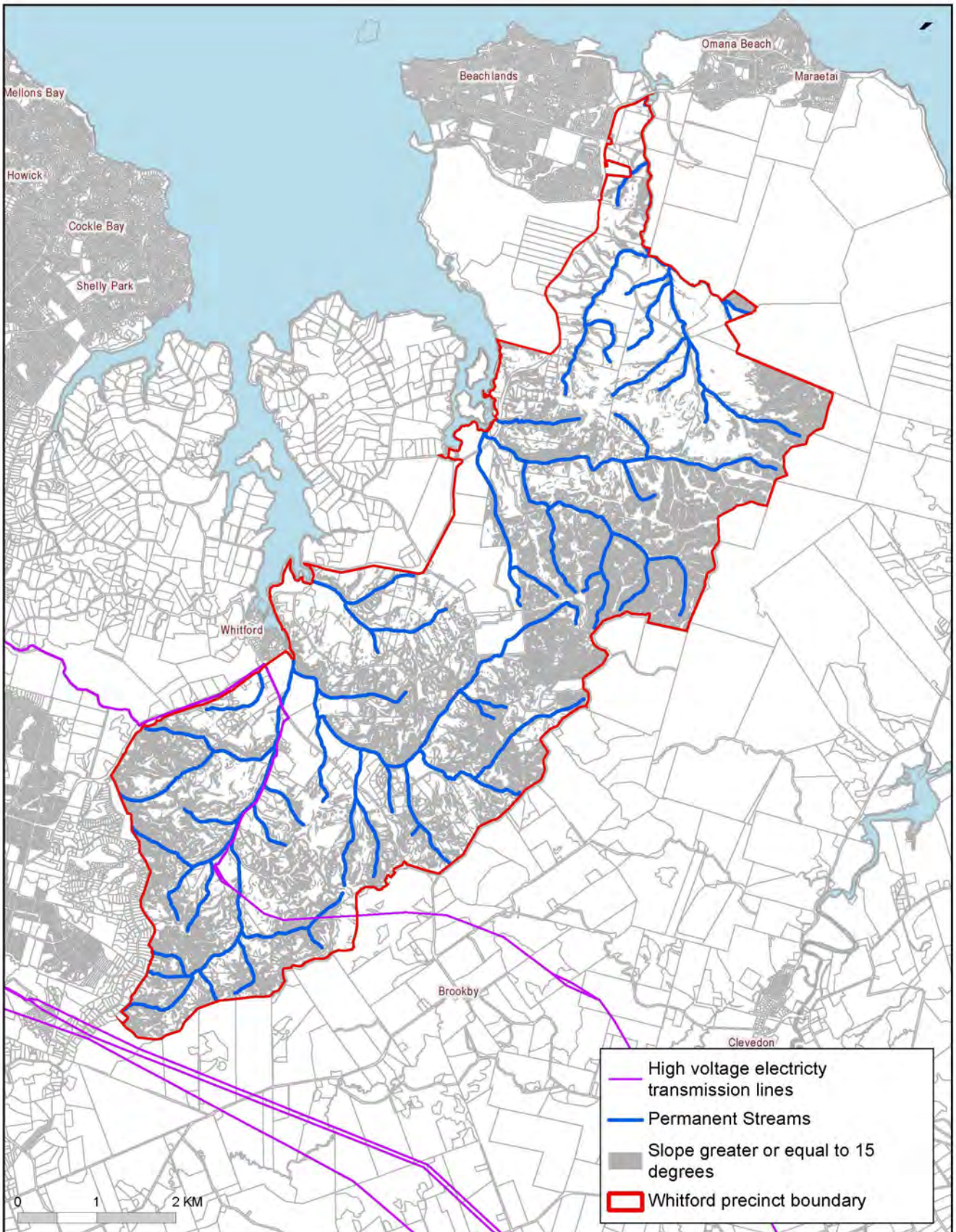
- (1) An application to remove native vegetation must have a management plan that includes:
  - (a) the nature, extent, ecological and landscape significance of all native vegetation on the site;
  - (b) the nature and extent of any proposed alteration to the native vegetation;
  - (c) the reasons for altering native vegetation;
  - (d) the nature and extent of any development of the site likely to affect the area of remaining native vegetation;
  - (e) details of noxious weed and animal control; and
  - (f) details in both map and written form, and sufficient information to give a clear understanding of the plan.

**I441.9.2. Forestry**

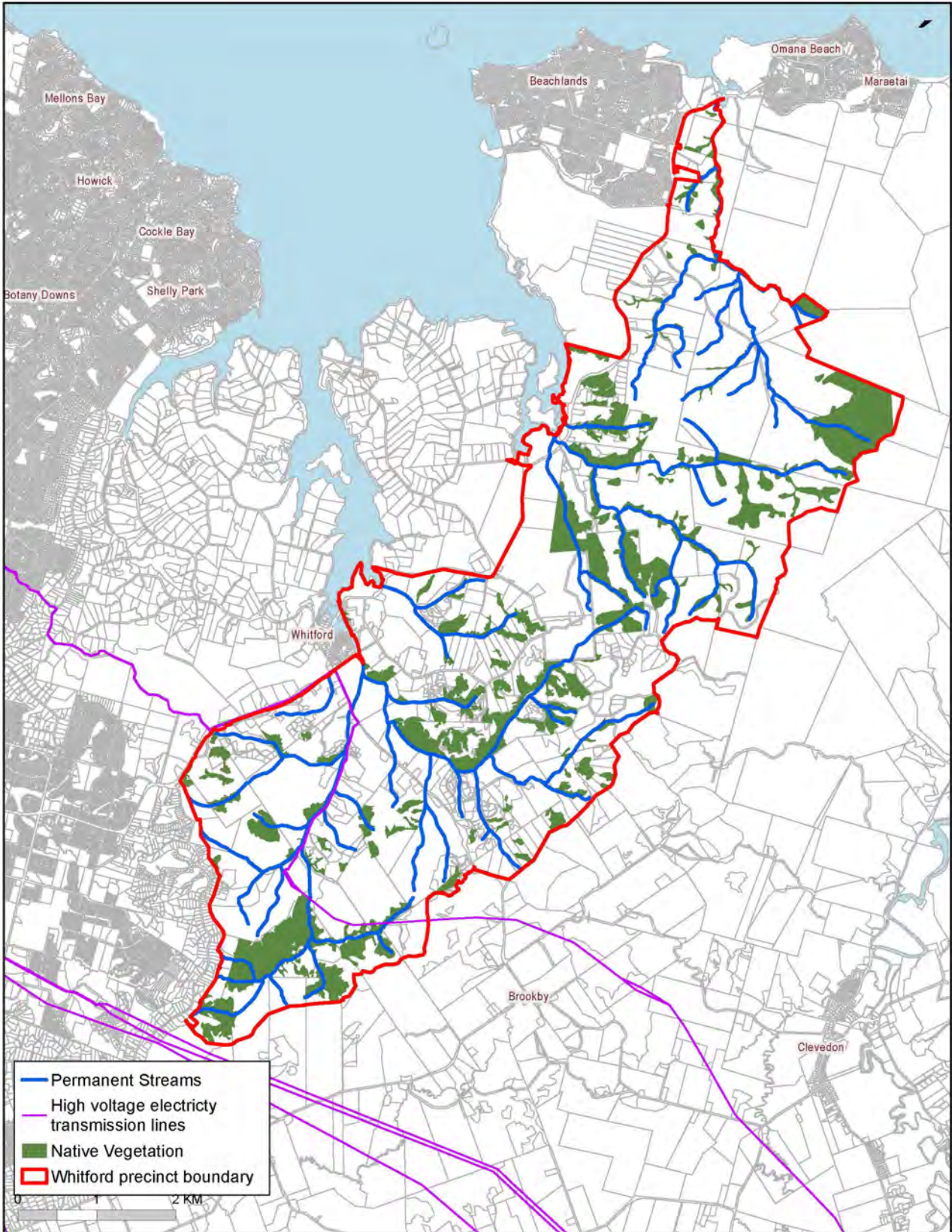
- (1) An application for resource consent for forestry must include a management plan prepared to council's satisfaction and including the following information:
  - (a) location and scale of areas proposed for forestry;
  - (b) an assessment of any archaeological or historic sites within the areas proposed for forestry;
  - (c) an assessment of the impact of the proposal on natural habitat values of the locality and measures to be used to protect those values;
  - (d) an assessment of the impact of the proposal on any natural heritage overlay areas and measures to be used to preserve and protect the quality, character and values of those landscapes;
  - (e) methods to be used to prevent erosion during forestry work;
  - (f) the time period over which forestry will take place;
  - (g) measures to be used to protect water flow and quality of any bodies of water or wetlands in the vicinity;
  - (h) methods to be employed to inhibit the spread of fire within and in the vicinity of the area to be forested;
  - (i) likely methods to be employed in harvesting operations;
  - (j) estimated volumes of timber produced and intended methods of transport of harvested timber from the site;
  - (k) the likely demands placed on roads and transportation facilities through the transportation of harvested timber; and
  - (l) the application must also include a sustainable forest management plan.

**I441.10. Precinct plans**

**I441.10.1. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 1**

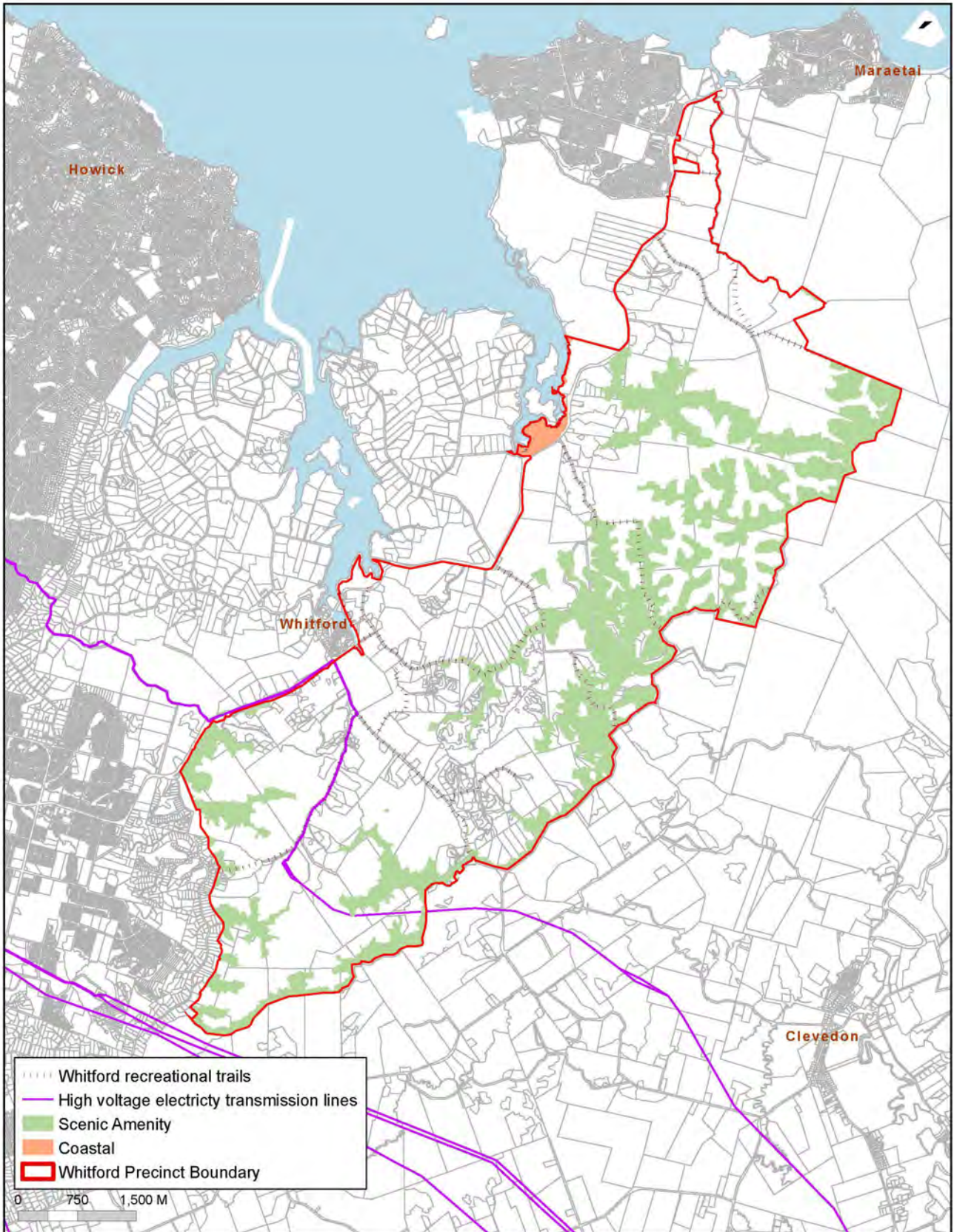


**1441.10.2. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 2 - vegetation management**

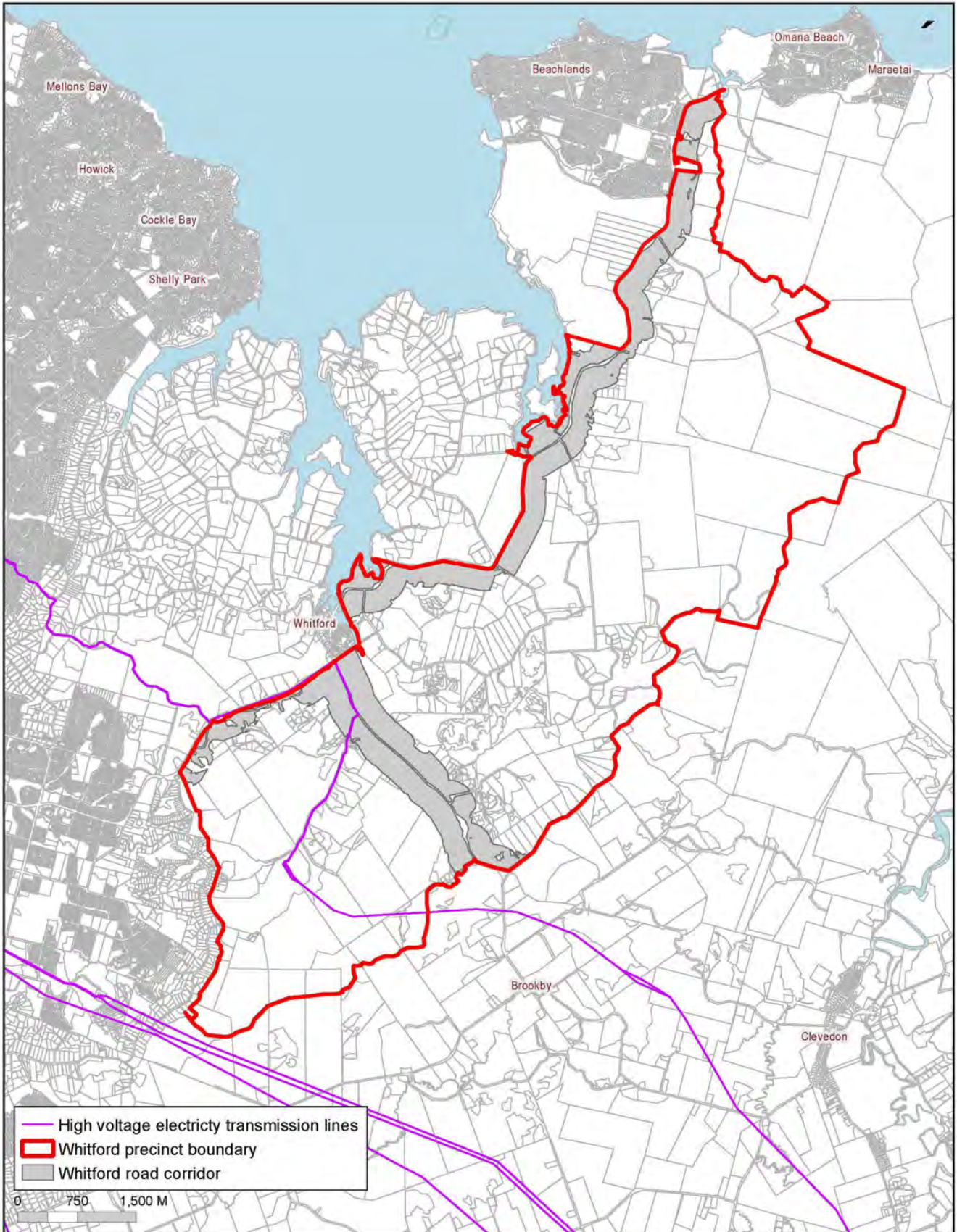




**I441.10.3. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 3 - coastal and scenic amenity**

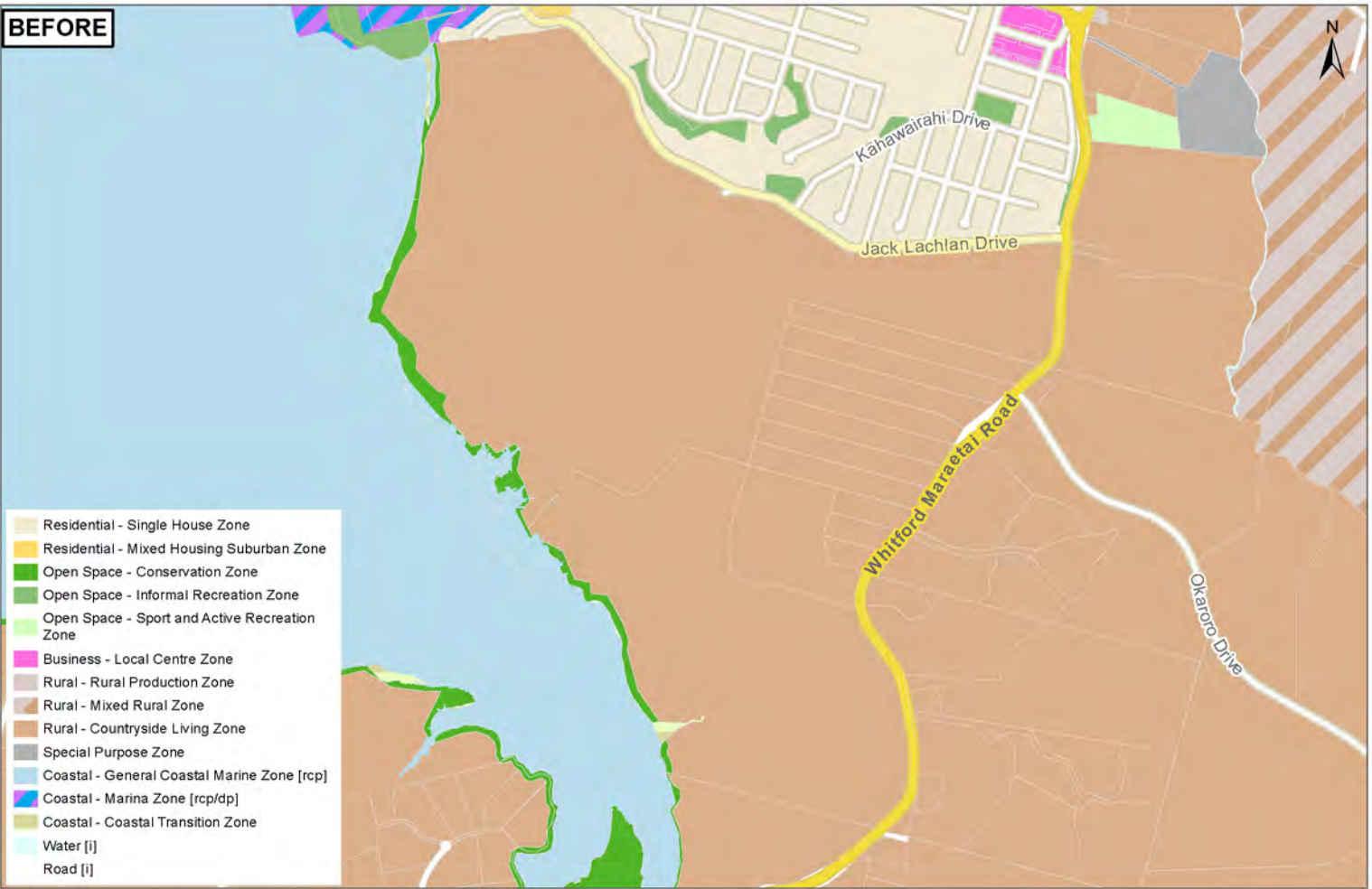


**I441.10.4. Whitford Precinct: Precinct plan 4 - location of road corridor**

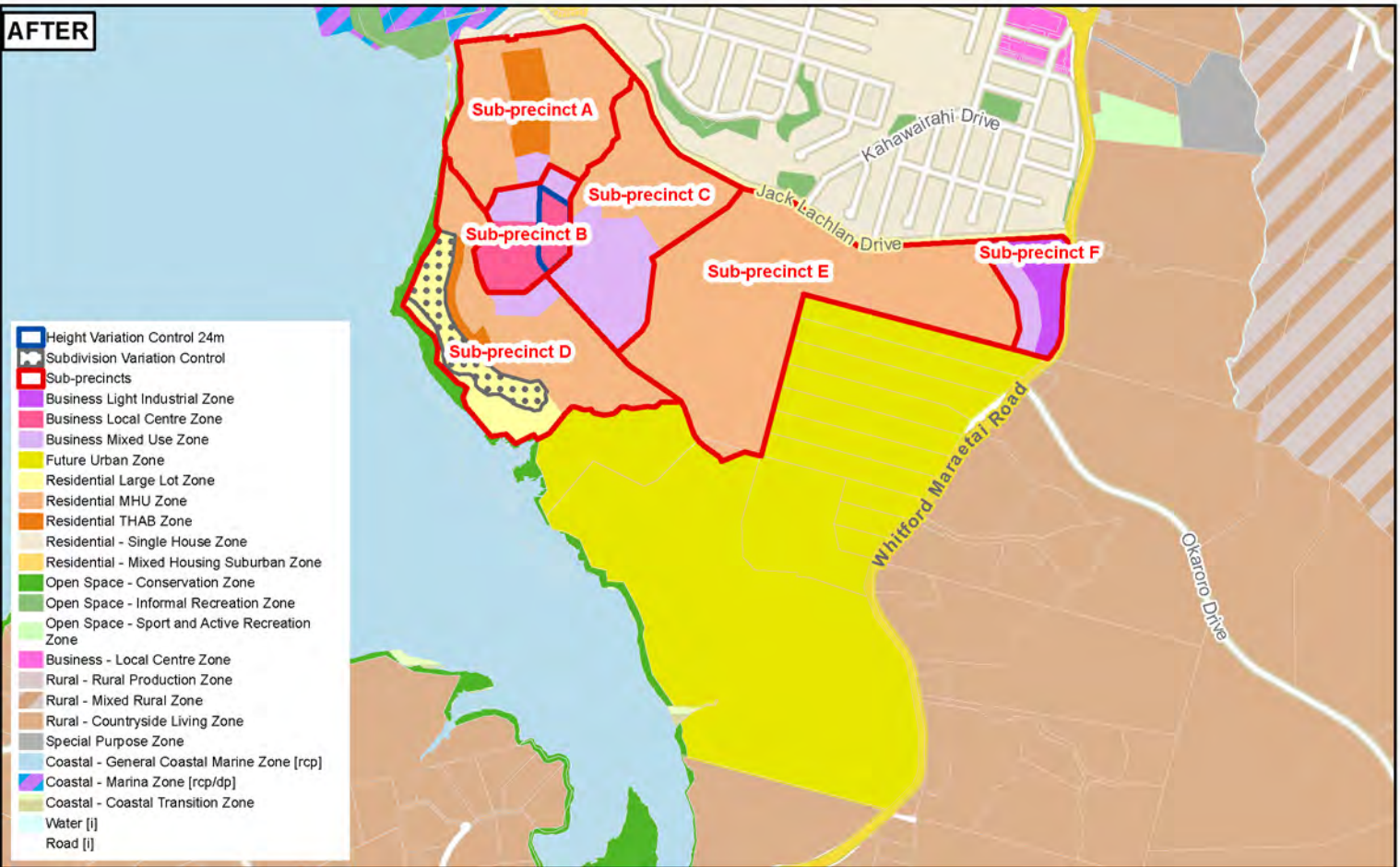


# **Attachment F – Updates to GIS Viewer**

**BEFORE**



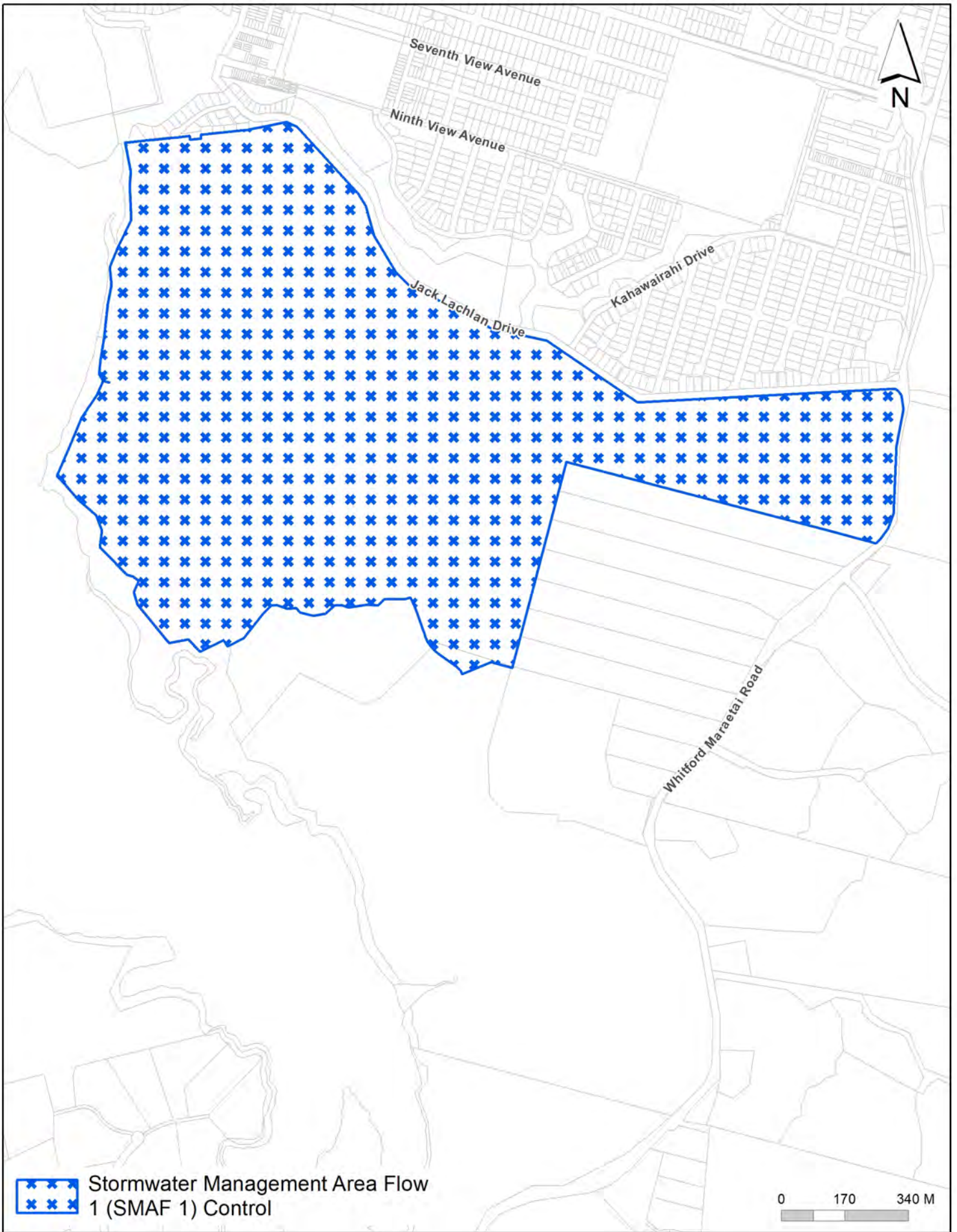
**AFTER**

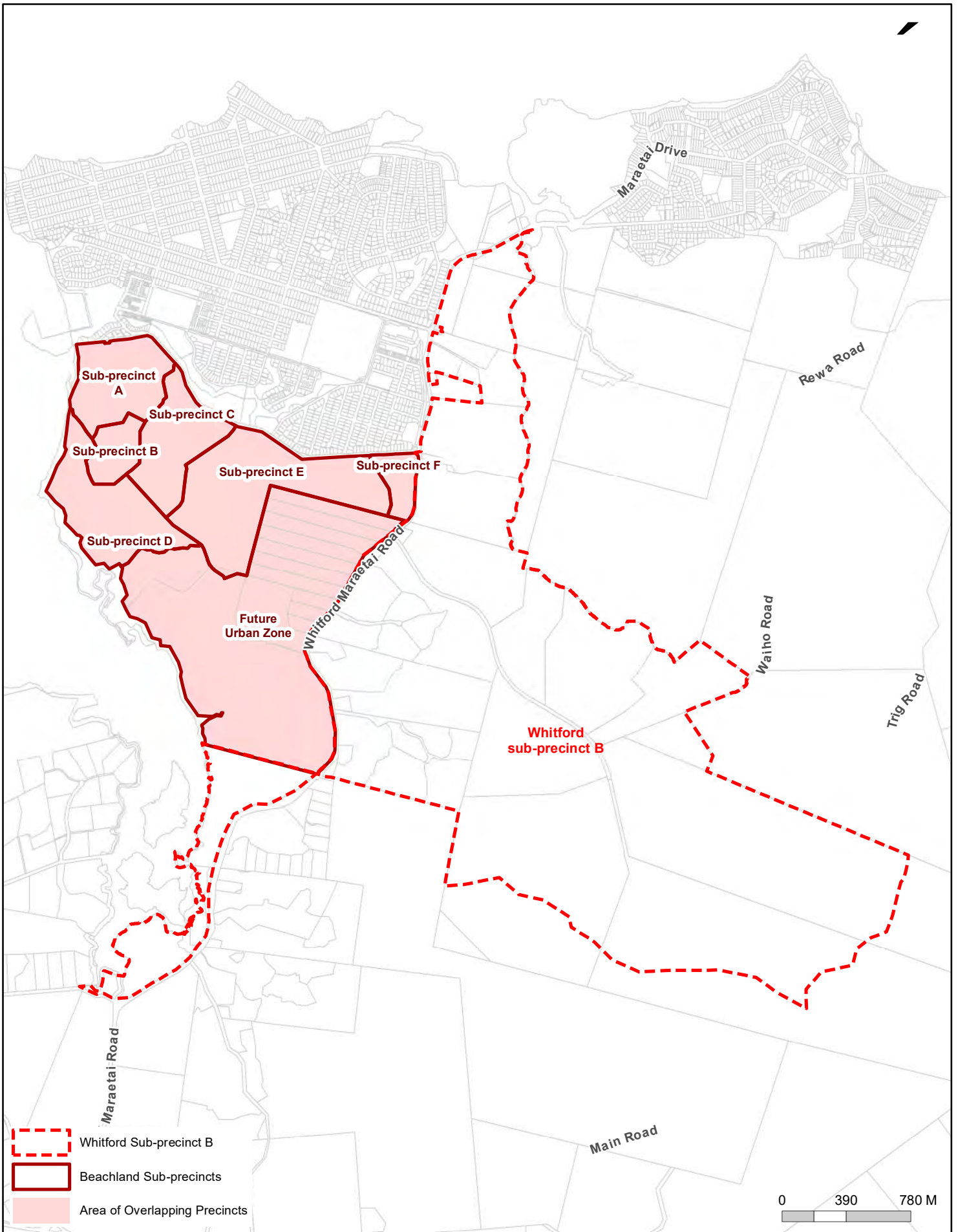


Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

Date: 13/12/2024

**Plan Change 88**





## Whitford Subprecinct B overlapping Beachlands South Precincts